R13. Administrative Services, Administration.
R13-2. Access to Records.
R13-2-1. Purpose and Authority.

Under authority of Sections 63-2-204(2), and 63-2-904(2), and Title 63, Chapter 46a, this rule provides procedures for access and denial of access to government records.

R13-2-2. Definitions.

(1) "Records officer" means the individual appointed by the division to fulfill the function of Subsection 63-2-103(21).

(2) "Division" means a division of the Department of Administrative Services.

R13-2-3. Records Officer.

Each division director shall comply with Section 63-2-903 and shall appoint a records officer to perform the following functions:

(a) The duties set forth in Section 63-2-903; and

(b) Review and respond to requests for access to division records.

R13-2-4. Requests for Access.

(1) Requests for access to records should be directed to the records officer of the division which the requester believes generated or possesses the records.

(2) The divisions of the department are as described in Sections 63A-1-109 and 63A-8-201 and are located as follow:

(a) Administrative Services Administration, 3120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(b) Administrative Rules, 4120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(c) Archives and Records Service, 346 S. Rio Grande Street, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(d) Facilities Construction and Management, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(e) Finance, 2110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(f) Fleet Operations, 4120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(g) Information Technology, 6000 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(h) Purchasing and General Services, 3150 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(i) Risk Management, 5120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(j) Surplus Property, Division of Fleet Operations, 4120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(k) Debt Collection, 5110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(l) Child Welfare Parental Defense, 5100 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah.

(3) The division is not required to respond to requests submitted to the wrong person or location within the time limits set by the Government Records Access and Management Act (Section 63-2-101).

R13-2-5. Appeal of Agency Decision.

(1) If a requester is dissatisfied with the agency's initial decision, the requester may appeal the decision to the corresponding division director under the procedures of Section 63-2-401 et seq.

(2) An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of a document pertaining to that individual pursuant to Section 63-2-603. The request should be made to the records officer.

R13-2-6. Fees.

(1) A fee schedule for the direct costs of duplicating or compiling a record may be obtained from the division by contacting the records officer.

(2) Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in Subsection 63-2-203(3). Requests for this waiver of fees may be made to the records officer.

R13-2-7. Forms.

Request forms are available from the records officer of each division.

KEY: freedom of information, public information, confidentiality of information, access to information
December 21, 2004 63-2-101 et seq.
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R15. Administrative Services, Administrative Rules.
R15-3. Definitional Clarification of Administrative Rule.
R15-3-1. Authority, Purpose, and Definitions.

(1) This rule is authorized under Subsection 63-46a-10(1) which requires the division to administer the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, Title 63, Chapter 46a.

(2) This rule clarifies when rulemaking is required, and requirements for incorporation by reference within rules.

(3) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-46a-2.

R15-3-2. Agency Discretion.

(1) A rule may restrict agency discretion to prevent agency personnel from exceeding their scope of employment, or committing arbitrary action or application of standards, or to provide due process for persons affected by agency actions.

(2) A rule may authorize agency discretion that sets limits, standards, and scope of employment within which a range of actions may be applied by agency personnel. A rule may also establish criteria for granting exceptions to the standards or procedures of the rule when, in the judgment of authorized personnel, documented circumstances warrant.

(3) An agency may have written policies which broadly prescribe goals and guidelines. Policies are not rules unless they meet the criteria for rules set forth under Section 63-46a-3(2).

(4) Within the limits prescribed by Sections 63-46a-3 and 63-46a-12.1, an agency has full discretion regarding the substantive content of its rules. The division has authority over nonsubstantive content under Subsections 63-46a-10(2) and (3), and 63-46a-10.5(2) and (3), rulemaking procedures, and the physical format of rules for compilation in the Utah Administrative Code.

R15-3-3. Use of Incorporation by Reference in Rules.

(1) An agency incorporating materials by reference as permitted under Subsection 63-46a-3(7) shall comply with the following standards:

(a) The rule shall state specifically that the cited material is "incorporated by reference."

(b) If the material contains options, or is modified in its application, the options selected and modifications made shall be stated in the rule.

(c) If the incorporated material is substantively changed at a later time, and the agency intends to enforce the revised material, the agency shall amend its rule through rulemaking procedures to incorporate by reference any applicable changes as soon as practicable.

(d) In accordance with Subsection 63-46a-3(7)(c), an agency shall describe substantive changes that appear in the materials incorporated by reference as part of the "summary of rule or change" in the rule analysis.

(2) An agency shall comply with copyright requirements when it provides the division a copy of material incorporated by reference.

R15-3-4. Computer-Prohibited Material.

(1) All rules shall be in a format that permits their compatibility with the division's computer system and compilation into the Utah Administrative Code.

(2) Rules may not contain maps, charts, graphs, diagrams, illustrations, forms, or similar material.

(3) The division shall issue and provide to agencies instructions and standards for formatting rules.

R15-3-5. Statutory Provisions that Require Rulemaking Pursuant to Subsection 63-46a-4(11).

For the purposes of Subsection 63-46a-4(11), the phrase "statutory provision that requires the rulemaking" means a state statutory provision that explicitly mandates rulemaking.

KEY: administrative law
April 30, 2007 **63-46a-10**
Notice of Continuation September 29, 2005 **63-46a-3**
63-46a-4

R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.

R23-25. Administrative Rules Adjudicative Proceedings.

R23-25-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under the authority of Section 63a-5-103(1)(e), this rule establishes procedures for adjudicative proceedings in accordance with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-0.5 et seq., except as provided in Subsections (2) through (4).

(2) This rule does not apply to an Agency action that is not governed by the Administrative Procedures Act and the laws of the State of Utah, including:

(a) Subsection 63-46b-1(2), Administrative Procedures Act;

(b) Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Procurement Code;

(c) Title 63a, Chapter 5, Part 1, State Building Board; and

(d) Title 63a, Chapter 5, Part 2, Division of Facilities Construction and Management.

(3)(a) The provisions of this rule do not govern actions or proceedings that a federal statute or regulation requires be conducted solely in accordance with federal procedures.

(b) If a federal statute or regulation requires a modification to these procedures, the federal procedures prevail.

(4) To the extent that this rule conflicts with a similar rule governing the agency, the conflicting provisions of the other rule shall govern.

R23-25-2. Designation of Proceedings.

The Agency designates all agency action subject to the scope and applicability of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-0.5 et seq. as informal proceedings.

R23-25-3. Definitions.

(1) The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-46b-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Agency" means the Utah State Building Board or the Division of Facilities Construction and Management.

(b) "Presiding officer" means the director of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, or the director's designee.

R23-25-4. Procedure.

Pursuant to Section 63-46b-5, the procedure for informal adjudicative proceedings is as follows:

(1)(a) The respondent to a notice of agency action or request for agency action shall file and serve a written response, signed by the respondent or the respondent's representative, within 30 days of mailing of the notice of agency action, or within 30 days of notice of the Agency setting the matter for an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(b) The response shall be filed with the Agency and one copy shall be sent by mail to each party.

(c) Failure to file a responsive pleading may result in a default pursuant to Section 63-46b-11.

(2)(a) A hearing shall be provided to any party to the proceeding requesting a hearing.

(b) The Agency shall hold a hearing if required by statute or rule.

(c) A request for a hearing shall be in writing and filed at the same time the respondent submits a written response as provided in Subsection (1)(a).

(3) In the hearing, the parties named in the notice of agency action or in the request for agency action may be represented by counsel and shall be permitted to testify, present evidence and comment on the issues.

(4) Hearings will be held only after timely notice to all parties.

(5)(a) Discovery is prohibited, but the agency may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence.

(b) Each party to the proceeding is responsible for ensuring the appearance and associated costs of witnesses.

(6) All parties shall have access to information contained in the agency's files and to all materials and information gathered in any investigation, to the extent permitted by law.

(7) Intervention is prohibited, except that intervention is allowed where a Federal statute or rule requires that the state allow intervention.

(8) All hearings are open to all parties, except the presiding officer may take appropriate measures to preserve the integrity of the hearing, including the exclusion of a witness if requested by a party, and the protection of confidentiality of records or other information protected by law.

(9) Within a reasonable time after the close of the hearing, or after the party's failure to request a hearing, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in accordance with Subsections 63-46b-5(1)(i), (j), and (k).

(10) All hearings shall be recorded at the agency's expense.

(11) Nothing in this section restricts or precludes any investigative right or power given to the agency by statute.

R23-25-5. Agency Review or Reconsideration.

(1)(a) If the agency director is the presiding officer, and not a designee, there is no agency review permitted pursuant to Section 63-46b-12.

(b) If the agency director designates another person as the presiding officer, then a party may seek review of the presiding officer's order by filing a written request with the agency director.

(c) The requirements provided in Section 63-46b-12 shall apply to any agency review.

(2)(a) Nothing contained in this Rule prohibits a party from filing a petition for reconsideration pursuant to Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-13.

(b) The requirements provided in Section 63-46b-13 shall apply to any agency reconsideration.

R23-25-6. Public Petition for Declaratory Orders.

Petitions for declaratory orders shall be made and processed in accordance with the Department of Administrative Services Rule R13-1.

R23-25-7. Emergency Orders.

Emergency orders may be issued by the agency in accordance with Section 63-46b-20.

R23-25-8. Exhaustion of Administrative Remedies.

(1) A person must exhaust their administrative remedies in accordance with Section 63-46b-14 prior to seeking judicial review.

(2) In any adjudicative proceeding before the agency there shall be an opportunity for an affected party to respond and participate.

(3) Only an aggrieved party that has exhausted the available and adequate remedies before the presiding officer, including any agency review or reconsideration by the agency director, may seek judicial review of the final decision of the agency director.

R23-25-9. Civil Enforcement.

In addition to any other remedy provided by law or any other rule applicable to the agency, civil enforcement may be pursued as provided under Section 63-46b-19.

R23-25-10. Waivers.

(1) In addition to any other waiver allowed by law or this

rule, any procedural matter, including any right to notice or hearing, may be waived by the affected person by signing a written waiver in a form approved by the agency.

(2) The waiver provision of this rule may not be construed to prohibit a finding of default as provided in Subsection R23-25-4(1)(c) or Section 63-46b-11.

R23-25-11. Agency Rights and Remedies.

Agency reserves all rights, remedies and available procedures under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-0.5, et seq., unless the reservation is in conflict with the provisions of this Rule.

KEY: administrative law, adjudicative proceedings
April 11, 2007 63-46b-1
Notice of Continuation September 6, 2006

R151. Commerce, Administration.
R151-3. Americans With Disabilities Act Rules.
R151-3-1. Authority and Purpose.

This rule is adopted pursuant to federal regulation (28 CFR 35.107) to provide procedures for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 12201. Title II of that federal statute provides no qualified individual with a disability, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a public entity, or subjected to discrimination by this or any such entity. This rule also is adopted pursuant to Subsection 63-46a-3 (2).

R151-3-2. Definitions.

(1) "The ADA Coordinator" means the department's coordinator or his designee who has responsibility for investigating and providing prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed by qualified individuals with disabilities.

(2) "The ADA State Coordinating Committee" means the committee appointed or authorized by the governor to oversee the ADA coordinators of the various state agencies.

(3) "Disability" means, with respect to an individual with a disability, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(4) "Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(5) "Individual with a disability" (hereinafter "individual") means a person who has a disability which limits one of his major life activities and who meets the essential eligibility requirement for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by a public entity, or who would otherwise be an eligible applicant for vacant state positions, as well as those who are employees of the state.

(6) "Department" means the Department of Commerce, its divisions, commissions or boards, or any other instrumentality of the department.

R151-3-3. Filing of Complaints.

(1) Any individual who believes the department has discriminated against him in violation of 42 U.S.C. 12201 or regulations thereunder may file a complaint with the department.

(2) The complaint shall be filed in a timely manner to assure prompt, effective assessment and consideration of the facts, but no later than 60 days from the date of the alleged act of discrimination.

(3) The complaint shall be filed with the department's ADA Coordinator in writing, or in another accessible format suitable to the individual.

(4) Each complaint shall:

(a) include the individual's name and address;

(b) include the nature and extent of the individual's disability;

(c) describe the alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the department of the nature and date of the alleged violation;

(d) describe the action and accommodation desired by the individual; and

(e) be signed by the individual or his legal representative.

(5) Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify by name, if possible, the alleged victims of discrimination.

R151-3-4. Investigation of Complaint.

(1) The ADA Coordinator shall investigate each complaint received to the extent necessary to assure that all relevant facts are determined. This may include gathering all information listed in R151-3-3 (4) if it is not made available by the individual.

(2) When conducting the investigation and preparing a decision, the ADA Coordinator may consult the department's, or the state's legal, human resource, and budget staffs in determining what action, if any, should be recommended. Before making any decision that would involve the following, the ADA Coordinator shall consult with the ADA State Coordinating Committee:

(a) an expenditure of funds which is not absorbable within the department's budget and would require appropriation authority; or

(b) facility modifications; or

(c) reclassification or reallocation in grade.

R151-3-5. Issuance of Decision.

(1) Within 20 working days after receiving the complaint, the ADA Coordinator shall issue a decision in writing or other suitable format stating what action, if any, should be taken by the department on the complaint.

(2) If the ADA Coordinator is unable to reach a decision within 20 working days, he shall notify the individual in writing or other suitable format why the decision is being delayed and what additional time will be needed to reach a decision.

(3) Decisions shall include a statement of the individual's right of further appeal, if any.

R151-3-6. Appeals.

(1) The individual may appeal the decision of the ADA Coordinator by filing an appeal within five working days from the receipt of the decision.

(2) The appeal shall be in writing and filed with the executive director of the department, or his designee, other than the ADA Coordinator.

(3) The filing of an appeal shall be considered as authorization by the individual to allow access to all information, including information classified as private, protected or controlled, by the executive director or his designee.

(4) The appeal shall describe in sufficient detail the reasons the individual believes the ADA Coordinator's decision was in error, incomplete, ambiguous, or otherwise improper, and the relief sought on appeal.

(5) The executive director or his designee shall issue a written decision stating the reasons for his conclusions and recommendations. Additional investigation may be conducted if necessary to clarify questions of fact. The executive director shall comply with the provisions of R151-3-4 (2) in reaching a decision.

(6) The decision shall be issued within ten working days after receiving the appeal, and shall be in writing or in another accessible format suitable to the individual.

(7) If the executive director or his designee is unable to reach a decision within ten working days, he shall notify the individual in writing or in another acceptable format why the decision is being delayed and the additional time needed to reach a decision.

R151-3-7. Classification of Records.

The record of each complaint and appeal, and all written records produced or received as part of such actions, shall be classified as protected under Section 63-2-304 until the ADA Coordinator or executive director issues the decision, at which time any portions of the record which may pertain to the individual's medical condition shall remain classified as private or controlled. All other information gathered as part of the complaint record shall be classified as private. Only the written decision of the ADA Coordinator or the executive director shall be public.

R151-3-8. Relationship to Other Laws.

This rule does not prohibit or limit the use of remedies available to individuals under the provisions of the Utah Antidiscrimination Act; 28 CFR Subpart F, Part 35.170 et seq., 1991 edition, which governs Federal ALA Complaint Procedures or any other state or federal law that provides equal or greater protection for the rights of individuals with disabilities.

KEY: developmentally disabled, physically handicapped persons*
1993 **63-2-304**
Notice of Continuation May 1, 2007 **63-46a-3 (2)**

R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.
R152-20. New Motor Vehicle Warranties.
R152-20-1. Authority and Purpose.

These rules are promulgated to prescribe for the administration of Title 13, Chapter 20, the New Motor Vehicle Warranties Act (hereinafter the "Act"), and are under the authority granted the Division under Section 13-2-5.

R152-20-2. Definitions.

A. For purposes of determining whether a nonconformity has been subject to repair the required number of times, an "attempt" to repair, as used in Section 13-20-4 or 13-20-5, means that the vehicle is or has been presented to the manufacturer or its agent for the same non-conformity.

B. "Collateral charges" as used in Section 13-20-4 includes, but is not limited to:

1. Sales taxes
2. Document preparation fees
3. The cost of additional warranties or extended warranties, if included in the purchase price

C. "Comparable new motor vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means:

1. A motor vehicle that is determined by the division to be identical to, or reasonably equivalent to, the nonconforming vehicle had it conformed to all applicable express warranties. A comparable new motor vehicle includes any service contracts, contract options, and factory or dealer installed options that were originally included in the sale of the nonconforming vehicle; or
2. A vehicle with an equivalent retail value including any service contracts, and factory or dealer installed options that were originally included with the nonconforming vehicle, if the consumer consents to a different make or model.

D. "New motor vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means a motor vehicle which has never been titled or registered and has been driven fewer than 7,500 miles.

E. "Nonconforming vehicle" as used in Section 13-20-4 means a motor vehicle that does not meet all express warranties provided in the sales agreement or contract.

F. "Purchase price" as used in Section 13-20-4 means the actual amount paid for the vehicle. "Purchase price" includes taxes, licensing fees, and additional warranty fees, but does not include collateral charges.

G. "Reasonable allowance" as used in Section 13-20-4 for mileage means the dollar value based on the prescribed deduction per mile. The cap on a reasonable allowance shall be calculated as the purchase price divided by 100,000, but shall not in any case be less than ten (10) cents per mile nor more than twenty-one (21) cents per mile. The consumer shall not be liable for mileage on the vehicle at the time of delivery, nor for mileage during the time the vehicle was being repaired.

R152-20-3. Replacement or Refund of Nonconforming Motor Vehicles.

A. When the manufacturer is repurchasing a nonconforming motor vehicle that has been leased to a consumer, the following provisions also apply:

1. The manufacturer shall refund to the lessor all payments made under the lease.
2. The refund or repurchase price shall include trade-in value, inception payment, and security deposit.
3. The manufacturer shall make all payments on behalf of the lessee, to the lessor and/or lienholder of record as necessary to obtain clear title to the motor vehicle. The excess from said payments shall be paid to lessee. Upon the lessor's and/or lienholder's receipt of the payment, the consumer shall be relieved of any future obligation to the lessor and/or lienholder.

B. If a manufacturer is unable to provide a comparable new motor vehicle, it may provide, upon the consent of the consumer, a replacement vehicle of comparable quality. The customer shall not incur additional expense with respect to the replacement vehicle, except as a reasonable allowance for use of the buy-back vehicle.

KEY: automobiles, automobile repair, consumer protection, motor vehicles
March 20, 2007 **63-46a-3**
Notice of Continuation April 26, 2007 **13-2-5**
13-20-1

R152. Commerce, Consumer Protection.
R152-22. Charitable Solicitations Act.
R152-22-1. Authority.

These rules are promulgated under Section 13-2-5(1) to facilitate the orderly administration of the Charitable Solicitations Act (hereafter, "the Act"), Title 13, Chapter 22.

R152-22-2. Definitions. Clarifications.

(1) The definitions set forth in Section 13-22-2 are incorporated herein.

(2) In addition the following definition as regards the administration of R152-22 and Chapter 22 of Title 13 is deemed necessary by the division.

(a) "Parent foundation" or "Parent organization" means a charitable organization which charters or affiliates local units under terms specified in the parent charitable organization's charter, articles of organization, agreement of association, instrument of trust, constitution or other organizational instrument or bylaws. For purposes of registration under Section 13-22-5 a parent foundation or organization is deemed to be soliciting, requesting, promoting, advertising, or sponsoring solicitation in the state within the meaning of said section and thus requiring registration if any part of the funds raised within the state or from residents and inhabitants of the state by the local chapter, branch, area, office or similar affiliate of any other person located within and maintaining a presence in the state inure to the benefit of the parent foundation or organization whether in the form of a percentage division or "split" or affiliation fee or fees paid by the local chapter, branch, area, office or similar affiliate of any other person located within and maintaining a presence in the state.

(1) In addition the following clarification of definition as regards the administration of R152-22 and Chapter 22 of Title 13 is deemed necessary by the division.

(a) "Vending device" as defined by Section 13-22-2(12) and "Vending device decal" as defined by Section 13-22-2(13) as they relate to the necessity of registering as a charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant creates a rebuttable presumption that the party utilizing such a vending device and or vending device decal is acting as such.

R152-22-3. Application for Charitable Organization Permit.

(1) Any application for registration as a charitable organization shall be executed on the form authorized by the Division.

(2) A statement of collections and expenditures shall be executed on the form authorized by the division.

(3) Applicants or registrants shall submit to the division, on request:

(a) an updated copy of a financial statement prepared by an independent certified public accountant;

(b) a copy of any written contracts, agreements or other documents showing to whom the applicant or registrant disbursed the funds or a portion of the funds contributed to it;

(c) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's articles of incorporation or other organizational documentation showing current legal status;

(d) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's current by-laws or other policies and procedures governing day to day operations;

(e) a setting forth of the applicant's or registrant's registered agent within the State of Utah for purposes of service of process, including his, her or its name, street address, telephone and facsimile numbers;

(f) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's IRS Section 501(c)(3) tax exemption letter, if applicable;

(g) either the social security number or driver's license number of each of the applicant's or registrant's board of directors and officers, if a corporation, or partners or the individual applicant or registrant, for the purposes of background checks;

(h) a copy of the applicant's IRS Form 990, 990EZ or 990PF; and

(i) a statement as to whether the charitable organization has conducted activities regulated by the Charitable Solicitations Act, Utah Code Title 13, Chapter 22, without being duly registered with the Division.

(4) All initial applications and renewals of registration in accordance with Section 13-22-6 shall be processed within twenty (20) business days after their receipt by the division.

R152-22-4. Financial Reports and IRS Form 990s.

(1) Based on the intent of Section 13-22-15(4) an "annual financial report or IRS Form 990" means the most recent or previous fiscal year only will be accepted by the division.

(2) Based on the intent of Section 13-22-15(2) "within 30 days after the end of the year reported" means the end of the registration year just completed.

R152-22-5. Notice of Claim of Exemption.

(1) A charitable organization or individual claiming an exemption from registration under Section 13-22-8 shall file a notice of claim of exemption with the division, prior to conducting any solicitation.

(2) A notice of claim of exemption shall contain:

(a) a detailed description of the claimant and its charitable purposes;

(b) a citation to the exemption within Section 13-22-8 being claimed and a detailed explanation of why the exemption applies;

(c) any documents supporting the notice of claim of exemption;

(d) a notarized statement from the organization's chief executive officer or the individual certifying that the statements made in the notice of claim of exemption are true to the best of his knowledge; and

(e) such other additional information the division deems necessary to support such claim of exemption.

(3) This rule does not relieve any exempt organization or individual of other applicable reporting requirements under the Act.

(4) The division shall charge a reasonable fee to cover the expense of processing the notices of claim of exemption received pursuant to this rule.

R152-22-6. Application for Professional Fund Raiser, Fund Raising Counsel or Consultant Permit.

(1) Any application for a professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant permit shall be executed on the form provided by the Division.

(2) The application shall include a copy of all contracts, agreements, or other documents showing:

(a) the relationship and terms of employment or engagement between the applicant and the organization on whose behalf the applicant proposes to act as a professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant;

(b) the terms of any direct or indirect compensation, in whatever form, paid or promised to the applicant, including the method of payment and the basis for calculating the amounts of payment;

(c) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's articles of incorporation or other organizational documentation showing current legal status;

(d) a copy of the applicant's or registrant's current by-laws or other policies and procedures governing day to day operations;

(e) a setting forth of the applicant's or registrant's

registered agent within the State of Utah for purposes of service of process, including his, her or its name, street address, telephone and facsimile numbers;

(f) either the social security number or driver's license number of each of the applicant's or registrant's board of directors and officers, if a corporation, or partners or the individual applicant or registrant, for the purposes of background checks; and

(g) a statement as to whether the professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant has conducted activities regulated by the Charitable Solicitations Act, Utah Code Title 13, Chapter 22, without being duly registered with the Division.

(3) All initial applications and renewals of registration in accordance with Section 13-22-9 shall be processed within twenty (20) business days after their receipt by the division.

R152-22-7. Incomplete Applications.

(1) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division may grant a charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant a 10 calendar day "grace" period for an incomplete application prior to assessing a penalty fee.

(2) Based on Section 13-22-6(1)(xiv)(B) and Section 13-22-6(3) if a charitable organization's initial application or renewal application is deemed incomplete due to the organization's professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant not being registered the division may assess a penalty fee accordingly.

(3) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division may as regards any charitable organization, professional fund raiser, professional fund raising counsel or consultant whose status is that of "incomplete" or "suspended" for more than 12 months permit such to elect to submit the accumulated penalty fee or cease solicitations in the state for a 1 year period prior to making reapplication.

(4) Based on Sections 13-22-6(3) and 13-22-9(3) the division shall impose a penalty fee of $25 for each calendar month or part of a calendar month after the date on which a permit application or renewal was due to be filed or such permit application or renewal remains incomplete.

R152-22-8. Commencement of Solicitation.

(1) After registration and receipt of a current permit prior to commencement of each solicitation campaign thereafter each professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant or charitable organization shall notify the Division in writing at least ten (10) days in advance of its intent to commence a campaign.

(2) Professional fund raisers, fund raising counsels or consultants shall not commence or conduct or continue solicitations on behalf of a charitable organization that is not currently registered. "Not currently registered" means not being in possession of a current permit during all times during the solicitation campaign. A professional fund raiser, fund raising counsel or consultant act at their own peril if prior to commencement of any individual solicitation campaign its fails or neglects to confirm with the division that the charitable organization is in fact currently registered and will be during the full extent of any proposed solicitation campaign.

R152-22-9. Grounds for Denial, Suspension or Revocation Procedure.

(1) The director may, in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, issue an order to deny an initial or renewal application for registration as per Section 13-22-12(5), and suspend or revoke a registration, permit, or information card at anytime, on the grounds set forth in Section 13-22-12(3); and if the necessity of such denial, suspension or revocation in the director's opinion is based on facts known by the division or presented to the division showing that an immediate and significant danger to the public health, safety or welfare exists, and such threat requires immediate action by the director that such denial, suspension or revocation may issue forthwith as an emergency order, subject to the division's compliance with Section 63-46b-20.

(2) Any hearing convened in accordance with R152-22-11(1), shall be convened within 5 business days of the request for or order of the Division requiring the same. Administrative hearing determinations regarding such Division actions shall receive priority and decisions shall be expedited so as to be issued within no more than 5 business days of such hearings.

KEY: charities, consumer protection, solicitations
April 2, 2007 **13-2-5**
Notice of Continuation October 30, 2002 **13-22-6**
13-22-8
13-22-9
13-22-10

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-11a. Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule.
R156-11a-101. Title.

This rule is known as the "Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule."

R156-11a-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a or this rule:

(1) "Advanced pedicures", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(D), means any of the following while caring for the nails, cuticles or calluses of the feet:

(a) utilizing manual instruments, implements, advanced electrical equipment, tools, or microdermabrasion for cleaning, trimming, softening, smoothing, or buffing;

(b) the use of blades, including corn or callus planer or rasp, for smoothing, shaving or removing dead skin from the feet as defined in Subsection R156-11a-611; or

(c) utilizing topical products and preparations for chemical exfoliation as defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(4).

(2) "Aroma therapy" means the application of essential oils which are applied directly to the skin, undiluted or in a misted dilution with a carrier oil or lotion. for varied applications such as massage, hot packs, cold packs, compress, inhalation, steam or air diffusion, or in hydrotherapy services.

(3) "BCA acid" means bicloroacetic acid.

(4) "Body wraps", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(A), means body treatments utilizing products or equipment to enhance and maintain the texture, contour, integrity and health of the skin and body.

(5) "Chemical exfoliation", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(C), means a resurfacing procedure performed with a chemical solution or product for the purpose of removing superficial layers of the epidermis to a point no deeper than the stratum corneum.

(6) "Dermabrasion or open dermabrasion" means the surgical application of a wire or diamond frieze by a physician to abrade the skin to the epidermis and possibly down to the papillary dermis.

(7) "Dermaplane" means the use of a scalpel or bladed instrument by a physician to shave the upper layers of the stratum corneum.

(8) "Equivalent number of credit hours" means:

(a) the following conversion table if on a semester basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 45 clock hours; and

(b) the following conversion table if on a quarter basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours.

(9) "Exfoliation" means the sloughing off of non-living skin cells by very superficial and non-invasive means.

(10) "Galvanic current" means a constant low-voltage direct current.

(11) "Health care practitioner" means a physician/surgeon licensed under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, an advanced practice registered nurse licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b, Nurse Practice Act, or a physician assistant licensed under Title 58, Chapter 70, Physician Assistant Act.

(12) "Hydrotherapy", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(B), means the use of water for cosmetic purposes or beautification of the body.

(13) "Indirect supervision" means the supervising instructor is present within the facility in which the person being supervised is providing services, and is available to provide immediate face to face communication with the person being supervised.

(14) "Limited chemical exfoliation" means an extremely gentle chemical exfoliation.

(15) "Manipulating", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means applying a light pressure by the hands to the skin.

(16) "Manual lymphatic massage", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(b), means a method using light pressure applied by manual or other means to the skin in specific maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid through the tissue.

(17) "Microdermabrasion", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(E), means a gentle, progressive, superficial, mechanical exfoliation of the uppermost layers of the stratum corneum using a closed-loop vacuum system.

(18) "Patch test" or "predisposition test" means applying a small amount of a chemical preparation to the skin of the arm or behind the ear to determine possible allergies of the client to the chemical preparation.

(19) "Pedicure" means any of the following:

(a) cleaning, trimming, softening, or caring for the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(b) the use of manual instruments or implements on the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(c) callus removal by sanding, buffing, or filing; or

(d) massaging of the feet or lower portion of the leg.

(20) "Supervision by a licensed health care practitioner" means a health care practitioner who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter in the treatment of a patient of the health care practitioner while:

(a) the health care practitioner is physically located on the premises and is immediately available to care for the patient if complications arise; or

(b) the patient is physically located on the premises of the health care practitioner.

(21) "TCA acid" means trichloroacetic acid.

(22) "Unprofessional conduct" is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-11a-502.

R156-11a-103. Authority - Purpose.

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 11a.

R156-11a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-11a-301. Change of Legal Entity.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-301, a school shall be required to submit a new application for licensure upon any change of legal entity status. The new legal entity may not engage in practice as a licensed school, pursuant to Subsections 58-11a-102(14), (15), (16), and (17), until the application is approved and a license issued.

R156-11a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-11a-302, the various examination requirements for licensure are established as follows:

(1) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber shall:

(a) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Cosmetology/Barber Practical

Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any cosmetology/barber theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(2) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Cosmetologist/Barber Instructor Licensing Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any cosmetology/barber instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(3) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist shall:

(a) pass the Utah Electrologist Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Electrologist Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass any electrologist theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(4) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Electrologist Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any electrology instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(5) Applicants for licensure as an esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Esthetics Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Esthetics Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass an esthetics theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(6) Applicants for licensure as a master esthetician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Master Esthetician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a master esthetician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(7) Applicants for licensure as an esthetician instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Esthetician Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any esthetician instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(8) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician shall:

(a) pass the Utah Nail Technician Theory Examination with a score of at least 75%; and

(b) pass the Utah Nail Technician Practical Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(c) pass a nail technician theory and practical examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

(9) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician instructor shall:

(a) pass the Utah Nail Technician Instructor Examination with a score of at least 75%; or

(b) pass any nail technology instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of another state.

R156-11a-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licenses and certificates under Title 58, Chapter 11a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-11a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing to provide direct supervision of an apprentice, a student attending a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or a student instructor;

(2) failing to obtain accreditation as a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-11a-601;

(3) failing to maintain accreditation as a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology or nail technology school after having been approved for accreditation;

(4) failing to comply with the standards of accreditation applicable to cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools;

(5) failing to provide adequate instruction or training as applicable to a student of a cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or in an approved cosmetology/barber, esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship;

(6) failing to comply with Title 26, Utah Health Code;

(7) failing to comply with the apprenticeship requirements applicable to cosmetologist/barber, esthetician, master esthetician, or nail technician apprenticeships as set forth in Sections R156-11a-801 through R156-11a-805;

(8) failing to comply with the standards for curriculums applicable to cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools as set forth in Sections R156-11a-701 through R156-11a-704;

(9) using any device classified by the Food and Drug Administration as a medical device without the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting in the scope of the licensee's practice;

(10) performing services within the scope of practice as a master esthetician without having been adequately trained to perform such services;

(11) violating any standard established in Sections R156-11a-601 through R156-11a-612;

(12) performing a procedure while the licensee has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease; and

(13) performing a procedure on a client who has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease.

R156-11a-503. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-501(1)(a) and (c), 58-11a-301(1) and (2), 58-11-502(1), (2) or (4), and 58-11a-503(4), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 11a.

(1) Practicing or engaging in, or attempting to practice or engage in activity for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(1).

First Offense: $200

Second Offense: $300

(2) Knowingly employing any other person to engage in or practice or attempt to engage in or practice any occupation or profession for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(2).

First Offense: $400

Second Offense: $800

(3) Using as a nail technician a solution composed of at least 10% methyl methacrylete on a client in violation of Subsection 58-11a-501(4)

First Offense: $500

Second Offense: $1,000

(4) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is

double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-11a-503(4)(h).

(5) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(6) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(7) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

R156-11a-601. Standards for Accreditation.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv) 58-11a-302(10(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the accreditation standards for a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school include:

(1) Each school shall be required to become accredited by:

(a) the National Accrediting Commission of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences (NACCAS); or

(b) other accrediting commissions recognized by the Utah Board of Regents for post secondary schools.

(2) Each school shall maintain and keep the accreditation current.

(3) A new school shall:

(a) submit an application for candidate status for accreditation to an accrediting commission within one month of receiving licensure from the Division as a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, or a nail technology school and shall provide evidence of receiving candidate status from the accrediting commission to the Division within 12 months of the date the school was licensed;

(b) file an "Exemption of Registration as a Post-Secondary Proprietary School" form with the Division of Consumer Protection pursuant to Sections 13-34-101 and R152-34-1; and

(c) comply with all applicable accreditation standards during the pendency of its application for accreditation status.

(4) The school shall have 24 months following the date of receiving candidate status to be approved for accreditation.

(5) A licensee who fails to obtain or maintain accreditation status, as required herein, shall immediately surrender to the Division its license as a school. Failure to do so shall constitute a basis for immediate revocation of licensure in accordance with Section 63-46b-20.

R156-11a-602. Standards for the Physical Facility.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iii) and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii), the standards for the physical facility of a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school shall include:

(1) the governing standards established by the accreditation commission; and

(2) whether or not addressed in the governing standards, each facility shall have the following available:

(a) enough of each type of training equipment so that each student has an equal opportunity to be properly trained;

(b) laundry facilities to maintain sanitation and sterilization; and

(c) appropriate amounts of clean towels, sheets, linen, sponges, headbands, compresses, robes, drapes and other necessary linens for each student's and client's use.

R156-11a-603. Standards for a Student Kit.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall provide a list of all basic kit supplies needed by each student.

(2) The basic kit may be supplied by the school or purchased independently by the student.

R156-11a-604. Standards for Prohibition Against Operation as a Salon.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), when a professional salon and a school are under the same ownership or otherwise associated, separate operation of the salon and the school is required.

(2) If the salon and the school are located in the same building, separate entrances and visitor reception areas are required. The salon and the school shall also use separate public information releases, advertisements and names.

R156-11a-605. Standards for Protection of Students.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iii) and (iv), 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iii) and (iv), standards for the protection of students shall include the following:

(1) In the event a school ceases to operate for any reason, the school shall notify the division within 15 days by registered or certified mail and shall name a trustee who will be responsible to maintain the student records. Upon request, the trustee shall provide information such as accumulated student hours and dates of attendance.

(2) Schools shall not use students to perform maintenance, janitorial or remodeling work such as scrubbing floor, walls or toilets, cleaning windows, waxing floors, painting, decorating, or performing any outside work on the grounds or building. Students may be required to clean up after themselves and to perform or participate in daily cleanup of work areas, including the floor space, shampoo bowls, laundering of towels and linen and other general cleanup duties that are related to the performance of client services.

(3) Schools shall not require students to sell products applicable to their industry as a condition to graduate, but may provide instruction in product sales techniques as part of their curriculums.

(4) Schools shall keep a daily written record of student attendance.

(5) Schools shall not be permitted to remove hours earned by a student. If a student is late for class, the school may require the student to retake the class before giving credit for the class.

R156-11a-606. Standards for Protection of Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), standards for the protection of cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall include:

(1) Schools shall not be required to release documentation of hours earned to a student until the student has paid the tuition or fees owed to the school as provided in the terms of the contract.

(2) Schools may accept transfer students. Schools shall determine the amount of hours to be accepted toward graduation based upon an evaluation of the student's level of training.

(3) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology, electrology, esthetics, master esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship may not be used to satisfy any of the required hours of school instruction.

R156-11a-607. Standards for a Written Contract.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-

302(13)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall complete a written contract with each student prior to admission.

(2) Each contract shall contain, as a minimum:

(a) the current status of the school's accreditation;

(b) rules of conduct;

(c) attendance requirements;

(d) provisions for make up work;

(e) grounds for probation, suspension or dismissal; and

(f) a detailed fee schedule which shall include the student's financial responsibility upon voluntarily leaving the school or upon being suspended from the school.

(3) The school shall maintain on file a copy of the contract for each student and shall provide a copy of the contract to the division upon request.

R156-11a-608. Standards for Staff Requirements of Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv, 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the staff requirement for cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics and nail technology school shall include:

(1) Schools shall be required to have, as a minimum, one licensed instructor for every 20 students, or fraction thereof, attending a practical session, and one licensed instructor for any group attending a theory session. Special guest speakers shall not reduce the number of licensed instructors required to be present.

(2) Schools may give credit for special workshops, training seminars, and competitions, or may invite special guest speakers who are not licensed in accordance with Section 58-11a-302, to provide instruction or give practical demonstrations to supplement the curriculum as long as a licensed instructor from the school is present.

(3) Student instructors shall not be counted as part of the instructor staff.

R156-11a-609. Standards for Instructors.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(5)(c)(iv), 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), and 58-11a-302(12)(c)(iv), cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology instructors may only teach in those areas for which they have received training and are qualified to teach.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(21)(b), an individual licensed as a cosmetology/barbering instructor may teach esthetics in a licensed cosmetology/barber school or an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship, provided the individual can demonstrate the same experience as required in Subsection 58-11a-302(9)(e).

(3) An instructor may only teach the use of a mechanical or electrical apparatus for which the instructor is trained and qualified.

R156-11a-610. Standards for the Use of Acids.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(c), 58-11a-102(27)(i)(C) and 58-11a-501(17), the standards for the use of any acid or concentration of acids, shall be:

(1) The use of any acid or acid solution which would exfoliate the skin below the stratum corneum, including those listed in Subsections (3) and (4), is prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) The following acids are prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner:

(a) phenol;

(b) trichloroacetic acid;

(c) bichloroacetic acid;

(d) resorcinol, except as provided in Subsection (4)(b); and

(e) any acid in any concentration level that requires a prescription.

(3) Limited chemical exfoliation for an esthetician does not include the mixing and combining of skin exfoliation products or services, but does include:

(a) alpha hydroxy acids of 30% or less, with a pH of not less than 3.0; and

(b) salicylic acid of 20% with a pH of not less than 3.0.

(4) Chemical exfoliation for a master esthetician includes using:

(a) those acids allowed for an esthetician;

(b) modified jessner solution on the face and the tissue immediately adjacent to the jaw line;

(c) alpha hydroxy acids with a pH of not less than 1.0 and at a concentration of 50% must include partially neutralized acids, and any acid above the concentration of 50% is prohibited;

(d) beta hydroxy acids with a concentration of not more that 30%; and

(e) vitamin based acids.

(5) A licensee may not apply any exfoliating acid to a client's skin that has undergone microdermabrasion within the previous seven days.

(6)(a) A licensee shall prepare and maintain current documentation of the licensee's cumulative experience in chemical exfoliation, including:

(i) courses of instruction;

(ii) specialized training;

(iii) on-the-job experience; and

(iv) the approximate percentage that chemical exfoliation represents in the licensee's overall business.

(b) A licensee shall provide the documentation required by Subsection (6)(a) to the division upon request.

(7) A licensee may not use an acid or perform a chemical exfoliation for which the licensee is not competent to use or perform through training and experience and as documented in accordance with Subsection (6).

(8) Only commercially available products utilized in accordance with manufacturers' instructions may be used for chemical exfoliation purposes.

(9) A patch test shall be administered to each client prior to beginning any chemical exfoliation series.

R156-11a-611. Standards for Approval of Mechanical or Electrical Apparatus.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(27)(a)(i)(F)(II), the standards for approval of mechanical or electrical apparatus shall be:

(1) No mechanical or electrical apparatus that is considered a prescription medical device by the FDA may be used by a licensee, unless such use is completed under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(2) Dermaplane procedures, dermabrasion procedures, blades, knives, lancets, and any tools that invade the skin or living cells are prohibited except for:

(a) advanced pedicures; and

(b) extraction of impurities from the skin.

(3) The use of any procedure in which human tissue is cut or altered by mechanical or energy form, including electrical or laser energy or ionizing radiation, is prohibited for all individuals licensed under this chapter unless under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner acting within the scope of the licensee's license.

(4) To be approved, a microdermabrasion machine must meet the following criteria:

(a) specifically labeled for cosmetic or esthetic purposes;

(b) closed-loop vacuum system that uses a tissue retention device; and

(c) the normal and customary use of the machine does not result in the removal of the epidermis beyond the stratum corneum.

R156-11a-612. Standards for Disclosure.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(c) and (27)(i)(C), a licensee acting within the licensee's scope of practice shall inform a client of the following before applying a chemical exfoliant or using a microdermabrasion machine:

(a) that the procedure may only be performed for cosmetic and not medical purposes, unless the licensee is working under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner, who is working within the scope of the practitioner's license; and

(b) the benefits and risks of the procedure.

R156-11a-701. Curriculum for Electrology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an electrology school shall consist of 500 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) the history of electrology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the electrologist;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice and liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of hair and skin;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for electrology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of electrology;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of hair and skin;
(13) medical definitions including:
(a) dermatology;
(b) endrocrinology;
(c) angiology; and
(d) neurology;
(14) evaluating the characteristics of skin;
(15) evaluating the characteristics of hair;
(16) medications affecting hair growth including:
(a) over-the-counter preparations;
(b) anesthetics; and
(c) prescription medications;
(17) contraindications;
(18) disease and blood-borne pathogens control including:
(a) pathogenic bacteria and non-bacterial causes; and
(b) American Electrology Association (AEA) infection control standards;
(19) principles of electricity and equipment including:
(a) types of electrical currents, their measurements and classifications;
(b) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved needle type epilation equipment;
(c) FDA approved hair removal devices; and
(d) epilator operation and care;
(20) modalities for need type electrolysis including:
(a) needle/probe types, features, and selection;
(b) insertions, considerations, and accuracy;
(c) galvanic multi needle technique;
(d) thermolysis manual and flash technique;
(e) blend and progressive epilation technique; and
(f) one and two handed techniques;
(21) clinical procedures including:
(a) consultation;
(b) health/medical history;
(c) pre and post treatment skin care;
(d) normal healing skin effects;
(e) tissue injury and complications;
(f) treating ingrown hairs;
(g) face and body treatment;
(h) cosmetic electrology; and
(i) positioning and draping;
(22) elective topics; and
(23) Utah Electrology Examination review.

R156-11a-702. Curriculum for Esthetics School - Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school esthetician program shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the esthetician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing a clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising.
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools, and equipment for esthetics including;
(a) high frequency or galvanic current; and
(b) heat lamps;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;
(13) facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) limited chemical exfoliation including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) chemical reactions;
(15) chemistry for esthetics;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing;
(17) treatment of the skin;
(18) packs and masks;
(19) Aroma therapy;
(20) application of makeup including:
(a) application of false eyelashes;
(b) arching of the eyebrows; and
(c) tinting of the eyelashes and eyebrows;

(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR);
(23) basic facials;
(24) chemistry of cosmetics;
(25) skin treatments with and without machines;
(26) manual lymphatic massage of the face and neck;
(27) pedicures;
(28) elective topics; and
(29) Utah Esthetic Examination review.

R156-11a-703. Curriculum for Esthetics School -- Master Esthetician Programs.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(10)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school master esthetician program shall consist of 1,200 hours of instruction, 600 of which consist of the curriculum for an esthetician program, the remaining 600 of which shall be in the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of master esthetics; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the master esthetician;
(3) business and salon management consisting of:
(a) developing clients;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) advertising; and
(f) public relations;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) the human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) contamination; and
(e) infection controls;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for master esthetics;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science of master esthetics;
(11) analysis of the skin;
(12) physiology of the skin;
(13) advanced facials, manual and mechanical;
(14) chemistry for master esthetics;
(15) advanced chemical exfoliation, including:
(a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
(b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
(c) reactions;
(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing and advanced waxing;
(17) 200 hours of instruction in lymphatic massage consisting of:
(a) 40 hours of training in anatomy and physiology of the lymphatic system;
(b) 70 applications of one hour each in manual lymphatic massage of the full body; and
(c) 90 hours of training in lymphatic massage by other means;
(18) advanced pedicures;
(19) advanced Aroma therapy;
(20) the aging process and its damage to the skin;
(21) medical devices;
(22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training;
(23) hydrotherapy;
(24) advanced mechanical and electrical devices including instruction in using:
(a) sanding and microdermabrasion techniques;
(b) galvanic or high-frequency current for treatment of the skin;
(c) devices equipped with a brush to cleanse the skin;
(d) devices that apply a mixture of steam and ozone to the skin;
(e) devices that spray water and other liquids on the skin; and
(f) any other mechanical devices, esthetic preparations or procedures approved by the division in collaboration with the board for the care and treatment of the skin;
(25) elective topics; and
(26) Utah Master Esthetician Examination review.

R156-11a-704. Curriculum for Nail Technology Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a nail technology school shall consist of 300 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:
(1) introduction consisting of:
(a) history of nail technology; and
(b) an overview of the curriculum;
(2) personal, client and salon safety including:
(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
(b) sterilization methods and procedures; and
(c) health risks to the nail technician;
(3) business and salon management including:
(a) developing clientele;
(b) professional image;
(c) professional ethics;
(d) professional associations;
(e) public relations; and
(f) advertising;
(4) legal issues including:
(a) malpractice liability;
(b) regulatory agencies; and
(c) tax laws;
(5) human immune system;
(6) diseases and disorders of the nails and skin including:
(a) bacteriology;
(b) sanitation;
(c) sterilization;
(d) decontamination; and
(e) infection control;
(7) implements, tools and equipment for nail technology;
(8) first aid;
(9) anatomy;
(10) basic science for nail technology;
(11) theory of basic manicuring including hand and arm massage;
(12) physiology of the skin and nails;
(13) chemistry for nail technology;
(14) artificial nail techniques consisting of:
(a) wraps;
(b) nail tips;
(c) gel nails;
(d) sculptured acrylic nails; and
(e) nail art;
(15) pedicures and massaging the lower leg and foot;
(16) elective topics; and
(17) Utah Nail Technology Examination review.

R156-11a-705. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber Schools.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a cosmetology/barber school shall consist of 2,000 hours of instruction, 600 of which shall consist of the

curriculum for an esthetics school esthetician program; 200 of which shall consist of the curriculum for a nail technology school; and the remaining 1,200 hours shall be in the following subject areas:

(1) introduction consisting of:

(a) history of cosmetology/barbering, esthetics, nail technology; and

(b) overview of the cosmetology/barber curriculum;

(2) personal, client and salon safety including:

(a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;

(b) sterilization methods and procedures;

(c) health risks to the cosmetologist/barber;

(3) business and salon management including:

(a) developing clientele;

(b) professional image;

(c) professional ethics;

(d) professional associations;

(e) public relations; and

(f) advertising;

(4) legal issues including:

(a) malpractice liability;

(b) regulatory agencies; and

(c) tax laws;

(5) human immune system;

(6) diseases and disorders of skin, nails, hair, and scalp including:

(a) bacteriology;

(b) sanitation;

(c) sterilization;

(d) decontamination; and

(e) infection control;

(7) implements, tools and equipment for cosmetology, barbering, esthetics and nail technology;

(8) first aid;

(9) anatomy;

(10) basic science of cosmetology/barbering;

(11) analysis of the skin, hair and scalp;

(12) physiology of the human body;

(13) electricity and light therapy;

(14) limited chemical exfoliation;

(15) chemistry for cosmetology/barbering, esthetics and nail technology;

(16) temporary removal of superfluous hair;

(17) properties of the hair, skin and scalp;

(18) basic hairstyling including:

(a) wet and thermal styling;

(b) permanent waving;

(c) hair coloring;

(d) chemical hair relaxing; and

(e) thermal hair straightening;

(19) men and women's haircuts including:

(a) draping;

(b) clipper variations;

(c) scissor cutting;

(d) shaving; and

(e) wigs and artificial hair;

(20) razor cutting for men;

(21) mustache and beard design;

(22) elective topics; and

(23) Utah Cosmetology/Barber Examination review.

R156-11a-706. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology, and Nail Technology Instructors School.

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2), (5), (9) and (12), the curriculum for an approved cosmetology/barber, esthetics, master esthetics, electrology and nail technology instructor school shall consist of 1,000 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

(1) motivation and the learning process;

(2) teacher preparation;

(3) teaching methods;

(4) classroom management;

(5) testing;

(6) instructional evaluation;

(7) laws, rules and regulations; and

(8) Utah Cosmetology/Barber, Master Esthetics, Electrology and Nail Technology Instructors Examination review.

R156-11a-801. Approved Cosmetologist/Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of cosmetology/barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 2,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-705.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-705.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 2,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-802. Approved Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(2), the requirements for an approved esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 800 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-702.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public

until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours required in technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-702.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 800 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-803. Approved Master Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(3), the requirements for an approved master esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-703:

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the required hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-703.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1,500 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-804. Approved Nail Technician Apprenticeship Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(4), the requirements for an approved nail technician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than two apprentices at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the division upon request.

(4) A complete set of nail technician texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 375 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-704.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice may not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-704.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a nail technology school shall not be used to satisfy the required 375 hours of apprentice training.

R156-11a-805. Conflicts of Interest.

An apprentice instructor may not be an employee of an apprentice or be involved in any relationship with an apprentice or others that would interfere with the instructor's ability to teach and train the apprentice.

R156-11a-901. On the Job Training Internship.

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-304(8), students enrolled in a licensed cosmetology/barber school may participate in an on the job training internship if they meet the following requirements:

(1) The on the job training intern must have completed at least 1000 hours of the training contracted for with a cosmetology/barber school, of which 400 hours shall be clinical hours.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the on the job training intern stating "Intern in Training".

(3) A licensed cosmetology/barber supervisor shall supervise only one on the job training intern at a time.

(4) An on the job training intern, while working under the direct supervision of a licensed cosmetologist/barber, may perform the following procedures:

(a) draping;
(b) shampooing;
(c) roller setting;
(d) blow drying styling;
(e) applying color;
(f) removing color by rinsing and shampooing;
(g) removing permanent chemicals;
(h) removing permanent rods;
(i) removing rollers;
(j) applying temporary rinses, reconditioners, and rebuilders;
(k) acting as receptionists;
(l) doing retail sales;
(m) sanitizing the salon;
(o) doing inventory and ordering supplies; and
(p) handing equipment to the cosmetologist/barber supervisor.

(5) The cosmetologist/barber supervisor must have in their possession a letter, which must be updated on a quarterly basis, from the school where the on the job training intern is enrolled stating that the on the job training intern is currently in good standing at the school and is complying with school requirements.

(6) Credit toward graduation for work as an on the job training intern will not be allowed.

KEY: cosmetologists/barbers, estheticians, electrologists, nail technicians
March 27, 2007 **58-11a-101**
Notice of Continuation April 12, 2007 **58-1-106(1)(a)**
58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-16a. Optometry Practice Act Rules.
R156-16a-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Optometry Practice Act Rules".

R156-16a-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a or these rules:

(1) "Verbal order" as used in Subsection 58-16a-102(3)(a), means that the attending optometrist ordered the contact lens prescription by telephone, or that an individual acting under the supervision and direction of the attending optometrist ordered the contact lens prescription by telephone.

R156-16a-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 16a.

R156-16a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-16a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(1)(e), the course of study satisfactory to the division and the board shall consist of:

(1) 100 clock hours of General and Ocular Pharmacology in a recognized accredited optometry school; and

(2) one of the following courses in Emergency Medical Care:

(a) Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); or

(b) Basic Life Support (BCLS).

R156-16a-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(1)(f), the examinations which must be successfully passed by applicants for licensure as an optometrist are:

(1) the National Board of Examiners in Optometry examinations to include the following sections:

(a) Part I (Basic Science);

(b) Part II (Clinical Science and the Treatment and Management of Ocular Disease (TMOD));

(c) Part III (Patient Care); and

(d) The stand-alone TMOD if licensed prior to 1993.

R156-16a-302c. Licensure by Endorsement.

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(2)(b), optometry practice that is "consistent with the legal practice of optometry in this state" means that the licensed optometrist has lawfully engaged in therapeutic optometry for not less than 3200 hours in the past two years.

R156-16a-304. Continuing Education.

In accordance with Section 58-16a-304, the standards for the 30 hours of qualified continuing professional education are the following.

(1) With the exception of Subsection (2), only courses approved by the Council on Optometric Professional Education (COPE) or optometry related courses approved by the Council on Medical Education will be accepted.

(2) A maximum of two hours of continuing professional education will be accepted for courses in certification or recertification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) or Basic Life Support (BCLS).

(3) Qualified continuing professional education hours for licensees who have not been licensed for the entire two year renewal cycle will be prorated from the date of licensure.

(4) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year renewal cycle to which the records pertain.

(5) Hours in excess of the 30 hours obtained in one renewal cycle cannot be transferred to the next renewal cycle.

(6) A licensee who has a serious health problem or who has left the United States for an extended period of time which may prevent the licensee from being able to comply with the professional education requirements established under this section may be excused from completing some or all of the requirements established under this section by submitting a written request to the Division and receiving Division approval.

R156-16a-307. Licenses Held on Effective Date - Scope of Practice Defined.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist without certification on May 5, 1997 is clarified as follows.

(a) An optometrist without certification:

(i) shall not engage in the treatment of eye disease or injury, the administration or prescribing of diagnostic or therapeutic prescription drugs, or over the counter medicines, the removal of any foreign body from the eye, or treatment of any condition of the eye except those which can be corrected by the use of lenses, prisms, contact lenses, or ocular exercises; and

(ii) may use, dispense, or recommend over-the-counter contact lens solutions.

(iii) upon finding any eye disease or injury requiring therapeutic treatment, shall refer the patient to a qualified practitioner.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist with diagnostic certification on May 5, 1997 is clarified as follows.

(a) An optometrist with diagnostic certification:

(i) shall not engage in the treatment of eye disease or injury, the administration or prescribing of therapeutic prescription drugs, or therapeutic over the counter medicines, the removal of any foreign body from the eye, or treatment of any condition of the eye except those which can be corrected by the use of lenses, prisms, contact lenses, or ocular exercises;

(ii) may use, dispense, or recommend over-the-counter contact lens solutions;

(iii) may administer diagnostic prescription drugs or over the counter medicines to include the categories of anesthetics, myotics, mydriatrics, or cyclopegics; and

(iv) upon finding any eye disease or injury requiring therapeutic treatment, shall refer the patient to a qualified practitioner.

(3) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist with therapeutic certification on May 5, 1997 shall be consistent with the scope of practice set forth in Section 58-16a-601.

R156-16a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

In addition to Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a, and in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), unprofessional conduct is further defined to include:

(1) engaging in optometry beyond the scope of practice pursuant to Section R156-16a-307 and Section 58-16a-601.

KEY: optometrists, licensing
August 2, 2005 58-16a-101
Notice of Continuation April 26, 2007 58-1-106(1)(a)

58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-40. Recreational Therapy Practice Act Rules.
R156-40-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Recreational Therapy Practice Act Rules".

R156-40-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40 or these rules:

(1) "Approved graduate degree in recreation therapy or a graduate degree with an approved emphasis in recreation therapy", as used in Subsection 58-40-5(1)(a)(i), means an earned graduate degree which includes a minimum of nine semester hours or 12 quarter hours of upper division or graduate level course work in recreation therapy.

(2) "CTRS" means a person certified as a Certified Therapeutic Recreation Specialist by the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation Certification.

(3) "Full-time, on-site", as used in Subsections 58-40-5(3)(c), 58-40-6(3)(a)(i) and (3)(b)(i), means an individual who is employed on the premises with the hiring agency for a minimum of 30 hours per week.

(4) "Maintain the on-going documentation", as used in Subsection 58-40-6(3)(b), means:

(a) collecting data for the assessment process;

(b) documenting the on-going treatment or intervention provided to clients according to the treatment plan; and

(c) providing periodic review of client status according to agency regulations.

(5) "MTRS" means a person licensed as a master therapeutic recreation specialist.

(6) "NCTRC" means the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation Certification.

(7) "Supervision", as used in Subsections 58-40-5(3)(c), 58-40-6(1)(a), (2)(b), (3)(a)(i) and (3)(b)(i), means full-time, on-site oversight by a MTRS or TRS of the recreation therapy services offered.

(8) "Supervision of a temporary TRS", as used in Subsection R156-40-302e(d), means that the MTRS or TRS supervisor is responsible for the recreation therapy activities performed by the temporary TRS and will review and approve the treatment plans as well as any modifications to the treatment plans as evidenced by the signature of the MTRS or TRS in the treatment plan.

(9) "TRS" means a person licensed as a therapeutic recreation specialist.

(10) "TRT" means a person licensed as a therapeutic recreation technician.

(11) "Unprofessional conduct" is defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 40.

R156-40-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 40.

R156-40-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-40-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-40-5, the educational requirements for licensure include:

(1) A MTRS applicant shall:

(a) have a current NCTRC certification as a CTRS or a current license as a TRS; and

(b) document completion of the education and 4000 hours of paid experience while nationally certified as a CTRS or licensed as a TRS.

(2) A TRS applicant shall:

(a) have a current NCTRC certification as a CTRS; and

(b) document completion of the education and practicum requirements for licensure as a TRS.

(3) A TRT applicant shall:

(a) have an approved educational course in therapeutic recreation taught by a MTRS, as required by Subsection 58-40-5(3)(b)(i), which shall consist of 90 hours of structured education under the instruction and direction of a licensed MTRS, or if completed out of state, under the direction of a nationally certified CTRS, which includes:

(i) theories and concepts of recreation therapy;

(ii) the therapeutic recreation process;

(iii) characteristics of illness and disability and their effects on leisure;

(iv) medical and psychiatric terminology including psychiatric, pharmacology and abbreviations;

(v) ethics;

(vi) role and function of other health and human service professionals, including: agencies, medical specialists and allied health professionals; and

(vii) health and safety.

R156-40-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-40-5, the experience requirements for licensure include:

(1) A MTRS is required to complete 4000 hours of paid experience, as required by Subsection 58-40-5(1)(a)(ii), which means an individual must work as a TRS in Utah in a paid position practicing recreation therapy and/or work outside of Utah as a CTRS in a paid position practicing recreation therapy as defined in Subsection 58-40-2(4)(a) and (b) for 4000 hours.

(2) A TRS is required to complete an approved practicum, as required by Subsection 58-40-5(2)(b), which means a practicum verified on the degree transcript.

(3) A TRT is required to complete an approved practicum, as required by Subsection 58-40-5(3)(c), which means 125 hours of field work experience to be completed over a duration of not more than nine months under the direction of a licensed MTRS or TRS supervisor, that includes:

(a) a minimum of ten hours of face to face supervision by the MTRS or TRS supervisor;

(b) training in the therapeutic recreation process as defined in Subsections 58-40-2(4)(a) and (b);

(c) interdisciplinary contact;

(d) administration contact; and

(e) community relations.

R156-40-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Subsections 58-40-5(1)(e), 58-40-5(2)(f) and 58-40-5(3)(g), applicants for licensure shall pass the following examinations:

(1) Applicants for licensure as a MTRS or TRS shall pass the NCTRC certification examination as evidenced by a current NCTRC certification as a CTRS.

(2) Applicants for licensure as a TRT shall pass the Utah Recreation Therapy Theory Examination for TRT with a minimum passing score of 70%.

R156-40-302d. Qualifications for Supervision.

"Supervision of a therapeutic recreation technician", as used in Subsection 58-40-6(3)(a)(i) and (3)(b)(i), means that the MTRS or TRS supervisor is responsible for:

(1) providing on-site training, observation, direction and evaluation, as defined in Subsection 58-40-2(4)(b), to include:

(a) reviewing the recreation therapy intervention

performed by the TRT as defined by the treatment plan;

(b) demonstrating periodic review and evaluation of ongoing documentation;

(c) reviewing the recreation therapy program according to administrative and governing regulations; and

(d) reviewing and evaluating adherence to the standards of the profession.

R156-40-302e. Qualifications for Temporary License as a TRS - Supervision Required.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-303, an applicant for temporary licensure as a TRS shall:

(a) submit an application for temporary license in the form prescribed by the division which includes a verification that the applicant has registered and been approved to take the next available NCTRC examination;

(b) pay a fee determined by the department under Section 63-38-3.2;

(c) meet all the requirements for licensure, except passing the NCTRC examination; and

(d) practice recreation therapy under the supervision of a Utah licensed TRS or MTRS as defined in Subsection R156-40-102(8).

(2) The temporary license will not be issued for a period greater than ten months.

(3) The temporary license will not be renewed or extended for any purpose.

R156-40-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licenses under Title 58, Chapter 40 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

KEY: licensing, recreational therapy, recreation therapy
September 14, 2006 58-40-1
Notice of Continuation September 19, 2006 58-1-106(1)(a)
58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-64. Deception Detection Examiners Licensing Act Rules.
R156-64-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Deception Detection Examiners Licensing Act Rules".

R156-64-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 64, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 64 or these rules:

(1) "Control question" means a nonrelevant test question used for comparison against a relevant test question in a deception detection examination.

(2) "Irrelevant question" means a question of neutral impact, which does not relate to a matter under inquiry, in a deception detection examination.

(3) "Irrelevant and relevant testing" means a deception detection examination which consists of relevant questions, interspersed with irrelevant questions, and does not include any type of control questions.

(4) "Qualified continuing professional education" means continuing education that meets the standards set forth in Section R156-64-304.

(5) "Relevant question" means a question which relates directly to a matter under inquiry in a deception detection examination.

(6) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 64, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-64-502.

R156-64-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 64.

R156-64-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-64-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.

In accordance with Subsections 58-64-302(1)(c) and 58-64-302(2)(c), each applicant shall provide the following:

(1) a certification issued by the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety concerning the applicant's criminal history, except if the applicant is a peace officer as defined in Title 53, Chapter 6, in good standing;

(2) two fingerprint cards containing the fingerprints of the applicant; and

(3) a fee established in accordance with Section 63-38-3.2 equal to the cost of conducting a check of the records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, regarding the applicant.

R156-64-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-64-302(1)(f)(i) and 58-64-302(2)(f)(i) the bachelor's degree shall have been earned from a university or college program, that at the time the applicant graduated, was accredited through the U.S. Department of Education or one of the regional accrediting association of schools and colleges.

(2) In accordance with Subsections 58-64-302(1)(f)(ii) and 58-64-302(2)(f)(ii), the 8,000 hours of investigation experience shall have been as a criminal or civil investigator with a federal, state, county or municipal law enforcement agency.

(3) In accordance with Subsections 58-64-302(1)(f)(iii) and 58-64-302(2)(f)(iii), the college education and investigation experience may be combined in the ratio of 2000 hours of investigation experience for one year as a matriculated student in an accredited bachelor's degree program.

(4) In accordance with Subsections 58-64-302(1)(g) and 58-64-302(2)(g), the deception detection training program shall consist of:

(a) graduation from a course of instruction in deception detection in a school accredited by the American Polygraph Association; and

(b) passing the Utah Deception Detection Theory Exam with a score of at least 75%.

R156-64-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

In accordance with Section 58-1-309, applicants shall pass the Utah Deception Detection Examiners Law and Rule Examination with a score of at least 75%.

R156-64-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 64 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

R156-64-304. Continuing Education.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-203(7) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a continuing education requirement as a condition for renewal or reinstatement of a license in the classification of deception detection examiner.

(2) Continuing education shall consist of 60 hours of qualified continuing professional education in each preceding two year period of licensure or expiration of licensure.

(3) If a renewal period is shortened or extended to effect a change of renewal cycle, the continuing education hours required for that renewal period shall be increased or decreased accordingly as a pro rata amount of the requirements of a two-year period.

(4) Qualified continuing professional education shall consist of the following:

(a) A minimum of 30 hours shall be from institutes, seminars, lectures, conferences, workshops, various forms of mediated instruction directly relating to deception detection; and

(b) 30 hours may be in the following college courses with one college credit being equal to 15 hours;

(i) psychology;

(ii) physiology;

(iii) anatomy; and

(iv) interview and interrogation techniques.

(5) A deception detection examiner who instructs an approved course shall be given double credit for the first presentation.

(6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year period to which the records pertain.

R156-64-306. Clear Criminal History.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-1-203(7) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a clear criminal history requirement as a condition for renewal or reinstatement of a license issued under this chapter.

(2) Each applicant shall submit documents and fees as set forth in Section R156-64-302a.

R156-64-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) not immediately terminating the examination upon the

request of the examinee;

(2) not conducting a pre-examination review with the examinee reviewing each question word for word prior to conducting the examination;

(3) attempting to determine truth or deception on matters or issues not discussed with the examinee during the pre-examination review;

(4) basing decisions concerning truthfulness or deception upon less than:

(a) two repetitions of each question during pre-employment or routine examinations; or

(b) three repetitions of each question during specific or criminal examinations;

(5) conducting an examination if the examinee is not physically present and aware that an examination is being conducted;

(6) using irrelevant and relevant testing techniques in other than pre-employment and periodic testing, without prior approval of the division in collaboration with the board;

(7) using a polygraph instrument that does not record as a minimum:

(a) properly functioning respiration;

(b) galvanic skin response; and

(c) cardiovascular response;

(8) conducting more than five deception detection examinations in a 24 hour period;

(9) conducting an examination of less than a 90 minute duration;

(10) conducting a pre-employment or periodic examination of less than a 60 minute duration;

(11) not audibly recording all criminal/specific examinations and informing the examinee of such recording prior to the examination;

(12) during a pre-employment pre-test interview or actual examination, asking any questions concerning the subject's sexual attitudes, political beliefs, union sympathies or religious beliefs unless there is demonstratable overriding reason;

(13) publishing, directly or indirectly, or circulating any fraudulent or false statements as to the skill or method of practice of any examiner;

(14) dividing fees or agreeing to split or divide the fees received for deception detection services with any person for referring a client;

(15) refusing to render deception detection services to or for any person on account of race, color, creed, national origin, sex or age of such person;

(16) conducting an examination:

(a) on a person who is under the influence of alcohol or drugs;

(b) on a person who is pregnant except for a voice stress examination;

(c) on a person who is under the age of 14 without written permission from their parent or guardian; or

(d) on a person who is under medical counseling without written permission from a health care provider;

(17) not providing at least 20 seconds between the end of one question and the beginning of the next, except when the examiner is utilizing a voice stress analyzer;

(18) not using a numerical scoring system in all specific examinations;

(19) not creating and maintaining a record for every examination administered;

(20) creating records not containing at a minimum the following:

(a) all charts on each subject properly identified by name and date and signed by the examinee;

(b) an index, either chronological or alphabetical, listing:

(i) the names of all persons examined;

(ii) the type of exam conducted;

(iii) the date of the exam;

(iv) the name of the examiner;

(v) the file number in which the records are maintained;

(vi) the examiner's written opinion of the test results; and

(vii) the time the examination began and ended;

(c) all written reports or memoranda of verbal reports;

(d) a list of all questions asked while the instrument was recording;

(e) background information elicited during the pre-test interviews;

(f) a form signed by the examinee agreeing to take the examination after being informed of his or her right to refuse;

(g) the following statement, dated and signed by the examinee: "If I have any reason to believe that the examination was not completely impartial, fair and conducted professionally, I am aware that I can report it to the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing";

(h) any recordings made of the examination; and

(i) documentation of instrument calibration on a quarterly basis including a calibration chart, except for computerized deception detection instruments or computerized voice stress analyzers; and

(21) not maintaining records of all deception detection examinations for a minimum of three years.

KEY: licensing, deception detection examiner*
August 15, 1997 **58-64-101**
Notice of Continuation April 9, 2007 **58-1-106(1)**
58-1-202(1)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-72. Acupuncture Licensing Act Rules.
R156-72-101. Title.
These rules are known as the "Acupuncture Licensing Act Rules".

R156-72-102. Reserved.
Reserved.

R156-72-103. Authority - Purpose.
These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 72.

R156-72-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.
The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-72-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.
In accordance with Subsection 58-72-302(5), the examination requirement for licensure is a passing score as determined by the National Certification Commission for Acupuncture and Oriental Medicine (NCCAOM) on all examinations for certification by NCCAOM, formerly National Commission for the Certification of Acupuncturists (NCCA), in acupuncture or oriental medicine.

R156-72-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Animal Acupuncture.
In accordance with Subsections 58-28-307(12)(d) and 58-72-102(4)(a)(iii), a licensed acupuncturist practicing animal acupuncture must complete 100 hours of animal acupuncture training and education. The training and education shall include:
(1) completing 50 hours of on the job training under the supervision of a licensed veterinarian;
(2) completing animal anatomy training; and
(3) completing the remaining hours in animal specific continuing education.

R156-72-302c. Informed Consent.
In accordance with Subsection 58-72-302(6), in order for patients to give informed consent to treatment, a licensed acupuncturist shall have a patient chart for each patient which shall include:
(1) a written review of symptoms; and
(2) a statement, signed by that patient, that consent is given to provide acupuncture treatment.

R156-72-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.
(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 72 is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.
(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

KEY: acupuncture, licensing
October 11, 2006 **58-72-101**
Notice of Continuation January 9, 2007 **58-1-106(1)(a)**
58-1-202(1)(a)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-76. Professional Geologist Licensing Act Rules.
R156-76-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Professional Geologist Licensing Act Rules".

R156-76-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, or these rules:

(1) "ASBOG" means Association of State Boards of Geology.

(2) "Geosciences", as used in Subsection 58-76-302(4)(a), means an earth science degree, which results in sufficient geological knowledge to enable the practice of geology before the public.

(3) "Qualified individual", as used in Section R156-76-302c, means a person who is licensed as a professional geologist in a recognized jurisdiction, or who otherwise meets the requirements for licensure as defined in Sections 58-76-302 and R156-76-302b and R156-76-302c.

(4) "Practice of geology before the public" does not include the following aspects of paleontology:

(a) taxonomy;

(b) biologic analysis of organisms; or

(c) investigation and reporting of deposits which may be fossiliferous, including incidental geological analysis.

(5) "Practice of geology before the public" does not include the following aspects of the practice of anthropology and archeology:

(a) archeological survey, excavation, and reporting;

(b) production of archeological plan views, profiles, and regional overviews; or

(c) investigation and reporting of artifacts or deposits that are modified or affected by past human behavior.

(6) "Principal", as used in Subsection 58-76-603(2), means the licensee assigned to and personally accountable for the production of specified professional geologic projects within an organization.

(7) "Recognized jurisdiction", as used in Subsection R156-76-302d(2), means any state, district or territory of the United States that issues a license for a professional geologist, and whose licensure requirements include:

(a) a bachelors or post graduate degree in the geosciences from an accredited institution or equivalent foreign education as determined by the International Credentialing Association and the Division in collaboration with the board;

(b) documented qualifying experience requirements similar to the experience requirements found in Subsection 58-76-302(5) and Section R156-76-302; and

(c) passing the ASBOG Fundamentals of Geology (FG) and the ASBOG Principles and Practice of Geology (PG) Examination.

(8) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-76-501.

R156-76-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 76.

R156-76-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-76-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-76-302, the education requirements for graduates of an approved geoscience program are as follows:

(a) an earned bachelors or masters degree in geology from an accredited institution; or

(b) an earned bachelor or post-graduate degree in the geosciences from an accredited institution including the completion of a minimum of 24 semester or 36 quarter hours in upper level or graduate geology courses, which includes one or more of the following subject areas:

(i) structural geology;

(ii) geophysics;

(iii) sedimentology/stratigraphy/paleontology;

(iv) mineralogy/petrology/geochemistry;

(v) engineering geology/environmental geology;

(vi) hydrogeology/hydrology;

(vii) geomorphology/remote sensing;

(viii) economic geology/petroleum geology; and

(ix) field geology.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-1-302, an applicant who has been educated in a foreign country shall submit a course-by-course accreditation evaluation completed by International Credentialing Associates to determine program equivalency.

R156-76-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-76-302(5), active professional practice requirements are clarified or established as follows:

(1) Professional practice shall be obtained after completing the minimum educational requirement for licensure.

(2) One year of active professional practice shall consist of a minimum of 2,000 hours of geological work experience under the supervision of a qualified individual, or in responsible charge as permitted by law.

(3) No more than 2,000 hours of active professional practice may be gained in any 12 month period of time.

(4) Qualifying work engagements consist of a range of activities included in the practice of geology consisting of more than the performance or supervision of geological work activities that are routine, such as routine sampling, laboratory work, or geological drafting, where the elements of initiative, scientific judgment and decision-making are lacking.

(5) Three years of geologic research or teaching activity in upper division or graduate level geology classes at an accredited university is equivalent to one year of qualifying experience.

R156-76-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-76-302(6), except as otherwise provided in Subsection (2) or(3), the examination requirements for licensure as a professional geologist after January 1, 2004 are established as follows:

(a) the ASBOG Fundamentals of Geology ("FG") Examination with a passing score as recommended by the ASBOG; and

(b) the ASBOG Principles and Practice of Geology ("PG") Examination with a passing score as established by the ASBOG.

(2) The ASBOG FG Examination shall not be required for an applicant who:

(a) has practiced as a principal for five years of the last seven years preceding the date of the license application;

(b) was not required to pass the ASBOG FG Examination for initial licensure from the recognized jurisdiction the applicant was originally licensed; and

(c) has passed the ASBOG PG Examination.

(3) The ASBOG FG and PG Examinations shall not be required for an applicant who:

(a) has practiced as a principal for five years during the last seven years preceding the date of the license application;

(b) has been licensed for 20 years preceding the date of the

license application; and

(c) who was not required to pass the ASBOG FG and PG Examination for initial licensure from the recognized jurisdiction the applicant was originally licensed, but was required to pass a predecessor exam established by the recognized jurisdiction.

R156-76-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 76, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

R156-76-304. Exemption from Licensure.

The exemption from licensure in Subsection 58-76-304(1) is defined or clarified as follows: An "employee" or "subordinate", as used therein and elsewhere in Title 58, Chapter 76, or these rules, means an individual who:

(1) is not licensed as a professional geologist;

(2) works with, for, or provides professional geologic services on work initiated by a person licensed as a professional geologist; and

(3) works only under the administration, charge, control, command, authority, oversight, guidance, jurisdiction, regulation, management, and authorization of a person licensed as a professional geologist.

R156-76-501. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) submitting an incomplete final plan, specification, report or set of plans to:

(a) a client, when the licensee represents, or could reasonably expect the client to consider the plan, specification, report or set of plans to be complete and final; or

(b) to a government official for the purpose of obtaining a permit;

(2) failing as a principal to exercise responsible charge;

(3) failing as a supervisor to exercise supervision of an employee, subordinate, associate or drafter; or

(4) failing to conform to the accepted and recognized standards and ethics of the profession including those stated in the "American Geological Institute's Guidelines for Ethical Professional Conduct", April 2, 1999, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

R156-76-601. Seal Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-76-601, the seal design and implementation shall be:

(a) each seal shall be a circular seal, 1-1/2 inches minimum diameter;

(b) each seal shall include the licensee's name, license number, "State of Utah", and "Licensed Professional Geologist";

(c) each seal shall be signed and dated with the signature and date appearing across the face of each seal imprint;

(d) each original set of final geologic map, cross-section, sketch, drawing, plan, or report prepared, as a minimum, shall have the original seal imprint, original signature and date placed on the cover or title sheet;

(e) a seal may be a wet stamp, embossed, or electronically produced; and

(f) copies of the original set of plans, specifications, reports, maps, sketches, surveys, drawings, documents and plats which contain the original seal, original signature and date are permitted, if the seal, signature and date is clearly recognizable.

KEY: licensing, professional geologists, geology

January 20, 2004	**58-1-106(1)(a)**
Notice of Continuation May 1, 2007	**58-1-202(1)(a)**
	58-76-101

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-78A. Prelitigation Panel Review Rules.
R156-78A-1. Title.

These rules are known as the "Prelitigation Panel Review Rules".

R156-78A-2. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Section 78-14-3, which shall apply to these rules:

(1) "Answer" means a responsive answer to a request.

(2) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.

(3) "Meritorious claim" means that there is a basis in fact and law to conclude that the standard of care has been breached and the petitioner has been injured thereby, such that the petitioner has a reasonable expectation of prevailing at trial.

(4) "Motion" means a request for any action or relief permitted under Sections 78-14-12 through 78-14-16 or these rules.

(5) "Nonmeritorious claim" means that the evidence before the panel is insufficient to conclude that the case is meritorious, but does not necessarily mean the case is frivolous.

(6) "Notice" means a notice of intent to commence action under Section 78-14-8.

(7) "Panel" means the prelitigation panel appointed in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4) to review a request.

(8) "Party" means a petitioner or respondent.

(9) "Person" means any natural person, sole proprietorship, joint venture, corporation, limited liability company, association, governmental subdivision or agency, or organization of any type.

(10) "Petitioner" means any person who files a request with the division.

(11) "Pleadings" include the requests, answers, motions, briefs and any other documents filed by the parties to a request.

(12) "Request" means a request for prelitigation panel review under Section 78-14-12.

(13) "Respondent" means any health care provider named in a request.

R156-78A-3. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 78-14-12(1)(b) to define, clarify, and establish the process and procedures which govern prelitigation panel reviews.

R156-78A-4. General Provisions.

(1) Liberal Construction.

These rules shall be liberally construed to secure the just, speedy and economical determination of all issues presented to the division.

(2) Deviation from Rules.

The division may permit a deviation from these rules insofar as it may find compliance therewith to be impractical or unnecessary.

(3) Computation of Time.

The time within which any act shall be done, as herein provided, shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last, unless the last day is Saturday, Sunday or a state holiday, and then it is excluded and the period runs until the end of the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday nor a holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon him and the notice or paper is served upon him by mail, three days shall be added to the prescribed period.

R156-78A-5. Representations - Appearances.

(1) Representation of Parties.

A party may represent himself individually, or if not an individual, may represent itself through an officer or employee, or may be represented by counsel.

(2) Entry of Appearance of Representation.

Parties shall promptly enter their appearances by giving their names and addresses and stating their positions or interests in the proceeding. When possible, appearances shall be entered in writing concurrently with the filing of the request for petitioner and no later than 10 days from service of the request for respondent.

R156-78A-6. Pleadings.

(1) Docket Number and Title.

Upon receipt of a timely Request for Prelitigation Review, the division shall assign a two letter code identifying the matter as involving this type of request (PR), a two digit code indicating the year the request was filed, a two digit code indicating the month the request was filed, and another number indicating chronological position among requests filed during the month. The division shall give the matter a title in substantially the following form:

TABLE I

BEFORE THE DIVISION OF OCCUPATIONAL AND PROFESSIONAL LICENSING
OF THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
OF THE STATE OF UTAH

John Doe, Petitioner	Request for Prelitigation Review
-vs-	
Richard Roe, Respondent	No. PR-XX-XX-XXX

(2) Form and Content of Pleadings.

Pleadings must be double-spaced and typewritten and presented on standard 8 1/2" x 11" white paper. They must identify the proceeding by title and docket number, if known, and shall contain a clear and concise statement of the matter relied upon as a basis for the pleading, together with an appropriate prayer for relief when relief is sought. A request shall, by affirmation, set forth the date that the required notice was served, shall include a copy of the notice and shall reflect service of the request upon all parties named in the notice and request. When a petitioner fails to attach a copy of the notice to petitioner's request, the division shall return the request to the petitioner with a written notice of incomplete request and conditional denial thereof. The notice shall advise the petitioner that his request is incomplete and that the request is denied unless the petitioner corrects the deficiency within the time period specified in the notice and otherwise meets all qualifications to have the request granted.

(3) Signing of Pleadings.

Pleadings shall be signed by the party or their counsel of record and shall indicate the addresses of the party and, if applicable, their counsel of record. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification that the signer has read the pleading and that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

(4) Answers.

A respondent named in a request may file an answer relative to the merits set forth in the petitioner's notice. Affirmative defenses shall be separately stated and numbered in an answer or raised at the time of the hearing. Any answer must be filed no later than 15 days following the filing of the request.

(5) Motions.

(a) Motions to be Filed in Writing.

Motions shall be in writing unless the motion could not have been anticipated prior to the prelitigation panel hearing.

(b) Time Periods for Filing Motions and Responding Thereto.

(i) Motions to Withdraw a Request.

Any motion to withdraw a request shall be filed no later than five days before the prelitigation panel hearing.

(ii) Motions Directed Toward a Request.

Any motion directed toward a request shall be filed no later than 15 days after service of the request.

(iii) Motions Directed Toward the Composition of a Panel.

Any motion directed toward the composition of a panel shall be filed no later than five days after discovering a basis therefore.

(iv) Motions to Dismiss.

Any motion to dismiss shall be filed no later than five days after discovering a basis therefore.

(v) Extraordinary Motions for Discovery or Perpetuation of Evidence.

Any motion seeking discovery or perpetuation of evidence for good cause shown demonstrating extraordinary circumstances shall be filed no later than 15 days before the prelitigation panel hearing.

(vi) Response to a Motion.

A response to a motion shall be filed no later than five days after service of the motion and any final reply shall be filed no later than five days after service of the response to the motion.

(c) Affidavits and Memoranda.

The division or panel shall permit and may require affidavits and memoranda, or both, in support or contravention of a motion.

(d) The division or panel may permit or require oral argument on a motion.

R156-78A-7. Filing and Service.

(1) Filing of Pleadings. All pleadings shall be filed with the division with service thereof to all parties named in the notice. The division may refuse to accept pleadings if they are not filed in accordance with the requirements of these rules.

(2) Service. Pleadings and documents issued by the division or panel shall be served either by personal service or by first class mail. Personal service shall be made upon a party in accordance with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure by any peace officer within the State of Utah or by any person specifically designated by the division. When an attorney has entered an appearance on behalf of any party, service upon that attorney constitutes service upon the party so represented.

(3) Proof of Service. There shall appear on all documents required to be served a certificate of service in substantially the following form:

TABLE II

I hereby certify that I have this day served the foregoing document upon the parties of record in this proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy thereof in person) (by mailing a copy thereof, properly addressed by first class mail):

(Name of parties of record)
(addresses)

Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)
(Title)

R156-78A-8. Panel Selection and Compensation.

(1) The division shall commence the selection and appointment of panel members following the issuance of a notice of hearing pursuant to these rules.

(2) The selection and appointment of panel members shall be in accordance with Subsections 78-14-12(4) and (5).

(3) (a) In accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4), whenever multiple respondents are identified in a request, the division shall select and appoint a panel to sit in consideration of all claims against any respondent as follows:

(i) one lawyer member who is the chairman in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4)(a);

(ii) one lay panelist member in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4)(c);

(iii) one licensed health care provider who is practicing and knowledgeable for each specialty represented by the respondents in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4)(b)(i); and

(iv) if a hospital or their employees are named as a respondent, one member who is an individual currently serving in a hospital administration position directly related to hospital operations or conduct that includes responsibility for the area of practice that is the subject of the liability claim, in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(4)(b)(ii).

(b) The distinction between a hospital administrator and a person serving in a hospital administration position referenced in Subsection 78-14-12(4)(b)(ii) is significant and is hereby emphasized.

(c) The person serving in a hospital administration position referenced in Subsection 78-14-12(4)(b)(ii) shall be from a different facility than the facility which is the subject of the alleged medical liability case, but may be from the same umbrella organization provided the panel member certifies under oath that he is free from bias or conflict of interest with respect to any matter under consideration as required by Subsection 78-14-12(6).

(d) Petitioner and respondent may stipulate concerning the type of health care provider to be selected and appointed by the division, unless the stipulation is in violation with the panel composition requirements set forth in Subsection 78-14-12(4)(b).

(4) Upon stipulation of all parties, a motion to evaluate damages may be submitted to the division whereupon the division may appoint an additional panel member to assist in evaluating damages.

(5) The division shall ensure that panelists possess all qualifications required by statute and these rules.

(6) Upon appointment to a prelitigation panel, each member thereof shall sign a written affirmation in substantially the following form:

TABLE III

I, (panel member), hereby affirm that, as a member of a prelitigation panel, I will discharge my responsibilities without bias towards any party. I also affirm that, to the best of my knowledge, no conflict of interest exists as to any matter which will be entrusted to my consideration as a panel member.

Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)

(7) Panel members shall be entitled to per diem compensation and travel expenses according to a schedule as established and published by the division.

R156-78A-9. Action upon Request - Scheduling Procedures - Continuances.

(1) Action upon Request.

Upon receiving a request, the division shall issue an order approving or denying the request.

(2) Criteria for Approving or Denying a Request.

The criteria for approving or denying a request shall be whether:

(a) the request is timely filed in accordance with Subsection 78-14-12(2)(a);

(b) the request includes a copy of the notice in accordance

with Subsection 78-14-12(2)(b); and

(c) the request has been mailed to all health care providers named in the notice and request as required by Subsection 78-14-12(2)(b).

(3) Legal Effect of Denial of Request.

The denial of a request restarts the running of the applicable statute of limitations until an appropriate request is filed with the division.

(4) Scheduling Procedures.

(a) If a request is approved, the order approving the request shall direct the party who made the request to contact all parties named in the request and notice to determine by agreement of the parties:

(i) what type of health care provider panelists are requested;

(ii) at least two dates acceptable to all parties on which a prelitigation panel hearing may be scheduled; and

(iii) whether or not the case will be submitted in accordance with Section R156-78A-13 and if so, the nature of the submission.

(b) The order shall direct the party who made the request to file the scheduling information with the division, on forms available from the division, no later than 20 days following the issuance of the order.

(c) If the party so directed fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the division shall schedule the hearing without further input from the party.

(d) No later than five days following the filing of the approved form, the division shall issue a notice of hearing setting a date, time and a place for the prelitigation panel hearing. No hearing shall take place within the 35 day period immediately following the filing of a Request for Prelitigation Review, unless the parties and the division consent to a shorter period of time.

(e) The division shall thereafter promptly select and appoint a panel in accordance with Subsections 78-14-12(4) and (5) and these rules.

(5) Continuances.

(a) Standard.

In order to prevail on a motion for a continuance the moving party must establish:

(i) that the motion was filed no later than five days after discovering the necessity for the motion and at least two days before the scheduled hearing;

(ii) that extraordinary facts and circumstances unknown and uncontrollable by the party at the time the hearing date was established justify a continuance;

(iii) that the rights of the other parties, the division, and the panel will not be unfairly prejudiced if the hearing is continued; and

(iv) that a continuance will serve the best interests of the goals and objectives of the prelitigation panel review process.

(b) If a continuance is granted, the order shall direct the party who requested the continuance to contact all parties named in the request and notice to establish no less than two dates acceptable to all parties, on which the prelitigation panel hearing may be rescheduled.

(c) The order shall direct the party who requested the continuance to file the scheduling information with the division, on forms approved by the division, no later than five days following the issuance of the order.

(d) If a party so directed is the petitioner and the petitioner fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the division shall dismiss the request without prejudice. Upon issuance of the order of dismissal by the division, the applicable statute of limitations on the cause of action shall no longer be tolled. The petitioner shall be required to file another request prior to the scheduling of any further proceeding and, until this request is filed, the statute of limitations shall continue to run.

(e) If a party so directed is the respondent and the respondent fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the division shall establish a date for the prelitigation panel hearing acceptable to petitioner and disallow any further motions for continuances from respondent.

(f) No later than three days following the filing of the dates, the division shall issue a notice of hearing resetting a date, time and a place for the prelitigation panel hearing.

R156-78A-10. Consequences of Failure to Appear at a Scheduled Hearing.

(1) Except as provided by Section R156-78A-13:

(a) If a party or a representative appointed by the party fails to appear for a hearing without good cause after due notice has been provided as to the scheduling of the hearing, the hearing shall proceed in the party's absence and the party shall lose the right to present any further evidence to the panel.

(b) If neither party nor their representatives appear for a hearing without good cause after due notice has been provided as to the scheduling of the hearing, the division shall dismiss the request without prejudice. The dismissal shall terminate the tolling of the applicable statute of limitations under Subsection 78-14-12(3).

R156-78A-11. Prehearing Procedure.

The division may, upon written notice to all parties of record, schedule a prehearing conference with the panel for the purposes of formulating or simplifying the issues, obtaining admissions of fact and genuineness of documents which will avoid unnecessary proof, and agreeing to other matters as may expedite the orderly conduct of the proceedings or the settlement thereof. Agreements reached during the conference shall be recorded in an appropriate order unless the parties enter into a written stipulation on the matters or agree to a statement thereof made on the record by the chairman of the panel.

R156-78A-12. Hearing Procedures.

(1) Hearings Closed to the Public.

All hearings are closed to the public.

(2) Attendance of Panel Members.

Except where a case is submitted in written form in accordance with Section R156-78A-13, all panel members appointed shall be present during the entire hearing.

(3) Order of Presentation of Evidence.

Unless otherwise directed by the panel at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows:

(a) Petitioner;

(b) Respondent; and

(c) Petitioner, if the panel permits petitioner to present rebuttal evidence.

(4) Method of Presentation of Evidence.

Evidence may be presented by any party on a narrative basis or through direct examination of said party by their counsel of record. The panel may make inquiry of any party pertinent to the issues to be addressed. If a motion to evaluate damages has been granted, the panel may properly take evidence as to that issue. As set forth in Section 78-14-13, no party has the right to cross-examine, rebut, or demand that customary formalities of civil trials and court proceedings be followed. The panel may, however, request special or supplemental participation of some or all parties in particular respects, including oral argument, evidentiary rebuttal, or submission of briefs.

(5) Rules of Evidence.

Formal rules of evidence are not applicable. Any relevant evidence may be admitted if it is the type of evidence commonly relied upon by prudent people in the conduct of their affairs. The panel shall give effect to the rules of privilege recognized

by law. Irrelevant, immaterial, and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(6) Burden of Proof.

The petitioner shall be responsible for establishing a meritorious claim against any respondent, and if the issue of damages is presented, the amount of damages.

(7) Standard of Proof.

The standard of proof for prelitigation hearings is a preponderance of the evidence.

(8) Use of Evidence.

Use of evidence, documents, and exhibits submitted to a panel shall be in accordance with Subsection 78-14-13(1) and Section 78-14-14.

(9) Record of Hearing.

On its own motion, the panel may record the proceeding for the sole purpose of assisting the panel in its subsequent deliberation and issuance of an opinion. The record may be made by means of tape recorder or other recording device. No tape recorder or other device shall be used by anyone otherwise present during the proceeding to record the matter. Upon issuance by the panel of its opinion, the record of the proceeding shall be destroyed.

(10) Subpoenas and Fees.

(a) Issuance of Subpoenas.

The division may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of medical records in accordance with Subsection 78-14-13(2) and (3). However, except as permitted by Subsection 78-14-13(2) and (3) and in accordance with Subsection 78-14-13(4), there is not discovery or perpetuation of testimony in prelitigation panel hearings, except upon special order of the panel, and for good cause shown demonstrating extraordinary circumstances.

(b) Payment of Witness Fees.

A subpoenaed witness who appears for a prelitigation panel review shall be entitled to witness fees and mileage to be paid by the requesting party. Witnesses shall receive the same fee and mileage allowed by law to witnesses in a district court. A witness subpoenaed by a party may, at the time of service of the subpoena, demand one day's witness fee and mileage in advance and unless the fee is tendered, the witness shall not be required to appear.

R156-78A-13. Submission of Case in Written Form, by Proffer, or a Combination thereof - Requirements.

(1) A full prelitigation panel hearing is not required if the parties enter into a stipulation that no useful purpose would be served by convening a panel hearing as to any or all respondents or if the parties agree to submit their case as to any or all respondents to the panel in written form, by proffer of evidence, or by a combination thereof.

(2) Any case submitted in writing must include a legal argument addressing the relevant evidence and law with regard to the issues presented in the case.

R156-78A-14. Determination - Supplemental Opinion - Certificate of Compliance.

(1) Panel Determination.

As soon as is reasonably practicable following the conclusion of a hearing or submission of a case to the panel in accordance with Section R156-78A-13, and, if applicable, submission of briefs by the parties, the panel shall file with the division a determination whether any claim against any respondent is meritorious. If applicable, the determination shall also reflect the panel's evaluation of the damages sustained by the petitioner.

(2) Supplementary Memorandum Opinion.

Within 30 days after filing its determination, the panel shall file a memorandum opinion explaining the panel's determination. The chairman of the panel shall be responsible for the preparation of the memorandum opinion of the panel, but may delegate the initial preparation of the opinion to another member of the panel.

(3) Certificate of Compliance.

Within 15 days after receiving the panel's memorandum opinion, the director shall issue a certificate of compliance which recites that petitioner has fully complied with the requirements of Section 78-14-12. With respect to the tolling of the statute of limitations referenced in Section 78-14-12(3), the 60 day time period mentioned therein shall begin to run as of the date the Director causes the certificate of compliance to be served, the three day mailing period set forth in Section R156-78A-4(3) to be applied.

KEY: medical malpractice, prelitigation
May 16, 1997 **78-14-12(1)(b)**
Notice of Continuation April 9, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-1. Authority and Definitions.
R162-1-1. Authority.

1.1. The following administrative Rules, applicable to the Division of Real Estate, Department of Commerce have been established under the authority granted by Section 61-2-5.5, et seq.

1.1.1. The Division shall charge and collect fees for the (a) issuance of a new or duplicate license; (b) issuance of license history or certifications; (c) issuance of certified copies of official documents, orders, and other papers and transcripts; (d) certification of real estate schools, courses and instructors; and (e) costs of administering other duties.

1.1.2. The authority to collect the above fees is authorized by Section 61-2-9(5) and Section 61-2a-4.

R162-1-2. Definitions.

1.2. Terms used in these rules are defined as follows:

1.2.1. Active Licensee: One who: (a) has paid all applicable license fees; and (b) is affiliated with a principal brokerage.

1.2.2. Branch Manager: An associate broker who manages a branch office under the supervision of the principal broker.

1.2.3. Branch Office: A real estate office affiliated with and operating under the same name as a Principal Brokerage but located at an address different from the main office.

1.2.4. Business Opportunity: The sale, lease, or exchange of any business which includes an interest in real estate.

1.2.5. Brokerage: A real estate sales brokerage or a property management company.

1.2.6. Certification: The authorization issued by the Division to: (a) establish and operate a real estate school which provides courses approved for licensing requirements, (b) provide courses approved for renewal requirements, or (c) function as a real estate instructor.

1.2.7. Company Registration: A Registration issued to a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, association or other legal entity of a real estate brokerage. A Company Registration is also issued to an individual or an individual's professional corporation.

1.2.8. Continuing Education: Professional education required as a condition of renewal in accordance with Subsection 61-2-9(2)(a).

1.2.9. Expired License: A license will be deemed "expired" when the licensee fails to pay the fees due by the close of business on the expiration date. If the expiration date falls on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday the effective date of expiration shall be the next business day.

1.2.10. Inactivation: The placing of a license on an inactive status, either voluntarily or involuntarily.

1.2.10.1. Voluntary inactivation means the process initiated by an active licensee terminating affiliation with a principal brokerage.

1.2.10.2. Involuntary inactivation means the process of (a) inactivation of a sales agent or associate broker license resulting from the suspension, revocation, or non-renewal of the license of the licensee's principal broker, or death of the licensee's principal broker, or (b) inactivation of a sales agent or associate broker license by a principal broker when the licensee is unavailable to execute the transfer forms.

1.2.11. Inactive Licensee: One who: (a) has paid all applicable license fees; and (b) is not affiliated with a principal brokerage.

1.2.12. Net listing means a listing wherein the amount of real estate commission is the difference between the selling price of the property and a minimum price set by the seller.

1.2.13. Non-resident Licensee: A person who holds a Utah real estate principal broker, associate broker, or sales agent license whose primary residence is in a jurisdiction other than Utah.

1.2.14. Principal Brokerage: The main real estate or property management office of a principal broker.

1.2.15. Property Management: The business of providing services relating to the rental or leasing of real property, including: advertising, procuring prospective tenants or lessees, negotiating lease or rental terms, executing lease or rental agreements, supervising repairs and maintenance, collecting and disbursing rents.

1.2.16. Regular Salaried Employees: For purposes of this Chapter, "regular salaried employee" shall mean an individual employed other than on a contract basis, who has withholding taxes taken out by the employer.

1.2.17. Reinstatement: To restore to active or inactive status, a license which has expired or been suspended.

1.2.18. Reissuance: The process by which a licensee may obtain a license following revocation.

1.2.19. Renewal: To extend an active or inactive license for an additional licensing period.

1.2.20. DBA (doing business as): The authority issued by the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code to transact business under an assumed name.

1.2.21. Real Estate Sales Agent or Sales Agent: Any person employed or engaged as an independent contractor by or on behalf of a licensed Principal Broker to provide the acts set out in Subsections 61-2-2(12) or 61-2-2(13).

KEY: real estate business, licensing
April 23, 1998 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-2. Exam and License Application Requirements.
R162-2-1. Qualifications for Licensure and Exam Application.

2.1.1 Minimum Age. All applicants shall be at least 18 years of age.

2.1.2 Formal Education Minimum. All applicants shall have at least a high school diploma, G.E.D., or equivalent as determined by the Commission.

2.1.3 Prelicensing Education. All applicants shall have completed any required prelicensing education before applying to sit for a licensing examination.

2.1.4 Exam application. All applicants who desire to sit for a licensing examination shall deliver an application to sit for the examination, together with the applicable examination fee, to the testing service designated by the Division. If the applicant fails to take the examination when scheduled, the fee will be forfeited.

2.1.4.1. Applicants previously licensed out-of-state.

(a) If an applicant is now and has been actively licensed for the preceding two years in another state which has substantially equivalent licensing requirements and is either a new resident or a non-resident of this state, the Division shall waive the national portion of the exam.

(b) If an applicant has been on an inactive status for any portion of the past two years he may be required to take both the national and Utah state portions of the exam.

R162-2-2. Licensing Procedure.

2.2. Within 90 days after successful completion of the exam, the applicant shall return to the Division each of the following:

2.2.1. A report of the examination indicating that both portions of the exam have been passed within a six-month period of time.

2.2.2. The license application form required by the Division. The application form shall include the licensee's business and home address. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. The licensee may designate any address to be used as a mailing address.

2.2.3. The non-refundable fees which will include the appropriate license fee as authorized by Section 61-2-9(5) and the Recovery Fund fee as authorized by Section 61-2a-4.

2.2.4. Documentation indicating successful completion of the required education taken within the year prior to licensing. If the applicant has been previously licensed in another state which has substantially equivalent licensing requirements, he may apply to the Division for a waiver of all or part of the educational requirement.

2.2.4.1. Candidates for the license of sales agent will successfully complete 90 classroom hours of approved study in principles and practices of real estate. Experience will not satisfy the education requirement. Membership in the Utah State Bar will waive this requirement. The Division may waive all or part of the educational requirement by virtue of equivalent education taken while completing a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree, or by virtue of other equivalent real estate education if the other real estate education was taken within 12 months prior to application.

2.2.4.2. Candidates for the license of associate broker or principal broker will successfully complete 120 classroom hours of approved study consisting of at least 24 classroom hours in brokerage management, 24 classroom hours in advanced appraisal, 24 classroom hours in advanced finance, 24 hours in advanced property management and 24 classroom hours in advanced real estate law. Experience will not satisfy the education requirement. The Division may waive all or part of the educational requirement by virtue of equivalent education taken while completing a college undergraduate or postgraduate degree program, regardless of the date of the degree, or by virtue of other equivalent real estate education if the other real estate education was taken within 12 months prior to application.

2.2.5. The principal broker and associate broker applicant will submit the forms required by the Division documenting a minimum of three years licensed real estate experience and a total of at least 60 points accumulated within the five years prior to licensing. A minimum of two years (24 months) and at least 45 points will be accumulated from Tables I and/or II. The remaining 15 points may be accumulated from Tables I, II or III.

TABLE I - REAL ESTATE TRANSACTIONS

RESIDENTIAL - points can be accumulated from either the selling or the listing side of a real estate closing:	
(a) One unit dwelling	2.5 points
(b) Two- to four-unit dwellings	5 points
(c) Apartments, 5 units or over	10 points
(d) Improved lot	2 points
(e) Vacant land/subdivision	10 points
COMMERCIAL	
(f) Hotel or motel	10 points
(g) Industrial or warehouse	10 points
(h) Office building	10 points
(i) Retail building	10 points
(j) Leasing of commercial space	5 points

TABLE II - PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

RESIDENTIAL	
(a) Each unit managed	.25 pt/month
COMMERCIAL - hotel/motel, industrial/warehouse, office, or retail building	
(b) Each contract OR each separate property address or location for which licensee has direct responsibility	1 pt/month

2.2.6. The Principal Broker may accumulate additional experience points by having participated in real estate related activities such as the following:

TABLE III - OPTIONAL

Real Estate Attorney	1 pt/month
CPA-Certified Public Accountant	1 pt/month
Mortgage Loan Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Escrow Officer	1 pt/month
Licensed Title Agent	1 pt/month
Designated Appraiser	1 pt/month
Licensed General Contractor	1 pt/month
Bank Officer in Real Estate Loans	1 pt/month
Certified Real Estate Prelicensing Instructor	.5 pt/month

2.2.7. If the review of an application has been performed by the Division and the Division has denied the application based on insufficient experience, and if the applicant believes that the Experience Points Tables do not adequately reflect the amount of the applicant's experience, the applicant may petition the Real Estate Commission for reevaluation by making a written request within 30 days after the denial stating specific grounds upon which relief is requested. The Commission shall thereafter consider the request and issue a written decision.

2.2.8. An applicant previously licensed in another state will provide a written record of his license history from that state and documentation of disciplinary action, if any, against his license.

2.2.9. Qualifications of License Applicants. An applicant for a new license may not:

(a) have been convicted of, entered a plea in abeyance to, or completed any sentence of confinement on account of, any felony within five years preceding the application; or

(b) have been convicted of, entered a plea in abeyance to,

or completed any sentence of confinement on account of, any misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty within three years preceding the application.

2.2.10 Qualifications for Renewal. An applicant for license renewal, or for reinstatement of an expired license, may not have, during the term of the applicant's last license or during the period between license expiration and application to reinstate an expired license, been convicted of, or entered a plea in abeyance to, a felony.

2.2.11 Determining fitness for licensure. In determining whether an applicant who has not been disqualified by Subsections 2.2.9 or 2.2.10 meet the requirements of honesty, integrity, truthfulness, reputation and competency required for a new or a renewed license, the Commission and the Division will consider information they consider necessary to make this determination, including the following:

2.2.11.1. Whether an applicant has been denied a license to practice real estate, property management, or any regulated profession, business, or vocation, or whether any license has been suspended or revoked or subjected to any other disciplinary sanction by this or another jurisdiction;

2.2.11.2. Whether an applicant has been guilty of conduct or practices which would have been grounds for revocation or suspension of license under Utah law had the applicant then been licensed;

2.2.11.3. Whether a civil judgment has been entered against the applicant based on a real estate transaction, and whether the judgment has been fully satisfied;

2.2.11.4. Whether a civil judgment has been entered against the applicant based on fraud, misrepresentation or deceit, and whether the judgment has been fully satisfied.

2.2.11.5 Whether an applicant has ever been convicted of, or entered a plea in abeyance to, any criminal offense, or whether any criminal charges against the applicant have ever been resolved by a diversion agreement or similar disposition;

2.2.11.6. Whether restitution ordered by a court in a criminal case has been fully satisfied;

2.2.11.7. Whether the parole or probation in a criminal case or the probation in a licensing action has been completed and fully served; and

2.2.11.8. Whether there has been subsequent good conduct on the part of the applicant. If, because of lapse of time and subsequent good conduct and reputation or other reason deemed sufficient, it shall appear to the Commission and the Division that the interest of the public will not likely be in danger by the granting of a license, the Commission and the Division may approve the applicant relating to honesty, integrity, truthfulness, reputation and competency.

R162-2-3. Company Registration.

2.3.1. A Principal Broker shall register with the Division the name under which his real estate brokerage or property management company will operate. Registration will require payment of applicable non-refundable fees and evidence that the name of the new company has been approved by the Division of Corporations, Department of Commerce.

2.3.1.1. The real estate brokerage shall at all times have affiliated with it a principal broker who shall demonstrate that he is authorized to use the company name.

2.3.1.2. Misleading or deceptive business names. The Division will not accept a proposed business name when there is a substantial likelihood that the public will be misled by the name into thinking that they are not dealing with a licensed real estate brokerage or property management company.

2.3.2. Registration of Entities Operating a Principal Brokerage.

2.3.2.1. A corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, association or other entity which operates a principal brokerage shall comply with R162-2.3 and the following conditions:

2.3.2.2. Individuals associated with the entity shall not engage in activity which requires a real estate license unless they are affiliated with the principal broker and licensed with the Division. Upon a change of principal broker, the entity shall be responsible to insure that the outgoing and incoming principal brokers immediately provide to the Division, on forms required by the Division, evidence of the change.

2.3.2.2.1. If the outgoing principal broker is not available to properly execute the form required to effect the change of principal brokers, the change may still be made provided a letter advising of the change is mailed by the entity by certified mail to the last known address of the outgoing principal broker. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail shall be attached to the form when it is submitted to the Division.

2.3.2.3. If the change of members in a partnership either by the addition or withdrawal of a partner creates a new legal entity, the new entity cannot operate under the authority of the registration of the previous partnership. The dissolution of a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, association or other entity which has been registered terminates the registration. The Division shall be notified of any change in a partnership or dissolution of a corporation which has registered prior to the effective date of the change.

R162-2-4. Licensing of Non-Residents.

2.4. In addition to meeting the requirements of rules 2.1 and 2.2, an applicant living outside of the state of Utah may be issued a license in Utah by successfully completing specific educational hours required by the Division with the concurrence of the Commission, and by passing the real estate licensing examination. The applicant shall also meet each of the following requirements:

2.4.1. If the applicant is an associate broker or sales agent, the principal broker with whom he will be affiliated shall hold an active license in Utah.

2.4.2. If the applicant is a principal broker, he shall establish a real estate trust account in this state. He shall also maintain all office records in this state at a principle business location as outlined in R162-4.1.

2.4.3. The application for licensure in Utah shall be accompanied by an irrevocable written consent allowing service of process on the Commission or the Division.

2.4.4. The applicant shall provide a written record of his license history, if any, and documentation of disciplinary action, if any, against his license.

R162-2-5. Reciprocity.

2.5. The Division, with the concurrence of the Commission, may enter into specific reciprocity agreements with other states on the same basis as Utah licensees are granted licenses by those states.

KEY: real estate business
June 21, 2006 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-3. License Status Change.
R162-3-1. Status Changes.

3.1. A licensee must notify the Division within ten working days of any status change. Status changes are effective on the date the properly executed forms and appropriate non-refundable fees are received by the Division. Notice must be on the forms required by the Division.

3.1.1. Change of name requires submission of official documentation such as a marriage or divorce certificate, or driver's license.

3.1.2. Change of business, home address or mailing address requires written notification. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. The licensee may designate any address to be used as a mailing address.

3.1.3. Change of name of a brokerage must be accompanied by evidence that the new name has been approved by the Division of Corporations, Department of Commerce.

3.1.4. Change of Principal Broker of a real estate brokerage which is a sole proprietorship, requires closure of the registered entity. The new principal broker will activate the Registered Company and provide proof from the Division of Corporations of the authorization to use the DBA. Change cards will be required for the terminating Principal Broker, new Principal Broker and all licensees affiliated with the brokerage.

3.1.5. Change of a Principal Broker within an entity which is not a sole proprietorship requires written notice from the entity signed by both the terminating Principal Broker and the new Principal Broker.

R162-3-2. Unavailability of Licensee.

3.2. If a licensee is not available to properly execute the form required for a status change, the status change may still be made provided a letter advising of the change is mailed by certified mail to the last known address of the unavailable licensee. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail must be attached to the form when it is submitted to the Division.

R162-3-3. Transfers.

3.3. Prior to transferring from one principal broker to another principal broker, the licensee must mail or deliver to the Division written notice of the change on the form required by the Division.

R162-3-4. Inactivation.

3.4. To voluntarily inactivate a license, the licensee must deliver or mail to the Division a written request for the change signed by both the licensee and principal broker.

3.4.1. Prior to placing his license on an inactive status, a principal broker must provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with him of that licensing status change. Evidence of that written notice must be provided to the Division in order to process the status change. The inactivation of the license of a principal broker will also cause the licenses of all affiliated licensees to be immediately inactivated if they do not transfer their licenses in accordance with R162-3.3 prior to the effective date of the principal broker's status change.

3.4.2. The non-renewal, suspension, or revocation of the license of a principal broker will cause the licenses of all affiliated licensees to be immediately inactivated if they do not transfer their licenses in accordance with R162-3.3 prior to the effective date of the principal broker's status change.

3.4.2.1. When a principal broker is notified that his license will be suspended or revoked, he must, prior to the effective date of the suspension or revocation, provide written notice to each licensee affiliated with him of that status change. In addition, the Division shall send written notice to each sales agent, associate broker, or branch broker of the effective date of inactivation and the process for transfer.

3.4.3. The principal broker may involuntarily inactivate the license of the sales agent or associate broker by complying with R162-3.2.

R162-3-5. Activation.

3.5. All licensees changing to active status must submit to the Division the applicable non-refundable activation fee, a request for activation in the form required by the Division, and, if the license was on inactive status at the time of last license renewal, proof of completion of the examination within six months prior to applying to activate or proof of completion of the 12 hours of continuing education that the licensee would have been required to complete in order to renew on active status. If a licensee last renewed on inactive status and applies to activate the license at the time of license renewal, the licensee shall be required to complete the 12 hours of continuing education required to renew but shall not be required to complete additional continuing education in order to activate the license.

3.5.1 Continuing Education for Activation. Courses that have been approved by the Division for continuing education purposes in the following topics will be acceptable toward the continuing education required for activation: agency, contract law, the Real Estate Purchase Contract and other state-approved forms, ethics, Utah law, and closing/settlement.

3.5.1.1 To qualify as continuing education for activation, all courses submitted must have been completed within one year before activation.

3.5.1.2 Continuing education that was submitted to activate a license may not be used again toward the continuing education required on the licensee's next renewal.

R162-3-6. Renewal and Reinstatement.

3.6.1 A license renewal notice shall be sent by the Division to the licensee at the mailing address shown on the division records. The renewal notice shall specify the requirements for renewal and shall require that the licensee document or certify that the requirements have been met. The licensee must apply to renew and pay all applicable fees on or before the expiration shown on the notice. Renewal of an active Principal Broker license requires certification in the form required by the division that the business name under which the licensee is operating is still current and in good standing with the Division of Corporations and that all real estate trust accounts are current.

3.6.1.1 Continuing education requirement. All licensees with active licenses who are applying to renew shall have completed the 12 hours of approved continuing education required by Section 61-2-9 prior to submitting their applications for renewal.

3.6.1.1.1 Continuing education requirement for new licensees. During a licensee's first license term, the licensee's 12-hour continuing education requirement shall consist of the Division's 3-hour "Core Course" and a 9-hour live "New Agent Course." The Commission shall approve a standard course outline for the "New Agent Course."

3.6.1.2 Applications filed by mail. The division will consider a properly completed application that has been postmarked on or before the expiration date shown on the renewal notice to have been timely filed.

3.6.1.3 Documentation of continuing education. Any licensee who renews on-line on the division's web site and certifies that the required continuing education has been completed shall maintain the original course completion certificates supporting that certification for three years following renewal. The licensee shall produce those certificates for audit upon request by the division.

3.6.1.4 Misrepresentation on application. Any misrepresentation in an application for renewal will be considered a separate violation of these rules and separate grounds for disciplinary action against the licensee, regardless of whether the application is filed with the division by mail or in person, or made on-line.

3.6.2. A license expires if it is not renewed on or before its expiration date. When an active license expires, the licensee's affiliation with a principal brokerage automatically terminates.

3.6.3 The license may be renewed for a period of thirty days after the expiration date by meeting all of the conditions for renewal and, in addition, paying a non-refundable late fee, and, if the licensee will be actively licensed, submitting the forms required by the Division to activate a license.

3.6.4. After this 30-day period and until six months after the expiration date the license may be reinstated by meeting all of the conditions for renewal and, in addition: a) paying a non-refundable late fee and a non-refundable reinstatement fee; b) submitting proof of the 12 hours of continuing education that is required to renew a license and the 12 additional hours of continuing education required by Section 61-2-9(2)(c)(ii); and c) if the licensee will be actively licensed, submitting the forms required by the Division to activate a license.

3.6.4.1 Additional Continuing Education Hours for Reinstatement. Courses that have been approved by the Division for continuing education purposes in the following topics will be acceptable toward the additional 12 hours of continuing education required for reinstatement by Section 61-2-9(2)(c)(ii): agency, contract law, the Real Estate Purchase Contract and other state-approved forms, ethics, Utah law, and closing/settlement.

3.6.4.1.1 Continuing education hours that are submitted to reinstate a license may not be the same continuing education hours that were submitted toward a licensee's prior renewal. Continuing education hours that are submitted to reinstate a license may not be used again toward the continuing education required on the licensee's next renewal.

3.6.5. If the licenses of licensees affiliated with a principal broker are inactivated because of the principal broker's failure to renew his license when due, the failure to renew the license in a timely manner shall be separate grounds for disciplinary action against the principal broker.

3.6.6. If the Division has received a licensee's application for renewal in a timely manner but the information is incomplete, the division may grant the licensee a 15-day grace period to complete the application, during which time the division shall extend the license.

3.6.7. Education credit will be given for a course taken in another state provided the course has been certified for continuing education purposes in another state. These courses shall meet the Utah requirement of protection of the public, except that credit will not be given for education where the subject matter pertains to another state's license laws.

3.6.7.1. Prior approval must be obtained from the division before credit will be granted. Evidence must be provided to the Division that the course was certified by another licensing jurisdiction at the time the course was taken.

KEY: real estate business
November 16, 2006 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-4. Office Procedures - Real Estate Principal Brokerage.
R162-4-1. Records and Copies of Documents.

4.1. The principal broker must maintain in his office and make available for inspection and copying by the Division all records pertaining to a real estate transaction for a period of at least three calendar years following the year in which an offer was rejected or the transaction either closed or failed.

4.1.1. Location of Records. Unless otherwise authorized by the Division in writing, the business records of the principal broker shall be maintained at his principal business location or, where applicable, at the branch office. If a brokerage closes its operation the principal broker must, within ten days after the closure, notify the Division in writing of where the records will be maintained in order to comply with R162-4.1 above. If a brokerage files for bankruptcy, the principal broker must, upon filing, notify the Division in writing of the filing and the current location of brokerage records.

4.1.2. Transaction Identification. All transactions, whether pending, closed or failed, must be numbered consecutively and identifiable in a manner that, in the opinion of the representative of the Division, the transaction can be readily followed in all pertinent documents. A sequential transaction number is to be assigned to every offer, and a separate transaction file is to be maintained for every offer, including rejected offers involving funds deposited to the brokerage trust account. A sequential transaction number need not be assigned to rejected offers which do not involve funds deposited to trust. The principal broker may, at his option, maintain a separate transaction file for each rejected offer which does not involve funds deposited to trust or keep such rejected offers in a single file.

4.1.3. Statement of Account. At the expiration of 30 days after an offer has been made by a buyer and accepted by a seller, either party may demand, and the principal broker must furnish, a detailed statement showing the current status of the transaction. On demand by either party, the principal broker must furnish an updated statement at 30-day intervals thereafter until the transaction is closed.

4.1.4. Closing Statements. A principal broker charged with closing a sale shall cause to be prepared and delivered to the buyer and seller, upon completion of a transaction, a detailed closing statement of all their respective accounts showing receipts and disbursement.

4.1.4.1. Closing statements for all real estate transactions in which a real estate principal broker participates must show the following: the date of closing; the total purchase price of the property; an itemization of all adjustments, money, or things of value received or paid, and to whom each item is credited or debited. The dates of the adjustments must be shown if they are not the same as the date of the closing. Also shown must be the balances due from the respective parties to the transaction, and the names of the payees, makers, and assignees of all notes paid, made, or assumed. The statements furnished to each party to the transaction must contain an itemization of credits and debits as pertain to each party.

4.1.4.2. The principal broker or his authorized representative must attend all closings. The principal broker is responsible for the content and accuracy of all closing statements regardless of who closes the transaction.

4.1.4.3. The principal broker closing the transaction must show proof of delivery of the closing statement to the buyer and seller. Signatures of the buyer and seller on the file copy of the closing statement or a copy of a transmittal letter sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, when signatures are not attainable, will satisfy this requirement.

4.1.5. Death or Disability of Principal Broker: Upon the death or inability of a principal broker to act as a principal broker the following procedures shall apply:

4.1.5.1. In the case of a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company, association, or other legal entity the provisions of R162-2-2.3.2. shall apply.

4.1.5.2. In the case of a sole proprietor all brokerage activity must cease and a family attorney or representative shall: (1) notify the Division and all licensees affiliated with the principal broker in writing of the date of death or disability; (2) advise the Division as to the location where records will be stored; (3) notify each listing and management client in writing to the effect that the principal broker is no longer in business and that the client may enter a new listing or management agreement with the firm of his choice; (4) notify each party and cooperating broker to any existing contracts; and (5) retain trust account monies under the control of the administrator, executor or co-signer on the account until all parties to each transaction agree in writing to disposition or until a court of competent jurisdiction issues an order relative to disposition.

R162-4-2. Trust Accounts.

4.2 All monies received in a real estate transaction regulated under Section 61-2-1, et seq., must be deposited in a "Real Estate Trust Account," in a Utah bank, credit union, or other approved escrow depository in this state. Such "Real Estate Trust Account" shall be non-interest-bearing except as provided in Section 4.2.4 below. The principal broker will be held personally responsible for deposits at all times. The principal broker must notify the Division in writing of the location and account numbers of all real estate trust accounts which he maintains. All "Real Estate Trust Accounts" shall be used exclusively for real estate transactions regulated under Section 61-2-1, et seq. Funds received in connection with rental of tourist accommodations for any period of less than 30 consecutive days shall not be deposited in a "Real Estate Trust Account".

4.2.1. Deposits. All monies received by a licensee in a real estate transaction, whether it be cash or check, must be delivered to the principal broker and deposited within three banking days after receipt of the funds by the licensee. This rule does not apply when:

4.2.1.1. The Real Estate Purchase Contract or other agreement states that the earnest money or other funds are to be held for a specific length of time or are to be deposited upon acceptance by the seller; or

4.2.1.2. The Real Estate Purchase Contract or other agreement states that the earnest money or other funds are to be made out and paid to the seller, or to the person or company named as the escrow closing agent; or

4.2.1.3. A promissory note is given as the earnest money deposit or otherwise credited to the transaction. The promissory note must name the seller as payee and be retained in the principal broker's file until closing. If a promissory note is used in a real estate transaction, the Real Estate Purchase Contract or other agreement must disclose that the consideration is in the form of a promissory note.

4.2.2. Commingling. Not more than $500 of the principal broker's own funds can remain in the "Real Estate Trust Account" or the "Property Management Trust Account," or the Division will consider the account to be commingled.

4.2.3. Builder Deposits. If a principal broker, who is also a builder or developer, receives deposit money under a Real Estate Purchase Contract, construction contract, or other agreement which provides for the construction of a dwelling, the deposit money must be placed in the "Real Estate Trust Account" or if the broker and the parties to the transaction agree in writing, the "Interest Bearing Real Estate Trust Account" and not be used for construction purposes unless specifically provided in the document or by separate written consent of the purchaser.

4.2.4. Interest Bearing Trust Accounts. Real Estate Trust

Accounts may be interest-bearing only as provided in Section 4.2.4.1 or 4.2.4.2 below:

4.2.4.1 If an earnest money deposit or other trust funds are received and the parties to the transaction believe that it would be uneconomical to place the money in a non-interest-bearing trust account, the principal broker shall place the money in a separate interest-bearing "Real Estate Trust Account" upon written request of the parties. The written request must designate to whom the interest will be paid upon completion or failure of the sale; or

4.2.4.2 Except as provided in Section 4.2.4.1, a principal broker may elect to maintain an interest-bearing "Real Estate Trust Account" only if the interest earned on the account is paid to a non-profit organization that has qualified, and remains qualified at the time of the payment, under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Such non-profit organization must have as its exclusive purpose the providing of grants to affordable housing programs in the State of Utah. The affordable housing program that is the recipient of the grant must also be qualified, at the time of the grant, as a non-profit organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. If a principal broker makes this election, the Division must be notified in writing of the location and account number of the interest-bearing "Real Estate Trust Account" at the time the account is opened.

4.2.5. Liability for Receipt. All consideration represented as received by a licensee on a Real Estate Purchase Contract or other document must have, in fact, been received by the licensee. A licensee must not rely on a buyer's or a lessee's promise to deliver the consideration at a future date.

4.2.6 Property Management Trust Account. Each principal broker engaged in property management shall establish a separate "Property Management Trust Account." A principal broker who collects rents for others only occasionally or who does so as a convenience for his clients, and manages no more than six accounts, may use the "Real Estate Trust Account" for this purpose and need not maintain a "Property Management Trust Account".

4.2.7. Disbursements. All cash and like payments in lieu of cash received by a principal broker in a real estate transaction are to be disbursed only in accordance with specific language in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing such disbursement, other proper written authorization of the parties having an interest in the payments, or by court order.

4.2.7.1. The withdrawal of any portion of the principal broker's sales commission must not take place without written authorization from the seller and buyer or until the closing statements have been delivered to the buyer and seller and the buyer or seller has been paid for the amount due as determined by the closing statement.

4.2.7.2. Commissions due the principal broker, other licensees associated with the principal broker, or other principal brokers may be paid directly from the trust account only after the transaction is closed or otherwise terminated. If commissions are so disbursed, a record of each disbursement is to be recorded on the trust account ledger sheet for the transaction.

4.2.7.3. When it becomes apparent to the principal broker that a transaction has failed, or if a party to the failed transaction requests disbursement of the earnest money or other trust funds, the principal broker is required to determine whether any of the conditions in the Real Estate Purchase Contract authorizing disbursement have occurred or whether there is other written authorization of the parties to disburse the trust funds.

4.2.7.4. Disputes over funds. For the purposes of this section and section 4.2.7.5, a "dispute over funds" is defined as any situation in which both parties to a contract have submitted a written claim of entitlement to earnest money or other trust funds to the broker holding the funds.

4.2.7.4.1 If there is written authorization to disburse in the Real Estate Purchase Contract signed by both parties or in another writing signed by the party who will not be receiving the funds, the principal broker may disburse the funds without further delay, whether or not there is a dispute between the parties over the funds.

4.2.7.4.2 The principal broker may, at the broker's option, interplead the funds into court in any transaction where the broker is unable to determine whether there is written authorization to disburse under the circumstances of the transaction. If the principal broker interpleads the funds, the funds shall only be disbursed by the principal broker: a) upon written authorization of the parties who will not receive the funds; b) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or c) as provided in Section 4.2.7.6.

4.2.7.5 Mediation. In the event a dispute arises over the return or forfeiture of the earnest money or other trust funds and the principal broker has not already disbursed the funds in accordance with section 4.2.7.4.1, or interpleaded the funds in accordance with section 4.2.7.4.2, and if no party has filed a civil suit arising out of the transaction, the principal broker shall, within 15 days of receiving written notice of the fact that both parties claim the disputed funds, provide the parties written notice of the dispute and request them to meet to mediate the matter. If the parties have contractually agreed to submit disputes arising out of their contract to mediation, the principal broker shall notify the parties of their obligation to submit the dispute over funds to an independent mediator agreed upon by the parties. If the parties have not contractually agreed to independent mediation, the principal broker holding the earnest money or trust funds shall use good faith best efforts to mediate.

4.2.7.5.1. Unsuccessful mediation. In the event the dispute over funds is not resolved in either a broker or independent mediation attempt, the principal broker shall maintain the disputed funds in a non-interest bearing real estate trust account. If the parties authorize, or if they previously authorized, deposit into a separate interest bearing trust account as provided in R162-4.2.4, the disputed funds may be maintained in a separate interest bearing trust account for disputed funds. The funds shall only be disbursed by the principal broker: (1) upon written authorization of the parties who will not receive the funds; (2) pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or (3) as provided in Section 4.2.7.4.2.

4.2.7.6. If the principal broker has not received written notice of a claim to the funds, including interest if any, within five years after the failure of the transaction, the principal broker may remit the funds to the State Treasurer's Office as "abandoned" property according to the provisions of Utah Code Section 67-4a-101, et seq.

4.2.8. Records. A principal broker must maintain at his principal business location a complete record of all consideration received or escrowed for real estate transactions in the following manner:

4.2.8.1. A duplicate deposit slip must show the amount of money received, the transaction number, and the date and place of deposit.

4.2.8.2. A set of checks and deposit slips must be used denoting the principal broker's business name and address, stating "Real Estate Trust Account" or "Property Management Trust Account," with the checks numbered consecutively. Checks drawn on this account are to be identified to the specific transaction. Deposits to this account are to be identified to the specific transaction. Voided trust checks are to be marked "Void" and the original check retained in the principal broker's file. A principal broker may establish as many bank trust accounts as desired. However, each trust account must be identified with the type of activity for which the account is to be used and the Division must be notified in writing when each

account is established.

4.2.8.3. A check register or check stubs must be maintained which itemize deposits and disbursements in consecutive order showing the date, payee or payor, the transaction information, check number, amount of disbursement or deposit, and the current balance remaining in the account.

4.2.8.4. An individual trust ledger sheet must be established upon deposit of any consideration and assigned a sequential transaction number for each transaction--be it rental, sale, or other. The ledger sheet must show the names of the parties, location of the property, the date and amount of each deposit or disbursement, the name of the payee and payor, the current balance remaining, and any other relevant transaction information. Each ledger sheet, after the transaction is closed, must show the final disposition of the consideration and be retained in the principal broker's file for a minimum of three years following the year in which the transaction was closed.

4.2.8.5. The trust account is to be reconciled with the bank statement at least monthly. The trust liability, which is the total of ledger cards, and similar books, records, and accounts must be kept up to date.

R162-4-3. Branch Office.

4.3 A branch office must be registered with the Division prior to operation.

4.3.1. Exemptions. A branch office does not include a model home, a project sales office, or a facility established for twelve months or less as a temporary site for marketing activity, such as an exhibit booth.

4.3.2. Operation. A branch office must operate under the same business name as the principal brokerage.

4.3.3. Trust Account. The principal broker or branch broker must notify the Division in writing of the location and account number of all real estate trust accounts in which the funds received at each branch office will be deposited.

4.3.4. Branch Broker. Each branch office must have a branch broker who will actively manage the office. The branch broker must be an associate broker. The principal broker must actively supervise the branch broker.

4.3.5. Registration. To register a branch office, the principal broker must submit to the Division, on the forms required by the Division, the location of the branch, the name of the branch broker and the names of all associate brokers and sales agents assigned to the branch, accompanied by the applicable fee.

4.3.6. Change of Branch Broker. The principal broker must notify the Division in writing on the forms required by the Division at the time of a change of branch broker.

KEY: real estate business
October 16, 2002 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-5. Property Management.
R162-5-1. Definition.

5.1. For purposes of this rule, property management requiring a real estate license includes advertising real estate for lease or rent, procuring prospective tenants or lessees, negotiating lease or rental terms, executing lease or rental agreements, collecting rent and accounting for and disbursing the money collected, arranging for repairs to be made to the real estate, and all other acts listed in Section 61-2-2(9)(c). It does not include the leasing or management of surface or subsurface minerals, or oil and gas interests, which is separate from a sale or lease of the surface estate.

R162-5-2. Exemptions.

5.2. The following individuals are not required to hold active real estate licenses to engage in property management:

5.2.1. Owners. An owner of real estate who manages his own property;

5.2.2. Employees. A regular salaried employee of an owner of real estate who manages property owned by his employer;

5.2.3. Apartment Managers. An individual who manages the apartments at which he resides in exchange for free or reduced rent on his apartment.

5.2.4. Homeowner's Association Employees. A full time salaried employee of a homeowner's association who manages units subject to the declaration of condominium which established the homeowner's association.

R162-5-3. Property Management by Real Estate Brokerage.

5.3. All property management performed by a real estate brokerage which has not obtained a separate property management company registration, or any licensees or unlicensed assistants affiliated with the brokerage, shall be done under the name of the brokerage and not under a separate business name.

5.3.1. All property management activities by a sales agent or associate broker affiliated with a principal broker shall be actively supervised by that principal broker. In the case of a branch office, the branch broker shall also actively supervise the licensees and unlicensed assistants affiliated with that branch.

R162-5-4. Property Management by Separate Property Management Company.

5.4. A separate property management company registration must be obtained in order to conduct property management business under a name different than that of the real estate brokerage.

5.4.1. The business of a separate property management company shall be exclusively property management. No real estate sales activity may be conducted by a property management company.

5.4.2. A license to operate a property management company will be granted upon compliance with the following conditions:

5.4.2.1. Application. Submission of the property management company application form required by the division, signed by an actively licensed principal broker, together with the proper application fees.

5.4.2.2. Business Name Approval. Compliance with the name approval provisions in R162-2.3. in the case of a principal broker who registers the name of his property management company with the division or R162-2.4. in the case of a property management company registration issued to a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company or association.

5.4.2.3. Property management by unlicensed principals or owners prohibited. Individuals who are principals or owners of a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company or association which is issued a property management company registration shall not engage in activity which requires a license unless they are licensed with the division and properly affiliated with the management broker for the corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company or association.

5.4.3. The principal broker shall sign and submit the forms required by the division to affiliate with the property management company of each associate broker, branch broker and sales agent who will conduct property management services for the property management company.

5.4.4. Support Services Personnel. Individuals who are employees of a property management company may perform the following services under the supervision of the principal broker without holding active real estate licenses: providing a prospective tenant with access to a vacant apartment; providing secretarial, bookkeeping, maintenance, or rent collection services; quoting predetermined rent and lease terms; and filling out pre-printed lease or rental agreements.

5.4.5. Supervision. All property management activities by an associate broker or sales agent affiliated with the management company and all activities on behalf of the company by support services personnel shall be actively supervised by the principal broker of the company. In the case of a branch office, the branch broker shall also actively supervise the licensees and support services personnel affiliated with that branch.

KEY: real estate business
April 23, 1998 **61-2-5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-6. Licensee Conduct.
R162-6-1. Improper Practices.

6.1.1. False devices. A licensee shall not propose, prepare, or cause to be prepared any document, agreement, closing statement, or any other device or scheme, which does not reflect the true terms of the transaction, nor shall a licensee knowingly participate in any transaction in which a similar device is used.

6.1.1.1. Loan Fraud. A licensee shall not participate in a transaction in which a buyer enters into any agreement that is not disclosed to the lender, which, if disclosed, may have a material effect on the terms or the granting of the loan.

6.1.1.2. Double Contracts. A licensee shall not use or propose the use of two or more purchase agreements, one of which is not made known to the prospective lender or loan guarantor.

6.1.2. Signs. It is prohibited for any licensee to have a sign on real property without the written consent of the property owner.

6.1.3. Licensee's Interest in a Transaction. A licensee shall not either directly or indirectly buy, sell, lease or rent any real property as a principal, without first disclosing in writing on the purchase agreement or the lease or rental agreement his true position as principal in the transaction. For the purposes of this rule, a licensee will be considered to be a "principal in the transaction" if he: a) is himself the buyer or the lessee in the transaction; b) has any ownership interest in the property; c) has any ownership interest in the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor or lessee; or d) is an officer, director, partner, member, or employee of the entity that is the buyer, seller, lessor or lessee.

6.1.3.1. Disclosure of Licensed Status. Regardless of whether a person's license is in active or inactive status, a licensee shall not fail to disclose in writing on any agreement to buy, sell, lease or rent any real property as a principal that the licensee holds a Utah real estate license.

6.1.4. Listing Content. The real estate licensee completing a listing agreement is responsible to make reasonable efforts to verify the accuracy and content of the listing.

6.1.4.1. Net listings are prohibited and shall not be taken by a licensee.

6.1.5. Advertising. This rule applies to all advertising materials, including newspaper, magazine, Internet, e-mail, radio, and television advertising, direct mail promotions, business cards, door hangers, and signs.

6.1.5.1. Any advertising by active licensees that does not include the name of the real estate brokerage as shown on Division records is prohibited except as otherwise stated herein.

6.1.5.2 If the licensee advertises property in which he has an ownership interest and the property is not listed, the ad need not appear over the name of the real estate brokerage if the ad includes the phrase "owner-agent" or the phrase "owner-broker".

6.1.5.3. Names of individual licensees may be advertised in addition to the brokerage name. If the names of individual licensees are included in advertising, the brokerage must be identified in a clear and conspicuous manner. This requirement may be satisfied by identifying the brokerage in lettering which is at least one-half the size of the lettering which identifies the individual licensees.

6.1.5.4. Advertising teams, groups, or other marketing entities which are not licensed as brokerages is prohibited if the advertising states "owner-agent" or "owner-broker" instead of the brokerage name.

6.1.5.5. Advertising teams, groups, or other marketing entities which are not licensed as brokerages is permissible in advertising which includes the brokerage name upon the following conditions:

(a) The brokerage must be identified in a clear and conspicuous manner. This requirement may be satisfied by identifying the brokerage in lettering which is at least one-half the size of the lettering which identifies the team, group, or other marketing entity; and

(b) The advertising shall clearly indicate that the team, group, or other marketing entity is not itself a brokerage and that all licensees involved in the entity are affiliated with the brokerage named in the advertising.

6.1.5.6 If any photographs of personnel are used, the actual roles of any individuals who are not licensees must be identified in terms which make it clear that they are not licensees.

6.1.5.7. Any artwork or text which states or implies that licensees have a position or status other than that of sales agent or associate broker affiliated with a brokerage is prohibited.

6.1.5.8. Under no circumstances may a licensee advertise or offer to sell or lease property without the written consent of the owner of the property or the listing broker. Under no circumstances may a licensee advertise or offer to sell or lease property at a lower price than that listed without the written consent of the seller or lessor.

6.1.5.9 If an active licensee advertises to purchase or rent property, all advertising must contain the name of the licensee's real estate brokerage as shown on Division records.

6.1.6. Double Commissions. In order to avoid subjecting the seller to paying double commissions, licensees must not sell listed properties other than through the listing broker. A licensee shall not subject a principal to paying a double commission without the principal's informed consent.

6.1.6.1. A licensee shall not enter or attempt to enter into a concurrent agency representation agreement with a buyer or a seller, a lessor or a lessee, when the licensee knows or should know of an existing agency representation agreement with another licensee.

6.1.7. Retention of Buyer's Deposit. A principal broker holding an earnest money deposit shall not be entitled to any of the deposit without the written consent of the buyer and the seller.

6.1.8. Unprofessional conduct. No licensee shall engage in any of the practices described in Section 61-2-2, et seq., whether acting as agent or on his own account, in a manner which fails to conform with accepted standards of the real estate sales, leasing or management industries and which could jeopardize the public health, safety, or welfare and includes the violation of any provision of Section 61-2-2, et seq. or the rules of this chapter.

6.1.9. Finder's Fees. A licensee may not pay a finder's fee or give any valuable consideration to an unlicensed person or entity for referring a prospect in a real estate transaction, except as provided in this rule.

6.1.9.1. Token gifts. A licensee may give a gift valued at $50 or less to an individual in appreciation for an unsolicited referral of a prospect which resulted in a real estate transaction.

6.1.10. Referral fees from lenders. A licensee may not receive a referral fee from a lender or a mortgage broker.

6.1.11. Failure to have written agency agreement. To avoid representing more than one party without the informed consent of all parties, principal brokers and licensees acting on their behalf shall have written agency agreements with their principals. The failure to define an agency relationship in writing will be considered unprofessional conduct and grounds for disciplinary action by the Division.

6.1.11.1. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who represent a seller shall have a written agency agreement with the seller defining the scope of the agency.

6.1.11.2. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who represent a buyer shall have a written buyer agency agreement with the buyer defining the scope of the agency.

6.1.11.3. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who represent both buyer and seller shall have written agency agreements with both buyer and seller which define the

scope of the limited agency and which demonstrate that the principal broker has obtained the informed consent of both buyer and seller to the limited agency as set forth in Section R162-6.2.15.3.1.

6.1.11.3.1 A licensee may not act or attempt to act as a limited agent in any transaction in which: a) the licensee is a principal in the transaction; or b) any entity in which the licensee is an officer, director, partner, member, employee, or stockholder is a principal in the transaction.

6.1.11.4. A licensee affiliated with a brokerage other than the listing brokerage who wishes to act as a sub-agent for the seller, shall, prior to showing the seller's property:

(a) obtain permission from the principal broker with whom he is affiliated to act as a sub-agent;

(b) notify the listing brokerage that sub-agency is requested;

(c) enter into a written agreement with the listing brokerage consenting to the sub-agency and defining the scope of the agency; and

(d) obtain from the listing brokerage all information about the property which the listing brokerage has obtained.

6.1.11.5. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who act as a property manager shall have a written property management agreement with the owner of the property defining the scope of the agency.

6.1.11.6. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who represent a tenant shall have a written agreement with the tenant defining the scope of the agency.

6.1.12. Signing without legal authority. A licensee shall not sign or initial any document for a principal unless the licensee has prior written authorization in the form of a duly executed power of attorney from the principal authorizing the licensee to sign or initial documents for the principal. A copy of the power of attorney shall be attached to all documents signed or initialed for the principal by the licensee.

6.1.12.1. When signing a document for a principal, the licensee shall sign as follows: "(Principal's Name) by (Licensee's Name), Attorney-in-Fact."

6.1.12.2. When initialing a document for a principal, the licensee shall initial as follows: "(Principal's Initials) by (Licensee's Name), Attorney-in-Fact for (Principal's Name)."

6.1.13. Counteroffers. A licensee shall not make a counteroffer by making changes, whiting out, or otherwise altering the provisions of the Real Estate Purchase Contract or the language that has been filled in on the blanks of the Real Estate Purchase Contract. All counteroffers to a Real Estate Purchase Contract shall be made using the State-Approved Addendum form.

R162-6-2. Standards of Practice.

6.2.1. Approved Forms. The following standard forms are approved by the Utah Real Estate Commission and the Office of the Attorney General for use by all licensees:

(a) August 5, 2003, Real Estate Purchase Contract (use of this form shall be mandatory beginning January 1, 2004);

(b) January 1, 1999 Real Estate Purchase Contract for Residential Construction;

(c) January 1, 1987, Uniform Real Estate Contract;

(d) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Trust Deed;

(e) October 1, 1983, All Inclusive Promissory Note Secured by All Inclusive Trust Deed;

(f) August 5, 2003, Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(g) January 1, 1999, Seller Financing Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(h) January 1, 1999, Buyer Financial Information Sheet;

(i) August 5, 2003, FHA/VA Loan Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(j) January 1, 1999, Assumption Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(k) January 1, 1999, Lead-based Paint Addendum to Real Estate Purchase Contract;

(l) January 1, 1999, Disclosure and Acknowledgment Regarding Lead-based Paint and/or Lead-based Paint Hazards.

6.2.1.1. Forms Required for Closing. Principal brokers and associate brokers may fill out forms in addition to the standard state-approved forms if the additional forms are necessary to close a transaction. Examples include closing statements, and warranty or quit claim deeds.

6.2.1.2. Forms Prepared by an Attorney. Any licensee may fill out forms prepared by the attorney for the buyer or lessee or the attorney for the seller or lessor to be used in place of any form listed in R162-6.2.1 (a) through (g) if the buyer or lessee or the seller or lessor requests that other forms be used and the licensee verifies that the forms have in fact been drafted by the attorney for the buyer or lessee, or the attorney for the seller or lessor.

6.2.1.3. Additional Forms. If it is necessary for a licensee to use a form for which there is no state-approved form, for example a lease, the licensee may fill in the blanks on any form which has been prepared by an attorney, regardless of whether the attorney was employed for the purpose by the buyer, seller, lessor, lessee, brokerage, or an entity whose business enterprise is selling blank legal forms.

6.2.1.4. Standard Supplementary Clauses. There are Standard Supplementary Clauses approved by the Utah Real Estate Commission which may be added to Real Estate Purchase Contracts by all licensees. The use of the Standard Supplementary Clauses will not be considered the unauthorized practice of law.

6.2.2. Copies of Agreement. After a purchase agreement is properly signed by both the buyer and seller, it is the responsibility of each participating licensee to cause copies thereof, bearing all signatures, to be delivered or mailed to the buyer and seller with whom the licensee is dealing. The licensee preparing the document shall not have the parties sign for a final copy of the document prior to all parties signing the contract evidencing agreement to the terms thereof. After a lease is properly signed by both landlord and tenant, it is the responsibility of the principal broker to cause copies of the lease to be delivered or mailed to the landlord or tenant with whom the brokerage or property management company is dealing.

6.2.3. Residential Construction Agreement. The Real Estate Purchase Contract for Residential Construction must be used for all transactions for the construction of dwellings to be built or presently under construction for which a Certificate of Occupancy has not been issued.

6.2.4. Real Estate Auctions. A principal broker who contracts or in any manner affiliates with an auctioneer or auction company which is not licensed under the provisions of Section 61-2-1 et seq. for the purpose of enabling that auctioneer or auction company to auction real property in this state, shall be responsible to assure that all aspects of the auction comply with the requirements of this section and all other laws otherwise applicable to real estate licensees in real estate transactions. Auctioneers and auction companies who are not licensed under the provisions of Section 61-2-1 et seq. may conduct auctions of real property located within this state upon the following conditions:

6.2.4.1. Advertising. All advertising and promotional materials associated with an auction must conspicuously disclose that the auction is conducted under the supervision of a named principal broker licensed in this state; and

6.2.4.2. Supervision. The auction must be conducted under the supervision of a principal broker licensed in this state who must be present at the auction; and

6.2.4.3. Use of Approved Forms. Any purchase agreements used at the auction must meet the requirements of

Section 61-2-20 and must be filled out by a Utah real estate licensee; and

6.2.4.4. Placement of Deposits. All monies deposited at the auction must be placed either in the real estate trust account of the principal broker who is supervising the auction or in an escrow depository agreed to in writing by the parties to the transaction.

6.2.4.5. Closing Arrangements. The principal broker supervising the auction shall be responsible to assure that adequate arrangements are made for the closing of each real estate transaction arising out of the auction.

6.2.5. Guaranteed Sales. As used herein, the term "guaranteed sales plan" includes: (a) any plan in which a seller's real estate is guaranteed to be sold or; (b) any plan whereby a licensee or anyone affiliated with a licensee will purchase a seller's real estate if it is not purchased by a third party in the specified period of a listing or within some other specified period of time.

6.2.5.1. In any real estate transaction involving a guaranteed sales plan, the licensee shall provide full disclosure as provided herein regarding the guarantee:

(a) Written Advertising. Any written advertisement by a licensee of a "guaranteed sales plan" shall include a statement advising the seller that if the seller is eligible, costs and conditions may apply and advising the seller to inquire of the licensee as to the terms of the guaranteed sales agreement. This information shall be set forth in print at least one-fourth as large as the largest print in the advertisement.

(b) Radio/Television Advertising. Any radio or television advertisement by a licensee of a "guaranteed sales plan" shall include a conspicuous statement advising if any conditions and limitations apply.

(c) Guaranteed Sales Agreements. Every guaranteed sales agreement must be in writing and contain all of the conditions and other terms under which the property is guaranteed to be sold or purchased, including the charges or other costs for the service or plan, the price for which the property will be sold or purchased and the approximate net proceeds the seller may reasonably expect to receive.

6.2.6. Agency Disclosure. In every real estate transaction involving a licensee, as agent or principal, the licensee shall clearly disclose in writing to his respective client(s) or any unrepresented parties, his agency relationship(s). The disclosure shall be made prior to the parties entering into a binding agreement with each other. The disclosure shall become part of the permanent file.

6.2.6.1. When a binding agreement is signed in a sales transaction, the prior agency disclosure shall be confirmed in the currently approved Real Estate Purchase Contract or, with substantially similar language, in a separate provision incorporated in or attached to that binding agreement.

6.2.6.1.1. The blank in paragraph 5 of the approved Real Estate Purchase Contract for "Listing Broker" shall be filled in with either the principal broker's individual name or the principal broker's brokerage name. Notwithstanding the fact that either the principal broker's name or the brokerage name may be shown in paragraph 5, filling in the name of the brokerage does not change the agency relationship with the seller.

6.2.6.2. When a lease or rental agreement is signed, a separate provision shall be incorporated in or attached to it confirming the prior agency disclosure. The agency disclosure shall be in the form stated in R162-6.2.6.1, but shall substitute terms applicable for a rental transaction for the terms "buyer", "seller", "listing agent", and "selling agent".

6.2.6.3. Disclosure to other agents. An agent who has established an agency relationship with a principal shall disclose who he or she represents to another agent upon initial contact with the other agent.

6.2.7. Duty to Inform. Sales agents and associate brokers must keep their principal broker or branch broker informed on a timely basis of all real estate transactions in which the licensee is involved, as agent or principal, in which the licensee has received funds on behalf of the principal broker or in which an offer has been written.

6.2.8. Broker Supervision. Principal brokers and associate brokers who are branch brokers shall be responsible for exercising active supervision over the conduct of all licensees affiliated with them.

6.2.8.1. A broker will not be held responsible for inadequate supervision if:

(a) An affiliated licensee violates a provision of Section 61-2-1, et seq., or the rules promulgated thereunder, in contravention of the supervising broker's specific written policies or instructions; and

(b) Reasonable procedures were established by the broker to ensure that licensees receive adequate supervision and the broker has followed those procedures; and

(c) Upon learning of the violation, the broker attempted to prevent or mitigate the damage; and

(d) The broker did not participate in the violation; and

(e) The broker did not ratify the violation; and

(f) The broker did not attempt to avoid learning of the violation.

6.2.8.2. The existence of an independent contractor relationship or any other special compensation arrangement between the broker and affiliated licensees shall not release the broker and licensees of any duties, obligations, or responsibilities.

6.2.9. Disclosure of Fees. If a real estate licensee who is acting as an agent in a transaction will receive any type of fee in connection with a real estate transaction in addition to a real estate commission, that fee must be disclosed in writing to all parties to the transaction.

6.2.10. Fees from Builders. All fees paid to a licensee for referral of prospects to builders must be paid to the licensee by the principal broker with whom he is licensed and affiliated. All fees must be disclosed as required by R162-6.2.10.

6.2.11. Fees from Manufactured Housing Dealers. If a licensee refers a prospect to a manufactured home dealer or a mobile home dealer, under terms as defined in Section 58-56-1, et seq., any fee paid for the referral of a prospect must be paid to him by the principal broker with whom he is licensed.

6.2.12. Gifts and Inducements. A gift given by a principal broker to a buyer or seller, lessor or lessee, in a real estate transaction as an inducement to use the services of a real estate brokerage, or in appreciation for having used the services of a brokerage, is permissible and is not an illegal sharing of commission. If an inducement is to be offered to a buyer or seller, lessor or lessee, who will not be obligated to pay a real estate commission in a transaction, the principal broker must notify the party who will pay the commission that the inducement will be offered. This rule does not authorize a principal broker to give any type of inducement that would violate the underwriting guidelines that apply to the loan for which a borrower has applied.

6.2.13. "Due-On-Sale" Clauses. Real estate licensees have an affirmative duty to disclose in writing to buyers and sellers the existence or possible existence of a "due-on-sale" clause in an underlying encumbrance on real property, and the potential consequences of selling or purchasing a property without obtaining the authorization of the holder of the underlying encumbrance.

6.2.14. Personal Assistants. With the permission of the principal broker with whom the licensee is affiliated, the licensee may employ an unlicensed individual to provide services in connection with real estate transactions which do not require a real estate license, including the following examples:

(a) Clerical duties, including making appointments for prospects to meet with real estate licensees, but only if the contact has been initiated by the prospect and not by the unlicensed person;

(b) At an open house, distributing preprinted literature written by a licensee, so long as a licensee is present and the unlicensed person furnishes no additional information concerning the property or financing and does not become involved in negotiating, offering, selling or filling in contracts;

(c) Acting only as a courier service in delivering documents, picking up keys, or similar services, so long as the courier does not engage in any discussion of, or filling in of, the documents;

(d) Placing brokerage signs on listed properties;

(e) Having keys made for listed properties; and

(f) Securing public records from the County Recorders' Offices, zoning offices, sewer districts, water districts, or similar entities.

6.2.14.1. If personal assistants are compensated for their work, they shall be compensated at a predetermined rate which is not contingent upon the occurrence of real estate transactions. Licensees may not share commissions with unlicensed persons who have assisted in transactions by performing the services listed in this rule.

6.2.14.2. The licensee who hires the unlicensed person will be responsible for supervising the unlicensed person's activities, and shall ensure that the unlicensed person does not perform activity which requires a real estate license.

6.2.14.3. Unlicensed individuals may not engage in telephone solicitation or other activity calculated to result in securing prospects for real estate transactions, except as provided in R162-6.2.14.(a) above.

6.2.15. Fiduciary Duties. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf owe the following fiduciary duties to the principal:

6.2.15.1. Duties of a seller's or lessor's agent. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who act solely on behalf of the seller or the lessor owe the seller or the lessor the following fiduciary duties:

(a) Loyalty, which obligates the agent to act in the best interest of the seller or the lessor instead of all other interests, including the agent's own;

(b) Obedience, which obligates the agent to obey all lawful instructions from the seller or lessor;

(c) Full disclosure, which obligates the agent to tell the seller or lessor all material information which the agent learns about the buyer or lessee or about the transaction;

(d) Confidentiality, which prohibits the agent from disclosing any information given to the agent by the seller or lessor which would likely weaken the seller's or lessor's bargaining position if it were known, unless the agent has permission from the seller or lessor to disclose the information. This duty does not require the agent to withhold any known material fact concerning a defect in the property or the seller's or lessor's ability to perform his obligations;

(e) Reasonable care and diligence;

(f) Holding safe and accounting for all money or property entrusted to the agent; and

(g) Any additional duties created by the agency agreement.

6.2.15.2. Duties of a buyer's or lessee's agent. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who act solely on behalf of the buyer or lessee owe the buyer or lessee the following fiduciary duties:

(a) Loyalty, which obligates the agent to act in the best interest of the buyer or lessee instead of all other interests, including the agent's own;

(b) Obedience, which obligates the agent to obey all lawful instructions from the buyer or lessee;

(c) Full Disclosure, which obligates the agent to tell the buyer or lessee all material information which the agent learns about the property or the seller's or lessor's ability to perform his obligations;

(d) Confidentiality, which prohibits the agent from disclosing any information given to the agent by the buyer or lessee which would likely weaken the buyer's or lessee's bargaining position if it were known, unless the agent has permission from the buyer or lessee to disclose the information. This duty does not permit the agent to misrepresent, either affirmatively or by omission, the buyer's or lessee's financial condition or ability to perform;

(e) Reasonable care and diligence;

(f) Holding safe and accounting for all money or property entrusted to the agent; and

(g) Any additional duties created by the agency agreement.

6.2.15.3. Duties of a limited agent. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who act as agent for both seller and buyer, or lessor and lessee, commonly referred to as "dual agents," are limited agents since the fiduciary duties owed to seller and to buyer, or to lessor and lessee, are inherently contradictory. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf may act in this limited agency capacity only if the informed consent of both buyer and seller, or lessor and lessee, is obtained.

6.2.15.3.1. In order to obtain informed consent, the principal broker or a licensee acting on his behalf shall clearly explain to both buyer and seller, or lessor and lessee, that they are each entitled to be represented by their own agent if they so choose, and shall obtain written agreement from both parties that they will each be giving up performance by the agent of the following fiduciary duties:

(a) The principal broker or a licensee acting on his behalf shall explain to buyer and seller, or lessor and lessee, that they are giving up their right to demand undivided loyalty from the agent, although the agent, acting in this neutral capacity, shall advance the interest of each party so long as it does not conflict with the interest of the other party. In the event of conflicting interests, the agent will be held to the standard of neutrality; and

(b) The principal broker or a licensee acting on his behalf shall explain to buyer and seller, or lessor and lessee, that there will be a conflict as to a limited agent's duties of confidentiality and full disclosure, and shall explain what kinds of information will be held confidential if told to a limited agent by either buyer or seller, or lessor and lessee, and what kinds of information will be disclosed if told to the limited agent by either party. The limited agent may not disclose any information given to the agent by either principal which would likely weaken that party's bargaining position if it were known, unless the agent has permission from the principal to disclose the information; and

(c) The principal broker or a licensee acting on his behalf shall explain to the buyer and seller, or lessor and lessee, that the limited agent will be required to disclose information given to the agent in confidence by one of the parties if failure to disclose the information would be a material misrepresentation regarding the property or regarding the abilities of the parties to fulfill their obligations.

(d) The Division and the Commission shall consider use of consent language approved by the Division and the Commission to be informed consent.

6.2.15.3.2. In addition, a limited agent owes the following fiduciary duties to all parties:

(a) Obedience, which obligates the limited agent to obey all lawful instructions from either the buyer or the seller, lessor and lessee, consistent with the agent's duty of neutrality;

(b) Reasonable care and diligence;

(c) Holding safe all money or property entrusted to the limited agent; and

(d) Any additional duties created by the agency agreement.

6.2.15.4. Duties of a sub-agent. A principal broker and licensees acting on his behalf who act as sub-agents owe the same fiduciary duty to a principal as the brokerage retained by the principal.

KEY: real estate business
October 19, 2006 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-7. Enforcement.
R162-7-1. Filing of Complaint.

7.1. An aggrieved person may file a complaint in writing against a licensee; or the Division or the Commission may initiate a complaint upon its own motion for alleged violation of the provisions of these rules or of Section 61-2-1, et seq. The Division will not entertain complaints between licensees regarding claims to commissions.

R162-7-2. Notice of Complaint.

7.2. When the Division notifies a licensee of a complaint against him the licensee must respond to the complaint within ten business days after receipt of the notice from the Division. Failure to respond to the notice of complaint or any subsequent requests for information from the Division within the required time period will be considered an additional violation of these rules and separate grounds for disciplinary action against the licensee.

R162-7-3. Investigation and Enforcement.

7.3. The investigative and enforcement activities of the Division shall include the following: investigation of information provided on new license applications and applications for license renewal; evaluation and investigation of complaints; auditing licensees' business records, including trust account records; meeting with complainants, respondents, witnesses and attorneys; making recommendations for dismissal or prosecution; preparation of cases for formal or informal hearings, restraining orders or injunctions; working with the assistant attorney general and representatives of other state and federal agencies; and entering into proposed stipulations for presentation to the Commission and the director.

R162-7-4. Corrective Notice.

7.4. In addition to disciplinary action under Section 61-2-11, the Division may give a licensee written notice of specific violations of these rules and may grant a licensee a reasonable period of time, not exceeding 30 days, to correct a defect in that licensee's practices or operations. The licensee's failure to correct the defect within the time granted shall constitute separate grounds for disciplinary action against the licensee. The Division is not required to give a corrective notice and allow an opportunity to correct a defect before it may commence disciplinary action against a licensee.

KEY: real estate business
February 18, 2004 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 19, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-8. Prelicensing Education.
R162-8-1. Definitions.

8.1.1 For the purposes of this rule, "school" includes:

8.1.1.1 Any college or university accredited by a regional accrediting agency which is recognized by the United States Department of Education;

8.1.1.2 Any community college, vocational-technical school, state or federal agency or commission;

8.1.1.3 Any nationally recognized real estate organization, any Utah real estate organization, or any local real estate organization which has been approved by the Real Estate Commission;

8.1.1.4 Any proprietary real estate school.

8.1.2 For the purposes of this rule, "applicant" shall include school directors, school owners and pending instructors.

R162-8-2. Determining Fitness for School Certification.

8.2 In order to be certified as a real estate school, the school directors and owners of the school must have integrity and be honest, truthful, reputable and competent. The determination of whether an applicant possesses these qualifications will be made by the Division, with the concurrence of the Commission.

8.2.1 In determining fitness for certification, the Division and Commission will consider information which shall include the following:

(a) whether the applicant has had a license to practice in the real estate profession, or any other regulated profession or occupation, denied, restricted, suspended, or revoked or subjected to any other disciplinary action by this or another jurisdiction.

(b) whether the applicant has been permitted to resign or surrender a real estate license or any other professional license or has ever allowed a license to expire while the applicant was under investigation by, or while action was pending against the applicant by a real estate licensing or any other regulatory agency.

(c) whether any action is pending against the applicant by any real estate licensing or other regulatory agency.

(d) whether the applicant is currently under investigation for, or charged with, or has ever been convicted of or pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea in abeyance to, a misdemeanor or felony.

(e) whether the applicant has ever been placed on probation or ordered to pay a fine or restitution in connection with any criminal offense or a licensing action.

(f) whether a civil judgment has ever been entered against the applicant based on fraud, misrepresentation or deceit, and whether the judgment has been fully satisfied.

(g) whether restitution ordered by a court in a criminal conviction has been fully satisfied;

(h) whether the probation in a criminal conviction or a licensing action has been completed and fully served; and

(i) whether there has been subsequent good conduct on the part of the applicant. If, because of lapse of time and subsequent good conduct and reputation or other reason deemed sufficient, it shall appear to the Commission and the Division that the interest of the public will not likely be in danger by the granting of a certification, the Commission and the Division may approve the applicant relating to honesty, integrity, truthfulness, reputation and competency.

R162-8-3. School Application for Certification.

8.3 A school offering prelicensing education must be certified by the Division of Real Estate before providing any education. Each school requesting approval of an educational program designed to meet the prelicensing education requirements must make application for approval on the form prescribed by the Division. The application must include the application fee, as authorized by Section 61-2-9(5)(d), and the following information which will be used in determining the school's eligibility for approval:

8.3.1 Name, phone number and address of the school, school director, and all owners of the school;

8.3.1.1 A real estate school shall obtain approval of the name under which it intends to provide prelicensing education prior to registering that name with the Division of Corporations of the Department of Commerce as a real estate education provider.

8.3.2 A description of the type of school and a description of the school's physical facilities;

8.3.2.1 All courses must be taught in an appropriate classroom facility and not in any private residence, except for courses approved for specific home-study purposes.

8.3.3 A comprehensive course outline including a description of the course, the length of time to be spent on each subject area broken into class periods, and a minimum of three to five learning objectives for every three hours of classroom time, and applicable application fee;

8.3.3.1 All courses of study will meet the minimum standards set forth in the State of Utah Standard Course Outline provided for each approved course. The school may alter the sequence of presentation of the required topics.

8.3.3.2 All courses of study will meet the minimum hourly requirement of that course. A credit hour is defined as 50 minutes of supervised contact by a certified instructor within a 60 minute time period. A 10 minute break will be given for each 50 minutes in class. Education credit will be limited to a maximum of eight credit hours per day. The limitation applies only to the credit a student may receive and is not intended to limit the number of classroom hours offered.

8.3.4 A list of each certified instructor and adjunct instructor the school intends to use and the instructor certification number which has been issued by the Division.

8.3.4.1 A college or university may use any faculty member to teach an approved course provided the instructor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Division academic training or experience qualifying him to teach the course.

8.3.4.2 The school shall submit the name of any guest lecturer and a resume which defines the knowledge and expertise of the guest. Names shall be submitted prior to the guest being used by the school.

8.3.5 An itemization of methods of instruction, including lecture method, slide presentation, cassette, videotape, movie, or other method. Absent special approval from the Division:

8.3.5.1 Non-lecture methods of instruction will be limited to a total of 50% of the allotted credit hours.

8.3.5.2 Non-lecture methods of instruction will have an accompanying workbook for the student to complete during the viewing time. The schools shall submit copies of the workbooks to the Division.

8.3.5.3 Non-lecture methods of instruction will have a certified instructor available to answer questions within at least 24 hours after the presentation.

8.3.6 A copy of at least two final examinations of the course and the answer keys which are used to determine if the student has passed the exam, accompanied by an explanation of what the procedure is if the student fails the final examination and thereby fails the course.

8.3.6.1 A maximum of 10% of the required class time may be spent in testing, including practice tests and the final examination. A student cannot challenge a course or any part of a course of study in lieu of attendance.

8.3.7 A list of the titles, authors and publishers of all required textbooks;

8.3.7.1 All texts, workbooks, supplement pamphlets and any other materials must be appropriate and current in their

application to the required course outline.

8.3.8 Days, times and locations of classes;

8.3.8.1 A college or a university may schedule its courses within the criteria of its regular schedule, for example, quarter, semester, or other. A college quarter hour credit is the equivalent of 10 classroom hours, and a college semester hour credit is the equivalent of 15 classroom hours.

8.3.9 A copy of the statement which shall be provided for each student outlining the days, times and locations of classes; the number of quizzes and examinations; the grading system, including methods of testing and standards of grading; the requirements for attendance; the school's evidence of notification to candidates of the qualifying questionnaire; and the school's refund policy.

8.3.9.1 The statement to the student shall state in capital letters no smaller than 1/4 inch the following language: "Any student attending the (school name) is under no obligation to affiliate with any of the real estate brokerages that may be soliciting for agents at this school."

8.3.10 Any other information as the Division may require.

R162-8-4. School Certification.

8.4 When a school has met all conditions of certification, and upon approval by the Division, a school will be issued certification. Until January 1, 2005, all certifications will be issued by the calendar year and will expire on December 31. Beginning on January 1, 2005, school certifications will be issued for a two-year period and will expire twenty-four months from the date of issuance. School certifications may be renewed by submitting a properly completed application for renewal prior to the expiration of the school's current certification, using the form required by the Division. Until January 1, 2005, the term of a renewed school certification shall be one calendar year. Beginning on January 1, 2005, the term of a renewed school certification shall be twenty-four months. Conditions of certification include the following:

8.4.1 A school shall teach the approved course of study as outlined in the State Approved Course Outline.

8.4.2 A school shall require each student to attend the required number of hours and pass a final examination. A school shall maintain a record of each student's attendance for a minimum of five years after enrollment.

8.4.3 A school shall not accept a student for a reduced number of hours without first having a written statement from the Division which defines the exact number of hours the student needs.

8.4.4 A school shall not make any misrepresentation in its advertising about any course of instruction, and shall be able to provide substantiation of any claims made. All advertising and public notices shall be free of statements or implications which do not enhance the dignity and integrity of the real estate profession. A school shall not make disparaging remarks about a competitor's services or methods of operation.

8.4.5 A school shall limit approved guest lecturers who are experts in related fields to a total of 20% of the instructional hours per approved course. A guest lecturer shall provide evidence of professional qualifications to the Division prior to being used as a guest lecturer.

8.4.6 Within 15 calendar days after the occurrence of any material change in the school which would affect its approval, the school shall give the Division written notice of that change.

8.4.7 A school shall not attempt by any means to obtain or use the questions on the prelicensing examinations unless the questions have been dropped from the current exam bank.

8.4.8 A school shall not give any valuable consideration to a real estate brokerage for having referred students to the school. A school shall not accept valuable consideration from a brokerage for having referred students to the brokerage.

8.4.8.1 If the school agrees, real estate brokerages may be allowed to solicit for agents at the school. No solicitation may be made during the class time nor during the student break time. Solicitation may be made only after the regularly scheduled class so that no student will be obligated to stay for the solicitation.

8.4.9. A school shall use only certified instructors or guest lecturers who have been registered with the Division.

8.4.10 A school's owners and director shall be solely responsible for the quality of instruction in the school and for adherence to the state laws and regulations regarding school and instructor certification.

8.4.10.1 A school director shall provide the instructor with the approved content outline for each course and shall assure the content has been taught.

R162-8-5. Determining Fitness for Instructor Certification.

8.5. In order to be certified as a real estate instructor, the instructor applicant must have integrity and be honest, truthful, reputable and competent. The determination of whether an applicant possesses these qualifications will be made by the Division, with the concurrence of the Commission.

8.5.1. In determining fitness for certification, the Division and Commission will consider information which shall include the following:

(a) whether the applicant has had a license to practice in the real estate profession, or any other regulated profession or occupation, denied, restricted, suspended, or revoked or subjected to any other disciplinary action by this or another jurisdiction.

(b) whether the applicant has been permitted to resign or surrender a real estate license or any other professional license or has ever allowed a license to expire while the applicant was under investigation by, or while action was pending against the applicant by a real estate licensing or any other regulatory agency.

(c) whether any action is pending against the applicant by any real estate licensing or other regulatory agency.

(d) whether the applicant is currently under investigation for, or charged with, or has ever been convicted of or pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea in abeyance to, a misdemeanor or felony.

(e) whether the applicant has ever been placed on probation or ordered to pay a fine or restitution in connection with any criminal offense or a licensing action.

(f) whether a civil judgment has ever been entered against the applicant based on fraud, misrepresentation or deceit and whether the judgment has been fully satisfied.

(g) whether restitution ordered by a court in a criminal conviction has been fully satisfied;

(h) whether the probation in a criminal conviction or a licensing action has been complete and fully served; and

(i) whether there has been subsequent good conduct on the part of the applicant. If, because of lapse of time and subsequent good conduct and reputation or other reason deemed sufficient, it shall appear to the Commission and the Division that the interest of the public will not likely be in danger by the granting of a certification, the Commission and the Division may approve the applicant relating to honesty, integrity, truthfulness, reputation and competency.

R162-8-6. Instructor Application for Certification.

8.6 An instructor shall not teach a prelicensing course by himself without having been certified by the Division prior to teaching. Each instructor and each adjunct instructor requesting approval to be certified to teach the education requirements of real estate licensing must make application for approval on a form prescribed by the Division.

8.6.1 The instructor and the adjunct instructor applicant will demonstrate the initial ability to teach by either meeting the

minimum point requirement outlined on the application form or by receiving a conditional approval granted by the division. The application form shall be received by the Division before the instructor applicant can begin to teach in the classroom.

8.6.1.1 In the event an instructor candidate fails to meet the minimum point requirement outlined on the application form, and upon written recommendation from the certified school, the division may issue a conditional approval for the candidate to proceed into the instructor apprentice program.

8.6.1.2 The applicant receiving a conditional approval from the division will complete the apprentice teaching as outlined in 8.6.2.2 and 8.6.2.3 or as outlined in 8.6.4.1 and 8.6.4.2. and will be audited during the apprentice teaching by the education director of the division using the same evaluation form being used by the students.

8.6.1.3 The applicant receiving a conditional approval will need to receive the same satisfactory recommendation as outlined in 8.6.2.4 or 8.6.4.3 in addition to approval from the education director of the division before becoming certified.

8.6.2 The instructor applicant for the 90 hour salesagent prelicensing course will complete an instructor apprentice program, the requirements of which are the following:

8.6.2.1 The instructor applicant will either audit each course to be taught by him and prepare teaching notes on the course of study; or

8.6.2.2 The instructor applicant will co-teach the course with a fully certified instructor; and thereafter

8.6.2.3 The instructor applicant will teach the course under the direction of a fully certified instructor. The instructor will teach the curriculum as provided by the school.

8.6.2.4 The school will provide to the division evidence of a satisfactory recommendation made by the certified instructor and the school director. The school will also provide to the division satisfactory evaluations of the apprentice instructor made by the students attending the class the instructor taught as an apprentice. The evaluations will be graded on a 5-point scale, and the apprentice instructor must have received a minimum of a 3.5 point average on the evaluations.

8.6.2.5 The instructor applicant shall pass an examination designed to test the knowledge of the subject matter proposed to be taught.

8.6.2.6 This instructor, once certified, shall have the authority to teach all segments of the sales agent curriculum and any classes certified for continuing education regarding real estate principles and practices.

8.6.3 The instructor applicant for a broker prelicensing subcourse will be a principal broker, an associate broker or a branch broker and will meet the following criteria:

8.6.3.1 Brokerage Management. The instructor applicant must be a licensed broker and have managed a real estate office, or hold a CRB or equivalent designation in real estate brokerage management. The instructor applicant must have at least two years practical experience as an active real estate principal broker.

8.6.3.2 Advanced Real Estate Law. The instructor applicant must be a current member of the Utah Bar Association or have graduated from an American Bar Association law school. The instructor applicant must have at least two years practical experience in the field of real estate law.

8.6.3.3 Advanced Appraisal. The instructor applicant must be a state certified appraiser and hold a MAI or equivalent designation. The instructor applicant must have at least two years practical experience in appraising.

8.6.3.4 Advanced Finance. The instructor applicant must have been associated with a lending institution as a loan officer or have a degree in finance. The instructor applicant must have at least two years practical experience in real estate finance.

8.6.3.5 Advanced Property Management. The instructor applicant must be a real estate licensee. The instructor applicant must hold a CPM or equivalent designation. The instructor applicant must have at least two years full-time experience as a property manager.

8.6.3.6 Equivalent Qualifications. The instructor applicant must have other experience, education, or credentials which are equivalent to any of the above as determined by the Division and the Commission.

8.6.4 The adjunct instructor applicant may be certified to teach a portion of the sales agent prelicensing course or a portion of a broker subcourse with certification limited to teaching a specific subject. The applicant will complete an instructor apprentice program, the requirements of which are the following:

8.6.4.1. The instructor applicant will either audit each course to be taught by him and prepare teaching notes on the course of study; or

8.6.4.2 The instructor applicant will co-teach the specific subject with a fully certified instructor; and thereafter

8.6.4.3 The instructor applicant will teach the specific subject under the direction of a fully certified instructor. The instructor will teach the curriculum as provided by the school.

8.6.4.4 The school will provide to the division evidence of a satisfactory recommendation made by the certified instructor and the school director. The school will also provide to the division satisfactory evaluations of the apprentice instructor made by the students attending the class the instructor taught as an apprentice. The evaluations will be graded on a 5-point scale, and the apprentice instructor must have received a minimum of a 3.5 point average on the evaluations.

R162-8-7. Instructor Certification Renewal.

8.7 Upon approval by the Division, an instructor applicant will be issued certification. All original instructor certifications expire twenty-four months after issuance.

8.7.1 Instructor certifications may be renewed by submitting a properly completed application for renewal prior to the expiration date of the instructor's current certification, using the form required by the Division. Renewed instructor certifications will be issued for a twenty-four month period. Conditions of renewal of certification include providing proof of the following:

8.7.1.1 Must have taught at least 20 hours of in-class instruction in a certified real estate course during the preceding two years;

8.7.1.2 Must have attended a real estate instructor development workshop sponsored by the Division during the preceding two years; and

8.7.1.3 Must have completed 12 hours of live education taken in a real estate related subject in addition to the 12 hours of continuing education required for license renewal, and will provide a written evaluation of the course(s) and instructor(s) to the Division at time of renewal on a specific instructor evaluation form provided by the Division.

8.7.2 If the instructor does not submit a properly completed renewal form, the renewal fee, and any required documentation prior to the expiration date of the instructor's current certification, the certification shall expire.

8.7.2.1 When a certification expires, the certification may be reinstated for a period of thirty days after the expiration date upon payment of a non-refundable late fee in addition to the requirements of Section R162-8.7.1.1 through R162-8.7.1.3.

8.7.2.2 After this thirty day period, and until three months after the expiration date, an instructor certification may be reinstated upon payment of a non-refundable fee and completion of 6 classroom hours of education related to real estate or teaching techniques in addition to the requirement of Sections R162-8.7.1.1 through R162-8.7.1.3.

8.7.2.3 After the three month period, those instructors and adjunct instructors not meeting the conditions for renewal of

certification must apply as an original applicant.

R162-8-8. Administrative Proceedings.

8.8 The Division may deny certification or renewal of certification to any school or instructor that does not meet the standards required by this chapter in accordance with Section R162-10 of these rules.

R162-8-9. Disclosure Requirements.

8.9 Criminal History. For the purposes of this rule, criminal history is defined as any felony or misdemeanor convictions, any pleas in abeyance or diversion agreements, or any pending any criminal charges.

8.9.1 Prior to accepting payment from a prospective student for a pre-licensing education course, a certified school shall provide a written disclosure to the prospective student stating that: a) a student with a criminal history may possibly not qualify for a license; b) an applicant with a criminal history may be required to appear at a hearing before the Utah Real Estate Commission and the Director of the Division of Real Estate to seek approval to license, and there is no guarantee that such an applicant will be approved; and c) all applicants for a sales agent license will be required to submit to the division with their applications fingerprint cards that will be used in criminal background checks.

8.9.2 The school shall be required to obtain the student's signature on the written disclosure required by Section 8.9 acknowledging receipt of the disclosure. The disclosure form and acknowledgement shall be retained in the school's records and made available for inspection by the division for a minimum of two years following the date upon which the student completes the pre-licensing course.

KEY: real estate business
October 19, 2006 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-9. Continuing Education.
R162-9-1. Objective and Specific Hour Requirements.

9.1.1 Objective. Through education, the licensee shall be reasonably current in real estate knowledge and shall have improved ability to provide greater protection and service to the real estate consumer, thereby meeting the Real Estate Commission's primary objective of protection of and service to the public.

9.1.2 Specific Hour Requirements. A minimum of three of the 12 hours of continuing education required by Section 61-2-9(2)(a) must be taken in a "core" course, the subject of which will be designated by the Division to keep a licensee current in changing practices and laws.

9.1.2.1 Definitions.

9.1.2.1.1 For the purposes of this rule, "live" continuing education is defined as: a) live, in-class instruction; b) videotapes, computer courses, or other education in which the instructor and the student are separated by distance and sometimes by time, so long as the education takes place in a school or industry association office with a Division-certified prelicensing instructor present to answer questions; or c) ARELLO-certified courses or other courses that have received Distance Education Certification from the Division as provided in Subsection 9.5.3 of these rules.

9.1.2.1.2 For the purposes of this rule and except for courses that have received Distance Education Certification from the Division as provided in Subsection 9.5.3 of these rules, "passive" continuing education is defined as videotapes, computer courses, or other education in which the instructor and student are separated by distance and sometimes by time if viewed in a location where no Division-certified prelicensing instructor is present.

9.1.2.2 A minimum of 6 hours of the 12 hours of continuing education required to renew must be live continuing education. The balance of up to 6 hours may be passive continuing education.

R162-9-2. Education Providers.

9.2. Continuing education providers who provide education courses specifically tailored for, or marketed to, Utah real estate, appraiser, or mortgage licensees, and who intend that real estate licensees shall receive continuing education credit for such courses, are required to apply to the Division for course certification prior to the courses being taught to students. Except as may be provided in Subsections 9.2.4, the Division will not grant continuing education credit to students who have taken courses that have not been certified by the Division in advance of the courses being taught to students.

9.2.1 Approved providers may include accredited colleges and universities, public or private vocational schools, national and state real estate related professional societies and organizations, real estate boards, and proprietary schools or instructors.

9.2.2 Application procedure. Except as provided in Subsection 9.2.4, education providers shall make application to the Division following the procedures set for in Section 9.5.

9.2.3 Name approval. A real estate school shall obtain approval of the name under which it intends to provide continuing education courses prior to registering that name with the Division of Corporations of the Department of Commerce as a real estate education provider.

9.2.4 A real estate education provider who provides proof to the division that the provider's course offering has been certified for continuing education credit in a minimum of three other states and that the provider has specific standards in place for development of courses and approval of instructors may be granted course certification by filling out the form required by the Division and including with the application:

(a) a copy of the provider's standards used for developing curricula and for approving instructors;

(b) evidence that the course is certified in at least three states;

(c) a sample of the course completion certification bearing all information required by Section 9.5.2.15; and

(d) all required fees, which shall be nonrefundable.

9.2.5 Individual licensees may apply to the Division for continuing education credit for a non-certified real estate course that was not required by these rules to be certified in advance by the Division by filling out the form required by the Division and providing all information concerning the course required by the Division. If the licensee is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that the course will likely improve the licensee's ability to better protect or serve the public and improve the licensee's professional licensing status, the Division may grant the individual licensee continuing education credit for the course.

9.2.5.1 Provided the subject matter of the course taken is not exclusive to the other state or jurisdiction, a course approved for continuing education in another state or jurisdiction may be granted Utah continuing education credit on a case by case basis.

R162-9-3. Course Certification Criteria.

9.3 Courses submitted for certification shall have significant intellectual or practical content and shall serve to increase the professional competence of the licensee, thereby meeting the objective of the protection of and service to the public.

9.3.1 Three hours shall be comprised of "core course" curricula, the subjects of which will be determined by the division and the Real Estate Commission. The subject matter of these courses will be for the purpose of keeping a licensee current in changing practices and laws. These courses may be provided by the division or by private education providers but, in all cases, will have prior certification by the division.

9.3.1.1 Principal brokers and associate brokers may use the Division's Trust Account Seminar to satisfy the "core" course requirement once every three renewal cycles.

9.3.2 The remaining nine hours shall be in substantive areas dealing with the practice of real estate. Acceptable course subject matter shall include the following:

9.3.2.1 Real estate financing, including mortgages and other financing techniques; real estate investments; accounting and taxation as applied to real property; estate building and portfolio management; closing statements; real estate mathematics;

9.3.2.2 Real estate law; contract law; agency and subagency; real estate securities and syndications; regulation and management of timeshares, condominiums and cooperatives; real property exchanging; real estate legislative issues; real estate license law and administrative rules;

9.3.2.3 Land development; land use, planning and zoning; construction; energy conservation;

9.3.2.4 Property management; leasing agreements; accounting procedures; management contracts; landlord/tenant relationships;

9.3.2.5 Fair housing; affirmative marketing; Americans with Disabilities Act;

9.3.2.6 Real estate ethics.

9.3.2.7 Using the computer, the Internet, business calculators, and other technologies to enhance the licensee's service to the public.

9.3.2.8 Offerings concerning professional development, customer relations skills, or sales promotion, including salesmanship, negotiation, sales psychology, marketing techniques, servicing your clients, or similar offerings.

9.3.2.9 Offerings in personal and property protection for

the licensee and his clients.

9.3.3 Non-acceptable course subject matter shall include courses similar to the following:

9.3.3.1 Offerings in mechanical office and business skills, such as typing, speed reading, memory improvement, language report writing, advertising, or similar offerings;

9.3.3.2 Offerings concerning physical well-being or personal development, such as personal motivation, stress management, time management, dress-for-success, or similar offerings;

9.3.3.3 Meetings held in conjunction with the general business of the licensee and his broker or employer, such as sales meetings, in-house staff or licensee training meetings;

9.3.4 The determination about whether or not the subject matter of a course is acceptable for continuing education credit shall be made by the Division.

9.3.4.1 If the Division has denied certification to a course on a finding that the subject matter is not acceptable, the course provider may request that the Commission conduct a new review of the course. All requests for a new review of a course shall be made in writing within 30 days after issuance of the Division's decision. The Commission will thereafter review the course and issue a written decision about whether or not the subject matter of the course is acceptable for continuing education credit. The decision of the Commission shall be subject to agency review by the Executive Director of the Department of Commerce.

9.3.5 The minimum length of a course shall be one credit hour or its equivalency. A credit hour is defined as 50 minutes within a 60-minute time period.

R162-9-4. Instructor Certification Criteria.

9.4 Instructors for continuing education purposes will be evaluated and approved separately from the continuing education courses. All instructors must apply for certification from the Division not less than 30 days prior to the anticipated date of the first class that they intend to teach.

9.4.1 The instructor applicant must meet the same requirements as a certified prelicensing instructor as defined in R162-8.4.1; and

9.4.2 The instructor applicant must demonstrate knowledge of the subject matter by submission of proof of the following:

9.4.2.1 At least five years experience in a profession, trade or technical occupation in a field directly related to the course which the applicant intends to instruct; or

9.4.2.2 A bachelors or postgraduate degree in the field of real estate, business, law, finance, or other academic area directly related to the course which applicant intends to instruct; or

9.4.2.3 Any combination of at least five years of full-time experience and college-level education in a field directly related to the course which the applicant intends to instruct, or

9.4.3 The instructor applicant must demonstrate evidence of the ability to communicate the subject matter by the submission of proof of the following:

9.4.3.1 A state teaching certificate or showing successful completion of appropriate college courses in the field of education; or

9.4.3.2 A professional teaching designation from the National Association of Realtors or the Real Estate Educators Association; or

9.4.3.3 Evidence, such as instructor evaluation forms or letters of reference, of the ability to teach in schools, seminars, or in an equivalent setting.

9.4.4 An original continuing education instructor certification shall expire twenty-four months after issuance. Instructor certifications may be renewed by submitting a properly completed application for renewal prior to the expiration of the instructor's current certification, using the form required by the Division. The term of a renewed instructor certification is twenty-four months.

9.4.4.1 If the instructor does not submit a properly completed renewal prior to the expiration date of the instructor's current certification, the certification shall expire. For a period of thirty days after the expiration of an instructor certification, the instructor may apply for reinstatement of the certification by complying with all of the requirements for a timely renewal and, in addition, paying a non-refundable late fee.

9.4.4.2 After this thirty day period, and until three months after the expiration date, an instructor certification may be reinstated upon payment of a non-refundable late fee and completion of 6 classroom hours of education related to real estate or teaching techniques in addition to complying with all of the requirements for a timely renewal.

9.4.4.3 After the certification has been expired for three months, an instructor may not reinstate an expired certification and must apply for a new certification following the same procedure as an original applicant for certification.

R162-9-5. Submission of Course for Certification.

9.5 An applicant shall apply for consideration of certification of a course to the Division of Real Estate not less than 30 days prior to the anticipated date of the first class.

9.5.1 The application shall include the non-refundable course certification fee and the non-refundable instructor certification fee per course per instructor. Both fees shall be made payable to the Division of Real Estate.

9.5.2 The application shall be made on the form approved by the Division which shall include the following information:

9.5.2.1 Name, phone number and address of the sponsor of the course, including owners and the coordinator or director responsible for the offering;

9.5.2.2 The title of the course offering including a description of the type of training; for example, seminar, conference, correspondence course, or similar offering;

9.5.2.3 A copy of the course curriculum including a course outline of the comprehensive subject matter. Except for courses approved for specific distance education delivery, the course outline shall include the length of time to be spent on each subject area broken into segments of no more than 15 minutes each, the instructor for each segment, and the teaching technique used in each segment;

9.5.2.4 Three to five learning objectives for every three hours or its equivalency of the course and the means to be used in assessing whether the learning objectives have been reached;

9.5.2.5 A complete description of all materials to be distributed to the participants;

9.5.2.6 The date, time and locations of each course;

9.5.2.7 The procedure for pre-registration, the tuition or registration fee and a copy of the cancellation and refund policy;

9.5.2.8 Except for courses approved for specific distance education delivery, the procedure for taking and maintaining control of attendance during class time, which procedure shall be more extensive than having the student sign a class roll;

9.5.2.9 The difficulty level of the course categorized by beginning, intermediate or advanced;

9.5.2.10 A sample of the proposed advertising to be used, if any;

9.5.2.11 An instructor application on a form approved by the Division including the information as defined in R162-9.4;

9.5.2.12 A signed statement agreeing to allow the course to be randomly audited on an unannounced basis by the Division or its representative;

9.5.2.13 A statement defining how the course will meet the objectives of continuing education by providing education of a current nature and how it will improve the licensees ability to provide greater protection of and service to the public;

9.5.2.14 A signed statement agreeing not to market

personal sales product.

9.5.2.15 A sample of the completion certificate, or the completion certificate required by the division, if any, that will be issued which shall bear the following information:

(a) Space for the licensee's name, type of license and license number, date of course

(b) The name of the course provider, course title, hours of credit, certification number, and certification expiration date;

(c) Space for signature of the course sponsor and a space for the licensee's signature.

9.5.2.16 Signature of the course coordinator or director.

9.5.3 Continuing education courses in which the instruction does not take place in a traditional classroom setting, but rather through other media where teacher and student are separated by distance and sometimes by time, may be certified by the Division provided the delivery method of the course has been certified by either the Commission or the Association of Real Estate Licensing Law Officials (ARELLO).

9.5.3.1 If a course is certified by ARELLO, only the delivery method will be certified by ARELLO. The subject matter of the course will be certified by the Division.

9.5.3.2. Education providers making application for Distance Education Certification based on ARELLO certification shall provide appropriate documentation that the ARELLO certification is in effect and that the course meets the content requirements of R162-9.3.2 along with other applicable requirements of this rule.

9.5.3.2.1. Approval under this paragraph will cease immediately should ARELLO certification be discontinued for any reason.

9.5.3.3. Courses approved for distance education delivery shall justify the classroom hour equivalency as is required by ARELLO standards.

9.5.4. The Real Estate Commission reserves the right to consider alternative certification methods and/or procedures for non-ARELLO certified Distance Education Courses.

R162-9-6. Conditions to Certification.

9.6.1 Upon completion of the educational program the course sponsor shall provide a certificate of completion in the form required by the Division.

9.6.1.1 Certificates of completion will be given only to those students who attend a minimum of 90% of the required class time of a live lecture. Within 10 days of the end of the course, the sponsor shall provide to the Division a roster of students and their license numbers for whom certificates were issued.

9.6.2 A course sponsor shall maintain for three years a record of registration of each person completing an offering and any other prescribed information regarding the offering, including exam results, if any.

9.6.2.1 Students registered for a distance education course shall complete the course within one year of the registration date.

9.6.3 Whenever there is a material change in a certified course, for example, curriculum, course length, instructor, refund policy, the sponsor shall promptly notify the Division in writing.

9.6.4 Until January 1, 2005, all course certifications shall be valid for one year after date of approval by the Division. Beginning January 1, 2005, all original course certifications and all renewed course certifications shall be issued with an expiration date of twenty-four months after approval by the Division.

9.6.4.1 If a course is not renewed within three months after its expiration date, the course provider will be required to apply for a new certification for the course.

9.6.4.2 After a course has been renewed for three times, the course provider will be required to make application as for a new certification.

9.6.5 Renewed instructor certifications shall be issued for a term of twenty-four months.

9.6.5.1 To renew instructor certification an instructor must teach, during the year prior to renewal, a minimum of one class in each course for which certification is sought.

9.6.5.2 If the instructor has not taught during the year and wishes to renew certification, written explanation shall be submitted outlining the reason for not instructing the course, including documentation satisfactory to the Division as to the present level of expertise in the subject matter of the course.

R162-9-7. Course and Instructor Evaluations.

9.7 The Division shall cause the course to be evaluated for adherence to course content and other prescribed criteria, and for the effectiveness of the instructor.

9.7.1 At the end of each course each student shall complete a standard evaluation form provided by the Division. The forms shall be collected at the end of the class in an envelope and the course provider will mail the sealed envelope to the Division within 10 days of the last class.

9.7.2 On a random basis the Division will assign monitors to attend a course for the purpose of evaluating the course and the instructor. The monitors will complete a standard evaluation form provided by the Division which will be returned to the Division within 10 days of the last class.

R162-9-8. Continuing Education Banking.

9.8 For the purposes of this rule, "continuing education banking" is defined as the upload by a course provider of such information as specified by the Division to the Division's data base concerning the students who have successfully completed a continuing education course, including the name of the course, the certificate number assigned to the course by the Division, the date the course was taught, and the names and license numbers of all students who successfully completed the course.

9.8.1 Except as provided in Subsection 9.8.2, all course providers shall bank continuing education for all students who successfully completed a course within ten days after the course was taught.

9.8.2 If a course provider is unable to bank a student's continuing education credit because the student has either failed to furnish the name registered with the Division and/or the student's license number, or has furnished an incorrect license number or incorrect name to the course provider, the course provider shall not be disciplined by the Division for failure to bank the student's continuing education due to the reasons specified above.

9.8.3 A student who fails to provide an accurate license number and the name registered with the Division to a course provider within 7 days of course attendance shall not receive continuing education credit for the course attended.

KEY: continuing education
January 17, 2007 **61-2-5.5**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-101. Authority and Definitions.
R162-101-1. Authority.

101.1 The following administrative rules, applicable to the Division of Real Estate, Department of Commerce, have been established under the authority granted by Section 61-2b-6(1).

101.1.1 The authority to establish and collect fees is granted by Section 61-2b-37.

R162-101-2. Definitions.

101.2.1 AQB: the Appraiser Qualifications Board of The Appraisal Foundation, 1029 Vermont Avenue, N.W., Suite 900, Washington, D.C. 20005.

101.2.2 Board: the Utah Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board.

101.2.3 Classification: the type of license or certification held by an appraiser.

101.2.4 Division: the Division of Real Estate of the Department of Commerce.

101.2.5 Reinstatement: renewing a license or certification for an additional period after its expiration date has passed but prior to six months after the expiration date.

101.2.6 Renewal: extending a license or certification for an additional period upon its expiration.

101.2.7 Trainee: a person who is working under the direct supervision of a State-licensed appraiser, a State-certified residential appraiser, or a State-certified general appraiser to earn points for licensure, and who meets the requirements of Section 105.3.3.

101.2.8 USPAP: The Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice published by The Appraisal Foundation, 1029 Vermont Avenue, N.W., Suite 900, Washington, D.C. 20005.

KEY: real estate appraisals, definitions
September 10, 2004 61-2b-20 to 61-2b-31
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-103. Appraisal Education Requirements.
R162-103-1. Definitions.

103.1.1 For the purposes of this rule, "school" includes:

(a) An accredited college, university, junior college or community college;

(b) Any state or federal agency or commission;

(c) A nationally or state recognized real estate appraisal or real estate related organization, society, institute, or association;

(d) Any other school or organization as approved by the Board.

103.1.2 "School director" means an authorized individual in charge of the educational program at a school.

R162-103-2. School Certification.

103.2.1 Each school requesting certification shall make application for approval on the form prescribed by the Division, and shall submit the applicable fees. The application shall include, and the Board may consider, the following information in determining the school's eligibility for certification:

103.2.1.1 Name, phone number, and address of the school, school director and all owners of the school.

103.2.1.2 Attestation to upstanding moral character by individuals who are school directors or owners of the school, and whether any individual:

(a) has had a license or certification to practice in the appraisal profession, or any other profession or occupation, denied, restricted, suspended, or revoked.

(b) has been permitted to resign or surrender an appraiser license or certification, or has ever allowed an appraiser license or certification to expire while the individual was under investigation, or while action was pending against the individual by an appraiser licensing or any other agency.

(c) has any action now pending by any appraiser licensing or other agency.

(d) is currently under investigation for, or charged with, or has ever pled guilty or no contest to, or been convicted of, a misdemeanor or felony, excluding minor traffic offenses.

(e) has ever been placed on probation in connection with any criminal offense or a licensing action.

103.2.1.3 A description of the type of school and a description of the school's physical facilities. All courses shall be taught in an appropriate classroom facility and not in any private residence, except for courses approved for specific home-study purposes;

103.2.1.4 A copy of the statement which shall be provided for each student outlining the days, times and locations of classes; the number of quizzes and examinations; the grading system, including methods of testing and standards of grading; the requirements for attendance; and the school's refund policy.

103.2.2 A public school may schedule its courses within the criteria of its regular schedule, for example, quarter, semester, or similar schedule. A quarter hour of college credit is the equivalent of 10 classroom hours, and a semester hour of college credit is the equivalent of 15 classroom hours.

103.2.3 Upon approval by the Board, a school will be issued certification. Until January 1, 2005, all certifications expire January 1. Beginning on January 1, 2005, a school certification will be issued for a two-year term and will expire twenty-four months from the date of issuance. School certifications may be renewed by submitting a properly completed application for renewal prior to the expiration date of the school's current certification, using the form required by the Division. Until January 1, 2005, renewed school certifications shall be issued for a term of one calendar year. Beginning on January 1, 2005, the term of a renewed school certification shall be twenty-four months. Conditions of certification include the following:

(a) A school shall teach the approved course of study as outlined in the State Approved Course Outline;

(b) A school shall require each student to attend the required number of hours and pass a final examination;

(c) A school shall maintain a record of each student's attendance for a minimum of five years after his enrollment;

(d) A school shall not make any misrepresentation in its advertising about any course of instruction, and shall be able to provide substantiation of any claims made. All advertising and public notices shall be free of statements or implications which do not enhance the dignity and integrity of the appraisal profession. A school shall refrain from disparaging a competitor's services or methods of operation;

(e) Within 15 calendar days after the occurrence of any material change in the school which could affect its approval, including the events listed in R162-103.2.1.2, the school shall give the Division written notice of that change; and

(f) A school will not attempt by any means to obtain or use the questions on the state licensure or certification exam unless those questions have been dropped from the current exam bank.

(g) A school shall provide to all students at the time of registration a copy of the qualifying questionnaire the student will be required by the Division to answer as part of the prelicensing or precertification examination.

R162-103-3. Course Certification.

103.3.1 Each school requesting approval of a course designed to meet the education requirements of licensure or certification shall make application for approval on a form prescribed by the Division and shall pay the applicable fee. The application shall include, and the Board may consider, the following information in determining eligibility for approval:

(a) A course outline including a description of the course, the length of time to be spent on each subject area broken into segments of no more than 30 minutes each, and three to five learning objectives for every three hours;

(b) Indication of any method of instruction other than lecture method including: a slide presentation, cassette, video tape, movie, home study, or other.

(c) A copy of the three final examinations of the course and the answer keys which are used to determine if the student has passed the course;

(d) An explanation of what the school procedure is for maintaining the security of the final exams and the answer keys;

(e) A list of the titles, authors and publishers of all required textbooks;

(f) A list of the instructors and evidence of their certification by the Division, and a list of any guest lecturers to be used and evidence of their qualifications as an instructor for a specific course; and

(g) Days, times, and location of classes.

103.3.2 Upon approval by the Board, a course will be issued certification. Until January 1, 2005, all certifications expire January 1. Beginning January 1, 2005, all original course certifications and all renewed course certifications shall be issued with an expiration date of twenty-four months after issuance.

103.3.3 Each course of study will meet the minimum standards set forth in the State Approved Course Outline provided for each approved course. The school may alter the sequence of presentation of the required topics. Specific nonappraisal courses being used to satisfy the educational requirements shall have prior approval as to their applicability.

103.3.4 All courses of study will meet the minimum hourly requirement of that course. A credit hour is defined as 50 minutes of supervised contact by a certified instructor within a 60-minute time period. A 10-minute break will be given for each 50 minutes in class. Registration or certification credit will be limited to a maximum of eight credit hours per day. The limitation applies only to the credit a student may receive and is

not intended to limit the number of classroom hours offered.

103.3.5 A public school or institution may use any faculty member to teach an approved course provided the individual demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Division and the Board academic training or appraisal experience qualifying him to teach the course.

103.3.6 Distance education is defined as any educational process based on the geographical separation of instructor and student (e.g., CD ROM, On-line learning, correspondence courses, video conferencing, etc.). Distance education courses must provide interaction between the learner and instructor and must include testing. A distance education course may be acceptable to meet the classroom hour requirement or its equivalent providing each course meets the following conditions:

103.3.6.1 The course (a) has been presented by an accredited college or university which offers distance education programs in other disciplines and where accreditation has been made by the Commission on Colleges or a regional accreditation association; or (b) has received approval for college credit by the International Distance Education Certification Center, also known as IDECC; or (c) has been approved under the AQB Course Approval Program.

(a) The learner must successfully complete a written examination personally proctored by an official approved by the college or university or by the presenting entity; and

(b) The course must meet the requirements established by the AQB and be equivalent to the minimum of 15 classroom hours.

103.3.7 A maximum of 10% of the required class time may be spent in testing, including review test and final examination. A student cannot challenge a course or any part of a course of study by taking an exam in lieu of attendance.

103.3.7.1 If a student fails a school final examination, he will not be allowed to retest for a minimum of three days. The student will not be allowed to retake the same final exam, but will be given a new exam with different questions.

103.3.7.2 If the student fails the final exam a second time, he will not be allowed to retest for a minimum of two weeks at which time he will be given an entirely new exam with completely new questions. If the student fails this third exam, he will fail the course.

103.3.8 All texts, workbooks, supplement pamphlets and any other materials shall be appropriate and current in their application to the required course outline.

103.3.9 Within 15 calendar days after the occurrence of any material change in a course which could affect approval, the school shall give the Division written notice of the change.

R162-103-4. Education Credit for Noncertified Courses.

103.4.1 Education credit will be granted towards licensure or certification for an appraisal education course which has been taken and which has not been previously certified in Utah for prelicensing education credit, and has been provided by a school which meets the criteria as outlined in 103.1.

103.4.1.1 The course content shall have met the minimum standards set forth in the Utah State Approved Course Outline.

103.4.1.2 A course must be at least 15 hours in duration, including the examination. An hour is defined as 50 minutes of supervised contact by a certified instructor within a 60-minute time period.

103.4.1.3 A final examination will be administered at the end of each course pertinent to that education offering.

103.4.2 Credit will not be granted for a course taken in which the applicant obtained credit from the course provider by challenge examination without having attended the course.

103.4.3 Credit will not be given for duplicate or highly comparable classes. Each course must represent a progression in which the appraiser's knowledge is increased.

103.4.4 There is no time limit regarding when education credit must have been obtained.

103.4.5 Hourly credit for a course taken from a professional appraisal organization will be granted based upon the Division approved list which verifies hours for these courses.

103.4.6 Credit will only be granted for a course that has been successfully completed. Successful completion of a course means that the applicant has attended a minimum of 90% of the scheduled class hours, has completed all required exercises and assignments, and has achieved a passing score on a course final examination. The final examination shall not be an open book examination.

103.4.7 Submission for Education Approval.

103.4.7.1 Courses that have not been previously certified for prelicensing credit will be reviewed by the Education Review Committee. It is the responsibility of the applicant to establish that a particular education offering will qualify to meet the education requirement for licensing or certification.

103.4.7.2 The applicant shall submit on a form provided by the Division a list of the courses that documents the course title, the name of the sponsoring organization, the number of classroom hours, and the date the course was completed.

103.4.7.3 The applicant will attest on a notarized affidavit that the courses have been completed as documented.

103.4.7.4 The applicant will support the claim for education credit if requested by the Division by providing proof of completion of the courses in the form of certificates, transcripts, report cards, letters of verification, or similar proof.

103.4.7.5 Applicants having appraisal education in categories other than those in the State Approved Course Outline may petition the Board on an individual basis for evaluation and approval of their education as being substantially equivalent to that required for licensing or certification.

R162-103-5. Instructor Application for Certification.

103.5.1 Each instructor requesting approval to be certified as an instructor to teach the education requirements of appraisal licensure or certification shall make application for approval on a form prescribed by the Division and shall submit the applicable fees. The application shall include, and the Board may consider, the following information in determining the instructor's eligibility for approval:

103.5.1.1 Attestation to upstanding moral character, including whether the individual:

(a) has had a license or certification to practice in the appraisal profession, or any other profession or occupation, denied, restricted, suspended, or revoked.

(b) has been permitted to resign or surrender an appraiser license or certification, or has ever allowed an appraiser license or certification to expire while the individual was under investigation, or while action was pending against the individual by an appraiser licensing or any other agency.

(c) has any action now pending by any appraiser licensing or other agency.

(d) is currently under investigation for, or charged with, or has ever pled guilty or no contest to, or been convicted of, a misdemeanor or felony, excluding minor traffic offenses.

(e) has ever been placed on probation in connection with any criminal offense or a licensing action.

103.5.2 The instructor will demonstrate evidence of knowledge of the subject matter by the following:

103.5.2.1 A minimum of five years active experience in appraising, or

103.5.2.2 Evidence of having completed college or other appropriate courses specific to the topic he proposes to teach, or

103.5.2.3 Evidence of other qualifications of experience, education, or credentials which are acceptable to the Board; and

103.5.2.4 Evidence of having passed an examination

designed to test knowledge of the subject matter he proposes to teach.

103.5.3 An applicant to teach the course on USPAP shall conform to all of the above criteria and in addition shall have been certified by the Appraisal Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation as an AQB Certified USPAP instructor.

103.5.4 Upon approval by the Board, an applicant will be issued certification. Until January 1, 2005, all certifications expire January 1 of each even numbered year. Beginning January 1, 2005, instructor certifications will be issued for a term that expires twenty-four months from the date of issuance. Conditions of renewal of certification include providing proof of the following:

103.5.4.1 Must have taught at least 20 hours of in-class instruction in a certified course during the preceding two years; and

103.5.4.2 Must have attended a real estate instructor development workshop sponsored or approved by the Division during the preceding two years.

103.5.4.3 Instructor certifications may be renewed by submitting a properly completed application for renewal prior to the expiration date of the instructor's current certification, using the form required by the Division. Renewed instructor certifications will be issued for a term of twenty-four months. If the instructor does not submit a properly completed renewal form, renewal fee, and any required documentation prior to the expiration date of the current certification, the certification shall expire. When a certification expires, the certification may be reinstated for a period of thirty days after the expiration date upon payment of a late fee in addition to completing the requirements for a timely renewal. After this thirty day period, and until three months after the expiration date, an instructor certification may be reinstated upon payment of a non-refundable late fee and submission of proof of completion of six classroom hours of education related to real estate appraisal or teaching techniques in addition to completing the requirements for a timely renewal. Following the three month period, an instructor shall be required to apply as an original applicant in order to obtain a new certification.

103.5.5 Within 15 calendar days after the occurrence of any of the events listed in Section 103.5.1, an applicant or instructor shall give written notice to the Division of that event.

R162-103-6. Education Review Committee.

103.6 A committee may be appointed by the Board to review submissions for education credit for license or certification applicants and also to review submissions for certification of appraiser courses and instructors.

103.6.1 The Education Review Committee shall:

103.6.1.1 Review all applications for adherence to the education credit required for licensure or certification and make recommendations to the Division and the Board for approval or disapproval of the education claimed.

103.6.1.2 Review all submissions requesting certification of appraiser courses and instructors for prelicensing education purposes and make recommendations to the Division and the Board for approval or disapproval.

103.6.2 The Committee shall be composed of appraisers from the following categories: residential appraisers; commercial appraisers; farm and ranch appraisers; right-of-way appraisers; and ad valorem appraisers.

103.6.2.1 The chairperson of the committee shall be appointed by the Board.

103.6.2.2 Meetings may be called upon the request of the chairperson or upon the written request of a quorum of committee members.

103.6.3 If the review of an application has been performed by the Education Review Committee, and the Board has denied the application based on insufficient education or an inability to meet the certification of education requirements, the applicant may request that the Board review the issue again by making a request in writing to the Board within thirty days after the denial stating specific grounds upon which relief is requested. The Board shall thereafter consider the request and issue a written decision.

R162-103-7. Continuing Education Course Certification.

103.7 As a condition of renewal, all appraisers will complete the equivalent of 28 classroom hours of appraisal education during the two-year term preceding renewal. The continuing education requirement is for the purpose of maintaining and increasing the appraiser's skill, knowledge and competency in real estate appraising.

103.7.1 Continuing education credit may be granted for courses that meet the following criteria:

(a) the course has been obtained from any of the course providers designated in 103.1.

(b) the course covers appraisal topics as suggested by the AQB.

(c) the length of the educational offering is at least two classroom hours, each classroom hour is defined as 50 minutes out of each 60-minute segment, and the continuing education credit is limited to eight hours per day.

(d) the course meets the requirements for distance learning as outlined in R162-103.3.6.

103.7.2 Real estate appraisal related field trips are acceptable for continuing education credit; however, transit time to or from the field trip location should not be included when awarding credit if instruction does not occur.

103.7.3 Prelicensing education credit awarded to individuals seeking a different classification than that held, can also be used to satisfy a continuing education requirement.

103.7.4 Alternative Continuing Education Credit - continuing education credit may be granted for participation, other than as a student, in appraisal educational processes and programs.

103.7.4.1 Credit may be granted on a case by case basis for teaching, program development, authorship of textbooks, or similar activities which are determined by the Board to be equivalent to obtaining continuing education.

103.7.4.2 The Education Review Committee will review claims of equivalent education and also alternative continuing education proposed to be used for continuing education purposes.

103.7.4.3 The Board may award continuing education credit to members of the Education Review Committee, the Experience Review Committee, and the Technical Advisory Panel.

103.7.5 Courses that are approved for continuing education credit for real estate sales agents, real estate brokers, or mortgage officers licensed by the Division are not acceptable for appraiser continuing education credit unless the courses have been previously approved by the AQB.

R162-103-8. Administrative Proceedings.

The Division may deny certification or renewal of certification to any course, school or instructor that does not meet the standards required by this chapter.

KEY: real estate appraisals, education
November 23, 2005 **61-2b-8**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-106. Professional Conduct.
R162-106-1. Uniform Standards.

106.1. As required by the Appraisal Foundation in accordance with Title XI of the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989 (FIRREA), all appraisers must comply with the edition of the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP) currently approved by the Board. Information on which version of USPAP is currently approved by the Board may be obtained from the division. All persons licensed or certified under this chapter must also observe the Advisory Opinions of USPAP. Copies of USPAP may be obtained from the Appraisal Foundation, 1029 Vermont Avenue N.W., Suite 900,Washington, D.C. 20005. Registered expert witnesses, licensed and certified appraisers and candidates for registration, licensure or certification may obtain copies from the division.

R162-106-2. Use of Terms.

106.2. The terms "State-Certified Residential Appraiser," "State-Certified General Appraiser,"and State- Licensed Appraiser shall not be abbreviated or reduced to a letter or group of letters. If these terms are used on letterhead or in advertising, the appraiser's certificate number or license number must follow his name.

R162-106-3. Signatures and Use of Seal.

106.3.1. State-Licensed Appraisers. State- Licensed appraisers may not place a seal on an appraisal report or use a seal in any other manner likely to create the impression that the appraiser is a state-certified appraiser.

106.3.2. Signatures.

106.3.2.1. Signature stamps. Appraisers may not affix their signatures to appraisal reports by means of a signature stamp.

106.3.2.2. Appraisers may not affix their signatures to blank or partially completed appraisal reports which will be filled in later by anyone other than the appraiser who has signed the reports.

106.3.2.3. If it is necessary for an appraiser to delegate authority to another individual to sign the appraiser's signature on an appraisal report, the other individual may sign the report for the appraiser only if: a) the report explicitly discloses that the other individual has been authorized to sign the report for the appraiser; b) the permission must have been granted in writing and limited to a specific property address; c) a copy of the written permission to sign must be attached to the report; and d) the appraiser who signs the other's signature must write the word "by" followed by his own name after the other's signature.

106.3.2.4. Digital signatures. A digital signature may be used in place of a handwritten signature only if: a) the software program which generates the digital signature has a security feature; and b) the appraiser ensures that his signature is protected and that no one other than the appraiser has control of that signature.

R162-106-4. Testimony by an Appraiser.

106.4. Testimony. An appraiser who testifies as to an appraisal opinion in a deposition or an affidavit, or before any court, public body, or hearing officer, shall prepare a written appraisal report or a file memorandum prior to giving such testimony.

106.4.1. File memoranda. For the purpose of this rule, a file memorandum shall include work sheets, data sheets, the reasoning and conclusions upon which the testimony is based, and other sufficient information to demonstrate substantial compliance with USPAP Standards Rule 2-2, or in the case of mass appraisal, Standards Rule 6-7.

R162-106-5. Failure to Respond to Notice.

106.5. When the Division notifies an appraiser or registered expert witness of a complaint, or when the Division notifies an appraiser or registered expert witness that information is needed from the individual, the notified individual must respond to the notice in the manner specified in the notice within ten business days of receipt of the notice from the Division. Failure to respond within the required time period to a notice or any written request for information from the Division shall be considered a violation of these rules and separate grounds for disciplinary action against the appraiser or registered expert witness.

R162-106-6. Recordkeeping Requirements.

106.6. The true copy of an appraisal report which an appraiser is required by Section 61-2b-34(1) to retain shall be a photocopy or other exact copy of the report as it was provided to the client, including the appraiser's signature.

R162-106-7. Sales and Listing History.

In order to comply with Standard 1 of the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP), appraisers who are licensed or certified under this chapter shall analyze and report the listing history of the subject property for the three years preceding the appraisal if such information is available to the appraiser from a multiple listing service, listing agent(s), or the property owner.

R162-106-8. Draft Reports.

For the purpose of this rule, a "draft report" is defined as an appraisal report that is a work in progress and that has not yet been finished by the Appraiser.

106.8.1. One to Four Unit Residential Real Property. An appraiser may not release a draft report to a client in the appraisal of one to four unit residential real property.

106.8.2. An appraiser may release a draft report to a client in the appraisal of other than one to four unit residential real property if: a) the first page of the report prominently identifies the report as a draft; b) the draft report has been signed by the appraiser; and c) the appraiser complies with USPAP in the preparation of the draft report.

R162-106-9. Inspections.

All appraisal reports shall include a statement indicating whether or not the subject property was inspected as part of the appraisal process, and if any inspections were done, the following information concerning the inspections shall also be included:

(a) the names of all appraisers and appraisal trainees who participated in each property inspection;

(b) whether each inspection was an exterior inspection only or both an exterior and an interior inspection; and

(c) the date that each inspection was performed.

KEY: real estate appraisals, conduct
April 25, 2007 **61-2b-29**
Notice of Continuation February 15, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-109. Administrative Proceedings.
R162-109-1. Formal Adjudicative Proceedings.

109.1. Any proceedings conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order or other emergency order shall be conducted as formal adjudicative proceedings.

R162-109-2. Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.

109.2.1 Proceedings in which the Division seeks disciplinary action pursuant to U.C.A. Section 61-2b-29 against a licensed or certified appraiser shall be conducted as informal adjudicative proceedings.

109.2.2 Proceedings on original applications for licensure or certification, or renewal applications for licensure or certification, as an appraiser, or for certification of appraisal courses, schools, or instructors, and all proceedings on applications for a temporary permit or registration as an expert witness, shall be conducted as informal adjudicative proceedings.

109.2.3. All adjudicative proceedings as to any other matters not specifically designated as formal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted as informal adjudicative proceedings.

109.2.4. A hearing will be held in an informal adjudicative proceeding only if required or permitted by the Appraiser Licensing and Certification Act or these rules.

109.2.5. Application forms which shall be filled out and submitted to the Division for registration as an expert witness, licensure or certification as an appraiser, or for certification of courses, schools, or instructors, and all applications for a temporary permit shall be deemed a request for agency action pursuant to the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-1, et seq.

109.2.5.1. Upon receipt of an application, the Division shall:

(a) issue and mail a license, certification, temporary permit, or registration as an expert witness, which shall be deemed notification that the application is granted;

(b) notify the applicant that the application is incomplete and that further information is needed;

(c) notify the applicant that a hearing shall be scheduled before the Utah Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board for the purpose of determining the applicant's fitness for appraiser licensure or certification, or issuance to the applicant of a temporary permit; or

(d) notify the applicant that the application is denied, and, if the proceeding is one in which a hearing is permitted, that he may request a hearing to challenge the denial.

109.2.6. Other Requests for Agency Action

109.2.6.1. Other requests for agency action shall be in writing and signed by the requestor, and shall contain the following:

(a) the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the request for agency action is being sent;

(b) the agency's file number or other reference number, if known;

(c) the date of mailing of the request for agency action;

(d) a statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the agency action is requested, if known;

(e) a statement of the relief or action sought from the Division; and

(f) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for relief or agency action.

109.2.6.2. Upon receipt of a request for agency action other than an application for registration, licensure or certification, the Division shall:

(a) notify the requestor in writing that the request is granted;

(b) notify the requestor that the request is incomplete and that further information is needed before the Division is able to make a determination on the request;

(c) notify the requestor that the Division does not have the legal authority or jurisdiction to grant the relief requested or the action sought; or

(d) notify the requestor that the request is denied, and, if the proceeding is one in which a hearing is permitted, that he may request a hearing to challenge the denial.

109.2.6.3. A complaint against an appraiser or the holder of a temporary permit requesting that the Division commence an investigation or a disciplinary action is not a request for agency action.

R162-109-3. Hearings Not Required.

109.3. A hearing is not required and will not be held in the following informal adjudicative proceedings:

109.3.1. The issuance, renewal or reinstatement of an appraiser license or certification;

109.3.2. The issuance or renewal of an appraisal course, school, or instructor certification;

109.3.3. The issuance of any interpretation of statute, rule or order, or the issuance of any written opinion or declaratory order determining the applicability of a statute, rule or order, when enforcement or implementation of the statute, rule or order lies within the jurisdiction of the Division; or

109.3.4. The denial of renewal or reinstatement of an appraiser license or certification for failure to complete any continuing education required by Section 61-2b-40.

R162-109-4. Hearings Permitted.

109.4.1. In the following informal adjudicative proceedings, a hearing will be held only if requested in writing by a party within 20 days from the date a notice of agency action or the Division's response to a request for agency action is mailed:

109.4.1.1. The denial of an application for certification as an instructor on the grounds that his attestation to upstanding moral character is false;

109.4.1.2. The denial of an application for an initial appraiser license or certification due to insufficient education or experience, as determined by the appropriate review committee appointed by the Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board; or

109.4.1.3 The denial of an application for a temporary permit.

109.4.2. A request by a party for a hearing shall include the grounds upon which relief is requested.

109.4.3. Hearings permitted by this rule will be before the Utah Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board.

R162-109-5. Hearings Required.

109.5.1 Hearings will be held in all proceedings in which the Division seeks to deny an application for original or renewed licensure or certification for failure of the applicant to meet the criteria of good moral character, honesty, integrity or truthfulness.

109.5.2 Hearings will be held in all proceedings conducted subsequent to the issuance of a cease and desist order or other emergency order.

109.5.3 Hearings will be held in all proceedings in which the Division seeks disciplinary action pursuant to U.C.A. Section 61-2b-29 against a licensed or certified appraiser.

R162-109-6. Procedures for Hearings in Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.

109.6.1 The procedures to be followed in all informal adjudicative proceedings shall be as set forth in Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rules,

Utah Administrative Code Section R151-46b, and in this Section R162-109-6.

109.6.2 Notice of Agency Action and Petition. The Division shall commence a proceeding for disciplinary action pursuant to U.C.A. Section 61-2b-29 by the filing and service of a Notice of Agency Action and a Petition setting forth the allegations made by the Division.

109.6.3 Answer. The presiding officer may, upon a determination of good cause, require a person against whom a disciplinary proceeding has been initiated pursuant to U.C.A. Section 61-2b-29 to file an Answer to the Petition by ordering in the Notice of Agency Action that the respondent shall file an Answer with the Division. All Answers are required to be filed with the Division within thirty days of the mailing date of the Notice of Agency Action and Petition.

109.6.4 Assistance of Administrative Law Judge. In any proceeding under this subsection, the Board may delegate the hearing to an Administrative Law Judge or may request that an Administrative Law Judge assist the Board in conducting the hearing.

109.6.5 Notice of hearing. Upon the scheduling of a hearing by the Division or upon receipt of a timely request for a hearing where hearings are permitted, the Division shall mail written notice of the date, time, and place scheduled for the hearing at least ten days prior to the hearing.

109.6.6 Discovery is prohibited, but the Division may issue subpoenas or other orders to compel production of necessary evidence. All parties shall have access to the Division's files and to all materials and information gathered in any investigation to the extent permitted by law.

109.6.7 Intervention is prohibited.

109.6.8 Hearings shall be open to all parties, except that a hearing on an applicant's fitness for licensure or certification may be conducted in a closed session which is not open to the public if the presiding officer closes the hearing pursuant to Title 63, Chapter 46b, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act or Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act. The parties named in the Notice of Agency Action or the Request for Agency Action may be represented by counsel and shall have the opportunity to testify, present witnesses and other evidence, and comment on the issues.

109.6.9 Within a reasonable time after the hearing, the presiding officer shall cause to be issued and mailed to the parties a signed order in writing based on the facts appearing in the agency's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the hearing. The order shall state the decision and the reasons for the decision, and a notice of the right of administrative review and judicial review available to the parties including applicable time limits.

109.6.10 The Division may, but shall not be required to, record the hearing. If a record has been made, any party, at his own expense, may have a reporter approved by the Division prepare a transcript from the Division's record of the proceedings.

KEY: real estate appraisal
July 27, 2005 **61-2b-30**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-202. Initial Application.
R162-202-1. Licensing Examination.

202.1 Except as provided in Subsection 202-8, an individual applying for an initial license is required to have passed the licensing examination approved by the commission before making application to the division for a license.

202.1.1 The licensing examination will be a multiple choice examination and will consist of a national portion and a Utah-specific portion. An applicant will be required to pass both portions of the examination within a six-month period of time.

202.1.2 In order to register for the licensing examination, the applicant shall deliver an application to take the examination, together with the applicable examination fee to the testing service designated by the division. If the applicant registers for the examination, the examination fee will be forfeited unless the applicant has complied with the Change/Cancel Policy in the candidate handbook furnished to the applicant by the examination provider.

202.1.3 All examination results are valid for 90 days after the date of the examination. If the applicant does not submit an application for licensure within 90 days after successful completion of the examination, the examination results shall lapse and the applicant shall be required to retake and successfully pass the examination again in order to apply for a license.

R162-202-2. Form of Application.

202.2 All applications must be made in the form required by the division and shall include the following information:

202.2.1 Any name under which the individual will transact business in this state;

202.2.2 The address of the principal business location of the applicant;

202.2.3 The home street address and home telephone number of any individual applicant;

202.2.4 A mailing address for the applicant;

202.2.5 The date of birth and social security number of any individual applicant;

202.2.6 Answers to a "Licensing Questionnaire" supplying information about present or past mortgage licensure in other jurisdictions, past license sanctions or surrenders, pending disciplinary actions, pending investigations, past criminal convictions or pleas, and/or civil judgments based on fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit;

202.2.7 A "Letter of Waiver" authorizing the division to obtain the fingerprints of the applicant, review past and present employment and education records, and to conduct a criminal history background check;

202.2.8 If an individual applicant or a director, executive officer, manager, or a managing partner of an entity applicant, or anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager or managing partner of an entity that has applied for a license, has been convicted of any felonies or misdemeanors involving moral turpitude within the ten years preceding application, the charging document, the judgment and sentencing document, and the case docket on each such conviction must be provided with the application; and

202.2.9 If an individual or entity applicant or a director, executive officer, manager, or a managing partner of an entity applicant, or anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager or managing partner of an entity that has applied for a license, has had a license or registration suspended, revoked, surrendered, canceled or denied in the five years preceding application based on misconduct in a professional capacity that relates to good moral character or the competency to transact the business of residential mortgage loans, the documents stating the sanction taken against the license or registration and the reasons therefore must be provided with the application.

202.2.10 Applicants for a mortgage officer license shall submit proof in the form required by the Division of successful completion of the 20 hours of approved prelicensing education required by Section 61-2c-202(4)(a)(i)(C) taken within one year prior to application; or

202.2.11 Except as provided in Section 61-2c-206(2)(b), applicants for a principal lending manager license shall submit proof in the form required by the Division of successful completion of the 40 hours of approved prelicensing education required by Section 61-2c-206(1)(c) taken within one year prior to application.

R162-202-3. Incomplete Application.

202.3 If an applicant for a license makes a good faith attempt to submit a completed application within 90 days after passing the examination, but the application is incomplete, the Division may grant an extension of the validity of the examination results for a period not to exceed 30 days to enable the applicant to provide the missing documents or information necessary to complete the application. Following the extension period, the application will be denied as incomplete if the applicant has not supplied the missing documents or information.

R162-202-4. Nonrefundable Fees.

202.4 All fees required in conjunction with an application for a license are nonrefundable and will not be refunded if the applicant fails to complete an application or if a completed application is denied for failure to meet the licensing criteria.

R162-202-5. Determining Fitness for Licensure.

202.5.1 Qualifications of Applicants. All mortgage officer and principal lending manager applicants, and all directors, executive officers, and managing partners of any entity applicant, and anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager or managing partner of an entity applicant, shall meet the following qualifications. None of these persons may have:

(a) been convicted of, entered a plea in abeyance to, or completed any sentence of confinement on account of, any felony within five years preceding the application; or

(b) been convicted of, entered a plea in abeyance to, or completed any sentence of confinement on account of, any misdemeanor involving fraud, misrepresentation, theft, or dishonesty within three years preceding the application.

202.5.2 In determining whether an individual who has not been disqualified by Subsection 202.5.1 meets the requirements of good moral character, honesty, integrity, and truthfulness, the Commission and the Division will consider information which may include the following in addition to whether the individual has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude in the ten years preceding the application:

(a) The circumstances that led to any criminal convictions considered by the Commission and the Division;

(b) The amount of time that has passed since the individual's last criminal conviction;

(c) Any character testimony presented at the hearing and any character references submitted by the individual;

(d) Past acts related to honesty or moral character involving the business of residential mortgage loans;

(e) Whether the individual has been guilty of dishonest conduct in the five years preceding the application that would have been grounds under Utah law for revocation or suspension of a registration or license had the individual then been registered or licensed;

(f) Whether a civil judgment based on fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit has been entered against the

individual, or whether a finding of fraud, misrepresentation or deceit by the individual has been made in a civil suit, regardless of whether related to the residential mortgage loan business, and whether any money judgment has been fully satisfied;

(g) Whether fines and restitution ordered by a court in a criminal proceeding have been fully satisfied, and whether the individual has complied with court orders in the criminal proceeding;

(h) Whether a probation agreement, plea in abeyance, or diversion agreement entered into in a criminal proceeding in the ten years preceding the application has been successfully completed;

(i) Whether any tax and child support arrearages have been paid; and

(j) Whether there has been good conduct on the part of the individual subsequent to the individual's offenses.

202.5.3 Competency to Transact the Business of Residential Mortgage Loans. The Commission and the Division will consider information necessary to determine whether an applicant for a license or director, executive officer, manager, or a managing partner of an entity that has applied for a license, or anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager or managing partner of an entity that has applied for a license, meets the requirement of competency to transact the business of residential mortgage loans, which shall include the following:

(a) Past acts related to competency to transact the business of residential mortgage loans;

(b) Whether a civil judgment involving the business of mortgage loans has been entered against the individual, and whether the judgment has been fully satisfied, unless the judgment has been discharged in bankruptcy;

(c) The failure of any previous mortgage loan business in which the individual engaged, and the reasons for any failure;

(d) The individual's management and employment practices in any previous mortgage loan business, including whether or not employees were paid the amounts owed to them;

(e) The individual's training and education in mortgage lending, if any was available to the applicant;

(f) The individual's training, education, and experience in the mortgage loan business or in management of a mortgage loan business, if any was available to the individual;

(g) A lack of knowledge of the Utah Residential Mortgage Practices Act on the part of the individual;

(h) A history of disregard for licensing laws;

(i) A prior history of drug or alcohol dependency within the last five years, and any subsequent period of sobriety; and

(j) Whether the individual has demonstrated competency in business subsequent to any past incompetence by the individual in the mortgage loan business.

202.5.4 Age. All mortgage officer and principal lending manager applicants shall be at least 18 years old.

R162-202-6. Registration of Assumed Business Name.

202.6.1 An individual or entity licensed to engage in the business of residential mortgage loans who intends to conduct business under an assumed business name instead of the individual's own name shall register the assumed business name with the Division.

202.6.2 To register an assumed business name, the applicant shall pay the applicable non-refundable fee and submit proof in the form required by the Division of a current filing of that assumed business name with the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code.

202.6.3 Misleading or deceptive business names. The Division shall not register an assumed business name if there is a substantial likelihood that the public will be misled by the name into thinking that they are not dealing with an individual or entity engaged in the residential mortgage loan business.

R162-202-7. Reciprocal Licenses.

202.7.1 An applicant who is a legal resident of a state with which the Division has entered into a written reciprocity agreement and who applies for a Utah license shall submit to the Division:

(a) An application for a reciprocal license on the form required by the Division;

(b) All applicable licensing fees and the Residential Mortgage Loan Education, Research, and Recovery Fund fee;

(c) An official license history from the licensing agency in the applicant's state of legal residence containing the dates of the applicant's licensure and any complaint or disciplinary history; and

(d) The information required by Subsections 202.2.1 through 202.2.9.

202.7.2 An applicant who is a legal resident of a state with which the Division has not entered into a written reciprocity agreement and who applies for a Utah license shall submit to the Division:

(a) An application for a reciprocal license on the form required by the Division;

(b) All applicable licensing fees and the Residential Mortgage Loan Education, Research, and Recovery Fund fee;

(c) A signed, notarized affidavit attesting that the applicant has at least five years experience in the business of residential mortgage loans;

(d) An official license history from the licensing agency in the applicant's state of legal residence, and any other state(s)in which the experience referred to in Subsection 202.7.2(c) was obtained, that includes the dates of the applicant's licensure and any complaint or disciplinary history; and

(e) Proof of having successfully completed state-required pre-licensing education and having passed a state-required competency examination; and

(f) Those items required by Subsections 202.2.1 through 202.2.9.

R162-202-8. Branch Office.

202.8 A branch office shall be registered with the Division prior to operation. To register the branch office, the principal lending manager of the entity must submit to the Division, on the forms required by the Division, the location of the branch office and the names of all licensees assigned to the branch, along with the fee for registering the branch office.

R162-202-9. Principal Lending Manager Experience Requirement.

202.9 Equivalent Experience. Experience in originating loans or directly supervising individuals who originate loans shall be considered to be "equivalent experience" for the purposes of Section 61-2c-206(1)(e).

KEY: residential mortgage loan origination
May 1, 2007 61-2c-103(3)
Notice of Continuation December 13, 2006

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-203. Changes to Residential Mortgage Licensure Statement.
R162-203-1. Status Changes.

203.1. A licensee shall notify the Division within ten working days of any status change. Status changes are effective on the date the properly executed forms and non-refundable fees are received by the Division. Notice must be on the forms required by the Division.

203.1.1 Change in Entity. If a change in a licensed entity results in the creation of a new legal entity, the new entity may not operate under the license issued to the previous entity. If the change of partners in a partnership, either by the addition or withdrawal of partners, creates a new legal entity, the new entity may not operate under the license issued by the Division to the previous partnership. The dissolution of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, or other entity that holds a license issued by the Division terminates that license.

203.1.1.1 Notification of Change in Entity. The principal lending manager of a licensed entity shall provide written notification to the Division of any change in the entity that will create a new legal entity or that will cause the dissolution of the entity prior to the effective date of the change.

203.1.2. Change of name requires submission of official documentations such as a marriage certificate, divorce decree, or driver's license.

203.1.3. Change of business, home address or mailing address requires written notification. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. The licensee may designate any address to be used as a mailing address.

203.1.4. Change of name of a licensed entity shall be accompanied by evidence that the new name has been approved by the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code, Department of Commerce.

203.1.5. Change of principal lending manager of a licensed entity requires notice from the entity in the form required by the Division, signed by both the terminating principal lending manager and the new principal lending manager, and the applicable change fee.

R162-203-2. Affiliation with Principal Lending Manager.

203.2.1 A mortgage officer licensed under the Utah Residential Mortgage Practices Act shall notify the Division, on the form required by the Division, of the principal lending manager on whose behalf that individual mortgage officer shall conduct residential mortgage lending before acting on behalf of that principal lending manager.

203.2.2. Transfers. Prior to transferring from one principal lending manager to another, or from one branch office to another, the licensee must mail, deliver, or electronically transmit to the Division written notice of the transfer on the form required by the Division.

R162-203-3. Unavailability of Licensee.

203.3.1 Change in license affiliation of Mortgage Officers. If a mortgage officer is not available to properly execute the form required to terminate the license affiliation of the mortgage officer with a principal lending manager, the principal lending manager may still terminate the mortgage officer's license affiliation with the principal lending manager, provided a letter advising the mortgage officer of the termination is mailed by the principal lending manager by certified mail to the last known address of the mortgage officer. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail shall be attached to the form required to terminate the mortgage officer's license affiliation with the principal lending manager when the form is submitted to the Division.

203.3.1.1 If a mortgage officer's principal lending manager is not available to properly execute the form required to terminate the license affiliation of the mortgage officer with a principal lending manager, the mortgage officer may still terminate the mortgage officer's license affiliation with the principal lending manager, provided the mortgage officer sends to the principal lending manager by certified mail to the last known address of the principal lending manager a letter advising the principal lending manager of the mortgage officer's resignation. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail shall be attached to the form required to terminate the mortgage officer's license affiliation with the principal lending manager when the form is submitted to the Division.

203.3.2 Change in Entity Affiliation of Principal Lending Manager. If a principal lending manager who will no longer be the principal lending manager of an entity is not available to properly execute the form that is required by the Division to substitute one principal lending manager for the other, the change in principal lending manager may still be made by the entity, provided a letter advising of the change is signed by a person who is legally authorized to make staffing decisions on behalf of the entity and mailed by certified mail to the last known address of the unavailable person. A verified copy of the letter and proof of mailing by certified mail shall be attached to the form required by the Division to substitute one principal lending manager for another when the form is submitted to the Division.

R162-203-4. Inactivation.

203.4 To voluntarily inactivate a license, the licensee shall deliver, mail, or electronically transmit to the Division a written request for license inactivation on the form required by the Division, which form shall have been signed by both the licensee and the licensee's principal lending manager.

203.4.1 The principal lending manager of the entity with which a mortgage officer is licensed may terminate the mortgage officer's license affiliation with the entity without the mortgage officer's consent, known as an "involuntarily inactivation" of the mortgage officer's license by complying with R162-203.3.1.

R162-203-5. Activation.

203.5 All licensees changing to active status must submit to the Division:

(a) the applicable non-refundable activation fee;

(b) a written request for activation on the form required by the Division; and

(c) if the licensee was on inactive status at the time of the most recent renewal, proof of successful completion of the number of hours of continuing education that would have been required to renew had the licensee been on active status at the time of the licensee's most recent renewal. To qualify as continuing education for activation, all continuing education hours submitted must have been completed within twenty-four months prior to applying to activate.

203.5.1 In addition to the requirements of Section 203.5, any licensee who was licensed prior to January 1, 2005, but whose license was inactivated by the Division for failure to submit proof by January 1, 2005 of having passed the examination required by Section 61-2c-202(4)(a)(i)(D), shall submit to the Division proof of having passed that examination before the Division will activate the individual's license.

KEY: residential mortgage loan origination
April 10, 2007 **61-2c-205(3)**
Notice of Continuation December 13, 2006

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-207. License Renewal.
R162-207-1. License Renewal.

207.1 Renewal period. Licenses issued under the Utah Residential Mortgage Practices Act are valid for a period of two years.

R162-207-2. Renewal Process.

207.2.1 Renewal Notice. A license renewal notice shall be sent by the Division to the licensee at the mailing address shown on Division records. The renewal notice shall specify the requirements for renewal and shall require that the licensee document or certify that the requirements have been met. The licensee must apply to renew and pay all applicable fees on or before the expiration date shown on the notice.

207.2.2 Application for Renewal. All applications for renewal must be made in the form required by the division and shall include the following:

(a) A licensure statement in the form required by the division;

(b) The renewal fee and the Residential Mortgage Loan Education, Research, and Recovery Fund fee;

(c) If the applicant is an individual, proof through means approved by the division of having completed during the two years prior to application the continuing education required by the commission under Section 61-2c-104;

(d) The current home street address and home telephone number of any individual applicant and the current physical street address of any entity applicant;

(e) A current mailing address for the applicant;

(f) Answers to a "Licensing Questionnaire" supplying information about events that occurred in the preceding two years related to mortgage licensure in other jurisdictions, license sanctions or surrenders, pending disciplinary actions, pending investigations, criminal convictions or pleas, and/or civil judgments or findings based on fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit;

(g) If, at the time of application for renewal, an individual applicant, or the principal lending manager, director, executive officer, manager, or a managing partner of an entity applicant, or anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager or managing partner of an entity that has applied for a license, is charged with, or since the last renewal has been convicted of or entered a plea to, any felony or misdemeanor, the following information must be provided on each conviction, plea, or charge: the charging document, the case docket, and the judgment and sentencing document, if applicable; and

(h) If, in the two years preceding application for renewal, an individual or entity applicant or principal lending manager of an entity applicant has had a license or registration suspended, revoked, surrendered, canceled or denied based on misconduct in a professional capacity that relates to good moral character or the competency to transact the business of residential mortgage loans, the applicant must provide the documents stating the sanction taken against the license or registration and the reasons therefore.

207.2.3 Continuing Education Requirement. All active licensees are required to have completed their continuing education requirement prior to applying to renew.

207.2.3.1 Documentation of Continuing Education. Any licensee who renews online and certifies that the required continuing education has been completed shall maintain the original course completion certificates supporting that certification for two years following renewal. The licensee shall produce those certificates for audit upon request by the Division.

207.2.3.2 Out of State Courses. Continuing education credit will be given for a course taken in another state provided the course has been certified for continuing education purposes by the licensing agency in the other state and the subject matter of the course relates to protection of the public, but not to state-specific licensing laws. Evidence must be retained by the licensee, and provided to the Division upon request, that the course was certified by the other state at the time the course was taken.

207.2.3.3 Continuing Education Requirement upon activation of license. As a condition for the activation of an inactive license that was on inactive status at the time of the licensee's most recent renewal, the licensee shall supply the Division with proof of successful completion of the number of hours of continuing education that would have been required to renew had the license been on active status at the time of the licensee's most recent renewal. To qualify as continuing education for activation, all continuing education hours submitted must have been completed within twenty-four months prior to applying to activate.

207.2.4 Late Renewal. If all required renewal forms, fees, and documentation have not been received or postmarked by the expiration date of the license, the license shall expire. When an active license expires, an individual licensee's affiliation with a licensed entity automatically terminates.

207.2.4.1 A licensee may apply to renew an expired license within thirty days after the expiration date of the license by completing all of the renewal requirements, including the continuing education requirement, and paying a non-refundable late fee.

207.2.4.2 After the thirty day period, and until six months after the expiration date of the license, a licensee may apply to reinstate a license by completing all of the renewal requirements, including the continuing education requirement, paying a non-refundable late fee, and providing proof of successful completion of 12 hours of continuing education in addition to that required for a timely renewal on active status.

R162-207-3. Current Entity Name Registration.

207.3 An entity submitting an application for renewal must at the time of application have a name registration with the Utah Division of Corporations that is current and in good standing. The division will not process an application for renewal unless it can verify that the applicant's name registration is current and in good standing.

R162-207-4. Incomplete Application.

207.4 If an applicant makes a good faith attempt to submit a completed application for renewal prior to the expiration date of the applicant's current registration or license, but the application is incomplete, the Division may grant an extension for a period not to exceed 30 days to enable the applicant to provide the missing documents or information necessary to complete the application.

R162-207-5. Nonrefundable Fees.

207.5 All fees required in conjunction with an application for renewal are nonrefundable and will not be refunded if the applicant fails to complete an application or if a completed application is denied for failure to meet the renewal criteria.

R162-207-6. Determining Fitness for Renewal.

207.6 Qualifications for Renewal. In order to qualify for renewal, all mortgage officer and principal lending manager applicants, and all directors, executive officers, and managing partners of any entity applicant, and anyone who occupies a position or performs functions similar to a director, executive officer, manager, or managing partner of any entity applicant, shall meet the following qualifications. None of these persons may have, during the term of the last license or during the period between license expiration and application to reinstate an

expired license, been convicted of, or entered a plea in abeyance to, a felony.

207.6.1 Determining fitness for renewal. In determining whether an applicant who has not been disqualified by Subsection 207.6 meets the requirements of good moral character, honesty, integrity, and truthfulness, the commission and the division shall determine fitness for renewal in accordance with Section 202.5.2 above.

R162-207-7. Applications Filed by Mail.

207.7 The Division will consider a properly completed application for renewal that has been postmarked on or before the expiration date shown on the renewal notice to have been timely filed.

R162-207-8. Misrepresentation on an Application.

207.8 Any misrepresentation in an application for renewal, regardless of whether the application is filed with the Division by mail or made online, will be considered a separate violation of these rules and grounds for disciplinary action against the licensee.

R162-207-9. Exemption from Continuing Education Requirement.

207.9 A licensee may obtain an exemption from the continuing education requirement of R162-208.1 for a period not to exceed four years upon a finding by the Division that there is reasonable cause to grant the exemption.

207.9.1 Exemptions from the continuing education requirement may be granted for reasons including military service, prolonged absence from Utah for religious or secular service, and extended or serious illness.

207.9.2 A licensee seeking an exemption from the continuing education requirement shall apply to the Division for an exemption. An application for an exemption from the continuing education requirement shall set forth with specificity the reasons why the licensee is unable to complete the continuing education and the reasons why the licensee believes that an exemption would be reasonable.

207.9.3 A licensee may not seek a retroactive exemption by applying for the exemption after the time period for renewal and reinstatement of a license has already passed.

207.9.4 All applications for an exemption shall be considered in an informal proceeding before the Division Director or his designee and shall be based on the information submitted with the application. No hearing will be permitted.

207.9.5 Upon a finding of reasonable cause, the Division shall grant the exemption from the continuing education requirement for a specified period of time, not to exceed four years.

KEY: residential mortgage loan origination
May 1, 2007 **61-2c-103(3)**
61-2c-202(4)(a)(ii)

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-208. Continuing Education.
R162-208-1. Required Hours of Continuing Education.

208.1 As authorized by Section 61-2c-104(7)(d)(ii)(A), the Utah Residential Mortgage Regulatory Commission has set the number of hours of continuing education required for renewal at fourteen credit hours.

R162-208-2. Proof of Continuing Education Hours.

208.2 Proof of continuing education hours must be in the form required by the Division.

R162-208-3. Credit Hours.

208.3 For the purpose of this rule, a credit hour is defined as 50 minutes of education within a 60 minute time period. A 10 minute break may be taken for every 50 minutes of education. Education credit will be limited to a maximum of 8 credit hours per day.

R162-208-4. Subject Matter.

208.4 The following subject matter is acceptable for continuing education credit:

208.4.1 Each time the licensee renews, the required 14 credit hours must include a minimum of 2 credit hours of ethics and a minimum of 3 credit hours related to compliance with Federal and State laws governing mortgage lending.

208.4.2 The balance of the credit hours required for renewal may consist of any courses related to residential mortgage principles and practices that would enhance the competency and professionalism of licensees.

208.4.3 The Division may maintain and may make available to any person upon request a list of course topics that have been approved by the Division and the Commission as acceptable for continuing education purposes. The Division may also post the list of course topics on its website.

R162-208-5. Unacceptable Subject Matter.

208.5 The following topics are not acceptable for continuing education purposes:

208.5.1 Offerings in mechanical office and business skills such as typing, speed reading, memory improvement, report writing, advertising or similar offerings;

208.5.2 Offerings concerning physical well-being or personal development, such as personal motivation, stress management, time management, dress-for-success, or similar offerings; and

208.5.3 Meetings held in conjunction with the general business of the licensee and the entity for which the licensee conducts residential mortgage business, such as sales meetings, or in-house staff meetings unless the in-house staff meetings consist of training on the subjects set forth in Section 61-2c-104(7)(d)(i).

R162-208-6. Education Committee.

208.6 The Commission may appoint an Education Committee, the purpose of which will be to assist the Division and the Commission in approving continuing education course topics. The Education Committee will make recommendations to the Division and the Commission about whether any particular course topic is sufficiently related to residential mortgage principles and practices, and whether the topic would tend to enhance the competency and professionalism of licensees, to justify placing the topic on the list of course topics that are acceptable for continuing education purposes. The Division and the Commission may accept or reject the Committee's recommendation on any course topic.

208.6.1 If an Education Committee has been appointed by the Commission, any licensee or any course provider may request that the Education Committee recommend to the Division and the Commission that a specific topic be approved as an acceptable topic for continuing education purposes. The request must be made in writing, addressed to the Education Committee in care of the Division, and must state specific reasons why the requester believes the topic qualifies for continuing education purposes.

208.6.2 If the Education Committee turns down a request to approve a certain topic for continuing education purposes, the party who requested that the topic be approved may petition the Division and the Commission on an individual basis for evaluation and approval of the topic as being acceptable for continuing education purposes. The Petition must be made in writing, addressed to the Division and the Commission in care of the Division, and must state specific reasons why the requester believes that the topic qualifies for continuing education purposes. If the Division and the Commission find that the topic is acceptable for continuing education purposes, the Division shall add the topic to the list maintained by the Division of approved continuing education topics.

R162-208-7. Course Completion Certificate and Continuing Education Banking.

208.7.1 The course provider shall issue a course completion certificate in the form required by the Division to all licensees who successfully complete a course in a topic that is approved for continuing education purposes. The course completion certificate shall indicate the number of credit hours successfully completed by the student and must be signed by the student and the instructor who taught the course. The course completion certificate must include the course title, date of the course, course certificate number, and course certificate expiration date.

208.7.2 For the purposes of this rule, "continuing education banking" is defined as the upload by a course provider of such information as specified by the Division to the Division's data base concerning the students who have successfully completed a continuing education course, including the name of the course, the certificate number assigned to the course by the Division, the date the course was taught, and the names and license numbers of all students who successfully completed the course.

208.7.3 In addition to complying with the requirements of Subsection 208.7.1 and except as provided in Subsection 208.7.4, all course providers shall bank continuing education for all students who successfully completed a course within ten days after the course was taught.

208.7.4 A student must provide an accurate license number and the full name the student has registered with the Division to the course provider within 7 days after course attendance.

208.7.5 If a course provider is unable to bank a student's continuing education credit because the student has failed to properly and accurately comply with the requirements of Subsection 208.7.4, the course provider shall not be disciplined by the Division for failure to bank the student's continuing education credit.

R162-208-8. Online Courses.

208.8 Online courses may be accepted by the Division for continuing education purposes if they comply with all of the other provisions of this rule and if: a) the student who successfully completes a course is able to print from the course provider's web site a continuing education certificate to submit to the Division that meets the requirements of Section 208.7 above; and b) the course provider has methods in place to determine whether a student has successfully completed a course and to insure that only those students who have successfully completed a course are able to print a course completion certificate.

R162-208-9. Continuing Education Instructor Certification.

208.9 All instructors of courses to be taught for continuing education purposes must apply for certification from the Division not less than 30 days prior to the anticipated date of the first class that they intend to teach.

208.9.1 Continuing education course instructor applicants shall meet the requirements set forth in Section 210.5 and Section 210.7 of these rules, and shall demonstrate knowledge of the subject matter of the course they intend to teach by submitting proof of the following:

(a) at least three years of experience in a profession, trade, or technical occupation in a field directly related to the course which the applicant intends to instruct; or

(b) a bachelors or postgraduate degree in the field of real estate, business, law, finance, or other academic area directly related to the course which applicant intends to instruct; or

(c) any combination of at least three years of full-time experience and college-level education in a field directly related to the course which the applicant intends to instruct.

208.9.2 Instructor applicants shall demonstrate evidence of the ability to communicate the subject matter by the submission of proof of the following:

(a) a state teaching certificate or showing successful completion of appropriate college courses in the field of education; or

(b) a professional teaching designation from the National Association of Mortgage Brokers, the Real Estate Educators Association, the Mortgage Bankers Association of America, or a similar association; or

(c) evidence, such as instructor evaluation forms or letters of reference, of the ability to teach in schools, seminars, or in an equivalent setting.

208.9.3 Upon approval by the Division, an instructor shall be issued a certification to act as a continuing education instructor. A continuing education instructor certification shall expire twenty-four months after its issuance. An instructor shall apply for renewal of a continuing education instructor certification prior to the expiration of the instructor's current certification, using the form required by the Division.

208.9.3.1 To qualify for renewal of instructor certification, an instructor must provide proof of having taught a minimum of one class in each course for which renewal is sought in the year preceding application for renewal. The term of a renewed instructor certification shall be twenty-four months.

208.9.3.1.1 If the instructor has not taught during the year preceding renewal and wishes to renew certification, written explanation shall be submitted outlining the reason for not instructing the course, including documentation satisfactory to the Division as to the instructor's present level of expertise in the subject matter of the course.

208.9.4 Reinstatement of Expired Instructor Certification. If the instructor does not submit a properly completed renewal form, the renewal fee, and any required documentation prior to the expiration date of the instructor's current certification, the certification shall expire. When an instructor certification expires, the certification may be reinstated for a period of thirty days after the expiration date upon payment of a non-refundable late fee in addition to completing all of the requirements for a timely renewal. After the thirty day period, and until six months after the expiration date, an instructor certification may be reinstated upon payment of a non-refundable late fee and completion of 6 classroom hours of education related to residential mortgages or teaching techniques in addition to completing all of the requirements for a timely renewal. After the six month period, an instructor will be required to apply by following the procedure for obtaining original certification.

R162-208-10. Continuing Education Course Certification.

208.10 Continuing education course providers who provide education courses specifically tailored for, or marketed to, Utah real estate, appraiser, or mortgage licensees are required to apply to the Division for certification of any course for which continuing education credit is promised at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of the first class. Except as may be provided in Subsection 208.10.5, the Division will not grant continuing education credit to students who have taken courses that have not been certified by the Division in advance of the courses being taught to students.

208.10.1 Approved continuing education providers may include accredited colleges and universities, public or private vocational schools, national and state mortgage related professional societies and organizations, and proprietary schools and instructors.

208.10.2 Application Procedure. Except as provided in Subsection 208.10.3, education providers shall make application to the Division following the procedures set forth in Subsection 208.10.4.

208.10.3. A continuing education provider who provides proof to the Division that a course offering has been certified for continuing education credit in a minimum of three other states and that the provider has specific standards in place for development of courses and approval of instructors may be granted certification of a course by filling out the form required by the Division and including the following with the application:

(a) a copy of the provider's standards used for developing curricula and for approving instructors;

(b) evidence that the course is certified in at least three states;

(c) a sample of the course completion certificate bearing all information required by Subsection 208.10.4(l) and

(d) all required fees, which shall be non-refundable.

208.10.4 Submission of Course for Certification. The application shall include the non-refundable instructor certification fee and the non-refundable course certification fee per course per instructor. The application shall be made on the form required by the Division, and shall include all information required by the Division concerning the course and the course sponsor.

208.10.5 Individual licensees may apply to the Division for continuing education credit for a non-certified mortgage course that was not required by these rules to be certified in advance by submitting the form required by the Division and providing all information concerning the course required by the Division. If the licensee is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that the course will likely improve the licensee's ability to better protect or serve the public and improve the licensee's professional licensing status, the Division may grant the individual licensee continuing education for the course.

208.10.5.1 Provided the subject matter of the course is applicable to residential mortgage loan business in Utah, a course approved for continuing education purposes in another state or jurisdiction may be granted Utah continuing education credit on a case by case basis.

208.10.6 Distance Education. Continuing education courses in which the instruction does not take place in a traditional classroom setting, but rather through other media where teacher and student are separated by distance and sometimes by time, may be certified by the Division if the particular distance education method has been approved by the Commission and the Division. Application must be made to the Division on the form required by the Division for certification of courses that do not take place in a traditional classroom setting.

R162-208-11. Conditions of Certification.

208.11.1 Minimum class time for live courses. Course

completion certificates may be given only to those students who have attended a minimum of 90% of the required class time of a live lecture course.

208.11.2 Registration Records. A course provider shall maintain for three years a record of registration of each individual completing a course and any other information required by the Division regarding the individual's attendance at the course, including exam results, if any.

208.11.3 Course providers shall require that a student registered for a distance education course completes the course within one year of the date the student originally registered for the course.

208.11.4 Material Changes in Courses Certified for Continuing Education Purposes. Whenever there is a material change in a certified continuing education course, including a change in curriculum, course length, instructor, or refund policy, the provider shall promptly notify the Division in writing.

208.11.5 Course Evaluation Forms. At the end of each course, course providers shall require that each student complete a standard evaluation form provided by the Division. The forms shall be collected at the end of the class, sealed in an envelope, and mailed by the course provider to the Division within 10 days of the last class.

R162-208-12. Continuing Education Course Certification and Renewal.

208.12 All course certifications shall expire two years after their issuance.

208.12.1 Application for renewal of a continuing education course certification shall be made on the form required by the Division and shall include the non-refundable renewal fee.

208.12.1.1 If the certification of a continuing education course is not renewed within six months after its expiration date, the course provider will be required to apply for a new certification for the course.

208.12.2 After a course has been renewed three times, the course provider will be required to apply for a new certification.

R162-208-13. Division Evaluation and Monitoring of Courses and Instructors.

208.13.1 The Division shall cause certified continuing education courses to be evaluated for adherence to course content and other prescribed criteria, and for the effectiveness of the instructor.

208.13.2 On a randomly selected basis, the Division may assign monitors to attend courses for the purpose of evaluating the courses and the instructors. The monitors will complete a standard evaluation form provided by the Division and return the form to the Division within 10 days after the last class.

R162-208-14. Limitation on Multiple Use of Credit Hours.

208.14 A mortgage licensee who is also licensed by the Division as a real estate broker, real estate sales agent, or real estate appraiser may not receive credit toward renewal of a mortgage license for continuing education hours that have already been used toward renewal of a real estate broker, real estate sales agent, or real estate appraiser license.

KEY: residential mortgage loan origination
April 10, 2007 **61-2c-103(3)**
61-2c-104(7)(d)(ii)

R251. Corrections, Administration.
R251-106. Media Relations.
R251-106-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized under Sections 63-46a-3, 64-13-17, 63-2-102, and 77-19-11.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to define the UDC's policy under which persons representing the news media shall be allowed access to correctional institutions, inmates and other supervised offenders. It is also intended to define UDC actions when a need exists for the safeguarding of information.

R251-106-2. Definitions.

(1) "News magazines" means magazines having a general circulation being distributed or sold to the general public by news stands, by mail circulation, or both.

(2) "News media" means collectively those involved with news gathering for newspapers, news magazines, radio, wire services, television or other news services.

(3) "News media members" means persons over the age of eighteen who are primarily employed in the business of gathering or reporting news for newspapers, news magazines, national or international news services, or radio or television stations licensed by the Federal Communications Commission or other recognized news services.

(4) "Newspaper" means, for the purposes of this rule, the publication being circulated among the general public, and containing items of general interest to the public such as political, commercial, religious or social affairs.

(5) "Press" means the print media; also see "news media", generally.

(6) "UDC" means the Utah Department of Corrections;

(7) "UDC-issued media identification" means identification issued by the UDC to members of the news media to ensure a consistent, controlled, dependable means of recognition.

R251-106-3. Standards and Procedures.

(1) It is the policy of the UDC to permit press access to facilities, inmates, supervised offenders and information. Access shall be:

(a) consistent with the requirements of the constitutions and laws of the United States and State of Utah;

(b) at a level no more restrictive than that allowed the general public.

(2) Access by news media members shall be restricted:

(a) when the UDC finds it necessary to further its legitimate governmental interests, or to maintain safety, security, order, discipline and program goals;

(b) to conform with statutory and constitutional privacy requirements as interpreted by binding case precedent;

(c) when information or access would be contrary to state interests on matters under litigation; or

(d) to safeguard the privacy interests of those under the supervision of the UDC.

(3) The UDC shall make all reasonable efforts to see that the public is kept informed concerning its operations by:

(a) participating and cooperating with the news media to communicate the UDC's mission, goals, policy, procedures, operation, and activities;

(b) providing information in a timely manner, while avoiding disruption or compromise of the UDC's legitimate interests; and

(c) releasing information in accordance with the policy, procedures and requirements of law to provide the public with knowledge about:

(i) UDC philosophy, operations and activities; and

(ii) significant issues and problems facing the UDC.

(4) Inmates shall not be denied the opportunity to communicate with the news media. However, the UDC reserves the right to regulate the manner in which the communication may occur, including:

(a) defining the channels of communication and the circumstances of their use; and

(b) temporarily suspending communication during exigent circumstances including:

(i) riots;

(ii) hostage situations;

(iii) fires or other disasters;

(iv) other inmate disorders; or

(v) emergency lock-down conditions.

(5) Because the UDC faces special management problems with the prison's operation from face-to-face interviews between inmates and the news media:

(a) news media members' requests for face-to-face interviews shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis by considering the mental competence of the inmate, pending appeals, safety, security, and management issues of the institution;

(b) requests for face-to-face interviews shall be submitted to the Director of Public Information; and

(c) interviews which the UDC determines will jeopardize its legitimate interests, or those of a prison facility, shall not be approved.

(6) Access to executions by the news media shall be consistent with the requirements of Section 77-19-11.

(7) News media members shall obtain UDC-issued media identification or shall receive special permission for access to prison property or other UDC Facilities. Special permission may be granted only by the Institutional Operations Associate Warden, Warden, or Division Director, Director of Public Information, Deputy Director, or Executive Director.

(8) No equipment shall be taken inside the facility unless specifically approved by the Institutional Operations Associate Warden, Warden, or Division Director, Director of Public Information, Deputy Director, or Executive Director. Filming or other recording visits are separate issues and involve individual consideration and decisions.

(9) Ground rules for each opportunity for facility access, filming or recording shall be determined prior to entry.

(10) Access may be terminated at any time without warning, if:

(a) the conditions, ground rules, or other regulations are violated by news media members involved in the access opportunity;

(b) an inmate disorder or other disruption develops;

(c) staff members detect problems created by the media visit which threaten security, safety or order in the facility; or

(d) other reasons related to the legitimate interests of the UDC are present.

(11) Deliberate violation of regulations or other serious misconduct during a facility visit:

(a) shall result in the temporary loss of UDC-issued media identification; and

(b) may result in the permanent loss of UDC-issued media identification.

KEY: corrections, press, prisons

May 1, 2007	**63-2-102**
Notice of Continuation September 19, 2006	**63-46a-3**
	64-13-10
	64-13-17
	77-19-11

R251. Corrections, Administration.
R251-107. Executions.
R251-107-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized by Section 77-19-10,11, in which the Department shall adopt and enforce rules governing procedures for the execution of judgments of death and attendance of persons at the execution.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to address public safety and security within prison facilities prior to, during and immediately following an execution.

R251-107-2. Definitions.

(1) "broadcast news media" means reference to a radio and television news media.

(2) "Department" means Utah Department of Corrections.

(3) "DIO" means Division of Institutional Operations.

(4) "news magazines" means magazines having a general circulation being distributed or sold to the general public by newsstands, by mail circulation, or both.

(5) "news media" includes persons engaged in news gathering for newspapers, news magazines, radio, television or other news services.

(6) "news media members" means persons over the age of eighteen who are primarily employed in the business of gathering or reporting news for newspapers, news magazines, national or international news services, radio or television stations licensed by the Federal Communications Commission or other recognized news services.

(7) "newspaper" means a publication that circulates among the general public, and contains information of general interest to the public regarding political, commercial, religious or social affairs.

(8) "press" means the print media, news media, or both.

(9) "Timpanogos Facility" means the inmate housing unit at North Point formerly called the Young Adult Correctional Facility.

(10) "USP" means Utah State Prison.

R251-107-3. Crowd Control.

(1) Persons arriving at or driving past the USP shall be routed and controlled in a manner which does not compromise or inhibit:

(a) security;

(b) official escort or movement;

(c) the functions necessary to carry out the execution; or

(d) safety.

(2) Persons controlled/handled through this process shall:

(a) be handled in a manner with no more restriction than is necessary to carry out the legitimate interests of the Department; and

(b) be dealt with in a courteous manner.

(3) Procedures for crowd control shall be consistent with federal, state and local laws.

(4) Only persons specifically authorized by security list or Department identification shall be permitted on USP property, except those persons congregating at the designated demonstration/public area.

(5) Persons entering USP property without authorization shall be ordered to leave and may be arrested if:

(a) the trespass was intentional;

(b) the individual failed to immediately leave the USP property following a warning;

(c) the trespass jeopardized safety or security (or) interfered with the lawful business of the Department or its staff or agents; or

(d) it involves entry onto areas clearly posted with signs prohibiting access or trespass.

R251-107-4. Selection of Executioners.

(1) The Executive Director/designee shall ensure that the method of judgment of death specified in the warrant is carried out at a secure correctional facility operated by the Department in accordance with Section 77-19-10.

(2) If the judgment of death is to be carried out by lethal injection, at least two persons, including one alternate who is trained to administer intravenous injections, shall be selected.

(a) Two shall be selected to administer a continuous intravenous injection; one of which shall be a lethal quantity of sodium thiopental or other equally or more effective substance sufficient to cause death.

(b) The Warden shall be responsible for selecting the executioners.

(i) Executioners may be selected from within or outside of the state of Utah.

(ii) Selection as an executioner shall require knowledge and training in the accepted medical practices to administer intravenous injections.

(c) The Warden, DIO Director, and Executive Director shall review the qualifications and other relevant information concerning applicants who claim appropriate training and skills in administering intravenous injections.

(d) Following the examination and evaluation of candidates, the Warden, with the concurrence of the Executive Director and DIO Director, shall select the executioners.

(e) The Warden shall contact those chosen for the primary and back-up execution teams to notify them of their selection and to verify their willingness and availability to perform the duties of execution by injection.

(f) If any person rescinds his original offer to participate, the Warden, DIO Director, and Executive Director will select a replacement.

(3) If the judgment of death is to be carried out by shooting, the Executive Director/designee shall select a five-person firing squad of peace officers.

(a) A five-person execution team, plus one alternate and a team leader, shall be chosen for the firing squad.

(b) The alternate shall be selected to replace any member of the firing squad who is unable to discharge his required functions.

(c) Persons selected for the firing squad shall be POST certified peace officers.

(d) The Executive Director and Warden shall be responsible for the selection process.

(e) The final choice of firing squad members shall be the responsibility of the Warden with the concurrence of the Executive Director/designee.

(f) The Warden shall contact those chosen for the firing squad, alternates and team leader to notify them of their selection and to verify their willingness and availability to perform the execution duties.

(g) If any person rescinds his original offer to participate, the selection team shall select a replacement.

R251-107-5. Demonstration and Public Access.

(1) Parking or standing during the execution event from the designated start time in the authorized security plan until four hours after the execution is prohibited:

(a) on Pony Express Road between 13800 South and 14600 South;

(b) on Minuteman Drive between 14400 South and 14600 South;

(c) on 14600 South from the Utah Roses to Minuteman Drive;

(d) on the I-15 freeway or its ramps;

(e) on 13800 South from Pony Express Road to the railroad tracks; and

(f) in any other location posted for "no parking" or restricted parking.

(2) Parking on Pony Express Road between 13800 South and 14600 South is posted and prohibited 24 hours a day.

(3) The Executive Director and Warden may permit limited access to a designated portion of prison property on Minuteman Drive at or near the Fred House Academy for the public to gather to observe the prison or demonstrate during an execution event.

(4) The demonstration/public staging area located north of the 14800 South road block on East Frontage Road shall be the location for demonstrators and the general public.

(5) If more people gather at the demonstration/public staging area than can be accommodated, an overflow area shall be made available in the park-and-ride parking area west of the south-bound on-ramp on the Bluffdale interchange.

(6) Access shall be limited to the designated start time in the authorized security plan the day prior to the scheduled execution date and last up to six hours following the execution or any stay, unless permission is earlier withdrawn.

(7) Security shall be provided at the public area to try to prevent physical confrontations between observers/demonstrators with differing points of view.

(8) To avoid the possibility of any group raising First Amendment issues based on the Department favoring one group over another, demonstrators shall not be separated according to their views regarding capital punishment.

(9) Motor vehicles are not permitted at the designated location. Persons at the location or en route to or from the site are subject to all applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and local ordinances including, without limitations, those relating to traffic control, pedestrian traffic, parking, noise, and parade permits.

(10) No person may block, obstruct, or interfere with prison traffic or communication.

(11) No person may damage, destroy or take public property, nor may any person build or erect any structure nor leave behind any object, substance or material.

(12) No person may violate the intent of clearly marked signs, fences, doors or other indicant relative to prohibitions against entering any prison property or facility for which permission to enter may not be marked.

(13) The Department neither recognizes, nor is bound by, the policies, allowances or arrangements which may have occurred at prior executions, events or on prior occasions, and by this rule any arrangement provided for public access at previous executions or demonstrations is invalidated.

(14) The Executive Director or Warden may at any time withdraw permission without notice in the event of riot, disturbance, or other factors that in the opinion of the Warden/designee or Executive Director/designee jeopardizes the security, peace, order or any function of the prison.

R251-107-6. Visitor Parking.

(1) Parking shall be prohibited:

(a) on Pony Express Road, which is the West Frontage Road, from 13800 South, which is the Timpanogos Facility road, to 14600 South;

(b) on Minuteman Drive, which is the East Frontage Road, from Road Block #8 at 13800 South to the 14600 South;

(c) on 14600 South between Minuteman Drive and the west end of USP property;

(d) on 13800 South from Pony Express Road west to the USP property line; and

(e) anywhere on the I-15 freeway or its ramps between 13800 South and 14600 South.

(2) Parking instructions shall be given by officers at roadblocks to drivers entering controlled areas. Vehicles parked in violation of R251-107(1)(a-e) shall be impounded.

(3) Drivers disobeying traffic or parking instructions of peace officers shall be subject to arrest.

(4) Pedestrians entering or attempting to enter controlled or restricted areas shall be warned to leave and shall be subject to arrest if they fail to comply.

(5) Department officers and/or officers from requested allied agencies shall have the primary responsibility for traffic and parking enforcement.

R251-107-7. Witnesses.

(1) The Department will implement the standards and procedures for inmate witnesses outlined in Section 77-19-11.

(2) As a condition to attending the execution, each designated witness shall be required by the Department to execute an agreement setting forth their willingness to conduct themselves while on prison property in a manner consistent with the legitimate penelogical, security and safety concerns as delineated by the Department.

(3) Witnesses wishing to have interviews with the news media may do so before arriving at the staging area or after the execution.

R251-107-8. Personal Searches.

(1) News media representatives and inmate-invited witnesses shall be searched at the staging area prior to being allowed into the escort vehicles.

(a) The search shall include a search by metal detector and rub search.

(b) News media representatives and witnesses shall be asked to remove all personal items from their clothing and persons.

(i) Unauthorized items shall be taken by the witness to his/her vehicle or left at the staging area until the witness returns from the execution.

(ii) Witnesses shall be responsible for locking their vehicle.

(2) Government officials, the physician, and the State Medical Examiner shall be searched by metal detector, but shall not be rub searched unless there is suspicion that an official is carrying contraband.

(3) Strip search of witnesses shall be permitted only if there is a reasonable suspicion that the witness is concealing contraband or anything which would jeopardize safety or security or violate Section 77-19-11, and may only be authorized by the Executive Director, DIO Director, or the Warden. If the witness does not consent to a search, they will be escorted off property.

(4) Cameras and recording devices shall not be allowed at the execution site except for two pool cameras, which may be carried to the execution site waiting room, to be used after the execution has taken place.

(5) Department members may be searched upon a reasonable suspicion that a member is carrying contraband.

(6) Executioners shall not be searched or identified upon entry.

R251-107-9. News Media.

(1) The Department shall permit press access to the execution and information concerning the execution consistent with the requirements of the constitutions and laws of the United States and State of Utah.

(2) The Department and the Utah Code recognize the need for the public to be informed concerning executions.

(a) The Department will participate and cooperate with the news media to inform the public concerning the execution; and

(b) information should be provided in a timely manner.

(3) If the condemned person is willing, the Department may allow an opportunity for the condemned to speak with the news media.

(4) The Executive Director shall be responsible for selecting the members of the news media who will be permitted

to witness the execution.

(a) After the court sets a date for the execution of the death penalty, news directors may request permission for a member of their organization to witness the execution by directing the request, in writing, to the attention of the Executive Director at least 21 days prior to the execution.

(b) When administrative convenience or fairness to the news media dictates, the Department, in its discretion, may extend the request deadline.

(c) Requests for consideration may be granted by the Executive Director provided they contain the following:

(i) a statement setting forth facts showing that the requesting individual falls within the definition of member of the "press" and "broadcast news media" as set forth in this rule;

(ii) an agreement to act as a pool representative for other news gathering agencies desiring information on the execution;

(iii) an agreement that the media member will abide by all of the conditions, rules and regulations while in attendance at the execution; and

(iv) agreement that they will conduct themselves consistent with existing press standards.

(d) Upon receipt of media member's request for permission to attend the execution, the Executive Director may take the steps necessary to verify the statements made in the request. After verifying the information in the request, selection of witnesses shall be made by the Executive Director.

(e) The Executive Director shall identify the media members who have been selected to witness the execution. Media members shall be selected on a rotating basis from the following organizations:

(i) Salt Lake City and Utah County daily newspapers;

(ii) television stations licensed and broadcasting daily in the State of Utah;

(iii) one newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the crime occurred;

(iv) one radio station licensed and broadcasting in the State of Utah; and

(v) the remainder from a pool of broadcast, print, and wire services news media organizations operating in Utah.

(f) In the event that the Executive Director is unable to name a media member from each of the above-described organizations, he shall name other qualifying media members to attend.

(g) No media members other than those named to attend the execution as described in this rule shall be permitted to witness the execution.

(h) Additional members of the press and broadcast news media who request and receive permission from the Executive Director shall be permitted on prison property during the execution at a location designated by the Executive Director.

(i) The Department shall arrange for pre-execution briefings, distribution of media briefing packages, briefings throughout the execution event, and post-execution briefings by the news media who witnessed the execution.

(j) No special access nor briefings will be provided to members of the press who are not selected as witnesses nor selected for the alternate site.

(k) Two photographers shall be appointed as pool photographers to film the execution site following clean up.

(l) One photographer shall provide for the needs of the electronic media and the other shall take photos for the print media.

(m) The pool photographers should be selected from agencies other than those represented among the nine witnessing the execution.

(n) If any attempt is made to photograph in any area or at any time other than that specifically authorized, the photographer shall be expelled, film confiscated and criminal charges, if appropriate, filed.

(5) The Warden shall permit the members of the press and broadcast news media, selected by the Executive Director, to witness the execution.

(6) Each media member attending the execution shall be carefully searched prior to admittance to the execution chamber.

(a) No strip search of any media member shall be conducted unless and until the Warden has reasonable suspicion to believe the media member is concealing weapons, drugs, audio or visual recording devices, or any other item not expressly authorized.

(i) Electronic or mechanical recording devices include still, moving picture or videotape cameras, tape recorders or similar devices, broadcasting devices, or artistic paraphernalia, including notebooks, and drawing pencils or pens.

(ii) Only a small notebook and a pen or pencil issued by the Department shall be permitted.

(b) In the event of a strip search, the search shall be conducted in private, away from the execution area.

(i) If the media members are found not to be concealing any of the items described, they will be permitted to return to the execution site and attend the execution.

(ii) Any media member found to possess prohibited items shall be escorted from the execution area, from prison property and shall be subject to criminal charges, if appropriate.

(c) Persons representing the news media witnessing the execution shall be required to sign a statement or release absolving the institution or any of its staff from any legal recourse resulting from the exercise of search requirements or other provisions of the witness agreement.

(d) The Warden shall not exclude any media member duly selected from attendance at the execution except as described in these policies, nor may the Warden cause a selected media member to be removed from the execution chamber unless the media member:

(i) refuses to submit to a reasonable search as permitted in these policies;

(ii) faints, becomes ill or requests to be allowed to leave during the execution;

(iii) causes a disturbance within the execution chamber that disrupts the conduct of the execution; or

(iv) refuses or fails to abide by the conditions and policies set forth by the Department.

(e) The execution chamber shall be arranged so as to provide space for the attending media members and the space arranged shall have a view of the execution site, with the exception of:

(i) a view of the members of the firing squad, if employed; or

(ii) if lethal injection is chosen, those directly administering the method of execution, who shall be concealed from the view of the media members so that their identities will remain unknown.

(f) The selected media members shall be transported as a group to the execution location prior to the execution and shall be allowed to remain there throughout the proceeding.

(g) The Department shall designate a representative or representatives to remain with the media members throughout the execution proceedings for the purpose of supervising and answering questions related to the execution.

(h) Media members shall be admitted to the execution area on the date set for the execution only after:

(i) proof of identification has been presented to the Public Affairs Director/designee at the staging area;

(ii) being issued special identification credentials;

(iii) receiving an orientation by the Public Affairs Director/designee; and

(iv) signing an agreement to abide by conditions required of media witnesses to the execution.

(i) After the execution has been completed and the site has

been restored to an orderly condition, news media members may be permitted to return to the execution chamber for purposes of filming, photographing and recording the site.

(i) Re-entry to the site shall be permitted only after the site has been restored to an orderly condition, including:

(A) removal of the body of the condemned;

(B) evacuation of those involved in administering the execution; and

(C) clean up of the execution site.

(ii) Restoring the site to an "orderly condition" prior to the filming opportunity shall not unnecessarily disturb the physical arrangements for the execution.

(iii) Media members permitted to return to the execution chamber for the filming and recording of the site shall include:

(A) the news media members who were selected to witness the execution;

(B) one pool television photographer; and

(C) one pool newsprint photographer.

(iv) The film/videotape shall not be used in any news or other broadcast until made available to all agencies participating in the pool. All agencies receiving the film/videotape will be permitted to use them in news coverage and to retain the film/videotape for file footage.

(j) News media representatives shall, after being returned from the execution to the staging area, act as pool representatives for other media representatives covering the event.

(i) The pool representatives shall meet at the designated media center and provide an account of the execution and shall freely answer all questions put to them by other media members and shall not be permitted to report their coverage of the execution back to their respective news organizations until after the non-attending media members have had the benefit of the pool representatives' account of the execution.

(A) News media members attending the post-execution briefing shall agree to remain in the briefing room and not leave nor communicate with persons outside the briefing room until the briefing is over.

(B) The briefing shall end when the attending news media members are through asking questions or after 60 minutes, whichever comes first.

(ii) The media witnesses shall be transported as a group between the staging area and the execution chamber in Department transportation. Media members arriving late and missing the shuttle shall not be permitted to attend the execution.

(k) The Department may alter these policies to impose additional conditions, restrictions and limitations on media coverage of the execution when requirements become necessary for the preservation of prison security, personal safety or other legitimate interests which may be in jeopardy.

(l) If extraordinary circumstances develop, additional conditions and restrictions shall be no more restrictive than required to meet the exigent circumstances.

R251-107-10. Security Zones.

(1) During the execution operation, the USP property and certain other areas shall be divided into four security zones, including:

(a) the inner-perimeter zone;

(b) the controlled-perimeter zone;

(c) the restricted zone; and

(d) the extended zone.

(2) The extent of implementation of security zone requirements may be tailored to meet the security needs of the particular execution.

(3) Trespass or unauthorized entry into the controlled perimeter zone may be prosecuted.

(4) Only those controlled areas specifically identified as accessible to the public-at-large or specified individuals may be entered.

(5) Access to the inner-perimeter, controlled, and restricted security zones shall be permitted only for persons whose names are on the security list or who have the proper Department ID.

(6) A request to restrict air space over USP property 500 feet above ground level shall be made to the Federal Aviation Administration for the duration of the execution.

(7) Extended security zones, though accessible to the public, shall be patrolled and observed for:

(a) criminal violations;

(b) traffic violations;

(c) parking violations; and

(d) threatening or disruptive behavior.

(8) Persons engaged in unauthorized entry onto property west of I-15 may be prosecuted for trespass.

(9) Persons attempting to breach the inner-security perimeter shall not only be prosecuted, but if the threat to prison security and/or public safety are great enough, may risk exposure to use of force, even deadly force, to prevent the defeat of inner perimeter security.

(10) Controlled areas east of I-15 shall be accessible to the general public to the extent specifically authorized by the Department.

R251-107-11. Regular Inmate Visiting.

All regular inmate visiting shall be suspended 24 hours prior to an execution and shall be resumed at the next scheduled visiting time after the execution.

R251-107-12. Authority of Executive Director.

The Executive Director/designee shall be authorized to make changes in policies and procedures that are necessary to ensure the interest of security, safety, and professionalism is maintained during the planning, training, and administering of the execution order.

KEY: corrections, executions, prisons

May 1, 2007 **77-19-10**

Notice of Continuation September 19, 2006 **77-19-11**

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-437. Student Enrollment Options.
R277-437-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board, by 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for access to programs and by 53A-2-207 through 213 which directs the Board to develop rules for student enrollment options.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide: definitions relating to school choice; standards for transferring students; rules for participation in interscholastic competition; a form for students to use when applying for open enrollment; and an explanation for use of the form, "Application for Student to Attend School in Nonresident School or District," in seeking permission for a student to attend school in a school other than the school of residence.

R277-437-3. Local School Board and District Responsibilities.

A. Prior to November 30 of each school year a local board shall announce policies describing procedures for students to follow in applying to attend schools other than their respective schools of residence, and designate which schools and programs will be available for open enrollment during the coming school year.

(1) A local board shall designate each school which has a projected daily membership below the average daily membership threshold as available for open enrollment, and may designate schools as available even though projected daily membership exceeds threshold levels.

(2) If construction, remodeling, or other circumstances beyond the control of the local board do not reasonably permit the local board to make sufficiently accurate enrollment projections for a given school to determine whether the school should be designated as available for open enrollment for the coming year, the local board shall permit submission of enrollment applications for that school during the application period and notify applicants that approval will be delayed until additional information is available.

(3) Whether applications are received for schools designated as open, or for schools for which the local board was unable to make a designation, the local board must give applicants written notification of acceptance or rejection of their applications by March 1 (for new nonresident students) or March 15 (for current nonresident students).

B. As required under Subsection 53A-2-210(2), a resident district shall pay to a nonresident district one-half of the resident district's residual per student expenditure for each resident student properly registered in the nonresident district.

C. A district shall allow an enrolled nonresident student to remain enrolled in the district, subject to the conditions noted under Subsections 53A-2-207(6) and (7), provided:

(1) if a nonresident student is to be excluded from continued enrollment in a school because current or projected resident student enrollment meets or exceeds maximum school capacities, and there is another school which the student could attend within the district which has not reached maximum enrollment, the nonresident student shall be given the opportunity to enroll in that school.

(2) nonresident students who must be relocated under Subsection (1) due to increased enrollment of resident students, and siblings of nonresident students who are currently attending a school within the district, shall have priority in enrollment over other nonresident students who are seeking enrollment in the district for the first time.

(3) a school district may designate the schools which students shall attend as they move from elementary school to middle school to high school. Attendance at a specific elementary, junior high or middle school does not guarantee attendance at a specific junior high or high school.

D. Each local board shall establish a procedure to consider appeals of any denial of initial or continued enrollment of a nonresident student under Subsection 53A-2-209(1).

E. A local board of education may limit open enrollment options when they negatively affect the capacity, programs, class size, grade levels or school buildings of the resident or the receiving school.

R277-437-4. Transportation.

A school district may transport its students to schools in other districts under Subsection 53A-2-210(3)(b)(i).

KEY: public education, enrollment options
May 19, 2005 Art X Sec 3
Notice of Continuation January 5, 2004 53A-1-401(1)(b)
53A-2-207 through 53A-2-213

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-505. Administrative License Areas of Concentration and Programs.
R277-505-1. Definitions.

A. "Acceptable professional experience" means successful, full-time experience in public or accredited private or parochial schools in an area for which certification is required for employment in the public schools.

B. "Administrative license area of concentration" means the initial credential issued by the Board which permits the holder to be employed in a position which requires administration or supervision of elementary, middle, or secondary levels within the public education system.

C. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

D. "District-specific educator license with an administrative license area of concentration" means an area of concentration awarded by a school district or charter school to an administrator following verification of criteria consistent with this rule.

E. "Internship" means an on-site supervised experience in an accredited public or private school or other approved location.

F. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

(1) requirements established by law or rule;

(2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period in a Utah public or accredited private school; and

(3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers whose employment as a Level 1 licensed educator began after January 1, 2003 in a Utah public or accredited private school.

G. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received, in the educator's field of practice, National Board certification or a doctorate from an accredited institution.

H. "Outstanding professional qualifications" means a person who has completed a Bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education and who has demonstrated successful managerial experience in business, government, or similar setting.

I. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-505-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Sections 53A-6-101(1) and (2) which permit the Board to issue certificates for educators, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to:

(1) specify the requirements for Administrative license areas of concentration, including meaningful internships; and

(2) provide standards and procedures for district-specific and charter school-specific Administrative license areas of concentration.

R277-505-3. Administrative License Area of Concentration Positions.

A. Local boards and charter schools shall determine, consistent with Sections 53A-3-301(4), 53A-6-104.5, 53A-6-110, and this rule, required licenses or letters of authorization for administrators working in various positions and settings.

B. Local boards and charter schools shall, by board policy determined in an open meeting, notify the public of required licenses or credentials for administrators in their schools.

C. Local boards and charter schools that have designated appropriate administrative requirements consistent with the law and this rule shall receive professional staff costs only for administrators licensed consistent with the policies and this rule.

D. Administrative interns currently registered for academic credit in an institution of higher education for the internship are not required to hold an Administrative license area of concentration but shall hold a Level 2 or Level 3 license.

E. The Board strongly recommends that all educators who supervise educators complete Administrative license areas of concentration programs and participate in ongoing professional development.

R277-505-4. Administrative License Area of Concentration Requirements.

A. An applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall have successfully completed or received all of the following:

(1) a Level 2 teaching license or equivalent from another state with area of concentration;

(2) a master's degree or more advanced degree;

(3) an education administrative program; and

(4) a Board-approved administrative test;

(5) Exceptions may be made to R277-505-4A(1)(2) or (3) by the USOE for exceptional professional experience, exceptional education accomplishments, or other noteworthy experiences or circumstances.

(6) not fewer than three years of acceptable full-time professional experience in an education-related area in a public or accredited private or parochial school. Appropriate experiences that may be substituted for up to one-half of this requirement include:

(a) alternative school or similar type professional experience;

(b) community college, trade-technical college, or other post-secondary professional experience;

(c) district-level administrative experience;

(d) headstart or preschool professional experience;

(e) college of education or state education agency professional experience; or

(f) professional experience in academic departments of colleges or universities if there has been sufficient involvement with public school programs and curriculum.

(7) a recommendation from a Utah institution whose program of preparation has been accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC), or one of the major regional accrediting associations as defined under R277-503-1L.

B. In addition to R277-505-4A, above, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall successfully complete an administrative internship. The internship shall:

(1) consist of a minimum of 450 hours of supervised clinical experiences, excluding additional hours required by a university for seminars or discussion sessions within the required hours.

(2) include a minimum of 200 of the required hours in a school setting which offers the opportunity of working with a properly licensed principal, students, faculty, classified employees, parents and patrons.

(3) include the remainder of the required internship hours in school district offices, the USOE or other USOE-approved and appropriate agencies or school settings.

(4) include the majority of the school-level supervised experience during the regular school day in concentrated blocks of a minimum of three hours each when students are present.

(5) presume interns' involvement in extracurricular activities.

(6) include experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels.

(7) have clinical experience in a different school than where the intern may be employed as a teacher.

(8) provide opportunities for the intern to demonstrate application of knowledge and skills gained through the higher education experience in school settings, including the opportunity to:

(a) understand the school community;

(b) understand the school culture and its importance to the student;

(c) experience managing a safe, efficient learning environment;

(d) collaborate with families of diverse students;

(e) support ethics and fairness in the school setting; and

(f) participate in the larger political, social, economic, legal and cultural school context.

C. In the first year of employment as an administrator, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall complete a one school year mentoring experience established and supervised by the employing school district or charter school that includes criteria identified in R277-522-3A and B, as applied to administrators.

D. Relicensure and professional development requirements for active and non-practicing administrators shall include:

(1) for active administrators, at least 75 of the required 200 points shall focus on leadership issues to ensure that:

(a) administrators have current and effective knowledge and skills;

(b) administrators understand and can demonstrate employee corrective action directives;

(c) administrators are working to improve student achievement, teacher effectiveness and teacher retention skills; and

(d) administrators are using student data to assess student learning.

(2) for non-practicing administrators, at least 100 points of the required 200 points shall be related to school administration.

R277-505-5. District-Specific and Charter School-Specific Administrator Standards.

A. A local school board may request a district-specific educator license and Administrative license area of concentration permitting a person with outstanding professional qualifications to serve in a position for which that license or area of concentration is required, including all areas listed in R277-505-4.

B. In order to receive an educator license in a district-specific Administrative license area of concentration, a district shall make a request using a USOE-approved form.

C. The candidate shall:

(1) hold a Bachelors degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

(2) have a record of documented, demonstrated success in a managerial role.

(3) take a USOE-approved school leadership test which shall be used to inform and guide continuing professional development; and

(4) complete a one-year supervised administrative experience under the supervision of a licensed and trained administrative mentor assigned by the employing school district or charter school. The candidate shall be issued a letter of authorization by the USOE during the year of supervision.

D. At the end of the supervised year, the employing district or charter school shall request that a district or charter school-specific Administrative license area of concentration be awarded by the USOE.

E. The district-specific Administrative license area of concentration shall be valid only in the employing district/charter school for the duration of the individual's employment.

F. The completed Administrative license area of concentration shall qualify the school district or charter school to receive professional staff costs.

G. The USOE may receive and investigate, or both, complaints about district-specific or charter school-specific administrators. Investigations shall be conducted by the Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission and action may be taken consistent with Section 53A-6-405, Denial of license, and Section 53A-6-501, Disciplinary action against educator.

H. Individuals who receive district-specific or charter school-specific administrative license areas of concentration shall be subject to professional development requirements established by local boards or charter schools.

R277-505-6. Reciprocity for Administrative Credentials.

A. An applicant for a Utah administrative area of concentration shall submit documentation of successful completion of an administrative program that meets Utah administrative requirements of R277-505-4.

B. The requirements of R277-505-4 may be satisfied, at the discretion of the USOE, by administrative experience in another state.

C. The USOE may require out-of-state applicants to pass a state-approved administrative test, if such a test is required of in-state applicants.

KEY: professional competency, teacher certification, accreditation

March 27, 2007 **Art X Sec 3**

Notice of Continuation September 12, 2002 **53A-6-101(1)**
53A-6-101(2)
53A-1-401(3)

R305. Environmental Quality, Administration.
R305-1. Records Access and Management.
R305-1-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide procedures for access to government records of the Department of Environmental Quality.

R305-1-2. Authority.

The authority for this rule is found in Sections 63-2-204, and 63-2-904 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA), effective July 1, 1992.

R305-1-3. Allocation of Responsibilities within Entity.

(a) Each of the Divisions of the Department of Environmental Quality shall be responsible, regarding records of that Division, for responding to records requests under Part 2 of GRAMA and for responding to appeals under Section 63-2-401 of GRAMA. The appropriate Division Director is the head of the governmental entity for purposes of 63-2-401.

(b) The Office of Support Services shall be responsible, regarding records of the Executive Director, for responding to records requests under Part 2 of GRAMA and for responding to appeals under Section 63-2-401 of GRAMA. The Executive Director is the head of the governmental entity for purposes of 63-2-401.

R305-1-4. Requests for Access.

Requests for access to records of the following units of the Department of Environmental Quality should be in writing and must include the requester's name, mailing address, daytime telephone number if available, and a reasonably specific description of the records requested. Records access forms may be obtained from any Department or Division records officer.

TABLE
DIVISION OR OFFICE RECORDS OFFICERS AND FUNCTIONS

Division or Office:	Functions:
RECORDS OFFICER Office of Support Services 168 North 1950 West P.O. Box 144810 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4810	Executive Director personnel, budget, accounting, planning and policy development
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Air Quality 134 North 1950 West P.O. Box 144820 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4820	Air Quality compliance, planning, and permitting
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Drinking Water 288 North 1460 West P.O. Box 144830 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4830	Drinking Water permitting, compliance, enforcement, and planning
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Environmental Response and Remediation 134 North 1950 West P.O. Box 144840 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4840	federal Superfund program, Utah Hazardous Waste Mitigation Program, underground storage tank regulation
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Radiation Control 168 North 1950 West P.O. Box 144850 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4850	radiological waste management, radiation source licensure, X-ray, uranium mill tailings, and radon
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Solid and Hazardous Waste 288 North 1460 West P.O. Box 144880 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4880	solid and hazardous waste enforcement, compliance, permitting, and planning
RECORDS OFFICER Division of Water Quality 288 North 1460 West P.O. Box 144870 Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4870	water quality planning, compliance, enforcement, and permitting

Response to a request submitted to other persons within the Department of Environmental Quality may be delayed. See Subsections (2) and (6) of 63-2-204.

R305-1-5. Record Sharing.

The entire Department of Environmental Quality shall be considered a governmental entity for purposes of the record sharing provisions of GRAMA, Section 63-2-201 (5) (a) and Section 63-2-206. The provisions of Section 63-2-206 therefore need not be met if records are shared between Divisions or between a Division and the Office of Administration.

R305-1-6. Fees.

Fees may be charged for copies of records provided. Fees for photocopying will be charged as authorized by Section 63-2-203. A fee schedule may be obtained from the Department of Environmental Quality by contacting records officers or Office of Support Services, Department of Environmental Quality, 168 North 1950 West, P.O. Box 144810, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-4810. The Department of Environmental Quality may require payment of past fees and future estimated fees before beginning to process a request if fees are expected to exceed $50.00, or if the requester has not paid fees from previous requests.

R305-1-7. Waiver of Fees.

Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in Section 63-2-203 (3). Requests for this waiver of fees may be made to those persons specified in R305-1-3.

R305-1-8. Requests for Access for Research Purposes.

Access to private or controlled records for research purposes is allowed by Section 63-2-202 (8). Requests for access to such records for research purposes may be made to those persons specified in R305-1-3.

R305-1-9. Requests to Amend a Record.

An individual may contest the accuracy of completeness of a document pertaining to him-her pursuant to Section 63-2-603. Such requests should be made to those persons specified in R305-1-3.

R305-1-10. Appeals of Requests to Amend a Record.

Appeals of requests to amend a record shall be handled as informal proceedings under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

R305-1-11. Time Periods Under GRAMA.

The provisions of Rule 6 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply to calculate time periods specified in GRAMA.

R305-1-12. Disclosure of Business Confidentiality Claims.

Records that are subject to a claim of confidentiality as provided in Section 63-2-308 shall not be disclosed unless:

(a) The records are determined to be public and there is no further avenue for appeal; or

(b) The records are determined to be public and the period in which to bring an appeal or seek intervention has expired.

KEY: government documents, public records, GRAMA*
1993 63-2-204
Notice of Continuation April 12, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-500. Facility Design and Operation: Plan Review, Operation and Maintenance Requirements.
R309-500-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to describe plan review procedures and requirements, clarify projects requiring review, and inspection requirements for drinking water projects. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-500-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-500-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-500-4. General.

(1) Construction and Operation of New Facilities.

As authorized in 19-4-106(3) of the Utah Code, the Executive Secretary may review plans, specifications, and other data pertinent to proposed or expanded water supply systems to insure proper design and construction.

Plans and specifications and a business plan as required by R309-800-5, along with a completed project notification form, shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary for any new water systems or previously un-reviewed water systems unless acceptable data can be presented that the proposed or existing water system will not become a "public water system" as defined in 19-4-102 of the Utah Code or in R309-110.

Construction of new facilities for public water systems or existing facilities of previously un-reviewed public drinking water systems shall conform with rules R309-500 through R309-550; the "Facility Design and Operation" rules. There may be times in which the requirements of the Facility Design and Operation rules are not appropriate. Thus, the Executive Secretary may grant an "exception" to the Facility Design and Operation rules if it can br shown that the granting of such an exception will not jeopardize the public health.

Construction of a public drinking water project shall not begin until complete plans and specifications have been approved in writing by the Executive Secretary unless waivers have been issued as allowed by R309-500-6(3). This approval shall be referred to as the Plan Approval.

Furthermore, no new public drinking water facility shall be put into operation until written approval to do so has been given by the Executive Secretary or this requirement waived. This approval is referred to as the Operating Permit.

(2) Existing Facilities.

All existing public drinking water systems shall be capable of reliably delivering water which meets the minimum current standard of drinking water quantity and quality requirements. The Executive Secretary may require modification of existing systems in accordance with R309-500 through R309-550 when such modifications are needed to reliably achieve minimum quantity and quality requirements.

(3) Operation and Maintenance of Existing Facilities.

Public drinking water system facilities shall be operated and maintained in a manner which protects the public health. As a minimum, the operation and maintenance procedures of R309-500 through R309-550 shall be adhered to.

R309-500-5. Public Drinking Water Project.

(1) Definition.

A public drinking water project, requiring the submittal of a project notification form along with plans and specifications, is any of the following:

(a) The construction of any facility for a proposed drinking water system (see 19-4-106(3) of the Utah Code or R309-500-4(1) above describing the authority of the Executive Secretary).

(b) Any addition to, or modification of, the facilities of an existing public drinking water system which may affect the quality or quantity of water delivered.

(c) Any activity, other than on-going operation and maintenance procedures, which may affect the quality or quantity of water delivered by an existing public drinking water system. Such activities include:

(i) the interior re-coating or re-lining of any raw or drinking water storage tank, or water storage chamber within any treatment facility,

(ii) the "in-situ" re-lining of any pipeline,

(iii) a change or addition of any primary coagulant water treatment chemical (excluding filter, floc or coagulant aids) when the proposed chemical does not appear on a list of chemicals pre-approved by the Executive Secretary for a specific treatment facility, and

(iv) the re-development of any spring or well source or replacement of a well pump with one of different capacity.

(2) On-going Operation and Maintenance Procedures.

On-going operation and maintenance procedures are not considered public drinking water projects and, accordingly, are not subject to the project notification, plan approval and operating permit requirements of this rule. However, these activities shall be carried out in accordance with all operation and maintenance requirements contained in R309-500 through R309-550 and specifically the disinfection, flushing and bacteriological sampling and testing requirements of ANSI/AWWA C651-92 for pipelines, ANSI/AWWA C652-92 for storage facilities, and ANSI/AWWA C654-97 for wells before they are placed back into service. The following activities are considered to be on-going operation and maintenance procedures:

(a) pipeline leak repair,

(b) replacement of existing deteriorated pipeline where the new pipeline segment is the same size as the old pipeline,

(c) distribution pipeline additions where the pipeline size is the same as the main supplying the addition, the length is less than 500 feet and contiguous segments of new pipe total less than 1000 feet in any fiscal year,

(d) entry into a drinking water storage facility for the purposes of inspection, cleaning and maintenance, and

(e) replacement of equipment or pipeline appurtenances with the same type, size and rated capacity (fire hydrants, valves, pressure regulators, meters, service laterals, chemical feeders and booster pumps including deep well pumps).

R309-500-6. Plan Approval Procedure.

(1) Project Notification.

The Division shall be notified prior to the construction of any "public drinking water project" as defined in R309-500-5(1) above. The notification may be prior to or simultaneous with submission of construction plans and specifications as required by R309-500-6(2) below. Notification shall be made by the management of the regulated public water system on a form provided by the Division. Information required by this form shall be determined by the Division and may include:

(a) whether the project is for a new or existing public drinking water system,

(b) the professional engineer, registered in the State of Utah, designing the project and his/her experience designing public drinking water projects within the state,

(c) the individual(s) who will be inspecting the project during construction and whether such inspection will be full-time or part time,

(d) whether required approvals or permits from other governmental agencies (e.g. local planning commissions, building inspectors, Utah Division of Water Rights)are awaiting approval by the Executive Secretary, the agency's name and contact person,

(e) the fire marshal, fire district or other entity having legal authority to specify requirements for fire suppression in the project area,

(f) for community and non-transient non-community public water systems or any public water system treating surface water, the name of the certified operator who is, or will be, in direct responsible charge of the water system,

(g) whether the water system has a registered professional engineer employed, appointed or designated as being directly responsible for the entire system design and his or her name and whether the system is requesting waiving of plan submittal under conditions of R309-500-6 (3),

(h) the anticipated construction schedule, and

(i) a description of the type of legal entity responsible for the water system (i.e. corporation, political subdivision, mutual ownership, individual ownership, etc.) and the status of the entity with respect to the rules of the Utah Public Service Commission.

(2) Pre-Construction Requirements.

All of the following shall be accomplished before construction of any public drinking water project commences:

(a) Contract documents, plans and specifications for a public drinking water project shall be submitted to the Division at least 30 days prior to the date on which action is desired unless the system is eligible for and has requested waiving of plan submittal. Any submittal shall include engineering reports, pipe network hydraulic analyses, water consumption data, supporting information, evidence of rights-of-way and reference to any previously submitted master plans pertinent to the project, along with a description of a program for keeping existing water works facilities in operation during construction so as to minimize interruption of service.

(b) Plans and specifications shall be prepared for every anticipated public water system project. The design utilized shall conform to the requirements of R309-500 through R309-550. Furthermore, the plans and specification shall be sufficiently detailed to assure that the project shall be properly constructed. Drawings shall be compatible with Division's document storage and microfilming practice. Drawings which are illegible or of unusual size shall not be accepted for review. Drawing size shall not exceed 30" x 42" nor be less than 8-1/2" x 11".

(c) The plans and specifications shall be stamped and signed by a licensed professional engineer in accordance with Section 58-22-602(2) of the Utah Code.

(d) Plans and specifications shall be reviewed for conformance with R309-500 through R309-550. No work shall commence on a public water system project until a plan approval has been issued by the Executive Secretary unless conditions outlined in R309-500-6(3) are met and waiving of plan submittal has been requested. If construction or the ordering of substantial equipment has not commenced within one year, a renewal of the Plan Approval shall be obtained prior to proceeding with construction.

(e) If, in the judgment of the Executive Secretary, alternate designs or specific solutions can protect the public health to the same or greater extent as achieved in R309-500 through R309-550, the Executive Secretary may grant an exception thereto (see the third paragraph of R309-500-4(1)).

(f) Novel equipment or treatment techniques may be developed which are not specifically addressed by these rules. These may be accepted by the Executive Secretary if it can be shown that:

(i) the technique will produce water meeting the requirements of R309-200 of these rules,

(ii) the Executive Secretary has determined that it will protect public health to the same extent provided by comparable treatment processes outlined in these rules, and

(iii) the Executive Secretary has determined the technique is as reliable as any comparable treatment process outlined is these rules.

(3) Waiving of Plan Submittal Requirement.

With identification of a professional engineer, as indicated below, on a project notification form the plan submittal requirement may be waived for certain projects. In these instances, in lieu of plans and specifications, a "certification of rule conformance" shall be submitted along with the additional information required for an operating permit (see R309-500-9), signed by the professional engineer identified to Executive Secretary in (b) or, if the system has not employed, appointed, or designated such, the registered professional engineer who prepared the items in (a). Projects eligible for this waiving of plan submittal are:

(a) distribution system improvements which conform to a "master plan" previously reviewed and approved by the Executive Secretary and installed in accordance with the "system's standard drawings," also previously reviewed and approved by the Executive Secretary, or

(b) distribution system improvements consisting solely of pipelines and pipeline appurtenances (excluding pressure reducing valve stations and in-line booster pump stations);

(i) less than or equal to 4 inches in diameter in water systems (without fire hydrants) serving solely a residential population less than 3,300;

(ii) less than or equal to 8 inches in diameter in water systems (with fire hydrants) providing water for mixed use (commercial, industrial, agricultural and/or residential) to a population less than 3,300;

(iii) less than or equal to 12 inches in diameter in water systems(with fire hydrants) providing water for mixed use to a population between 3,300 and 50,000;

(iv) less than or equal to 16 inches in diameter in water systems (with fire hydrants) providing water for mixed use to a population greater than 50,000.

Additionally, the above systems shall employ, appoint or designate a registered professional engineer who is directly responsible for the entire public water system design and identify this individual to the Executive Secretary before being eligible for waiving of plan submittal requirements.

R309-500-7. Inspection During Construction.

Staff from the Division, or the appropriate local health department, after reasonable notice and presentation of credentials may make visits to the work site to assure compliance with these rules.

R309-500-8. Change Orders.

Any deviations from approved plans or specifications affecting capacity, hydraulic conditions, operating units, the functioning of water treatment processes, or the quality of water to be delivered, shall be reported to the Executive Secretary. If deemed appropriate, the Executive Secretary may require that revised plans and specifications be submitted for review. Revised plans or specifications shall be submitted to the Division in time to permit the review and approval of such plans or specifications before any construction work, which will be affected by such changes, is begun.

R309-500-9. Issuance of Operating Permit.

The Division shall be informed when a public drinking water project, or a well-defined phase thereof, is at or near completion. The new or modified facility shall not be used until an "Operating Permit" is issued, in writing, by the Executive Secretary. This permit shall not be issued until all of the following items are submitted and found to be acceptable for all projects with the exception of distribution lines (including in-line booster pump stations or pressure reducing stations), which may be placed into service prior to submittal of all items if the professional engineer responsible for the entire system, as identified to the Executive Secretary, has received items (1) and (4):

(1) a statement from a registered professional engineer that all conditions of Plan Approval were accomplished ("certification of rule conformance"),

(2) as-built "record" drawings; unless no changes are made from previously submitted and approved plans during construction,

(3) confirmation that a copy of the as-built "record" drawings has been received by the water system owner,

(4) evidence of proper flushing and disinfection in accordance with the appropriate ANSI/AWWA Standard,

(5) where appropriate, water quality data

(6) a statement from the Engineer indicating what changes to the project were necessary during construction, and certification that all of these changes were in conformance with these rules ("certification of rule conformance"),

(7) all other documentation which may have been required during the plan review process, and

(8) confirmation that the water system owner has been provided with an Operation and Maintenance manual for the new facility.

R309-500-10. Adequacy of Wastewater Disposal.

Plans and specifications for new water systems, or facilities required as a result of proposed subdivision additions to existing water systems, shall only be approved if the method(s) of wastewater disposal in the affected area have been approved, or been determined to be feasible, by the Utah Division of Water Quality or the appropriate local health agency.

R309-500-11. Financial Viability.

Owners of new or existing water systems are encouraged to develop realistic financial strategies for recouping the costs of constructing and operating their systems. Plans for water system facilities shall not be approved when it is obvious that public health will eventually be threatened because the anticipated usage of the system will not generate sufficient funds to insure proper operation and maintenance of the system (see also R309-352-5).

R309-500-12. Fee Schedule.

The Division may charge a fee for the review of plan and specifications. A fee schedule is available from the Division.

R309-500-13. Other Permits.

Local, county or other state permits may also be necessary before beginning construction of any drinking water project.

R309-500-14. Reference Documents.

All references made in R309-500 through R309-550 are available for inspection at the Division's office.

R309-500-15. Violations of These Rules.

Violations of rule contained in R309-500 through R309-550 are subject to the provisions of the Utah Safe Drinking Water Act (Title 19, Chapter 4 Section 109 of the Utah Code) and may be subject to fines and penalties.

KEY: drinking water, plan review, operation and maintenance requirements, permits
August 15, 2001 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-505. Facility Design and Operation: Minimum Treatment Requirements.
R309-505-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies the type and degree of treatment which must be applied to the various types of water sources found in Utah. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-505-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-505-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-505-4. Pre-design Consultation.

The type and degree of treatment which shall be given a public drinking water source depends upon the nature of the source and the chemical and biological characteristics of the water it produces. Prior to the design of any water treatment facility, the Executive Secretary shall be consulted and concur that the contemplated treatment method is appropriate for the source being treated.

R309-505-5. Drinking Water Quality Standards.

Drinking water provided for human consumption by public drinking water systems must meet all water quality standards as specified in R309-103. Sources of water which do not meet applicable standards, or may not meet such standards due to the proximity of contamination sources, shall be appropriately treated as specified herein or physically disconnected from the drinking water system.

R309-505-6. Surface Water Sources.

(1) Determination of Surface Water Source.

A surface water source is any water source which rests or travels above ground for any period of time. Such sources include rivers, streams, creeks, lakes, reservoirs, ponds or impoundments.

(2) Treatment of a Surface Water Source.

(a) As a minimum, surface water sources shall be given complete treatment as specified in R309-525 or R309-530.

(b) All surface waters shall be treated to assure:

(i) at least 99.9 percent (3-log) removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer;

(ii) at least 99.99 percent (4-log) removal and/or inactivation of viruses between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer; and

(iii) removal of substances, as needed, to comply with the quality requirements of R309-103.

(c) A public water system using a surface water source is considered to be in compliance with the requirements in subsection (b), above, if the treatment technique utilized produces water meeting the quality provisions of R309-103, provided that all monitoring required by R309-104 has been accomplished.

R309-505-7. Low Quality Ground Water Sources.

(1) Determination of a Low Quality Ground Water Source.

(a) A low quality ground water source is any well or spring which, as determined by the Executive Secretary, cannot reliably and consistently meet the drinking water quality standards described in R309-103. A water source shall be deemed to be a low quality ground water source if any of the following conditions exist:

(i) It is determined by the Executive Secretary that the source is Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water.

(A) Classification of existing ground water sources, as to whether or not they are under direct influence of surface water, shall be made by the Executive Secretary.

(B) Frequent monitoring of turbidity, temperature, pH and conductivity of source water, in conjunction with similar monitoring of nearby surface waters may, if properly documented, provide sufficient evidence that the source is not influenced.

(C) Classification of existing sources shall be based upon evaluation of part or all of the following:

(I) Records review; including review of plans and specifications used for construction of collection facilities as submitted for review and approval prior to construction; review of as-built plans as submitted after construction, especially where springs are concerned; review of previous sanitary surveys; and review of any system bacteriological violations which may be linked directly to a source.

(II) Results of written survey form.

(III) On-site inspection by Division personnel.

(IV) Special tests such as Microscopic Particulate Analysis (MPA), dye tracer studies, or time of travel studies done in conjunction with the source protection program. Because of critical timing for tests such as the MPA, accelerated monitoring and reporting of water characteristics as mentioned in R309-505-7 (1)(a)(i)(B) above, may be required prior to MPA sampling.

(b) Testing for microbiological, chemical or radiologic contaminants determines that the drinking water quality requirements of R309-103 cannot be reliably or consistently met.

(c) The location, design or construction of the well or spring makes it, in the judgement of the Executive Secretary, susceptible to natural or man-caused contamination.

(2) Treatment of a Low Quality Ground Water Source.

Low quality ground water sources shall be treated to assure that all chemical and biological contaminants are reduced to the levels which are reliably and consistently below MCL's prescribed in R309-103. If a source is determined to be ground water under the direct influence of surface water the following is required:

(a) Upon determination that a ground water source is under the direct influence of surface water, conventional surface water treatment, as specified in R309-525,or an approved equivalent, as specified in R309-530, shall be installed within 18 months or the source must be abandoned as a source of drinking water and physically disconnected from the drinking water system.

(b) Systems which must retain use of ground water sources classified as under direct influence of surface water shall start disinfection immediately on those sources and monitor in accordance with residual disinfectant monitoring under treatment plant monitoring and reporting found in R309-104- as well as maintain satisfactory "CT" values in accordance with R309-103-2.7 during the 18 month interim period before conventional surface water treatment, or an approved equivalent, is installed. Chlorine, chlorine dioxide, chloramine,

and ozone are considered capable of attaining required levels of disinfection.

(c) Once a ground water source is classified as under the influence of surface water, it must be considered to be a surface water source. Thus, all requirements in these rules which pertain to surface water sources also pertain to ground water under the direct influence of surface water.

R309-505-8. High Quality Ground Water Sources.

(1) Determination of a High Quality Ground Water Source.

A well or spring shall be deemed to be a high quality ground water source if the following conditions are met:

(a) The design and construction of the source are in conformance with these rules.

(b) Testing establishes that all applicable drinking water quality standards, as given in R309-103, are met, and can be expected to be met in the future.

(c) The source is not susceptible to natural or man-caused contamination and, furthermore, adequate protection zones and management areas have been established in accordance with R309-600.

(2) Treatment of a High Quality Ground Water Source.

A high quality ground water source requires no treatment.

R309-505-9. Best Available Technologies (BATs).

EPA has identified Best Available Technologies (BATs) in national regulations regarding drinking water. BATs include Activated Alumina, Coagulation/Filtration, Direct Filtration, Diatomite Filtration, Electrodialysis Reversal, Corrosion Control, Granulated Activated Carbon, Ion Exchange, Lime Softening, Reverse Osmosis, Polymer Addition and Packed Tower Aeration. Where a BAT is used to reduce the concentration of a contaminant:

(a) the requirements of R309-500 through R309-550 shall govern if the BAT is included in these rules.

(b) if the BAT is not included in R309-500 through R309-550, review of plans and specifications for a project will be governed by R309-530-9, New Treatment Processes or Equipment.

R309-505-10. Temporary Use of Bottled Water.

Initially the use of bottled water may be allowed on a temporary basis by the Executive Secretary. The continued use of bottled water shall be reviewed at least annually and only allowed after the Executive Secretary is satisfied that the PWS has made reasonable attempts since the last review to provide acceptable treatment of a more permanent nature without success.

KEY: drinking water, surface water treatment, low quality ground water, high quality ground water
September 13, 2005 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-510. Facility Design and Operation: Minimum Sizing Requirements.
R309-510-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies requirements for the sizing of public drinking water facilities such as sources (along with their associated treatment facilities), storage tanks, and pipelines. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-510-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-510-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-510-4. General.

This rule provides estimations which shall be used in the design of new systems, or if there is an absence of data collected by the public water system meeting the required confidence level for a reduction mentioned below, when evaluating water sources, storage facilities and pipelines. Within each of these three broad categories, the designer shall ascertain the contributions on demand from the indoor use of water, the outdoor use of water, and fire suppression activities (if required by local authorities). These components must be added together to determine the total demand on a given facility.

R309-510-5. Reduction of Requirements.

If acceptable data are presented, at or above the 90% confidence level, showing that the requirements made herein are excessive for a given project, the requirements may be appropriately reduced on a case by case basis by the Executive Secretary. In the case of Recreational Home Developments, in order to qualify for a quantity reduction, not only must the actual water consumption be less than quantities required by rule (with the confidence level indicated above) but enforceable policy restrictions must have been approved which prevent the use of such dwellings as a permanent domicile and these restrictions shall have been consistently enforced.

R309-510-6. Water Conservation.

This rule is based upon typical current water consumption patterns in the State of Utah. They may be excessive in certain settings where legally enforceable water conservation measures exist. In these cases the requirements made in this section may be reduced on a case-by-case basis by the Executive Secretary.

R309-510-7. Source Sizing.

(1) Peak Day Demand and Average Yearly Demand.

Sources shall legally and physically meet water demands under two separate conditions. First, they shall meet the anticipated water demand on the day of highest water consumption. This is referred to as the peak day demand. Second, they shall also be able to provide one year's supply of water, the average yearly demand.

(2) Estimated Indoor Use.

In the absence of firm water use data, Tables 510-1 and 510-2 shall be used to estimate the peak day demand and average yearly demand for indoor water use.

TABLE 510-1
Source Demand for Indoor Use

Type of Connection	Peak Day Demand	Average Yearly Demand
Year-round use		
Residential	800 gpd/conn	146,000 gal./conn
ERC	800 gpd/ERC	146,000 gal./ERC
Seasonal/Non-residential use		
Modern Recreation Camp	60 gpd/person	(see note 1)
Semi-Developed Camp		
a. with pit privies	5 gpd/person	(see note 1)
b. with flush toilets	20 gpd/person	(see note 1)
Hotel, Motel, and Resort	150 gpd/unit	(see note 1)
Labor Camp	50 gpd/person	(see note 1)
Recreational Vehicle Park	100 gpd/pad	(see note 1)
Roadway Rest Stop	7 gpd/vehicle	(see note 1)
Recreational Home Development	400 gpd/conn	(see note 1)

Note 1. Annual demand shall be based on the number of days the system will be open during the year times the peak day demand unless data acceptable to the Division, with a confidence level of 90% or greater showing a lesser annual consumption, can be presented.

TABLE 510-2
Source Demand for Individual Establishments[a]
(Indoor Use)

Type of Establishment	Peak Day Demand (gpd)
Airports	
a. per passenger	3
b. per employee	15
Boarding Houses	
a. for each resident boarder and employee	50
b. for each nonresident boarders	10
Bowling Alleys, per alley	
a. with snack bar	100
b. with no snack bar	85
Churches, per person	5
Country Clubs	
a. per resident member	100
b. per nonresident member present	25
c. per employee	15
Dentist's Office	
a. per chair	200
b. per staff member	35
Doctor's Office	
a. per patient	10
b. per staff member	35
Fairgrounds, per person	1
Fire Stations, per person	
a. with full-time employees and food prep.	70
b. with no full-time employees and no food prep.	5
Gyms	
a. per participant	25
b. per spectator	4
Hairdresser	
a. per chair	50
b. per operator	35
Hospitals, per bed space	250
Industrial Buildings, per 8 hour shift, per employee (exclusive of industrial waste)	
a. with showers	35
b. with no showers	15
Launderette, per washer	580
Movie Theaters	
a. auditorium, per seat	5
b. drive-in, per car space	10
Nursing Homes, per bed space	280
Office Buildings and Business Establishments, per shift, per employee (sanitary wastes only)	
a. with cafeteria	25
b. with no cafeteria	15
Picnic Parks, per person (toilet wastes only)	5
Restaurants	
a. ordinary restaurants (not 24 hour service)	35 per seat
b. 24 hour service	50 per seat
c. single service customer utensils only	2 per customer
d. or, per customer served (includes toilet and kitchen wastes)	10
Rooming House, per person	40
Schools, per person	

a. boarding	75
b. day, without cafeteria, gym or showers	15
c. day, with cafeteria, but no gym or showers	20
d. day, with cafeteria, gym and showers	25
Service Stations[b] ,per vehicle served	10
Skating Rink, Dance Halls, etc., per person	
a. no kitchen wastes	10
b. Additional for kitchen wastes	3
Ski Areas, per person (no kitchen wastes)	10
Stores	
a. per public toilet room	500
b. per employee	11
Swimming Pools and Bathhouses[c] ,per person	10
Taverns, Bars, Cocktail Lounges, per seat	20
Visitor Centers, per visitor	5

NOTES FOR TABLE 510-2:

1. Source capacity must at least equal the peak day demand of the system. Estimate this by assuming the facility is used to its maximum.

2. Generally, storage volume must at least equal one average day's demand.

3. Peak instantaneous demands may be estimated by fixture unit analysis as per Appendix E of the 200 International Plumbing Code.

(a) When more than one use will occur, the multiple use shall be considered in determining total demand. Small industrial plants maintaining a cafeteria and/or showers and club houses or motels maintaining swimming pools and/or laundries are typical examples of multiple uses. Uses other than those listed above shall be considered in relation to established demands from known or similar installations.

(b) or 250 gpd per pump,

(c) 20 x {Water Area (Ft^2) / 30} + Deck Area (Ft^2)

(3) Estimated Outdoor Use.

In the absence of firm water use data, Table 510-3 shall be used to estimate the peak day demand and average yearly demand for outdoor water use. The following procedure shall be used:

(a) Determine the location of the water system on the map entitled Irrigated Crop Consumptive Use Zones and Normal Annual Effective Precipitation, Utah as prepared by the Soil Conservation Service (available from the Division). Find the numbered zone, one through six, in which the water system is located (if located in an area described "non-arable" find nearest numbered zone).

(b) Determine the net number of acres which may be irrigated. This is generally done by starting with the gross acreage, then subtract out any area of roadway, driveway, sidewalk or patio pavements along with housing foundation footprints that can be reasonably expected for lots within a new subdivision or which is representative of existing lots. Before any other land area which may be considered "non-irrigated" (e.g. steep slopes, wooded areas, etc.) is subtracted from the gross area, the Division shall be consulted and agree that the land in question will not be irrigated.

(c) Refer to Table 510-3 to determine peak day demand and average yearly demand for outdoor use.

(d) The results of the indoor use and outdoor use tables shall be added together and source(s) shall be legally and physically capable of meeting this combined demand.

TABLE 510-3
Source Demand for Irrigation
(Outdoor Use)

Map Zone	Peak Day Demand (gpm/irrigated acre)	Average Yearly Demand (AF/irrigated acre)
1	2.26	1.17
2	2.80	1.23
3	3.39	1.66
4	3.96	1.87
5	4.52	2.69
6	4.90	3.26

(4) Accounting for Variations in Source Yield.

The design engineer shall consider whether flow from the source(s) may vary. Where flow varies, as is the case for most springs, the minimum flowrate shall be used in determining the number of connections which may be supported by the source(s). Where historical records are sufficient, and where peak flows from the source(s) correspond with peak demand periods, the Executive Secretary may grant an exception to this requirement.

R309-510-8. Storage Sizing.

(1) General.

Each storage facility shall provide:

(a) equalization storage volume, to satisfy peak day demands for water for indoor use as well as outdoor use,

(b) fire suppression storage volume, if the water system is equipped with fire hydrants and intended to provide fire fighting water, and

(c) emergency storage, if deemed appropriate by the water supplier or the Executive Secretary, to meet demands in the event of an unexpected emergency situation such as a line break or a treatment plant failures.

(2) Equalization Storage.

(a) All public drinking water systems shall be provided with equalization storage. The amount of equalization storage which must be provided varies with the nature of the water system, the extent of outdoor use and the location of the system.

(b) Required equalization storage for indoor use is provided in Table 510-4. Storage requirements for non-community systems which are not listed in this table shall be determined by calculating the average day demands from the information given in Table 510-2.

TABLE 510-4
Storage Volume for Indoor Use

Type	Volume Required (gallons)
Community Systems	
Residential;	
per single resident service connection	400
Non-Residentail;	
per Equivalent Residential Connection (ERC)	400
Non-Community Systems	
Modern Recreation Camp; per person	30
Semi-Developed Camp; per person	
a. with Pit Privies	2.5
b. with Flush Toilets	10
Hotel, Motel and Resort; per unit	75
Labor Camp; per unit	25
Recreational Vehicle Park; per pad	50
Roadway Rest Stop; per vehicle	3.5
Recreational Home Development; per connection	400

(c) Where the drinking water system provides water for outdoor use, such as the irrigation of lawns and gardens, the equalization storage volumes estimated in Table 510-5 shall be added to the indoor volumes estimated in Table 510-4. The procedure for determining the map zone and irrigated acreage for using Table 510-5 is outlined in Section R309-510-7(3).

TABLE 510-5
Storage Volume for Outdoor Use

Map Zone	Volume Required (gallons/irrigated acre)
1	1,782
2	1,873
3	2,528
4	2,848
5	4,081
6	4,964

(3) Fire Suppression Storage.

Fire suppression storage shall be required if the water system is intended to provide fire fighting water as evidenced by fire hydrants connected to the piping. The design engineer shall consult with the local fire suppression authority regarding needed fire flows in the area under consideration. This information shall be provided to the Division. Where no local

fire suppression authority exists, needed fire suppression storage shall be assumed to be 120,000 gallons (1000 gpm for 2 hours).

(4) Emergency Storage.

Emergency storage shall be considered during the design process. The amount of emergency storage shall be based upon an assessment of risk and the desired degree of system dependability. The Executive Secretary may require emergency storage when it is warranted to protect public health and welfare.

R309-510-9. Distribution System Sizing.

(1) General Requirements.

The distribution system shall be designed to insure that minimum water pressures as required in R309-105-9 exist at all points within the system. If the distribution system is equipped with fire hydrants, the Division will require a letter from the local fire authority stating the fire flow and duration required of the area to insure the system shall be designed to provide minimum pressures as required in R309-105-9 to exist at all points within the system when needed fire flows are imposed upon the peak day demand flows of the system.

(2) Indoor Use, Estimated Peak Instantaneous Demand.

(a) For community water systems and large non-community systems, the peak instantaneous demand for each pipeline shall be assumed for indoor use as:

$Q = 10.8 \times N^{0.64}$

where N equals the total number of ERC's, and Q equals the total flow (gpm) delivered to the total connections served by that pipeline.

For Recreational Vehicle Parks, the peak instantaneous flow for indoor use shall be based on the following:

TABLE 510-6

Peak Instantaneous Demand for Recreational Vehicle Parks

Number of Connections	Formula
0 to 59	$Q = 4N$
60 to 239	$Q = 80 + 20N^{0.5}$
240 or greater	$Q = 1.6N$

NOTES FOR TABLE 510-6:
Q is total peak instantaneous demand (gpm) and N is the maximum number of connections. However, if the only water use is via service buildings the peak instantaneous demand shall be calculated for the number of fixture units as presented in Appendix E of the 2000 International Plumbing Code.

(b) For small non-community water systems the peak instantaneous demand to be estimated for indoor use shall be calculated on a per-building basis for the number of fixture units as presented in Appendix E of the 2000 International Plumbing Code.

(3) Outdoor Use, Estimated Peak Instantaneous Demand.

Peak instantaneous demand to be estimated for outdoor use is given in Table 510-7. The procedure for determining the map zone and irrigated acreage for using Table 510-7 is outlined in Section R309-510-7(3).

TABLE 510-7

Peak Instantaneous Demand for Outdoor Use

Map Zone	Peak Instantaneous Demand (gpm/irrigated acre)
1	4.52
2	5.60
3	6.78
4	7.92
5	9.04
6	9.80

(4) Fire Flows.

(a) Distribution systems shall be designed to deliver needed fire flows if fire hydrants are provided. The design engineer shall consult with the local fire suppression authority regarding needed fire flows in the area under consideration. This information shall be provided to the Division. Where no local fire suppression authority exists, needed fire flows shall be assumed to be 1000 gpm unless the local planning commission provides a letter indicating that the system will not be required to provide any fire flows, in which case fire hydrants will not be allowed to be installed on any mains.

(b) If a distribution system is equipped with fire hydrants, the system shall be designed to insure that minimum pressures required by R309-105-9 exist at all points within the system when fire flows are added to the peak day demand of the system. Refer to Section R309-510-7 for information on determining the peak day demand of the system.

KEY: drinking water, minimum sizing, water conservation
March 8, 2006 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-515. Facility Design and Operation: Source Development.
R309-515-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies requirements for public drinking water sources. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water that consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-515-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code Annotated and in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-515-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-515-4. General.

(1) Issues to be Considered.

The selection, development and operation of a public drinking water source must be done in a manner which will protect public health and assure that all required water quality standards, as described in R309-200, are met.

(2) Communication with the Division.

Because of the issues described above in (1), engineers are advised to work closely with the Division to help assure that sources are properly sited, developed and operated.

(3) Number of Sources and Quantity Requirements.

Community water systems established after January 1, 1998 serving more than 100 connections shall have a minimum of two sources, except where served by a water treatment plant. Community Water Systems established prior to that date, currently serving more than 100 connections, shall obtain a separate source no later than January 1, 2000. For all systems, the total developed source capacity(ies) shall equal or exceed the peak day demand of the system. Refer to R309-510-7 of these rules for procedure to estimate the peak day demand.

(4) Quality Requirements.

In selecting a source of water for development, the designing engineer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that the source(s) selected for use in public water systems are of satisfactory quality, or can be treated in a manner so that the quality requirements of R309-200 can be met.

(5) Initial Analyses.

All new drinking water sources, unless otherwise noted below, shall be analyzed for the following:

(a) All the primary and secondary inorganic contaminants listed in R309-200, Table 200-1 and Table 200-5 (excluding Asbestos unless it would be required by R309-205-5(2)),

(b) Ammonia as N; Boron; Calcium; Chromium, Hex as Cr; Copper; Lead; Magnesium; Potassium; Turbidity, as NTU; Specific Conductivity at 25 degrees Celsius, u mhos/cm; Bicarbonate; Carbon Dioxide; Carbonate; Hydroxide; Phosphorous, Ortho as P; Silica, dissolved as SiO_2; Surfactant as MBAS; Total Hardness as $CaCO_3$; and Alkalinity as $CaCO_3$,

(c) Pesticides, PCB's and SOC's as listed in R309-200-5(3)(a), Table 200-2 unless the system is a transient non-community pws or, if a community pws or non-transient non-community pws, they have received waivers in accordance with R309-205-6(1)(f). The following six constituents have been excused from monitoring in the State by the EPA, dibromochloropropane, ethylene dibromide, Diquat, Endothall, glyphosate and Dioxin,

(d) VOC's as listed in R309-200-5(3)(b), Table 200-3 unless the system is a transient non-community pws, and

(e) Radiologic chemicals as listed in R309-200-5(4) unless the system is a non-transient non-community pws or a transient non-community pws.

All analyses shall be performed by a certified laboratory as required by R309-205-4 (Specially prepared sample bottles are required),

(6) Source Classification.

Subsection R309-505-7(1)(a)(i) provides information on the classification of water sources. The Executive Secretary shall classify all existing or new sources as either:

(a) Surface water or ground water under direct influence of surface water which will require conventional surface water treatment or an approved equivalent, or as

(b) Ground water not under the direct influence of surface water.

(7) Latitude and Longitude.

The latitude and longitude, to at least the nearest second, or the location by section, township, range, and course and distance from an established outside section corner or quarter corner of each point of diversion shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary prior to source approval.

R309-515-5. Surface Water Sources.

(1) Definition.

A surface water source, as is defined in R309-110, shall include, but not be limited to tributary systems, drainage basins, natural lakes, artificial reservoirs, impoundments and springs or wells which have been classified as being directly influenced by surface water. Surface water sources will not be considered for culinary use unless they can be rendered acceptable by conventional surface water treatment or other equivalent treatment techniques acceptable to the Executive Secretary.

(2) Pre-design Submittal.

The following information must be submitted to the Executive Secretary and approved in writing before commencement of design of diversion structures and/or water treatment facilities:

(a) A copy of the chemical analyses required by R309-200 and described in R309-515-4(5) above, and

(b) A survey of the watershed tributary to the watercourse along which diversion structures are proposed. The survey shall include, but not be limited to:

(i) determining possible future uses of impoundments or reservoirs,

(ii) the present stream classification by the Division of Water Quality, any obstacles to having stream(s) reclassified 1C, and determining degree of watershed control by owner or other agencies,

(iii) assessing degree of hazard to the supply by accidental spillage of materials that may be toxic, harmful or detrimental to treatment processes,

(iv) obtaining samples over a sufficient period of time to assess the microbiological, physical, chemical and radiological characteristics and variations of the water,

(v) assessing the capability of the proposed treatment process to reduce contaminants to applicable standards, and

(vi) consideration of currents, wind and ice conditions, and the effect of tributary streams at their confluence.

(3) Pre-construction Submittal.

Following approval of a surface water source, the following additional information must be submitted for review and approval prior to commencement of construction:

(a) Evidence that the water system owner has a legal right to divert water from the proposed source for domestic or

municipal purposes;

(b) Documentation regarding the minimum firm yield which the watercourse is capable of producing (see R309-515-5(4)(a) below; and

(c) Complete plans and specifications and supporting documentation for the proposed treatment facilities so as to ascertain compliance with R309-525 or R309-530.

(4) Quantity.

The quantity of water from surface sources shall:

(a) Be assumed to be no greater than the low flow of a 25 year recurrence interval or the low flow of record for these sources when 25 years of records are not available;

(b) Meet or exceed the anticipated peak day demand for water as estimated in R309-510-7 and provide a reasonable surplus for anticipated growth; and

(c) Be adequate to compensate for all losses such as silting, evaporation, seepage, and sludge disposal which would be anticipated in the normal operation of the treatment facility.

(5) Diversion Structures.

Design of intake structures shall provide for:

(a) Withdrawal of water from more than one level if quality varies with depth;

(b) Intake of lowest withdrawal elevation located at sufficient depth to be kept submerged at the low water elevation of the reservoir;

(c) Separate facilities for release of less desirable water held in storage;

(d) Occasional cleaning of the inlet line;

(e) A diversion device capable of keeping large quantities of fish or debris from entering an intake structure; and

(f) Suitable protection of pumps where used to transfer diverted water (refer to R309-540-5).

(6) Impoundments.

The design of an impoundment reservoir shall provide for, where applicable:

(a) Removal of brush and trees to the high water level;

(b) Protection from floods during construction;

(c) Abandonment of all wells which may be inundated (refer to applicable requirements of the Division of Water Rights); and

(d) Adequate precautions to limit nutrient loads.

R309-515-6. Ground Water - Wells.

(1) Required Treatment.

If properly developed, water from wells may be suitable for culinary use without treatment. A determination as to whether treatment may be required can only be made after the source has been developed and evaluated.

(2) Standby Power.

Water suppliers, particularly community water suppliers, should assess the capability of their system in the event of a power outage. If gravity fed spring sources are not available, one or more of the system's well sources should be equipped for operation during power outages. In this event:

(a) To ensure continuous service when the primary power has been interrupted, a power supply should be provided through connection to at least two independent public power sources, or portable or in-place auxiliary power available as an alternative; and

(b) When automatic pre-lubrication of pump bearings is necessary, and an auxiliary power supply is provided, the pre-lubrication line should be provided with a valved by-pass around the automatic control, or the automatic control shall be wired to the emergency power source.

(3) The Utah Division of Water Rights.

The Utah Division of Water Rights (State Engineer's Office) regulates the drilling of water wells. Before the drilling of a well commences, the well driller must receive a start card from the State Engineer's Office.

(4) Source Protection.

Public drinking water systems are responsible for protecting their sources from contamination. The selection of a well location shall only be made after consideration of the requirements of R309-600. Sources shall be located in an area which will minimize threats from existing or potential sources of pollution.

If certain precautions are taken, sewer lines may be permitted within a public drinking water system's source protection zones at the discretion of the Executive Secretary. When sewer lines are permitted in protection zones both sewer lines and manholes shall be specially constructed as follows:

(a) sewer lines shall be ductile iron pipe with mechanical joints or fusion welded high density polyethylene plastic pipe (solvent welded joints shall not be accepted);

(b) lateral to main connection shall be shop fabricated or saddled with a mechanical clamping watertight device designed for the specific pipe;

(c) the sewer pipe to manhole connections shall made using a shop fabricated sewer pipe seal ring cast into the manhole base (a mechanical joint shall be installed within 12 inches of the manhole base on each line entering the manhole, regardless of the pipe material);

(d) the sewer pipe shall be laid with no greater than 2 percent deflection at any joint;

(e) backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum laboratory density as determined in accordance with ASTM Standard D-690;

(f) sewer manholes shall meet the following requirements:

(i) the manhole base and walls, up to a point at least 12 inches above the top of the upper most sewer pipe entering the manhole, shall be shop fabricated in a single concrete pour.

(ii) the manholes shall be constructed of reinforced concrete.

(iii) all sewer lines and manholes shall be air pressure tested after installation.

(5) Outline of Well Approval Process.

(a) Well drilling shall not commence until both of the following items are submitted and receive a favorable review:

(i) a Preliminary Evaluation Report on source protection issues as required by R309-600-13, and

(ii) engineering plans and specifications governing the well drilling, prepared by a licensed well driller holding a current Utah Well Drillers Permit if previously authorized by the Executive Secretary or prepared, signed and stamped by a licensed professional engineer or professional geologist licensed to practice in Utah.

(b) Grouting Inspection During Well Construction.

An engineer from the Division, or the appropriate district engineer of the Department of Environmental Quality, an authorized representative of the State Engineer's Office, or an individual authorized by the Executive Secretary shall be contacted at least three days before the anticipated beginning of the well grouting procedure (see R309-515-6(6)(i)). The well grouting procedure shall be witnessed by one of these individuals or their designee.

(c) After completion of the well drilling the following information shall be submitted and receive a favorable review before water from the well can be introduced into a public water system:

(i) a copy of the "Report of Well Driller" as required by the State Engineer's Office which is complete in all aspects and has been stamped as received by the same;

(ii) a copy of the letter from the authorized individual described in R309-515-6(5)(b) above, indicating inspection and confirmation that the well was grouted in accordance with the well drilling specifications and the requirements of this rule;

(iii) a copy of the pump test including the yield vs. drawdown test as described in R309-515-6(10)(b) along with

comments / interpretation by a licensed professional engineer or licensed professional geologist of the graphic drawdown information required by R309-515-6(b)(vi)(E);

(iv) a copy of the chemical analyses required by R309-515-4(5);

(v) documentation indicating that the water system owner has a right to divert water for domestic or municipal purposes from the well source;

(vi) a copy of complete plans and specifications prepared, signed and stamped by a licensed professional engineer covering the well housing, equipment and diversion piping necessary to introduce water from the well into the distribution system; and

(vii) a bacteriological analysis of water obtained from the well after installation of permanent equipment, disinfection and flushing.

(d) An Operation Permit shall be obtained in accordance with R309-500-9 before any water from the well is introduced into a public water system.

(6) Well Materials, Design and Construction.

(a) ANSI/NSF Standards 60 and 61 Certification.

All interior surfaces must consist of products complying with ANSI/NSF Standard 61. This requirement applies to drop pipes, well screens, coatings, adhesives, solders, fluxes, pumps, switches, electrical wire, sensors, and all other equipment or surfaces which may contact the drinking water.

All substances introduced into the well during construction or development shall be certified to comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60. This requirement applies to drilling fluids (biocides, clay thinners, defoamers, foamers, loss circulation materials, lubricants, oxygen scavengers, viscosifiers, weighting agents) and regenerants. This requirement also applies to well grouting and sealing materials which may come in direct contact with the drinking water.

(b) Permanent Steel Casing Pipe shall:

(i) be new single steel casing pipe meeting AWWA Standard A-100, ASTM or API specifications and having a minimum weight and thickness as given in Table 1 found in R655-4-9.4 of the Utah Administrative Code (Administrative Rules for Water Well Drillers, adopted January 1, 2001, Division of Water Rights);

(ii) have additional thickness and weight if minimum thickness is not considered sufficient to assure reasonable life expectancy of the well;

(iii) be capable of withstanding forces to which it is subjected;

(iv) be equipped with a drive shoe when driven;

(v) have full circumferential welds or threaded coupling joints; and

(vi) project at least 18 inches above the anticipated final ground surface and at least 12 inches above the anticipated pump house floor level. At sites subject to flooding the top of the well casing shall terminate at least three feet above the 100 year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher.

(c) Non-Ferrous Casing Material.

The use of any non-ferrous material for a well casing shall receive prior approval of the Executive Secretary based on the ability of the material to perform its desired function. Thermoplastic water well casing pipe shall meet ANSI/ASTM Standard F480-76 and shall bear the logo NSF-wc indicating compliance with NSF Standard 14 for use as well casing.

(d) Disposal of Cuttings.

Cuttings and waste from well drilling operations shall not be discharged into a waterway, lake or reservoir. The rules of the Utah Division of Water Quality must be observed with respect to these discharges.

(e) Packers.

Packers, if used, shall be of material that will not impart taste, odor, toxic substances or bacterial contamination to the well water. Lead, or partial lead packers are specifically prohibited.

(f) Screens.

The use of well screens is recommended where appropriate and, if used, they shall:

(i) be constructed of material resistant to damage by chemical action of groundwater or cleaning operations;

(ii) have size of openings based on sieve analysis of formations or gravel pack materials;

(iii) have sufficient diameter to provide adequate specific capacity and low aperture entrance velocities;

(iv) be installed so that the operating water level remains above the screen under all pumping conditions; and

(v) be provided with a bottom plate or washdown bottom fitting of the same material as the screen.

(g) Plumbness and Alignment Requirements.

Every well shall be tested for plumbness and vertical alignment in accordance with AWWA Standard A100. Plans and specifications submitted for review shall:

(i) have the test method and allowable tolerances clearly stated in the specifications. and

(ii) clearly indicate any options the design engineer may have if the well fails to meet the requirements. Generally wells may be accepted if the misalignment does not interfere with the installation or operation of the pump or uniform placement of grout.

(h) Casing Perforations.

The placement of perforations in the well casing shall:

(i) be so located to permit as far as practical the uniform collection of water around the circumference of the well casing, and

(ii) be of dimensions and size to restrain the water bearing soils from entrance into the well.

(i) Grouting Techniques and Requirements.

All permanent well casing for public drinking water wells shall be grouted to a depth of at least 100 feet below the ground surface unless an "exception" is issued by the Executive Secretary (see R309-500-4(1)).

If a well is to be considered in a protected aquifer the grout seal shall extend from the ground surface down to at least 100 feet below the surface, and through the protective layer, as described in R309-600-6(1)(v) (see also R309-151-6(6)(i)(iii)(D) below).

The following applies to all drinking water wells:

(i) Consideration During Well Construction.

(A) Sufficient annular opening shall be provided to permit a minimum of two inches of grout between the permanent casing and the drilled hole, taking into consideration any joint couplings. If a carrier casing is left in place, the minimum clearances above shall pertain to both annular openings (between casings and between carrier casing and the drilled hole), the carrier casing shall be adequately perforated so as to ensure grout contact with the native formations, and the carrier casing shall be withdrawn at least five feet during grouting operations.

(B) Additional information is available from the Division for recommended construction methods for grout placement.

(C) The casing(s) must be provided with sufficient guides welded to the casing to permit unobstructed flow and uniform thickness of grout.

(ii) Grouting Materials.

(A) Neat Cement Grout.

Cement, conforming to ASTM Standard C150, and water, with no more than six gallons of water per sack of cement, shall be used for two inch openings. Additives may be used to increase fluidity subject to approval by the Executive Secretary.

(B) Concrete Grout.

Equal parts of cement conforming to ASTM Standard C150, and sand, with not more than six gallons of water per

sack of cement may be used for openings larger than two inches.

(C) Clay Seal.

Where an annular opening greater than six inches is available a clay seal of clean local clay mixed with at least ten percent swelling bentonite may be used when approved by the Executive Secretary.

(iii) Application.

(A) When the annular opening is less than four inches, grout shall be installed under pressure, by means of a positive displacement grout pump, from the bottom of the annular opening to be filled.

(B) When the annular opening is four or more inches and 100 feet or less in depth, and concrete grout is used, it may be placed by gravity through a grout pipe installed to the bottom of the annular opening in one continuous operation until the annular opening is filled.

(C) All temporary construction casings should be removed but shall be withdrawn at least five feet during the grouting operation to ensure grout contact with the native formations.

(D) When a "well in a protected aquifer" classification is desired, the grout seal shall extend from the ground surface down to at least 100 feet below the surface, and through the protective clay layer (see R309-600-6(1)(v)). If the clay layer starts below 100 feet, grout shall extend from the ground surface to a depth of at least 100 feet, grout or native fill may be utilized from there to the top of the clay layer, and then grout placed completely through the protective clay layer. If the clay layer starts and ends above 100 feet, grout shall extend from the ground surface down to and completely through the protective clay layer.

(E) After cement grouting is applied, work on the well shall be discontinued until the cement or concrete grout has properly set; usually a period of 72 hours.

(j) Water Entered Into Well During Construction.

Any water entering a well during construction shall not be contaminated and should be obtained from a chlorinated municipal system. Where this is not possible the water must be dosed to give a 100 mg/l free chlorine residual. Refer also to the administrative rules of the Division of Water Rights in this regard.

(k) Gravel Pack Wells.

The following shall apply to gravel packed wells:

(i) the gravel pack material is to be of well rounded particles, 95 percent siliceous material, that are smooth and uniform, free of foreign material, properly sized, washed and then disinfected immediately prior to or during placement,

(ii) the gravel pack is placed in one uniform continuous operation,

(iii) refill pipes, when used, are Schedule 40 steel pipe incorporated within the pump foundation and terminated with screwed or welded caps at least 12 inches above the pump house floor or concrete apron,

(iv) refill pipes located in the grouted annular opening be surrounded by a minimum of 1.5 inches of grout,

(v) protection provided to prevent leakage of grout into the gravel pack or screen, and

(vi) any casings not withdrawn entirely meet requirements of R309-515-6(6)(b) or R309-515-6(6)(c).

(7) Well Development.

(a) Every well shall be developed to remove the native silts and clays, drilling mud or finer fraction of the gravel pack.

(b) Development should continue until the maximum specific capacity is obtained from the completed well.

(c) Where chemical conditioning is required, the specifications shall include provisions for the method, equipment, chemicals, testing for residual chemicals, and disposal of waste and inhibitors.

(d) Where blasting procedures may be used the specifications shall include the provisions for blasting and cleaning. Special attention shall be given to assure that the grouting and casing are not damaged by the blasting.

(8) Capping Requirements.

(a) A welded metal plate or a threaded cap is the preferred method for capping a completed well until permanent equipment is installed.

(b) At all times during the progress of work the contractor shall provide protection to prevent tampering with the well or entrance of foreign materials.

(9) Well Abandonment.

(a) Test wells and groundwater sources which are to be permanently abandoned shall be sealed by such methods as necessary to restore the controlling geological conditions which existed prior to construction or as directed by the Utah Division of Water Rights.

(b) Wells to be abandoned shall be sealed to prevent undesirable exchange of water from one aquifer to another. Prefernce shall be given to using a neat cement grout. Where fill materials are used, which are other than cement grout or concrete, they shall be disinfected and free of foreign materials. When an abandoned will is filled with cement- grout or concrete, these materials shall be applied to the well- hole through a pipe, tremie, or bailer.

(10) Well Assessment.

(a) Step Drawdown Test.

Preliminary to the constant-rate test required below, it is recommended that a step-drawdown test (uniform increases in pumping rates over uniform time intervals with single drawdown measurements taken at the end of the intervals) be conducted to determine the maximum pumping rate for the desired intake setting.

(b) Constant-Rate Test.

A "constant-rate" yield and drawdown test shall:

(i) be performed on every production well after construction or subsequent treatment and prior to placement of the permanent pump,

(ii) have the test methods clearly indicated in the specifications,

(iii) have a test pump with sufficient capacity that when pumped against the maximum anticipated drawdown, it will be capable of pumping in excess of the desired design discharge rate,

(iv) provide for continuous pumping for at least 24 hours or until stabilized drawdown has continued for at least six hours when test pumped at a "constant-rate" equal to the desired design discharge rate,

(v) provide the following data:

(A) capacity vs. head characteristics for the test pump (manufacturer's pump curve),

(B) static water level (in feet to the nearest tenth, as measured from an identified datum; usually the top of casing),

(C) depth of test pump intake,

(D) time and date of starting and ending test(s),

(vi) For the "constant-rate" test provide the following at time intervals sufficient for at least ten essentially uniform intervals for each log cycle of the graphic evaluation required below:

(A) record the time since starting test (in minutes),

(B) record the actual pumping rate,

(C) record the pumping water level (in feet to the nearest tenth, as measured from the same datum used for the static water level),

(D) record the drawdown (pumping water level minus static water level in feet to the nearest tenth),

(E) provide graphic evaluation on semi-logarithmic graph paper by plotting the drawdown measurements on the arithmetic scale at locations corresponding to time since starting test on the logarithmic scale, and

(vii) Immediately after termination of the constant-rate

test, and for a period of time until there are no changes in depth to water level measurements for at least six hours, record the following at time intervals similar to those used during the constant-rate pump test:

(A) time since stopping pump test (in minutes),

(B) depth to water level (in feet to the nearest tenth, as measured from the same datum used for the pumping water level).

(11) Well Disinfection.

Every new, modified, or reconditioned well including pumping equipment shall be disinfected before being placed into service for drinking water use. These shall be disinfected according to AWWA Standard C654 published by the American Water Works Association as modified to incorporate the following as a minimum standard:

(i) the well shall be disinfected with a chlorine solution of sufficient volume and strength and so applied that a concentration of at least 50 parts per million is obtained in all parts of the well and comes in contact with equipment installed in the well. This solution shall remain in the well for a period of at least eight hours, and

(ii) a satisfactory bacteriologic water sample analysis shall be obtained prior to the use of water from the well in a public water system.

(12) Well Equipping.

(a) Naturally Flowing Wells.

Naturally flowing wells shall:

(i) have the discharge controlled by valves,

(ii) be provided with permanent casing and sealed by grout,

(iii) if erosion of the confining bed adjacent to the well appears likely, special protective construction may be required by the Division.

(b) Line Shaft Pumps.

Wells equipped with line shaft pumps shall:

(i) have the casing firmly connected to the pump structure or have the casing inserted into the recess extending at least 0.5 inches into the pump base,

(ii) have the pump foundation and base designed to prevent fluids from coming into contact with joints between the pump base and the casing,

(iii) be designed such that the intake of the well pump is at least ten feet below the maximum anticipated drawdown elevation,

(iv) avoid the use of oil lubrication for pumps with intake screens set at depths less than 400 feet (see R309-105-10(7) and/or R309-515-8(2)for additional requirements of lubricants).

(c) Submersible Pumps.

Where a submersible pump is used:

(i) The top of the casing shall be effectively sealed against the entrance of water under all conditions of vibration or movement of conductors or cables.

(ii) The electrical cable shall be firmly attached to the riser pipe at 20 foot intervals or less.

(iv) The intake of the well pump must be at least ten feet below the maximum anticipated drawdown elevation.

(d) Pitless Well Units and Adapters.

Pitless well units and adapters shall:

(i) not be used unless the specific application has been approved by the Executive Secretary,

(ii) terminate at least 18 inches above final ground elevation or three feet above the highest known flood elevation whichever is greater,

(iii) be approved by NSF International or the Pitless Adapter Association or other appropriate Review Authority,

(iv) have suitable access to the interior of the casing in order to disinfect the well,

(v) have a suitable sanitary seal or cover at the upper terminal of the casing that will prevent the entrance of any fluids or contamination, especially at the connection point of the electrical cables,

(vi) have suitable access so that measurements of static and pumped water levels in the well can be obtained,

(vii) allow at least one check valve within the well casing,

(viii) be furnished with a cover that is lockable or otherwise protected against vandalism or sabotage,

(ix) be shop-fabricated from the point of connection with the well casing to the unit cap or cover,

(x) be of watertight construction throughout,

(xi) be constructed of materials at least equivalent to and having wall thickness compatible to the casing,

(xii) have field connection to the lateral discharge from the pitless unit of threaded, flanged or mechanical joint connection,

(xiii) be threaded or welded to the well casing. If the connection to the casing is by field weld, the shop assembled unit must be designed specifically for field welding to the casing. The only field welding permitted on the pitless unit will be that needed to connect a pitless unit to the casing, and

(xiv) have an inside diameter as great as that of the well casing, up to and including casing diameters of 12 inches, to facilitate work and repair on the well, pump, or well screen.

(e) Well Discharge Piping.

The discharge piping shall:

(i) be designed so that the friction loss will be low,

(ii) have control valves and appurtenances located above the pump house floor when an above-ground discharge is provided,

(iii) be protected against the entrance of contamination,

(iv) be equipped with (in order of placement from the well head) a smooth nosed sampling tap, a check valve, a pressure gauge, a means of measuring flow and a shutoff valve,

(v) where a well pumps directly into a distribution system, be equipped with an air release vacuum relief valve located upstream from the check valve, with exhaust/relief piping terminating in a down-turned position at least six inches above the floor and covered with a No. 14 mesh corrosion resistant screen. An exception to this requirement will be allowed provided specific proposed well head valve and piping design includes provisions for pumping to waste all trapped air before water is introduced into the distribution system,

(vi) have all exposed piping valves and appurtenances protected against physical damage and freezing,

(vii) be properly anchored to prevent movement, and

(f) Water Level Measurement.

(i) Provisions shall be made to permit periodic measurement of water levels in the completed well.

(ii) Where permanent water level measuring equipment is installed it shall be made using corrosion resistant materials attached firmly to the drop pipe or pump column and installed in such a manner as to prevent entrance of foreign materials.

(g) Observation Wells.

Observation wells shall be:

(i) constructed in accordance with the requirements for permanent wells if they are to remain in service after completion of a water supply well, and

(ii) protected at the upper terminal to preclude entrance of foreign materials.

(h) Electrical Protection.

Sufficient electrical controls shall be placed on all pump motors to eliminate electrical problems due to phase shifts, surges, lightning, etc.

(13) Well House Construction.

The use of a well house is strongly recommended, particularly in installations utilizing above ground motors.

In addition to applicable provisions of R309-540, well pump houses shall conform to the following:

(a) Casing Projection Above Floor.

The permanent casing for all ground water wells shall

project at least 12 inches above the pump house floor or concrete apron surface and at least 18 inches above the final ground surface. However, casings terminated in underground vaults may be permitted if the vault is provided with a drain to daylight sized to handle in excess of the well flow and surface runoff is directed away from the vault access.

(b) Floor Drain.

Where a well house is constructed the floor surface shall be at least six inches above the final ground elevation and shall be sloped to provide drainage. A "drain-to-daylight" shall be provided unless highly impractical.

(c) Earth Berm.

Sites subject to flooding shall be provided with an earth berm terminating at an elevation at least two feet above the highest known flood elevation or other suitable protection as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(d) Well Casing Termination at Flood Sites.

The top of the well casing at sites subject to flooding shall terminate at least 3 feet above the 100 year flood level or the highest known flood elevation, whichever is higher (refer to R309-515-6(6)(b)(vi)).

(e) Miscellaneous.

The well house shall be ventilated, heated and lighted in such a manner as to assure adequate protection of the equipment (refer to R309-540-5(2) (a) through (h)

(f) Fencing.

Where necessary to protect the quality of the well water the Executive Secretary may require that certain wells be fenced in a manner similar to fencing required around spring areas.

(g) Access.

An access shall be provided either through the well house roof or sidewalls in the event the pump must be pulled for replacement or servicing the well.

R309-515-7. Ground Water - Springs.

(1) General.

Springs vary greatly in their characteristics and they should be observed for some time prior to development to determine any flow and quality variations. Springs determined to be "under the direct influence of surface water" will have to be given "surface water treatment".

(2) Source Protection.

Public drinking water systems are responsible for protecting their spring sources from contamination. The selection of a spring should only be made after consideration of the requirements of R309-515-4. Springs must be located in an area which shall minimize threats from existing or potential sources of pollution. A Preliminary Evaluation Report on source protection issues is required by R309-600-13(2). If certain precautions are taken, sewer lines may be permitted within a public drinking water system's source protection zones at the discretion of the Executive Secretary. When sewer lines are permitted in protection zones both sewer lines and manholes shall be specially constructed as described in R309-515-6(4).

(3) Surface Water Influence.

Some springs yield water which has been filtered underground for years, other springs yield water which has been filtered underground only a matter of hours. Even with proper development, the untreated water from certain springs may exhibit turbidity and high coliform counts. This indicates that the spring water is not being sufficiently filtered in underground travel. If a spring is determined to be "under the direct influence of surface water", it shall be given "conventional surface water treatment" (refer to R309-505-6).

(4) Pre-construction Submittal

Before commencement of construction of spring development improvements the following information must be submitted to the Executive Secretary and approved in writing.

(a) Detailed plans and specifications covering the development work.

(b) A copy of an engineer's or geologist's statement indicating:

(i) the historical record (if available) of spring flow variation,

(ii) expected minimum flow and the time of year it will occur,

(iii) expected maximum flow and the time of year it will occur,

(iv) expected average flow,

(v) the behavior of the spring during drought conditions.

After evaluating this information, the Division will assign a "firm yield" for the spring which will be used in assessing the number of and type of connections which can be served by the spring (see "desired design discharge rate" in R309-110).

(c) A copy of documentation indicating the water system owner has a right to divert water for domestic or municipal purposes from the spring source.

(d) A Preliminary Evaluation Report on source protection issues as required by R309-600-13.

(e) A copy of the chemical analyses required by R309-515-4(5).

(f) An assessment of whether the spring is "under the direct influence of surface water" (refer to R309-505-7(1)(a).

(5) Information Required after Spring Development.

After development of a culinary spring, the following information shall be submitted:

(a) Proof of satisfactory bacteriologic quality.

(b) Information on the rate of flow developed from the spring.

(c) As-built plans of spring development.

(6) Operation Permit Required.

Water from the spring can be introduced into a public water system only after it has been approved for use, in writing, by the Executive Secretary (see R309-500-9).

(7) Spring Development.

The development of springs for drinking water purposes shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) The spring collection device, whether it be collection tile, perforated pipe, imported gravel, infiltration boxes or tunnels must be covered with a minimum of ten feet of relatively impervious soil cover. Such cover must extend a minimum of 15 feet in all horizontal directions from the spring collection device. Clean, inert, non-organic material shall be placed in the vicinity of the collection device(s).

(b) Where it is impossible to achieve the ten feet of relatively impervious soil cover, an acceptable alternate will be the use of an impermeable liner provided that:

(i) the liner has a minimum thickness of at least 10 mils,

(ii) all seams in the liner are folded or welded to prevent leakage,

(iii) the liner is certified as complying with ANSI/NSF Standard 61. This requirement is waived if certain that the drinking water will not contact the liner,

(iv) the liner is installed in such a manner as to assure its integrity. No stones, two inch or larger or sharp edged, shall be located within two inches of the liner,

(v) a minimum of two feet of relatively impervious soil cover is placed over the impermeable liner,

(vi) the soil and liner cover are extended a minimum of 15 feet in all horizontal directions from the collection devices.

(c) Each spring collection area shall be provided with at least one collection box to permit spring inspection and testing.

(d) All junction boxes and collection boxes, must comply with R309-545 with respect to access openings, venting, and tank overflow. Lids for these spring boxes shall be gasketed and the box adequately vented.

(e) The spring collection area shall be surrounded by a fence located a distance of 50 feet (preferably 100 feet if

conditions allow) from all collection devices on land at an elevation equal to or higher than the collection device, and a distance of 15 feet from all collection devices on land at an elevation lower than the collection device. The elevation datum to be used is the surface elevation at the point of collection. The fence shall be at least "stock tight" (see R309-110). In remote areas where no grazing or public access is possible, the fencing requirement may be waived by the Executive Secretary. In populated areas a six foot high chain link fence with three strands of barbed wire may be required.

(f) Within the fenced area all vegetation which has a deep root system shall be removed.

(g) A diversion channel, or berm, capable of diverting all anticipated surface water runoff away from the spring collection area shall be constructed immediately inside the fenced area.

(h) A permanent flow measuring device shall be installed. Flow measurement devices such as critical depth meters or weirs shall be properly housed and otherwise protected.

(i) The spring shall be developed as thoroughly as possible so as to minimize the possibility of excess spring water ponding within the collection area. Where the ponding of spring water is unavoidable, the excess shall be collected by shallow piping or french drain and be routed beyond and down grade of the fenced area required above, whether or not a fence is in place.

R309-515-8. Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Spring Collection Area Maintenance.

(a) Spring collection areas shall be periodically (preferably annually) cleared of deep rooted vegetation to prevent root growth from clogging collection lines. Frequent hand or mechanical clearing of spring collection areas and diversion channel is strongly recommended. It is advantageous to encourage the growth of grasses and other shallow rooted vegetation for erosion control and to inhibit the growth of more detrimental flora.

(b) No pesticide (e.g., herbicide) may be applied on a spring collection area without the prior written approval of the Executive Secretary. Such approval shall be given 1) only when acceptable pesticides are proposed; 2) when the pesticide product manufacturer certifies that no harmful substance will be imparted to the water; and 3) only when spring development construction meets the requirements of these rules.

(2) Pump Lubricants.

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved propylene glycol and certain types of mineral oil for occasional contact with or for addition to food products. These oils are commonly referred to as "food-grade mineral oils". All oil lubricated pumps shall utilize food grade mineral oil suitable for human consumption as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Algicide Treatment.

No algicide shall be applied to a drinking water source unless specific approval is obtained from the Division. Such approval will be given only if the algicide is certified as meeting the requirements of ANSI/NSF Standard 60, Water Treatment Chemicals - Health Effects.

KEY: drinking water, source development, source maintenance
April 21, 2004 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-525. Facility Design and Operation: Conventional Surface Water Treatment.
R309-525-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies requirements for conventional surface water treatment plants used in public water systems. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-525-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-525-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-525-4. General.

(1) Treatment plants used for the purification of surface water supplies or ground water supplies under direct influence of surface water must conform to the requirements given herein. The plants shall have, as a minimum, facilities for flash mixing of coagulant chemicals, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection.

(2) The overall design of a water treatment facility must be carefully examined to assure the compatibility of all devices and processes. The design of treatment processes and devices shall depend on an evaluation of the nature and quality of the particular water to be treated. The combined unit processes shall produce water meeting all established drinking water standards as given in R309-200.

(3) Direct filtration may be acceptable and rules governing this method are given in R309-530-5.

(4) Refer to R309-530-9 for policy with regards to novel water treatment equipment or techniques which may depart from the requirements outlined herein.

R309-525-5. Plant Capacity and Number of Treatment Trains.

(1) A determination of the required plant capacity and the required number of treatment trains shall be made after consultation with the Division. Ordinarily, a minimum of two units each for flocculation, sedimentation and filtration must be provided. The design shall provide for parallel or series operation of the clarification stages. Flash mix shall be designed and operated to provide a minimum velocity gradient of 750 fps/ft. Mixing time shall be less than thirty seconds. The treatment plant shall be designed to meet the anticipated "peak day demand" of the system being served when the treatment plant is the system's sole source. When other sources are available to the system, this requirement may be relaxed.

(2) The degree of "back-up" required in a water treatment plant will vary with the number of connections to be served, the availability of other acceptable sources of water, and the ability to control water consumption. Thus, when other sources are available to the system, the requirements of R309-525-7 (Plant Reliability) may also be relaxed. The Division shall be consulted in this regard prior to plant design.

R309-525-6. Plant Siting.

Plants must be sited with due regard for earthquake, flood, and fire hazard. Assistance in this matter is available from the Utah Geologic Survey. The Division shall be consulted regarding site selection prior to the preparation of engineering plans and specifications.

R309-525-7. Plant Reliability.

Plants designed for processing surface water or ground water under direct influence of surface water shall be designed to meet present and future water demands and assure reliable operation at all times. To help assure proper, uninterrupted operation:

(1) A manual override shall be provided for any automatic controls. Highly sophisticated automation may put proper maintenance beyond the capability of the plant operator, leading to equipment breakdowns or expensive servicing. Adequate funding must be assured for maintenance of automatic equipment.

(2) Main switch electrical controls shall be located above grade, in areas not subject to flooding.

(3) Plants shall be operated by qualified personnel approved by the Executive Secretary. As a minimum, the treatment plant manager is required to be certified in accordance with R309-300 at the grade of the waterworks system with an appropriate unrestricted Utah Operator's Certificate.

(4) The plant shall be constructed to permit units to be taken out of service without disrupting operation, and with drains or pumps sized to allow dewatering in a reasonable period of time.

(5) The plant shall have standby power available to permit operation of essential functions during power outages,

(6) The plant shall be provided with backup equipment or necessary spare parts for all critical items.

(7) Individual components critical to the operation of a treatment plant shall be provided with anchorage to secure the components from loss due to an earthquake event.

R309-525-8. Color Coding and Pipe Marking.

The piping in water treatment plants shall be color coded for identification. The following table contains color schemes recommended by the Division. Identification of the direction of flow and the contained liquid shall also be made on the pipe.

TABLE 525-1

Recommended Color Scheme for Piping	
Water Lines	
Raw	Olive Green
Settled or Clarified	Aquamarine
Finished	Dark Blue
Chemical Lines	
Alum	Orange
Ammonia	White
Carbon Slurry	Black
Chorine (Gas and Solution)	Yellow
Fluoride	Light Blue with Red Band
Lime Slurry	Light Green
Potassium Permanganate	Violet
Sulfur Dioxide	Light Green with Yellow Band
Waste lines	
Backwash Waste	Light Brown
Sludge	Dark Brown
Sewer (Sanitary or Other)	Dark Gray
Other	
Compressed Air	Dark Green
Gas	Red
Other Lines	Light Gray

R309-525-9. Diversion Structures and Pretreatment.

Refer to R309-515-5(5) for diversion structure design.

R309-525-10. Presedimentation.

Waters containing, heavy grit, sand, gravel, leaves, debris, or a large volume of sediments may require pretreatment, usually sedimentation, with or without the addition of coagulation chemicals.

(1) Presedimentation basins shall be equipped for efficient sludge removal.

(2) Incoming water shall be dispersed across the full width of the line of travel as efficiently as practical. Short-circuiting shall be minimized.

(3) Provisions for bypassing presedimentation basins shall be included.

R309-525-11. Chemical Addition.

(1) Goals.

Chemicals used in the treatment of surface water shall achieve the following:

(a) Primary coagulant chemicals shall be utilized to permit the formation of a floc,

(b) Disinfectants shall be added to raw and/or treated water.

(2) Application Criteria.

In achieving these goals the chemical(s) shall be applied to the water:

(a) To assure maximum control and flexibility of treatment,

(b) To assure maximum safety to consumer and operators,

(c) To prevent backflow or back-siphonage of chemical solutions to finished water systems.

(d) With appropriate spacing of chemical feed to eliminate any interference between chemicals.

(3) Typical Chemical Doses.

Chemical doses shall be estimated for each treatment plant to be designed. "Jar tests" shall be conducted on representative raw water samples to determine anticipated doses.

(4) Information Required for Review.

With respect to chemical applications, a submittal for Division review shall include:

(a) Descriptions of feed equipment, including maximum and minimum feed rates,

(b) Location of feeders, piping layout and points of application,

(c) Chemical storage and handling facilities,

(d) Specifications for chemicals to be used,

(e) Operating and control procedures including proposed application rates,

(f) Descriptions of testing equipment and procedures, and

(g) Results of chemical, physical, biological and other tests performed as necessary to define the optimum chemical treatment.

(5) Quality of Chemicals.

All chemicals added to water being treated for use in a public water system for human consumption shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60. Evidence for this requirement shall be met if the chemical shipping container labels or material safety data sheets include:

(a) Chemical name, purity and concentrations, Supplier name and address, and

(b) Labeling indicating compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60.

(6) Storage, Safe Handling and Ventilation of Chemicals.

All requirements of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (UOSHA) for storage, safe handling and ventilation of chemicals shall apply to public drinking water facilities. The designer shall incorporate all applicable UOSHA standards into the facility design, however, review of facility plans by the Division of Drinking Water under this Rule shall be limited to the following requirements:

(a) Storage of Chemicals.

(i) Space shall be provided for:

(A) An adequate supply of chemicals,

(B) Convenient and efficient handling of chemicals,

(C) Dry storage conditions.

(ii) Storage tanks and pipelines for liquid chemicals shall be specific to the chemicals and not for alternates.

(iii) Chemicals shall be stored in covered or unopened shipping containers, unless the chemical is transferred into a covered storage unit.

(iv) Liquid chemical storage tanks must:

(A) Have a liquid level indicator, and

(B) Have an overflow and a receiving basin or drain capable of receiving accidental spills or overflows, and meeting all requirements of R309-525-23, and

(C) Be equipped with an inverted "J" air vent.

(v) Acids shall be kept in closed acid-resistant shipping containers or storage units.

(b) Safe Handling.

(i) Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals utilized shall be kept and maintained in prominent display and be easily accessed by operators.

(ii) Provisions shall be made for disposing of empty bags, drums or barrels by an acceptable procedure which will minimize operator exposure to dusts.

(iii) Provisions shall be made for measuring quantities of chemicals used to prepare feed solutions.

(c) Dust Control and Ventilation.

Adequate provision shall be made for dust control and ventilation.

(7) Feeder Design, Location and Control.

(a) General Feeder Design.

General equipment design, location and control shall be such that:

(i) feeders shall supply, at all times, the necessary amounts of chemicals at an accurately controlled rate, throughout the anticipated range of feed,

(ii) chemical-contact materials and surfaces are resistant to the aggressiveness of the chemicals,

(iii) corrosive chemicals are introduced in a manner to minimize potential for corrosion,

(iv) chemicals that are incompatible are not fed, stored or handled together.

(v) all chemicals are conducted from the feeder to the point of application in separate conduits,

(vi) spare parts are available for all feeders to replace parts which are subject to wear and damage,

(vii) chemical feeders are as near as practical to the feed point,

(viii) chemical feeders and pumps operate at no lower than 20 percent of the feed range,

(ix) chemicals are fed by gravity where practical,

(x) be readily accessible for servicing, repair, and observation.

(b) Chemical Feed Equipment.

Where chemical feed is necessary for the protection of the consumer, such as disinfection, coagulation or other essential processes:

(i) a minimum of two feeders, one active and one standby, shall be provided for each chemical,

(ii) the standby unit or a combination of units of sufficient capacity shall be available to replace the largest unit during shut-downs,

(iii) where a booster pump is required, duplicate equipment shall be provided and, when necessary, standby power,

(iv) a separate feeder shall be used for each non-compatible chemical applied where a feed pump is required, and

(v) spare parts shall be available for all feeders to replace parts which are subject to wear and damage.

(c) Dry Chemical Feeders.

Dry chemical feeders shall:

(i) measure feed rate of chemicals volumetrically or gravimetrically, and

(ii) provide adequate solution water and agitation of the chemical in the solution tank.

(d) Feed Rate Control.

(i) Feeders may be manually or automatically controlled, with automatic controls being designed to allow override by manual controls.

(ii) Chemical feed rates shall be proportional to flows.

(iii) A means to measure water flow rate shall be provided.

(iv) Provisions shall be made for measuring the quantities of chemicals used.

(v) Weighing scales:

(A) shall be provided for weighing cylinders at all plants using chlorine gas,

(B) may be required for fluoride solution feed, where applicable,

(C) shall be provided for volumetric dry chemical feeders, and

(D) shall be accurate to measure increments of 0.5 percent of scale capacity.

(8) Feeder Appurtenances.

(a) Liquid Chemical Solution Pumps.

Positive displacement type solution feed pumps shall be used to feed liquid chemicals, but shall not be used to feed chemical slurries. Pumps must be sized to match or exceed maximum head conditions found at the point of injection. All liquid chemical feeders shall be provided with devices approved by the Utah Plumbing Code which will prevent the siphoning of liquid chemical through the pump.

(b) Solution Tanks.

(i) A means consistent with the nature of the chemical solution shall be provided in a solution tank to maintain a uniform strength of solution. Continuous agitation shall be provided to maintain slurries in suspension.

(ii) Means shall be provided to measure the solution level in the tank.

(iii) Chemical solutions shall be kept covered. Large tanks with access openings shall have the openings curbed and fitted with tight overhanging covers.

(iv) Subsurface locations are discouraged, but when used for solution tanks shall:

(A) be free from sources of possible contamination, and

(B) assure positive drainage for ground waters, accumulated water, chemical spills and overflows.

(v) Overflow pipes, when provided, shall:

(A) have a free fall discharge, and

(B) be located where noticeable.

(vi) Acid storage tanks shall be vented to the outside atmosphere, but not through vents in common with day tanks.

(vii) Each tank shall be provided with a valved drain, protected against backflow in accordance with R309-525-11(10)(b) and R309-525-11(10)(c).

(viii) Solution tanks shall be located and protective curbing provided so that chemicals from equipment failure, spillage or accidental drainage shall not enter the water in conduits, treatment or storage basins.

(ix) When polymers are used, storage tanks shall be located away from heat sources and direct sunlight.

(c) Day Tanks.

(i) Day tanks shall be provided where dilution of liquid chemical is required prior to feeding.

(ii) Day tanks shall meet all the requirements of R309-525-11(9)(b).

(iii) Certain chemicals, such as polymers, become unstable after hydration, therefore, day tanks shall hold no more than a thirty hour supply unless manufacturer's recommendations allow for longer periods.

(iv) Day tanks shall be scale-mounted, or have a calibrated gauge painted or mounted on the side if liquid levels cannot be observed in a gauge tube or through translucent sidewalls of the tank. In opaque tanks, a gauge rod extending above a referenced point at the top of the tank, attached to a float may be used. The ratio of the cross-sectional area of the tank to its height must be such that unit readings are meaningful in relation to the total amount of chemical fed during a day.

(v) Hand pumps may be provided for transfer from a carboy or drum. A top rack may be used to permit withdrawal into a bucket from a spigot. Where motor-driven transfer pumps are provided a liquid level limit switch and an overflow from the day tank, which will drain by gravity back into the bulk storage tank, must be provided.

(vi) A means which is consistent with the nature of the chemical solution shall be provided to maintain uniform strength of solution in a day tank. continuous agitation shall be provided to maintain chemical slurries in suspension.

(vii) Tanks shall be properly labeled to designate the chemical contained.

(d) Feed Lines.

(i) Feed lines shall be as short as possible in length of run, and be:

(A) of durable, corrosion resistant material,

(B) easily accessible throughout the entire length,

(C) protected against freezing, and

(D) readily cleanable.

(ii) Feed lines shall slope upward from the chemical source to the feeder when conveying gases.

(iii) Lines shall be designed with due consideration of scale forming or solids depositing properties of the water, chemical, solution or mixture conveyed.

(9) Make up Water Supply and Protection.

(a) In Plant Water Supply.

In plant water supply shall be:

(i) Ample in supply, adequate in pressure, and of a quality equal to or better than the water at the point of application.

(ii) Provided with means for measurement when preparing specific solution concentrations by dilution.

(iii) Properly protected against backflow.

(b) Cross-Connection Control.

Cross-connection control shall be provided to assure that:

(i) The make-up waterlines discharging to solution tanks shall be properly protected from backflow as required by the Utah Plumbing Code.

(ii) Liquid chemical solutions cannot be siphoned through solution feeders into the process units as required in R309-525-11(9)(c).

(iii) No direct connection exists between any sewer and the drain or overflow from the feeder, solution chamber or tank by providing that all pipes terminate at least six inches or two pipe diameters, whichever is greater, above the overflow rim of a receiving sump, conduit or waste receptacle.

(iv) Pre- and post-chlorination systems must be independent to prevent possible siphoning of partially treated water into the clear well. The water supply to each eductor shall have a separate shut-off valve. No master shut off valve will be allowed.

(c) Liquid Chemical Feeders, Siphon Control.

Liquid chemical feeders shall be such that chemical solutions cannot be siphoned into the process units, by:

(i) Assuring positive pressure at the point of discharge,

(ii) Providing vacuum relief,

(iii) Providing a suitable air gap, or

(iv) Other suitable means or combinations as necessary.

(10) Operator Safety.

Design of the plant shall be in accordance with the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (UOSHA). The designer and public water system management are responsible to see that they incorporate applicable UOSHA standards into the facility

design and operation. Review of facility plans by the Division shall be limited to the following recommendations:

(a) Floor surfaces should be smooth and impervious, slip-proof and well drained,

(b) At least one pair of rubber gloves, a dust respirator of a type certified by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) for toxic dusts, an apron or other protective clothing and goggles or face mask should be provided for each operator, A deluge shower and/or eye washing device should be installed where strong acids and alkalis are used or stored.

(c) A water holding tank that will allow water to reach room temperature should be installed in the water line feeding the deluge shower and eye washing device. Other methods of water tempering may be available.

(d) Adequate ventilation should be provided.

(11) Design for Specific Chemicals.

Design of the plant shall be in accordance with the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (UOSHA). The designer and public water system management are responsible to see that they incorporate applicable UOSHA standards into the facility design and operation. Review of facility plans by the Division shall be limited to the following recommendations:

Acids and Caustics.

(i) Acids and caustics should be kept in closed corrosion-resistant shipping containers or storage units.

(ii) Acids and caustics should not be handled in open vessels, but should be pumped in undiluted form from original containers through suitable hose, to the point of treatment or to a covered day tank.

Sodium Chlorite for Chlorine Dioxide Generation.

Proposals for the storage and use of sodium chlorite should be approved by the Executive Secretary prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications. Provisions should be made for proper storage and handling of sodium chlorite to eliminate any danger of explosion.

(i) Sodium Chlorite Storage: (A) Sodium chlorite should be stored by itself in a separate room and preferably should be stored in an outside building detached from the water treatment facility. It should be stored away from organic materials which would react violently with sodium chlorite; (B) The storage structures should be constructed of noncombustible materials; (C) If the storage structure is to be located in a area where a fire may occur, water should be available to keep the sodium chlorite area sufficiently cool to prevent decomposition from heat and resultant potential explosive conditions.

(ii) Sodium Chlorite Handling: (A) Care should be taken to prevent spillage; (B) An emergency plan of operation should be available for the clean up of any spillage; (C) Storage drums should be thoroughly flushed prior to recycling or disposal.

(iii) Sodium Chlorite Feeders: (A) Positive displacement feeders should be provided; (B) Tubing for conveying sodium chlorite or chlorine dioxide solutions should be Type 1 PVC, polyethylene or materials recommended by the manufacturer; (C) Feed lines should be installed in a manner to prevent formation of gas pockets and should terminate at a point of positive pressure; (D) Check valves should be provided to prevent the backflow of chlorine into the sodium chlorite line.

R309-525-12. Mixing.

(1) Flash Mix.

(a) Equipment - Mechanical, in-line or jet mixing devices shall be used.

(b) Mixing - All devices used in rapid mixing shall be capable of imparting a minimum velocity gradient (G) of at least 750 fps per foot. Mixing time shall be less than thirty seconds.

(c) Location - The flash mix and flocculation basins shall be as close together as possible.

(d) Introduction of chemicals - Primary coagulant chemicals shall be added at the point of maximum turbulence within the flash mix unit. Where in-line mixing devices are used chemical injection should be at the most appropriate upstream point.

(2) Flocculation.

(a) Basin design.

Inlet and outlet design shall prevent short-circuiting and destruction of floc. A drain or pumps shall be provided to handle dewatering and sludge removal.

(b) Detention.

The flow-through velocity shall not be less than 0.5 feet per minute nor greater than 1.5 feet per minute with a detention time for floc formation of at least 30 minutes.

(c) Equipment.

Agitators shall be driven by variable speed drives with the peripheral speed of paddles ranging from 0.5 fps to 2.0 fps. Equipment shall be capable of imparting a velocity gradient (G) between 25 fps per foot and 80 fps per foot to the water treated. Compartmentalized tapered energy flocculation concept may also be used in which G tapers from 100 fps to 10 fps per foot.

(d) Hydraulic flocculation.

Hydraulic flocculation may be permitted and shall be reviewed on a case by case basis. The unit must yield a G value equivalent to that required by b and c above.

(e) Piping.

Flocculation and sedimentation basins shall be as close as possible. The velocity of flocculated water through pipes or conduits to settling basins shall not be less than 0.5 fps nor greater than 1.5 fps. Allowance must be made to minimize turbulence at bends and changes in direction.

(f) Other designs.

Baffling may be used to provide for flocculation in small plants only after consultation with the Division. The design shall be such that the velocities and flows noted above will be maintained.

(g) Visible floc.

The flocculation unit shall be capable of producing a visible, settleable floc.

R309-525-13. Sedimentation.

(1) General Design Requirements.

Sedimentation shall follow flocculation. The detention time for effective clarification is dependent upon a number of factors related to basin design and the nature of the raw water. The following criteria apply to conventional sedimentation units:

(a) Inlet devices.

Inlets shall be designed to distribute the water equally and at uniform velocities. Open ports, submerged ports, or similar entrance arrangements are required. A baffle shall be constructed across the basin close to the inlet end and shall project several feet below the water surface to dissipate inlet velocities and provide uniform flows across the basin.

(b) Outlet devices.

Outlet devices shall be designed to maintain velocities suitable for settling in the basin and to minimize short-circuiting. The use of submerged orifices is recommended in order to provide a volume above the orifices for storage when there are fluctuations in the flow.

(c) Emergency Overflow.

An overflow weir (or pipe) shall be installed which will establish the maximum water level desired on top of the filters. It shall discharge by gravity with a free fall to a location where the discharge will be visible.

(d) Sludge Removal.

Sludge removal design shall provide that:

(i) sludge pipes shall be not less than three inches in diameter and arranged to facilitate cleaning,

(ii) entrance to sludge withdrawal piping shall prevent clogging,

(iii) valves shall be located outside the basin for accessibility, and

(iv) the operator may observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

(v) Sludge collection shall be accomplished by mechanical means.

(e) Drainage.

Basins shall be provided with a means for dewatering. Basin bottoms shall slope toward the drain not less than one foot in 12 feet where mechanical sludge collection equipment is not provided.

(f) Flushing lines.

Flushing lines or hydrants shall be provided and shall be equipped with backflow prevention devices acceptable to the Executive Secretary.

(g) Safety.

Appropriate safety devices shall be included as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

(h) Removal of floating material.

Provision shall be made for the periodic removal of floating material.

(2) Sedimentation Without Tube Settlers.

If tube settling equipment is not used within settling basins, the following requirements apply:

(a) Detention Time.

A minimum of four hours of detention time shall be provided. Reduced sedimentation time may be approved when equivalent effective settling is demonstrated or multimedia filtration is employed.

(b) Weir Loading.

The rate of flow over the outlet weir shall not exceed 20,000 gallons per day per foot of weir length. Where submerged orifices are used as an alternate for overflow weirs they shall not be lower than three feet below the water surface when the flow rates are equivalent to weir loading.

(c) Velocity.

The velocity through settling basins shall not exceed 0.5 feet per minute. The basins shall be designed to minimize short-circuiting. Fixed or adjustable baffles shall be provided as necessary to achieve the maximum potential for clarification.

(d) Depth.

The depth of the sedimentation basin shall be designed for optimum removal.

(3) Sedimentation With Tube Settlers.

Proposals for settler unit clarification shall be approved by the Executive Secretary prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

(a) Inlet and outlet design shall be such to maintain velocities suitable for settling in the basin and to minimize short circuiting.

(b) Flushing lines shall be provided to facilitate maintenance and be properly protected against backflow or back siphonage. Drain and sludge piping from the settler units shall be sized to facilitate a quick flush of the settler units and to prevent flooding other portions of the plant.

(c) Although most units will be located within a plant, design of outdoor installations shall provide sufficient freeboard above the top of settlers to prevent freezing in the units.

(d) The design application rate shall be a maximum rate of 2 gal/sq.ft./min of cross-sectional area (based on 24-inch long 60 degree tubes or 39.5-inch long 7.5 degree tubes), unless higher rates are successfully shown through pilot plant or in-plant demonstration studies.

R309-525-14. Solids Contact Units.

(1) General.

Solids contact units are generally acceptable for combined softening and clarification where water characteristics, especially temperature, do not fluctuate rapidly, flow rates are uniform and operation is continuous. Before such units are considered as clarifiers without softening, specific approval of the Executive Secretary shall be obtained. A minimum of two units are required for surface water treatment.

(2) Installation of Equipment

The design engineer shall see that a representative of the manufacturer is present at the time of initial start-up operation to assure that the units are operating properly.

(3) Operation of Equipment.

The following shall be provided for plant operation:

(a) a complete outfit of tools and accessories,

(b) necessary laboratory equipment, and

(c) adequate piping with suitable sampling taps so located as to permit the collection of samples of water from critical portions of the units.

(4) Chemical feed.

Chemicals shall be applied at such points and by such means as to insure satisfactory mixing of the chemicals with the water.

(5) Mixing.

A flash mix device or chamber ahead of solids contact units may be required to assure proper mixing of the chemicals applied. Mixing devices employed shall be so constructed as to:

(a) provide good mixing of the raw water with previously formed sludge particles, and

(b) prevent deposition of solids in the mixing zone.

(6) Flocculation.

Flocculation equipment:

(a) shall be adjustable (speed and/or pitch),

(b) shall provide for coagulation in a separate chamber or baffled zone within the unit, and

(c) shall provide the flocculation and mixing period to be not less than 30 minutes.

(7) Sludge concentrators.

(a) The equipment shall provide either internal or external concentrators in order to obtain a concentrated sludge with a minimum of waste water.

(b) Large basins shall have at least two sumps for collecting sludge with one sump located in the central flocculation zone.

(8) Sludge removal.

Sludge removal design shall provide that:

(a) sludge pipes shall be not less than three inches in diameter and so arranged as to facilitate cleaning,

(b) the entrance to the sludge withdrawal piping shall prevent clogging,

(c) valves shall be located outside the tank for accessibility, and

(d) the operator may observe and sample sludge being withdrawn from the unit.

(9) Cross-connections.

(a) Blow-off outlets and drains shall terminate and discharge at places satisfactory to the Executive Secretary.

(b) Cross-connection control must be included for the finished drinking water lines used to back flush the sludge lines.

(10) Detention period.

The detention time shall be established on the basis of the raw water characteristics and other local conditions that affect the operation of the unit. Based on design flow rates, the detention time shall be:

(a) two to four hours for suspended solids contact clarifiers and softeners treating surface water, and

(b) one to two hours for suspended solids contact softeners treating only ground water.

(11) Suspended slurry concentrate.

Softening units shall be designed so that continuous slurry concentrates of one percent or more, by weight, can be satisfactorily maintained.

(12) Water losses.

(a) Units shall be provided with suitable controls for sludge withdrawal.

(b) Total water losses shall not exceed:

(i) five percent for clarifiers,

(ii) three percent for softening units.

(c) Solids concentration of sludge bled to waste shall be:

(i) three percent by weight for clarifiers,

(ii) five percent by weight for softeners.

(13) Weirs or orifices.

The units shall be equipped with either overflow weirs or orifices constructed so that water at the surface of the unit does not travel over 10 feet horizontally to the collection trough.

(a) Weirs shall be adjustable, and at least equivalent in length to the perimeter of the basin.

(b) Weir loading shall not exceed:

(i) 10 gpm per foot of weir length for units used for clarifiers

(ii) 20 gpm per foot of weir length for units used for softeners.

(c) Where orifices are used the loading rates per foot of launderer shall be equivalent to weir loadings. Either shall produce uniform rising rates over the entire area of the tank.

(14) Upflow rates.

Upflow rates shall not exceed:

(a) 1.0 gpm/sf at the sludge separation line for units used for clarifiers,

(b) 1.75 gpm/sf at the slurry separation line for units used as softeners.

R309-525-15. Filtration.

(1) General.

Filters may be composed of one or more media layers. Mono-media filters are relatively uniform throughout their depth. Dual or multi-layer beds of filter material are so designed that water being filtered first encounters coarse material, and progressively finer material as it travels through the bed.

(2) Rate of Filtration.

(a) The rate of filtration shall be determined through consideration of such factors as raw water quality, degree of pretreatment provided, filter media, water quality control parameters, competency of operating personnel, and other factors as determined by the Executive Secretary. Generally, higher filter rates can be assigned for the dual or multi-media filter than for a single media filter because the former is more resistant to filter breakthrough.

(b) The filter rate shall be proposed and justified by the designing engineer to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

(c) The use of dual or multi-media filters may allow a reduction of sedimentation detention time (see R309-525-13(2)(a)) due to their increased ability to store sludge.

(d) Filter rates assigned by the Executive Secretary must never be exceeded, even during backwash periods.

(e) The use of filter types other than conventional rapid sand gravity filters must receive written approval from the Executive Secretary prior to the preparation of final plans and specifications.

(3) Number of Filters Required.

At least two filter units shall be provided. Where only two filter units are provided, each shall be capable of meeting the plant design capacity (normally the projected peak day demand) at the approved filtration rate. Where more than two filter units are provided, filters shall be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with one filter removed from service. Refer to R309-525-5 for situations where these requirements may be relaxed.

(4) Media Design.

R309-525-15(4)(a) through R309-525-15(4)(e), which follow, give requirements for filter media design. These requirements are considered minimum and may be made more stringent if deemed appropriate by the Executive Secretary.

(a) Mono-media, Rapid Rate Gravity Filters.

The allowable maximum filtration rate for a silica sand, mono-media filter is three gpm/sf This type of filter is composed of clean silica sand having an effective size of 0.35 mm to 0.65 mm and having a uniformity coefficient less than 1.7. The total bed thickness must not be less than 24 inches nor generally more than 30 inches.

(b) Dual Media, Rapid Rate Gravity Filters.

The following applies to all dual media filters:

(i) Total depth of filter bed shall not be less than 24 inches nor generally more than 30 inches.

(ii) All materials used to make up the filter bed shall be of such particle size and density that they will be effectively washed at backwash rates between 15 and 20 gpm/sf They must settle to reconstitute the bed essentially in the original layers upon completion of backwashing.

(iii) The bottom layer must be at least ten inches thick and consist of a material having an effective size no greater than 0.45 mm and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.5.

(iv) The top layer shall consist of clean crushed anthracite coal having an effective size of 0.45 mm to 1.2 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.5.

(v) Dual media filters will be assigned a filter rate up to six gpm/sf. Generally if the bottom fine layer consists of a material having an effective size of 0.35 mm or less, a filtration rate of six gpm/sf can be assigned.

(vi) Each dual media filter must be provided with equipment which shall continuously monitor turbidity in the filtered water. The equipment shall be so designed to initiate automatic backwash if the filter effluent turbidity exceeds 0.3 NTU. If the filter turbidity exceeds one NTU, filter shutdown is required. In plants attended part-time, this shutdown must be accomplished automatically and shall be accompanied by an alarm. In plants having full-time operators, a one NTU condition need only activate an alarm. Filter shutdown may then be accomplished by the operator.

(c) Tri-Media, Rapid Rate Gravity Filters.

The following applies to all Tri-media filters:

(i) Total depth of filter bed shall not be less than 24 inches nor generally more than 30 inches.

(ii) All materials used to make up the filter bed shall be of such particle size and density that they will be effectively washed at backwash rates between 15 and 20 gpm/sf. They must settle to reconstitute the bed to the normal gradation of coarse to fine in the direction of flow upon completion of backwashing.

(iii) The bottom layer must be at least four inches thick and consist of a material having an effective size no greater than 0.45 mm and uniformity coefficient not greater than 2.2. The bottom layer thickness may be reduced to three inches if it consists of a material having an effective size no greater than 0.25 mm and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 2.2.

(iv) The middle layer must consist of silica sand having an effective size of 0.35 mm to 0.8 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.8.

(v) The top layer shall consist of clean crushed anthracite coal having an effective size of 0.45 mm to 1.2 mm, and a uniformity coefficient not greater than 1.85.

(vi) Tri-media filters will be assigned a filter rate up to 6 gpm/sf. Generally, if the bottom fine layer consists of a material having an effective size of 0.35 mm or less, a filtration rate of six gpm/sf can be assigned.

(vii) Each Tri-media filter must be provided with equipment which shall continuously monitor turbidity in the filtered water. The equipment shall be so designed to initiate automatic backwash if the effluent turbidity exceeds 0.3 NTU. If the filter turbidity exceeds one NTU, filter shutdown is

required. In plants attended part-time, this shutdown must be accomplished automatically and shall be accompanied by an alarm. In plants having full-time operators, a one NTU condition need only activate an alarm. Filter shutdown may then be accomplished by the operator.

(d) Granulated Activated Carbon (GAC).

Use of granular activated carbon media shall receive the prior approval of the Executive Secretary, and must meet the basic specifications for filter material as given above, and:

(i) There shall be provision for adding a disinfectant to achieve a suitable residual in the water following the filters and prior to distribution,

(ii) There shall be a means for periodic treatment of filter material for control of biological or other growths,

(iii) Facilities for carbon regeneration or replacement must be provided.

(e) Other Media Compositions and Configurations.

Filters consisting of materials or configurations not prescribed in this section will be considered on experimental data or available operation experience.

(5) Support Media, Filter Bottoms and Strainer Systems.

Care must be taken to insure that filter media, support media, filter bottoms and strainer systems are compatible and will give satisfactory service at all times.

(a) Support Media.

The design of support media will vary with the configuration of the filtering media and the filter bottom. Thus, support media and/or proprietary filter bottoms shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

(b) Filter Bottoms and Strainer Systems.

(i) The design of manifold type collection systems shall:

(A) Minimize loss of head in the manifold and laterals,

(B) Assure even distribution of washwater and even rate of filtration over the entire area of the filter,

(C) Provide a ratio of the area of the final openings of the strainer system to the area of the filter of about 0.003,

(D) Provide the total cross-sectional area of the laterals at about twice the total area of the final openings,

(E) Provide the cross-sectional area of the manifold at 1.5 to 2 times the total area of the laterals.

(ii) Departures from these standards may be acceptable for high rate filter and for proprietary bottoms.

(iii) Porous plate bottoms shall not be used where calcium carbonate, iron or manganese may clog them or with waters softened by lime.

(6) Structural Details and Hydraulics.

The filter structure shall be so designed as to provide for:

(a) Vertical walls within the filter,

(b) No protrusion of the filter walls into the filter media,

(c) Cover by superstructure,

(d) Head room to permit normal inspection and operation,

(e) Minimum water depth over the surface of the filter media of three feet, unless an exception is granted by the Executive Secretary,

(f) Maximum water depth above the filter media shall not exceed 12 feet,

(g) Trapped effluent to prevent backflow of air to the bottom of the filters,

(h) Prevention of floor drainage to enter onto the filter by installation of a minimum four inch curb around the filters,

(i) Prevention of flooding by providing an overflow or other means of control,

(j) Maximum velocity of treated water in pipe and conduits to filters of two fps,

(k) Cleanouts and straight alignment for influent pipes or conduits where solids loading is heavy or following lime-soda softening,

(l) Washwater drain capacity to carry maximum flow,

(m) Walkways around filters, to be not less than 24 inches wide,

(n) Safety handrails or walls around filter areas adjacent to normal walkways,

(o) No common wall between filtered and unfiltered water shall exist. This requirement may be waived by the Executive Secretary for small "package" type plants using metal tanks of sufficient thickness,

(p) Filtration to waste for each filter.

(7) Backwash.

(a) Water Backwash Without Air.

Water backwash systems shall be designed so that backwash water is not recycled to the head of the treatment plant unless it has been settled, as a minimum. Furthermore, water backwash systems; including tanks, pumps and pipelines, shall:

(i) Provide a minimum backwash rate of 15 gpm/sf, consistent with water temperatures and the specific gravity of the filter media. The design shall provide for adequate backwash with minimum media loss. A reduced rate of 10 gpm/sf may be acceptable for full depth anthracite or granular activated carbon filters.

(ii) provide finished drinking water at the required rate by washwater tanks, a washwater pump, from the high service main, or a combination of these.

(iii) Permit the backwashing of any one filter for not less than 15 minutes.

(iv) Be capable of backwashing at least two filters, consecutively.

(v) Include a means of varying filter backwash rate and time.

(vi) Include a washwater regulator or valve on the main washwater line to obtain the desired rate of filter wash with washwater valves or the individual filters open wide.

(vii) Include a rate of flow indicator, preferably with a totalizer on the main washwater line, located so that it can be easily read by the operator during the washing process.

(viii) Be designed to prevent rapid changes in backwash water flow.

(ix) Use only finished drinking water.

(x) Have washwater pumps in duplicate unless an alternate means of obtaining washwater is available.

(xi) Perform in conjunction with "filter to waste" system to allow filter to stabilize before introduction into clearwell.

(b) Backwash with Air Scouring.

Air scouring can be considered in place of surface wash when:

(i) air flow for air scouring the filter must be 3 to 5 scfm/sf of filter area when the air is introduced in the underdrain; a lower air rate must be used when the air scour distribution system is placed above the underdrains,

(ii) a method for avoiding excessive loss of the filter media during backwashing must be provided,

(iii) air scouring must be followed by a fluidization wash sufficient to restratify the media,

(iv) air must be free from contamination,

(v) air scour distribution systems shall be placed below the media and supporting bed interface; if placed at the interface the air scour nozzles shall be designed to prevent media from clogging the nozzles or entering the air distribution system.

(vi) piping for the air distribution system shall not be flexible hose which will collapse when not under air pressure and shall not be a relatively soft material which may erode at the orifice opening with the passage of air at high velocity.

(vii) air delivery piping shall not pass down through the filter media nor shall there be any arrangement in the filter design which would allow short circuiting between the applied unfiltered water and the filtered water,

(viii) consideration shall be given to maintenance and replacement of air delivery piping,

(ix) when air scour is provided the backwash water rate shall be variable and shall not exceed eight gpm/sf unless operating experience shows that a higher rate is necessary to remove scoured particles from filter surfaces.

(x) the filter underdrains shall be designed to accommodate air scour piping when the piping is installed in the underdrain, and

(xi) the provisions of Section R309-525-15(7)(a) (Backwash) shall be followed.

(8) Surface Wash or Subsurface Wash.

Surface wash or subsurface wash facilities are required except for filters used exclusively for iron or manganese removal. Washing may be accomplished by a system of fixed nozzles or a revolving-type apparatus, provided:

(a) Provisions for water pressures of at least 45 psi,

(b) A properly installed vacuum breaker or other approved device to prevent back-siphonage if connected to a finished drinking water system,

(c) All washwater must be finished drinking water,

(d) Rate of flow of two gpm/sf of filter area with fixed nozzles or 0.5 gpm/sf with revolving arms.

(9) Washwater Troughs.

Washwater troughs shall be so designed to provide:

(a) The bottom elevation above the maximum level of expanded media during washing,

(b) A two inch freeboard at the maximum rate of wash,

(c) The top edge level and all edges of trough at the same elevation

(d) Spacing so that each trough serves the same number of square feet of filter areas,

(e) Maximum horizontal travel of suspended particles to reach the trough not to exceed three feet.

(10) Appurtenances.

(a) The following shall be provided for every filter:

(i) Sample taps or means to obtain samples from influent and effluent,

(ii) A gauge indicating loss of head,

(iii) A meter indicating rate-of-flow. A modified rate controller which limits the rate of filtration to a maximum rate may be used. However, equipment that simply maintains a constant water level on the filters is not acceptable, unless the rate of flow onto the filter is properly controlled,

(iv) A continuous turbidity monitoring device where the filter is to be loaded at a rate greater than three gpm/sf

(v) Provisions for draining the filter to waste with appropriate measures for backflow prevention (see R309-525-23).

(i) Wall sleeves providing access to the filter interior at several locations for sampling or pressure sensing,

(ii) A 1.0 inch to 1.5 inch diameter pressure hose and storage rack at the operating floor for washing filter walls.

(11) Miscellaneous.

Roof drains shall not discharge into filters or basins and conduits preceding the filters.

R309-525-16. In-Plant Finished Drinking Water Storage.

(1) General.

In addition to the following, the applicable design standards of R309-545 shall be followed for plant storage.

(a) Backwash Water Tanks.

Backwash water tanks shall be sized, in conjunction with available pump units and finished water storage, to provide the backwash water required by R309-525-15(7). Consideration shall be given to the backwashing of several filters in rapid succession.

(b) Clearwell.

Clearwell storage shall be sized, in conjunction with distribution system storage, to relieve the filters from having to follow fluctuations in water use.

(i) When finished water storage is used to provide the contact time for chlorine (see R309-520-10(1)(f), especially sub-section (f)(iv)), special attention must be given to size and baffling.

(ii) To ensure adequate chlorine contact time, sizing of the clearwell shall include extra volume to accommodate depletion of storage during the nighttime for intermittently operated filtration plants with automatic high service pumping from the clearwell during non-treatment hours.

(iii) An overflow and vent shall be provided.

(2) Adjacent Compartments.

Finsihed drinking water shall not be stored or conveyed in a compartment adjacent to unsafe water when the two compartments are separated by a single wall. The Executive Secretary may grant an exception to this requirement for small "package" treatment plants using metal tanks of sufficient wall thickness.

(3) Basins and Wet-Wells.

Receiving basins and pump wet-wells for finished drinking water shall be designed as drinking water storage structures. (See Section R309-545)

R309-525-17. Miscellaneous Plant Facilities.

(1) Laboratory.

Sufficient laboratory equipment shall be provided to assure proper operation and monitoring of the water plant. A list of required laboratory equipment is:

(a) one floc testing apparatus with illuminated base and variable speed stirrer,

(b) 10 each 1000 ml Griffin beakers (plastic is highly recommended over glass to prevent breakage),

(c) one 1000 ml graduated cylinder (plastic is highly recommended over glass to prevent breakage),

(d) pH test strips (6.0 to 8.5),

(e) five wide mouth 25 ml Mohr pipets,

(f) one triple beam, single pan or double pan balance with 0.1 g sensitivity and 2000 g capacity (using attachment weights),

(g) DPD chlorine test kit,

(h) bench-top turbidimeter,

(i) five each 1000 ml reagent bottles with caps,

(j) dish soap,

(k) brush (2 3/4 inch diameter by 5 inch),

(l) one platform scale 1/2 lb sensitivity, 100 lb capacity,

(m) book - Simplified Procedures for Water Examination, AWWA Manual M12

(2) Continuous Turbidity Monitoring and Recording Equipment.

Continuous turbidity monitoring and recording facilities shall be located as specified in R309-215-9.

(3) Sanitary and Other Conveniences.

All treatment plants shall be provided with finished drinking water, lavatory and toilet facilities unless such facilities are otherwise conveniently available. Plumbing must conform to the Utah Plumbing Code and must be so installed to prevent contamination of a public water supply.

R309-525-18. Sample Taps.

Sample taps shall be provided so that water samples can be obtained from appropriate locations in each unit operation of treatment. Taps shall be consistent with sampling needs and shall not be of the petcock type. Taps used for obtaining samples for bacteriological analysis shall be of the smooth-nosed type without interior or exterior threads, shall not be of the mixing type, and shall not have a screen, aerator, or other such appurtenance.

R309-525-19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

Operation and maintenance manuals shall be prepared for

the treatment plant and found to be acceptable by the Executive Secretary. The manuals shall be usable and easily understood. They shall describe normal operating procedures, maintenance procedures and emergency procedures.

R309-525-20. Operator Instruction.

Provisions shall be made for operator instruction at the start-up of a plant.

R309-525-21. Safety.

All facilities shall be designed and constructed with due regard for safety, comfort and convenience. As a minimum, all applicable requirements of Utah Occupational Safety and Health Act (UOSHA) must be adhered to.

R309-525-22. Disinfection Prior To Use.

All pipes, tanks, and equipment which can convey or store finished drinking water shall be disinfected in accordance with the following AWWA procedures:

(1) C651-99 Disinfecting Water Mains
(2) C652-92 Disinfection of Water Storage Facilities
(3) C653-97 Disinfection of Water Treatment Plants

R309-525-23. Disposal of Treatment Plant Waste.

Provisions must be made for proper disposal of water treatment plant waste such as sanitary, laboratory, sludge, and filter backwash water. All waste discharges and treatment facilities shall meet the requirements of the plumbing code, the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, the Utah Department of Health, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, including the following:

(1) Rules for Onsite Wastewater Disposal Systems, Utah Administrative Code R317-4.

(2) Rules for Water Quality, Utah Administrative Code R317.

(3) Rules for Solid and Hazardous Waste, Utah Administrative Code R315.

In locating waste disposal facilities, due consideration shall be given to preventing potential contamination of a water supply as well as breach or damage due to environmental factors.

R309-525-24. Other Considerations.

Consideration shall be given to the design requirements of other federal, state, and local regulatory agencies for items such as safety requirements, special designs for the handicapped, plumbing and electrical codes, construction in the flood plain, etc.

R309-525-25. Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Water system operators must determine that all chemicals added to water intended for human consumption are suitable for drinking water use and comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60.

(2) No chemicals or other substances may be added to public water supplies unless the chemical addition facilities and chemical type have been reviewed and approved by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall be notified prior to the changing of primary coagulant type. The Executive Secretary may require documentation to verify that sufficient testing and analysis have been done. The primary coagulant may not be changed without prior approval from the Executive Secretary.

(3) During the operation of a conventional surface water treatment plant stable flow rates shall be maintained through the filters.

(4) All instrumentation needed to verify that treatment processes are sufficient shall be properly calibrated and maintained. As a minimum, this shall include turbidimeters.

KEY: drinking water, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-530. Facility Design and Operation: Alternative Surface Water Treatment Methods.
R309-530-1. Purpose.

This rule specifies requirements for alternative surface water treatment methods. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-530-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with subsection 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-530-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-530-4. General.

(1) Alternative Methods.

In addition to conventional surface water treatment method (i.e. coagulation, sedimentation and filtration as outlined in R309-525), several alternative methods may also be suitable. They are: Direct Filtration; Slow Sand Filtration; Membrane Filtration; and Diatomaceous Earth Filtration.

(2) Incorporation of Other Rules.

For each process described in this section pertinent rules are given. The designer shall also incorporate the relevant rules given in other sections into the plans and specifications for any of these specialized treatment methods. Where applicable, the following topics shall be addressed:

(a) Plant Siting (see R309-525-6).
(b) Pre-design Submittal (see R309-515-5(2)).
(c) Plant Reliability (see R309-525-7).
(d) Color Coding and Pipe Marking (see R309-525-8).
(e) Chemical Addition (see R309-525-11).
(f) Miscellaneous Plant Facilities (see R309-525-17, particularly sub-section R309-525-17(1), Laboratory).
(g) Operation and Maintenance Manuals (see R309-525-19).
(h) Safety (see R309-525-21).
(i) Disposal of Treatment Plant Waste (see R309-525-23).
(j) Disinfection (see R309-520).

R309-530-5. Direct Filtration.

(1) Chemical Addition and Mixing.

Direct Filtration is conventional surface water treatment without the sedimentation process. Rules for Chemical Addition and Mixing shall be the same as found in sections R309-525-11 and R309-525-12.

(2) Source Water Quality.

Direct Filtration applies the destabilized colloids to the filter rather than removing the majority of the load through sedimentation. While this process represents considerable construction cost savings, the source water must have low average turbidity in order to provide reliable service without excessive backwash requirements. Source water with low average turbidity is generally only obtained from large capacity reservoirs.

(3) Design Requirements.

The following requirements shall apply to Direct Filtration plants:

(a) At least one year's record of source water turbidity, sampled at least once per week, shall be presented to the Executive Secretary. A Direct Filtration facility will only be permitted if the data shows that 75% of the measurements are below five (5) NTU. The Executive Secretary shall judge whether Direct Filtration is suitable given the quality of the proposed source water (see R309-515-5(2)(a)(ii)).

(b) Pilot plant studies, acceptable to the Executive Secretary, shall be conducted prior to the preparation of final engineering plans.

(c) Requirements for flash mix and flocculation basin design are given in sub-sections R309-525-12(1) and R309-525-12(2).

(d) Chemical addition and mixing equipment shall be designed to be capable of providing a visible, but not necessarily settleable, floc.

(e) Surface wash, subsurface wash, or air scour shall be provided for the filters in accordance with sub-section R309-525-15(7).

(f) A continuous monitoring turbidimeter shall be installed on each filter effluent line and shall be of a type with at least two alarm conditions capable of meeting the requirements of subsections R309-525-15(4)(b)(vi) or R309-525-15(4)(c)(vii). The combined plant effluent shall be equipped with a continuous turbidimeter having a chart recorder. Additional monitoring equipment to assist in control of the coagulant dose may be required (i.e. streaming current gauges, particle counters, etc.) if the plant cannot consistently meet the requirements of rule R309-103.

(g) In addition to the alarm conditions required above, the plant shall be designed and operated so that the plant will automatically shut down when a source water turbidity of 20 NTU lasts longer than three hours, or when the source water turbidity exceeds 30 NTU at any time.

(h) The plant design and land ownership surrounding the plant shall allow for the installation of conventional sedimentation basins. Sedimentation basins may be required if the Executive Secretary determines the plant is failing to meet minimum water quality or performance standards.

R309-530-6. Slow Sand Filtration.

(1) Acceptability.

Slow sand filtration means a process involving passage of raw water through a bed of sand at low velocity resulting in substantial particle removal by physical and biological mechanisms. The acceptability of slow sand filters as a substitute for "conventional surface water treatment" facilities (detailed in R309-525) shall be determined by the Executive Secretary based on suitability of the source water and demand characteristics of the system.

(2) Source Water Quality.

The Executive Secretary may impose design requirements in addition to those listed herein, in allowing this process. The following shall be considered, among other factors, in determining whether slow sand filtration will be acceptable:

(a) Source water turbidity must be low and consistent. Slow Sand Filtration shall be utilized only when the source waters have turbidity less than 50 NTU and color less than 30 units (see R309-515-5(2)(a)).

(b) The nature of the turbidity particles shall be considered. Turbidity must not be attributable to colloidal clay.

(c) The nature and extent of algae growths in the raw water shall be considered. Algae must not be a species considered as filter and screen-clogging algae as indicated in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" prepared and published jointly by American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Environment Federation. High concentrations of algae in the raw water can cause short filter runs; the amount of algae,

expressed as the concentration of chlorophyll a in the raw water shall not exceed 0.005 mg/l.

(3) Pilot Plant Studies.

The Executive Secretary shall allow the use of Slow Sand Filtration only when the supplier's engineering studies show that the slow sand facility can consistently produce an effluent meeting the quality requirements of rule R309-103. The Executive Secretary should be consulted prior to the detailed design of a slow sand facility.

(4) Operation.

Effluent from a Slow Sand Filtration facility shall not be introduced into a public water supply until an active biological mat has been created on the filter.

(5) Design requirements.

The following design parameters shall apply to each Slow Sand Filtration plant:

(a) At least three filter units shall be provided. Where only three units are provided, any two shall be capable of meeting the plant's design capacity (normally the projected "peak daily flow") at the approved filtration rate. Where more than three filter units are provided, the filters shall be capable of meeting the plant design capacity at the approved filtration rate with any one filter removed from service.

(b) All filters shall be protected to prevent freezing. If covered by a structure, enough headroom shall exist to permit normal movement by operating personnel for scraping and sand removal operations. There shall be adequate manholes and access ports for the handling of sand. An overflow at the maximum filter water level shall be provided.

(c) The permissible rates of filtration shall be determined by the quality of the source water and shall be determined by experimental data derived during pilot studies conducted on the source water. Filtration rates of 0.03 gpm/sf to 0.01 gpm/sf shall be acceptable (equivalent to two to six million gallons per day per acre). Somewhat higher rates may be acceptable when demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary.

(d) Each filter unit shall be equipped with a main drain and an adequate number of lateral underdrains to collect the filtered water. The underdrains shall be so spaced that the maximum velocity of the water flow in the underdrain will not exceed 0.75 fps. The maximum spacing of the laterals shall not exceed three feet if pipe laterals are used.

(e) Filter sand shall be placed on graded gravel layers for an initial filter sand depth of 30 inches. A minimum of 24 inches of filter sand shall be present, even after scraping. The effective size of the filter sand shall be between 0.30 mm and 0.45 mm in diameter. The filter sand uniformity coefficient shall not exceed 2.5. Further, the sand shall throughly washed and found to be clean and free from foreign matter.

(f) A three-inch layer of well rounded sand shall be used as a supporting media for filter sand. It shall have an effective size of 0.8 mm to 2.0 mm in diameter and the uniformity coefficient shall not be greater than 1.7.

(g) A supporting gravel media shall be provided. It shall consist of hard, durable, rounded silica particles and shall not include flat or elongated particles. The coarsest gravel shall be 2.5 inches in size when the gravel rests directly on the strainer system, and must extend above the top of the perforated laterals. Not less than four layers of gravel shall be provided in accordance with the following size and depth distribution when used with perforated laterals:

TABLE 530-1

Size	Depth
2 1/2 to 1 1/2 inches	5 to 8 inches
1 1/2 to 3/4 inches	3 to 5 inches
3/4 to 1/2 inches	3 to 5 inches
1/2 to 3/16 inches	2 to 3 inches
3/16 to 3/32 inches	2 to 3 inches

Reduction of gravel depths may be considered upon justification to the Executive Secretary when proprietary filter bottoms are specified.

(h) Slow sand filters shall be designed to provide a depth of at least three to five feet of water over the sand.

(i) Each filter shall be equipped with: a loss of head gauge; an orifice, venturi meter, or other suitable metering device installed on each filter to control the rate of filtration; and an effluent pipe designed to maintain the water level above the top of the filter sand.

(j) Disinfection of the effluent of Slow Sand Filtration plants will be required.

(k) A filter-to-waste provision shall be included.

(l) Electrical power shall be available at the plant site.

R309-530-7. Diatomaceous Earth Filtration.

The use of Diatomaceous Earth Filtration units may be considered for application to surface waters with low turbidity and low bacterial contamination, and additionally may be used for iron removal for groundwaters of low quality, providing the removal is effective and the water is of sanitary quality before treatment.

The acceptability of Diatomaceous Earth Filtration as a substitute for "conventional surface water treatment" facilities (detailed in rule R309-525) shall be determined by the Executive Secretary. Determination may be based on the level of support previously exhibited by the public water system management along with a finding by the Executive Secretary that "conventional surface water treatment" or other methods herein described are too costly or unacceptable.

Diatomaceous Earth Filtration consists of a process to remove particles from water wherein a precoat cake of diatomaceous earth filter media is deposited on a support membrane (septum), and while the water is filtered by passing through the cake on the septum, additional filter media known as body feed is continuously added to the source water to maintain the permeability of the filter cake. Diatomite filters are characterized by rigorous operating requirements, high operating costs, and increased sludge production.

Part 4, Section 4.2.3, Diatomaceous Earth Filtration, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition is hereby incorporated by reference and shall govern the design and operation of diatomaceous earth filtration facilities. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-530-8. Membrane Technology.

(1) Acceptability.

Surface waters, or groundwater under the direct influence of surface water (UDI), may be treated using membrane technology (microfiltration, ultrafiltration, nanofiltration) coupled with "primary and secondary disinfection."

(2) Pilot Plant Study.

Because this is a relatively new technology, appropriate investigation shall be conducted by the public water system to assure that the process will produce the required quality of water at a cost which can be borne by the public water system consumers. A pilot plant study shall be conducted prior to the commencement of design. The study must be conducted in accordance with EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV) or the protocol and treated water parameters must be approved prior to conducting any testing by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Design Requirements.

The following items shall be addressed in the design of any membrane technology plant intended to provide microbiological treatment of surface waters or groundwater "UDI:"

(a) The facility shall be equipped with an on-line particle counter on the final effluent.

(b) The facility shall be equipped with an automatic membrane integrity test system.

(4) The Executive Secretary shall establish the turbidity limit for 95% of turbidity measurements and the maximum turbidity limit which shall not be exceeded. The plant effluent shall meet the requirements of R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii).

R309-530-9. New Treatment Processes or Equipment.

The policy of the Board is to encourage, rather than to obstruct, the development of new methods and equipment for the treatment of water. Nevertheless, any new processes or equipment must have been thoroughly tested in full-scale, comparable installations, before approval of plans can be issued. Refer to EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV).

No new treatment process will be approved for use in Utah unless the designer or supplier can present evidence satisfactory to the Executive Secretary that the process will insure the delivery of water of safe, sanitary quality, without imposing undue problems of supervision, operation and/or control.

The Executive Secretary shall establish the turbidity limit for 95% of turbidity measurements and the maximum turbidity limit which shall not be exceeded. The plant effluent shall meet the requirements of R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii).

KEY: drinking water, direct filtration, slow sand filtration, membrane technology
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-535. Facility Design and Operation: Miscellaneous Treatment Methods.
R309-535-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide specific requirements for miscellaneous water treatment methods which are primarily intended to remove chemical contaminants from drinking water; or, adjust the chemical composition of drinking water. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with other rules, specifically R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-535-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-535-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-535-4. General.

For each process described in this section pertinent rules are given. The designer must also, however, incorporate the relevant rules given in other sections into the plans and specifications for any of these specialized treatment methods. Where applicable, the following topics must be addressed:

(1) Plant Siting (see R309-525-6).
(2) Plant Reliability (see R309-525-7).
(3) Color Coding and Pipe Marking (see R309-525-8).
(4) Chemical Addition (see R309-525-11).
(5) Miscellaneous Plant Facilities (see R309-525-17, particularly sub-section R309-525-17(1), Laboratory).
(6) Operation and Maintenance Manuals (see R309-525-19).
(7) Safety (see R309-525-21).
(8) Disposal of Treatment Plant Waste (see R309-525-23).
(9) Disinfection (see R309-520).

R309-535-5. Fluoridation.

Sodium fluoride, sodium silicofluoride and fluorosilicic acid shall conform to the applicable AWWA standards and/or ANSI/NSF Standard 60. Other fluoride compounds which may be available must be approved by the Executive Secretary.

(1) Fluoride compound storage.

Fluoride chemicals should be isolated from other chemicals to prevent contamination. Compounds shall be stored in covered or unopened shipping containers and should be stored inside a building. Unsealed storage units for fluorosilicic acid should be vented to the atmosphere at a point outside any building. Bags, fiber drums and steel drums should be stored on pallets.

(2) Chemical feed equipment and methods.

In addition to the requirements in R309-525-11 "Chemical Addition", fluoride feed equipment shall meet the following requirements:

(a) scales, loss-of-weight recorders or liquid level indicators, as appropriate, accurate to within five percent of the average daily change in reading shall be provided for chemical feeds,

(b) feeders shall be accurate to within five percent of any desired feed rate,

(c) fluoride compound shall not be added before lime-soda softening or ion exchange softening,

(d) the point of application of fluorosilicic acid, if into a horizontal pipe, shall be in the lower half of the pipe,

(e) a fluoride solution shall be applied by a positive displacement pump having a stroke rate not less than 20 strokes per minute,

(f) a spring opposed diaphragm type anti-siphon device shall be provided for all fluoride feed lines and dilution water lines,

(g) a device to measure the flow of water to be treated is required,

(h) the dilution water pipe shall terminate at least two pipe diameters above the solution tank,

(i) water used for sodium fluoride dissolution shall be softened if hardness exceeds 75 mg/l as calcium carbonate,

(j) fluoride solutions shall be injected at a point of continuous positive pressure or a suitable air gap provided,

(k) the electrical outlet used for the fluoride feed pump should have a nonstandard receptacle and shall be interconnected with the well or service pump,

(l) saturators should be of the upflow type and be provided with a meter and backflow protection on the makeup water line.

(m) lead weights shall not be used in fluoride chemical solutions to keep pump suction lines at the bottom of a day or bulk storage tank.

(3) Secondary controls.

Secondary control systems for fluoride chemical feed devices shall be provided as a means of reducing the possibility for overfeed; these may include flow or pressure switches or other devices.

(4) Protective equipment.

Personal protective equipment as outlined in R309-525-11(10) shall be provided for operators handling fluoride compounds. Deluge showers and eye wash devices shall be provided at all fluorosilicic acid installations.

(5) Dust control.

(a) Provision must be made for the transfer of dry fluoride compounds from shipping containers to storage bins or hoppers in such a way as to minimize the quantity of fluoride dust which may enter the room in which the equipment is installed. The enclosure shall be provided with an exhaust fan and dust filter which place the hopper under a negative pressure. Air exhausted from fluoride handling equipment shall discharge through a dust filter to the outside atmosphere of the building.

(b) Provision shall be made for disposing of empty bags, drums or barrels in a manner which will minimize exposure to fluoride dusts. A floor drain should be provided to facilitate the hosing of floors.

(6) Testing equipment.

Equipment shall be provided for measuring the quantity of fluoride in the water. Such equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Executive Secretary.

R309-535-6. Taste and Odor Control.

Part 4, Section 4.9, Taste and Odor Control, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition is hereby incorporated by reference and shall govern the design and operation of taste and odor control facilities. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-535-7. Stabilization.

Part 4, Section 4.8, Stabilization, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition is hereby incorporated by reference and it shall govern the design and operation of stabilization

facilities. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-535-8. Deionization.

Current practical methods of deionization include Ion Exchange, Reverse Osmosis and Electrodialysis. Additional methods of deionization may be approved subject to the presentation of evidence of satisfactory reliability.

All properly developed groundwater sources having water quality exceeding 2,000 mg/l Total Dissolved Solids and/or 500 mg/l Sulfate shall be either properly diluted or treated by the methods outlined in this section. Deionization cannot be considered a substitute process for conventional complete treatment outlined in R309-525.

(1) Ion Exchange.

(a) General.

Great care shall be taken by the designer to avoid loading the media with water high in organics.

(b) Design.

(i) Pretreatment shall be provided per the manufacturer's recommendation.

(ii) Upflow or down flow units are acceptable.

(iii) Exchangers shall have at least a three foot media depth.

(iv) Exchangers shall be designed to meet the recommendations of the media manufacturer with regard to flow rate or contact time. In any case, flow shall not exceed seven gpm/sf of bed area. The plant shall be provided with an influent or effluent meter as well as a meter on any bypass line.

(v) Chemical feeders used shall conform with R309-525-8. All solution tanks shall be covered.

(vi) Regenerants added shall be uniformly distributed over the entire media surface of upflow or downflow units. Regeneration shall be according to the media manufacturer's recommendations.

(vii) The wash rate capability shall be in excess of the manufacturers recommendation and should be at least six to eight gpm/sf of bed area.

(viii) Disinfection (see R309-520) shall be required ahead of the exchange units where this does not interfere with the media.

Where disinfection interferes with the media, disinfection shall follow the treatment process.

(c) Waste Disposal.

Waste generated by ion exchange treatment shall be disposed of in accordance with R309-525-23.

(2) Reverse Osmosis.

(a) General.

The design shall permit the easy exchange of modules for cleaning or replacement.

(b) Design Criteria.

(i) Pretreatment shall be provided per the manufacturer's recommendation.

(ii) Required equipment includes the following items: pressure gauges on the upstream and downstream side of the filter; a conductivity meter present at the site; taps for sampling permeate, concentrate and blended flows (if practiced). If a continuous conductivity meter is permanently installed, piping shall be such that the meter can be disconnected and calibrated with standard solutions at a frequency as recommended by the manufacturer.

(iii) Aeration, if practiced, shall conform with provisions of R309-535-9.

(iv) Cleaning shall be routinely done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(v) Where the feed water pH is altered, stabilization of the finished water is mandatory.

(c) Waste Disposal.

Waste generated by reverse osmosis treatment shall be disposed of in accordance with R309-525-23.

(3) Electrodialysis.

(a) General.

(b) Design.

(i) Pretreatment shall be provided per the manufacturers recommendation.

(ii) The design shall include ability to: measure plant flow rates; measure feed temperature if the water is heated (a high temperature automatic cutoff is required to prevent membrane damage); measure D.C voltage at the first and second stages as well as on each of the stacks. Sampling taps shall be provided to measure the conductivity of the feed water, blowdown water, and product water. D.C. and A.C. kilowatt-hour meters to record the electricity used shall also be provided.

(c) Waste Disposal.

Waste generated by electrodialysis treatment shall be disposed of in accordance with R309-525-23.

R309-535-9. Aeration.

Part 4, Section 4.5, Aeration, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition, is hereby incorporated by reference and shall govern the design and operation of aeration facilities. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-535-10. Softening.

Part 4, Section 4.4, Softening, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition, is hereby incorporated by reference and shall govern the design and operation of softening facilities. This document is published by the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of Public Health and Environmental Managers. A copy is available in the office of the Division for reference.

R309-535-11. Iron and Manganese Control.

Iron and manganese control, as used herein, refers solely to treatment processes designed specifically for this purpose. The treatment process used will depend upon the character of the source water. The selection of one or more treatment processes shall meet specific local conditions as determined by engineering investigations, including chemical analyses of representative samples of water to be treated, and receive approval of the Executive Secretary. It may be necessary to operate a pilot plant in order to gather all information pertinent to the design. Consideration should be given to adjust the pH of the raw water to increase the rate of the chemical reactions involved.

Removal or treatment of iron and manganese are normally by the following methods:

(1) Removal by Oxidation, Detention and Filtration.

(a) Oxidation.

Oxidation may be by aeration, or by chemical oxidation with chlorine, potassium permanganate, ozone or chlorine dioxide.

(b) Detention.

(i) Reaction time - A minimum detention time of twenty minutes shall be provided following aeration in order to insure that the oxidation reactions are as complete as possible. This minimum detention may be omitted only where a pilot plant study indicates no need for detention. The detention basin shall be designed as a holding tank with no provisions for sludge collection but with sufficient baffling to prevent short circuiting.

(ii) Sedimentation - Sedimentation basins shall be

provided when treating water with high iron and/or manganese content, or where chemical coagulation is used to reduce the load on the filters. Provisions for sludge removal shall be made.

(c) Filtration.

(i) General - Minimum criteria relative to number, rate of filtration, structural details and hydraulics, filter media, etc., provided for rapid rate gravity filters shall apply to pressure filters where appropriate, and may be used in this application but cannot be used in the filtration of surface waters or following lime-soda softening.

(ii) Details of Design for Pressure Filter - The filters shall be designed to provide for:

(A) Loss of head gauges on the inlet and outlet pipes of each filter,

(B) An easily readable meter or flow indicator on each battery of filters,

(C) Filtration and backwashing of each filter individually with an arrangement of piping as simple as possible to accomplish these purposes,

(D) The top of the washwater collectors to be at least twenty-four (24) inches above the surface of the media,

(E) The underdrain system to efficiently collect the filtered water and to uniformly distribute the backwash water at a rate capable of not less than 15 gpm/sf of filter area,

(F) Backwash flow indicators and controls that are easily readable while operating the control valves,

(G) An air release valve on the highest point of each filter,

(H) An accessible manhole to facilitate inspections and repairs,

(I) Means to observe the wastewater and filters during backwashing, and

(J) Construction to prevent cross-connection.

(2) Removal by the Lime-soda Softening Process.

For removal by the lime-soda softening process refer to Part 4, Section 4.4, Softening, in the Recommended Standards for Water Works (commonly known as "Ten State Standards"), 1997 edition as indicated in R309-535-10.

(3) Removal by Manganese Greensand Filtration.

This process, consisting of the continuous feed of potassium permanganate to the influent of a manganese greensand filter, is more applicable to the removal of manganese than the removal of iron.

(a) Provisions shall be made to apply the permanganate as far ahead of the filter as practical and at a point immediately before the filter.

(b) An anthracite media cap of at least six inches shall be provided over manganese greensand.

(c) The normal filtration rate is three gpm/sf.

(d) The normal wash rate is 8 to 10 gpm/sf.

(e) Air washing shall be provided.

(f) Sample taps shall be provided:

(i) prior to application of permanganate,

(ii) immediately ahead of filtration,

(iii) at a point between the anthracite media and the manganese greensand,

(iv) halfway down the manganese greensand, and

(v) at the filter effluent.

(4) Removal by Ion Exchange.

This process is not acceptable where either the source water or wash water contains dissolved oxygen.

(5) Sequestration by Polyphosphates.

This process shall not be used when iron, manganese or a combination thereof exceeds 1.0 milligram per liter. The total phosphate applied shall not exceed 10 milligrams per liter as PO_4. Where phosphate treatment is used, satisfactory chlorine residuals shall be maintained in the distribution system and the following required:

(a) feeding equipment shall conform to the requirements of R309-525-11(7),

(b) stock phosphate solution shall be kept covered and disinfected by carrying approximately 10 mg/l free chlorine residual,

(c) polyphosphates shall not be applied ahead of iron and manganese removal treatment. If no iron or manganese removal treatment is provided, the point of application shall be prior to any aeration, oxidation or disinfection steps, and

(d) phosphate chemicals must comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60.

Sampling taps shall be provided for control purposes. Taps shall be located on each raw water source, and on each treatment unit influent and effluent.

Waste generated by iron and manganese control treatment shall be disposed of in accordance with R309-525-23.

R309-535-12. Point-of-Use and Point-of-Entry Treatment Devices.

Where drinking water does not meet the quality standards of R309-200 and the available water system treatment methods are determined to be unreasonably costly or otherwise undesirable, the Executive Secretary may permit the public water supplier to install and maintain point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment devices. This approval shall only be given after receipt and satisfactory review of the following items.

(1) The Executive Secretary shall only consider approving point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment upon receipt of an analysis that clearly demonstrates that central treatment is not feasible for the public water system. Unless waived by the Executive Secretary, this analysis shall be in the form of an engineering report prepared by a professional engineer registered in the State of Utah. Systems serving fewer than 75 connections are excused from performing an analysis by a Registered Professional Engineer.

(2) The water system shall have a signed access agreement with each customer that allows water system personnel to enter their property on a scheduled basis to install and maintain the treatment devices. The agreement shall include educational information with regard to the health risks of consuming or cooking with water from non-treated taps. Systems with an initial 75% of their connections under a signed access agreement shall be allowed to proceed with the understanding that 100% of their connections are due within a 5 year period. For public water systems that own or control all connections to the public water system, this requirement will not apply.

(3) Documentation that legal authority, which includes a termination of service clause, has been adopted to ensure water system access to the property for installation, maintenance, servicing and sampling of each treatment unit. For public water systems that own or control all connections to the public water system, this requirement will not apply.

(4) Point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment devices used shall only be those proven to be appropriate, safe and effective as determined through testing and compliance with protocols established by EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Program (ETV) or the applicable ANSI/NSF Standard(s). A pilot study may be required to determine the suitability of the point-of-use or point-of-entry device in treating a particular source water. The scope and duration of the pilot study shall be determined by such factors as the characteristics of the raw water, manufacturer's ratings of the treatment device, and good engineering practices. The pilot study will generate data on service intervals, aid in specifying and calibrating alarm systems, and reveal any site specific problems with component fouling or microbial colonization.

(5) The water system shall provide an operation and maintenance plan demonstrating that the treatment units shall be installed and serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and that compliance sampling as required in R309-215-6 shall take place. The system shall provide documentation

of an operation and maintenance contract or schedule annually as required in R309-105-16(4). If the operation and maintenance of the POU/POE devices is performed by water system personnel, it shall only be performed by a water operator certified at the level of the water system.

(6) The performance indicating device for the point-of-use/point-of-entry treatment device that will be used shall be specified in the submital for plan approval.

(7) The water system shall submit a customer education and out-reach plan that includes at a minimum annual frequency of contact.

(8) Point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment devices for compliance with the nitrate MCL shall only be considered if treatment is provided at all taps that are accessible to the public.

R309-535-13. New Treatment Processes or Equipment.

The policy of the Board is to encourage, rather than to obstruct, the development of new methods and equipment for the treatment of water. Nevertheless, any new processes or equipment must have been thoroughly tested in full-scale, comparable installations, before approval of plans can be issued. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has created the Environmental Technology Verification (ETV) Program to facilitate the deployment of innovative or improved environmental technologies through performance verification and dissemination of information. NSF International (NSF) in cooperation with the EPA operates the Package Drinking Water Treatment Systems (PDWTS) pilot, one of 12 technology areas under ETV. Engineers and Manufacturers are referred to Bruce Bartley, Manager, ETV project, NSF International, P.O. Box 130140, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48113-0140.

No new treatment process will be approved for use in Utah unless the designer or supplier can present evidence satisfactory to the Executive Secretary that the process will insure the delivery of water of safe, sanitary quality, without imposing undue problems of supervision, operation and/or control.

KEY: drinking water, miscellaneous treatment, stabilization, iron and manganese control
November 16, 2005 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-540. Facility Design and Operation: Pump Stations.
R309-540-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide specific requirements for pump stations utilized to deliver drinking water to facilities of public water systems. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-540-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-540-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-540-4. General.

Pumping stations shall be designed to maintain the sanitary quality of water and to provide ample quantities of water at sufficient pressure.

R309-540-5. Pumping Facilities.

(1) Location.

(a) The pumping station shall be designed such that:

(i) the proposed site will meet the requirements for sanitary protection of water quality, hydraulics of the system, and protection against interruption of service by fire, flood or any other hazard;

(ii) the access to the pump station shall be six inches above the surrounding ground and the station located at an elevation which is a minimum of three feet above the 100-year flood elevation, or three feet above the highest recorded flood elevation, which ever is higher, or protected to such elevations;

(iii) the station is readily accessible at all times unless permitted to be out of service for the period of inaccessibility;

(iv) surrounding ground is graded so as to lead surface drainage away from the station; and

(v) the station is protected to prevent vandalism and entrance by animals or unauthorized persons.

(2) Pumping Stations.

(a) Building structures for both raw and drinking water shall:

(i) have adequate space for the installation of additional pumping units if needed, and for the safe servicing of all equipment;

(ii) be of durable construction, fire and weather resistant, with outward-opening doors;

(iii) have an interior floor elevation at least six inches above the exterior finished grade;

(iv) have any underground facilities, especially wet wells, waterproofed;

(v) have all interior floors drained in such a manner that the quality of drinking water contained in any wet wells will not be endangered. All floors shall slope at least one percent (one foot every 100 feet) to a suitable drain; and

(vi) provide a suitable outlet for drainage from pump glands without discharging onto the floor.

(b) Suction wells shall:

(i) be watertight;

(ii) have floors sloped to permit removal of water and entrained solids;

(iii) be covered or otherwise protected against contamination; and

(iv) have two pumping compartments or other means to allow the suction well to be taken out of service for inspection, maintenance, or repair.

(c) Servicing equipment shall consist of:

(i) crane-ways, hoist beams, eyebolts, or other adequate facilities for servicing or removal of pumps, motors or other heavy equipment;

(ii) openings in floors, roofs or wherever else needed for removal of heavy or bulky equipment; and

(iii) a convenient tool board, or other facilities as needed, for proper maintenance of the equipment.

(d) Stairways and ladders shall:

(i) be provided between all floors, and in pits or compartments which must be entered; and

(ii) have handrails on both sides, and treads of non-slip material. They shall have risers not exceeding nine inches and treads wide enough for safety.

(e) Heating provisions shall be adequate for:

(i) the comfort of the operator; and

(ii) the safe and efficient operation of the equipment.

(f) Ventilation shall:

(i) conform to existing local and/or state codes; and

(ii) forced ventilation of at least six changes of air per hour shall be provided for all rooms, compartments, pits and other enclosures below ground floor, and any area where unsafe atmosphere may develop or where excessive heat may be built up.

(g) Lighting.

Pump stations shall be adequately lighted throughout. All electrical work shall conform to the requirements of the relevant state and/or local building codes.

(h) Sanitary and other conveniences.

Plumbing shall be so installed as to prevent contamination of a public water supply. Wastes shall be discharged in accordance with the plumbing code, R317-4, or R317-1-3.

(3) Pumps.

(a) Capacity.

Capacity shall be provided such that the pump or pumps shall be capable of providing the peak day demand of the system or the specific portion of the system serviced.

The pumping units shall:

(i) have ample capacity to supply the peak day demand against the required distribution system pressure without dangerous overloading;

(ii) be driven by prime movers able to meet the maximum horsepower condition of the pumps without use of service factors;

(iii) be provided readily available spare parts and tools; and

(iv) be served by control equipment that has proper heater and overload protection for air temperature encountered.

(b) Suction Lift.

Suction lift, where possible, shall be avoided. If suction lift is necessary, the required lift shall be within the pump manufacturer's recommended limits and provision shall be made for priming the pumps.

(c) Priming.

Prime water shall not be of lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped. Means shall be provided to prevent back siphonage. When an air-operated ejector is used, the screened intake shall draw clean air from a point at least 10 feet above the ground or other source.

(4) Booster Pumps.

(a) Booster pumps shall be located or controlled so that:

(i) they will not produce negative pressure in their suction lines;

(ii) automatic cutoff pressure shall be at least 10 psi in the suction line;

(iii) automatic or remote control devices shall have a range between the start and cutoff pressure which will prevent excessive cycling; and

(iv) a bypass is available.

(b) Inline booster pumps (pumps withdrawing water directly from distribution lines without the benefit of storage and feeding such water directly into other distribution lines rather than storage), in addition to the other requirements of this section, shall have at least two pumping units (such that with any one pump out of service, the remaining pump or pumps shall be capable of providing the peak day demand of the specific portion of the system serviced), shall be accessible for servicing and repair and located or controlled so that the intake pressure shall be at least 20 psi when the pump or pumps are in normal operation.

(c) Individual home booster pumps shall not be allowed for any individual service from the public water supply main.

(5) Automatic and remote controlled stations.

All remote controlled stations shall be electrically operated and controlled and shall have signaling apparatus of proven performance. Installation of electrical equipment shall conform with the applicable state and local electrical codes and the National Electrical Code.

(6) Appurtenances.

(a) Valves.

Valves shall be used to permit satisfactory operation, maintenance, and repair of the equipment. If foot valves are necessary, they shall have a net valve area of at least 2 1/2 times the area of the suction pipe and they shall have a positive-acting check valve on the discharge side between the pump and the shut-off valve.

(b) Piping.

Piping within and near pumping stations shall:

(i) be designed so that the friction losses will be minimized;

(ii) not be subject to contamination;

(iii) have watertight joints;

(iv) be protected against surge or water hammer; and

(v) be such that each pump has an individual suction line or that the lines shall be so manifolded that they will insure similar hydraulic and operating conditions.

(c) Gauges and Meters.

Each pump shall:

(i) have a standard pressure gauge on its discharge line;

(ii) have a compound gauge (capable of indicating negative pressure or vacuum as well as positive pressure) on its suction line; and

(iii) have recording gauges in the larger stations.

(d) Water Seal.

Where pumps utilize water seals, the seals shall:

(i) not be supplied with water of a lesser sanitary quality than that of the water being pumped; and

(ii) when pumps are sealed with potable water and are pumping water of lesser sanitary quality, the seal shall be provided with a break tank open to atmospheric pressure, and have an air gap of at least six inches or two pipe diameters, whichever is greater, between the feeder line and the spill line of the tank.

(e) Controls.

Controls shall be designed in such a manner that they will operate their prime movers, and accessories, at the rated capacity without dangerous overload. Where two or more pumps are installed, provision shall be made for alternation. Provision shall be made to prevent energizing the motor in the event of a backspin cycle. Electrical controls shall be protected against flooding. Equipment shall be provided or other arrangements made to prevent surge pressures from activating controls which switch on pumps or activate other equipment outside the normal design cycle of operation.

(f) Standby Power.

Standby power, to ensure continuous service when the primary power has been interrupted, shall be provided from at least two independent sources or a standby or an auxiliary source shall be provided. If standby power is provided by onsite generators or engines, the fuel storage and fuel line must be designed to protect the water supply from contamination.

(g) Water Pre-Lubrication.

When automatic pre-lubrication of pump bearings is necessary and an auxiliary direct drive power supply is provided, the pre-lubrication line shall be provided with a valved bypass around the automatic control so that the bearings can, if necessary, be lubricated manually before the pump is started or the pre-lubrication controls shall be wired to the auxiliary power supply.

R309-540-6. Hydropneumatic Systems.

(1) General.

Hydropneumatic systems shall comply with all appropriate sections of R309-540-5.

Unpressurized ground level or elevated storage, designed in accordance with R309-545, shall be provided in addition to the diaphragm or air tanks. Diaphragm or air pressure tank storage shall not be considered for fire protection purposes or effective system storage.

(2) Location.

If diaphragm or air tanks and appurtenances are located below ground, adequate provisions for drainage, ventilation, maintenance, and flood protection shall be made and the electrical controls shall be located above grade so as to be protected from flooding as required by R309-540-5(6)(e). Any discharge piping from combination air release/vacuum relief valves(air/vac's) or pressure relief valves located in below ground chambers shall comply with all the pertinent requirements of R309-550-6(6).

(3) Operating Pressures.

The system shall be designed to provide minimum pressures in R309-105-9 at all points in the distribution system. A pressure gauge shall be installed on the pressure tank inlet line.

(4) Piping.

In addition to the bypass required by R309-540-5(4)(iv) on the pumps, the diaphragm or air tanks shall have sufficient bypass piping to permit operation of the hydropneumatic system while one or more of the tanks are being repaired or painted.

(5) Pumps.

At least two pumping units shall be provided. With any pump out of service the remaining pump or pumps shall be capable of providing the peak instantaneous demand of the system as described in R309-510-9(2), while recharging the pressure tank at 115 percent of the upper pressure setting. Pump cycling shall not exceed 15 starts per hour, with a maximum of ten starts per hour preferred.

(6) Pressure Tanks.

(a) Pressure tanks shall meet the requirement of state and local laws and regulations for the manufacture and installation of unfired pressure vessels. Interior coatings or diaphragms used in pressure tanks that will come into contact with the drinking water shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61. Non diaphragm pressure tanks shall have an access manhole, a drain, control equipment consisting of pressure gauge, water sight glass, automatic or manual air blow-off, means for adding air, and pressure operated start-stop controls for the pumps.

(b) The minimum volume of the pressure tank or combination of tanks shall be greater than or equal to the sum of S and the value of CX divided by 4W.

where the following values are used in the equation above:

C = minutes per operating cycle, four minutes to meet the requirements of R309-540-6(5) above or preferably six minutes, and is equal to pump ON time plus pump OFF time.

X = output capacity rating of the pump(s) at the high pressure condition in the tank(s), in gpm.

W = percent of volume withdrawn during a given drop in tank pressure: specifically, between P_h and P_l. $W = 100(P_h - P_l)/P_h$ where P_h = high pressure in tank in psia (high absolute pressure) and P_l = low pressure in tank is psia (low absolute pressure). Values of W range typically from 0.26 to 0.31 for pressure differentials of 15 to 30 psi and high system pressures of 45 to 85 psi at elevations of approximately 5,000 feet.

S = water seal volume in gallons, the volume of inactive water remaining in tank at low pressure condition.

(7) Air Volume.

The method of adjusting the air volume shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. Air delivered by compressors to the pressure tank shall be adequately filtered, oil free, and be of adequate volume. Any intake shall be screened and draw clean air from a point at least 10 feet above the ground or other source of possible contamination, unless the air is filtered by an apparatus approved by the Executive Secretary. Discharge piping from air relief valves shall be designed and installed with screens to eliminate the possibility of contamination from this source.

(8) Water Seal.

For air pressure tanks without an internal diaphragm the volume of water remaining in a air pressure tank at the lower pressure setting shall be sufficient to provide an adequate water seal at the outlet to prevent the leakage of air.

The following water seal depths shall be considered as minimum requirements.

(a) Horizontal outlets shall maintain sufficient depth, as measured from the centerline of the horizontal outlet pipe, such that the depth is greater than or equal to the sum of d and twice the value v^2 divided by 2G.

(b) Vertical outlets, if unbaffled, the depth shall be the same as in (a) except measured from the pipe outlet; if baffled, the depth shall be greater than or equal to the value v^2 divided by 2G.

where the following values are used in the equations above:

v = the axial velocity in the pipe outlet for the peak instantaneous demand flow rate of the system.

d = the diameter of the outlet pipe in ft.

G = the gravitational constant of 32.2 ft/sec/sec.

(9) Standby Power Supply.

Where a hydropneumatic system is intended to serve a public water system, categorized as a community water system as defined in R309-110, a standby source of power shall be provided.

KEY: drinking water, pumps, hydropneumatic systems, individual home booster pumps
March 8, 2006 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-545. Facility Design and Operation: Drinking Water Storage Tanks.
R309-545-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide specific requirements for public drinking water storage tanks. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with other rules, specifically R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-545-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-545-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-545-4. General.

Storage for drinking water shall be provided as an integral part of each public drinking water system unless an exception to rule is approved by the Executive Secretary. Pipeline volume in transmission or distribution lines shall not be considered part of any storage volumes.

R309-545-5. Size of Tank(s).

Required Storage Capacity: In the absence of firm water use data, at or above the 90% confidence level, storage tanks shall be sized in accordance with the recommended minimums of R309-510.

R309-545-6. Tank Material and Structural Adequacy.

(1) Materials.

The materials used in drinking water storage structures shall provide stability and durability as well as protect the quality of the stored water. Steel tanks shall be constructed from new, previously unused, plates and designed in accordance with AWWA Standard D-100.

(2) Structural Design.

The structural design of drinking water storage structures shall be sufficient for the environment in which they are located. The design shall incorporate a careful analysis of potential seismic risks.

R309-545-7. Location of Tanks.

(1) Pressure Considerations.

The location of the reservoir and the design of the water system shall be such that the minimum working pressure in the distribution system shall meet the minimum pressures as required in R309-105-9.

(2) Connections.

Tanks shall be located at an elevation where present and anticipated connections can be adequately served. System connections shall not be placed at elevations such that minimum pressures as required in R309-105-9 cannot be continuously maintained.

(3) Sewer Proximity.

Sewers, drains, standing water, and similar sources of possible contamination shall be kept at least 50 horizontal feet from the reservoir.

(4) Standing Surface Water.

The area surrounding a ground-level drinking water storage structure shall be graded in a manner that will prevent surface water from standing within 50 horizontal feet of the structure.

(5) Ability to Isolate.

Drinking water storage structures shall be designed and located so that they can be isolated from the distribution system. Storage structures shall be capable of being drained for cleaning or maintenance without necessitating loss of pressure in the distribution system.

(6) Earthquake and Landslide Risks.

Potential geologic hazards shall be taken into account in selecting a tank location. Earthquake and landslide risks shall be evaluated.

(7) Security.

The site location and design of a drinking water storage reservoir shall take into consideration security issues and potential for vandalism.

R309-545-8. Tank Burial.

(1) Flood Elevation.

The bottom of drinking water storage reservoirs shall be located at least three feet above the 100 year flood level or the highest known maximum flood elevation, whichever is higher.

(2) Ground Water.

When the bottom of a drinking water storage reservoir is to be below normal ground surface, it shall be placed above the local ground water table elevation.

(3) Covered Roof.

When the roof of a drinking water storage reservoir is to be covered by earth, the roof shall be sloped to drain toward the outside edge of the tank.

R309-545-9. Tank Roof and Sidewalls.

(1) Protection From Contamination.

All drinking water storage structures shall have suitable watertight roofs and sidewalls which shall also exclude birds, animals, insects, and excessive dust.

(2) Openings.

Openings in the roof and sidewalls shall be kept to a minimum and comply with the following:

(a) Any pipes running through the roof or sidewall of a metal drinking water storage structure shall be welded, or properly gasketed. In new concrete tanks, these pipes shall be connected to standard wall castings with seepage rings which have been poured in place. Vent pipes, in additions to seepage rings, shall have raised concrete curbs which direct water away from the vent pipe and are formed as a single pour with the roof deck. No roof drains or any other pipes which may contain water of less quality than drinking water shall ever penetrate the roof, walls, or floor of a drinking water storage tank.

(b) Openings in a storage structure roof or top, designated to accommodate control apparatus or pump columns, shall be welded, gasketed, or curbed and sleeved as above, and shall have additional proper shielding to prevent vandalism.

(c) Openings shall be kept as far away as possible from the storage tank outlet and other sources of surface water.

(3) Adjacent Compartments.

Drinking water shall not be stored or conveyed in a compartment adjacent to wastewater when the two compartments are separated by a single wall.

(4) Slope of Roof.

The roof of all storage structures shall be designed for drainage. Parapets, or similar construction which would tend to hold water and snow, shall not be utilized unless adequate waterproofing and drainage are provided. Downspout or roof drain pipes shall not enter or pass through the reservoir.

R309-545-10. Internal Features.

The following shall apply to internal features of drinking

water storage structures:

(1) Drains.

If a drain is provided, it shall not discharge to a sanitary sewer. If local authority allows discharge to a storm drain, the drain discharge shall have a physical air gap of at least two pipe diameters between the discharge end of the pipe and the overflow rim of the receiving basin.

(2) Internal Catwalks.

Internal catwalks, if provided and located so as to be over the drinking water, shall have a solid floor with raised edges. The edges and floor shall be so designed that shoe scrapings or dirt will not fall into the drinking water.

(3) Inlet and Outlet.

To minimize potential sediment flow from the structure, the normal outlet pipes from all reservoirs shall be located in a manner to provide a silt trap prior to discharge into the distribution system.

(4) Disinfection.

If the drinking water reservoir is to be utilized as a contact basin for disinfection purposes, the design engineer shall conduct tracer studies or other tests, previously approved by the Executive Secretary, to determine the minimum contact time and the potential for short circuiting.

R309-545-11. ANSI/NSF International, Standard 61.

(1) ANSI/NSF Standard 61 Certification.

All interior surfaces or coatings shall consist of products which are certified by laboratories approved by ANSI and which comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61 or other standards approved by the Executive Secretary. This requirement applies to any pipes and fittings, protective materials (e.g. paints, coatings, concrete admixtures, concrete release agents, concrete sealers), joining and sealing materials (e.g. adhesives, caulks, gaskets, primers and sealants) and mechanical devices (e.g. electrical wire, switches, sensors, valves, submersible pumps) which are located so as to come into contact with the drinking water.

(2) Curing Time and Volatile Organic Compounds.

If products which require a cure or set time are utilized in such a way as to come into contact with the drinking water, then water shall not be introduced into the vessel until any required curing time has passed. It shall be the responsibility of the water purveyor to assure that no tastes or odors, toxins or other compounds, which result in MCL exceedances, are imparted to the water as a result of tank repair.

R309-545-12. Steel Tanks.

(1) Paints.

Proper protection shall be given to all metal surfaces, both internal and external, by paints or other protective coatings. Internal coatings shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

(2) Cathodic Protection.

If installed, internal cathodic protection shall be designed, installed and maintained by personnel trained in corrosion engineering.

R309-545-13. Tank Overflow.

All water storage structures shall be provided with an overflow which is discharged at an elevation between 12 and 24 inches above the ground surface with an appropriate air gap. The discharges shall not cause erosion.

(1) Diameter.

All overflow pipes shall be of sufficient capacity to permit waste of water in excess of the filling rate.

(2) Slope.

All overflow pipes shall Be sloped for complete drainage,

(3) Screen.

All overflow pipes shall be screened with No. 4 mesh non-corrodible screen installed at a location least susceptible to damage by vandalism,

(4) Visible Discharge.

All overflow pipes shall be located so that any discharge is visible,

(5) Cross Connections.

All overflow pipes shall not be connected to, or discharge into, any sanitary sewer system.

(6) Paint.

If an overflow pipe within a reservoir is painted or otherwise coated, such coating shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

R309-545-14. Access Openings.

Drinking water storage structures shall be designed with reasonably convenient access to the interior for cleaning and maintenance.

(1) Height.

There shall be at least one opening above the water line which shall be framed at least four inches above the surface of the roof at the opening; or if on a buried structure, shall be elevated at least 18 inches above any earthen cover over the structure. The frame shall be securely fastened and sealed to the tank roof so as to prevent any liquid contaminant entering the tank. Concrete drinking water storage structures shall have raised curbs around access openings, formed and poured continuous with the pouring of the roof and sloped to direct water away from the frame.

(2) Shoebox Lid.

The frame of any access opening shall be provided with a close fitting solid shoebox type cover which extends down around the frame at least two inches and is furnished with a gasket(s) between the lid and frame,

(3) Locking Device.

The lid to any access opening shall have a locking device.

R309-545-15. Venting.

Drinking water storage structures shall be vented. Overflows shall not be considered as vents. Vents provided on drinking water storage reservoirs shall:

(1) Inverted Vent.

Be downturned or shielded to prevent the entrance of surface water and rainwater.

(2) Open Discharge.

On buried structures, have the discharge 24 to 36 inches above the earthen covering.

(3) Blockage.

Be located and sized so as to avoid blockage during winter conditions.

(4) Pests.

Exclude birds and animals.

(5) Dust.

Exclude insects and dust, as much as this function can be made compatible with effective venting.

(6) Screen.

Be fitted with No. 14 mesh or finer non-corrodible screen.

(7) Screen Protector.

Be fitted with additional heavy gage screen or substantial covering which will protect the No. 14 mesh screen against vandalism and, further, discourage purposeful attempts to contaminate the reservoir.

R309-545-16. Freezing Prevention.

All drinking water storage structures and their appurtenances, especially the riser pipes, overflows, and vents, shall be designed to prevent freezing which may interfere with proper functioning.

R309-545-17. Level Controls.

Adequate level control devices shall be provided to

maintain water levels in storage structures.

R309-545-18. Security.

Locks on access manholes, and other necessary precautions shall be provided to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, or sabotage.

R309-545-19. Safety.

(1) Utah OSHA.

The safety of employees shall be considered in the design of the storage structure. Ladders, ladder guards, platform railings, and safely located entrance hatches shall be provided where applicable. As a minimum, such matters shall conform to pertinent laws and regulations of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

(2) Ladders.

Generally, ladders having an unbroken length in excess of 20 feet shall be provided with appropriate safety devices. This requirement shall apply both to interior and exterior reservoir ladders.

(3) Requirements for Elevated Tanks.

Elevated tanks shall have railings or handholds provided for transfer from the access tube to the water compartment.

R309-545-20. Disinfection.

Drinking water storage structures shall be disinfected before being put into service for the first time, and after being entered for cleaning, repair, or painting. The reservoir shall be cleaned of all refuse and shall then be washed with potable water prior to adding the disinfectant. AWWA Standard C652-92 shall be followed for reservoir disinfection, with the exception there shall be no delivery of waters used in the disinfection process to the distribution system, unless specifically authorized, in writing, by the Executive Secretary.

Upon completing any of the three methods for storage tank chlorination, as outlined in AWWA C652-92, the water system must properly dispose of residual super-chlorinated waters in the outlet pipes. Other super-chlorinated waters, which are not to be ultimately diluted and delivered into the distribution system, shall also be properly disposed.

Chlorinated water discharged from the storage tank shall be disposed of in an acceptable manner and in conformance with the rules of the Utah Water Quality Board (see R317 of the Utah Administrative Code).

R309-545-21. Incorporation by Reference.

The following list of Standards shall be considered as incorporated by reference in this specific rule. The most recent published copy of the referenced standard will apply in each case.

(1) AWWA Standards.

(a) C652-92, Disinfection of Water Storage Reservoirs.

(b) D100-96, Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage.

(c) D101-53(R86), Inspecting and Repairing Steel Water Tanks, Standpipes, Reservoirs, and Elevated Tanks for Water Storage.

(d) D102-97, Coating Steel Water-Storage Tanks.

(e) D103-97, Factory-Coated Bolted Steel Tanks for Water Storage.

(f) D104-97, Automatically Controlled, Impressed-Current Cathodic Protection for the Interior of Steel Water Tanks.

(g) D110-95, Wire-Wound Circular Prestressed-Concrete Water Tanks (including addendum D110a-96).

(h) D115-95, Circular Prestressed Concrete Water Tanks With Circumferential Tendons.

(i) D120-84(R89), Thermosetting Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic Tanks.

(j) D130-96, Flexible-Membrane-Lining and Floating-Cover Materials for Potable-Water Storage.

(2) NSF International Standards.

(a) NSF 60, Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals - Health Effects.

(b) NSF 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

(3) Utah OSHA.

Applicable standards of the Utah Occupational Safety and Health Administration are hereby incorporated by reference.

R309-545-22. Operation and Maintenance of Storage Tanks.

(1) Inspection and Cleaning.

Tanks which are entered for inspection and cleaning shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C652-92 prior to being returned to service. When diver(s) enter storage tanks that have not been drained for inspection purposes, they shall comply with section five of the above standard unless the tank is constructed of steel, in which case they shall comply additionally with AWWA Standard D101-53(R86).

(2) Recoating or Repairing.

Any substance used to recoat or repair the interior of drinking water storage tank shall be certified to conform with ANSI/NSF Standard 61. If the tank is not drained for recoating or repairing, any substance or material used to repair interior coatings or cracks shall be suitable for underwater application, as indicated by the manufacturer, as well as comply with both ANSI/NSF Standards 60 and 61.

(3) Seasonal Use.

Water storage tanks which are operated seasonally shall be flushed and disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C652-92 prior to each season's use. Certification of proper disinfection, as evidenced by at least one satisfactory bacteriologic sample, shall be obtained by the system management and kept on file for inspection by personnel of the Division. During the non-use period, care shall be taken to see that openings to the water storage tank (those which are normally closed and sealed during normal use) are closed and secured.

KEY: drinking water, storage tanks, access, overflow and drains

March 8, 2006 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-550. Facility Design and Operation: Transmission and Distribution Pipelines.
R309-550-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide specific requirements for the design and installation of transmission and distribution pipelines which are utilized to deliver culinary drinking water to facilities of public drinking water systems or to consumers. It is intended to be applied in conjunction with rules R309-500 through R309-550. Collectively, these rules govern the design, construction, operation and maintenance of public drinking water system facilities. These rules are intended to assure that such facilities are reliably capable of supplying adequate quantities of water which consistently meet applicable drinking water quality requirements and do not pose a threat to general public health.

R309-550-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(1)(a)(ii) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-550-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-550-4. General.

Transmission and distribution pipelines shall be designed, constructed and operated to convey adequate quantities of water at ample pressure, while maintaining water quality.

R309-550-5. Water Main Design.

(1) Distribution System Pressure.

The distribution system shall be designed to maintain minimum pressures as required in R309-105-9 (at ground level) at all points of connection, under all conditions of flow, but especially during peak day flow conditions, including fire flows.

(2) Assumed Flow Rates.

Flow rates to be assumed when designing or analyzing distribution systems shall be as given in R309-510 of these rules.

(3) Computerized Network Analysis.

(a) All water mains shall be sized after a hydraulic analysis based on flow demands and pressure requirements. If the calculations needed to conduct this hydraulic analysis are complex, a computerized network analysis shall be performed to verify that the distribution system will be capable of meeting the requirements of this rule.

(b) Where improvements will upgrade more than 50% of an existing distribution system, or where a new distribution system is proposed, a hydraulic analysis of the entire system shall be prepared and submitted for review prior to plan approval.

(c) In the analysis and design of water distribution systems, the following Hazen-William coefficients shall be used: PVC pipe = 140; Ductile Iron Pipe = 120; Cement-Mortar Lined Ductile Iron Pipe = 130 to 140.

(4) Minimum Water Main Size.

For water mains not connected to fire hydrants, the minimum line size shall be 4-inch diameter. Minimum water main size serving a fire hydrant lateral shall be 8-inch diameter unless a hydraulic analysis indicates that required flow and pressures can be maintained by smaller lines.

(5) Fire Protection.

If a public water system is required to provide water for fire suppression by the local fire authority, or if the system has installed fire hydrants on existing distribution mains for that purpose:

(a) The design of the distribution system shall be consistent with Appendix B of the 2003 International Fire Code. As specified in this code, minimum fire-flow requirements are:

(i) 1000 gpm for one- and two-family dwellings with an area of less than 3600 square feet.

(ii) 1500 gpm or greater for all other buildings.

(b) The location of fire hydrants shall be consistent with Appendix C of the 2003 International Fire Code. As specified in this code, average spacing between hydrants must be no greater than 500 ft.

(c) An exception to the fire protection requirements of (a) and (b) may be granted if a suitable statement is received from the local fire protection authority.

(d) Water mains not designed to carry fire flows shall not have fire hydrants connected to them.

(e) The design engineer shall verify that the pipe network design permits fire-flows to be met at representative locations while minimum pressures as required in R309-105-9 are maintained at all times and at all points in the distribution system.

(f) As a minimum, the flows to be assumed during a fire-flow analysis shall be the "peak day demand" plus the fire flow requirement.

(6) Geologic Considerations.

The character of the soil through which water mains are to be laid shall be considered. This information shall accompany any submittal for a pipeline project.

(7) Dead Ends.

(a) In order to provide increased reliability of service and reduce head loss, dead ends shall be minimized by making appropriate tie-ins whenever practical.

(b) Where dead-end mains occur, they shall be provided with a fire hydrant if flow and pressure are sufficient, or with an approved flushing hydrant or blow-off for flushing purposes. Flushing devices shall be sized to provide flows which will give a velocity of at least 2.5 fps in the water main being flushed. No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer.

(8) Valves.

Sufficient valves shall be provided on water mains so that inconvenience and sanitary hazards will be minimized during repairs. Valves shall be located at not more than 500 foot intervals in commercial districts and at not more than one block or 800 foot intervals in other districts. Where systems serve widely scattered customers and where future development is not expected, the valve spacing shall not exceed one mile.

(9) Corrosive Soils.

The design engineer shall consider the materials to be used when corrosive soils or waters will be encountered.

(10) Special Precautions in Areas of Groundwater Contamination by Organic Compounds.

Where distribution systems are installed in areas of groundwater contaminated by organic compounds:

(a) pipe and joint materials which are not subject to permeation of the organic compounds shall be used.

(b) non-permeable materials shall be used for all portions of the system including water main, service connections and hydrants leads.

(11) Separation of Water Mains from Other Sources of Contamination.

Design engineers shall exercise caution when locating water mains at or near certain sites such as sewage treatment plants or industrial complexes. Individual septic tanks shall be located and avoided. The engineer shall contact the Division to establish specific design requirements for locating water mains near any source of contamination.

R309-550-6. Component Materials and Design.

(1) NSF Standard for Health Effects.

All materials which may contact drinking water, including pipes, gaskets, lubricants and O-Rings, shall be ANSI-certified as meeting the requirements of NSF Standard 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects. To permit field-verification of this certification, all such components shall be appropriately stamped with the NSF logo.

(2) Restrictions on Asbestos and Lead.

(a) The use of asbestos cement pipe shall not be allowed.

(b) Pipes and pipe fittings containing more than 8% lead shall not be used. Lead-tip gaskets shall not be used. Repairs to lead-joint pipe shall be made using alternative methods.

(3) AWWA Standards for Mechanical Properties.

Pipe, joints, fittings, valves and fire hydrants shall conform to NSF Standard 61 or Standard 14, and applicable sections of ANSI/AWWA Standards C104-95 through C550-90 and C900-97 through C950-95.

(4) Used Materials.

Only materials which have been used previously for conveying potable water may be reused. Used materials shall meet the above standards, be thoroughly cleaned, and be restored practically to their original condition.

(5) Fire Hydrant Design.

Hydrant drains shall not be connected to or located within 10 feet of sanitary sewers or storm drains.

(6) Air Relief Valves.

At high points in water mains where air can accumulate, provisions shall be made to remove air by means of hydrants or air relief valves. Automatic air relief valves shall not be used in situations where flooding may occur.

(a) Air Relief Valve Vent Piping.

The open end of an air relief vent pipe from automatic valves shall, where possible as determined by public water system management, be extended to at least one foot above grade and provided with a screened (#14 mesh, non-corrodible) downward elbow. Alternately, the open end of the pipe may be extended to as little as one foot above the top of the pipe if the valve's chamber is not subject to flooding and provided with a drain-to-daylight (See (b) below). Blow-offs or air relief valves shall not be connected directly to any sewer.

(b) Chamber Drainage.

Chambers, pits or manholes containing valves, blow-offs, meters, other such appurtenances to a distribution system, shall not be connected directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer. They shall be provided with a drain to daylight. Where this is not possible, underground gravel filled absorption pits may be used if the site is not subject to flooding and conditions will assure adequate drainage. Where a chamber contains an air relief valve, and it is not possible to provide a drain-to-daylight, the vent pipe from the valve shall be extended to at least one foot above grade (See (a) above). Only when it is both impossible to extend the vent pipe above grade, and impossible to provide a drain-to-daylight may a gravel filled sump be utilized to provide chamber drainage (assuming local ground conditions permit adequate drainage without ground water intrusion).

R309-550-7. Separation of Water Mains and Transmission Lines from Sewers and Other Pollution Sources.

(1) Basic Separation Standards.

The horizontal distance between pressure water mains and sanitary sewer lines shall be at least ten feet. Where a water main and a sewer line must cross, the water main shall be at least 18 inches above the sewer line. Separation distances shall be measured edge-to-edge (i.e. from the nearest edges of the facilities). Water mains and sewer lines shall not be installed in the same trench.

(2) Exceptions to Basic Separation Standards.

Local conditions, such as available space, limited slope, existing structures, etc., may create a situation where there is no alternative but to install water mains or sewer lines at a distance less than that required by Subsection (1), above. Exceptions to the rule may be provided by the Executive Secretary if it can be shown that the granting of such an exception will not jeopardize the public health.

(3) Special Provisions.

The following special provisions apply to all situations:

(a) The basic separation standards are applicable under normal conditions for sewage collection lines and water distribution mains. More stringent requirements may be necessary if conditions such as high groundwater exist.

(b) Sewer lines shall not be installed within 25 feet horizontally of a low head (5 psi or less pressure) water main.

(c) Sewer lines shall not be installed within 50 feet horizontally of any transmission line segment which may become unpressurized.

(d) New water mains and sewers shall be pressure tested where the conduits are located ten feet apart or less.

(e) In the installation of water mains or sewer lines, measures shall be taken to prevent or minimize disturbances of the existing line.

(f) Special consideration shall be given to the selection of pipe materials if corrosive conditions are likely to exist. These conditions may be due to soil type and/or the nature of the fluid conveyed in the conduit, such as a septic sewage which produces corrosive hydrogen sulfide.

(g) Sewer Force Mains

(i) Sewer force mains shall not be installed within ten feet (horizontally) of a water main.

(ii) When a sewer force main must cross a water line, the crossing shall be as close as practical to the perpendicular. The sewer force main shall be at least 18 inches below the water line.

(iii) When a new sewer force main crosses under an existing water main, all portions of the sewer force main within ten feet (horizontally) of the water main shall be enclosed in a continuous sleeve.

(iv) When a new water main crosses over an existing sewer force main, the water main shall be constructed of pipe materials with a minimum rated working pressure of 200 psi or equivalent pressure rating.

(4) Water Service Laterals Crossing Sewer Mains and Laterals.

Water service laterals shall conform to all requirements given herein for the separation of water and sewer lines.

R309-550-8. Installation of Water Mains.

(1) Standards.

(a) The specifications shall incorporate the provisions of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures or the following standards:

(i) AWWA Standard C600-99, Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

(ii) ASTM D2774, Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping and PVC Pipe

(b) The provisions of the following publication shall be followed for PVC pipe design and installation:

PVC Pipe - Design and Installation, AWWA Manual M23, 1990, published by the American Water Works Association

(2) Bedding.

A continuous and uniform bedding shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe. Stones larger than the backfill materials described below shall be removed for a depth of at least six inches below the bottom of the pipe.

(3) Backfill.

Backfill material shall be tamped in layers around the pipe and to a sufficient height above the pipe to adequately support and protect the pipe. The material and backfill zones shall be as

specified by the standards referenced in Subsection (1), above. As a minimum:

(a) For plastic pipe, backfill material with a maximum particle size of 3/4 inch shall be used to surround the pipe.

(b) For ductile iron pipe, backfill material shall contain no stones larger than 2 inches.

(4) Dropping Pipe into Trench.

Under no circumstances shall the pipe or accessories be dropped into the trench.

(5) Burial Cover.

All water mains shall be covered with sufficient earth or other insulation to prevent freezing unless they are part of a non-community system that can be shut-down and drained during winter months when temperatures are below freezing.

(6) Thrust Blocking.

All tees, bends, plugs and hydrants shall be provided with reaction blocking, tie rods or joints designed to prevent movement.

(7) Pressure and Leakage Testing.

All types of installed pipe shall be pressure tested and leakage tested in accordance with AWWA Standard C600-99.

(8) Surface Water Crossings.

(a) Above Water Crossings

The pipe shall be adequately supported and anchored, protected from damage and freezing, and accessible for repair or replacement.

(b) Underwater Crossings

A minimum cover of two feet or greater, as local conditions may dictate, shall be provided over the pipe. When crossing water courses which are greater than 15 feet in width, the following shall be provided:

(i) The pipe shall be of special construction, having restrained joints for any joints within the surface water course and flexible restrained joints at both edges of the water course.

(ii) Valves shall be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the section can be isolated for testing or repair; the valves shall be easily accessible, and not subject to flooding; and the valve nearest to the supply source shall be in a manhole.

(iii) Permanent taps shall be made on each side of the valve within the manhole to allow insertion of testing equipment to determine leakage and for sampling purposes.

(9) Sealing Pipe Ends During Construction.

The open ends of all pipeline under construction shall be covered and effectively sealed at the end of the day's work.

(10) Disinfecting Water Distribution Systems.

All new water mains or appurtenances shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651-99. The specifications shall include detailed procedures for the adequate flushing, disinfection and microbiological testing of all water mains. On all new and extensive distribution system construction, evidence of satisfactory disinfection shall be provided to the Division. Samples for coliform analyses shall be collected after disinfection is complete and the system is refilled with potable water. A standard heterotrophic plate count is advisable. The use of water for culinary purposes shall not commence until the bacteriologic tests indicate the water to be free from contamination.

R309-550-9. Cross Connections and Interconnections.

(1) Physical Cross Connections.

There shall be no physical cross connections between the distribution system and pipe, pumps, hydrants, or tanks which are supplied from, or which may be supplied or contaminated from, any source except as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Recycled Water.

Neither steam condensate nor cooling water from engine jackets or other heat exchange devices shall be returned to the potable water supply.

(3) System Interconnects.

The approval of the Executive Secretary shall be obtained for interconnections between different potable water supply systems.

R309-550-10. Water Hauling.

Water hauling is not an acceptable permanent method for culinary water distribution in community water systems. Proposals for water hauling shall be submitted to and approved by the Executive Secretary.

(1) Exceptions.

The Executive Secretary may allow its use for non-community public water supplies if:

(a) consumers could not otherwise be supplied with good quality drinking water, or

(b) the nature of the development, or ground conditions, are such that the placement of a pipe distribution system is not justified.

(2) Emergencies.

Hauling may also be necessary as a temporary means of providing culinary water in an emergency.

R309-550-11. Service Connections and Plumbing.

(1) Service Taps.

Service taps shall be made so as to not jeopardize the sanitary quality of the system's water.

(2) Plumbing.

(a) Service lines shall be capped until used.

(b) Water services and plumbing shall conform to the Utah Plumbing Code. Solders and flux containing more than 0.2% lead and pipe and pipe fittings containing more than 8% lead shall not be used.

(3) Individual Home Booster Pumps.

Individual booster pumps shall not be allowed for any individual service from the public water supply mains. Exceptions to the rule may be provided by the Executive Secretary if it can be shown that the granting of such an exception will not jeopardize the public health.

(4) Service Lines.

The portion of the service line under the control of the water supplier is considered to be part of the distribution system and shall comply with all requirements given herein.

(5) Service Meters and Building Service Line.

Connections between the service meter and the home shall be in accordance with the Utah Plumbing Code.

(6) Allowable Connections.

All dwellings or other facilities connected to a public water supply shall be in conformance with the Utah Plumbing Code.

R309-550-12. Transmission Lines.

(1) Unpressurized Flows.

Transmission lines shall conform to all applicable requirements in this rule. Transmission line design shall minimize unpressurized flows.

(2) Proximity to Concentrated Sources of Pollution.

A water supplier shall not route an unpressurized transmission line any closer than fifty feet to any concentrated source of pollution (i.e. septic tanks and drain fields, garbage dumps, pit privies, sewer lines, feed lots, etc.). Furthermore, unpressurized transmission lines shall not be placed in boggy areas or areas subject to the ponding of water.

(3) Exceptions.

Where the water supplier cannot obtain a fifty foot separation distance from concentrated sources of pollution, it is permitted to use a Class 50 ductile iron pipe with joints acceptable to the Executive Secretary. Reasonable assurance must be provided to assure that contamination will not be able to enter the unpressurized pipeline.

R309-550-13. Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Disinfection After Line Repair.

The disinfection procedures of Section 4.7, AWWA Standard C651-99 shall be followed if any water main is cut into or repaired.

(2) Cross Connections.

The water supplier shall not allow a connection which may jeopardize water quality. Cross connections are not allowed unless controlled by an approved and properly operating backflow prevention assembly. The requirements of the Utah Plumbing Code shall be met with respect to cross connection control and backflow prevention.

Suppliers shall maintain an inventory of each pressure vacuum breaker assembly, spill-resistant vacuum breaker assembly, double check valve assembly, reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly, and high hazard air gap used by their customers, and a service/inspection record for each such assembly.

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be inspected and tested at least once a year, by an individual certified for such work. This responsibility may be borne by the water system or the water system management may require that the customer having the backflow prevention assembly be responsible for having the device tested.

Suppliers serving areas also served by a pressurized irrigation system shall prevent cross connections between the two. Requirements for pressurized irrigation systems are outlined in Section 19-4-112 of the Utah Code.

(3) NSF Standards.

All pipe and fittings used in routine operation and maintenance shall be ANSI-certified as meeting NSF Standard 61 or Standard 14.

(4) Seasonal Operation.

Water systems operated seasonally shall be disinfected and flushed according to the techniques given in AWWA Standard C651-99 for pipelines and AWWA Standard C652-92 for storage facilities prior to each season's use. A satisfactory bacteriologic sample shall be achieved prior to use. During the non-use period, care shall be taken to close all openings into the system.

KEY: drinking water, transmission and distribution pipelines, connections, water hauling
March 8, 2006 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-700. Financial Assistance: State Drinking Water Project Revolving Loan Program.
R309-700-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes criteria for financial assistance to public drinking water systems in accordance with Title 73, Chapter 10c, Utah Code Annotated using funds made available by the Utah legislature from time to time for this purpose.

R309-700-2. Statutory Authority.

The authority for the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Drinking Water Board to issue loans to political subdivisions to finance all or part of drinking water project costs and to enter into "credit enhancement agreements", "interest buy-down agreements", and "Hardship Grants" is provided in Chapter 10c, Title 73, Utah Code.

R309-700-3. Definitions and Eligibility.

Title 73, Chapter 10c, subsection 4(2)(a) limits eligibility for financial assistance under this section to political subdivisions.

Definitions for terms used in this rule are given in R309-110. Definitions for terms specific to this rule are given below.

"Board" means the Drinking water Board.

"Drinking Water Project" means any work or facility necessary or desirable to provide water for human consumption and other domestic uses. Its scope includes collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities.

"Project Costs" include the cost of acquiring and constructing any project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary project, easement or right of way, engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agents' and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

"Drinking Water Project Obligation" means any bond, note or other obligation issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a drinking water project, including, but not limited to, preliminary planning, studies, surveys, engineering or architectural fees, and preparation of plans and specifications.

"Credit Enhancement Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an eligible water system for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to eligible water systems to improve the security for and marketability of drinking water project obligations.

"Eligible Water System" means any community drinking water system owned by a political subdivision of the State.

"Interest Buy-Down Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an eligible water system, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by an eligible water system on bonds issued by the subdivision for project costs.

"Financial Assistance" means a project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or technical assistance.

"Interest" means an assessment applied to loan recipients. The assessment shall be calculated as a percentage of principal.

"Emergency" means an unexpected, serious occurrence or situation requiring urgent or immediate action resulting from the failure of equipment or other infrastructure, or contamination of the water supply, threatening the health and / or safety of the public / water users.

R309-700-4. Application and Project Initiation Procedures.

The following procedures must normally be followed to obtain financial assistance from the Board:

(1) It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain the necessary financial, legal and engineering counsel to prepare its application and an effective and appropriate financial assistance agreement.

(2) A completed application form, engineering report listing the project alternatives considered and including a justification for the chosen alternative, a project financing plan including an evaluation of credit enhancement, interest buy-down and loan methods applicable to the project, and financial capability assessment are submitted to the Board. Comments from the local health department and/or district engineer may accompany the application. Comments from other interested parties such as an association of governments will also be accepted. Those costs incurred subsequent to the submission of a completed funding application form to the Board and prior to the execution of a financial assistance agreement and which meet the criteria for project costs are eligible for reimbursement from the proceeds of the financial assistance agreement.

(3) An engineering and financial feasibility report is prepared by Division staff for the Board's consideration.

(4) The Board may authorize financial assistance for the project on the basis of the staff's feasibility report and designate whether a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, hardship grant or any combination thereof, is to be entered into, and approve the project schedule (see R309-700-13). The Board shall authorize a hardship grant only if it determines that other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant (see R309-700-5). If the applicant seeks financial assistance in the form of a loan of amounts in the security account established pursuant to Chapter 10c, Title 73 "Utah Code", which loan is intended to provide direct financing of projects costs, then the Board shall authorize such loan only if it determines that credit enhancement agreements, interest buy-down agreements and other financing alternatives are unavailable or unreasonably expensive to the applicant or that a loan represents the financing alternative most economically advantageous to the state and the applicant; provided, that for purposes of this paragraph and for purposes of Section 73-10c-4(2), Utah Code, the term "loan" shall not include loans issued in connection with interest buy-down agreements as described in R309-700-11(2) or in connection with any other interest buy-down arrangement.

(5) Planning Grant - The applicant must submit an application provided by the Division and attach a scope of work, project schedule, cost estimates, and a draft contract for planning services.

(6) Planning Loan - The applicant requesting a Planning Loan must complete an application for a Planning Loan, prepare a plan of study, satisfactorily demonstrate procurement of planning services, and prepare a draft contract for planning services including financial evaluations and a schedule of work.

(7) Design Grant or Loan - The applicant requesting a Design Grant or Loan must have completed an engineering plan meeting program requirements.

(8) The project applicant must demonstrate public support for the project. As a minimum, for a loan to be secured by a revenue bond, the Sponsor must mail notices to each water user in the Sponsor's service area informing them of a public hearing. In addition to the time and location of the public hearing the notice shall inform water users of the Sponsor's intent to issue a non-voted revenue bond to the Board, shall describe the face

amount of the bond, the rate of interest, the repayment schedule and shall describe the impact of the project on the user including: user rates, impact and connection fees. The notice shall state that water users may respond to the Sponsor in writing or in the public hearing within ten days after the date of the notice. A copy of all written responses and a certified record of a public hearing shall be forwarded to the Division of Drinking Water.

(9) For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is purchased by the Board, the project applicant's bond documentation, including an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the drinking water project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the applicant (see R309-700-14(3)), must be submitted to the Assistant Attorney General for preliminary approval and the applicant shall publish a Notice of Intent to issue bonds in a newspaper of general circulation pursuant to the Utah Code, Section 11-14-21. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is not purchased by the Board, the applicant shall submit a true and correct copy of an opinion from legal counsel experienced in bond matters that the drinking water project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the applicant.

(10) Hardship Grant - The Board or its designee executes a grant agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the grant.

(11) The Board, through its Executive Secretary, shall issue a Plan Approval for plans and specifications.

(12) If a project is designated to be financed by the Board through a loan or an interest buy-down agreement as described in R309-700-11(2) to cover any part of project costs an account supervised by the applicant and the Board will be established by the applicant to assure that loan funds are used only for qualified project costs. If financial assistance for the project is provided by the Board in the form of a credit enhancement or interest buy-down agreement as described in R309-700-11(1) all project funds will be maintained in a separate account and a quarterly report of project expenditures will be provided to the Board.

(13) If a revenue bond is to be used to secure a loan, a User Charge Ordinance must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure adequate provisions for debt retirement and/or operation and maintenance. If a general obligation bond is to be used to secure a loan, a User Charge Ordinance must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure the system will have adequate resources to provide acceptable service.

(14) A plan of operation for the completed project, including staffing with an appropriately certified (in accordance with R309-300) operator, staff training, and procedures to assure efficient start-up, operation and maintenance of the project, must be submitted by the applicant and approved by the Board, its Executive Secretary or other designee.

(15) The applicant's contract with its engineer must be submitted to the Board for review to determine that there will be adequate engineering involvement, including project supervision and inspection, to successfully complete the project.

(16) The applicant's attorney must provide an opinion to the Board regarding legal incorporation of the applicant, valid legal title to rights-of-way and the project site, and adequacy of bidding and contract documents.

(17) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT AGREEMENT AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENT ONLY - The Board executes the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the security or other forms of assistance provided by the agreement and notifies the applicant to sell the bonds (See R309-700-10 and -11).

(18) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT AGREEMENT AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENT ONLY - The applicant sells the bonds and notifies the Board of the terms of sale. If a credit enhancement agreement is utilized, the bonds shall contain the legend required by Section 73-10c-6(3)(d), Utah Code. If an interest buy-down agreement is utilized, the bonds shall bear a legend which makes reference to the interest buy-down agreement and states that such agreement does not constitute a pledge of or charge against the general revenues, credit or taxing powers of the state and that the holder of any such bond may look only to the applicant and the funds and revenues pledged by the applicant for the payment of interest and principal on the bonds.

(19) The applicant opens bids for the project.

(20) LOAN ONLY - The Board approves purchase of the bonds and executes the loan contract (see R309-700-4(24)).

(21) LOAN ONLY - The loan closing is conducted.

(22) A preconstruction conference shall be held.

(23) The applicant issues a written notice to proceed to the contractor.

(24) The applicant must have adopted a Water Management and Conservation Plan prior to executing the loan agreement.

R309-700-5. Loan, Credit Enhancement, Interest Buy-Down, and Hardship Grant Consideration Policy.

(1) Board Priority Determination. In determining the priority for financial assistance the Board shall consider:

(a) The ability of the applicant to obtain funds for the drinking water project from other sources or to finance such project from its own resources;

(b) The ability of the applicant to repay the loan or other project obligations;

(c) Whether a good faith effort to secure all or part of the services needed from the private sector through privatization has been made; and

(d) Whether the drinking water project:

(i) meets a critical local or state need;

(ii) is cost effective;

(iii) will protect against present or potential hazards;

(iv) is needed to comply with the minimum standards of the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 USC, 300f, et. seq. or similar or successor statute;

(v) is needed to comply with the minimum standards of the Utah Safe Drinking Water Act, Title 19, Chapter 4 or similar or successor statute.

(vi) is needed as a result of an Emergency.

(e) The overall financial impact of the proposed project on the citizens of the community, including direct and overlapping indebtedness, tax levies, user charges, impact or connection fees, special assessments, etc., resulting from the proposed project, and anticipated operation and maintenance costs versus the median income of the community;

(f) Consistency with other funding source commitments which may have been obtained for the project;

(g) The point total from an evaluation of the criteria listed in Table 1;

TABLE 1

NEED FOR PROJECT	POINTS
1. PUBLIC HEALTH AND WELFARE (SELECT ONE)	
A. There is evidence that waterborne illnesses have occurred	15
B. There are reports of illnesses which may be waterborne	10
C. No reports of waterborne illness, but high potential for such exists	5
D. No reports of possible waterborne illness and low potential for such exists	0
2. WATER QUALITY RECORD (SELECT ONE)	

A. Primary Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) violation more than 6 times in preceding 12 months	15
B. In the past 12 months violated a primary MCL 4 to 6 times	12
C. In the past 12 months violated a primary MCL 2 to 3 times or exceeded the Secondary Drinking Water Standards by double	9
D. In the past 12 months violated MCL 1 time	6
E. Violation of the Secondary Drinking Water Standards	5
F. Does not meet all applicable MCL goals	3
G. Meets all MCLs and MCL goals	0

3. VERIFICATION OF POTENTIAL SHORTCOMINGS (SELECT ONE)

A. Has had sanitary survey within the last year	5
B. Has had sanitary survey within the last five years	3
C. Has not had sanitary survey within last five years	0

4. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF EXISTING FACILITIES (SELECT ALL THOSE WHICH ARE TRUE AND PROJECT WILL REMEDY)

A. The necessary water treatment facilities do not exist, not functioning, functioning but do not meet the requirements of the Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (UPDWR)	10
B. Sources are not developed or protected according to UPDWR	10
C. Source capacity is not adequate to meet current demands and system occasionally goes dry or suffers from low pressures	10
D. Significant areas within distribution system have inadequate fire protection	8
E. Existing storage tanks leak excessively or are structurally flawed	5
F. Pipe leak repair rate is greater than 4 leaks per 100 connections per year	2
G. Existing facilities are generally sound and meeting existing needs	0

5. ABILITY TO MEET FUTURE DEMANDS (Select One)

A. Facilities have inadequate capacity and cannot reliably meet current demands	10
B. Facilities will become inadequate within the next three years	5
C. Facilities will become inadequate within the next five to ten years	3

6. OVERALL URGENCY (Select One)

A. System is generally out of water. There is no fire protection or water for flushing toilets	10
B. System delivers water which cannot be rendered safe by boiling	10
C. System delivers water which can be rendered safe by boiling	8
D. System is occasionally out of water	5
E. Situation should be corrected, but is not urgent	0
TOTAL POSSIBLE POINTS FOR NEED FOR PROJECT	100

(h) Other criteria that the Board may deem appropriate.

(2) Drinking Water Board Financial Assistance Determination. The amount and type of financial assistance offered will be based on the following considerations:

(a) An evaluation based upon the criteria in Tables 2 and 3 of the applicant's financial condition, the project's impact on the community, and the applicant's commitment to operating a responsible water system.

The interest rate to be charged by the Board for its financial assistance will be computed using the number of points assigned to the project from Table 2 to reduce, in a manner determined by Board resolution from time to time, the most recent Revenue Bond Buyer Index (RBBI) as published by the Bond Buyer's Guide. The interest rate so calculated will be assigned to the financial assistance. To encourage rapid repayment of a loan the Board will increase the interest rate 0.02 per cent (0.02%) for each year the repayment period exceeds five (5.0) years.

For hardship grant consideration, exclusive of planning and design grants or loans described in Sections R309-700-6, 7 and 8, the estimated annual cost of drinking water service for the average residential user should exceed 1.75% of the median adjusted gross household income from the most recent available State Tax Commission records. If, in the judgment of the Board, the State Tax Commission data is insufficient the Board may accept other measurements of the water users' income (i.e. local income survey or questionnaire when there is a significant difference between the number of service connections for a system and the number of tax filings for a given zip code or city). The Board will also consider the applicant's level of contribution to the project.

TABLE 2

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

	POINTS
1. COST EFFECTIVENESS RATIO (SELECT ONE)	
A. Project cost $0 to $500 per benefitting connection	13
B. $501 to $1,500	11
C. $1,501 to $2,000	9
D. $2,001 to $3,000	6
E. $3,001 to $5,000	3
F. $5,001 to $10,000	1
G. Over $10,000	0
2. PRIVATE SECTOR OR OTHER FUNDING, BUT NOT OWN CONTRIBUTION (SELECT ONE)	
A. A reasonable search for it has been made without success	10
B. Will provide greater than 50% of project cost	10
C. Will provide 25 to 49% of project cost	8
D. Will provide 10 to 24% of project cost	5
E. Will provide 1 to 9% of project cost	3
F. Has not been investigated	0
3. CURRENT LOCAL MEDIAN ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (AGI) (SELECT ONE)	
A. Less than 70% of State Median AGI	15
B. 71 to 90% of State Median AGI	12
C. 91 to 115% of State Median AGI	9
D. 116 to 135% of State Median AGI	6
E. 136 to 160% of State Median AGI	3
F. Greater than 161% of State Median AGI	0
4. APPLICANT'S COMMITMENT TO PROJECT PROJECT FUNDING CONTRIBUTED BY APPLICANT (SELECT ONE)	
a. Greater than 25% of project funds	15
b. 10 to 25% of project funds	12
c. 5 to 9% of project funds	9
d. 2 to 4% of project funds	6
e. Less than 2% of project funds	0
5. ABILITY TO REPAY LOAN	
5A. WATER BILL (INCLUDING TAXES) AFTER PROJECT IS BUILT RELATIVE TO LOCAL MEDIAN ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (SELECT ONE)	
a. Greater than 2.50% of local median AGI	15
b. 2.01 to 2.50% of local median AGI	11
c. 1.51 to 2.00% of local median AGI	7
d. 1.01 to 1.50% of local median AGI	3
e. 0 to 1.00% of local median AGI	0
5B. TOTAL DEBT LOAD (PRINCIPAL ONLY) OF APPLICANT AFTER PROJECT IS CONSTRUCTED (INCLUDING WATER AND SEWER DEBT, LIGHTING DEBT, SCHOOL DEBT, ETC.) (SELECT ONE)	
a. Greater than 12% of fair market value	15
b. 8.1 to 12% of fair market value	12
c. 4.1 to 8.0% of fair market value	9
d. 2.1 to 4.0% of fair market value	6
e. 1.0 to 2.0% of fair market value	3
f. Less than 1% of fair market value	0
6. SPECIAL INCENTIVES Applicant:	
A. is using a master plan which includes	

water management and conservation	4
B. has a replacement fund receiving annual deposits of 5% of drinking water budget	4
C. is creating or enhancing a regionalization Plan	4
D. has a rate structure encouraging conservation	4
E. has received a Quality Community designation	4
TOTAL POSSIBLE POINTS FOR FINANCIAL NEED	100

(b) Optimizing return on the security account while still allowing the project to proceed.
(c) Local political and economic conditions.
(d) Cost effectiveness evaluation of financing alternatives.
(e) Availability of funds in the security account.
(f) Environmental need.
(g) Other criteria the Board may deem appropriate.

R309-700-6. Planning Grant.

(1) A Planning Grant can only be made to a political subdivision with a population less than 10,000 people demonstrating an urgent need to evaluate its drinking water system's technical, financial and managerial capacity, and lacks the financial means to readily accomplish such an evaluation. A Planning Grant will be limited to $10,000 or the estimated cost of the planning effort, whichever is less unless otherwise approved by the Board.

(2) The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete project planning will be available prior to commencing the planning effort. The Planning Grant will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant agreement between the applicant and the Board is executed.

(3) Failure on the part of the recipient of a Planning Grant to implement the findings of the plan may prejudice any future applications for drinking water project funding.

(4) The recipient of a Planning Grant must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

(5) The Planning Grant recipient must provide a copy of the planning project results to the Division. The planning effort shall conform to rules R309.

R309-700-7. Planning Loan.

(1) A Planning Loan can only be made to a political subdivision which demonstrates a financial hardship preventing the completion of project planning.

(2) A Planning Loan is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for project planning until the long-term project financing can be secured. The Planning Loan must be repaid to the Board unless the payment obligation is waived by the Board.

(3) The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete project planning will be available prior to commencing the planning effort. The Planning Loan will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the loan agreement between the applicant and the Board is executed.

(4) The recipient of a Planning Loan must first receive written approval for any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

(5) A copy of the document(s) prepared by means of the planning loan shall be submitted to the Division.

R309-700-8. Design Grant or Loan.

(1) A Design Grant or Loan can only be made to a political subdivision demonstrating financial hardship preventing completion of project design. For purposes of this Section R309-700-8, project design means engineering plans and specifications, construction contracts, and associated work.

(2) A Design Grant or Loan is made to a political subdivision with the intent to provide interim financial assistance for the completion of the project design until the long-term project financing can be secured. The Design Grant or Loan must be repaid to the Board unless the payment obligation is waived by the Board as authorized by 73-10c-4(3)(b).

(3) The applicant must demonstrate that all funds necessary to complete the project design will be available prior to commencing the design effort. The Design Grant or Loan will be deposited with these other funds into a supervised escrow account at the time the grant or loan agreement between the applicant and the Board is executed.

(4) The recipient of a Design Grant or Loan must first receive written approval from the Board before incurring any cost increases or changes to the scope of work.

R309-700-9. Credit Enhancement Agreements.

The Board will determine whether a project may receive all or part of a loan, credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement subject to the criteria in R309-700-5. To provide security for project obligations the Board may agree to purchase project obligations of applicants or make loans to the applicants to prevent defaults in payments on project obligations. The Board may also consider making loans to the applicants to pay the cost of obtaining letters of credit from various financial institutions, municipal bond insurance, or other forms of insurance or security for project obligations. In addition, the Board may consider other methods and assistance to applicants to properly enhance the marketability of or security for project obligations.

R309-700-10. Interest Buy-Down Agreements.

Interest buy-down agreements may consist of:

(1) A financing agreement between the Board and applicant whereby a specified sum is loaned or granted to the applicant to be placed in a trust account. The trust account shall be used exclusively to reduce the cost of financing for the project.

(2) A financing agreement between the Board and the applicant whereby the proceeds of bonds purchased by the Board is combined with proceeds from publicly issued bonds to finance the project. The rate of interest on bonds purchased by the Board may carry an interest rate lower than the interest rate on the publicly issued bonds, which when blended together will provide a reduced annual debt service for the project.

(3) Any other legal method of financing which reduces the annual payment amount on locally issued bonds. After credit enhancement agreements have been evaluated by the Board and it is determined that this method is not feasible or additional assistance is required, interest buy-down agreements and loans may be considered. Once the level of financial assistance required to make the project financially feasible is determined, a cost effective evaluation of interest buy-down options and loans must be completed. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and the applicant.

R309-700-11. Loans.

The Board may make loans to finance all or part of a drinking water project only after credit enhancement agreements and interest buy-down agreements have been evaluated and found either unavailable or unreasonably expensive. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the state and its political subdivisions.

R309-700-12. Project Authorization (Reference R309-700-4(4)).

A project may be "Authorized" for a loan, credit

enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or hardship grant in writing by the Board following submission and favorable review of an application form, engineering report (if required), financial capability assessment and staff feasibility report. The engineering report shall include a cost effectiveness analysis of feasible project alternatives capable of meeting State and Federal drinking water requirements. It shall include consideration of monetary costs including the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs, operation, maintenance, and replacement costs. The alternative selected must be the most economical means of meeting applicable State and Federal drinking water requirements over the useful life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other nonmonetary considerations. If it is anticipated that a project will be a candidate for financial assistance from the Board, the Staff should be contacted, and the plan of study for the engineering report (if required) should be approved before the planning is initiated.

Once the application form, plan of study, engineering report, and financial capability assessment are reviewed, the staff will prepare a project feasibility report for the Board's consideration in Authorizing a project. The project feasibility report will include a detailed evaluation of the project with regard to the Board's funding priority criteria, and will contain recommendations for the type of financial assistance which may be extended (i.e., for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or hardship grant).

Project Authorization is not a contractual commitment and is conditioned upon the availability of funds at the time of loan closing or signing of the credit enhancement, interest buy-down, or grant agreement and upon adherence to the project schedule approved at that time. If the project is not proceeding according to the project schedule the Board may withdraw the project Authorization so that projects which are ready to proceed can obtain necessary funding. Extensions to the project schedule may be considered by the Board, but any extension requested must be fully justified.

R309-700-13. Financial Evaluations.

(1) The Board considers it a proper function to assist and give direction to project applicants in obtaining funding from such State, Federal or private financing sources as may be available to achieve the most effective utilization of resources in meeting the needs of the State. This may also include joint financing arrangements with several funding agencies to complete a total project.

(2) Hardship Grants will be evidenced by a grant agreement.

(3) In providing any form of financial assistance in the form of a loan, the Board may purchase bonds of the applicant only if the bonds are accompanied by a legal opinion of recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that the bonds are legal and binding under applicable Utah law (including, if applicable, the Utah Municipal Bond Act). For bonds of $150,000 or less the Board will not require this opinion.

(a) In providing any form of financial assistance in the form of a loan, the Board may purchase either a taxable or non-taxable bonds; provided that it shall be the general preference of the Board to purchase bonds issued by the applicant only if the bonds are tax exempt and are accompanied by a legal opinion of recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that interest on the bonds is exempt from federal income taxation. Such an opinion must be obtained by the applicant in the following situations:

(i) Bonds which are issued to finance a project which will also be financed in part at any time by the proceeds of other bonds which are exempt from federal income taxation.

(ii) Bonds which are not subject to the arbitrage rebate provisions of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (or successor provision of similar intent), including, without limitation, bonds covered by the "small governmental units" exemption contained in Section 148(f)(4)(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (or any successor provision of similar intent) and bonds which are not subject to arbitrage rebate because the gross proceeds from the loan will be completely expended within six months after the issuance of such bonds.

(b) In any other situations, the Board may purchase taxable bonds if it determines, after evaluating all relevant circumstances including the applicant's ability to pay, that the purchase of the taxable bonds is in the best interests of the State and applicant.

(c) If more than 25 percent of the project is to serve industry, bond counsel must evaluate the loan to ensure the tax exempt status of the loan fund.

(d) Revenue bonds purchased by the Board shall be secured by a pledge of water system revenues, and it is the general policy of the Board that the pledge of water revenues for the payment of debt service (principal and/or interest) on a particular revenue bond be on a parity with the pledge of those water revenues as security for the debt service payments on all other bonds or other forms of indebtedness which are secured by the water revenues.

(4) The Board will consider the financial feasibility and cost effectiveness evaluation of the project in detail. The financial capability assessment must be completed as a basis for the review. The Board will generally use these reports to determine whether a project will be Authorized to receive a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or hardship grant (Reference R309-700-9, -10 and -11). If a project is Authorized to receive a loan, the Board will establish the portion of the construction cost to be included in the loan and will set the terms for the loan. The Board will require the applicants to repay the loan as rapidly as is reasonably consistent with the financial capability of the applicant. It is the Board's intent to avoid repayment schedules which would exceed the design life of the project facilities.

(5) Normal engineering and investigation costs incurred by the Department of Environmental Quality or Board during preliminary project investigation and prior to Board Authorization will not become a charge to the applicant if the project is found infeasible, denied by the Board, or if the applicant withdraws the Application prior to the Board's Authorization. If the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement does not involve a loan of funds from the Board, then administrative costs will not be charged to the project. However, if the project is Authorized to receive a loan or grant of funds from the Board, all costs from the beginning of the project will be charged to the project and paid by the applicant as a part of the total project cost. If the applicant decides not to build the project after the Board has Authorized the project, all costs accruing after the Authorization will be reimbursed by the applicant to the Board.

(6) The Board shall determine the date on which the scheduled payments of principal and interest will be made. In fixing this date, all possible contingencies shall be considered, and the Board may allow the system one year of actual use of the project facilities before the first repayment of principal is required.

(7) The applicant shall furnish the Board with acceptable evidence that the applicant is capable of paying its share of the construction costs during the construction period.

(8) LOANS AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENTS ONLY - The Board may require, as part of the loan or interest buy-down agreement, that any local funds which are to be used in financing the project be committed to construction prior to or concurrent with the committal of State funds.

(9) The Board will not forgive the applicant of any

payment after the payment is due.

(10) The Board will require a debt service reserve account be established by the applicant at or before the loan is closed. Deposits to that account shall be made at least annually in the amount of one-tenth of the annual payment on the bond(s) purchased by the Board and shall continue until the total amount in the debt service reserve fund is equal to the annual payment. The debt service reserve account shall be continued until the bond is retired. Annual reports/statements will be required. Failure to maintain the reserve account will constitute a technical default on the bond(s) and may result in penalties being assessed. Annual reports/statements will be required.

(11) The Board will require a capital facilities replacement reserve account be established at or before the loan is closed. Deposits to that account shall be made at least annually in the amount of five percent (5%) of the applicant's annual drinking water system budget, including depreciation, unless otherwise specified by the Board at the time of loan authorization, until the loan is repaid. This fund shall not serve as security for the payment of principal or interest on the loan. The applicant shall adopt such resolutions as necessary to limit the use of the fund to construct capital facilities for its water system and to notify the Board prior to making any disbursements from the fund so the Board can confirm that any expenditure is for an acceptable purpose. The applicant will not need the consent of the Board prior to making any expenditure from the fund. Failure to maintain the reserve account will constitute a technical default on the bond(s) and may result in penalties being assessed. Annual reports/statements will be required.

(12) If the Board is to purchase a revenue bond, the Board will require that the applicant's water rates be established such that sufficient net revenue will be raised to provide at least 125% or such other amount as the Board may determine of the total annual debt service.

R309-700-14. Committal of Funds and Approval of Agreements.

After the Board has issued a Plan Approval and received the appropriate legal documents and other items required by Rule R309-700, the Board will determine whether the project loan, interest buy-down, credit enhancement, and/or grant meets the conditions of its authorization. If so, the Board will give its final approval. The Executive Secretary or designee may then execute the financial assistance agreement if no aspects of the project have changed significantly since the Board's authorization of the loan or credit enhancement, provided all conditions imposed by the Board have been met. If significant changes have occurred the Board will then review the project and, if satisfied, the Board will then commit funds, approve the signing of the contract, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or grant agreement, and instruct the Executive Secretary to submit a copy of the signed contract or agreement to the Division of Finance.

R309-700-15. Construction.

The Division of Drinking Water staff may conduct inspections and will report to the applicant and applicant's engineer. Contract change orders must be properly negotiated with the contractor and approved in writing. Change orders in excess of $10,000 must receive prior written approval by the Executive Secretary before execution. The applicant shall notify the Executive Secretary when the project is near completion and request a final inspection. When the project is complete to the satisfaction of the applicant, the applicant's engineer, and the Executive Secretary, written approval will be issued by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R309-500-9 to commence using the project facilities.

KEY: loans, interest buy-downs, credit enhancements, hardship grants
August 6, 2004 **19-4-104**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 **73-10c**

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-705. Financial Assistance: Federal Drinking Water Project Revolving Loan Program.
R309-705-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish criteria for financial assistance to public drinking water system in accordance with a federal grant established under 42 U.S.C. 300j et seq., federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA).

R309-705-2. Statutory Authority.

The authority for the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Drinking Water Board to issue financial assistance for drinking water projects from a federal capitalization grant is provided in 42 U.S.C. 300j et seq., federal Safe Drinking Water Act, and Title 73, Chapter 10c, Utah Code.

R309-705-3. Definitions.

Definitions for general terms used in this rule are given in R309-110. Definitions for terms specific to this rule are given below.

"Board" means the Drinking Water Board.

"Drinking Water Project" means any work or facility necessary or desirable to provide water for human consumption and other domestic uses. Its scope includes collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities.

"Project Costs" include the cost of acquiring and constructing any project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary property, easement or right of way, except property condemnation cost, which are not eligible costs; engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agents' and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; Hardship Grant Assessments, fees and interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

"Disadvantaged Communities" are defined as those communities located in an area which has a median adjusted gross income less than or equal to 80% of the State's median adjusted gross income, as determined by the Utah State Tax commission from federal individual income tax returns excluding zero exemption returns, or where the estimated annual cost, including loan repayment costs, of drinking water service for the average residential user exceeds 1.75% of the median adjusted gross income. If, in the judgment of the Board, the State Tax Commission data is insufficient the Board may accept other measurements of the water users' income (i.e. local income survey or questionnaire when there is a significant difference between the number of service connections for a system and the number of tax filing for a given zip code or city).

"Drinking Water Project Obligation" means any bond, note or other obligation issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a drinking water project, including, but not limited to, preliminary planning, studies, surveys, engineering or architectural fees, and preparation of plans and specifications.

"Credit Enhancement Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an eligible water system for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to eligible water systems to improve the security for and marketability of drinking water project obligations.

"Eligible Water System" means any community drinking water system, either privately or publicly owned; and nonprofit noncommunity water systems.

"Interest Buy-Down Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an eligible water system, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by an eligible water system on bonds issued by the subdivision for project costs.

"Financial Assistance" means a project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or technical assistance.

"Hardship Grant Assessment" means an assessment applied to loan recipients. The assessment shall be calculated as a percentage of principal. Hardship grant assessment funds shall be subject to the requirements of UAC R309-700 for hardship grants.

"Negative Interest" means a loan with an interest rate at less than zero percent. The repayment schedule for loans having a negative interest rate will be prepared by the Drinking Water Board.

"Principal Forgiveness" means a loan wherein a portion of the loan amount is "forgiven" upon closing the loan. The terms for principal forgiveness will be as directed by section 4 of this rule and by the Drinking Water Board.

"Interest" means an assessment applied to loan recipients. The assessment shall be calculated as a percentage of principal.

"Emergency" means an unexpected, serious occurrence of situation requiring urgent or immediate action. With regard to a water system this would be a situation resulting from the failure of equipment or other infrastructure, or contamination of the water supply, which threatens the health and / or safety of the public / water users.

"Technical Assistance" means financial assistance provided for a feasibility study or master plan, to identify and / or correct system deficiencies, to help a water system overcome other technical problems. The system receiving said technical assistance may or may not be required to repay the funds received. If repayment is required, the Board will establish the terms of repayment.

"SRF Technical Assistance Fund" means a fund (or account) that will be established for the express purpose of providing "Technical Assistance" to eligible drinking water systems.

R309-705-4. Financial Assistance Methods.

(1) Eligible Activities of the SRF.

Funds within the SRF may be used for loans and other authorized forms of financial assistance. Funds may be used for the construction of publicly or privately owned works or facilities, or any work that is an eligible project cost as defined by 73-10c-2 of the Utah Code or as allowed by 42 U.S.C.A. 300f et seq. Those costs incurred subsequent to the submission of a funding application to the Board and prior to the execution of a financial assistance agreement and which meet the above criteria are eligible for reimbursement from the proceeds of the financial assistance agreement.

(2) Types of Financial Assistance Available for Eligible Water Systems.

(a) Loans.

To qualify for "negative interest" or "principal forgiveness", the system must qualify as a "disadvantaged community". Upon application, the Board will make a case by case determination whether the system is a "disadvantaged community". To be eligible to be considered as a disadvantaged community, the system must be located in a service area or zip code area which has a median adjusted gross income which is less than or equal to 80% of the State's median adjusted gross income, as determined by the Utah State Tax Commission from federal individual income tax returns excluding zero exemption

returns. Additionally, the Board will consider the type of community served by the system, the economic condition of the community, the population characteristics of those served by the system, factors relating to costs, charges and operation of the water system, and other such information as the Board determines relevant to making the decision to recognize the system as a "disadvantaged community".

(i) Hardship Grant Assessment.

The assessment will be calculated based on the procedures and formulas shown in section 6 of this rule.

(ii) Repayment.

Annual repayments of principal, interest, fees and/or Hardship Grant Assessment generally commence not later than one year after project completion. Project completion shall be defined as the date the funded project is capable of operation and a notice of "beneficial occupancy" is given to the general contractor. Where a project has been phased or segmented, the repayment requirement applies to the completion of individual phases or segments.

The loan must be fully amortized not later than 20 years after project completion or not later than 30 years after project completion if the community served by the water system is determined to be a disadvantaged community. The yearly amount of the principal repayment is set at the discretion of the Board.

(iii) Principal Forgiveness.

Eligible water systems meeting the definition of "disadvantaged community" may qualify for financial assistance in the form of forgiveness of the principal loan amount. Terms for principal forgiveness will be determined by Board resolution.

Eligible applicants for "principal forgiveness" financial assistance will be considered by the Board on a case-by-case basis. The Board will consider the type of community served by the system, the economic condition of the community, the population characteristics of those served by the system, factors relating to costs, charges and operation of the water system, and such other information as the Board determines relevant to making the decision to recognize the system as a disadvantaged community.

(iv) Negative Interest Rate.

Eligible water systems meeting the definition of "disadvantaged community" may qualify for financial assistance in the form of a loan with a negative interest rate, as determined by Board resolution.

Eligible applicants for "negative interest" financial assistance will be considered by the Board on a case-by-case basis. The Board will consider the type of community served by the system, the economic condition of the community, the population characteristics of those served by the system, factors relating to costs, charges and operation of the water system, and such other information as the Board determines relevant to making the decision to recognize the system as a disadvantaged community.

(v) Dedicated Repayment Source and Security.

Loan recipients must establish one or more dedicated sources of revenue for repayment of the loan. As a condition of financial assistance, the applicant must demonstrate a revenue source and security, as required by the Board.

(b) Refinancing Existing Debt Obligations.

The Board may use funds from the SRF to buy or refinance municipal, inter-municipal or interstate agencies, where the initial debt was incurred and construction started after July 1, 1993. Refinanced projects must comply with the requirements imposed by the Safe Drinking Water Act(SDWA) as though they were projects receiving initial financing from the SRF.

(c) Credit Enhancement Agreements and Interest Buy-Down Agreements.

The Board will determine whether a project's funding may receive all or part of a loan, credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement. To provide security for project obligations, the Board may agree to purchase project obligations of applicants, or make loans to the applicants. The Board may also consider making loans to the applicants to pay the cost of obtaining letters of credit from various financial institutions, municipal bond insurance, or other forms of insurance or security for project obligations. The Board may also consider other methods of assistance to applicants to properly enhance the marketability of or security for project obligations.

Interest buy-down agreements may consist of any of the following:

(i) A financing agreement between the Board and applicant whereby a specified sum is loaned to the applicant. The loaned funds shall be placed in a trust account, which shall be used exclusively to reduce the cost of financing for the project.

(ii) A financing agreement between the Board and the applicant whereby the proceeds of bonds purchased by the Board is combined with proceeds from publicly issued bonds to finance the project. The rate of interest on bonds purchased by the Board may carry an interest rate lower than the interest rate on the publicly issued bonds, which when blended together will provide a reduced annual debt service for the project.

(iii) Any other legal method of financing which reduces the annual payment amount on publicly issued bonds. The financing alternative chosen should be the one most economically advantageous for the State and the applicant.

(d) Technical Assistance.

The Board may establish a fund (or account) into which the proceeds of an annual fee on loans will be placed. These funds will be used to finance technical assistance for eligible water systems.

This fund will provide low interest loans for technical assistance and any other eligible purpose as defined by Section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) Amendments of 1996 to water systems that are eligible for Federal SRF loans. Repayment of these loans may be waived in whole or in part (grant funds) by the Board whether or not the borrower is disadvantaged.

(i) The Board may establish a fee to be assessed against loans authorized under the Federal SRF Loan Program. The revenue generated by this fee will be placed in a new fund called the "SRF Technical Assistance Fund".

(ii) The amount will be assessed as a percentage of the Principal Balance of the loan on an annual basis, the same as the annual interest and hardship grant assessment are assessed. The borrower will pay the fee annually when paying the principal and interest or hardship grant assessments.

(iii) The Board may set / change the amount of the fee from time to time as they determine meets the needs of the program.

(iv) This fee will be part of the "effective rate" calculated for the loan using Table 2, R309-705-6. This fee may be charged in lieu of or in addition to the interest rate or hardship grant assessment, but in no case will the total of the technical assistance fee, the interest rate, and hardship grant assessment exceed the "effective rate".

(v) The proceeds of the fund will be used as defined above or as modified by the Board in compliance with Section 1452 of the federal SDWA Amendments of 1996.

(3) Ineligible Projects.

Projects which are ineligible for financial assistance include:

(a) Any project for a water system in significant non-compliance, as measured by a "not approved" (R309-150) rating, unless the project will resolve all outstanding issues causing the non-compliance.

(b) Any project where the Board determines that the

applicant lacks the technical, managerial, or financial capability to achieve or maintain SDWA compliance, unless the Board determines that the financial assistance will allow or cause the system to maintain long-term capability to stay in compliance.

(c) Any project meant to finance the expansion of a drinking water system to supply or attract future population growth. Eligible projects, however, can be designed and funded at a level which will serve the population that a system expects to serve over the useful life of the facility.

(d) Projects which are specifically prohibited from eligibility by Federal guidelines. These include the following:

(i) Dams, or rehabilitation of dams;

(ii) Water rights, unless the water rights are owned by a system that is being purchased through consolidation as part of a capacity development strategy;

(iii) Reservoirs, except for finished water reservoirs and those reservoirs that are part of the treatment process and are located on the property where the treatment facility is located;

(iv) Laboratory fees for monitoring;

(v) Operation and maintenance costs;

(vi) Projects needed mainly for fire protection.

R309-705-5. Application and Project Initiation Procedures.

The following procedures must normally be followed to obtain financial assistance from the Board:

(1) It is the responsibility of the applicant to obtain the necessary financial, legal and engineering counsel to prepare its application and an effective and appropriate financial assistance agreement.

(2) A completed application form and project engineering report listing the project alternatives considered and including a justification for the chosen alternative, a project financing plan including an evaluation of credit enhancement, interest buy-down and loan methods applicable to the project and financial capability assessment and a history of the applicant's compliance with the SDWA are submitted to the Board. Comments from other interested parties such as an association of governments will also be accepted. Those costs incurred subsequent to the submission of a completed funding application form to the Board and prior to the excution of a financial assistance agreement and which meet the criteria for project costs are eligible for reimbursement from the proceeds of the financial assistance agreement.

(3) An engineering, capacity development analysis, and financial feasibility report is prepared by Division staff for presentation to the Board.

(4) The Board may authorize financial assistance for the project on the basis of the staff's feasibility report and designate whether a loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement, or any combination thereof, is to be entered into, and approve the project schedule (see section 7 of this rule).

(5) The applicant must demonstrate public support for the project prior to bonding, as deemed acceptable by the Drinking Water Board. As a minimum, for a loan to be secured by a revenue bond, the Sponsor must mail notices to each water user in the Sponsor's service area informing them of a public hearing. In addition to the time and location of the public hearing the notice shall inform water users of the Sponsor's intent to issue a non-voted revenue bond to the Board, shall describe the face amount of the bond, the "effective rate", the repayment schedule and shall describe the impact of the project on the user including: user rates, impact and connection fees. The notice shall state that water users may respond to the Sponsor in writing or in the public hearing within ten days after the date of the notice. A copy of all written responses and a certified record of the public hearing shall be forwarded to the Division of Drinking Water.

(6) For financial assistance mechanisms where the applicant's bond is purchased by the Board, the project applicant's bond documentation must include an opinion from recognized bond counsel. Counsel must be experienced in bond matters, and must include an opinion that the drinking water project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the applicant (see section 8 of this rule). The opinion must be submitted to the Assistant Attorney General for preliminary approval and the applicant shall publish a Notice of Intent to issue bonds in a newspaper of general circulation pursuant to 11-14-21 of the Utah Code. For financial assistance mechanisms when the applicant's bond is not purchased by the Board, the applicant shall submit a true and correct copy of an opinion from legal counsel, experienced in bond matters, that the drinking water project obligation is a valid and binding obligation of the applicant.

(7) The Board, through its Executive Secretary, shall issue, if warranted by conformance to Rules R309-500-560, a Plan Approval for plans and specifications.

(8) If a project is designated to be financed by the Board through a loan or an interest buy-down agreement, an account supervised by the applicant and the Board will be established by the applicant to assure that loan funds are used only for eligible project costs. If financial assistance for the project is provided by the Board in the form of a credit enhancement or interest buy-down agreement, all project funds will be maintained in a separate account, and a quarterly report of project expenditures will be provided to the Board.

Incremental disbursement bonds will be required. Cash draws will be based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which project related costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(9) If a revenue bond is to be used to secure a loan, a User Charge Ordinance, or water rate structure, must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure adequate provisions for debt retirement and/or operation and maintenance. If a general obligation bond is to be used to secure a loan, a User Charge Ordinance must be submitted to the Board for review and approval to insure the system will have adequate resources to provide acceptable service.

(10) A "Private Company" will be required to enter into a Loan Agreement with the Board. The loan agreement will establish the procedures for disbursement of loan proceeds and will set forth the security interests to be granted to the Board by the Applicant to secure the Applicant's repayment obligations.

(a) The Board may require any of the following forms of security interest or additional/other security interests to guarantee repayment of the loan: deed of trust interests in real property, security interests in equipment and water rights, and personal guarantees.

(b) The security requirements will be established after the Board's staff has reviewed and analyzed the Applicants financial condition.

(c) These requirements may vary from project to project at the discretion of the Board

(d) The Applicant will also be required to execute a Promissory Note in the face amount of the loan, payable to the order of the lender, and file a Utah Division of Corporations and Commercial Code Financing Statement, Form UCC-1.

(e) The Board may specify that loan proceeds be disbursed incrementally into an escrow account for expected construction costs, or it may authorize another acceptable disbursement procedure.

(11) The applicant's contract with its engineer must be submitted to the Board for review to determine if there will be adequate engineering involvement, including project supervision and inspection, to successfully complete the project.

(12) The applicant's attorney must provide an opinion to the Board regarding legal incorporation of the applicant, valid legal title to rights-of-way and the project site, validity and

quantity of water rights, and adequacy of bidding and contract documents, as required.

(13) A position fidelity bond may be required by the Board insuring the treasurer or other local staff handling the repayment funds and revenues produced by the applicant's system and payable to the State of Utah through the Drinking Water Board.

(14) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT AGREEMENT AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENT ONLY - The Board shall execute the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the security or other forms of assistance provided by the agreement and shall notify the applicant to sell the bonds.

(15) CREDIT ENHANCEMENT AGREEMENT AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENT ONLY - The applicant shall sell the bonds and shall notify the Board of the terms of sale. If a credit enhancement agreement is utilized, the bonds shall contain the legend required by 73-10c-6(3)(d) of the Utah Code. If an interest buy-down agreement is being utilized, the bonds shall bear a legend referring to the interest buy-down agreement and state that such agreement does not constitute a pledge of or charge against the general revenues, credit or taxing powers of the state and that the holder of any such bond may look only to the applicant and the funds and revenues pledged by the applicant for the payment of interest and principal on the bonds.

(16) The applicant shall open bids for the project.

(17) LOAN ONLY - The Board shall give final approval to purchase the bonds and execute the loan contract.

(18) LOAN ONLY - The closing of the loan is conducted.

(19) A preconstruction conference shall be held.

(20) The applicant shall issue a written notice to proceed to the contractor.

R309-705-6. Applicant Priority System and Selection of Terms of Assistance.

(1) Priority Determination.

The Board may, at its option, modify a project's priority rating based on the following considerations:

(a) The project plans, specifications, contract, financing, etc., of a lesser-rated project are ready for execution.

(b) Available funding.

(c) Acute health risk.

(d) Capacity Development (financial, technical, or managerial issues needing resolution to avoid EPA intervention).

(e) An Emergency.

The Board will utilize Table 1 to prioritize loan applicants as may be modified by (a), (b), (c), or (d) above.

TABLE 1
Priority System

Deficiency Description	Points Received
Source Quality/Quantity	
Health Risk (select one)	
A. There is evidence that waterborne illnesses have occurred.	25
B. There are reports of illnesses which may be waterborne.	20
C. High potential for waterborne illness exists.	15
D. Moderate potential for waterborne illness	8
E. No evidence of potential health risks	0
Compliance with SDWA (select all that apply)	
A. Source has been determined to be under the influence of surface water.	25
B. System is often out of water due to inadequate source capacity.	20
-or- System capacity does not meet the requirements of UPDWR.	10
C. Source has a history of three or more confirmed microbiological violations within the last year.	10
D. Sources are not developed or protected according to UPDWR.	10
E. Source has confirmed MCL chemistry violations within the last year.	10
Total	100

Deficiency Description	Points Available
Treatment	
Health Risk/Compliance with SDWA (select all that apply)	
A. Treatment system cannot consistently meet log removal requirements, turbidity standards, or other enforceable drinking water quality standards.	25
B. The required disinfection facilities are not installed, are inadequate, or fail to provide adequate water quality.	25
C. Treatment system is subject to impending failure, or has failed.	25
-or- Treatment system equipment does not meet demands of UPDWR including the lead and/or copper action levels.	20
-or- System equipment is projected to become inadequate without upgrades.	5
Total	80

Deficiency Description	Points Available
Storage	
Health Risk / Compliance with SDWA (select all that apply)	
A. Storage system is subject to impending failure, or has failed.	25
-or- System is old, cannot be easily cleaned, or subject to contamination.	15
B. Storage system is inadequate for existing demands.	20
-or- Storage system demand exceeds 90% of storage capacity.	10
C. Applicable contact time requirements cannot be met without an upgrade.	15
D. System suffers from low static pressures.	15
Total	75

Deficiency Description	Points Available
Distribution	
Health Risk/Compliance with SDWA (select all that apply)	
A. Distribution system equipment is deteriorated or inadequate for existing demands.	20
-or- Distribution system is inadequate to meet 5 year projected demands.	10
B. Applicable disinfectant residual maintenance requirements are not met or high backflow contamination potential exists.	20
C. Project will replace pipe containing unsafe materials (lead, asbestos, etc).	15
D. Minimum dynamic pressure requirements are not met.	10
E. System experiences a heavy leak rate in the distribution lines.	10
Total	75

Emergencies

Upon the Board finding of an emergency as required by R309-705-9. Total 100

Priority Rating = (Average Points Received) x (Rate Factor) x (AGI Factor)

Where:
* Rate Factor = (Average System Water Bill/Average State Water Bill)
** AGI Factor = (State Median AGI/System Median AGI)

(2) Financial Assistance Determination. The amount and type of financial assistance offered will be based upon the criteria shown in Table 2. As determined by Board resolution, disadvantaged communities may also receive zero-percent loans, or other financial assistance as described herein.

Effective rate calculation methods will be determined by Board resolution from time to time, using the Revenue Bond Buyer Index (RBBI)as a basis point, the points assigned in Table 2, and a method to reduce the interest rate from a recent RBBI rate down to a potential minimum of zero percent. To encourage rapid repayment of a loan the Board will increase the

interest rate 0.02 per cent (0.02%) for each year the repayment period exceeds five (5.0) years.

TABLE 2
INTEREST, HARDSHIP GRANT FEE AND OTHER FEES REDUCTION FACTORS

	POINTS
1. COST EFFECTIVENESS RATIO (SELECT ONE)	
A. Project cost $0 to $500 per benefitting connection	13
B. $501 to $1,500	11
C. $1,501 to $2,000	9
D. $2,001 to $3,000	6
E. $3,001 to $5,000	3
F. $5,001 to $10,000	1
G. Over $10,000	0
2. PRIVATE SECTOR OR OTHER FUNDING, BUT NOT OWN CONTRIBUTION (SELECT ONE)	
A. A reasonable search for it has been made without success	10
B. Will provide greater than 50% of project cost	10
C. Will provide 25 to 49% of project cost	8
D. Will provide 10 to 24% of project cost	5
E. Will provide 1 to 9% of project cost	3
F. Has not been investigated	0
3. CURRENT LOCAL MEDIAN ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (AGI) (SELECT ONE)	
A. Less than 70% of State Median AGI	15
B. 71 to 90% of State Median AGI	12
C. 91 to 115% of State Median AGI	9
D. 116 to 135% of State Median AGI	6
E. 136 to 160% of State Median AGI	3
F. Greater than 161% of State Median AGI	0
4. APPLICANT'S COMMITMENT TO PROJECT PROJECT FUNDING CONTRIBUTED BY APPLICANT (SELECT ONE)	
A. Greater than 25% of project funds	12
B. 10 to 25% of project funds	9
C. 5 to 9% of project funds	6
D. 2 to 4% of project funds	3
E. Less than 2% of project funds	0
5. ABILITY TO REPAY LOAN	
5A. WATER BILL (INCLUDING TAXES) AFTER PROJECT IS BUILT RELATIVE TO LOCAL MEDIAN ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (SELECT ONE)	
a. Greater than 2.50% of local median AGI	15
b. 2.01 to 2.50% of local median AGI	11
c. 1.51 to 2.00% of local median AGI	7
d. 1.01 to 1.50% of local median AGI	3
e. 0 to 1.00% of local median AGI	0
5B. TOTAL DEBT LOAD (PRINCIPAL ONLY) OF APPLICANT AFTER PROJECT IS CONSTRUCTED (INCLUDING WATER AND SEWER DEBT, LIGHTING DEBT, SCHOOL DEBT, ETC.) (SELECT ONE)	
a. Greater than 12% of fair market value	15
b. 8.1 to 12% of fair market value	12
c. 4.1 to 8.0% of fair market value	9
d. 2.1 to 4.0% of fair market value	6
e. 1.0 to 2.0% of fair market value	3
f. Less than 1% of fair market value	0
6. SPECIAL INCENTIVES	
Applicant:	
A. is using a master plan which includes water management and conservation	4
B. has a replacement fund receiving annual deposits of 5% of drinking water budget	4
C. is creating or enhancing a regionalization plan	4
D. has a rate structure encouraging conservation	4
E. has received a Quality Community designation	4
TOTAL POSSIBLE POINTS FOR FINANCIAL NEED	100

R309-705-7. Project Authorization.

A project may receive written authorization for financial or technical assistance from the Board following submission and favorable review of an application form, engineering report (if required), capacity development (including financial capability) assessment and staff feasibility report. The engineering report shall include a cost effective analysis of feasible project alternatives capable of meeting State and Federal drinking water requirements. It shall include consideration of monetary costs including the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs, operation, maintenance, and replacement costs. The alternative selected must be the most economical means of meeting applicable State and Federal drinking water requirements over the useful life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other nonmonetary considerations.

Once the application submittals are reviewed, the staff will prepare a project feasibility report for the Board's consideration in Authorizing a project. The project feasibility report will include an evaluation of the project with regard to the Board's funding priority criteria, and will contain recommendations for the type of financial assistance which may be extended (i.e., for a loan, credit enhancement agreement, or interest buy-down agreement).

The Board may authorize financial assistance for any work or facility to provide water for human consumption and other domestic uses. Generally, work means planning, engineering design, or other eligible activities defined elsewhere in these rules.

Project Authorization is conditioned upon the availability of funds at the time of loan closing or signing of the credit enhancement, or interest buy-down and upon adherence to the project schedule approved at that time. The Board, at its own discretion, may require the Applicant to enter into a "Commitment Agreement" with the Board prior to execution of final loan documents or closing of the loan. This Commitment Agreement or Binding Commitment may specify date(s) by which the Applicant must complete the requirements set forth in the Project Authorization Letter. The Commitment Agreement shall state that if the Department of Environmental Quality acting through the Drinking Water Board is unable to make the Loan by the Loan Date, this Agreement shall terminate without any liability accruing to the Department or the Applicant hereunder. Also, if the project does not proceed according to the project schedule, the Board may withdraw project Authorization, so that projects which are ready to proceed can obtain necessary funding. Extensions to the project schedule may be considered by the Board, but any extension requested must be fully justified.

R309-705-8. Financial Evaluations.

(1) The Board considers it a proper function to assist project applicants in obtaining funding from such financing sources as may be available.

(2) In providing financial assistance in the form of a loan, the Board may purchase bonds of the applicant only if the bonds are accompanied by a legal opinion of recognized municipal bond counsel. Bond counsel must provide an opinion that the bonds are legal and binding under applicable Utah law (including, if applicable, the Utah Municipal Bond Act). For bonds of $150,000 or less the Board will not require this opinion.

(3) In providing financial assistance in the form of a loan, the Board may purchase either taxable or non-taxable bonds; or a secured promissory note provided that it shall be the general preference of the Board to purchase bonds issued by the applicant only if the bonds are tax exempt. Tax-exempt bonds must be accompanied by a legal opinion of recognized municipal bond counsel to the effect that the Interest and the Hardship Grant Assessment, or a fee (also interest) on the bonds is exempt from federal income taxation. Such an opinion must be obtained by the applicant in the following situations:

(a) Bonds which are issued to finance a project which will also be financed in part at any time by the proceeds of other bonds which are exempt from federal income taxation.

(b) Bonds which are not subject to the arbitrage rebate provisions of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (or successor provision of similar intent), including, without limitation, bonds covered by the "small governmental units" exemption contained in Section 148(f)(4)(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (or any successor provision of similar intent) and bonds which are not subject to arbitrage rebate because the gross proceeds from the loan will be completely expended within six months after the issuance of such bonds.

(4) If more than 25 percent of the project is to serve industry, bond counsel must evaluate the loan to ensure the tax exempt status of the loan fund.

(5) Revenue bonds purchased by the Board shall be secured by a pledge of water system revenues, and it is the general policy of the Board that the pledge of water revenues for the payment of debt service (principal and/or Hardship Grant Assessment) on a particular revenue bond be on a parity with the pledge of those water revenues as security for the debt service payments on all other bonds or other forms of indebtedness which are secured by the water revenues.

(6) If a project is Authorized to receive a loan, the Board will establish the portion of the construction cost to be included in the loan and will set the terms for the loan. It is the Board's intent to avoid repayment schedules exceeding the design life of the project facilities.

(7) Normal engineering and investigation costs incurred by the Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) or Board during preliminary project investigation and prior to Board Authorization will not become a charge to the applicant if the project is found infeasible, denied by the Board, or if the applicant withdraws the Application prior to the Board's Authorization.

If the credit enhancement agreement or interest buy-down agreement does not involve a loan of funds from the Board administrative costs will not be charged to the project. However, if the Board Authorizes a loan for the project, all costs incurred by the DEQ or Board on the project will be charged against the project and paid by the applicant as a part of the total project cost. Generally, this will include all DEQ and Board costs incurred from the beginning of the preliminary investigations through the end of construction and close-out of the project. If the applicant decides not to build the project after the Board has Authorized the project, all costs accrued after the Authorization date will be reimbursed by the applicant to the Board.

(8) The Board shall determine the date on which the scheduled payments of principal, Hardship Grant Assessment, and interest will be made. In fixing this date, all possible contingencies shall be considered, and the Board may allow the system up to one year of actual use of the project facilities before the first repayment of principal is required.

(9) The applicant shall furnish the Board with acceptable evidence that the applicant is capable of paying its share of the construction costs during the construction period.

(10) LOANS AND INTEREST BUY-DOWN AGREEMENTS ONLY - The Board may require, as part of the loan or interest buy-down agreement, that any local funds which are to be used in financing the project be committed to construction prior to or concurrent with the committal of State funds.

(11) The Board will not forgive the applicant of any payment after the payment is due.

(12) The Board will require that a debt service reserve account be established by the applicant at or before the time that the loan is closed. Deposits to that account shall be made at least annually in the amount of one-tenth of the annual payment on the bond(s) purchased by the Board and shall continue until the total amount in the debt service reserve fund is equal to the annual payment. The debt service reserve account shall be continued until the bond is retired. Failure to maintain the reserve account will constitute a technical default on the bond(s).

(13) The Board will require a capital facilities replacement reserve account be established at or before the loan is closed. Deposits to that account shall be made at least annually in the amount of five percent (5%) of the applicant's annual drinking water system budget, including depreciation, unless otherwise specified by the Board at the time of loan authorization, until the loan is repaid. This fund shall not serve as security for the payment of principal or Hardship Grant Assessment on the loan. The applicant shall adopt such resolutions as necessary to limit the use of the fund to construct capital facilities for its water system. The applicant will not need the consent of the Board prior to making any expenditure from the fund. Failure to maintain the reserve account will constitute a technical default on the bond(s) and may result in penalties being assessed.

(14) If the Board is to purchase a revenue bond, the Board will require that the applicant's water rates be established such that sufficient net revenue will be raised to provide at least 125% or such other amount as the Board may determine of the total annual debt service.

(15) The applicant must have adopted a Water Management and Conservation Plan prior to executing the loan agreement.

R309-705-9. Emergency Assistance.

(1) Authority: Title 73, Chapter 10c of State Statute and the SDWA Amendment of 1996 give the Board authority to provide emergency assistance to drinking water systems.

(2) Eligibility: Generally, any situation occurring as defined in Section R309-705-3 would qualify for consideration for emergency funding. However, prior to authorizing funds for an emergency, the Board may consider one or more of the various factors listed below:

(i) Was the emergency preventable? Did the utility / water system have knowledge that this emergency could be expected? If not. Should it have been aware of the potential for this problem? Did its management take reasonable action to either prevent it or to be as prepared as reasonably possible to correct the problem when it occurred (prepared financially and technically for the event causing the problem)?

(ii) Has the utility / system established a capital improvement replacement reserve fund? Has the utility / system been charging reasonably high rates in order to establish a reserve fund to cover normal infrastructure replacement and emergencies?

(iii) Is the community a disadvantaged (hardship) community?

(iv) Is the potential for illness, injury, or other harm to the public or system operators sufficiently high that the value of providing financial assistance outweighs other factors that would preclude providing this assistance. (Even though the State does not have any legal obligation to provide financial assistance to help correct the problem.).

(3) Requirements for the Applicant: The applicant will be required to do the following as a condition of receiving financial assistance to cope with a drinking water emergency:

(i) To the extent feasible, the utility / system shall first use its own resources, e.g. capital improvement replacement fund, to correct the problem.

(ii) If the utility / system is not placing funds into a reserve fund on a regular basis and / or is charging relatively low water rates it shall be required to examine its current rate structure and policies for placing funds into a reserve account. The Board may require the utility / system to establish a reserve account and / or to revise its rate structure (increasing its rate) as a condition of the loan.

(iii) The Board may place other requirements on the utility / system.

(4) Financial Agreements, Bonding, etc: The State will work with the Applicant to help secure obligating documents. For example, the Board:

(i) Could waive the 30-day notice period, if legally possible.

(ii) Could accept a generic bond.

(iii) Could accept an unsecured loan or bond.

(5) Funding Alternatives: An Applicant may be authorized to receive a loan by any of the financial assistance methods specified in R309-705-4 for funding an emergency project. The Board may set and revise the methodology and factors to be considered when determining the terms of financial assistance it provides including assigning a priority it deems appropriate. The terms of the loan, including length of repayment period, interest or hardship grant assessment, and principal forgiveness (grant) or repayment waivers will be determined at the time the emergency funding is authorized.

(6) Funding Process - The Board must find that an emergency exists according to the criteria in R309-705-9(2). It is anticipated that under normal emergency conditions time restraints will not allow a request for emergency funding to be placed on the agenda of a regularly scheduled Board meeting or adoption and advertisement of a project priority list. Therefore, the following procedures will be followed in processing a loan application for emergency assistance:

(i) Division staff will evaluate each application for emergency funding according to the criteria listed in R309-705-9(2). Staff will solicit recommendations from the LHD and District Engineer about the proposed project to mitigate the emergency. Staff will submit a report of its findings to the Board Chairperson or designee.

(ii) The Board Chairperson or designee will arrange for a timely meeting of the Board to consider authorizing assistance for the emergency. This meeting may be conducted by telephone.

R309-705-10. Committal of Funds and Approval of Agreements.

After the Board has issued a Plan Approval, the loan, credit enhancement, interest buy-down, or hardship grant will be considered by the Board for final approval. The Board will determine whether the agreement is in proper order. The Executive Secretary, or designee, may then execute the loan or credit enhancement agreement if no aspects of the project have changed significantly since the Board's authorization of the loan or credit enhancement, provided all conditions imposed by the Board have been met. If significant changes have occurred the Board will then review the project and, if satisfied, the Board will then commit funds, approve the signing of the contract, credit enhancement agreement, or interest buy-down agreement, and instruct the Executive Secretary to submit a copy of the signed contract or agreement to the Division of Finance.

R309-705-11. Construction.

The Division of Drinking Water staff may conduct inspections and will report to the applicant and applicant's engineer. Contract change orders must be properly negotiated with the contractor and approved in writing. Change orders in excess of $10,000 must receive prior written approval by the Executive Secretary before execution. When the project is complete to the satisfaction of the applicant, the applicant's engineer, and the Executive Secretary, written approval will be issued by the Executive Secretary in accordance with R309-500-9 to commence using the project facilities.

R309-705-12. Compliance with Federal Requirements.

(1) Applicants must show the legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capability to construct, operate, and maintain the drinking water system(s) that the project will serve.

(2) Applicant(s) shall require its contractors to comply with federal provisions for disadvantaged business enterprises and exclusions for businesses under suspension and/or debarment. Any bidder not complying with these requirements shall be considered a non-responsive bidder.

(3) As required by Federal Code, applicants may be subject to the following federal requirements (all assessments shall consider the impacts of the project twenty (20) years into the future):

Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, Pub. L. 86-523, as amended

Clean Air Act, Pub. L. 84-159, as amended

Coastal Barrier Resources Act, Pub. L. 97-348

Coastal Zone Management Act, Pub. L. 92-583, as amended

Endangered Species Act, Pub. L. 92-583

Environmental Justice, Executive Order 12898

Floodplain Management, Executive Order 11988 as amended by Executive Order 12148

Protection of Wetlands, Executive Order 11990

Farmland Protection Policy Act, Pub. L. 97-98

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Pub. L. 85-624

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), Pub. L. 91-190

National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, PL 89-665, as amended

Safe Drinking Water Act, Pub. L. 93-523, as amended

Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Pub. L. 90-542, as amended

Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-135

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88-352

Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92-500 (the Clean Water Act)

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93-112 (including Executive Orders 11914 and 11250)

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-690 (applies only to the capitalization grant recipient)

Equal Employment Opportunity, Executive Order 11246

Women's and Minority Business Enterprise, Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432

Section 129 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-590

Anti-Lobbying Provisions (40 CFR Part 30)

Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89-754, as amended

Procurement Prohibitions under Section 306 of the Clean Water Act and Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, including Executive Order 11738, Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans

Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, Pub. L. 91-646, as amended

Debarment and Suspension, Executive Order 12549

Accounting procedures, whereby applicants agree to maintain a separate project account in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Standards and Utah State Uniform Accounting requirements

KEY: SDWA, financial assistance, loans
August 6, 2004 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 73-10c

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-200. Underground Storage Tanks: Definitions.
R311-200-1. Definitions.

(a) Refer to Section 19-6-402 for definitions not found in this rule.

(b) For purposes of underground storage tank rules:

(1) "Actively participated" for the purpose of the certification programs means that the individual applying for certification must have had operative experience for the entire project from start to finish, whether it be an installation or a removal.

(2) "As built drawing" (as constructed drawing, record drawing) for purpose of notification refers to a drawing to scale of newly constructed USTs. The UST shall be referenced to buildings, streets and limits of the excavation. Drawing size shall be limited to 8-1/2" x 11" if possible, but shall in no case be larger than 11" x 17".

(3) "Automatic line leak detector test" means a test that simulates a leak, and causes the leak detector to restrict or shut off the flow of regulated substance through the piping or trigger an audible or visual alarm.

(4) "Backfill" means any foreign material, usually pea gravel or sand, which usually differs from the native soil and is used to support or cover the underground storage tank system.

(5) "Burden" means the addition of the percentage of indirect costs which are added to raw labor costs.

(6) "Certificate" means a document that evidences certification.

(7) "Certification" means approval by the Executive Secretary or the Board to engage in the activity applied for by the individual.

(8) "Change-in-service" means the continued use of an UST to store a non-regulated substance.

(9) "Confirmation sample" means an environmental sample taken, excluding closure samples as outlined in Section R311-205-2, during soil overexcavation or any other remedial or investigation activities conducted for the purpose of determining the extent and degree of contamination.

(10) "Customary, reasonable and legitimate expenses" means costs incurred during the investigation, abatement and corrective actions that address a release which are normally charged according to accepted industry standards, and which must be justified in an audit as an appropriate cost. The costs must be directly related to the tasks performed.

(11) "Customary, reasonable and legitimate work" means work for investigation, abatement and corrective action that is required to reduce contamination at a site to levels that are protective of human health and the environment. Acceptable levels may be established by risk-based analysis and taking into account current or probable land use as determined by the Executive Secretary following the criteria in R311-211.

(12) "Department" means the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

(13) "Eligible exempt underground storage tank" for the purpose of eligibility for the Utah Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund means a tank specified in 19-6-415(1).

(14) "Environmental Consultant" or "Consultant" is an individual who provides or contracts to provide information, an opinion, or advice for a fee, or in conjunction with services for which a fee is charged, relating to underground storage tank management, release abatement, investigation, corrective action, or evaluation.

(15) "Environmental sample" is a groundwater, surface water, air, or soil sample collected, using appropriate methods, for the purpose of evaluating environmental contamination.

(16) "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(17) "Expeditiously disposed of" means disposed of as soon as practical so as not to become a potential threat to human health or safety or the environment, whether foreseen or unforeseen as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(18) "Fiscal year" means a period beginning July 1 and ending June 30 of the following year.

(19) "Full installation" for the purposes of 19-6-411(2) means the installation of an underground storage tank.

(20) "Groundwater sample" is a sample of water from below the surface of the ground collected according to protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(21) "Groundwater and soil sampler" is the person who performs environmental sampling for compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules.

(22) "In use" means that an operational, inactive or abandoned underground storage tank contains a regulated substance, sludge, dissolved fractions, or vapor which may pose a threat to human health, safety or the environment as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(23) "Lapse" in reference to the Certificate of Compliance and coverage under the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund, means to terminate automatically.

(24) "Native soil" means any soil that is not backfill material, which is naturally occurring and is most representative of the localized subsurface lithology and geology.

(25) "No Further Action determination" means that the Executive Secretary has evaluated information provided by responsible parties or others about the site and determined detectable petroleum contamination from a particular release does not present an unacceptable risk to public health or the environment based upon Board established criteria in R311. If future evidence indicates contamination from that release may cause a threat, further corrective action may be required.

(26) "Notice of agency action" means any enforcement notice, notice of violation, notice of non-compliance, order, or letter issued to an individual for the purpose of obtaining compliance with underground storage tank rules and regulations.

(27) "Occurrence" in reference to Subsection R311-208-4 means a separate petroleum fuel delivery to a single tank.

(28) "Owners and operators" means either an owner or operator, or both owner and operator.

(29) "Overexcavation" means any soil removed in an effort to investigate or remediate in addition to the minimum amount required to remove the UST or take environmental samples during UST closure activities as outlined in Section R311-205-2.

(30) "Permanently closed" means underground storage tanks that are removed from service following guidelines in 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart G adopted by Section R311-202.

(31) "Petroleum storage tank" means a storage tank that contains petroleum as defined by Section 19-6-402(20).

(32) "Petroleum storage tank fee" means the fee which capitalizes the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund as established in Section 19-6-409.

(33) "Petroleum storage tank trust fund" means the fund created by Section 19-6-409.

(34) "Registration fee" means underground storage tank registration fee.

(35) "Regulated substance" means any substance defined in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act "CERCLA" of 1980, but not including any substance regulated as a hazardous waste under subtitle C, and petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof that is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure, 60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute. The term "regulated substance" includes petroleum and petroleum-based substances comprised of a complex blend of hydrocarbons derived from crude oil through processes of separation, conversion,

upgrading, and finishing, and includes motor fuels, jet fuels, distillate fuel oils, residual fuel oils, lubricants, petroleum solvents, and used oils.

(36) "Site assessment" or "site check" is an evaluation of the level of contamination at a site which contains or has contained an UST.

(37) "Site assessment report" is a summary of relevant information describing the surface and subsurface conditions at a facility following any abatement, investigation or assessment, monitoring, remediation or corrective action activities as outlined in Rule R311-202, Subparts E and F.

(38) "Site investigation" is work performed by the owner or operator, or his designee, when gathering information for reports required for Utah underground storage tank rules.

(39) "Site plat" for purpose of notification, or reporting, refers to a drawing to scale of USTs in reference to the facility. The scale should be dimensioned appropriately. Drawing size shall be limited to 8-1/2" x 11" if possible, but shall in no case be larger than 11" x 17". The site plat should include the following: property boundaries; streets and orientation; buildings or adjacent structures surrounding the facility; present or former UST(s); extent of any excavation(s) and known contamination and location and volume of any stockpiled soil; locations and depths of all environmental samples collected; locations and total depths of monitoring wells, soil borings or other measurement or data points; type of ground-cover; utility conduits; local land use; surface water drainage; and other relevant features.

(40) "Site under control" means that the site of a release has been actively addressed by the owner or operator who has taken the following measures:

(A) Fire and explosion hazards have been abated.

(B) Free flow of the product out of the tank has been stopped.

(C) Free product is being removed from the soil, groundwater or surface water according to a work plan or corrective action plan approved by the Executive Secretary.

(D) Alternative water supplies have been provided to affected parties whose original water supply has been contaminated by the release.

(E) A soil or groundwater management plan or both have been submitted for approval by the Executive Secretary.

(41) "Soil sample" is a sample collected following the protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(42) "Surface water sample" is a sample of water, other than a groundwater sample, collected according to protocol established in Rule R311-205.

(43) "Tank" is a stationary device designed to contain an accumulation of regulated substances and constructed of non-earthen materials, such as concrete, steel, or plastic, that provide structural support.

(44) "UAPA-exempt orders" are orders that are exempt from requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act under Section 63-46b-1(2)(k), Utah Code Annot.

(45) "Underground storage tank" or "UST" means any one or combination of tanks, including underground pipes connected thereto and any underground ancillary equipment and containment system, that is used to contain an accumulation of regulated substances, and the volume of which, including the volume of underground pipes connected thereto, is ten percent or more beneath the surface of the ground, regulated under Subtitle I, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C., Section 6991c et seq.

(46) "Underground storage tank registration fee" means the fee assessed by Section 19-6-408 on tanks located in Utah.

(47) "UST inspection" is the inspection required by state and federal underground storage tank rules and regulations during the installation, testing, repairing, operation or maintenance, and removal of regulated underground storage tank.

(48) "UST inspector" is an individual who performs underground storage tank inspections for compliance with state and federal rules and regulations.

(49) "UST installation" means the installation of an underground storage tank, including construction, placing into operation, building or assembling an underground storage tank in the field. It includes any operation that is critical to the integrity of the system and to the protection of the environment, which includes:

(A) pre-installation tank testing, tank site preparation including anchoring, tank placement, and backfilling;

(B) vent and product piping assembly;

(C) cathodic protection installation, service, and repair;

(D) internal lining;

(E) secondary containment construction; and

(F) UST repair and service.

(50) "UST installation permit fee" means the fee established by Section 19-6-411(2)(a)(ii).

(51) "UST installer" means an individual who engages in underground storage tank installation.

(52) "UST removal" means the removal of an underground storage tank system, including permanently closing and taking out of service all or part of an underground storage tank.

(53) "UST remover" means an individual who engages in underground storage tank removal.

(54) "UST tester" means an individual who engages in UST testing.

(55) "UST testing" means a testing method which can detect leaks in an underground storage tank system, or testing for compliance with corrosion protection requirements. Testing methods must meet applicable performance standards of 40 CFR 280.40(a)(3), 280.43(c), and 280.44(b) for tank and product piping tightness testing, 280.44(a) for automatic line leak detector testing, and 280.31(b) for cathodic protection testing.

KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks
May 15, 2006 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 19-6-403

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-201. Underground Storage Tanks: Certification Programs.
R311-201-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Rule R311-200.

R311-201-2. Certification Requirement.

(a) Certified UST Consultant. After December 31, 1995, no person shall provide or contract to provide information, opinions, or advice relating to UST release management, abatement, investigation, corrective action, or evaluation for a fee, or in connection with the services for which a fee is charged, without having certification to conduct these activities, except as outlined in Subsections 19-6-402(6)(b)(i), 19-6-402(6)(b)(ii) and R311-204-5(b). The Certified UST Consultant shall be the person directly overseeing UST release-related work. The Certified UST Consultant shall make pertinent project management decisions and be responsible for ensuring that all aspects of UST-related work are performed in an appropriate manner, and all related documentation for work performed submitted to the Executive Secretary shall contain the Certified UST Consultant's signature. After December 31, 1995, any release abatement, investigation, and corrective action work performed by a person who is not certified or who is not working under the direct supervision of a Certified UST Consultant, and is performed for compliance with Utah underground storage tank release-related rules, except as outlined in Subsections 19-6-402(6)(b)(i), 19-6-402(6)(b)(ii) and R311-204-5(b), may be rejected by the Executive Secretary.

(b) UST Inspector. After December 31, 1989, no person shall conduct underground storage tank inspection for determining compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules without having certification to conduct these activities. After December 31, 1989, no owner or operator shall allow any underground storage tank inspections for determining compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules to be conducted on a tank under their ownership or operation unless the person conducting the tank inspection is certified according to Rule R311-201.

(c) UST tester. After December 31, 1989, no person shall conduct UST testing without having certification to conduct such activities. After December 31, 1989, no owner or operator shall allow UST testing to be conducted on an UST under their ownership or operation unless the person conducting the UST testing is certified according to Rule R311-201. Certification by the Executive Secretary under this Rule for tank, line and leak detector testing shall apply only to the specific UST testing equipment and procedures for which the UST tester has been successfully trained by the manufacturer of the equipment or by training determined by the Executive Secretary to be equivalent to the manufacturer training. The Executive Secretary may issue a limited certification restricting the type of UST testing the applicant can perform.

(d) Groundwater and soil sampler. After December 31, 1989, no person shall conduct groundwater or soil sampling for determining levels of contamination which may have occurred from regulated underground storage tanks without having certification to conduct these activities. After December 31, 1989, no owner or operator shall allow any groundwater or soil sampling for determining levels of contamination which may have occurred from regulated underground storage tanks to be conducted on a tank under their ownership or operation unless the person conducting the groundwater or soil sampling is certified according to Rule R311-201.

(e) UST Installer. After January 1, 1991, no person shall install an underground storage tank without having certification or the on-site supervision of an individual having certification to conduct these activities. After January 1, 1991, no owner or operator shall allow the installation of an underground storage tank to be conducted on a tank under their ownership or operation unless the person installing the tank is certified according to Rule R311-201. The Executive Secretary may issue a limited certification restricting the type of UST installation the applicant can perform.

(f) UST Remover. After January 1, 1991, no person shall remove an underground storage tank without having certification or the on-site supervision of an individual having certification to conduct these activities. After January 1, 1991, no owner or operator shall allow the removal of an underground storage tank to be conducted on a tank under their ownership or operation unless the person conducting the tank removal is certified according to Rule R311-201.

R311-201-3. Application for Certification.

(a) Any individual may apply for certification by paying any applicable fees and by submitting an application to the Executive Secretary to demonstrate that the applicant

(1) meets applicable eligibility requirements specified in Subsection R311-201-4 and

(2) will maintain the applicable performance standards specified in Subsection R311-201-6 after receiving a certificate.

(b) Applications submitted under Subsection R311-201-3(a) shall be reviewed by the Executive Secretary for determination of eligibility for certification. If the Executive Secretary determines that the applicant meets the applicable eligibility requirements described in Subsection R311-201-4 and meets the standards described in Subsection R311-201-6, the Executive Secretary shall issue to the applicant a certificate.

(c) Certification for all certificate holders shall be effective for a period of two years from the date of issuance, unless revoked before the expiration date pursuant to Section R311-201-9 or inactivated pursuant to Section R311-201-8. Certificates shall be subject to periodic renewal pursuant to Subsection R311-201-5.

R311-201-4. Eligibility for Certification.

(a) Certified UST Consultant.

(1) Training. For initial and renewal certification, an applicant must meet Occupational Safety and Health Agency safety training requirements in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 and any other applicable safety training, as required by federal and state law, and within a six-month period prior to application must complete an approved training course or equivalent in a program approved by the Executive Secretary to provide training to include the following areas: state and federal statutes, rules and regulations, groundwater and soil sampling, and other applicable and related Department of Environmental Quality policies.

(2) Experience. Each applicant must provide with the application a signed statement or other evidence demonstrating three years, within the past seven years, of appropriately related experience in underground storage tank release abatement, investigation, and corrective action, or an equivalent combination of appropriate education and experience, as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Education. Each applicant must provide with the application college transcripts or other evidence demonstrating the following:

(A) a bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited college or university with major study in environmental health, engineering, biological, chemical, environmental, or physical science, or a specialized or related scientific field, or equivalent education/experience as determined by the Executive Secretary;

(B) a professional engineering certificate licensed under Title 58, Chapter 22, of the Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors Licensing Act or equivalent certification as determined by the Executive Secretary; or

(C) a professional geologist certificate licensed under Title 58, Chapter 76 of the Professional Geologist Licensing Act, or equivalent certification as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(4) Initial Certification Examination. Each applicant who is not certified pursuant to R311-201-3 must successfully pass an initial certification examination or equivalent administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial examination based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(a)(1).

(5) Renewal Certification Examination. Certified UST Consultants seeking to renew their certification pursuant to R311-201-5 must successfully pass a renewal certification examination or equivalent administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the renewal examination based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(a)(1). The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

(6) Examination for Revoked or Expired Certification. Any applicant who is not a Certified UST Consultant on the date the renewal certification examination is given, because the consultant's prior UST Consultant certification was revoked or expired prior to completing a renewal application, must successfully pass the initial certification examination administered under R311-201-4(a)(4).

(b) UST Inspector.

(1) Training. For initial certification, an applicant must have successfully completed an underground storage tank inspector training course or equivalent within the six month period prior to application. The training course shall be approved by the Executive Secretary and shall include instruction in the following areas: corrosion, geology, hydrology, tank handling, tank testing, product piping testing, disposal, safety, sampling methodology, state site inspection protocol, state and federal statutes, rules and regulations. Renewal certification training will be established by the Executive Secretary. The applicant must provide documentation of training with the application.

(2) Certification Examination. An applicant must successfully pass a certification examination administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial and renewal examinations, based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(b)(1), and the standards and criteria against which the applicant will be evaluated. The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

(c) UST Tester.

(1) Financial Assurance. An applicant or applicant's employer shall have insurance, surety bonds, liquid company assets or other appropriate kinds of financial assurance which covers UST testing and which, in combination, represent an unencumbered value of the largest UST testing contract performed by the applicant or the applicant's employer, as appropriate, during the previous two years, or $50,000, whichever is greater. An applicant who uses his employer's financial assurance must also provide evidence of his employer's approval of the certification application.

(2) Training.

(A) Tank and product piping tightness testing, and automatic line leak detector testing. For initial certification, an applicant must have successfully passed a training course conducted by the manufacturer of the UST testing equipment that he will be using, or a training course determined by the Executive Secretary to be equivalent to the manufacturer training, in the correct use of the necessary equipment, and testing procedures required to operate the UST test system. An applicant for renewal of certification must have successfully passed an appropriate refresher training course conducted by the manufacturer of the UST testing equipment that he will be using, or training as determined by the Executive Secretary to be equivalent to the manufacturer training, in the correct use of the necessary equipment, and testing procedures required to operate the UST test system. For renewal certification, refresher training or equivalent must be completed within one year prior to the expiration date of the certificate. In addition, an applicant must complete underground storage tank testers training within the six month period prior to application in a program approved by the Executive Secretary to provide training to include applicable and related areas of state and federal statutes, rules and regulations. Renewal certification training will be established by the Executive Secretary. The applicant must provide documentation of training with the application.

(B) Cathodic protection testing. For initial and renewal of certification, the applicant shall provide documentation of training as a "Cathodic protection tester" as defined in 40 CFR 280.12. The applicant shall provide documentation of training with the application.

(3) Performance Standards of Equipment. An applicant shall submit documentation that demonstrates the UST testing equipment used by the applicant meets performance standards of 40 CFR Part 280.40(a)(3), 280.43(c), and 280.44(b) for tank and product piping tightness testing. This documentation shall be obtained through an independent lab, professional engineering firm, or other independent organization or individual approved by the Executive Secretary. The documentation shall be submitted at the time of application for certification.

(4) Certification Examination. An applicant must successfully pass a certification examination administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial and renewal examinations, based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(c)(2), and the standards and criteria against which the applicant will be evaluated. The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

(d) Groundwater and soil sampler.

(1) Training. For initial certification an applicant shall successfully complete an underground storage tank groundwater and soil sampler training course or equivalent within the six month period prior to application. The training course shall be approved by the Executive Secretary and shall include instruction in the following areas: chain of custody, decontamination, EPA testing methods, groundwater and soil sampling protocol, preservation of samples during transportation, coordination with Utah certified labs, state and federal statutes, rules and regulations. Renewal certification training will be determined by the Executive Secretary. The applicant shall provide documentation of training with the application.

(2) Certification Examination. An applicant must successfully pass a certification examination administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial and subsequent examinations, based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(d)(1), and the standards and criteria against which the applicant will be evaluated. The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

(e) UST Installer.

(1) Financial assurance. An applicant or the applicant's employer shall have insurance, surety bonds, liquid company assets or other appropriate kinds of financial assurance which

covers underground storage tank installation and which, in combination, represents an unencumbered value of not less than the largest underground storage tank installation contract performed by the applicant or the applicant's employer, as appropriate, during the previous two years, or $250,000, whichever is greater. Evidence of financial assurance shall be provided with the application. An applicant who uses his employer's financial assurance must also provide evidence of his employer's approval of the application.

(2) Training. For initial certification, an applicant must have successfully completed an underground storage tank installer training course or equivalent within the six-month period prior to the application. The training course shall be approved by the Executive Secretary, and shall include instruction in the following areas: tank installation, preinstallation tank testing, product piping testing, excavation, anchoring, backfilling, secondary containment, leak detection methods, piping, electrical, state and federal statutes, rules and regulations. The applicant must provide documentation of training with the application.

(3) Experience. Each applicant must provide with his application a sworn statement or other evidence that he has actively participated in a minimum of three underground storage tank installations.

(4) Certification Examination. An applicant must successfully pass a certification examination administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial and renewal examinations, based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(e)(2), and the standards and criteria against which the applicant will be evaluated. The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

(f) UST Remover.

(1) Financial assurance. An applicant or the applicant's employer shall have insurance, surety bonds, liquid company assets or other appropriate kinds of financial assurance which covers underground storage tank removal and which, in combination, represents an unencumbered value of not less than the largest underground storage tank removal contract performed by the applicant or the applicant's employer, as appropriate, during the previous two years, or $250,000, whichever is greater. Evidence of financial assurance shall be provided with the application. An applicant who uses his employer's financial assurance must also provide evidence of his employer's approval of the application.

(2) Training. For initial certification, an applicant must have successfully completed an underground storage tank remover approved training course or equivalent within the six-month period prior to the application. The training course shall be approved by the Executive Secretary and shall include instruction in the following areas: tank removal, tank removal safety practices, state and federal statutes, rules and regulations. The applicant must provide documentation of training with the application.

(3) Experience. Each applicant must provide with his application a sworn statement or other evidence that he has actively participated in a minimum of three underground storage tank removals.

(4) Certification Examination. An applicant must successfully pass a certification examination administered under the direction of the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall determine the content of the initial and renewal examinations, based on the training requirements as outlined in Subsection R311-201-4(f)(2), and the standards and criteria against which the applicant will be evaluated. The Executive Secretary may offer a renewal certification examination that is less comprehensive than the initial certification examination.

R311-201-5. Renewal.

(a) A certificate holder may apply for certificate renewal not more than six months prior to the expiration date of the certificate by:

(1) submitting a completed application form to demonstrate that the applicant meets the applicable eligibility requirements described in R311-201-4 and meets the applicable performance standards specified in R311-201-6;

(2) paying any applicable fees, and

(3) passing a certification renewal examination.

(b) If the Executive Secretary determines that the applicant meets the applicable eligibility requirements of R311-201-4 and the applicable performance standards of R311-201-6, the Executive Secretary shall reissue the certificate to the applicant.

(c) Renewal certificates shall be issued for a period equal to the initial certification period, and shall be subject to inactivation under R311-201-8 and revocation under R311-201-9.

(d) Any applicant who has a certification which has been revoked or expired for more than two years prior to submitting a renewal application shall successfully satisfy the training and certification examination requirements for initial certification under R311-201-4 for the applicable certificate before receiving the renewal certification, except as provided in R311-201-4(a)(6) for certified UST consultants.

R311-201-6. Standards of Performance.

(a) Certified UST Consultant. An individual who provides UST consulting services in the State of Utah:

(1) shall display the certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations regarding UST release-related consulting in this state;

(3) shall provide, or shall associate appropriate personnel in order to provide a high level of experience and expertise in release abatement, investigation, or corrective action;

(4) shall perform, or take steps to ensure that work is performed with skill, care, and diligence consistent with a high level of experience and expertise in release abatement, investigation, or corrective action;

(5) shall perform work and submit documentation in a timely manner as determined by the Executive Secretary and in a format established by the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation, as outlined in the most recent Consultant's Day Seminar Handbook;

(6) shall review and certify by signature any documentation submitted to the Executive Secretary in accordance with UST release-related compliance;

(7) shall ensure and certify by signature all pertinent release abatement, investigation, and corrective action work performed under the direct supervision of a Certified UST Consultant;

(8) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing environmental sampling for compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules, or report the results indicating that a release may have occurred, to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(9) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted; and,

(10) shall not participate in any other activities regulated under Rule R311-201 without meeting all requirements of that certification program.

(b) UST Inspector. An individual who performs underground storage tank inspecting for the Division of Environmental Response and Remediation:

(1) shall display his certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules

and regulations regarding underground storage tank inspecting in this state;

(3) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing tank inspecting to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(4) shall conduct inspections of USTs and records to determine compliance with this rule only as authorized by the Executive Secretary.

(5) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to any certificate application;

(6) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted; and,

(7) shall not participate in any other regulated certification program activities without meeting all requirements of that certification program.

(c) UST Tester. An individual who performs UST testing in the State of Utah:

(1) shall display his certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations regarding UST testing in this state;

(3) shall perform all work in a manner that there is no release of the contents of the tank;

(4) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing tank testing to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(5) shall assure that all operations of UST testing which are critical to the integrity of the system and to the protection of the environment shall be supervised by a certified person;

(6) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to any certificate application;

(7) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted where the manner of the activity would increase the possibility of a release or suspected release from an underground storage tank or which would falsify UST testing results of the underground storage tank system;

(8) shall perform work in a manner that the integrity of the underground storage tank system is maintained; and,

(9) shall not participate in any other regulated certification program activities without meeting all requirements of that certification program.

(d) Groundwater and soil sampler. An individual who performs environmental sampling for compliance with Utah underground storage tank rules:

(1) shall display his certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations regarding underground storage tank sampling in this state;

(3) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing groundwater or soil sampling or report the results indicating that a release may have occurred to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(4) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to any certificate application;

(5) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted; and,

(6) shall not participate in any other regulated certification program activities without meeting all requirements of that certification program.

(e) UST Installer. An individual who performs underground storage tank installation in the State of Utah:

(1) shall display his certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations regarding underground storage tank installation in this state;

(3) shall perform all work in a manner that there is no release of the contents of the tank;

(4) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing tank installation to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(5) shall assure that all operations of tank installation which are critical to the integrity of the system and to the protection of the environment which includes preinstallation tank testing, tank site preparation including anchoring, tank placement, backfilling, cathodic protection installation, service, or repair, vent and product piping assembly, fill tube attachment, installation of tank manholes, pump installation, secondary containment construction, and UST repair shall be supervised by a certified person;

(6) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to any certificate application;

(7) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted where the manner of the activity would increase the possibility of a release from an underground storage tank; and

(8) shall not participate in any other regulated certification program activities without meeting all requirements of that certification program.

(9) shall notify the Executive Secretary 30 days before installing or upgrading an UST.

(f) UST Remover. An individual who performs underground storage tank removal in the State of Utah:

(1) shall display his certificate upon request;

(2) shall comply with all local, state and federal laws and regulations regarding underground storage tank removal in this state;

(3) shall perform all work in a manner that there is no release of the contents of the tank;

(4) shall report the discovery of any release caused by or encountered in the course of performing tank removal to the local health district, local public safety office and the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours;

(5) shall assure that all operations of tank removal which are critical to safety and to the protection of the environment which includes removal of soil adjacent to the tank, disassembly of pipe, final removal of product and sludges from the tank, cleaning of the tank, purging or inerting of the tank, removal of the tank from the ground, and removal of the tank from the site shall be supervised by a certified person;

(6) shall not proceed to close a regulated UST without an approved closure plan, except as outlined in Subsection R311-204-2(b);

(7) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to any certificate application;

(8) shall not participate in fraudulent, unethical, deceitful or dishonest activity with respect to performance of work for which certification is granted where the manner of the activity would increase the possibility of a release from an underground storage tank; and

(9) shall not participate in any other regulated certification program activities without meeting all requirements of that certification program, except as outlined in Subsection R311-204-5(b).

R311-201-7. Denial of Certification and Appeal of Denial.

Any individual whose application or renewal application for certification or certification renewal is denied shall be provided with a written documentation by the Executive Secretary specifying the reason or reasons for denial. An applicant may appeal that determination to the Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board using the procedures specified

in Section 63-46b-1, et seq., and Rule R311-210.

R311-201-8. Inactivation of Certification.

If an applicant was certified based upon his employer's financial assurance, certification is contingent upon the applicant's continued employment by that employer. If the employer loses his financial assurance or the applicant leaves the employer, his certificate shall automatically be deemed inactive and he shall no longer be certified for purposes of this Rule. Inactive certificates may be reactivated by submitting a supplemental application with new financial assurances and payment of any applicable fees. Reactivated certificates shall be effective for the remainder of their original term unless subsequently revoked or inactivated before the end of that term.

R311-201-9. Revocation of Certification.

Upon receipt of evidence that a certificate holder does not meet one or more of the eligibility requirements specified in Section R311-201-4 or does not meet one or more of the performance standards specified in Section R311-201-6, the individual's certification may be revoked by the Executive Secretary. Any appeal proceedings by the individual shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Section 63-46b-1, et seq., using informal procedures.

R311-201-10. Reciprocity.

If the Executive Secretary determines that another state's certification program is equivalent to the certification program provided in this rule, the applicant successfully passes the Utah certification examination, and payment of any fees associated with this rule are made, he may issue a Utah certificate. The certificate will be valid until the expiration date of the previous state's certificate or the expiration of the certification period described in Section R311-201-3(c), as appropriate, whichever is first.

R311-201-11. Work Performed by Licensed Engineers or Geologists.

(a) All work that qualifies as Professional Engineering or the Practice of Engineering, as defined in Section 58-22-102, shall be performed by or under the personal direction of a licensed Professional Engineer, or as qualifying under exemptions stated in Section 58-22-305. All documents and other work products submitted to the division for work that is performed under Section 58-22-102, shall be stamped and signed by an individual licensed under Section 58-22-301.

(b) All work that qualifies as the Practice of Geology Before the Public, as defined in Section 58-76-102, shall be performed by or under the personal direction of a licensed Professional Geologist, or as qualifying under exemptions stated in Section 58-76-304. All documents and other work products submitted to the division, for work that is performed under Section 58-76-102, shall be stamped and signed by an individual licensed under Section 58-76-301.

KEY: hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks

September 9, 2004	**19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007	**19-6-402**
	19-6-403

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-202. Underground Storage Tank Technical Standards.
R311-202-1. Incorporation by Reference.

40 CFR Part 280 in effect as of December 6, 1995, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

KEY: hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks*
September 16, 1996 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 19-6-403

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-203. Underground Storage Tanks: Notification, New Installations, Registration Fees, and Testing Requirements.
R311-203-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-203-2. Notification.

(a) The owner or operator of an underground storage tank shall notify the Executive Secretary whenever:

(1) new USTs are brought into use;

(2) the owner or operator changes;

(3) changes are made to the tank or piping system; or

(4) release detection, corrosion protection, or spill or overfill prevention systems are installed, changed or upgraded.

(b) All notifications shall be submitted on the current approved notification form within 30 days of the completion of the work or the change of ownership.

(c) Notifications shall include the latitude and longitude of the facility.

(d) To satisfy the requirement of Subsection 19-6-407(1)(c) the certified installer shall:

(1) complete the appropriate section of the notification form to be submitted by the owner or operator, and ensure that the notification form is submitted by the owner or operator within 30 days of completion of the installation; or

(2) provide separate notification to the Executive Secretary within 60 days of the completion of the installation.

R311-203-3. New Installations, Permits.

(a) Certified UST installers who intend to perform any of the activities listed in R311-203-3(c) or R311-203-3(d)(1) through (4) shall notify the Executive Secretary at least 30 days before commencing the activity.

(b) The fees assessed under 19-6-411(2)(a)(i) shall be determined based on the number of full UST installations performed by the installation company in the 12 months previous to the fee due date. Installations for which the fee assessed under 19-6-411(2)(a)(ii) and R311-203-3(c) is charged shall count toward the total installations for the 12-month period.

(c) The UST installation company shall submit to the Executive Secretary an UST installation permit fee of $200 when the following work is performed on an UST system that has not qualified for a certificate of compliance before the commencement of the work:

(1) each full UST system installation;

(2) the installation of underground product piping for one or more tanks at a facility, separate from the installation of one or more tanks at a facility;

(3) the internal lining of a previously-existing tank;

(4) the installation of a cathodic protection system on one or more previously-existing tanks at a facility where the structural integrity of the UST was required to be assessed, or there is no documentation of a properly working cathodic protection system on the UST within 10 years of the proposed upgrade;

(5) the installation of a bladder in a tank, or any other retro-fit, replacement, or installation that requires the cutting of a manway into the tank, or

(6) installation of other UST system components as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(d) The UST installation permit fee shall not be required when the following activities are performed separately from the activities listed in R311-203-3(c):

(1) installation of spill prevention devices;

(2) installation of overfill prevention devices;

(3) installation of a leak detection monitoring system;

(4) installation of an automatic line leak detector; or

(5) replacement or repair of valves, dispensers, or leak detection system components.

(e) When a new UST system, tank only, or product piping only is installed, the owner or operator shall submit to the Executive Secretary a site plat or an as-built drawing, to scale, which shall include: the excavation, buildings, tanks, product lines, vent lines, cathodic protection systems, tank leak detection systems, and product line leak detection systems.

(f) For the purposes of Sections 19-6-411(2)(a)(ii), 19-6-407(1)(c), and R311-203-2(d), an installation shall be considered complete when:

(1) in the case of installation of a new UST system, tank only, or product piping only, the new installation first holds a regulated substance; or

(2) in the case of installation of the components listed in Section R311-203-3(c)(3) through R311-203-3(c)(6), the new installation is functional and the UST holds a regulated substance and is operational.

(g) If, before completion of an installation for which an UST installation permit fee is required, the owner or operator decides to install additional UST system components, the installer shall notify the Executive Secretary of the change. When additions are made, the UST installation permit fee shall not be increased unless the original UST installation permit fee would have been higher had the addition been considered at the time the original fee was determined.

(h) The number of UST installation companies performing work on a particular installation shall not be a factor in determining the UST installation permit fee for that installation. However, each installation company shall identify itself at the time the UST installation permit fee is paid.

R311-203-4. Underground Storage Tank Registration Fee.

(a) Registration fees shall be assessed by the Department against all tanks which are not permanently closed for the entire fiscal year, and shall be billed per facility.

(b) Registration fees shall be due on July 1 of the fiscal year for which the assessment is made, or, for underground storage tanks brought into use after the beginning of the fiscal year, underground storage tank registration fees shall be due when the tanks are brought into use, as a requirement for receiving a certificate of compliance.

(c) The Executive Secretary may waive all or part of the penalty assessed under Subsection 19-6-408(5) if no fuel has been dispensed from the tank on or after July 1, 1991 and if the tank has been properly closed according to Sections R311-204 and R311-205, or in other circumstances as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(d) The Executive Secretary shall issue a certificate of registration to owners or operators for individual underground storage tanks at a facility if:

(1) the tanks are in use or are temporarily closed according to 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart G; and,

(2) the underground storage tank registration fee has been paid.

(e) Pursuant to 19-6-408(5)(c), all past due registration fees, late payment penalties and interest must be paid before the Executive Secretary may issue or re-issue a certificate of compliance regardless of whether there is a new owner or operator at the facility. However, the Executive Secretary may decline active collection of past due registration fees, late payment penalties and interest if a certificate of compliance is not issued and the new owner or new operator properly closes the underground storage tanks within one year of becoming the new owner or operator of the facility.

R311-203-5. UST Testing Requirements.

(a) Tank tightness testing. The testing method must be able to test the UST system at the maximum level that could

contain regulated substances. Tanks with overfill prevention devices that prevent product from entering the upper portion of the tank may be tested at the maximum level allowed by the overfill device.

(b) Automatic line leak detector testing. Line leak detectors shall be tested annually for functionality according to 40 CFR 280.44(a) and R311-200-1(b)(3). An equivalent test may be approved by the Executive Secretary. The test shall simulate a leak and provide a determination based on the test whether the leak detector functions properly and meets the requirements of 40 CFR 280.44(a). If a sump sensor is used as an automatic line leak detector, the sensor shall be located as close as is practical to the lowest portion of the sump.

(c) Containment sump testing. When a sump sensor is used as a leak detector, the secondary containment sump shall be tested for tightness annually according to the manufacturer's guidelines or standards, or by another method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(d) Cathodic protection testing. Cathodic protection tests shall meet the inspection criteria outlined in 40 CFR 280.31(b)(2), or other criteria approved by the Executive Secretary. The tester who performs the test shall provide the following information: location of test points, test results in volts or millivolts, pass/fail determination for each tank, line, flex connector, or other UST system component tested, the criteria by which the pass/fail determination is made, and a site plat showing locations of test points.

(e) UST testers performing tank and line tightness testing shall include the following as part of the test report: pass/fail determination for each tank or line tested, the measured leak rate, the test duration, the product level for tank tests, the pressure used for pressure tests, the type of test, and the test equipment used.

KEY: fees, hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks

September 9, 2004 19-6-105

Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 19-6-408

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-204. Underground Storage Tanks: Closure and Remediation.
R311-204-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-204-2. Underground Storage Tank Closure Plan.

(a) Owners or operators of all underground storage tanks or any portion thereof which are to be permanently closed or undergo change-in-service shall submit a permanent closure plan to the Executive Secretary of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board. The permanent closure plan shall be submitted by the owner or operator as fulfillment of the 30-day permanent closure notification requirement in accordance with 40 CFR 280 Subpart G.

(b) If a tank is to be removed as part of corrective action as allowed by 40 CFR 280 Subpart G, the owner or operator is not required to submit a closure plan, but must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 280.66(d) before any removal activity takes place, and must submit a corrective action plan as required by 40 CFR 280.66.

(c) The closure plan shall address applicable issues involved with permanent closure or change-in-service, including: tank disposal handling and final disposal site, product removal, sludge disposal, vapor purging or inerting, removing or securing and capping product piping, removing vent lines or securing vent lines open, tank cleaning, environmental sampling, contaminated soil and water management, in-place tank disposal or tank removal, transportation of tank, permanent disposal and other disposal activities which may affect human health, human safety or the environment.

(d) No underground storage tank shall be permanently closed or undergo change-in-service prior to the owner or operator receiving final approval of the submitted permanent tank closure plan by the Executive Secretary, except as outlined in Subsection R311-204-2(b). Closure plan approval shall be effective for a period of one year. If the underground storage tank has not been permanently closed or undergone change in service as proposed within one year following approval from the Executive Secretary, the plan must be re-submitted for approval, unless otherwise approved by the Executive Secretary.

(e) Permanent closure plans shall be prepared using the current approved form according to guidance furnished by the Executive Secretary.

(f) The owner or operator shall ensure that the approved permanent closure plan and approval letter are on site during all closure activities.

(g) Any deviation from or modification to an approved closure plan must be approved by the Executive Secretary prior to implementation, and must be submitted in writing to the Executive Secretary.

(h) The Executive Secretary shall be notified at least 72 hours prior to the start of closure activities.

R311-204-3. Disposal.

(a) Tank labeling. All tanks which are permanently closed by removal must be labeled immediately after being removed from the ground with the facility identification number and information about previously contained substances.

(1) Removed tanks which have contained motor fuels or other regulated products, except leaded motor fuels, must be labeled with letters at least two inches high which read:

"CONTAINED (UNLEADED GASOLINE, DIESEL OR OTHER AS APPROPRIATE), FLAMMABLE. REMOVED: MONTH/DAY/YEAR."

(2) Removed tanks which have contained leaded motor fuel, or whose service history is unknown, must be labeled with letters at least two inches high which read:

"CONTAINED LEADED GASOLINE. HEATING RELEASES LEAD VAPORS, FLAMMABLE. REMOVED: MONTH/DAY/YEAR."

(b) Removed tanks shall be expeditiously disposed of as regulated underground storage tanks by the following methods:

(1) The tank may be cut up after the interior atmosphere is first purged or inerted.

(2) The tank may be crushed after the interior atmosphere is first purged or inerted.

(3) The tank may not be used to store food or liquid intended for human or animal consumption.

(4) The tank may be disposed of in a manner approved by the Executive Secretary.

(c) Tank transportation. Used tanks which are transported on roads of the State of Utah must be cleaned inside the tank prior to transportation, and be free of all product, free of all vapors, or rendered inert during transport.

R311-204-4. Closure Notice.

(a) Owners or operators of underground storage tanks which were permanently closed or had a change-in-service prior to December 22, 1988 shall submit a completed closure notice, unless the tanks were properly closed on or before January 1, 1974.

(b) Owners or operators of underground storage tanks which are permanently closed or have a change-in-service after December 22, 1988 shall submit a completed closure notice form and the following information within 90 days after tank closure:

(1) All results from the closure site assessment conducted in accordance with Section R311-205, including analytical laboratory results and chain of custody forms.

(2) Effective January 1, 1993, a site plat displaying depths and distances such that the sample locations can be determined solely from the site plat. The site plat shall include: scale, north arrow, streets, property boundaries, building structures, utilities, underground storage tank system location, location of any contamination observed or suspected during sampling, location and volume of any stockpiled soil, the extent of the excavation zone, and any other relevant features. All sample identification numbers used on the site plat shall correspond to the chain of custody form and the lab analysis report.

(c) Owners and operators of underground storage tanks that are temporarily closed for a period greater than three months shall submit a completed temporary closure notice within 120 days after the beginning of the temporary closure.

(d) All closure notices for permanent and temporary closure shall be submitted on the current approved forms.

R311-204-5. Remediation.

(a) Any UST release management, abatement, investigation, corrective action or evaluation activities performed for a fee, or in connection with services for which a fee is charged, must be performed under the supervision of a Certified UST Consultant, except as outlined in sections 19-6-402(6)(b)(i), 19-6-402(6)(b)(ii), and R311-204-5(b).

(b) At the time of UST closure, a certified UST Remover may overexcavate and properly dispose of up to 50 cubic yards of contaminated soil per facility, or another volume approved by the Executive Secretary, in addition to the minimum amount required for closure of the UST. This overexcavation may be performed without the supervision of a certified UST Consultant. Appropriate confirmation samples must be taken by a certified groundwater and soil sampler in accordance with R311-201 for the purpose of determining the extent and degree of contamination.

KEY: hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks

September 9, 2004	**19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007	**19-6-402**
	19-6-403

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-205. Underground Storage Tanks: Site Assessment Protocol.
R311-205-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Rule R311-200.

R311-205-2. Site Assessment Protocol.

(a) General Requirements.

(1) When a site assessment or site check is required, pursuant to 40 CFR 280 or Subsection 19-6-428(3), owners or operators shall perform or commission to be performed a site assessment or a site check according to the protocol outlined in Rule R311-205 or equivalent, as approved by the Executive Secretary. Additional environmental samples must be collected when contamination is found, suspected, or as requested by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Groundwater samples shall be collected in accordance with the "EPA RCRA Ground-water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document" (OSWER Directive 9950.1), 1986 or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Surface water samples shall be collected in accordance with protocol established in the "EPA Compendium of ERT Surface Water and Sediment Sampling Procedures" January 1991, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Soil samples shall be collected in accordance with the "EPA Description and Sampling of Contaminated Soils, A Field Pocket Guide", November 1991 or as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Owners and operators must document and report to the Executive Secretary sample types, sample locations and depths, field and sampling measurement methods, the nature of the stored substance, the type of backfill and native soil, the depth to groundwater, and other factors appropriate for identifying the source area and the degree and extent of subsurface soil and groundwater contamination.

(4) The owner or operator shall report the discovery of any release or suspected release to the Executive Secretary within twenty-four hours. Owners or operators shall begin release investigation and confirmation steps in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subpart E upon suspecting a release. Owners or operators shall begin release response and corrective action in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subpart F upon confirming a release.

(5) All environmental samples shall be collected by a certified groundwater and soil sampler who meets the requirements of Rule R311-201. The certified groundwater and soil sampler shall record the depth below grade and location of each sample collected to within one foot.

(6) All environmental samples shall be analyzed within the time frame allowed, in accordance with Table 4.1 of the "EPA RCRA Ground-water Monitoring Technical Enforcement Guidance Document" (OSWER Directive 9950.1), by a Utah Certified Environmental Laboratory approved by the Executive Secretary. Soil samples must be corrected for moisture, if necessary, with percent moisture reported to accurately represent the level of contamination.

(7) Environmental samples for UST permanent closure or change in service shall be collected according to the protocol outlined in Subsection R311-205-2(b), after the UST system is emptied and cleaned and after the closure plan has been approved.

(8) Environmental confirmation samples are required following overexcavation of soils. Confirmation samples shall be taken at locations and depths sufficient to detect the presence, extent and degree of a release from any portion of the UST in accordance with 40 CFR 280, Subparts E, F and G. Additional confirmation samples may be required as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(9) Upon confirming a release, a site assessment report, an updated site plat, analytical laboratory results, chain of custody forms, and all other applicable documentation required by 40 CFR 280, Subparts E and F, following any abatement, investigation or assessment, monitoring, remediation or corrective action activities, shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary within the specified time frames as outlined in compliance schedules.

(10) When conducting environmental sampling to satisfy the requirements of 40 CFR 280, subparts E and F, soil classification samples to determine native soil type shall be collected at locations and depths as outlined in compliance schedules, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. Techniques of the Unified Soil Classification such as a sieve analysis or laboratory classification, or a field description from a qualified individual as determined by the Executive Secretary, may be used to satisfy requirements of determining native soil type.

(11) Other types of environmental or quality assurance samples may be required as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Site Assessment Protocol for UST Closure.

(1) The appropriate number of environmental samples, as described in Subsection R311-205-2(b)(4) shall be collected in native soils, below the backfill material, and as close as technically feasible to the tank, piping or dispenser island. Any other samples required by Subsection R311-205-2(a) must also be collected. Soil samples shall be collected from a depth of zero to two feet below the backfill and native soil interface. If groundwater is contacted in the process of collecting the soil samples, the soil samples required by Subsection R311-205-2(b)(4) shall be collected from the unsaturated zone immediately above the capillary fringe. Groundwater samples shall be collected using proper surface water collection techniques, from a properly installed groundwater monitoring well, or as determined by the Executive Secretary. All environmental samples shall be analyzed using the appropriate analytical methods outlined in Subsection R311-205-2(d).

(2) One soil classification sample to determine native soil type shall be collected at the same depth as indicated for environmental samples, at each tank and product piping area. For all dispenser islands, only one representative sample to determine native soil type is required. Techniques of the Unified Soil Classification such as a sieve analysis or laboratory classification shall be used to satisfy requirements of determining native soil type when taking samples for UST closure.

(3) For purposes of complying with Rule R311-205, for tanks or piping to be removed, closed in-place or that undergo a change in service, a tank or product piping area is considered to be an excavation zone or equivalent volume of material containing one, or more than one immediately adjacent, UST or piping run.

(4) Environmental Sampling Protocol for UST closures:

(A) For a tank area containing one UST, one soil sample shall be collected at each end of the tank. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each end of the tank.

(B) For a tank area containing more than one UST, one soil sample shall be collected from each corner of the tank area. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each end of the tank area.

(C) Product piping samples shall be collected from each product piping area, at locations where leaking is most likely to occur, such as joints, connections and fittings, at intervals which do not allow more than 50 linear feet of piping in a single piping area to go unsampled. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each

piping area where groundwater was encountered.

(D) For dispenser islands, environmental samples shall be collected from the middle of each dispenser island. Additional environmental samples shall be collected at intervals which do not allow more than 25 linear feet of dispenser island piping to go unsampled. If groundwater is contacted during the process of collecting soil samples, a minimum of one groundwater and one soil sample shall be collected from each dispenser island where groundwater was encountered.

(c) Site Check Requirements for Re-applying to Participate in the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund Program.

(1) Owners or operators wishing to re-apply for participation in the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund Program following a period of lapse or non-participation shall perform a tank tightness test and site check pursuant to Subsection 19-6-428(3)(a). The tank tightness test and site check shall be consistent with requirements for testing and site assessment as defined under 40 CFR 280, Subparts D and E.

(2) The owner or operator shall develop or commission to have developed a site check plan outlining the intended sampling program. The Executive Secretary shall review and approve the site check plan prior to its implementation. The site check shall meet the sampling requirements for USTs, dispensers and piping as defined in Subsection R311-205-2(b), or as determined by the Executive Secretary on a site-specific basis. Additional sampling may be required by the Executive Secretary based on review of the proposed site check plan and site specific conditions.

(d) Laboratory Analyses of Environmental Samples.

(1) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination from underground storage tanks shall be analyzed using appropriate laboratory analytical methods as referenced in the "Analytical Methods for Environmental Sampling at Underground Storage Tank Sites in Utah (July 2004)", or as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by gasoline shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (purgeable TPH as gasoline range organics C_6 - C_{10}),benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN), and for methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE).

(3) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by diesel fuel shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (extractable TPH as diesel range organics C_{10} - C_{28}), benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN).

(4) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by used oil shall be analyzed for oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH); and for benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene (BTEXN); methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE); and halogenated volatile organic compounds (VOX).

(5) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination by new oil shall be analyzed for oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH).

(6) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination from underground storage tanks which contain substances other than or in addition to petroleum shall be analyzed for appropriate constituents as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(7) Environmental samples which have been collected to determine levels of contamination for an unknown petroleum product type shall be analyzed for total petroleum hydrocarbons (purgeable TPH as gasoline range organics C_6 - C_{10}); total petroleum hydrocarbons (extractable TPH as diesel range organics C_{10} - C_{28}); oil and grease (O and G) or total recoverable petroleum hydrocarbons (TRPH); benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalene (BTEXN) and methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE); and for halogenated volatile organic compounds (VOX).

(8) All original laboratory sample results must be returned to the certified groundwater and soil sampler or certified UST consultant to verify all chain of custody protocols, including holding times and analytical procedures, were properly followed. Environmental samples shall be collected and transported under chain of custody according to EPA methods as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(9) Reporting limits used by laboratories analyzing environmental samples taken under this rule shall be below initial screening levels for the contaminated media under study. Environmental samples shall be analyzed with the least possible dilution to ensure reporting limits are below initial screening levels to the extent possible. If more than one determinative analysis is performed on any given environmental sample, the final dilution factor used and the reporting limit must be reported by the laboratory. As an alternative to diluting environmental samples, the laboratory shall consider using appropriate analytical cleanup methods and describe which analytical cleanup methods were used to eliminate or minimize matrix interference. Any analytical cleanup method used must not eliminate the contaminant of concern or target analyte.

KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks

May 15, 2006	**19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007	**19-6-403**
	19-6-413

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-206. Underground Storage Tanks: Financial Assurance Mechanisms.
R311-206-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Rule R311-200.

R311-206-2. Declaration of Financial Assurance Mechanism.

(a) To demonstrate financial assurance, as required by 40 CFR 280, subpart H, owners or operators of petroleum storage tanks shall:

(1) meet all requirements for participation in the Environmental Assurance Program, or

(2) demonstrate financial assurance by an allowable method specified in 40 CFR 280, subpart H.

(b) Owners or operators shall declare whether they will participate in the Environmental Assurance Program under Section 19-6-410.5, or show financial assurance by another method.

(c) For the purposes of Subsection 19-6-412(6), all tanks at a facility shall be covered by the same financial assurance mechanism, and shall be considered to be in one area, unless the Executive Secretary determines there is sufficient information so that releases from different tanks at the facility could be accurately differentiated.

R311-206-3. Requirements for Issuance of Certificates of Compliance.

(a) The Executive Secretary shall issue a certificate of compliance to an owner or operator for individual petroleum storage tanks at a facility if:

(1) the owner or operator has a certificate of registration;

(2) the tank is substantially in compliance with all state and federal statutes, rules and regulations;

(3) the UST test, conducted within 6 months before the tank was registered or within 60 days after the date the tank was registered, indicates that each individual UST is not leaking;

(4) the owner or operator has submitted a letter to the Executive Secretary stating that based on customary business inventory practices standards there has been no release from the tank; and

(5) the owner or operator has submitted a completed application according to a form provided and approved by the Executive Secretary, and has declared the financial assurance mechanism that will be used; and

(6) the owner or operator has met all requirements for the financial assurance mechanism chosen, including payment of all applicable fees.

R311-206-4. Requirements for Environmental Assurance Program participants.

(a) To meet the requirements of Subsections 19-6-411(1)(a)(ii) and 19-6-411(1)(b)(ii) the owner or operator shall submit:

(1) A letter to the Executive Secretary stating that the facility is not engaged in petroleum production, refining, or marketing, and

(2) Evidence, each fiscal year, of average annual throughput less than 10,000 gallons per month based on current inventory records.

(b) In accordance with Subsection 19-6-411(1)(c), the annual facility throughput rate, if reported, shall be reported to the Executive Secretary as a specific number of gallons, based on the throughput for the previous calendar year.

(c) In accordance with Subsection 19-6-411(1)(d), when a petroleum storage tank is initially registered with the Executive Secretary, any Petroleum Storage Tank fee for that tank for the current fiscal year shall be due when the tank is brought into use, as a requirement for receiving a Certificate of Compliance.

(d) In accordance with Subsection 19-6-411(6), the Executive Secretary may waive all or part of the fees required to be paid on or before May 5, 1997 under Section 19-6-411 if no fuel has been dispensed from the tank on or after July 1, 1991, and if the tank has been properly closed according to Rules R311-204 and R311-205, or in other circumstances as approved by the Executive Secretary.

(e) In accordance with Subsection 19-6-411(2)(a)(i), if an installation company receives its annual permit after the beginning of the fiscal year, the annual fee must be paid for the entire year.

(f) Auditing of UST facility throughput records for fiscal year 1998.

(1) Owners and operators shall retain for seven years the monthly tank throughput records of the facility for the months of July 1997 through June 1998. Tank throughput records shall include all financial and product documentation for receipts, dispositions and inventories.

(2) The executive secretary may audit or order an audit, by an independent auditor, of records which support the amount of throughput, for each tank at a participant's facility.

(A) Records shall be made available at the Department for inspection within 30 calendar days after receiving notice from the Executive Secretary.

(B) Audits may be determined by random selection or for particular reasons, including suspicion or discovery of inaccuracies in throughput reports, aggregating throughput reports, having a release, or filing a claim.

(C) Auditing tank throughput may be accomplished by any method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(D) All costs of an independent audit shall be paid by the owner or operator.

(g) Owners or operators eligible for coverage by the Fund shall demonstrate financial assurance for the difference between coverage provided by the Fund and coverage amounts required by 40 CFR 280 Subpart H. If the owner or operator chooses self insurance as the mechanism for demonstrating financial assurance for the difference, the owner or operator must document a tangible net worth of $10,000 upon request and to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary. An owner or operator may also select and document another mechanism specified in 40 CFR 280.94 to demonstrate financial assurance for the difference. The processing fee requirement referenced in Subsection R311-206-5(b) is not applicable because the administrative cost is covered by the PST fund fee. However, the Executive Secretary may require the owner or operator to submit an independent audit to demonstrate net worth for self insurance. The owner or operator shall bear the expense for the audit. The criteria for an audit are the same as set forth in Subsection R311-206-4(f)(2).

R311-206-5. Requirements for Owners and Operators Demonstrating Financial Assurance by Other Methods.

(a) Owners and operators who elect to utilize an alternate form of financial assurance shall use one or a combination of mechanisms specified in 40 CFR 280.94. Owners and operators shall submit to the Executive Secretary the documents required by 40 CFR 280.111 to be kept and maintained for the mechanism used.

(1) Formats, calculations, letters, reporting, and record keeping shall be done in accordance with each applicable financial assurance mechanism specified in 40 CFR 280 subpart H.

(2) If the financial assurance documentation submitted to the Executive Secretary is not in accordance with 40 CFR 280 subpart H, it shall be rejected and shall be invalid.

(b) The processing fee established in Subsection 19-6-

408(2)(a) for each new or changed financial assurance document submitted for approval shall be included with the financial assurance document and shall be payable to the Department. Processing fees for subsequent yearly review of a financial assurance document shall be due on July 1 annually.

(1) Pursuant to 40 CFR 280.97, if the financial assurance mechanism is an insurance policy, the insurer is liable for payment of amounts within any deductible applicable to the policy to the provider of corrective action or a damaged third party, with right of reimbursement by the insured for such payment made by the insurer. This provision does not apply with respect to that amount of any deductible for which coverage is demonstrated under another mechanism or combination of mechanisms as specified in 40 CFR 280.95-280.107. A showing of financial assurance for the deductible, if such a showing is made, shall be treated as a separate financial assurance mechanism subject to the processing fee requirement referenced in Subsection R311-206-5(b) above.

(2) If an owner or operator desires to make any material change to the financial assurance document, the change shall be approved by the Executive Secretary, and an additional processing fee shall be paid in circumstances as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(c) Evidence of a current and approved financial assurance mechanism shall be reported to the Executive Secretary as follows:

(1) For State fiscal year 1998 evidence of financial assurance for all mechanisms shall be due to the Executive Secretary by June 15, 1997.

(2) Thereafter, proof of financial assurance shall be reported to the Executive Secretary and shall include:

(A) Owners and operators using the financial test of self insurance shall submit the "Letter from Chief Financial Officer" to the Executive Secretary within the maximum 120 day period specified in 40 CFR 280.95.

(B) Owners and Operators using insurance and risk retention group coverage for financial assurance shall submit the coverage policy in its entirety, with the current Certificate of Insurance or Endorsement specified in 40 CFR 280.97(b), to the Executive Secretary within 30 days of acceptance of such policy by the insurer or risk retention group.

(i) If the insurance policy or risk retention group coverage is cancelled, the insurer or risk retention group shall provide written notice of cancellation or other termination of coverage required by 40 CFR 280.97(b)(1)2.d. and 40 CFR 280.97(b)(2)2.d. to the Executive Secretary as well as the insured.

(ii) The insurer shall have a rating of A- or greater by A.M.Best Co.

(C) Owners and operators using an irrevocable letter of credit shall submit proof of the letter of credit, standby trust fund, and formal certification of acknowledgement to the Executive Secretary within 30 days of issuance from the issuing institution.

(D) Owners and operators using a fully funded trust fund for financial assurance shall submit proof of the trust fund and formal certification of acknowledgement to the Executive Secretary within 30 days after implementation of the trust fund.

(E) Owners and operators using a guarantee for financial assurance shall submit the Guarantee document, standby trust fund, and certification of acknowledgement to the Executive Secretary within 30 days of issuance. The owner or operator shall also submit the guarantor's letter from chief financial officer within the 120-day period specified in 40 CFR 280.95.

(F) Owners and operators using a surety bond for financial assurance shall submit the surety bond document, standby trust fund, and certification of acknowledgement to the Executive Secretary within 30 days of issuance.

(G) Guarantees and surety bonds may be used as financial assurance mechanisms in Utah only if the requirement of 40 CFR Part 280.94(b) is met.

(H) Owners and operators using one of the local government methods specified in 40 CFR 280.104 through 107 shall submit the letter from chief financial officer and associated documents to the Executive Secretary within 120 days of the end of the owner/operator's or guarantor's fiscal year.

(d) The Executive Secretary may require reports of financial condition or any other information relative to justification of the financial assurance mechanism from the owner or operator at any time. Information requested shall be reported to the Executive Secretary within 30 calendar days after receiving the request.

(1) Owners and operators shall maintain evidence of all financial assurance mechanisms as specified in 40 CFR 280.111.

(2) Owners and operators shall keep records of all financial assurance mechanisms for a period of three years.

(3) The Executive Secretary may audit or order an audit of records supporting the financial assurance mechanism at any time.

(A) Audits may be determined by random selection or for specific reasons, including the occurrence of a release or suspected release, deficiencies in complying with regulations or orders, or the suspicion or discovery of inaccuracies.

(B) Auditing of financial assurance methods may be accomplished by any method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(e) Any and all costs of securing a selected financial assurance mechanism and generating and providing the necessary reporting evidence of an assurance mechanism to the Executive Secretary shall be the sole responsibility of the owner or operator.

(f) Processing of the alternate financial assurance mechanism documents may be accomplished utilizing any method approved by the Executive Secretary.

R311-206-6. Voluntary Admission of Eligible Exempt Underground Storage Tanks and above-ground storage tanks to the Environmental Assurance Program.

(a) Owners or operators of eligible exempt underground storage tanks specified in Subsection 19-6-415(1)(a) may voluntarily participate in the Environmental Assurance Program by:

(1) meeting the requirements of Subsection 19-6-415(1) and Subsection R311-206-3(a);

(2) properly performing release detection according to the requirements of 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart D; and

(3) meeting the upgrade requirements in 40 CFR 280.21 or the new tank requirements in 40 CFR 280.20, as applicable.

(b) Owners or operators of above-ground storage tanks may voluntarily participate in the Environmental Assurance Program by:

(1) meeting the requirements of Subsection 19-6-415(2) and Subsection R311-206-3(a);

(2) meeting applicable requirements of the 2000 International Fire Code, Chapters 22 and 34, published by the International Code Council, Inc.;

(3) performing an annual line tightness test of all underground product piping, or documenting monthly monitoring of sensor-equipped double-walled underground product piping; and

(4) performing a tightness test of all above-ground tanks every five years, using a tightness test method capable of properly testing the tank.

R311-206-7. Revocation and Lapsing of Certificates.

(a) The Executive Secretary shall revoke a certificate of compliance or registration if he determines that the owner or

operator has willfully submitted a fraudulent application or is not in compliance with any requirement pertaining to the certificate.

(b) A petroleum storage tank owner or operator who has had a certificate of compliance revoked under Section 19-6-414 or Subsection R311-206-7(a) may have the certificate reissued by the Executive Secretary after the owner or operator demonstrates compliance with Subsection 19-6-412(2), Subsection 19-6-428(3), and Section R311-206-3.

(c) A petroleum storage tank owner or operator who has had a certificate of compliance lapse under Subsection 19-6-408(5)(c) may have the certificate reissued by the Executive Secretary after the owner or operator demonstrates compliance with Subsection 19-6-412(2) and Section R311-206-3.

(d) A petroleum storage tank owner or operator who has had eligibility to receive payments for claims against the fund lapse under Section 19-6-411(3)(c)(ii) shall meet the requirements of Subsection 19-6-428(3) and pay all fees, interest, and penalties due to reinstate eligibility.

(e) Upon permanent closure of a tank which is covered by the Fund, the eligibility to make a claim against the Fund shall terminate as specified in Section R311-207-2. Permanently closed tanks are not eligible to be reissued a certificate of compliance.

(f) In accordance with Section 19-6-414, the Executive Secretary may revoke a certificate of compliance for the owner's or operator's failure to comply with 40 CFR 280, which requires release reporting, abatement, investigation, corrective action, or other measures to bring the release site under control.

R311-206-8. Proof of Certification.

(a) In accordance with Subsection 19-6-411(7), a tag or other means of identification shall be issued to each petroleum storage tank or underground storage tank which has demonstrated current compliance with Section 19-6-412 and Section R311-206-3 or Section R311-206-6. The tag or other means of identification shall be displayed for view of the person delivering or placing petroleum product into an underground storage tank for which the tag was issued.

(b) A tank shall not be issued a tag or other means of identification if the owner or operator has not satisfied the requirements of Section 19-6-412. An owner or operator shall not allow a tag to be displayed on a tank for which the Certificate of Compliance has been revoked or has lapsed, or on a tank for which the eligibility to receive payment for claims against the fund has lapsed unless the owner or operator has demonstrated compliance with financial assurance requirements.

R311-206-9. Removing Participating Tanks from the Environmental Assurance Program.

(a) At any time after May 1,1997, owners and operators of petroleum storage tanks who have voluntarily elected to participate in the Environmental Assurance Program may cease participation in the program and be exempted from the requirements described in Section R311-206-4 by:

(1) permanently closing tanks as outlined in 40 CFR 280, subpart G, Rule R311-204, and Rule R311-205, or

(2) meeting the following requirements:

(i) demonstrating compliance with Section R311-206-5, and

(ii) notifying the Executive Secretary at least 60 days before the date of cessation in the program, and specifying the date of cessation.

(b) The fund will not give pro-rata refunds.

(c) For tanks being removed voluntarily from the program, the date of cessation in the program shall be the date on which coverage under the program ends. Subsequent claims for payments from the fund must be made in accordance with Section 19-6-424 and Section R311-207-2.

R311-206-10. Participation in the Environmental Assurance Program After a Period of Voluntary Non-participation.

(a) Owners and operators who choose not to participate in the Environmental Assurance Program shall, before any subsequent participation in the program, meet the following requirements:

(1) notify the Executive Secretary of the intent to participate in the program;

(2) comply with the requirements of Subsection 19-6-428(3), and

(3) meet the requirements of Subsection R311-206-3(a) to qualify for a new certificate of compliance.

(b) Effective January 1, 2007, and until December 31, 2007, the Executive Secretary may determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that no petroleum has been released if the owner or operator, for each UST to participate in the program, meets the following requirements at the time the owner or operator applies for participation:

(1) The last two compliance inspections verify significant operational compliance, and verify that no release has occurred. Significant operational compliance status shall be determined using the EPA Release Prevention Compliance Measures Matrix and Release Detection Compliance Measures Matrix, both dated September 30, 2003 and incorporated herein by reference. The matrices contain leak prevention and leak detection criteria to be used by inspectors in determining compliance status of underground storage tanks.

(2) The owner or operator documents compliance with all release prevention and release detection requirements that are required for the time period since the last compliance inspection, and the records submitted do not give reason to suspect a release has occurred. The owner or operator shall submit:

(i) tank and piping leak detection records, or a tank and line tightness test performed within the last six months;

(ii) the most recent simulated leak test for all automatic line leak detectors;

(iii) cathodic protection tests, if applicable, and

(iv) internal lining inspections, if applicable.

(c) Effective January 1, 2008, the Executive Secretary may determine that reasonable cause exists if:

(1) the owner or operator meets the requirements of Subsections (b)(1) and (b)(2) above, and

(2) the period of non-participation in the Program is less than six months, or the UST is less than ten years old.

KEY: hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks

September 15, 2006 19-6-105

Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 19-6-428

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-207. Accessing the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund for Leaking Petroleum Storage Tanks.
R311-207-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-207-2. Notification of Intent and Eligibility to Claim Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.

(a) Any responsible party who is making any claim against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund shall have previously satisfied the requirements of Section R311-206-3(a), have a valid certificate of compliance at the time of product release by the covered UST; and meet the requirements of 19-6-424.

(b) Except as provided in Section R311-207-2(c), a responsible party eligible to receive payments in accordance with Section 19-6-419 shall submit to the Executive Secretary a written Eligibility Application to make a claim against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund,

(1) during a period for which that tank was covered by the fund; or

(2) within one year after that fund-covered tank is closed; or

(3) within six months after the end of the period during which the tank was covered by the fund; or

(4) before the responsible party expends any amount over their share in eligible costs, whichever is sooner.

(c) For eligible releases that are discovered and reported to the Executive Secretary after July 1, 1994, the responsible party is required to expend the first $10,000 in eligible costs as determined by the Executive Secretary. For eligible releases that are discovered prior to July 1, 1994, the responsible party is required to expend the first $25,000 in eligible costs as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(d) A completed eligibility application form submitted by the responsible party requesting coverage, within the time frames specified in R311-207-2(b), shall constitute a claim against the fund in accordance with Section 19-6-424.

(e) The responsible party's share of eligible costs shall remain the same, regardless of the number of responsible parties who are associated with a release and covered by the fund. Only one responsible party can claim against the fund per release in accordance with 19-6-419.

(f) When a facility has an open release and a subsequent PST Fund eligible release occurs at that facility, the PST Fund allowable coverage for the subsequent release will be limited to the amount required to investigate and remediate the subsequent release up to the maximum allowable by the Utah Underground Storage Tank Act 19-6-419. Additional PST Fund monies cannot be obtained for the investigation and remediation of the original release through the coverage of a subsequent release. The Executive Secretary shall determine the allowable coverage for a subsequent release. When the Executive Secretary has made a determination that the clean up standards established for the site pursuant to R311-211-5 have been achieved for a release, the release shall receive a "No Further Action" status. The maximum coverages allowed in 19-6-419 for a series of releases cannot be aggregated to provide additional reimbursement over the maximum for any release included in the series.

R311-207-3. Prerequisites for Submission of Requests for Reimbursement of Claims Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.

(a) Upon making a claim for coverage under the fund, and after receiving notice from the Executive Secretary that they are eligible to claim against the fund, the owner or operator shall respond to the compliance schedule issued by the Executive Secretary with work plans. The work plans may address three phases of the compliance schedule as determined by the Executive Secretary:

(1) tasks required to bring the site under control;

(2) tasks required to determine the extent and degree of the release; and

(3) tasks required to remediate the site until the Executive Secretary is satisfied that remediation has achieved the clean up goals as described in Section R311-211 or until further remediation is not feasible as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) The work plan shall include a budget for the work. The budget shall be in compliance with R311-207-4(e)(1) and (2). The budget shall include proposed costs in an itemized format as described in Section R311-207-4(a).

(c) The proposed consultant must have an approved Statement of Qualification. The Statement of Qualification shall include information about the qualifications of all proposed consultants or other persons who will be performing investigation or corrective action activities concurrently with the work plans. The submission shall include information required by the Statement of Qualification form prepared by the Executive Secretary, and at least three letters of reference from entities that have retained the services of the consultant. This Statement of Qualification must be updated annually and shall be approved, by the Executive Secretary, for a period of one year. Letters of reference are not required to be resubmitted annually. The information submitted shall demonstrate that the following standards have been met:

(1) The proposed consultant shall be of good character and reputation regarding such matters as control of costs, quality of work, ability to meet deadlines, and technical competence;

(2) The person directly overseeing the work must be a Certified UST Consultant in conformance with R311-201-2(a), R311-201-4(a) and R311-201-6(a) and,

(3) Personnel must have completed Occupational Safety and Health Agency-approved safety training and any other applicable safety training, as required by federal and state law.

(4) The consultant must carry the following insurance:

(A) Commercial General Liability Insurance or Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, including coverage for premises and operation, explosion, collapse and underground hazards, products and completed operations, contractual, personal injury and death, and catastrophic, with limits of $1,000,000 minimum per occurrence, $2,000,000 minimum general aggregate, and $2,000,000 minimum products or completed operations aggregate;

(B) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance, with limits of $1,000,000 minimum and $2,000,000 aggregate; and

(C) Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance, as required by applicable state law.

(d) The work plan shall include information about the responsible party's contract with any proposed consultant or other person performing remedial action concurrently with the work plans. That information shall demonstrate that the following requirements have been met, as determined by the Executive Secretary:

(1) The contract shall be with the consultant, and shall specify the key personnel, for which qualifications are submitted under R311-207-3(c);

(2) The contract shall require a 100 percent payment bond through a United States Treasury-listed bonding company, or other equivalent assurance;

(3) The consultant shall have no cause of action against the state for payment;

(4) The contract will specify a subcontracting method consistent with the requirements of R311-207;

(5) The contract shall require, and include documentation that the consultant carries the insurance specified in R311-207-3(c)(5).

(6) Payment under the contract shall be limited to amounts that are customary, legitimate, and reasonable;

(7) The contract shall include a provision indicating that the State of Utah is not a party to the contract, unless the State of Utah is a responsible party; and

(8) Any other requirements specified by the Executive Secretary.

(e) The work plan shall include any additional information required by 40 CFR 280.

(f) The Executive Secretary may waive specific requirements of Section R311-207 if he determines there is good cause for a waiver, and that public health and the environment will be protected. The Executive Secretary may also consider, in determining whether to grant a waiver, the extent to which the financial soundness of the fund will be affected.

(g) Once the responsible party's share of eligible costs has been spent in accordance with Section 19-6-419, the Executive Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove work plans and the corrective action plan and all associated budgets. For costs to be covered by the fund, the Executive Secretary must approve all work plans, corrective action plans, and associated budgets before a responsible party initiates any work, except as allowed by Sections 19-6-420(3)(b) and 19-6-420(6).

(h) A request for time and material reimbursement from the Fund must be received by the Executive Secretary within one year from the date the included work was performed or reimbursement shall be denied. If there are any deficiencies in the request, the owner/operator shall have 90 days from the date of their notification of the deficiency to correct the deficiency or the amount of the deficient item(s) shall not be reimbursed. If a release was initially denied eligibility and is subsequently found to be eligible, this provision shall apply only to the portion of work conducted following the determination that the release is eligible for reimbursement. The responsible party may submit claims for reimbursement where the work is more than one year old until April 2, 2003.

(i) The request for final reimbursement from the fund must be received by the Executive Secretary within one year from the date of the "No Further Action" letter issued by the Executive Secretary or reimbursement shall be denied. If a release is re-opened as provided for in the "No Further Action" letter, payments from the fund may be resumed when approved by the Executive Secretary.

R311-207-4. Submission Requirements for Requests for Reimbursement of Claims Against the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund.

(a) In order to receive payment from the fund, a claimant shall submit an invoice to the Executive Secretary. The invoice from the owner to the fund shall be on the form or forms provided by the Executive Secretary. Reimbursement may be on a pay for performance or on a time and material basis as approved in advance by the Executive Secretary. All costs for time and material reimbursement shall be itemized at a minimum to show the following:

(1) amounts allocated to each approved work plan budget;

(2) employee name, date of work, task or description of work, labor cost and the number of hours spent on each task;

(3) sampling, reporting, and laboratory analysis costs;

(4) equipment rental and materials;

(5) utilities;

(6) other direct costs; and

(7) other items as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(b) All itemized expenses shall indicate the full name and address of the company or contractor providing materials or performing services.

(c) All expenses for time and material reimbursement shall be documented on a monthly basis, or as otherwise directed by the Executive Secretary, with a copy of the original bill provided to the Executive Secretary by the owners or operators. The claimant shall provide documentation that claimed costs and associated work were reasonable, customary, and legitimate in accordance with Sections R311-207-5 and R311-207-4(e).

(d) For time and material based reimbursement, before receiving payment under Section 19-6-419(1)(b), the responsible party shall provide proof of past payments for services or construction rendered, in a form acceptable to, or as directed by, the Executive Secretary, unless the Executive Secretary has agreed to other arrangements. The owner or operator shall remain primarily liable, however, for all costs incurred and should obtain lien releases from the company or contractor providing material or performing services.

(e) For time and material based reimbursement, documentation of expenses for construction or other services provided by a subcontractor retained by an environmental consultant or contractor shall include one or more of the following items:

(1) a minimum of three competitive bids by responsive bidders. To be competitive:

(A) Two of the bids must be from bidders who are not related parties. "Related parties" for the purpose of this rule, shall mean organizations or persons related to the consultant by any of the following: marriage; blood; one or more partners in common with the consultant; one or more directors or officers in common with the consultant; more than 10% common ownership direct or indirect with the consultant.

(B) The bid specifications shall contain a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service and shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition. The bid specifications shall include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and, when necessary shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics.

(C) For frequently used services such as drilling, competitive bid schedules may be taken by the consultant once each calendar year in January with the results provided to the Executive Secretary. The prices from the lowest responsible bidder will be used for at least the following 12 months and will remain in effect until re-bid by the consultant and approved by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary may reject bid prices that are not customary, reasonable and legitimate. The lowest bid from a responsible bidder will establish the maximum dollar amount the PST Fund will reimburse the owner for these services, regardless of whether the owner accepts that bid or another;

(2) sole source justification;

(A) Analytical laboratories may be justified based on service, data quality and cost;

(3) documentation that expenses have been for reasonable, customary, and legitimate purposes; or

(4) other documentation as required or requested by the Executive Secretary.

(f) In accordance with Section 19-6-420, the Executive Secretary may not authorize payment from the fund for services provided by consultants, contractors, or subcontractors which are in non-compliance with the requirements of Section R311-207 or any other applicable federal, state, or local law.

(g) Any third party claims brought against the owner or operator or any occurrence likely to result in third party claims against the owner or operators as a result of the release must be immediately reported to the State Risk Manager and to the Executive Secretary.

(h) The Executive Secretary may reimburse claimants based on pay for performance for the investigation, abatement or remediation of eligible PST fund sites. Under a pay for performance cleanup the claimant is reimbursed on a fixed price schedule as measurable contaminant level goals are reached. The claimant's reimbursement under pay for performance for the

work anticipated shall be supported by competitive bidding, sole source justification or reasonable, customary and legitimate costs as approved by the Executive Secretary. Itemization of expenses is not required for payment of a claim unless specifically required in a work plan by the Executive Secretary.

R311-207-5. Responsible Parties' Standard Liability and Customary, Reasonable and Legitimate Expenses.

(a) Costs claimed by the responsible party in accordance with Section 19-6-419(1) must be customary, reasonable, and legitimate, and must be expended for customary, reasonable, and legitimate work, as determined by the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary may determine the amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed to an owner or operator for items including, but not limited to, labor, equipment, services, and tasks established according to the provisions of R311-207-7 or such other methods that are applicable to the item or task. As conditions require, costs of the following activities may be considered to be customary, reasonable, and legitimate: performing abatement, investigation, site assessment, monitoring, or corrective action activities; providing alternative drinking water supplies; and settling or otherwise resolving third party damage claims and settlements in accordance with Section 19-6-422.

(b) This rule incorporates by reference the TABLE OF UTAH PETROLEUM STORAGE TANK TRUST FUND TIME AND MATERIAL REIMBURSEMENT STANDARDS dated November 14, 2002. This document contains specific items that will and will not be reimbursed by the Fund.

(c) This rule incorporates by reference the UTAH PETROLEUM STORAGE TANK FUND, MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE RATE LIST FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES as revised November 14, 2002. This document contains specific rates the Fund will reimburse the responsible party or consultant for the included items.

(d) If a claim that does not comply with the requirements of R311-207 is returned by the Executive Secretary to a responsible party or consultant for correction, the responsible party or consultant shall not claim for reimbursement the costs expended to correct and re-submit the claim.

(e) The Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund may reimburse an owner or operator or other eligible claimant for the use or purchase of his consultant's originally designed and manufactured equipment provided the cost is customary, reasonable, and legitimate as determined by the Executive Secretary. The rate of reimbursement shall not exceed the consultant's direct labor hours for manufacturing at specified fixed hourly rates in the rate schedule approved by the Executive Secretary and the materials at cost to the consultant. Material costs shall include adjustments for all available discounts, refunds, rebates and allowances which the consultant reasonably should take under the circumstances, and for credits for proceeds the consultant received or should have received from salvage and material returned to suppliers. In no event shall the price paid by the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund exceed the sales price of comparable equipment available to other customers through the consultant or through another source. The consultant's claimed direct labor hours for manufacturing and costs shall be documented through time sheets, original invoices or other documents acceptable to the Executive Secretary. No reimbursement shall be made for undocumented labor hours and costs. No reimbursement shall be made for labor hours and costs associated with patenting or marketing.

R311-207-6. Subrogation.

When the State makes a payment from the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund, the State shall have the right to sue or take other action as may be necessary and appropriate to recover the amount of payment from any third party who may be held responsible. The petroleum underground storage tank owner or operator or both who receive payment from the Fund must execute and deliver all necessary documents and cooperate as necessary to preserve the State's rights and do nothing to prejudice them.

R311-207-7. Consultant Labor Codes, Titles, Duties and Fee Schedules.

(a) This rule incorporates by reference the Consultant Personnel Qualifications and Task Descriptions table, dated May 1998, and consisting of standardized personnel qualification categories and task descriptions to be used for PST Fund-reimbursable activities. Consultants must assign to one of the categories listed in the table, any service time for an individual that is billed to a responsible party or directly to the PST Fund and for which reimbursement is claimed, unless the duties of the individual are so unusual that they do not closely approximate any of the listed categories. By submitting a claim for reimbursement for a labor category, the consultant warrants that the person so claimed meets the described education, skills and experience.

(b) A consultant may file with the Executive Secretary, and amend once a year in January (absent unusual circumstances), the hourly fees at which it bills clients in Utah for the service of its personnel as described in (a). The Executive Secretary shall calculate new allowable reimbursement rates once a year. Consultant fees, reimbursement rate schedules and amendments must be maintained in confidence by and accessible only to the staff of the Executive Secretary, as the consultant's expectation of privacy is reasonable and outweighs the merits of public disclosure. The calculated maximum allowable reimbursement rates must be maintained in confidence by and accessible only to the staff of the Executive Secretary

(c) When fee schedules, from companies who have performed work reimbursed by the Fund, have been filed in a number sufficient for meaningful statistical analysis, the Executive Secretary shall compute a range of allowable reimbursement rates for each code listed in (a), the maximum of each range shall be the mean fee for each code plus one standard deviation (rounded up to the nearest whole dollar) unless modified as provided for in R311-207-7(e). The Executive Secretary shall then notify each filing firm whether its fees exceed the range of allowable reimbursement rates. If they do exceed the allowable range, the firm shall then resubmit a revised fee schedule that is within the allowable range. The amount by which a consultant's fee for a particular code exceeds the allowable reimbursement rate will be presumed unreasonable and will not be reimbursed by the Fund.

(d) The Executive Secretary may approve a range of reimbursement rates for a particular category when proposed by a consultant. However, the maximum of this range shall not exceed the maximum reimbursement rate as calculated in R311-207-7(c). When a range is proposed, the average of the range will be used for the calculations in R311-207-7(c).

(e) If a consultants fees exceed the maximum of the range in not more than three categories but are lower in the other categories, the average of the maximum reimbursement rates as calculated in R311-207-7(c) for the categories for which that consultant provides services will be calculated. If the average of the consultant's fees is lower than this average, the Executive Secretary may approve all of the fees as proposed.

(f) The Executive Secretary may request a detailed explanation of fee structures when a submitted fee appears to vary significantly from those submitted by other consultants for the same code. The Executive Secretary reserves the right not to use fees that significantly vary from similar fees submitted by other consultants, fees from consultants who have not submitted

claims for reimbursement, fees from consultants who have not submitted proper documentation for claim reimbursement, fees from consultants that do not currently have key personnel holding valid certification as a Certified UST Consultant and other fees not deemed acceptable by the Executive Secretary.

(g) A consultant not filing its schedule of fees must submit its invoices for services formatted in accordance with R311-207-7(a). Any fees which exceed the average of allowable reimbursement rates will be presumed unreasonable.

(h) A responsible party or consultant may overcome the presumption that a fee is unreasonable by presenting clear and concise evidence to the Executive Secretary that their fees are reasonable and customary. Excessive overhead factors will not meet this test.

(i) The Executive Secretary may determine the amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed to a responsible party for commonly performed tasks. The amount of fund monies that will be reimbursed for a particular task, item or activity may be established by R311-207-7(c), competitive bid, market survey or other applicable method as determined by the Executive Secretary. Public comment will be taken before proposed reimbursement rates are adopted.

R311-207-8. Third Party Claims Apportionment.

To prioritize payments from the Petroleum Storage Tank Fund as required by Subsection 19-6-419(5)(a), yet promptly authorize the payment of third party claims prior to a determination that corrective action has been properly performed and completed, the Executive Secretary may utilize budget projections to allocate coverage available for the payment of third party claims. The Executive Secretary may amend budget projections as frequently as he deems appropriate. Costs among third party claimants shall be apportioned after the responsible party has agreed to the settlement and the state risk manager has approved the settlement. Apportionment and priority shall be based upon the order in which an approved and agreed upon claim is received by the Executive Secretary.

KEY: financial responsibility, petroleum, underground storage tanks

May 15, 2006	**19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007	**19-6-403**
	19-6-419

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-208. Underground Storage Tank Penalty Guidance.
R311-208-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Rule R311-200.

R311-208-2. Underground Storage Tank Penalty Criteria.

(a) This guidance provides criteria to the Executive Secretary of the Board in implementing penalties under Sections 19-6-407, 19-6-408, 19-6-416, 19-6-416.5, 19-6-425 and any other Sections authorizing the Executive Secretary to seek penalties.

(b) The procedures in Rule R311-208 are intended solely for the guidance of the Executive Secretary and are not intended, and cannot be relied upon, to create a cause of action against the State.

(c) This guidance and ensuing criteria is intended to be flexible and liberally construed to achieve a fair, just, and equitable result.

R311-208-3. Satisfaction of Penalty Under Stipulated Penalty Agreement.

(a) The Executive Secretary may accept the following methods of payment or satisfaction of a penalty to promote compliance and to achieve the purposes set forth in Section 19-1-102(3):

(1) Payment of the penalty may be extended based on a person's inability to pay. This should be distinguished from a person's unwillingness to pay. In cases of financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may accept payment of the penalty under an installment plan or delayed payment schedule with interest.

(2) Without regard to financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may allow a portion of the penalty to be deferred and eventually waived if no further violations are committed within a period designated by the Executive Secretary.

(3) In some cases, the Executive Secretary may allow the violator to satisfy the stipulated penalty by completing an environmentally beneficial mitigation project approved by the Executive Secretary. The following criteria shall be used in determining the eligibility of such projects:

(A) The project must be in addition to all regulatory compliance obligations;

(B) The project preferably should closely address the environmental effects of the violation;

(C) The actual cost to the violator, after consideration of tax benefits, must reflect a deterrent effect;

(D) The project must primarily benefit the environment rather than benefit the violator;

(E) The project must be judicially enforceable;

(F) The project must not generate positive public perception for violations of the law.

R311-208-4. Factors for Imposition of Section 19-6-416 Penalties.

(a) Where the Executive Secretary determines a penalty is appropriate under Section 19-6-416, the penalty shall not be more than $500 per occurrence. Factors that mitigate against a higher penalty are:

(1) A facility's certificate of compliance recently lapsed and product has been delivered.

(2) A facility is in compliance and replaces their tank and received one delivery of fuel without a certificate of compliance or authorization from the department, or a new facility or new tanks receive an initial delivery of fuel without a certificate of compliance or authorization from the Executive Secretary.

(b) The Executive Secretary may assess a penalty against each violator involved in an illegal delivery occurrence. If a violator is operating as an owner/operator and deliverer, the violator may be assessed a penalty in each capacity.

R311-208-5. Factors for Seeking or Negotiating Amount of Section 19-6-425 Penalties.

(a) Under Section 19-6-425, the court establishes penalty amounts rather than the Executive Secretary. Nonetheless, the Executive Secretary may enter a stipulated penalty agreement with the violator.

(b) The Executive Secretary shall consider the following factors when negotiating or calculating a penalty to promote a more swift resolution of environmental problems and promote compliance:

(1) Economic benefit. The costs to an owner or operator delayed or avoided by not complying with applicable laws or rules.

(2) Gravity of the violation. The extent of deviation from the rules and the potential for harm to health and the environment, regardless of the extent of the harm that actually occurred. This factor may be adjusted upward or downward depending on:

(A) The degree of cooperation or noncooperation and good faith efforts to comply. Good faith takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State;

(B) The willfulness or negligence of the violation;

(C) The history of compliance or noncompliance; and

(D) Other unique factors including how much control the violator had over and the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator made or could have made reasonable efforts to prevent the violation, whether the violator knew of the legal requirements which were violated, and degree of recalcitrance

(3) Environmental sensitivity. The actual impact of the violation(s) that occurred.

(4) The number of days of noncompliance.

(5) Response and investigation costs incurred by the State and others.

(6) The possible deterrent effect of a penalty to prevent future violations.

(c) All cases involving major violations with actual or high-potential for harming public health or the environment, and all cases involving a history of repeat violations by the same violator will require a penalty as a part of any settlement, unless good cause is shown for not seeking a penalty.

(d) Where the Executive Secretary determines that a penalty is appropriate under Section 19-6-425, the Executive Secretary may negotiate the penalty based on the following categories and ranges:

(1) Major Violations: $5,000 to $10,000 per violation. This category includes major deviations from the requirements of the rules or Act, violations that cause or may cause substantial or continuing risk to human health and the environment, or violations that may have a substantial adverse effect on the regulatory program.

(2) Moderate Violations: $2,000 to $7,000 per violation. This category includes moderate deviations from the requirements of the rules or Act but some requirements have been implemented as intended, violations that cause or may cause a significant risk to human health and the environment, or violations that may have a significant notable adverse effect on the regulatory program.

(3) Minor Violations: Up to $3,000 per violation. This category includes slight deviations from the rules or Act but most of the requirements are met, violations that cause or may cause a relatively low risk to human health and the environment, or violations that may have a minor adverse effect on the regulatory program.

(e) The Executive Secretary may consult "EPA Penalty Guidance for Violations of UST Regulations" (OSWER Directive 9610.12) as supplemental guidance to R311-208-5.

KEY: penalties, petroleum, underground storage tanks*
September 16, 1996 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 19-6

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-209. Petroleum Storage Tank Cleanup Fund and State Cleanup Appropriation.
R311-209-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-209-2. Use of the State Cleanup Appropriation.

The Executive Secretary shall authorize action or expenditure of money from the Petroleum Storage Tank Cleanup Fund and the State Cleanup Appropriation, as authorized by Sections 19-6-405.7, 19-6-409(5) and 19-6-424.5(9) respectively, when:

(a) The release is from a regulated UST,

(b) The owner or operator is not fully covered by the Petroleum Storage Tank Trust Fund,

(c) The release is a direct or potential threat to human health or the environment, and

(d) The owner or operator is unknown, unable, or unwilling to bring the site under control or remediate the site to achieve the clean-up goals as described in Section R311-211, or

(e) Other relevant factors are evident as determined by the Executive Secretary.

R311-209-3. Criteria for Allocating Petroleum Storage Tank Cleanup Funds and the State Cleanup Appropriations.

When determining priorities for authorizing action or expenditures from the Petroleum Storage Tank Cleanup Fund and the State Cleanup Appropriation, the Executive Secretary shall give due emphasis to releases that present a threat to the public health or the environment on a case-by case basis using the following criteria:

(a) The immediate or direct threat to public health or the environment,

(b) The potential threat to public health or the environment,

(c) The economic consideration and cost effectiveness of the action, and

(d) The technology available, or

(e) Other relevant factors as determined by the Executive Secretary.

KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks*
October 9, 1998 **19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 **19-6-409**

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-210. Administrative Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Act Adjudicative Proceedings.
R311-210-1. Definitions.

Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-210-2. General Provisions.

(a) In accordance with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act (UAPA), Utah Code Annotated, 1953 as amended, Section 63-46b-1 et seq., these rules set forth procedures which govern orders and notices by the Executive Secretary and adjudicative proceedings before the Executive Secretary, the Board and before the Executive Director. The Executive Secretary may issue UAPA-exempt orders or notices of violation as provided in Subsection 63-46b-1(2)(k) or may issue orders or notices under UAPA.

(b) Recognizing the potential for an ever increasing burden from adjudicating a matter, these rules are to facilitate and encourage that disputes be resolved at the lowest level possible.

(c) These rules are not intended to be comprehensive, but, are for supplementation, and provide for the inherent needs and unique purposes of proceedings directed or addressed by the Underground Storage Tank Act.

(d) These rules shall be liberally construed to secure a just, speedy and economical determination of all issues presented. These rules shall also be construed to be in compliance with the UAPA as far as the UAPA is applicable, the Environmental Quality Code (Section 19-1 et seq.) and the Underground Storage Tank Act. Whenever indicated, certain provisions have exclusive application to either UAPA-exempt, or UAPA formal or informal proceedings.

(e) Individuals who are participants to a proceeding, an agency which is a participant to a proceeding, or an individual designated by a partnership, corporation, association or governmental subdivision may represent their interest in the proceeding. Any participant may be represented by an attorney licensed to practice in the State of Utah or attorneys licensed to practice law in another jurisdiction which meet the rules of the Utah State Bar for practicing law before the courts of the State of Utah.

(f) 1. Issuance of any order or notice shall be made by certified mail to the party's most current address available to the agency. The agency may presume that the most current address available for an owner or operator is provided in the notification form that owners and operators are required to file with the agency. If delivery of certified mail is refused, the issued order or notice shall then be sent by regular mail.

2. All subsequent papers shall be sent by regular mail to each party or to the party's attorney if an attorney for that party has entered an appearance. Service shall be made at the address of initial service or at an address subsequently provided to the Presiding Officer and all parties.

3. In matters where the Executive Secretary is a participant, service shall be made to the Executive Secretary and the attorney representing the Executive Secretary.

(g) Parties that request a determination of responsible parties or apportionment of liability among responsible parties shall pay the costs of the action requested at a rate set by the state legislature if the request is granted. Parties that request agency review of an action which determined responsible parties or apportioned liability shall pay the costs of further proceedings at a rate set by the state legislature. However, when a final determination of liability is made and the requesting party is less than one hundred per cent liable, the costs of the proceedings shall be included in the apportionment decision and the requesting party may recover its costs from the other parties according to each party's apportioned liability. If the agency initiates such proceedings without a requesting party, the agency shall pay the costs of the proceedings and may recover costs of the proceedings as provided above.

(h) Except as otherwise stated in Section R311-210, informal adjudicative proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with Section 63-46b-5 of UAPA.

(i) A contested order revoking a certificate of compliance may be, in accordance with Section 19-6-414(3), appealed to the Executive Director. In such contested orders the term "Board" as used in R311-210 means the Executive Director.

(j) The term "issue" as in issuing an order means the time a signed order is mailed in accordance with these rules. Where delivery of an order or notice is refused, the date of issuance shall be the date the refused order or notice was sent by certified mail.

(k) Time shall be computed as provided in Rule 6 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(l) At the time these rules or any amendments become effective, they will apply to ongoing adjudicative proceedings.

R311-210-3. Orders and Notices of Violation.

(a) All UAPA-exempt orders or notices of violation issued under 63-46b-1(2)(k) are effective upon issuance unless otherwise provided in the order and shall become final if not contested within 30 days after the date issued. Except as provided in subsection R311-210-3(b), failure to timely contest a UAPA-exempt order or notice of violation waives any right of administrative contest, reconsideration, review or judicial appeal. The contesting party has the burden of proving that an order or notice of violation was contested within 30 days of its issuance.

(b) A party may seek to have the Executive Secretary set aside an order or notice of violation which was not contested within 30 days and became final by following the procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure for setting aside default judgments.

1. A motion to set aside an order or notice of violation that became final shall be made to the Executive Secretary.

2. If a motion to set aside an order or notice of violation that became final is denied, the party may seek reconsideration or agency review on only that decision to deny such motion to set aside the order or notice.

(c) In proceedings involving multiple parties, a party that has an order or notice of violation issued against it which becomes final by not being timely contested is precluded from participating in any further adjudicative proceedings with the other parties on the matter, unless the Executive Secretary sets aside the order under R311-210-3(b) or unless such party is permitted to enter an appearance as Amicus Curiae as provided in R311-210-6(g).

(d) All initial orders and notices of violation issued by the Executive Secretary shall be in a log that is available for public inspection during office hours.

R311-210-4. Contesting a UAPA-exempt Order or Notice of Violation Issued by the Executive Secretary.

(a) The validity of any UAPA-exempt order or notice of violation issued by the Executive Secretary may be contested by filing a request for agency action. A request for agency action to contest a UAPA-exempt order or notice of violation and all subsequent proceedings acting on such a request are governed by the UAPA as provided in Subsection 63-46b-1(2)(k).

(b)(1) Except as provided in subparagraph (c)(1), the validity of a UAPA-exempt order or notice of violation may be contested by filing a request for agency action, as specified in Section 63-46b-3 of the UAPA, with the Board at the Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board, Division of Environmental Response and Remediation, 168 North 1950 West, 1st Floor, PO Box 144840, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4840.

(2) The petitioner's request for agency action shall clearly

express the reasons, facts and legal authority which forms the basis for contesting the order or notice of violation. The petitioner shall refer specifically to each numbered fact and violation arrived at in the order or notice of violation and with correspondingly numbered paragraphs shall admit or with appropriate explanation deny or dispute each fact and violation arrived at in the order or notice of violation. If the petitioner has other claims or defenses, the petitioner with reasons, facts and legal authority shall in short plain terms assert such claims or defenses.

(c)(1) A UAPA-exempt notice revoking a certificate of compliance under Section 19-6-414 may be contested by filing a request for agency action with the Executive Director of the Department of Environmental Quality at the Department of Environmental Quality, Office of the Executive Director, 168 North 1950 West, 2nd Floor, PO Box 144810, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4810.

(2) The petitioner's request for agency action with the Executive Director shall conform with Section 63-46b-3 of the UAPA and the above subparagraph (b)(2).

(d) Any request for agency action must be received for filing within thirty (30) days of the date the Executive Secretary issues the order or notice of violation.

(e) Notice of the time and place of any scheduled hearing for a request for agency action shall be given as provided in Section 63-46b-3(d) of UAPA. If a hearing has not been scheduled, the response shall give notice of the time and place of a pre-hearing conference to appropriately schedule a hearing. Notice of the time and place of a hearing shall be provided promptly after the hearing is scheduled.

R311-210-5. Contesting an Order or Notice of Violation Issued by the Executive Secretary Under UAPA.

(a) The recipient of an order or notice of violation issued by the Executive Secretary under UAPA may request agency review, as provided in Section 63-46b-12. Except as provided in subparagraph (b), agency review of a contested order issued under UAPA may be requested by filing a request for review with the Board at the Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board, UST, 168 North 1950 West, 1st Floor, PO Box 144840, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4840.

(b) A notice revoking a certificate of compliance under Section 19-6-414 that is issued by the Executive Secretary under UAPA may be contested by filing a request for review with the Executive Director of the Department of Environmental Quality at the Department of Environmental Quality, Office of the Executive Director, 168 North 1950 West, 2nd Floor, PO Box 144810, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4810.

(c) Agency review of an order or notice is governed by Section 63-46b-12.

R311-210-6. Parties and Intervention.

(a) The following persons are parties to a proceeding governed by this rule:

1. The person or persons to whom the challenged order or notice of violation is directed;

2. The Executive Secretary; and

3. All persons whose legal rights or interests are substantially affected by the proceeding, and to whom intervention rights have been granted under R311-210-6(d).

(b) In a proceeding requested by the person to whom the challenged order or notice of violation is directed, that person shall be the petitioner and the Executive Secretary or any other non-requesting parties shall be the respondent.

(c) In a proceeding requested by the person requesting intervention, the intervenor shall be the petitioner (provided that intervention is granted), and the Executive Secretary and any persons to whom the challenged order or notice of violation is directed shall be the respondents.

(d) Intervention: A person who is not a party to a proceeding may request intervention under Section 63-46b-9 of the UAPA for the purpose of filing a request for agency action, and may simultaneously file that request.

(e) Any request for intervention and agency action must be received as provided in R311-210-4 within 30 days of the date of the pertinent order or notice of violation. The person seeking intervention shall provide copies of the request and any accompanying motions, notices, and requests to all parties.

(f) Any party may, within 20 days of the receipt of the agency's notice of a request for agency action issued under 63-46b-3(3)(d) and (e) or such earlier time as established by the presiding officer, respond to a request for intervention. If no presiding officer with a general appointment exists, the Chair of the Board may act as presiding officer for purposes of this paragraph.

(g) Persons may be permitted by the presiding officer to enter an appearance as Amicus Curiae, subject to conditions established by the presiding officer.

R311-210-7. Presiding Officer.

(a) In proceedings to review UAPA-exempt orders and notices of violations, the Board is the "agency head" as the term is used in the UAPA.

(b) When acting as agency head, the Board is the "presiding officer" as that term is used in the UAPA, except:

1. the Chair of the Board shall be considered the presiding officer to the extent that these rules allow; and

2. the Board may by order appoint a presiding officer to preside over all or a portion of the proceedings.

(c) When a UAPA proceeding is before the Executive Secretary, the Executive Secretary is the "agency head" and the "Presiding Officer," and the Board is the "superior agency" as those terms are used in the UAPA. When acting as agency head, the Executive Secretary may appoint an individual or panel to be the Presiding Officer.

(d) A presiding officer when appointed by the appointing authority shall be empowered with such authority as granted by the appointing authority and the UAPA, except making final substantive decisions and as may be limited by Section R311-210 or the appointing authority.

R311-210-8. Designation of Formal Proceedings.

(a) Proceedings pursuant to a request for agency action are designated as formal, including: enforcement, violations, non-compliance, civil penalties, assessments, revocations, lapsed or terminated certificates, abatements, corrective plans, releases, tank tightness, claims, and other matters determining a person's legal interest.

(b) UAPA proceedings before the Executive Secretary including those determining responsible parties and apportioning liability among responsible parties shall be designated formal.

R311-210-9. Conversion of Proceedings.

(a) In accordance with the UAPA, the presiding officer, may, at any time, convert proceedings it is adjudicating which are designated informal to formal, and proceedings which are designated as formal to informal if conversion is in the public interest and rights of all parties are not unfairly prejudiced.

(b) If multiple issues are part of one proceeding, the presiding officer may separate the proceedings to convert one or more of the matters from formal to informal or informal to formal while allowing the other matters to proceed at the ongoing designation.

R311-210-10. Preliminary Matters to Apportionment and Other Proceedings.

(a) The Executive Secretary may request owners or

operators of a facility that had a release of a regulated substance or any persons identified as potential responsible parties to provide information and documentation pertinent to the identification of other responsible parties. However, this does not prevent the Executive Secretary from determining responsible parties and apportioning liability. If information identifying or otherwise concerning other potentially responsible parties is provided, the forwarding of such information to the Executive Secretary is not to be construed as a request to determine responsible parties or apportion liability.

(b) The Executive Secretary may make a preliminary identification of as many responsible parties as reasonably possible that are to be a part of an initial proceeding. The preliminary identification of responsible parties does not constitute an order. The preliminary identification may be made solely from information provided in the manner described in subsection R311-210-10(a). In making such a determination, the Executive Secretary may assess whether any identification of a responsible party by other parties is without merit, or may find that no grounds exist to identify such person as a responsible party.

(c) Before any proceeding is commenced, the Executive Secretary, or a representative of the Executive Secretary may seek to resolve the impending proceeding by encouraging or facilitating settlement.

R311-210-11. Multiple Issues or Parties.

(a) Multiple issues may be determined in one proceeding, or in one resulting order or notice of violation.

(b) Multiple issues having been determined in a single proceeding may, if contested, proceed separately.

(c) The naming or identifying of responsible parties as part of an investigation whether or not it results in an order or notice of violation, or as part of an adjudication does not preclude the naming or identifying of different or additional responsible parties in the same investigation or adjudication for different issues, or separate investigations or adjudications concerning different issues.

R311-210-12. Motions.

(a) In an informal proceeding, a motion or response to a motion may be submitted orally or in writing as directed by the presiding officer.

(b) In a formal proceeding, any motion or response to a motion shall be submitted in writing to the presiding officer, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer. The motion or response may be accompanied by a short supporting memorandum of fact and law. Supporting or contravening affidavits may be submitted with the motion or response.

(c) Responses to motions must be received by the presiding officer ten days after the motion is submitted, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer.

(d) Although the agency or parties may file responses as provided in R311-210-12(c), such responses are not required and the agency or parties will not be subject to default for declining to file responses.

(e) Dispositive motions that concern facts or matters beyond those contained solely within the request for agency action shall be completed 30 days before the scheduled hearing, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer.

R311-210-13. Record Submission and Review.

In accordance with Section 63-46b-5(e), in informal proceedings the presiding officer may require parties to submit pertinent information within a designated response period. Parties' access to information shall be as provided in the UAPA. The presiding officer may sanction a party that does not submit information that is requested by the presiding officer. Such sanctions include exclusion of evidence at the hearing, being held in default, or other applicable sanctions found in Rule 37(b) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. If a hearing is scheduled, a party shall submit to the presiding officer any information that was not requested that the party intends to use at the hearing 30 days before the hearing. Failure to timely submit such information may result in the presiding officer excluding the information at the hearing.

R311-210-14. Discovery.

(a) In formal proceedings, all parties shall submit to the presiding officer all relevant information they possess or are aware of necessary for parties to support their claims or defenses within 30 days after proceedings are commenced, and with newly acquired information within 30 days after the party discovers such information, but not less than 30 days before a formal hearing. The Executive Secretary satisfies this obligation by making the public agency file available for inspection. If a party fails to timely provide the required information, the presiding officer may enter an order of default, exclude evidence, or enter other applicable sanctions found in Rule 37(b) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. Parties submitting the information shall provide notice to all other parties with a list or brief summary of all information being submitted. Parties shall have access to the information submitted to the presiding officer, and to information acquired through agency investigations and other information contained in its files.

(b) In formal proceedings the presiding officer may vary the manner of discovery if it appears appropriate, or upon the motion of a party and for good cause shown. If discovery is varied to be more in accordance with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, copies of all discovery conducted between parties shall be provided to the presiding officer at the cost to the party seeking discovery.

(c) In formal proceedings, upon approval by the presiding officer, any party may serve on any other party a request to permit entry upon designated land or other property in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection and measuring, surveying, photographing, testing, or sampling the property or any designated object or operation thereon if the information sought is reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence.

1. The request shall set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or by category, and describe each item and category with reasonable particularity. The request shall specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts.

2. The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 20 days after the service of the request. The presiding officer may allow a shorter or longer time. The response shall state with respect to each item or category, that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested, unless the request is objected to, in which event the reasons for objection shall be stated. The party submitting the request may move for an order compelling inspection and seek any sanction referred to above in subsection (a) with respect to any objection to or failure to respond to the request or any part thereof, or any failure to permit inspection as requested.

R311-210-15. Pre-Hearing Matters.

(a) In proceedings in which a hearing may be held, the presiding officer may, upon written notice to all parties of record, hold a pre-hearing conference. Matters that may be discussed at the pre-hearing conference include: setting a hearing date; formulating or simplifying the issues; obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact and of documents which will avoid unnecessary proof; arranging for the exchange of proposed exhibits or prepared expert testimony; identifying all other proposed exhibits or witnesses; outlining or reviewing

procedures to be followed; encouraging joint pleadings, exhibits, testimony and cross-examination where parties have common interests; and facilitating settlement and other agreements. Any other matters that may expedite the orderly conduct of the proceedings may be discussed.

(b) Parties to a proceeding are encouraged to prepare a joint-proposed schedule addressing matters such as a hearing date, and motion and discovery cut off dates. If the parties cannot agree on a joint-proposed schedule, the presiding officer may consider proposals by any party.

(c) The presiding officer shall establish schedules for discovery and other pre-hearing proceedings, for the hearing, and for any post-hearing proceedings.

R311-210-16. Conduct of Formal Hearings.

(a) All formal hearings shall be open to the public, unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer for good cause shown.

(b) The presiding officer shall maintain order and may, recess the hearing for the time necessary to regain order if a person engages in disrespectful, disorderly, or contumacious conduct. The presiding officer may take measures to remove a person, including participants from the hearing, if necessary, to maintain order. If a participant shows persistent disregard on matters of order and procedure, the presiding officer may enter a sanction on the person including: restricting the person's participation, putting on evidence, or issuing an order of default.

(c) If a party desires to employ a court reporter to make a record of the hearing, the original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the presiding officer at no cost to the agency.

(d) In apportionment proceedings, the order of presentation of evidence will be as follows, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer: the responsible party most recently involved in the facility, with operators having priority over owners; then underground storage tank installation companies, then subsequent responsible parties in the order of recency of involvement in the facility; intervenor(s); the agency; and other interested parties. Argument normally will follow the same order. For other proceedings, the presiding officer may order the presentation of evidence in a manner deemed appropriate.

(e) Parties may question opposing witnesses on any matter relevant to the issue even though the matter was not covered in direct examination. The presiding officer may limit or exclude friendly cross-examination. The presiding officer shall discourage and may prohibit parties from making their case through cross-examination.

(f) The presiding officer may question any party or witness and may admit any evidence believed relevant or material.

(g) The presiding officer may continue a hearing to another time or place if additional evidence is available or reasonably expected to be available and the presiding officer determines such evidence is necessary for the proper determination of the case.

R311-210-17. Rules of Evidence.

(a) The presiding officer is not bound by the rules of evidence and need not adhere to the rules as required in civil actions in the courts of this State. Nevertheless, in UAPA proceedings, the Utah Rules of Evidence shall be used as an appropriate guide insofar as they are not inconsistent with the UAPA and these Rules.

(b) In contested proceedings providing a hearing, if a witness' testimony has been reduced to writing and filed with the presiding officer at least 30 days prior to the hearing, the testimony may be placed into the record as an exhibit. Parties shall have an opportunity to cross-examine the witness on the testimony.

R311-210-18. Recommended Orders.

(a) If the presiding officer in a proceeding is an appointed presiding officer, at the conclusion of the hearing or taking evidence, the presiding officer cannot make any final substantive decisions, but, shall take the matter under advisement and shall submit to the appointing authority recommended orders. The recommended orders shall follow the form in the UAPA for signed and issued orders in informal or formal proceedings. All recommended orders will be public record and copies shall be distributed to all parties.

(b) Any party may, within 20 days of the date the draft order is mailed, delivered, or published, comment on the draft order.

(c) The appointing authority may adopt and sign the recommended orders or any portion of them as final orders; reject the recommended orders or any portion of them and make an independent determination based on the record or order further proceedings. If the appointing authority adopts or rejects a portion of the recommended orders, the appointing authority shall make specific reference to the portion adopted or rejected. If the appointing authority rejects the entire recommended orders, the appointing authority shall specifically state that they are rejected in their entirety. The appointing authority shall cite specifically to the record for the bases of any independent determinations in the final orders.

(d) The appointing authority may remand the matter to the presiding officer to take additional evidence. The presiding officer thereafter shall submit to the appointing authority new recommended orders.

(e) The Board adopting and signing recommended orders as final orders or making independent determinations and signing them as final orders pursuant to a request for agency action to contest an initial order does not constitute agency review, but is open to a request for reconsideration in accordance with Section 63-46b-13 of the UAPA.

(f) The appointing authority may modify this procedure with notice to all parties.

R311-210-19. Stays of Orders.

(a) Orders of the Executive Secretary are immediately effective upon being issued unless otherwise provided in the order. Upon a timely request for agency action or agency review to contest such orders, any person who desires a stay of the order before the next regular Board meeting may request a stay.

(b) A party seeking a stay of the order of the Executive Secretary shall file a motion with the presiding officer.

(c) The presiding officer may order a stay of the order of the Executive Secretary if the party seeking the stay demonstrates that:

1. The party seeking the stay will suffer irreparable harm unless the stay issues;

2. The threatened injury to the party seeking the stay outweighs whatever damage the proposed stay is likely to cause the party restrained or enjoined;

3. The stay, if issued, would not be adverse to the public interest; and

4. There is a substantial likelihood that the party seeking the stay will prevail on the merits of the underlying claim, or the case presents serious issues on the merits which should be the subject of further evaluation by the presiding officer.

(d) No bond shall be required from the party requesting the stay.

(e) The Board may grant a stay of its order (or of the order of its appointed presiding officer) during the pendency of judicial review if the standards of R311-210-19(c) are met.

(f) The request for a stay shall be deemed denied if the presiding officer does not issue a written decision to deny or grant a stay of any order within ten working days of the filing of

a written motion.

R311-210-20. Standard of Agency Review.

The standard of review of orders issued by the Executive Secretary following a formal UAPA proceeding that are before the superior agency shall be the standard delineated in Section 63-46b-16(4)(c)-(h) of UAPA.

KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks*
October 9, 1998 **19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 **19-6-403**

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-211. Corrective Action Cleanup Standards Policy - UST and CERCLA Sites.
R311-211-1. Definitions.
Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-211-2. Source Elimination.
The initial step in all corrective actions implemented at UST and CERCLA sites is to take appropriate action to eliminate the source of contamination either through removal or appropriate source control.

R311-211-3. Cleanup Standards Evaluation Criteria.
Subsequent to source elimination, cleanup standards for remaining contamination which may include numerical, technology-based or risk-based standards or any combination of those standards, shall be determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the following criteria:
(a) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the public health;
(b) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the environment;
(c) Economic considerations and cost effectiveness of cleanup options; and
(d) The technology available for use in cleanup.

R311-211-4. Prevention of Further Degradation.
In determining background concentrations, cleanup standards, and significance levels, levels of contamination in ground water, surface water, soils or air will not be allowed to degrade beyond the existing contamination levels determined through appropriate monitoring or the use of other data accepted by the Board or the Executive Secretary as representative.

R311-211-5. Cleanup Standards.
(a) The following shall be the minimum standards to be met for any cleanup of regulated substances, hazardous material, and hazardous substances at a UST or CERCLA facility in Utah:
(1) for water-related corrective action, the Maximum Contaminant Limits (MCLs) established under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act or other applicable water classifications and standards; and
(2) for air-related corrective action, the appropriate air quality standards established under the Federal Clean Air Act.
(3) Other standards as determined applicable by the Board may be utilized.
(b) Cleanup levels below the MCLs or other applicable water, soil, or air quality standards may be established by the Board on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration R311-211-3 and R311-211-4.
(c) In the case of contamination above the MCL or other applicable water, soil, or air quality standards, if, after evaluation of all alternatives, it is determined that applicable minimum standards cannot reasonably be achieved, cleanup levels above these minimum standards may be established on a case-by-case basis utilizing R311-211-3 and R311-211-4. In assessing the evaluation criteria, the following factors shall be considered:
(1) quantity of materials released;
(2) mobility, persistence, and toxicity of materials released;
(3) exposure pathways;
(4) extent of contamination and its relationship to present and potential surface and ground water locations and uses;
(5) type and levels of background contamination; and
(6) other relevant standards and factors as determined appropriate by the Board.

R311-211-6. UST Facility Cleanup Standards.
(a) This rule incorporates by reference the Initial Screening Levels table dated November 1, 2005. The table lists initial screening levels for UST sites.
(b) If the Executive Secretary determines that a release from an underground storage tank has occurred, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate whether the contamination at the site exceeds Initial Screening Levels for the contaminants released. The Executive Secretary may require owners and operators to submit any information that the Executive Secretary believes will assist in making this evaluation.
(c) If all contaminants are below initial screening levels, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.
(d) This rule incorporates by reference the Tier 1 Screening Criteria table dated November 1, 2005. The table lists cleanup criteria for UST sites. Tier 1 screening levels are only applicable when the following site conditions are met:
(1) No buildings, property boundaries or utility lines are located within 30 horizontal feet of the highest measured concentration of any contaminant that is greater than the initial screening levels but less than or equal to the Tier 1 screening levels in the tables referred to in subparagraphs (a) and (d) above, respectively, and;
(2) No water wells or surface water are located within 500 horizontal feet of the highest measured concentration of any contaminant that is greater than the initial screening levels but less than or equal to the Tier 1 screening levels in the tables referred to in subparagraphs (a) and (d) above, respectively.
(e) If any contaminants from a release are above the Initial Screening Levels, the Executive Secretary shall require owners and operators to submit all relevant information required to evaluate the site using the Tier 1 Screening Criteria.
(1) If all Tier 1 Screening Criteria have been met, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.
(2) If any of the Tier 1 Screening Criteria have not been met owners and operators shall proceed as described below.
(i) Owners and operators shall conduct a site investigation to provide complete information to the Executive Secretary regarding the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) and 40 CFR Part 280.
(ii) When the site investigation is complete, owners and operators may propose for the evaluation and approval of the Executive Secretary site-specific cleanup standards based upon an analysis of the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c). Alternatively, the owners and operators may propose for the approval of the Executive Secretary the Initial Screening Levels established in R311-211-6(a) as the site-specific cleanup standards.
(iii) A partial corrective action approach may be approved by the Executive Secretary prior to completing the site investigation. However, if corrective action is implemented in separate phases, the Executive Secretary will not make a No Further Action determination until all factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) are evaluated.
(iv) Owners and operators may then propose and conduct corrective action approved by the Executive Secretary to attempt to reach the approved site-specific cleanup standards. If the owners and operators demonstrate that the approved site-specific cleanup standards have been met and maintained based upon sampling at intervals and for a period of time approved by the Executive Secretary, the Executive Secretary shall evaluate the site for No Further Action determination.
(v) If the owners and operators do not make progress toward reaching site-specific cleanup standards after conducting the approved corrective action, the Executive Secretary may require the owners and operators to submit an amended corrective action plan or an amended site-specific cleanup

standards proposal and analysis of the factors outlined in R311-211-5(c) for the Executive Secretary's approval. The Executive Secretary may also require further investigation to fully define the extend and degree of the contamination if the passage of time or other factors creates the possibility that existing data may no longer be reliable.

R311-211-7. Significance Level.

(a) Where contamination is identified that is below applicable MCLs, water classification standards, or air quality standards or where applicable standards do not exist for either the parameter in question or the environmental media in which the contamination is found, the cleanup standard shall be established using R311-211-3 and will be set between background and the observed level of contamination. Should it be determined that the observed level of contamination will be allowed to remain, this becomes the significance level.

(b) At any time, should continued monitoring identify contamination above the significance level, the criteria of R311-211-3 will be reapplied in connection with R311-211-4 to re-evaluate the need for corrective action and determine an appropriate cleanup standard.

KEY: petroleum, underground storage tanks
May 15, 2006 **19-6-105**
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007 **19-6-106**
19-6-403

R311. Environmental Quality, Environmental Response and Remediation.
R311-212. Administration of the Petroleum Storage Tank Loan Fund.
R311-212-1. Definitions.
Definitions are found in Section R311-200.

R311-212-2. Loan Application Submittal.
(a) Application for a loan shall be made on forms incorporated in Section R311-212-10, in accordance with Subsection 19-6-405.3(7). Loan applications shall be accepted during application periods designated by the Executive Secretary.
(b) As long as loan funds are available at least one application period shall be designated each fiscal year. Additional funds available through repayment of existing loans shall be loaned according to priorities from the most recent application period.
(c) Applications must be received by the Executive Secretary by 5:00 p.m. on the last day of a given application period.
(d) Loan applications received outside the application period shall be invalid.

R311-212-3. Eligibility Review.
(a) The Executive Secretary shall determine if the applicant meets the eligibility criteria stated in Subsections 19-6-405.3(3), 19-6-405.3(4), 19-6-405.3(5) and 19-6-405.3(6).
(b) To meet the eligibility requirements of 19-6-405.3(4) the applicant must, for all facilities for which the applicant requests a loan, demonstrate current compliance with all state and federal UST laws, rules and regulations, including compliance with all requirements for remediation of facilities with leaking underground storage tanks, or must be able to achieve compliance with the loan proceeds.
(c) To meet the eligibility requirements of 19-6-405.3(4) the applicant must meet the following for all facilities owned or operated by the applicant for which the applicant does not request a loan:
(1) The applicant has demonstrated current compliance with all state and federal UST laws, rules and regulations, including compliance with all requirements for remediation of facilities with leaking underground storage tanks;
(2) All regulated underground petroleum storage tanks owned by the applicant have met the requirements of Section 19-6-412(2) and have a current certificate of compliance;
(3) The applicant has paid all underground storage tank registration fees, interest and penalties which have been assessed; and
(4) The applicant has paid all applicable petroleum storage tank fees, interest and penalties which have been assessed.
(d) To meet the requirements of Section 19-6-405.3(3), the loan request must be for the purpose of:
(1) Upgrading or replacing existing petroleum USTs to meet requirements of 40 CFR 280.21;
(2) Installing a leak detection monitoring system; or
(3) Permanently closing USTs. If an applicant requests a loan for closing USTs which will be replaced by above-ground storage tanks, the loan, if approved, will be only for closing the USTs. The security pledged by the applicant for a loan to replace USTs with above-ground storage tanks shall be subject to the limitations in R311-212-6.
(e) The Executive Secretary shall notify the applicant in writing of the status of the eligibility review.

R311-212-4. Prioritization of Loan Applications.
(a) When determined by the Executive Secretary to be necessary, all applications received during a designated application period shall be prioritized by total points assigned. Ten points shall be given for each item that applies to the applicant or the facility for which the loan is requested:
(1) The applicant has less than $1,000,000 annual gross income and fewer than five full-time employee equivalents and is not owned or operated by any person not meeting the income and employee criteria.
(2) The applicant's income is derived solely from operations at UST facilities.
(3) The applicant owns or operates no more than two facilities.
(4) The facility is located in a U.S. Census Bureau population unit containing fewer than 5,000 people.
(5) There are no more than three operating retail outlets selling motor fuel within 15 miles road distance in all directions.
(6) Loan proceeds will be used solely for replacing or upgrading USTs.
(7) All USTs at the facility are greater than 15 years old.
(b) One point shall be given for each road mile of distance from the facility to the nearest operating retail outlet selling motor fuel, to a maximum of 30 points.
(c) Applications which receive the same number of points shall be sub-prioritized according to the date postmarked or the date delivered to the Executive Secretary by any other method.
(d) Applications shall remain in priority order regardless of availability of funds until a new application period is declared. When a new application period begins, priority order of applications which have not been reviewed terminates. An applicant whose application has not been reviewed or an applicant whose application has not been approved because the applicant has not satisfied the requirements of Subsections 19-6-405.3(3) through (6), loses eligibility to apply for a loan and must submit a new application in the subsequent period to be considered for a loan in that period.

R311-212-5. Loan Application Review.
(a) The applicant shall ensure that the loan application is complete. The completed application with supporting documents shall contain all information required by the application. If the applicant does not submit a complete application within 60 days of eligibility approval, the applicant's eligibility approval shall be forfeited, and the applicant must re-apply.
(b) All costs incurred in processing the application including appraisals, title reports, or UCC-1 releases shall be the responsibility of and paid for by the applicant. The Executive Secretary may require payment of costs in advance. The Executive Secretary shall not reimburse costs which have been expended, even if the loan fails to close, regardless of the reason.
(c) The review and approval of the application shall be based on information provided by the applicant, and:
(1) review of any and all records and documents on file;
(2) verification of any and all information provided by the applicant;
(3) review of credit worthiness and security pledged; and
(4) review of a site construction work plan.
(d) The Executive Secretary shall notify the applicant in writing of the status of the application when the review is complete.
(e) The applicant must close the loan within 30 days after the Executive Secretary mails the loan documents for the applicant's signature. If the applicant fails to close the loan within this time period, the approval is forfeited and the applicant must re-apply. An exception to the 30 day period may be granted by the Executive Secretary if the closing is delayed due to circumstances beyond the applicant's control.

R311-212-6. Security for Loans.
(a) When an applicant applies for a loan of $15,000 or

more, the loan applicant must pledge for security personal or real property which meets or exceeds the following criteria:

(1) The loan amount may not be greater than 80 percent of the value of the applicant's equity in the security for cases where the Department obtains a first mortgage position, or

(2) The loan amount may not be greater than 60 percent of the value of the applicant's equity in the security for cases where the Department obtains a second mortgage position.

(b) The applicant shall provide acceptable documentation of the value of the property to be used as security using:

(1) a current written appraisal, performed by a State of Utah certified appraiser;

(2) a current county tax assessment notice, or

(3) other documentation acceptable to the Executive Secretary.

(c) A title report on all real property and a UCC-1 clearance on all personal property used as security shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary by a title company or appropriate professional person approved by the Executive Secretary.

(d) When the title report indicates an existing lien or encumbrance on real property to be used as security, the existing lien holders may subordinate their interest in favor of the Department. The Department shall accept no less than a second mortgage position on real property pledged for loan security.

(e) Whenever a corporation seeks a loan, its principals must guarantee the loan personally.

(f) The applicant must provide a complete financial statement with cash flow projections for debt service.

(g) Above ground storage tanks and real property on which they are located shall not be acceptable as security.

(h) Underground storage tanks and the real property on which they are located shall not be acceptable as security unless:

(1) The UST facility offered for security has not had a petroleum release which has not been properly remediated; and

(2) The applicant provides documentation to demonstrate the UST facility is currently in compliance with the loan eligibility requirements set forth in R311-212-3.

(i) If a loan is made without security, the maximum loan repayment period shall be five years.

R311-212-7. Procedure for Making Loans.

(a) Loan funds shall be obligated after all documents to secure a loan are complete, processed, and appropriately signed by the applicant and the Executive Secretary.

(b) Loan proceeds shall be disbursed to the applicant after closing documents are processed, work at the site is completed, and all paperwork and notifications have been received by the Executive Secretary. If the loan amount exceeds the allowable project costs, the Executive Secretary may credit any difference to the applicant's account rather than disbursing excess proceeds to the applicant.

(c) Loan proceeds shall not be used to pay underground storage tank registration fees, penalties, or interest assessed under Section 19-6-408 or petroleum storage tank fees, penalties, or interest assessed under Section 19-6-411.

(d) Loans shall not be made for work which is performed before the applicant's loan application is approved and the loan is closed.

R311-212-8. Servicing the Loans.

(a) The Executive Secretary shall establish a loan repayment schedule for each borrower based on the financial situation and income circumstances of the borrower and within the term of loans allowed by Subsection 19-6-405.3(6)(e). Loans shall be amortized with equal payment amounts and payments shall be of such amount to pay all interest and principal in full.

(b) The initial installment payment is due on a date established by the Executive Secretary. Subsequent installment payments are due on the first day of each month. A notice of payment and due date shall be sent for each subsequent payment. Non-receipt of the statement of account or notice of payment shall not be a defense for non-payment or late payment.

(c) The Executive Secretary shall apply loan payments received first to penalty, next to interest and then to principal.

(d) Loan payments may be made in advance or the remaining principal balance of the loan may be paid in full at any time without penalty.

(e) Notices of late payment penalty assessed with amounts of penalty and the total payment due shall be sent to the borrower.

(f) The penalty for late loan payments shall be 10 percent of the payment due. The penalty shall be assessed and payable on payments received by the Executive Secretary more than five days after the due date. A penalty shall be assessed only once on a given late payment. Payments shall be considered received the day of the U.S. Postal Service post mark date or receipted date for payments delivered to the Executive Secretary by methods other than the U.S. Postal Service. If a loan payment check is returned due to insufficient funds, a service charge in the amount allowed by law shall be added to the payment amount due.

(g) Notice of loans paid in full shall be sent after all penalties, interest and principal have been paid.

(h) Releases of the Executive Secretary's interest in security shall be prepared and sent to the borrower or filed for public notice as applicable.

R311-212-9. Recovering on Defaulted Loans.

(a) Loans may be considered in default when two consecutive payments are past due by 30 days or more, when the applicant's ability to receive payments for claims against the fund lapses, or if the certificate of compliance lapses or is revoked. Lapsing under section R311-206-7(e) shall not be considered as grounds for default for USTs which are permanently closed.

(b) The Executive Secretary may declare the full amount of the defaulted loan, penalty, and interest immediately due.

(c) The Executive Secretary need not give notice of default prior to declaring the full amount due and payable.

(d) The borrower shall be liable for attorney's fees and collection costs for defaulted loans whether incurred before or after court action.

R311-212-10. Forms.

(a) The forms dated and listed below, on file with the Department, are incorporated by reference as part of Section R311-212, and shall be used by the Executive Secretary for making loans.

(1) Loan Application version 04/02/04

(2) Balance Sheet version 04/02/04

(3) Loan Commitment Agreement version 06/15/95

(4) Corporate Authorization version 06/15/95

(5) Promissory Note version 06/15/95

(6) Extension and Modification Agreement version 06/15/95

(7) Security Agreement version 06/15/95

(8) Hypothecation Agreement 06/15/95

(9) General Pledge Agreement 06/15/95

(10) Assignment 06/15/95

(11) Assignment of Account 06/15/95

(12) Trust Deed

(i) property with underground storage tanks version 06/15/95; or

(ii) property without underground storage tanks version 06/15/95.

(b) The Executive Secretary may require or allow the use

of other forms that are consistent with these rules as necessary for the loan approval process. The Executive Secretary may change these forms for administrative purposes provided the revised forms remain consistent with the substantive provisions of the adopted forms.

R311-212-11. Rules in Effect.

(a) The rules in effect on the closing date of the loan and the forms signed by the parties shall govern the parties.

KEY: hazardous substances, petroleum, underground storage tanks
September 9, 2004 19-6-405.3
Notice of Continuation April 18, 2007

R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.
R315-308. Ground Water Monitoring Requirements.
R315-308-1. Applicability.

(1) Each existing landfill, pile, or land treatment disposal facility that is required to perform ground water monitoring shall comply with the ground water monitoring requirements according to the compliance schedule as established by the Executive Secretary during the permitting or the permit renewal process.

(2) Prior to the acceptance of waste, each new landfill, pile, or land treatment disposal facility that is required to perform ground water monitoring shall have:

(a) a site specific ground water monitoring plan approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(b) the ground water monitoring system complete and operational.

(3) Ground water monitoring requirements may be waived by the Executive Secretary if the owner or operator of a solid waste disposal facility can demonstrate that there is no potential for migration of hazardous constituents from the facility to the ground water during the active life of the facility and the post-closure care period. This demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Executive Secretary, and must be based upon:

(a) site-specific field collected measurements, sampling, and analysis of physical, chemical, and biological processes affecting contaminant fate and transport; and

(b) contaminant fate and transport predictions that maximize contaminant migration and consider impacts on human health and the environment.

(4) Once a ground water monitoring system and program has been established at a disposal facility, ground water monitoring shall continue to be conducted throughout the active life, closure, and post-closure care periods as specified by the Executive Secretary.

(5) A facility that has a ground water monitoring alternative approved under Subsection R315-302-1(2)(e)(vi) is subject to the standards specified in Subsection R315-303-2(1) and the approved alternative shall be revoked by the Executive Secretary if the operation of the facility impacts groundwater.

R315-308-2. Ground Water Monitoring Requirements.

(1) Each facility owner or operator that is required to conduct ground water monitoring shall formulate a ground water monitoring plan that addresses the requirements of Section R315-308-2.

(2) The ground water monitoring system must consist of at least one background or upgradient well and two downgradient wells, installed at appropriate locations and depths to yield ground water samples from the uppermost aquifer and all hydraulically connected aquifers below the facility, cell, or unit. The downgradient wells shall be designated as the point of compliance and must be installed at the closest practicable distance hydraulically down gradient from the unit boundary not to exceed 150 meters (500 feet) and must also be on the property of the owner or operator:

(a) the upgradient well must represent the quality of background water that has not been affected by leakage from the active area; and

(b) the downgradient wells must represent the quality of ground water passing the point of compliance. Additional wells may be required by the Executive Secretary in complicated hydrogeological settings or to define the extent of contamination detected.

(3) All monitoring wells must be cased in a manner that maintains the integrity of the monitoring well bore hole. This casing must allow collection of representative ground water samples. Wells must be constructed in such a manner as to prevent contamination of the samples, the sampled strata, and between aquifers and water-bearing strata. All monitoring wells and all other devices and equipment used in the monitoring program must be operated and maintained so that they perform to design specifications throughout the life of the monitoring program.

(4) The ground water monitoring program must include at a minimum, procedures and techniques for:

(a) well construction and completion;

(b) decontamination of drilling and sampling equipment;

(c) sample collection;

(d) sample preservation and shipment;

(e) analytical procedures and quality assurance;

(f) chain of custody control or sample tracking, as approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(g) procedures to ensure employee health and safety during well installation and monitoring.

(5) Each facility shall utilize a laboratory, that is certified by the state for the test methods used, to complete tests, using methods with appropriate detection levels, on samples for the following:

(a) during the first year of facility operation after wells are installed or an alternative schedule as approved by the Executive Secretary, a minimum of eight independent samples from the upgradient and four independent samples from each downgradient well for all parameters listed in Section R315-308-4 to establish background concentrations;

(b) after background levels have been established, a minimum of one sample, semiannually, from each well, background and downgradient, for all parameters listed in Section R315-308-4 as a detection monitoring program;

(i) In the detection monitoring program, the owner or operator must determine ground water quality at each monitoring well on a semiannual basis during the life of an active area, including the closure period, and the post-closure care period.

(ii) The owner or operator must express the ground water quality at each monitoring well in a form appropriate for the determination of statistically significant changes;

(c) field-measured pH, water temperature, and water conductivity must accompany each sample collected;

(d) analysis for the heavy metals and the organic constituents from Section R315-308-4 shall be completed on unfiltered samples; and

(e) the Executive Secretary may specify additional or fewer constituents depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site specific basis considering:

(i) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill;

(ii) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the landfill;

(iii) the detectability of indicator parameters, waste constituents, and reaction products in the ground water; and

(iv) the background concentration or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water.

(f) The following information shall be placed in the facility's operating record and a copy submitted to the Executive Secretary as the ground water monitoring results to be included in the annual report required by Subsection R315-302-2(4):

(i) a report on the procedures, including the quality control/quality assurance, followed during the collection of the ground water samples;

(ii) the results of the field measured parameters required by Subsections R315-308-2(5)(c) and R315-308-2(7);

(iii) a report of the chain of custody and quality control/quality assurance procedures of the laboratory;

(iv) the results of the laboratory analysis of the constituents specified in Section R315-308-4 or an alternative

list of constituents approved by the Executive Secretary:

(A) the results of the laboratory analysis shall list the constituents by name and CAS number; and

(B) a list of the detection limits and the test methods used; and

(v) the statistical analysis of the results of the ground water monitoring as required by Subsection R315-308-2(8).

(vi) The results of the ground water monitoring may be submitted in electronic format.

(6) After background constituent levels have been established, a ground water quality protection standard shall be set by the Executive Secretary which shall become part of the ground water monitoring plan. The ground water quality protection standard will be set as follows.

(a) For constituents with background levels below the standards listed in Section R315-308-4 or as listed in Section R315-308-5, which presents the ground water protection standards that are available for the constituents listed as Appendix II in 40 CFR 258, the ground water quality standards of Sections R315-308-4 and R315-308-5 shall be the ground water quality protection standard.

(b) If a constituent is detected and a background level is established but the ground water quality standard for the constituent is not included in Section R315-308-4 or Section R315-308-5 the ground water quality protection standard for that constituent shall be set according to health risk standards.

(c) If a constituent is detected and a background level is established and the established background level is higher than the value listed in Section R315-308-4, R315-308-5 or the level established according to Subsection R315-308-2(6)(b), the ground water quality protection standard shall be the background concentration.

(7) The ground water monitoring program must include a determination of the ground water surface elevation each time ground water is sampled.

(8) The owner or operator shall use a statistical method for determining whether a significant change has occurred as compared to background. The Executive Secretary will approve such a method as part of the ground water monitoring plan. Possible statistical methods include:

(a) a parametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistically significant evidence of contamination. The method must include estimation and testing of the contrasts between each compliance well's mean and the background mean levels for each constituent;

(b) an analysis of variance (ANOVA) based on ranks followed by multiple comparisons procedures to identify statistically significant evidence of contamination. The method must include estimation and testing of the contrasts between each compliance well's median and the background median levels for each constituent;

(c) a tolerance or prediction interval procedure in which an interval for each constituent is established from the distribution of the background data, and the level of each constituent in each compliance well is compared to the upper tolerance or prediction limit;

(d) a control chart approach that gives control limits for each constituent; or

(e) another statistical test method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(9) For both detection monitoring, as described in Subsection R315-308-2(5), and assessment monitoring, as described in Subsection R315-308-2(12), the Executive Secretary may specify additional or fewer sampling and analysis events, no less than annually, depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site-specific basis considering:

(a) lithology of the aquifer and unsaturated zone;

(b) hydraulic conductivity of the aquifer and unsaturated zone;

(c) ground water flow rates;

(d) minimum distance between upgradient edge of the landfill unit and downgradient monitoring well screen (minimum distance of travel); and

(e) resource value of the aquifer.

(10) The owner or operator must determine and report the ground water flow rate and direction in the upper most aquifer each time the ground water is sampled.

(11) If the owner or operator determines that there is a statistically significant increase over background in any parameter or constituent at any monitoring well at the compliance point, the owner or operator must:

(a) within 14 days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results and within 30 days of the receipt of the sample results, enter the information in the operating record and notify the Executive Secretary of this finding in writing. The notification must indicate what parameters or constituents have shown statistically significant changes; and

(b) immediately resample the ground water in all monitoring wells, both background and downgradient, or in a subset of wells specified by the Executive Secretary, and determine:

(i) the concentration of all constituents listed in Section R315-308-4, including additional constituents that may have been identified in the approved ground water monitoring plan;

(ii) if there is a statistically significant increase over background of any parameter or constituent in any monitoring well at the compliance point; and

(iii) notify the Executive Secretary in writing within seven days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results.

(c) The owner or operator may demonstrate that a source other than the solid waste disposal facility caused the contamination or that the statistically significant change resulted from error in sampling, analysis, statistical evaluation, or natural variation in ground water quality. A report documenting this demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Executive Secretary and entered in the operating record. If a successful demonstration is made and documented, the owner or operator may continue monitoring as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b).

(12) If, after 90 days, a successful demonstration as stipulated in Subsection R315-308-2(11)(c) is not made, the owner or operator must initiate the assessment monitoring program required as follows:

(a) within 14 days of the determination that a successful demonstration is not made, take one sample from each downgradient well and analyze for all constituents listed as Appendix II in 40 CFR Part 258, 2001 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(b) for any constituent detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, in the downgradient wells a minimum of four independent samples from the upgradient and four independent samples from each downgradient well must be collected, analyzed, and statistically evaluated to establish background concentration levels for the constituents; and

(c) within 14 days of the completion of the statistical analysis of the sample results and within 30 days of the receipt of the sample results, place a notice in the operation record and notify the Executive Secretary in writing identifying the Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, constituents and their concentrations that have been detected as well as background levels. The Executive Secretary shall establish a ground water quality protection standard pursuant to Subsection R315-308-2(6) for any Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, constituent detected in the downgradient wells.

(d) The owner or operator shall thereafter resample:

(i) at a minimum, all downgradient wells on a quarterly

basis for all constituents in Section R315-308-4, or the alternative list that may have been approved as part of the permit, and for those constituents detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258;

(ii) the downgradient wells on an annual basis for all constituents in Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258; and

(iii) statistically analyze the results of all ground water monitoring samples.

(e) The Executive Secretary may specify additional or fewer constituents depending upon the nature of the ground water or the waste on a site specific basis considering:

(i) the types, quantities, and concentrations of constituents in wastes managed at the landfill;

(ii) the mobility, stability, and persistence of waste constituents or their reaction products in the unsaturated zone beneath the landfill;

(iii) the detectability of indicator parameters, waste constituents, and reaction products in the ground water; and

(iv) the background concentration or values and coefficients of variation of monitoring parameters or constituents in the ground water.

(f) If after two consecutive sampling events, the concentrations of all constituents being analyzed in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d)(i) are shown to be at or below established background values, the owner or operator must notify the Executive Secretary of this finding and may, upon the approval of the Executive Secretary, return to the monitoring schedule and constituents as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b).

(13) If one or more constituents from Section R315-308-4 or the approved alternative list, or from those detected from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258, are detected at statistically significant levels above the ground water quality protection standard as established pursuant to Subsection R315-308-2(6) in any sampling event, the owner or operator must:

(a) within 14 days of the receipt of this finding, place a notice in the operating record identifying the constituents and concentrations that have exceeded the ground water quality standard. Within the same time period, the owner or operator must also notify the Executive Secretary and all appropriate local governmental and local health officials that the ground water quality standard has been exceeded;

(b) characterize the nature and extent of the release by installing additional monitoring wells as necessary;

(c) install at least one additional monitoring well at the facility boundary in the direction of contaminant migration and sample this well and analyze the sample for the constituents in Section R315-308-4 or the approved alternative list and the detected constituents from Appendix II, 40 CFR Part 258; and

(d) notify all persons who own the land or reside on the land that directly overlies any part of the plume of contamination if contaminants have migrated off-site as indicated by sampling of wells in accordance with Subsections R315-308-2(13)(b) and (13)(c).

(e) The owner or operator may demonstrate that a source other than the solid waste disposal facility caused the contamination or that the statistically significant change resulted from error in sampling, analysis, statistical evaluation, or natural variation in ground water quality. A report documenting this demonstration must be certified by a qualified ground-water scientist and approved by the Executive Secretary and entered in the operating record. If a successful demonstration is made, documented and approved, the owner or operator may continue monitoring as specified in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d) or Subsection R315-308-2(12)(e) when applicable.

R315-308-3. Corrective Action Program.

(1) If, within 90 days, a successful demonstration as stated in Subsection R315-308-2(13)(e) is not made, the owner or operator must:

(a) continue to monitor as required in Subsection R315-308-2(12)(d).

(b) take any interim measures as required by the Executive Secretary or as necessary to ensure the protection of human health and the environment; and

(c) assess possible corrective action measures for the current conditions and circumstances of the disposal facility, addressing at least the following:

(i) the performance, reliability, ease of implementation, and potential impacts of appropriate potential remedies, including safety impacts, cross-media impacts, and control exposure to any residual contamination;

(ii) time required to begin and complete the remedy;

(iii) the costs of remedy implementation;

(iv) public health or environmental requirements that may substantially affect implementation of the remedy; and

(v) prior to the selection of a remedy, discuss the results of the corrective measures assessment in a public meeting with interested and affected parties.

(d) Based on the results of the corrective measures assessment conducted and the comments received in the public meeting, the owner or operator must select a remedy which shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(i) The corrective action remedy must:

(A) be protective of human health and the environment;

(B) use permanent solutions that are within the capability of best available technology;

(C) attain the established ground water quality standard;

(D) control the sources of release so as to reduce or eliminate, to the maximum extent practicable, further releases of contaminants into the environment that may pose a threat to human health or the environment; and

(E) be approved by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) Within 14 days after the selection of the remedy the owner or operator must:

(A) amend the corrective action program required by Subsection R315-302-2(2)(e) if necessary and send a report to the Executive Secretary for approval describing the selected remedy and amendments, along with a schedule of implementation and estimated time of completion; and

(B) put in place the financial assurance mechanism as required by Rule R315-309 for corrective action and notify the Executive Secretary of the financial assurance mechanism and its effective date.

(2) Upon approval of the selected corrective action remedy, the Executive Secretary will notify the owner or operator of such approval and will require that the corrective action plan proceed according to the approved schedule.

(a) The Executive Secretary may also require facility closure if the ground water quality standard is exceeded and, in addition, may revoke any permit and require reapplication.

(b) The Executive Secretary or the owner or operator may determine, based on information developed after implementation of the corrective action plan, that compliance with the requirements of Subsection R315-308-3(1)(d)(i) of this section are not being achieved through the remedy selected. In such a case, the owner or operator must implement other methods or techniques, upon approval by the Executive Secretary, that could practicably achieve compliance with the requirements.

(c) Upon completion of the remedy, the owner or operator shall notify the Executive Secretary. The notification shall contain certification signed by the owner or operator and a qualified ground-water scientist that the concentration of contaminant constituents have been reduced to levels below the specified limits of the ground water quality standard for a period of three years or an alternative length of time specified by the Executive Secretary. Upon approval of the Executive secretary the owner or operator shall:

(i) terminate corrective action measures;

(ii) continue detection monitoring as required in Subsection R315-308-2(5)(b); and

(iii) be released from the requirements of financial assurance for corrective action.

R315-308-4. Constituents for Detection Monitoring.

The table lists the constituents for detection monitoring as specified by Subsection R315-308-2(5), the CAS number for the constituents, and the ground water quality standard for the constituents for any facility that is required to monitor ground water under Rule R315-308.

TABLE

Constituents for Detection Monitoring

Inorganic Constituents	CAS	Ground Water Protection Standard (mg/l)
Ammonia (as N)	7664-41-7	
Carbonate/Bicarbonate		
Calcium		
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)		
Chloride		
Iron	7439-89-6	
Magnesium		
Manganese	7439-96-5	
Nitrate (as N		
pH		
Potassium		
Sodium		
Sulfate		
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)		
Total Organic Carbon (TOC)		
Heavy Metals		
Antimony	7440-36-0	0.006
Arsenic	7440-38-2	0.01
Barium	7440-39-3	2
Beryllium	7440-41-7	0.004
Cadmium	7440-43-9	0.005
Chromium		0.1
Cobalt	7440-48-4	2
Copper	7440-50-8	1.3
Lead		0.015
Mercury	7439-97-6	0.002
Nickel	7440-02-0	0.1
Selenium	7782-49-2	0.05
Silver	7440-22-4	0.1
Thallium		0.002
Vanadium	7440-62-2	0.3
Zinc	7440-66-6	5
Organic Constituents		
Acetone	67-64-1	4
Acrylonitrile	107-13-1	0.1
Benzene	71-43-2	0.005
Bromochloromethane	74-97-5	0.01
Bromodichloromethane[1]	75-27-4	0.1
Bromoform[1]	75-25-2	0.1
Carbon disulfide	75-15-0	4
Carbon tetrachloride	56-23-5	0.005
Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	0.1
Chloroethane	75-00-3	15
Chloroform[1]	67-66-3	0.1
Dibromochloromethane[1]	124-48-1	0.1
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	96-12-8	0.0002
1,2-Dibromoethane	106-93-4	0.00005
1,2-Dichlorobenzene (ortho)	95-50-1	0.6
1,4-Dichlorobenzene (para)	106-46-7	0.075
trans-1,4-Dichloro-2-butene	110-57-6	
1,1-Dichloroethane	75-34-3	4
1,2-Dichloroethane	107-06-2	0.005
1,1-Dichloroethylene	75-35-4	0.007
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	156-59-2	0.07
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	156-60-5	0.1
1,2-Dichloropropane	78-87-5	0.005
cis-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-01-5	0.002
trans-1,3-Dichloropropene	10061-02-6	0.002
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	0.7
2-Hexanone	591-78-6	1.5
Methyl bromide	74-83-9	0.01
Methyl chloride	74-87-3	0.003
Methylene bromide	74-95-3	0.4
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	0.005
Methyl ethyl ketone	78-93-3	0.17
Methyl iodide	74-88-4	
4-Methyl-2-pentanone	108-10-1	3
Styrene	100-42-5	0.1
1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane	630-20-6	0.07
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	79-34-5	0.005
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	0.005
Toluene	108-88-3	1
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	71-55-6	0.2
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	79-00-5	0.005
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	0.005
Trichlorofluoromethane	75-69-4	10
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	96-18-4	0.04
Vinyl acetate	108-05-4	37
Vinyl Chloride	75-01-4	0.002
Xylenes	1330-20-7	10

[1]The ground water protection standard of 0.1 mg/l is for the total of Bromodichloromethane, Bromoform, Chloroform, and Dibromochloromethane.

R315-308-5. Solid Waste Ground Water Quality Protection Standards for 40 CFR 258 Appendix II Constituents.

The table lists the CAS number for each constituent and the ground water quality protection standards which are currently available for the 40 CFR 258 Appendix II constituents required for assessment monitoring of ground water at a solid waste facility as specified by Subsection R315-308-2(12).

TABLE

Appendix II Protection Standards

Appendix II Constituent	CAS	Ground Water Protection Standard (mg/l)
2,4-D	94-75-7	0.07
2,4,5-T	93-76-5	0.37
2,4,5-TP	93-72-1	0.05
Anthracene	120-12-7	10
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	0.0002
bis(2-Ethylhexy)phthalate	117-81-7	0.006
Chlordane	57-74-9	0.002
Cyanide	57-12-5	0.2
Dinoseb	88-85-7	0.007
Endrin	72-20-8	0.002
Heptachlor	76-44-8	0.0004
Heptachlor epoxide	1024-57-3	0.0002
Hexachlorobenzene	118-74-1	0.001
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	77-47-4	0.05
Lindane	58-89-9	0.0002
Methoxychlor	72-43-5	0.04
Pentachlorophenol	87-86-5	0.001
Polychlorinated biphenyls(PCBs)	1336-36-3	0.0005
Tin	7440-31-5	21.9
Toxaphene	8001-35-2	0.003
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	120-82-1	0.07

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal
February 1, 2007 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2003 40 CFR 258

R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste.
R315-312. Recycling and Composting Facility Standards.
R315-312-1. Applicability.

(1) The standards of Rule R315-312 apply to any facility engaged in recycling or utilization of solid waste on the land including:

(a) composting;

(b) utilization of organic sludge, other than domestic sewage sludge and septage, and untreated woodwaste on land for beneficial use; and

(c) accumulation of wastes in piles for recycling or utilization.

(2) These standards do not apply to:

(a) animal feeding operations, including dairies, that compost exclusively manure and vegetative material and meet the composting standards of a Comprehensive Nutrient Management Plan;

(b) other composting operations in which waste from on-site is composted and the finished compost is used on-site; or

(c) hazardous waste.

(3) These standards do not apply to any facility that recycles or utilizes solid wastes solely in containers, tanks, vessels, or in any enclosed building, including buy-back recycling centers.

(4) The composting of domestic sewage sludge, on the site of its generation, is exempt from the requirements of Rule R315-312 but is regulated under the applicable requirements of Rule R317-8 and 40 CFR 503 by the Utah Division of Water Quality.

(5) Effective dates. An existing facility recycling or composting solid waste shall be placed upon a compliance schedule to assure compliance with the requirements of Rule R315-312 on or before a date established by the Executive Secretary.

R315-312-2. Recycling and Composting Requirements.

(1) Any recycling or composting facility shall meet the requirements of Section R315-302-2, and shall submit a general plan of operation and such other information as requested by the Executive Secretary prior to the commencement of any recycling operation.

(2) Each applicable recycling or composting facility shall submit a certification that the facility has, during the past year, operated according to the submitted plan of operation to the Executive Secretary by March 1 of each year.

(3) Any facility storing materials in outdoor piles for the purpose of recycling shall be considered to be disposing of solid waste if:

(a) at least 50% of the material on hand at the beginning of a year at the facility has not been shown to have been recycled by the end of that year and any material has been on-site more than two years unless a longer period is approved by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) ground water or surface water, air, or land contamination has occurred or is likely to occur under current conditions of storage.

(c) Upon a determination by the Executive Secretary or his authorized representative that the limits of Subsection R315-312-2(3)(a) or (b) have been exceeded, the Executive Secretary may require a permit application and issuance of a permit as a solid waste disposal facility.

(4) Any recycling or composting facility may be required to provide financial assurance for clean-up and closure of the site as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Tires stored in piles for the purpose of recycling at a tire recycling facility shall be subject to the requirements of Section R315-314-3.

R315-312-3. Composting Requirements.

(1) No new composting facility shall be located in the following areas:

(a) wetlands, watercourses, or floodplains; or

(b) within 500 feet of any permanent residence, school, hospital, institution, office building, restaurant, or church.

(2) Each new compost facility shall meet the requirements of Subsection R315-302-1(2)(f)

(3) Each owner or operator of a composting facility, in addition to the operational plan required in Subsection R315-312-2(1), shall develop, keep on file, and abide by a plan that addresses:

(a) detailed plans and specifications for the entire composting facility including manufacturer's performance data for equipment;

(b) methods of measuring, grinding or shredding, mixing, and proportioning input materials;

(c) a description and location of temperature and other types of monitoring equipment and the frequency of monitoring;

(d) a description of any additive material, including its origin, quantity, quality, and frequency of use;

(e) special precautions or procedures for operation during wind, heavy rain, snow, and freezing conditions;

(f) estimated composting time duration, which is the time period from initiation of the composting process to completion;

(g) for windrow systems, the windrow construction, including width, length, and height;

(h) the method of aeration, including turning frequency or mechanical aeration equipment and aeration capacity; and

(i) a description of the ultimate use for the finished compost, the method for removal from the site, and a plan for the disposal of the finished compost that can not be used in the expected manner due to poor quality or change in market conditions.

(4) Composting Facility Operation Requirements.

(a) Operational records must be maintained during the life of the facility and during the post-closure care period, which include, at a minimum, temperature data and quantity and types of material processed.

(b) All waste materials collected for the purpose of processing must be processed within two years or as provided in the plan of operation.

(c) All materials not destined for processing must be properly disposed.

(d) Turning frequency of the compost must be sufficient to maintain aerobic conditions and to produce a compost product in the desired time frame.

(e) During the composting process, the compost must:

(i) maintain a temperature between 104 and 149 degrees Fahrenheit (40 and 65 degrees Celsius) for a period of not less than five days; and

(ii) reach a temperature of not less than 131 degrees F (55 degrees C) for a consecutive period of not less than four hours during the five day period.

(f) The following wastes may not be accepted for composting:

(i) asbestos waste;

(ii) Hazardous waste;

(iii) waste containing PCBs; or

(iv) treated wood.

(g) Any composting facility utilizing municipal solid waste, municipal sewage treatment sludge, water treatment sludge, or septage shall require the generator to characterize the material and certify that any material used is nonhazardous, contains no PCB's, and contains no treated wood.

(h) If the composting operation will be utilizing domestic sewage sludge, septage, or municipal solid waste:

(i) compost piles or windrows shall be placed upon a surface such as sealed concrete, asphalt, clay, or an artificial liner underlying the pile or windrow, to prevent contamination of subsurface soil, ground water, or both and to allow collection

of run-off and leachate. The liner shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to withstand stresses imposed by compost handling vehicles and the compost itself;

(ii) run-off systems shall be designed, installed and maintained to control and collect the run-off from a 25-year storm event;

(iii) the collected leachate shall be treated in a manner approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(iv) run-on prevention systems shall be designed, constructed, and maintained to divert the maximum flow from a 25-year storm event.

(i) If the Executive Secretary determines that a composting operation, which composts materials other than domestic sewage sludge, septage, or municipal solid waste, is likely to produce a leachate that in combination with the hydrologic, geologic, and climatic factors of the site will present a threat to human health or the environment, the Executive Secretary may require the owner or operator of the composting facility to meet the requirements specified in Subsection R315-312-3(4)(h).

(j) The finished compost must contain no sharp inorganic objects and must be sufficiently stable that it can be stored or applied to land without creating a nuisance, environmental threat, or a hazard to health.

(5) Composting Facility Closure and Post-closure Requirements.

(a) Within 30 days of closure, a composting facility shall:

(i) remove all piles, windrows, and any other compost material on the composting facility's property;

(ii) remove or revegetate compacted compost material that may be left on the land;

(iii) drain ponds or leachate collection system if any, back-fill, and assure removed contents are properly disposed;

(iv) cover if necessary; and

(v) record with the county recorder as part of the record of title, a plat and statement of fact that the property has been used as a composting facility.

(b) The post-closure care and monitoring shall be for five years and shall consist of:

(i) the maintenance of any monitoring equipment and sampling and testing schedules as required by the Executive Secretary; and

(ii) inspection and maintenance of any cover material.

R315-312-4. Requirements for Use on Land of Sewage Sludge, Woodwaste, and Other Organic Sludge.

(1) Any facility using domestic sewage sludge or septage on land is exempt from the requirements of Section R315-312-4 when the facility has a permit or other approval under the applicable requirements of Rule R317-8 and 40 CFR 503 issued by the Utah Division of Water Quality.

(2) Any facility using organic sludge, other than domestic sewage sludge or septage, or untreated woodwaste on land shall comply with the recycling standards of Section R315-312-2.

(3) Only agricultural or silvicultural sites where organic sludge or untreated woodwaste is demonstrated to have soil conditioning or fertilizer value shall be acceptable for use under this subsection, provided that the sludge or woodwaste is applied as a soil conditioner or fertilizer in accordance with accepted agricultural and silvicultural practice.

(4) A facility using organic sludge or untreated woodwaste on the land in a manner not consistent with the requirements of Section R315-312-4 must meet the standards of Rule R315-307.

KEY: solid waste management, waste disposal
February 1, 2007 19-6-105
Notice of Continuation March 14, 2003 19-6-108

R331. Financial Institutions, Administration.
R331-22. Rule Governing Reimbursement of Costs of Financial Institutions for Production of Records.
R331-22-1. Authority, Scope, and Purpose.

(1) This rule is issued pursuant to Sections 7-1-301(6) and 78-27-48.

(2) This rule applies to both federal and state chartered financial institutions.

(3) The purpose of this rule is to set consistent and reasonable rates of reimbursement for costs to financial institutions for their production of records.

R331-22-2. Definitions.

(1) "Financial institutions" means "financial institutions" as defined in Section 7-1-103(10).

(2) "Financial record" means an original of, a copy of, or information known to have been derived from, any record held by a financial institution pertaining to a customer's relationship with the financial institution.

(3) "Party" shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, trust, association, joint venture, pool, syndicate, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization or any form of business entity. Party also includes any authorized representative of that party who utilized or is utilizing any service of a financial institution, or for whom a financial institution is acting or has acted as a fiduciary, in relation to an account maintained in the party's name.

(4) "Direct incurred costs" means costs incurred solely and necessarily as a consequence of searching for, reproducing or transporting books, papers, records, or other data in order to comply with legal process or a formal written request or a party's authorization to produce a party's financial records. The term does not include any allocation of fixed costs including overhead, equipment, and depreciation. If a financial institution has financial records that are stored in an independent storage facility that charges a fee to search for, reproduce, or transport particular records requested, these costs are considered to be directly incurred by the financial institution.

R331-22-3. Costs Reimbursement.

As hereinafter provided, a party requiring or requesting access to financial records pertaining to a party shall pay to the financial institution that assembles or provides the financial records a fee for reimbursement of reasonably necessary costs which have been directly incurred according to the following schedule:

(1) Search and processing costs.

(a) Manual Search and Processing Cost. Reimbursement of search and processing costs shall be the total amount of direct personnel time spent in locating and retrieving, reproducing, packaging and preparing financial records for shipment. The rate for search and processing costs is $11.00 per hour per clerical/technical person and $17.00 per hour per manager/supervisory person, computed per quarter hour and is limited to the total amount of actual time spent in locating and retrieving documents or information or reproducing or packaging and preparing documents for shipment which were required or requested by a party. If less than a quarter hour is spent, the minimum charge shall be for a quarter hour.

(b) Data Processing Search and Processing Cost. Search and processing costs reflecting the actual costs of extracting information stored by computer in the format in which it is normally produced, based on computer time and necessary supplies will be charged. Personnel time for computer search shall be paid for only at the rates specified in this section.

(2) Reproduction costs. Reimbursement for reproduction costs shall be the costs incurred in making the copies of documents required or requested. The rate for reproduction costs for making copies of required or requested documents is 25 cents for each page, including copies produced by reader/printer reproduction process, photographs and films. Duplicate microfiche is 50 cents per microfiche and computer diskette is $5.00 per diskette. Other materials are reimbursed at actual costs.

(3) Transportation costs. Reimbursement for transportation costs shall be for reasonably necessary costs directly incurred to transport personnel to locate and retrieve the information required or requested and necessary costs directly incurred solely by the need to convey the required or requested material to the place of examination.

R331-22-4. Conditions for Payment.

(1) Limitations. Payment for reasonably necessary, directly incurred costs to financial institutions shall be limited to material required or requested.

(2) Separate consideration for component costs. Payment shall be made only for costs that are both directly incurred and reasonably necessary. In determining whether costs are reasonably necessary, search and processing, reproduction and transportation costs shall be considered separately.

(3) Compliance with legal process, requests, or authorization. No payment shall be made until the financial institution satisfactorily complies with the legal process or formal written request, or party authorization, except that in the case where the legal process or formal written request is withdrawn, or the party authorization is revoked, the financial institution shall be reimbursed for reasonably necessary costs directly incurred in the assembling of financial records required or requested to be produced prior to the time that the financial institution is notified that the legal process or request is withdrawn or defeated or that the party has revoked his or her authorization.

(4) Itemized bill or invoice. No payment shall be made unless the financial institution submits an itemized bill or invoice showing specific details concerning the search and processing, reproduction and transportation costs.

KEY: financial institutions, costs
November 17, 1998 **7-1-301(6)**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 **78-27-48**

R380. Health, Administration.
R380-20. Government Records Access and Management.
R380-20-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes procedures that implement the Government Records Access and Management Act, Chapter 2, Title 63, within the Department of Health. It is authorized by Sections 26-1-5, 26-1-17, 63-2-204(2), and 63-2-904(2).

R380-20-2. Requests for Access.

All public requests for a record under Section 63-2-204 shall be directed to the GRAMA Records Officer in the Office of the Executive Director, with the exception of records created by or held by the entities listed below within the Department. For records created or held by the entities listed, the request must be made to the specific entity listed.

Office of the Medical Examiner
Bureau of Human Resource Management
Employee Assistance Section
Bureau of Vital Records and Health Statistics

R380-20-3. Research Requests for Access.

Notwithstanding R380-20-2, all requests for records for research purposes pursuant to Section 63-2-202(8) shall be directed to the GRAMA Records Officer in the Office of the Executive Director.

KEY: public records, government documents, GRAMA*
1992 **63-2-202(8)**
Notice of Continuation April 26, 2007 **63-2-204**
63-2-904
26-1-5
26-1-17

R380. Health, Administration.
R380-200. Patient Safety Sentinel Event Reporting.
R380-200-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) This rule establishes a patient safety sentinel event reporting program. It requires certain health care facilities to report serious patient injuries and to allow an independent, external review of and response to the thoroughness and credibility of the processes of investigating and responding to these events. The reporting under this rule will also help the Department and health care providers to understand patterns of failures in the health care system and to recommend statewide resolutions. It limits access to identifiable health information that facilities report to the Department under this rule.

(2) This rule is authorized by Utah Code Subsections 26-1-30(2)(a), (b), (d), (e), and (g) and Section 26-3-8.

R380-200-2. Definitions.

"Contaminated" means contamination that can be seen with the naked eye, or with use of detection mechanisms in general use, as they become reported or known to the health care facility.

"Facility" means a general acute hospital, critical access hospital, ambulatory surgical center, psychiatric hospital, orthopedic hospital, rehabilitation hospital, chemical dependency/substance abuse hospital or long-term acute care hospital as those terms are defined in Title 26, Chapter 21.

"Incident facility" means a facility where the patient safety sentinel event occurred.

"Medication Error" means medication administration:

(a) of a drug other than as prescribed or indicated;
(b) of a dose other than as prescribed or indicated;
(c) to a patient who was not prescribed the drug;
(d) at a time other than prescribed or indicated;
(e) at a rate other than as prescribed or indicated;
(f) of a improperly prepared drug;
(g) by a means other than as prescribed or indicated; and
(h) administration of a medication to which the patient has a known allergy or drug interaction to the prescribed medication.

"Major permanent loss of function" means sensory, motor, physiologic, or intellectual impairment not present on admission requiring continued treatment or life-style change. When major loss of function cannot be immediately determined, applicability of the policy is not established until either the patient is discharged with continued major loss of function, or two weeks have elapsed with persistent major loss of function, whichever occurs first.

"Patient safety sentinel event" means an event which has resulted in an unanticipated death or major permanent loss of function, not related to the natural course of the patient's illness or underlying condition or is an unexpected occurrence involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof. Serious injury specifically includes loss of limb or function. The phrase "or the risk thereof" includes any process variation for which a recurrence would carry a significant chance of adverse outcome. Such events are called "sentinel" because they signal the need for immediate investigation and response.

"Root cause analysis" means a process for identifying the basic or causal factor(s) that underlie variation in performance, resulting in the occurrence or possible occurrence of a patient safety sentinel event.

R380-200-3. Reporting of Patient Safety Sentinel Events.

(1) Each facility shall report to the Department all patient safety sentinel events within seventy-two hours of the facility's determination that a patient safety event may have occurred, but in no event later than four hours prior to convening a formal root cause analysis.

(2) Patient safety sentinel events include:

(a) Surgical Events:

(i) Surgery performed on the wrong body part;
(ii) Surgery performed on the wrong patient;
(iii) Incorrect surgical procedure performed on a patient;
(iv) Retention of a foreign object in a patient after surgery or other procedure, except for:
(A) objects intentionally implanted as a part of a planned intervention;
(B) objects present prior to surgery that were intentionally left in place, and
(C) broken microneedles; and
(v) Intraoperative or immediately post-operative death of a patient who the facility classified prior to surgery as Anesthesia Surgical Assessment Class I. "Intraoperative" means literally during surgery. "Immediately post-operative" means within 24 hours after surgery, or other invasive procedure was completed, or after induction of anesthesia if surgery not completed.

(b) Product or Device Events.

(i) Patient death or disability arising from the use of contaminated drugs, devices, or biologics provided by the facility.
(ii) Patient death or disability associated with the use or function of a device in patient care in which the device is used for an off-label use, except where the off-label use is pursuant to informed consent.
(iii) Patient death or disability associated with intravascular air embolism that occurs while being cared for in the facility, except for intravascular air emboli associated with neurosurgical procedures.

(c) Patient Protection Events.

(i) Infant discharged to the wrong person;
(ii) Patient death or disability arising from a patient elopement or the disappearance of other than competent adults;
(iii) Patient suicide while in the facility or within 72 hours of discharge.

(d) Care management Events.

(i) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from a medication error;
(ii) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from a hemolytic reaction due to the administration of ABO/HLA incompatible blood or blood products;
(iii) Maternal death or major permanent loss of function in a low-risk pregnancy arising from labor or delivery while being cared for in a facility, except deaths from pulmonary or amniotic fluid embolism, acute fatty liver of pregnancy or cardiomyopathy. "Low Risk Pregnancy" refers to a woman aged 18-39, with no previous diagnosis of essential hypertension, renal disease, collagen-vascular disease, liver disease, cardiovascular disease, placenta previa, multiple gestation, intrauterine growth retardation, smoking, pregnancy-induced hypertension, premature rupture of membranes, or other previously documented condition that poses a high risk of poor pregnancy outcome.
(iv) Unanticipated death of a full-term newborn;
(v) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from hypoglycemia, the onset of hypoglycemia which occurs while the patient is being cared for in the facility;
(vi) Kernicterus associated with failure to identify and treat hyperbilirubinemia, bilirubin greater than 30 milligrams per deciliter, in neonates.
(vii) Stage 3 or 4 pressure ulcers acquired after admission to the facility, except for pressure ulcers that progress from stage 2 to stage 3, if the stage 2 ulcer was documented upon admission.
(viii) Patient death or major permanent loss of function due to spinal manipulative therapy; and
(ix) Prolonged fluoroscopy with cumulative dose greater

than 1500 rads to a single field;

(x) Radiotherapy to the wrong body region;

(xi) Radiotherapy greater than 25% above the prescribed radiotheraphy dose; and

(xii) Death or major permanent loss of function related to a health care acquired infection.

(e) Environmental Events.

(i) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from an electric shock while being cared for at a health care facility, excluding emergency defibrillation in ventricular fibrillation and electroconvulsive therapies;

(ii) Any incident in which a line designated for oxygen or other gas to be delivered to a patient contains the wrong gas or is contaminated by a toxic substance;

(iii) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from a burn incurred from any source while being cared for in a facility;

(iv) Patient death or major permanent loss of function associated with the use of restraints or bedrails while being cared for in a facility; and

(v) Patient death or major permanent loss of function arising from a fall while being cared for in a health care facility, including fractures and intracranial hemorrhage.

(f) Criminal Events.

(i) Any care ordered by or provided by someone impersonating a physician, nurse, pharmacist, or other licensed or certified health care provider;

(ii) Abduction of a patient of any age;

(iii) Non-consensual sexual contact on a patient, staff member, or visitor by another patient, staff member or unknown perpetrator while on the premises of the facility; or

(iv) Patient death or major permanent loss of function resulting from a criminal assault or battery that occurs on the premises of the health care facility.

(3) If a facility suspects that a patient safety sentinel event may have occurred to a patient who was transferred from another facility, the receiving facility shall report the suspected patient safety sentinel event to the facility that initiated the transfer.

(4) The report shall be submitted in a Department-approved paper or electronic format and shall include at a minimum:

(a) facility information;

(b) patient information;

(c) event information

(d) type of occurrence;

(e) analysis;

(f) corrective action.

R380-200-4. Root Cause Analysis.

(1) The incident facility shall establish a root cause analysis process and designate a responsible individual to be the facility lead for each patient safety sentinel event.

(2) The Department representative may participate in the facility's root cause analysis in a consultative role with the facility lead to enhance the credibility and thoroughness of the root cause analysis. The Department shall notify the facility lead within 72 hours of receiving the report of the patient safety sentinel event if it intends to participate in the facility's root cause analysis. The Department representative shall not be present at the facility's internal root cause analysis meetings unless invited by the facility lead.

(3) Participation in the facility's root cause analysis by the Department representative shall not be construed to imply Department endorsement of the facility's final findings or action plan.

(4) The incident facility and the Department shall each make reasonable accommodations when necessary to allow for the Department representative's participation in the root cause analysis.

(5) If, during the review process, the Department representative discovers problems with the facility's processes that limit either the thoroughness or credibility of the findings or recommendations, the representative shall report these to the designated responsible individual orally within 24 hours of discovery and in writing within 72 hours.

(6) The facility shall conduct a root cause analysis which is timely, thorough and credible to determine whether reasonable system changes would likely prevent a patient safety sentinel event in similar circumstances.

(7) The root cause analysis shall:

(a) focus primarily on systems and processes, not individual performance;

(b) progress from specific, direct causes in clinical processes to contributing causes in organizational processes;

(c) seek to determine related and underlying causes for identified causes; and

(d) identify changes which could be made in systems and processes, either through redesign or development of new systems or processes, that would reduce the risk of such events occurring in the future.

(8) The Department shall determine the root cause analysis to be thorough if it:

(a) involves a complete review of the patient safety sentinel event including interviews with all readily identifiable witnesses and participants and a review of all related documentation;

(b) identifies the human and other factors in the chain of events leading to the final patient safety sentinel event, and the process and system limitations related to their occurrence;

(c) searches readily retrievable records to analyze the underlying systems and processes to determine where redesign might reduce risk;

(d) inquires into all areas appropriate to the specific type of event as described in the Joint Commission for the Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations' "Root Cause Analysis Matrix, Minimum Scope of Root Cause Analysis for Specific Types of Sentinel Events - October 2005" found at http://www.jointcommission.org/NR/rdonlyres/3CB064AC-2CEB-4CBF-85B8-CFC9E7837323/0/se_root_cause_analysis_matrix.pdf, last viewed on February 22, 2007, which is incorporated by reference.

(e) makes reasonable attempts to identify and analyze trends of similar events which have occurred at the facility in the past;

(f) identifies risk points and their potential contributions to this type of event; and

(g) determines potential improvement in processes or systems that would tend to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future, or determining, after analysis, that no such improvement opportunities exist.

(9) The Department shall determine the root cause analysis to be credible if it:

(a) is led by someone with training in root cause analysis processes and who was not involved in the patient safety sentinel event;

(b) involves, if necessary, consultation with either internal or external experts in the processes in question who were not involved in the patient safety sentinel event;

(c) includes participation by the leadership of the organization and by the individuals most closely involved in the processes and systems under review;

(d) is internally consistent, i.e., not contradicting itself or leaving obvious questions unanswered;

(e) provides an explanation for all findings of "not applicable" or "no problem;" and

(f) includes consideration of relevant, available literature.

R380-200-5. Reports and Action Plan.

(1) Within 60 calendar days of determination of the patient safety sentinel event, the incident facility shall submit a final report with an action plan that:

(a) identifies changes that can be implemented to reduce risk, or formulates a rationale for not implementing changes; and

(b) where improvement actions are planned, identifies who is responsible for implementation, when the action will be implemented (including any pilot testing), and how the effectiveness of the actions will be evaluated.

(2) The incident facility shall provide a final report to the facility's administration and the Department in a Department-approved paper or electronic format that includes:

(a) type of harm;

(b) contributing factors;

(c) actions taken.

(3) If the Department representative identifies problems with the processes that limit the thoroughness or credibility of the findings and recommendations and that have not been corrected after reporting them to the designated responsible individual, the representative may submit a separate written dissenting report to the administrator of the incident facility, and the Department.

(4) The incident facility may seek review of the dissenting report by filing a request for agency as allowed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and Department rule. If a dissenting report is not challenged or is upheld on review:

(a) the facility shall include it in the facility's records of the root cause analysis; and

(b) the Department may forward it, together with the facility's report, to the appropriate state agencies responsible for licensing the facility.

R380-200-6. Confidentiality.

(1) Information that the Department holds under this rule is confidential under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 3. Because of the public interest needs to foster health care systems improvements, the Department exercises its discretion under Section 26-3-8 and shall not release information collected under this rule to any person pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 26-3-7(1) or (8).

(2) Information produced or collected by a facility is confidential and privileged under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 25.

R380-200-7. Extensions and Waivers.

(1) The Department may grant an extension of any time requirement of this rule if the facility demonstrates that the delay is due to factors beyond its control or that the delay will not adversely affect the required root cause analysis and the purposes of this rule. A facility requesting a waiver must submit the request to the department representative prior to the deadline for the required action.

(2) The Department may grant a waiver of any other provision of this rule if the facility demonstrates that the waiver will not adversely affect the required root cause analysis and the purposes of this rule.

R380-280-8. Advisory Panel.

The department shall establish a multi-disciplinary advisory panel to assist it in carrying out its responsibilities under this rule. Representatives from facilitites that are required to report under this rule shall be included as members of the advisory panel.

R380-200-9. Penalties.

As required by Section 63-46a-3(5): An entity that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed a civil money penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

KEY: hospital, sentinel event, quality improvement, patient safety

April 26, 2007	**26-1-30(2)(a)**
Notice of Continuation October 10, 2006	**26-1-30(2)(b)**
	26-1-30(2)(d)
	26-1-30(2)(e)
	26-1-30(2)(g)
	26-3-8

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-200. Design, Construction, Operation, Sanitation, and Safety of Schools.
R392-200-1. General Provisions.

A. Purpose. This rule shall be liberally construed and applied to provide minimum requirements for the protection of the health and safety of the school occupants and the general public.

B. Application. The provisions of this rule are applicable to the design, construction, operation, maintenance, safety, health, and sanitation of schools, their grounds, and accessory structures thereto.

C. Construction or Remodeling of School Buildings

1. On and after the effective date of this rule, all school buildings or appurtenances that are constructed or extensively remodeled shall be designed, constructed, remodeled, and maintained in accordance with the standards set forth in rule.

2. Architectural plans for new or for an extensive renovation of an existing facility shall be submitted to the Department or its designated representative for review and approval prior to construction. Any changes required for approval shall be included into the plans and adhered to in the construction of the facility.

3. Existing schools shall be maintained in accordance to the health and sanitary standards established in this rule.

D. Definitions

1. "Approved" means acceptable to the Director or local health officer based on his determination that there is conformance with appropriate standards and good public health practice.

2. "Department" means the Utah Department of Health or its authorized agents.

3. "Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health, or designated representative.

4. "Facility" means a place, an institution, a building or part thereof, a set of buildings, or an area, whether or not enclosing a building or set of buildings, and its associated premises that is used for the education of individuals and that may be owned and/or operated by public or private agencies.

5. "Hot Water" means water heated to a temperature of not less than 120 degrees Fahrenheit (49 degrees Celsius) at the outlet.

6. "Instructor" means teacher, teaching assistant, teacher's aid, or any other such individual responsible for a particular class.

7. "Local Health Officer" means the health officer of any municipal, county, or district health department, or his designated representative.

8. "School" shall mean any public or private educational institution or facility owned and/or operated by federal, state, or local governments, religious organizations, private agencies, or individuals.

9. "Solid Wastes" means any discarded organic matter, refuse, rubbish, hazardous waste, special waste, garbage, trash, and other waste materials resulting from the operation of the facility.

10. "Toxic" means any substance that may have an adverse physiological effect on a person or persons.

11. "Wastewater" means sewage or water-carried wastes, and shall include, but not be limited to, the discharges from all plumbing fixtures or facilities.

R392-200-2. Site Selection.

A. Site Standards

1. The topography of the site shall permit the drainage of surface waters from the grounds without creating a nuisance during inclement weather, thawing periods, lawn sprinkling, or irrigation.

2. The school site shall not be located in an area where there is a history or high possibility of flooding, high ground water, snow or earth slides, earthquake fault, or an area that was a repository for hazardous substances.

3. The school site shall be located to eliminate the negative influence of railroads, freeways, highways, heavy traffic roads, industrial areas, airports and aircraft flight patterns, fugitive dust, odors, or other areas where auditory problems, malodorous conditions, or safety and health hazards exist.

R392-200-3. School Grounds.

A. General

1. Fences, if needed, shall be constructed of sufficient height around elementary school playgrounds to exclude animals and prevent children from entering local streets or parking lots. Fencing shall be constructed of smooth materials with no barbs or projections and shall be maintained in good repair.

2. Electrical transmission lines, poles, transformer boxes, and other electrical equipment shall be located to prevent an electrical or obstacle safety hazard. Well pumps or other electrical equipment on the school property shall be enclosed and protected with a minimum six feet high woven wire fence or other suitable enclosure.

3. Walkways shall be provided between the school building and other buildings on the school grounds. Walkways shall be graded to allow proper drainage, and constructed of smooth impervious materials to prevent a safety hazard. Walkways and parking areas shall be maintained in good repair.

4. Illumination shall be provided for walkways, building entrances, parking areas, roads, and similar areas, during hours of use.

5. Elevated lawn sprinkler heads shall not be permanently installed and shall not be left in place on playgrounds or other recreational areas.

6. Service roads, parking areas, and walkways shall be constructed and located to facilitate movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic and to prevent or reduce safety hazards.

7. The playground area shall be located in a safe and supervised area. All parts of the school grounds shall be kept free of weeds, holes, ditches, stones, ashes, cinders, pieces of wire or glass, tree stumps, dead limbs of trees, or other obstructions that create safety hazards or rodent harborage areas.

8. Playground equipment, if provided, shall be located to permit adequate supervision. Playground sites shall be located where the hazard of elementary school age children crossing streets or parking areas is eliminated.

9. During school hours dogs, cats, or other animals shall not be allowed on school property. Seeing eye dogs or animals used for school instructional purposes may be allowed if adequately controlled.

10. If bicycles are permitted at school, a designated area shall be provided for bicycle parking. The parking area shall be located where it will not create a safety hazard by obstructing building entry/exit ways, walkways, or vehicular traffic.

R392-200-4. Food Service.

A. General

1. The design, construction, installation, and operation of food service facilities and equipment shall be in compliance with R392-100 and other appropriate local regulations.

2. Food not prepared on site shall be obtained from approved sources and shall be transported and served in accordance with R392-100.

3. Local health department approval shall be obtained prior to any function where food will be served or prepared from other than school lunch facilities.

R392-200-5. Sanitary Facilities and Controls.

A. Water Supply - General

1. The water supply shall be of adequate volume and pressure and of a safe, sanitary quality and shall comply with the requirements of the State of Utah public drinking water Rules. All bottled water shall comply with the bottled water requirements of the Utah Department of Agriculture.

2. If the water supply is interrupted for any reason, for 4 hours or more, the local health officer shall be notified. The local health officer may require the school to be closed or an approved alternative source of potable water shall be provided.

3. Non-potable water supply systems used for irrigation or similar purposes shall be operated in a completely separate storage and support system from potable water and shall be maintained in compliance with Section 19-4-112 of the Utah Code Annotated 1953 as amended.

4. Water supply pumps, storage, treatment facilities, and other mechanical equipment shall be protected from unauthorized access.

5. If water is to be supplied by the school's independent water supply system, plans and specifications for such a water system shall meet Utah State safe drinking water standards and shall be submitted to and approved by the Department of Environmental Quality prior to construction.

B. Wastewater - General

1. All wastewater shall be disposed of by a public sewage system or by a sewage disposal system constructed and operated according to the Utah Department of Environmental Quality wastewater disposal rules.

2. If a sewer service is interrupted for any reason, for 4 hours or more, the local health officer shall be notified. The local health officer may require the school to be closed or an approved alternate sanitary facility shall be provided.

3. All schools installing or modifying an on-site sewage disposal system shall submit plans to the health officer having jurisdiction for review and approval prior to construction or modification.

C. Plumbing - General. Plumbing shall be sized, installed, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of the Utah Plumbing Code.

D. Toilet Facilities - General. Toilet room facilities shall be located and available on each floor having classrooms or other instructional areas. Locked facilities are prohibited unless students have reasonable access to them or to other facilities that are reasonably accessible.

1. Toilet Rooms

a. Self-closing entrance doors shall be provided if privacy is not achieved using shielding to break the line of vision from outside the toilet room.

b. If a toilet room is designed for use by more than one person at a time, each toilet therein shall be enclosed on all four sides by a separate stall. The height of the stalls shall allow sufficient light or ventilation therein. The stall partitions and door shall be at least 16 inches from the floor.

c. In new or extensively remodeled establishments, toilet rooms shall be mechanically vented to the outside of the building. A system shall be installed to resupply the air that is exhausted.

d. Toilet rooms used by girls in grades 4 and above, and/or women shall have at least one conveniently located covered waste receptacle.

e. Each toilet room shall be provided with an easily cleanable waste container that shall be emptied as often as necessary, at least daily, and shall be kept clean.

f. All toilet room fixtures shall be kept clean and maintained in good repair.

g. Each toilet fixture shall be provided with a supply of toilet tissue at all times.

h. Toilet rooms shall be available for use at all times the school is open or used for school approved activities.

i. Conveniently located toilet facilities shall be easily accessible for all recreational facilities and areas utilized for school functions or approved activities by the school.

j. Rest room walls, floors, and ceilings shall be light colored, smooth, non-absorbent, easily cleanable, and shall be kept clean and maintained in good repair.

E. Lavatory Facilities

1. Lavatory Installation

a. Lavatories with hot and cold water shall be located in or immediately adjacent to toilet facilities.

b. Lavatories with hot and cold water shall be located in or conveniently adjacent to classrooms where normal activities require the students to wash their hands either before or after performing the classroom activities. Such classrooms shall include, but are not limited to, elementary classrooms, home economics, art, chemistry, biology, auto shop, wood and metal shop, and drama. The hot water at these locations shall not exceed 126 degrees F.

c. Lavatories, including soap, towels, and hot water shall be provided for all persons required to handle any liquids that may burn, irritate, or otherwise be harmful to the skin.

2. Lavatory Faucets. Each lavatory shall be provided with hot and cold water, utilizing a mixing valve or combination faucet. Steam-mixing valves are prohibited. Any self-closing, slow-closing, or metering faucet used shall be designed to provide a flow of water for an average of 10 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.

3. Lavatory Supplies

a. A supply of hand cleaning soap or detergent shall be conveniently available near each lavatory.

b. Sanitary towels in an appropriate dispenser or a forced-air mechanical hand-drying device providing heated air shall be conveniently located near each lavatory. Common towels are prohibited. If disposable towels are used, easily cleanable waste receptacles shall be provided.

4. Lavatory Maintenance. Lavatories and all related fixtures shall be kept clean and maintained in good repair.

F. Shower Facilities

1. Shower Installation

a. Showers shall be provided for classes in physical education if students are required to change clothes. Each shower shall be provided with hot and cold water utilizing a mixing valve or combination faucet. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the use of water temperature controls to ensure the safety of the student. Shower floors and adjacent areas shall have a non-skid surface.

b. At least one shower head shall be provided for each sixteen students utilizing any adjacent dressing area at any one time.

c. Privacy showers shall be provided.

d. A dressing room area with non-skid floors and floor drains shall be provided adjacent to shower facilities and shall be equipped with benches constructed of easily cleanable impervious materials. Showers shall be constructed to prevent water flow into the drying and dressing room area. Carpeting is prohibited in dressing rooms.

e. In new or extensively remodeled facilities, shower area dressing rooms shall be mechanically vented to the outside of the building. A system shall be installed to resupply the air that is exhausted.

f. Toilet rooms shall be conveniently located to shower and dressing rooms.

2. Maintenance

a. Shower rooms and adjacent areas when used shall be cleaned at least daily.

b. Shower room walls, floors and ceilings shall be light colored, smooth, nonabsorbent, easily cleanable, and shall be kept clean and maintained in good repair.

3. Shower Supplies. If towels are supplied by the school,

they shall be laundered to ensure exposure to a water temperature of 168 degrees F, for a combined wash and rinse period of at least 25 minutes or an equivalent washing procedure. Such towels, if provided, shall be furnished clean weekly or at time of reissue. The use of common towels is prohibited.

G. Drinking Fountains

1. General

a. Fountains shall be designed so the water stream will arch into the basin. The stream of water shall be of a sufficient height and constant pressure to enable the user to drink without touching the mouth guard. Vertical flow, bubbler type fountains are prohibited. Fountains shall be constructed of impervious material such as stainless steel, porcelain, vitreous china or enameled cast iron.

b. Fountains shall be kept clean and in good repair.

c. Fountains shall not be installed in toilet rooms or other areas where exposure to contamination from human wastes or toxic or hazardous materials could occur.

d. The height of the fountain at the drinking level shall be convenient to students utilizing the fountain.

e. Conveniently located drinking fountains shall be easily accessible for all recreational facilities and areas utilized for school functions.

f. If water under pressure cannot be made available, all bottled water that is provided shall comply with the bottled water requirements of the Utah Department of Agriculture, with a suitable faucet for the filling of individual cups. Individual single-service drinking cups shall be dispensed from an approved dispenser.

g. The use of common cups is prohibited.

H. Swimming Pools

1. General

a. Swimming pools shall be constructed, operated, and maintained in accordance with R392-302.

b. Plans for swimming pools, diving pools, or therapy pools intended for installation at any facility covered by this rule shall be reviewed and approved by the Department or its designated representative prior to installation.

I. Solid Wastes

1. Containers

a. Cleanable waste containers shall be available in each classroom, and shall be kept clean and in good repair.

b. Shops, chemistry labs, and similar areas shall have appropriate waste containers for solid waste disposal.

c. Solid wastes shall be kept in durable, easily cleanable, insect-proof and rodent-proof containers that do not leak and do not absorb liquids.

d. Containers, refuse bins, compactors, and compactor systems located or stored outside shall be easily cleanable, shall be provided with tight-fitting lids, doors, and covers, and shall be kept covered. Containers designed with drains shall have drain plugs in place at all times, except during cleaning.

e. There shall be a sufficient number of containers to hold all the garbage, refuse, and other solid waste that accumulates.

f. Soiled containers shall be cleaned at a frequency that is adequate to prevent odors and insect and rodent attraction. Suitable facilities, including hot water and detergent or steam, shall be provided and used for washing containers. Liquid waste from compacting or cleaning operations shall be disposed as sewage and not allowed to enter any storm drain.

g. Suitable facilities, including hot water and detergent, shall be provided and used for washing containers.

2. Storage

a. Any solid wastes stored on the premises shall be inaccessible to insects, rodents, and other animals. Outside storage of unprotected plastic bags or wet-strength paper bags or baled units containing garbage or refuse is prohibited. Cardboard or other packaging material that contains no garbage or food wastes need not be stored in covered containers, if such material is protected in an enclosure or baled so a litter problem or other nuisance is not created.

b. Solid waste storage rooms, if used, shall be constructed of easily cleanable, nonabsorbent, washable materials, shall be kept clean, shall be insect- and rodent-proof, and shall be kept free of odors.

c. Outside storage areas or enclosures shall be easily cleanable and shall be kept clean. Solid waste containers, refuse bins and compactor systems located outside shall be kept covered and properly located or stored on or above a smooth surface of nonabsorbent material, such as concrete or asphalt, that is kept clean and maintained in good repair.

3. Disposal

a. Solid waste shall be disposed of often enough to prevent the development of odor or the attraction or propagation of insects or rodents.

b. The open burning of any trash, garbage or other wastes on the premises is prohibited except as provided by law.

c. No disposal of solid waste shall occur on the premises.

J. Hazardous Wastes

1. General. Disposal of hazardous wastes shall comply with the Utah hazardous waste management rules and applicable local regulations.

K. Insect and Rodent Control

1. General. Effective measures intended to minimize the presence of rodents, flies, cockroaches, bedbugs, lice, or other vermin on the premises shall be utilized. The premises shall be maintained so that propagation, harborage, or feeding of vermin is prevented.

2. Openings. Openings to the outside shall be effectively protected against the entrance of insects, rodents, and other animals. Screens for windows, doors, skylights, intake and exhaust air ducts, and other openings to the outside shall be tight fitting and free of breaks. Screening material shall not be less than sixteen mesh to the inch.

3. Pesticide Application. Restricted-use pesticides shall not be used within buildings or on the grounds unless formulated and dispensed by a pesticide applicator certified by the Utah State Department of Agriculture. All labeled directions for use shall be specifically followed, and products without label directions are prohibited from use.

R392-200-6. Construction and Maintenance of Physical Facilities.

A. Floors, Walls, and Ceilings

1. Construction. All buildings shall be of sound construction with floors, walls, and ceilings constructed of nonporous, cleanable material and shall be maintained in good condition.

2. Lighting - General

a. A comfortable lighting environment shall be provided in every classroom with light quality that meets the requirements of all applicable parts of this rule.

b. Permanently fixed artificial light sources shall be installed to provide, at a distance of 30 inches from the floor, sufficient light intensities on instructional surfaces, including chalkboards, without causing excess intensity eyestrain.

c. All light fixtures located in student areas shall be shielded to protect the students from injury in case of bulb breakage.

d. Light intensity ratios shall not exceed levels for surfaces causing excessive eye accommodation. Instructional areas shall have predominantly light colors to obtain low brightness ratios. Instructional areas shall not exceed the following brightness ratios:

(1) Between the task and immediately adjacent surfaces, including between a task and a desk top; ratio 3:1

(2) Between the task and more remote darker surfaces,

including between a task and the floor; ratio 3:1

(3) Between the task and the more remote lighter surfaces, including between a task and the ceiling; ratio 1:5

(4) Between windows or other luminous objects and surfaces adjacent to them, except the ratio between windows and adjacent chalkboards may be exceeded; ratio 20:1

(5) Between the chalkboard and the wall or other visually adjacent area; ratio 1:3

e. Reflectance of the finishes in instructional areas shall be within the following range 0:

(1) Percentage of Reflectances

(a) Ceilings - 70 to 90

(b) Walls - 40 to 60

(c) Floors - 30 to 50

(d) Chalkboards - 15 to 20

(e) Desks and equipment - 35 to 50

f. Light fixtures shall be cleaned and repaired, and burned out bulbs or lamps replaced as often as necessary in order to maintain the illumination levels required in this section.

g. Any light fixtures emitting noise at a bothersome level shall be repaired or replaced.

B. Ventilation

1. General

a. Rooms shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation that admits fresh air and is sufficient to remove or prevent the accumulation of obnoxious odors, smoke, dust, and fumes. In classrooms where combustible vapors may accumulate, such vapors shall be vented either through a fume hood or by other adequate roomwide ventilation.

b. A minimum clean air replacement of 10 cubic feet per minute per person in classrooms shall be maintained. The lining of ducts with fibrous or asbestos materials is prohibited.

c. Air vents shall be placed so no person becomes chilled or overheated in any occupied room.

2. Special Ventilation

a. Intake and exhaust air ducts shall be maintained to prevent the entrance of dust, dirt, and other contaminating materials.

b. In new or extensively remodeled establishments, all rooms from which obnoxious odors, vapors or fumes originate shall be mechanically vented to the outside of the building.

C. Heating

1. Heating facilities shall be properly installed and vented and shall be maintained in a safe working condition. Unvented space heaters producing products of combustion are prohibited.

2. A temperature of 68-74 degrees F during winter months shall be maintained in classrooms. However, on a temporary basis, during a severe winter energy crisis, the temperature may be reduced to 65 degrees F. The temperature in a swimming pool area shall be warmer than the water temperature of the pool.

D. Cooling

1. By September 1, 1998 the school district administrator shall develop a written plan to mitigate adverse health effects of excessive heat to students and staff at each school in his district. The plan, to be called the Classroom Temperature Health Intervention Plan, for each school shall:

a. include district medical, environmental, engineering and health staff in the development of the plan;

b. cover school days during the period September 1 through September 15; however, annual plans after 1998 shall cover the period May 1 through September 15;

c. specify the method by which the heat health hazard level shall be determined as required in Subsection R392-200-6(D)(6);

(1) the plan must require that at least one temperature measurement be taken daily;

(a) the date, time, place, and temperature of the measurement must be recorded on a log to be kept at the school building administration office for two years. The log shall be made available to the local health officer at his request.

(b) school areas supplied by a properly operating air conditioning system are exempted from this Subsection R392-200-6(D)(1)(c);

d. identify interventions for each of the heat health hazard levels listed in tables 1 and 2, and the procedures for ensuring their timely implementation;

e. include an emergency plan in individualized health care plans for all children with special health care needs as identified by a health assessment of the student population;

f. be filed with the local health officer by October 1, 1998;

g. be updated and filed with the local health officer prior to October 1, 1999. After October 1, 1999 the plan shall be updated as changes occur in the school population or in the school facilities and at least annually.

2. The school district administrator shall ensure that the plans required in Subsection R392-200-6(D)(1) are executed effectively.

3. The school district administrator shall develop and file the plans required in Subsection R392-200-6(D)(1) with the local health officer prior to the first day of classes for a new school beginning operation after September 1, 1998.

4. The school district administrator shall prepare a written evaluation of the implementation of the plan required in Subsection R392-200-6(D)(1) and submit it to the local health officer prior to October 1, 1999.

5. The local health officer may require the school district administrator to correct a school plan required in Subsection R392-200-6(D)(1) that he determines is ineffective at preventing adverse health impacts of high heat on the students and staff of the school.

6. The school district administrator shall select one of the following two methods to determine the heat health hazard level in each school:

a. Method 1: Chart the temperature reading taken from a simple wall or hand held dry bulb thermometer into column 2 of table 1. Find the corresponding heat health hazard level in column 1;

(1) the thermometer must have a full range accuracy of plus or minus 2%;

b. Method 2: Properly use a sling psychrometer to determine the relative humidity. Chart the relative humidity into column 1 of table 2. Find the temperature reading taken from a simple wall or hand held dry bulb thermometer in one of the columns directly across from the relative humidity reading. Find the corresponding heat health hazard level at the top of the column in which the temperature is found.

(1) the thermometer must have a full range accuracy of plus or minus 2%;

TABLE 1
DRY BULB INDEX

Heat Health Hazard Level	Thermometer Temperature
Caution	80-89.9 degrees F
Extreme Caution	90-99.9 degrees F
Danger	greater than or equal to 100 degrees F

TABLE 2
TEMPERATURE-HUMIDITY INDEX

% Relative Humidity	Dry Bulb Temperature (degrees F) Caution	Extreme Caution
0	95.0-112.9	113.0-131.9
10	89.5-107.4	107.5-124.4

20	87.5-103.4	103.5-118.4
30	86.0-99.9	100.0-114.9
40	84.0-97.4	97.5-111.9
50	82.0-95.4	95.5-108.9
60	81.5-93.4	93.5-106.9
70	78.5-91.4	91.5-104.9
80	77.5-89.9	90.0-103.4
90	76.5-88.9	90.0-101.4
100	75.0-87.4	87.5-99.9

% Relative Humidity	Dry Bulb Temperature (degrees F) Danger
0	greater than or equal to 132.0
10	greater than or equal to 125.0
20	greater than or equal to 119.0
30	greater than or equal to 115.0
40	greater than or equal to 112.0
50	greater than or equal to 109.0
60	greater than or equal to 107.0
70	greater than or equal to 105.0
80	greater than or equal to 103.5
90	greater than or equal to 101.5
100	greater than or equal to 100.0

7. The school building administrator shall ensure that the local health officer is notified immediately when:

a. the heat health hazard level of Danger is reached anywhere inside the school where students or staff are present for an hour or longer; or

b. on the same day two incidents occur in the school where health symptoms, such as heat stroke, cramps and heat exhaustion, may have been caused by heat and a heat health hazard level of Caution, Extreme Caution, or Danger has been recorded in the school.

E. Maintenance of Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning Equipment.

1. The school building administrator has final responsibility to ensure that the heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system inspection and necessary maintenance activities are conducted at proper time intervals according to the manufacturer's recommendations with qualified in-house or contracted service technicians to provide peak performance of all equipment and systems.

F. Cleaning Physical Facilities

1. General

a. Floors shall be cleaned at least daily.

b. Walls, ceilings, and attached equipment shall be kept clean.

c. Hose bibs with back flow prevention devices shall be provided with running water for washing walkways, courts, passageways, and other common use areas.

2. Utility Facility. In new or extensively remodeled facilities at least one utility sink or curbed cleaning facility with a floor drain shall be located on each floor and used for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water or similar liquid wastes. The use of lavatories for this purpose is prohibited.

3. Custodian Closets

a. Custodial closets, equipment and supply storage rooms shall be kept clean and orderly and shall be kept locked if toxic supplies are present.

b. Separate storerooms or cabinets shall be provided for cleaning materials, pesticides, paints, flammables, or other hazardous or toxic chemicals, and for tools and maintenance equipment. These areas shall be kept locked and used for no other purpose and shall comply with the Uniform Fire Code.

c. Oiled mops, dust cloths, rags, and other materials subject to spontaneous combustion shall be properly stored in approved fire resistant containers as required by the Uniform Fire Code.

R392-200-7. Health and Safety.

A. Health

1. A centrally located room or area, with a readily accessible phone, shall be available for emergency use in providing care for persons who are ill, injured or suspected of having any contagious disease. In new structures, a clinic room shall be provided and shall have lavatory facilities with hot and cold running water, soap, individual towels, first aid supplies, and lockable cabinet space for storage of first-aid supplies. Clinic rooms or areas used for emergency treatment and first-aid shall be kept clean, orderly, and in good repair. A school nurse or other appropriately trained individual shall be on the premises and available during normal school hours. In addition, at least two individuals shall be available that have an approved current basic first-aid certificate.

2. Each emergency care room or clinic area shall be provided with a cot or bed, and each cot or bed shall have a washable surface, or cover, or be provided with disposable sheets and pillowcases for each user. Multiuse sheets or covers, if used, shall be laundered after each use.

3. Prescription medications shall be present only on an individual prescription basis and shall be administered only as prescribed by appropriate personnel.

4. All prescription or over the counter medication administered by school personnel, shall be stored in a secure, locked drawer or cabinet.

5. Specified sleeping areas shall be provided with sleeping facilities including cots or pads. Washable or disposable covers, if supplied by the school, shall be maintained in good repair and shall be washed at least weekly and before reissue.

6. In injury high risk areas such as, but not limited to, shops, home economics, playgrounds, and gymnasiums, the instructor shall have an approved current basic first-aid certificate. A readily accessible first-aid kit shall be available in each high risk classroom area, and shall be maintained in good condition.

B. Safety

1. Instructional, athletic, or recreational equipment shall be kept clean, safe, and in good repair. Body contact equipment surfaces shall be routinely cleaned and sanitized at least weekly to minimize the potential of disease transmission.

2. Recreational equipment shall not have open-ended hooks, moving parts that could pinch or crush fingers, sharp edges or rough surfaces, or form rings or angles with a diameter more than 5 inches but less than 10 inches.

3. Outside recreational equipment other than swings shall be placed so that the intended activity has at least 10 feet clearance from fences, buildings, or other stationary objects that may cause injury. Swings shall have at least 16 feet clearance from objects that may cause injury.

4. Play equipment shall have handrails.

5. Recreational equipment that requires anchoring for its use, shall be securely anchored to the ground. Anchoring devices shall not protrude above ground level.

6. Handrails shall be properly installed on stairways, ramps, and outside steps, and shall be in good repair.

7. Gas supply lines serving science laboratories, home economics areas, shops, and other rooms utilizing multiple outlets shall have a master shut-off valve that is readily accessible.

8. Home economics areas, shops, offices and other rooms using electrically operated instruction equipment shall be supplied with a master electric switch readily accessible.

9. All shops shall be kept clean, orderly, and in a sanitary condition. Cleaning and sweeping shall be done in a way that contamination of the air is minimized.

10. Substances that are deemed harmful or hazardous to the health, safety and welfare of instructors and/or students who use them shall be accompanied by specific directions with respect to the proper use, storage, handling and disposal of such supplies and to the potential risks or hazards associated with such supplies.

11. Provisions, including the development and posting of operating instructions, regulations, or procedures, for students shall be posted and reviewed in class in industrial arts, physical sciences, or vocational educational areas using equipment or hazardous devices. Such instructions shall be written at a sixth grade reading level.

12. Loose clothing including, but not limited to, ties, lapels, cuffs, torn clothing or similar garments that can become entangled in moving machinery shall not be worn when operating equipment.

13. Wrist watches, rings, or other jewelry shall not be worn in any class where they constitute a safety hazard.

14. Students shall confine their hair, if there is a risk of hair entanglement in moving parts of machinery.

15. Exposure to noise or toxic dusts, gases, mists, fumes, or vapors shall be sufficiently controlled so that a health hazard does not occur and shall be in accordance with Utah Occupational, Safety, and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements and applicable local regulations.

16. Approved safety equipment including, but not limited to, aprons, gloves, and safety glasses, shall be available to and worn by all students engaged in activities where there is exposure to hazardous conditions.

17. Safety zones consistent with OSHA requirements shall be marked around areas of equipment where there is danger of possible injury to students.

18. If there is exposure to skin or eye contamination with poisonous, infectious, or irritating materials, an emergency shower and a lavatory with hot and cold running water, soap, and towels or an eye wash fixture shall be available. Self-closing, slow-closing, or metered faucets are prohibited.

19. If there is exposure to infectious organisms, a lavatory with hot and cold running water, soap, and towels shall be available.

20. Where appropriate, a laboratory, auto shop, wood shop, and other such classrooms shall be equipped with an approved fume hood and the required make-up air system meeting applicable national design standards.

21. Facilities shall be available for the proper storage of clothing and of athletic, instructional, and recreational equipment and supplies.

22. Cleaning materials, tools, and maintenance equipment shall be safely stored.

23. Poisonous, dangerous or otherwise harmful plants and/or animals shall not be located in classrooms.

24. Toxic or hazardous materials including, but not limited to, chemicals, poisons, corrosive substances, or flammable liquids, shall be stored in a ventilated, locked fire resistant area with access only by authorized personnel. Such storage area shall comply with Uniform Fire Code and National Fire Protection Association requirements.

25. Oxygen, acetylene, and other high pressure cylinders, including empty cylinders, shall be properly secured and stored. The valve hoods shall be in place when the tanks are not in use.

26. No flammable, explosive, toxic, or hazardous liquids, gases, or chemicals shall be placed, stored, or used in any building or part of a building used for school purposes, except in approved quantities as necessary for use in laboratories, shops, and approved utility rooms. Such liquids, gases, or chemicals shall be kept in tightly sealed containers and stored in safety cabinets or approved storage rooms when not in actual use.

R392-200-8. Inspection and Enforcement.

A. Inspection Frequency

1. An inspection of a school shall be performed at least once every six months. Additional inspections of the school shall be performed as often as necessary for the enforcement of this rule.

2. Whenever a school is constructed or extensively remodeled, the owner or person in charge thereof shall notify the Department or local health officer having jurisdiction, to arrange for an inspection of the school facilities prior to being put into use in order to determine compliance with this rule.

B. Access. The Director, local health officer, or their representative after proper identification, shall be permitted to enter any school at any reasonable time for the purpose of making inspections to determine compliance with this rule.

C. Report of Inspections. Whenever an inspection of a school is made, the findings shall be recorded on an inspection report form acceptable to the Director.

D. Correction of Violations. The completed inspection report form shall specify a reasonable period of time for the correction of the violations found, and correction of the violations shall be accomplished within the period specified.

E. Enforcement

1. The Director and local health officer are charged with the enforcement of the provisions of this rule.

2. The provisions of this rule shall not prevent any city, county, or city and county health department or district from adopting and enforcing standards of sanitation, health, safety, and hygiene for schools more strict than those contained in this rule.

3. Primary enforcement of this rule shall be the responsibility of the local health department. The Director shall periodically review and determine the adequacy of enforcement by local health departments and cooperate with and provide assistance to local health departments if he determines enforcement by a local health department is inadequate.

4. The Director or the local health officer may, if he determines a serious health hazard exists, order closed all or part of a school.

KEY: public health, schools
September 10, 1998 **26-15-2**
Notice of Continuation April 5, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-300. Recreation Camp Sanitation.
R392-300-1. Definitions.

Day-Use Area means any parcel or tract of land designated as a recreation park, picnic grounds, or recreational area which may be located within the confines of an organized recreation camp or it may be an area developed by participating person or groups to satisfy their recreational demands. It shall include but is not limited to: Centers for public gathering for the purpose of witnessing or participating in special outdoor events such as automobile racing, off highway vehicle activity, competitive sports, hunting and fishing activities, etc. Occupation of the area is limited specifically to day use and does not include overnight accommodations.

Director means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health.

Modern Camp means a campground of two or more campsites accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. The camp is used wholly or in part for recreation, training or instruction, social, religious activity or physical education or whose primary purpose is to provide an outdoor group living experience. The site is equipped with permanent buildings for the purpose of sleeping, a culinary water supply under pressure, food service facilities, and may be operated on a seasonal or short term basis. These types of camps shall include but are not limited to privately owned campgrounds such as youth camps, church camps, boy or girl scout camps, mixed age group, family group camps, etc.

Semi-developed - A campground of two or more campsites accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. Facilities are provided for both protection of site and comfort of users. Roads, trails and campsites are defined and basic facilities (water flush toilets and/or vault toilets, tables, fireplaces or tent pads) are provided. The camps include but are not limited to National Forest campgrounds, Bureau of Reclamation campgrounds, Utah State Park campgrounds, and youth camps. Campground operators who provide camping for organized groups for a period of seven (7) or more consecutive days must comply with the requirements in Table I.

Semi-primitive - A campground usually accessible by walk-in, equestrian, or motorized trail vehicles. Rudimentary facilities (vault toilets or earthen pit privies* and/or fireplaces) are provided. When pit privies are anticipated at a camp, approval for use must be obtained from the Director of the Utah Department of Health or the local health department having jurisdiction. Such facilities or improvements are designed for protection of the site and not for the comfort of the campers in the area.

Service Building - A building housing toilet, lavatories, bathing facilities, and other such facilities as may be required for use by these regulations.

Wastewater means discharges from all plumbing facilities such as rest rooms, kitchen, and laundry fixtures either separately or in combination.

R392-300-2. General.

2.1 It shall be the duty of each person operating a camp in the State of Utah to carry out the provisions of these regulations. Such person should also have the duty of controlling the conduct of camp occupants to this end, and should make at least one daily inspection of the entire camp for these purposes. All camp toilet and washroom facilities shall be inspected as frequently as necessary by the camp operator, to assure that it is operating in a sanitary manner.

2.2 Severability - If any provision of this code, or its application to any person or circumstance is declared invalid, the application of such provision to other person or circumstances, and the remainder of this code, shall not be affected thereby.

2.3 All applicable building, zoning, electrical, health, fire codes and all local ordinances shall be complied with.

2.4 Campsites, including day-use areas, shall be constructed to provide adequate surface drainage, and shall be isolated from any existing or potential health hazard or nuisance.

R392-300-3. Water Supply.

3.1 Potable water supply systems for use by camp occupants shall meet the requirements of the State of Utah rules relating to public drinking water supplies.

*Design and construction of all earthen privies must comply with standards set forth by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

3.2 In addition to the requirements of the rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies, the design of water system facilities shall be based on these suppliers engineer's estimate of water demands, but shall in no case be less than the following:

The distribution system serving modern camps with full facilities or semi-developed camps and day-use areas shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. Where appropriate, the peak hourly flow will be calculated on the number of fixture units as presented in the Utah Plumbing Code.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be permitted on a case-by-case basis, as permitted by the State of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.2.1 The source and storage requirements as indicated above do not include water demands for outside use or fire protection. However, if the culinary system is intended to provide water for such uses, the water requirements indicated above must be appropriately increased. Specific information on water requirements (e.g. area of land to be irrigated) must be provided for Department of Health review.

3.3 Construction of a public drinking water supply system intended to serve occupants of any recreation camp shall not commence until plans prepared by a licensed professional registered engineer (in accordance with Title 58, Chapter 22, Professional Engineers, and Land Surveyors Licensing Act) have been submitted to and approved in writing by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. Following construction, the system may not be placed in service until a final inspection is made by a representative of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality or local health department having jurisdiction.

3.3.1 All systems must be monitored in accordance with the State of Utah public drinking water rules, and in cooperation with the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.4 Any culinary system or any portion thereof that is drained seasonally must be cleaned, flushed, and disinfected prior to use. Furthermore, a water sample of satisfactory bacteriologic quality, i.e. a sample showing not more than one coliform bacteria per 100 ml sample, must be obtained before the system is placed into service.

3.4.1 Systems operated on a seasonal basis may be required to sample for bacteriologic analysis at an accelerated frequency as determined by the Director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-300-4. Wastewater.

4.1 All wastewater shall be discharged to a public sewer system where accessible and within 300 feet of the recreational camp property line.

4.2 Where connection to a public sewer is not available,

wastewater shall be discharged into a wastewater disposal system meeting requirements of the State of Utah Code of Waste Disposal Regulations except as provided in 4.4. Unless water usage rates are available, design shall be based on not less than 30 gallons per day per person for modern camps. Design shall be based on 5 gallons per day per person for semi-developed camps and day-use areas. If these camps have water flush systems, then the design must be based on a minimum of 30 gallons per day per person.

4.3 All plans for the construction or alteration of a wastewater disposal system shall initially be submitted to the local health department having jurisdiction. Where plan approval is required by law to be provided by the State Department of Health, such plans will be forwarded by the local authority along with any appropriate comments. Construction or alteration of the disposal system shall not commence until the plans have been approved in writing by the appropriate health agency.

4.4 In camps providing other than water flush type toilets, waste disposal facilities shall be approved by the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction.

R392-300-5. Plumbing.

5.1 The minimum plumbing fixtures to be provided are as follows:

TABLE I
Required Plumbing Fixtures For Modern Camps

Plumbing Fixtures	Ratio of Plumbing Fixtures For Number of Camp Occupants(a)		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Water Closets	1:40	1:25	--
Urinals	1:50	--	--
Lavatories	1:35	1:35	
Showers(b)	1:35	1:35	
Drinking Fountains(c)	--	--	1:300
Service Sink or Hose Bibb	--	--	1 per service building

(a) Or fraction thereof
(b) Shower facilities should be provided with hot water
(c) The use of common drinking cups is prohibited

TABLE II
Required Plumbing Fixtures For Semi-Developed and Semi-Primitive Camps(a)

Plumbing Fixtures	Ratio of Plumbing Fixtures Per Number of Camp Occupants		
	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Water Closets	1:50	1:25	
Urinals	1:50	--	
Lavatories			1:50
Drinking Fountains			1:300
Service Sink or Hose Bibb			1 per service building

(a) In semi-developed or semi-primitive camps which provide other than water flush-type toilets, Table II will not apply. See Section 4.4.

5.2 Service buildings shall be located not less than 15 feet and not more than 500 feet from any living and camping spaces served.

5.3 Wherever toilet facilities for males and females are located in the same building, and adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a sound-resistant wall. Direct line of sight to each rest room shall be effectively obstructed.

5.4 Soap and toilet tissue in suitable dispensers and waste receptacles with lids should be provided in each service building. Where lavatories are not provided, other adequate hand cleansing facilities should be provided.

5.5 Where lavatories are provided, clean individual towels or other adequate hand drying facilities should be provided.

5.6 All plumbing installed in any camp shall comply with provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code and applicable local plumbing codes.

R392-300-6. Operation and Maintenance.

6.1 When tents, permanent or semi-permanent buildings are provided, they shall be of sound construction, shall assure adequate protection against the weather, and shall include essential facilities to permit maintenance in a clean and operable condition, and shall provide adequate storage for personal belongings.

6.2 In any permanent or semi-permanent building, the total window area in any room should be equal to at least 10 percent and in no case less than 5 percent of the floor area. For ventilation, windows shall be openable or mechanical ventilation must be provided.

6.3 Each structure made available for occupancy shall comply with the requirements of the Uniform Building Code, except for tents.

6.4 In dormitory type facilities, beds shall be separated by a horizontal distance of at least 5 feet, reducible to 3 feet if beds are alternated head to foot, except in the case of double deck bunks, which shall have a minimum horizontal separation of 6 feet under all circumstances. If suitable permanent partitions are installed between beds, spacing requirements may be modified upon approval of the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

6.5 Each bed, bunk, cot or sleeping facility made available for use by occupants shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Mattresses, mattress covers, quilts, blankets, pillows, pillow slips, sheets, comforters and other bedding shall be made available to each occupant not furnishing his own. Bedding shall be kept clean and in good repair. Pillows shall have pillow slips and sheets shall be large enough to completely cover mattresses. Bedding shall be changed daily or in between occupant use.

6.6 All buildings, rooms, and equipment, including furnishings and equipment in camping areas, and the grounds surrounding them shall be maintained in a clean and operable condition.

6.7 Where electric power is available, service buildings shall be provided with outside lighting to indicate the location and entrance doorways of each.

6.8 Where necessary, all means shall be employed to eliminate or control infestations of insects and rodents within all parts of any camp. This shall include approved screening or other approved control of outside openings in structures intended for occupancy or food service facilities.

6.9 Each organized recreation camp shall be equipped with at least a standard 24-unit first aid kit which shall be kept filled and ready for use. Such kit(s) will be readily accessible and be conveniently located in the program, food service or office areas. Each recreation camp staff should have an individual who is adequately trained to render first aid. This individual should possess at least a certificate of completion of the Basic First Aid Course as presented by the American National Red Cross or its equivalent.

R392-300-7. Food Service.

7.1 When food service is provided for camp occupants, food service employees, food, ice, vending machines, food storage, preparation and serving facilities shall comply with R392-100 or applicable local food service regulations.

7.2 Local regulations may require food service facilities plan approval prior to the initiation of construction.

R392-300-8. Solid Wastes.

8.1 Solid wastes originating in any camp or picnic area shall be stored in a sanitary manner in approved, watertight containers with lids, or the equivalent, approved by the local health department. The containers shall be conveniently located and the contents shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the state or local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-300-9. Swimming Pool.

9.1 Any swimming pool, wading or therapy pool made available to camp occupants shall comply with R392-302 and applicable local regulations.

KEY: public health, recreation areas
1987 26-15-2
Notice of Continuation April 24, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-301. Recreational Vehicle Park Sanitation.
R392-301-1. Definitions.

Recreational Vehicle - means a vehicular unit, other than a mobile home, designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational and vacational use, which is either self-propelled or is mounted on or pulled by another vehicle, including: travel trailer, camp trailer, folding tent trailer, truck camper, or motor home.

Dependent Recreational Vehicle - means a recreational vehicle that is dependent upon a service building for toilet facilities, hand washing facilities, shower or bathing facilities and is not designed for the connection to water or sewer utilities.

Director - means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health.

Independent Recreational Vehicle - means a recreational vehicle equipped with a toilet, bath or shower which, to be functional, requires connection to outside water and sewer utilities.

Recreational Vehicle Park - means any site, tract or parcel of land on which facilities have been developed to provide temporary living quarters for two or more recreational vehicles. Such a park may be developed or owned by a private, public or non-profit organization catering to the general public or restricted to the organizational or institutional members and their guests only.

Sanitary Dump Station - means a properly designed and constructed facility intended to receive the discharge of wastewater from any holding tank or similar device installed in any recreational vehicle, and having a means of discharging the contents, in an acceptable manner, to an approved wastewater disposal system.

Self-Contained Recreational Vehicle - means a recreational vehicle which can function independent of connections to outside sewer and water utilities. It must contain at least a water-flush toilet and a sink which are connected to water storage and wastewater holding tanks within the recreational vehicle. Any additional plumbing fixtures included in the vehicle shall also be connected to the wastewater holding tank.

Service Building - means a building or room housing toilet, lavatory and bathing facilities, and such other facilities as may be required for the use of recreational vehicle park occupants.

Wastewater - means discharges from all plumbing facilities, such as rest rooms, kitchen and laundry fixtures, either separately or in combination.

R392-301-2. General.

2.1 It shall be the duty of each person operating a recreational vehicle park in the state of Utah to carry out the provisions of this rule. Each person operating a recreational vehicle park shall also have the duty of controlling the conduct of park occupants to this end, and shall make at least one daily inspection of the entire park for these purposes. Central toilet and washroom facilities shall be inspected as necessary by the park operator.

2.2 Severability - If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is declared invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this rule, shall not be affected thereby.

2.3 Park sites shall be designed and constructed to provide adequate surface drainage, and shall be isolated from any existing or potential health hazard or nuisance.

2.4 All applicable local and state building, zoning, electrical, health, fire codes and all local ordinances shall be complied with.

R392-301-3. Water Supplies.

3.1 Potable water supply systems for use by recreational vehicle park occupants shall meet the requirements of the state of Utah rules relating to public drinking water supplies.

3.2 In addition to the requirements of the rules relating to public drinking water supplies, the design of water system facilities shall be based on the suppliers engineer's estimate of water demands, but shall in no case be less than the following:

3.2.1 For independent and self-contained recreational vehicles.

3.2.1.1 Source Capacity - 100 gallons per day per vehicle space.

3.2.1.2 Storage Volume - 50 gallons per vehicle space.

3.2.1.3 Distribution system capacity shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. The peak hourly flow shall be based on Figure 3.1.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be made as permitted by the state of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.2.1.4 Any space set aside for the exclusive use of self-contained recreational vehicles shall have access to a water supply acceptable to the Director, or director of the local health department.

3.2.2 For the service building serving dependent recreational vehicles.

3.2.2.1 Source Capacity - 100 gallons per day per vehicle space.

3.2.2.2 Storage Volume - 50 gallons per vehicle space.

3.2.2.3 Distribution system capacity shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. The peak hourly flow shall be calculated for the number of fixture units as presented in the Utah Plumbing Code.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be made as permitted in the state of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.3 The source and storage requirements as indicated above do not include water demands for outside use or fire protection. However, if the culinary system is intended to provide water for such uses, the water requirements indicated above must be appropriately increased. Specific information on watering requirements (e.g., area of land to be irrigated) must be provided for Department of Health review.

3.4 Construction of a public drinking water supply system intended to serve occupants of any recreational vehicle park shall not commence until plans prepared by a licensed professional registered engineer, in accordance with Title 58, Chapter 22, Professional Engineers, and Land Surveyors Licensing Act, have been submitted to and approved in writing by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. Following construction, the system may not be placed in service until a final inspection is made by a representative of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality or the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.4.1 All systems must be monitored in accordance with the state of Utah public drinking water rules and in cooperation with the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.5 Any culinary system or portion thereof that becomes drained seasonally must be cleaned, flushed and disinfected prior to use. Furthermore, a water sample of satisfactory bacteriologic quality, i.e. a sample showing no more than one coliform bacteria per 100 ml. sample, must be obtained before being placed into service.

3.5.1 Systems operated on a seasonal basis may be required to sample for bacteriologic analysis at an accelerated

frequency as determined by the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.6 In any recreational vehicle park the following requirements shall apply:

3.6.1 Water service shall be made available to each designated recreational vehicle space in accordance with the requirements of the Utah Department of Health. This provision may be modified when spaces are provided to accommodate dependent or self-contained units only, in which case a conveniently located on-threaded hydrant or other acceptable water supply fixture shall be provided and shall be protected against the hazards of backflow and hose contamination.

3.6.2 Water connections serving independent recreational vehicles shall be at least 4 inches above the surrounding surface elevation and shall be separated at least 5 feet horizontally from the sewer riser for such vehicles. Lines serving water and sewer connections shall be separated at least 10 feet horizontally except as provided below:

3.6.2.1 The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the wastewater drainage line at its highest point, and in no instance less than 24 inches horizontal separation.

3.6.2.2 The water service pipe shall be placed on an undisturbed shelf excavated at one side of the common trench.

3.6.2.3 The number of joints in the water and sewer pipe shall be kept to a minimum. The materials and joints of both water and sewer pipe shall be of a strength and durability and installed in accordance with the provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code.

3.7 In any recreational vehicle park or portion thereof where it is not feasible to pipe water into the area, an alternate supply may be permitted upon approval of the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction.

R392-301-4. Wastewater.

4.1 All wastewater shall be discharged to a public sewer system where accessible within 30 feet of the recreational vehicle park property line.

4.2 Where connection to a public sewer is not available, wastewater shall be discharged into a wastewater disposal system meeting requirements of the state rules for waste disposal. Unless water usage rates are available, design shall be based on not less than 125 gallons per day per recreational vehicle space.

4.3 All plans for the construction or alteration of a wastewater disposal system shall initially be submitted to the local health department having jurisdiction. Where plan approval is required by law to be provided by the Department of Environmental Quality, such plans shall be forwarded by the local authority along with any appropriate comments. Construction or alteration of the disposal system shall not commence until the plans have been approved in writing by the appropriate health agency.

4.3.1 Sewer service shall be made available to each designated space designed and intended to accommodate independent recreational vehicles, in accordance with the requirements of the rules for waste disposal.

4.3.2 Sewer risers serving independent recreational vehicles shall be provided with tight covers when not in use.

4.3.3 A trap is prohibited between the sewer riser and sewer lateral.

4.3.4 The connection and connecting line between the recreational vehicle drain outlet and the sewer riser shall be watertight and self-draining.

4.3.5 The rim of the sewer riser shall extend not more than 4 inches above adjacent ground surface elevations. Surface drainage shall be directed away from the sewer riser. (See also Subsection 3.6.2)

4.3.6 Camping vehicles, not equipped with plumbing fixtures shall not be located in a camping vehicle park unless effective means are provided to collect and contain dish washing, bathing or other liquid waste material and to properly dispose of these wastes by means approved for the purpose to prevent discharge upon the ground.

4.4 A sanitary station of approved design shall be provided for the disposal of wastewater originating in any recreational vehicle when not covered under Subsection 4.3.1. The design shall be based on not less than 50 gallons per day per "self-contained" trailer space.

R392-301-5. Service Building.

5.1 In any recreational vehicle park which accepts patrons with dependent vehicles or tents, adequate service building facilities shall be provided and shall meet the following requirements:

5.1.1 They shall be located not less than 15 feet and not more than 500 feet from any living spaces served.

5.1.2 They shall be of permanent construction and be provided with adequate light, heat and ventilation.

5.1.3 They shall be properly maintained and operated with interiors of smooth, moisture resistant materials, to permit frequent washing and cleaning.

5.1.4 They shall be adequately equipped with lavatories with water under adequate pressure, and with flush type toilet fixtures to serve all recreational vehicle parking spaces not otherwise provided with such facilities.

R392-301-6. Plumbing.

6.1 The minimum plumbing fixtures which shall be available to all park occupants are as follows, except as indicated in Subsection 6.8.

6.2 Approved sanitary drinking fountains shall be provided for the use of occupants at a ratio of one per 300 occupants.

6.3 Whenever toilet facilities for male and females are located in the same building, and adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a sound-resistant wall. Direct line of sight to each rest room shall be effectively obstructed.

6.4 Adequate, clean individual towels shall be supplied for each guest not furnishing his own. Other approved hand-drying facilities may be substituted for individual towels.

6.5 Soap and toilet tissue in suitable dispensers and waste receptacles with lids shall be provided in each rest room.

6.6 Essential laundering facilities should be available to park occupants. If included as part of the park facilities, there shall be provided for each 12 parking spaces, or fraction thereof, at least one laundry tray, washtub or washing machine, served by proper wastewater disposal facilities.

6.7 Plumbing fixtures which normally require water for their operation shall be supplied with an adequate potable water supply under pressure.

6.8 Where water cannot be made available, exceptions to the above requirement may be granted upon approval of the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction.

6.9 All plumbing installed in any recreational vehicle park shall comply with provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code and local plumbing codes.

R392-301-7. Operation and Maintenance.

7.1 All buildings, rooms, and equipment and the grounds surrounding them shall be maintained in a clean and operable condition.

7.2 Where electric power is available, service buildings shall be provided with outside lighting to indicate the location and entrance doorways of each.

7.3 All necessary means shall be employed to eliminate or control any infestations of insects and rodents within all parts of any recreational vehicle park. This shall include proper

screening or other approved control of outside openings in structures intended for occupancy or for food storage.

R392-301-8. Swimming Pools.

8.1 Each swimming pool, wading or therapy pool made available to occupants shall comply with R392-302 and applicable local regulations.

R392-301-9. Solid Wastes.

9.1 Solid wastes, originating in any recreational vehicle park, shall be stored in a sanitary manner in approved, watertight containers with lids, or the equivalent, approved by the local health department. The containers shall be conveniently located and the contents shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the state or local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-301-10. Food Service.

10.1 When food service is made available to park occupants, food service employees, food, ice, vending machines, food storage, preparation and serving facilities shall comply with the requirements of R392-100.

TABLE I

Plumbing Fixtures	Ratio of Plumbing Fixtures Per Number of Camp Occupants(1)	
	Males	Females
Water closets	1/50	1/25
Urinals	1/50	--
Lavatories	1/50	1/50
Shower(2)	1/35	1/35

(1)Or fraction thereof. The number of park occupants shall be calculated on the basis of 3.5 persons for each recreational vehicle space.

(2)Showers are optional, but if provided shall comply with the table. Water system requirements under Subsection 3.2 may be modified to compensate for the absence of showers upon approval of the Director.

TABLE II
Required Plumbing Fixtures
Labor Camp Occupants for Service Buildings

Plumbing Fixtures	Ratio of Plumbing Fixtures For Labor Camp Occupants(1)	
	Males	Females
Water Closets	1/10	1/8
Urinals	1/25	--
Lavatories	1/12	1/12
Shower/Bath	1/8	1/8

(1)In camps which provide other than water flush-type toilets, urinals, lavatories and showers may be deleted.

KEY: public health, recreation areas
1993 **26-15-2**
Notice of Continuation April 30, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-401. Roadway Rest Stop Sanitation.
R392-401-1. Definitions.

Director - shall mean the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health.

Roadway Rest Stop - shall mean any building, or buildings, or grounds, parking areas, including the necessary toilet, hand washing, water supply and wastewater facilities intended for the accommodation of people using such facilities while traveling on public roadways. It does not include scenic view or roadside picnic areas or other parking areas if these are properly identified as not offering public facilities.

Wastewater - shall mean discharges from all plumbing facilities such as rest rooms, kitchen, and laundry fixtures either separately or in combination.

R392-401-2. General.

2.1 It shall be the duty of each person operating a roadway rest stop in the State of Utah to carry out the provisions of these regulations.

2.2 Severability - If any provision of this code, or its application to any person or circumstances is declared invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this code, shall not be affected thereby.

2.3 Roadway rest stops shall be designed and constructed to provide adequate surface drainage and shall be isolated from any existing or potential health hazard or nuisance.

2.4 All applicable building, zoning, electrical, health, fire codes and all local ordinances shall be complied with.

R392-401-3. Water Supply.

3.1 Potable water supply systems for use in roadway rest stops shall meet the requirements of the State of Utah rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies.

3.2 In addition to the requirements of the rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies, the design of water system facilities shall be based on the suppliers engineer's estimates of water demands, but shall in no case be less than the following:

Source Capacity - 7 gallons per vehicle served during peak day (with flushometer valves).

Storage Volume - 3.5 gallons per vehicle served during peak day (with flushometer valves).

Distribution System Capacity shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. The peak hourly flow shall be calculated on a per building basis for the number of fixture units as presented in the Utah Plumbing Code.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be made as permitted by the State of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.2.1 The source and storage requirements as indicated above do not include water demands for outside use or fire protection. However, if the culinary system is intended to provide water for such uses, the water requirements indicated above must be appropriately increased. Specific information on watering requirements (e.g. area of land to be irrigated) must be provided for Department of Health review.

3.3 Construction of a public drinking water supply system intended to serve occupants of any roadway rest stop shall not commence until plans prepared by a licensed professional registered engineer (in accordance with Title 58, Chapter 22, Professional Engineers, and Land Surveyors Licensing Act) have been submitted to and approved in writing by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. Following construction, the system may not be placed in service until a final inspection is made by a representative of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality or local health department having jurisdiction.

3.3.1 All systems must be monitored in accordance with the State of Utah public drinking water rules in cooperation with the local health department in that jurisdiction.

3.4 Any culinary system or portion thereof that is drained seasonally must be cleaned, flushed, and disinfected, and a water sample of satisfactory bacteriologic quality, i.e. a sample showing not more than one coliform bacteria per 100 ml sample, must be obtained before being placed into service.

3.5 In any roadway rest stop where it is not feasible to pipe water into the area, an alternate supply may be permitted upon approval of the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-401-4. Wastewater.

4.1 All wastewater shall be discharged to a public sewer system where accessible and within 300 feet of the roadway rest stop property line.

4.2 Where connection to a public sewer is not available, wastewater shall be discharged into a wastewater disposal system meeting requirements of the Utah rules for waste disposal. Unless water usage rates are available, design shall be based on not less than five (5) gallons per day per vehicle.

4.3 All plans for the construction or alteration of a wastewater disposal system shall initially be submitted to the local health department having jurisdiction. Where plan approval is required by law to be provided by the State Department of Environmental Quality, such plans will be forwarded by the local authority along with any appropriate comments. Construction or alteration of the disposal system shall not commence until the plans have been approved in writing by the appropriate health agency.

R392-401-5. Plumbing.

5.1 Adequate plumbing fixtures shall be made available at all roadway rest stops. Water closets and lavatories shall be provided for each sex. The total number of fixtures required shall be based upon survey results conducted to determine traffic density and estimated rest stop use, assuming that one water closet will serve 9 vehicles per hour. Sanitary drinking fountains shall be provided for use at roadway rest stops except when otherwise determined by the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction. Common drinking cups are prohibited. A service sink shall be installed to facilitate cleanup procedures.

5.2 Where water cannot be made available, exceptions to the above requirements may be made upon approval of the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction. Toilet facilities other than the water flush type may be installed when approved by the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction.

5.3 Wherever toilet facilities for males and females are located in the same building, and adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a sound-resistant wall. Direct line of sight to each rest room shall be effectively obstructed.

5.4 Soap and toilet tissue in suitable dispensers and individual towels or other approved hand drying facilities and suitable waste receptacles with lids should be provided in each rest room, except as provided in Section 5.2.

5.5 Plumbing fixtures which normally require water for their operation shall be supplied with an adequate potable water supply under pressure.

5.6 All plumbing installed in roadway rest stops shall comply with the provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code and applicable local plumbing codes.

R392-401-6. Solid Wastes.

6.1 All solid wastes originating in any roadway rest stop shall be stored in a sanitary manner in approved, watertight containers with lids, or the equivalent, approved by the local health department. The containers shall be conveniently located, and the contents shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the State or local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-401-7. Maintenance.

7.1 All buildings, equipment, facilities and ground surrounding them shall be maintained in a clean and operable condition.

7.2 All necessary means shall be employed to eliminate or control any infestations of insects and rodents within all parts of the roadway rest stop. This shall include effective screening or other approved control of outside openings in structures intended for public use.

KEY: public health, recreation areas
1987 26-15-2
Notice of Continuation April 30, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-402. Mobile Home Park Sanitation.
R392-402-1. Definitions.

Director - shall mean the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health.

Mobile Home - shall mean a factory assembled structure or structures equipped with the necessary service connections and made so as to be readily movable as a unit or units on its (their) own running gear and designed to be used as a dwelling unit(s) without a permanent foundation*. A modular home transported on wheels to its foundation shall not be considered a mobile home.

Mobile Home Park - shall mean a parcel (or contiguous parcels) of land which has been so designed and improved that it contains three or more mobile home lots available to the general public for the placement thereon of mobile homes for occupancy.

Service Building** - shall mean a building housing toilets, lavatories, bathing facilities, a service sink, and may also include laundry and other accommodations as may be required. Comfort of the occupant is provided for by adequate heating, lighting and ventilation.

Wastewater - shall mean discharges from all plumbing facilities, such as rest rooms, kitchen and laundry fixtures either separately or in combination.

*The phrase "without a permanent foundation" indicates that the mobile support system is maintained with the intent that the unit may be moved at the convenience of the owner.

**See Service Building.

R392-402-2. General.

2.1 It shall be the duty of each person operating a mobile home park in the State of Utah to carry out the provisions of these regulations. Such person should also have the duty of controlling the conduct of park occupants to this end, and shall make at least one daily inspection of the entire mobile home park for these purposes.

2.2 Severability - If any provision of this code, or its application to any person or circumstance is declared invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this code, shall not be affected thereby.

2.3 Mobile home park sites shall be designed and constructed to provide adequate surface drainage, and shall be isolated from any existing or potential health hazard or nuisance.

2.4 All applicable building, zoning, electrical, health, fire codes and all local ordinances shall be complied with.

R392-402-3. Water Supplies.

3.1 Potable water supply systems for use by mobile home park occupants shall meet the requirements of the State of Utah rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies.

3.2 In addition to the requirements of the rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies, the design of water system facilities shall be based on the suppliers engineer's estimates, but shall in no case be less than the following:

Source Capacity - 800 gallons per day per mobile home unit, peak daily flow.

Storage Volume - 400 gallons per mobile home unit, average daily flow.

Distribution System Capacity - Shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. The peak hourly flow requirements shall meet or exceed those shown on Fig. 3.1.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be permitted on a case-by-case basis as permitted by the State of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.2.1 The source and storage requirements as indicated above do not include water demands for outside use or fire protection. However, if the culinary system is intended to provide water for such uses, the water requirements indicated above must be appropriately increased. Special information on watering requirements (e.g. area of land to be irrigated) must be provided for Department of Health review.

3.3 Construction of a public drinking water supply system intended to serve occupants of any mobile home park shall not commence until plans prepared by a licensed professional registered engineer (in accordance with Title 58, Chapter 22, Professional Engineers, and Land Surveyors Licensing Act) have been submitted to and approved in writing by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. Following construction, the system may not be placed in service until a final inspection is made by a representative of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality or local health department having jurisdiction.

3.3.1 All systems must be monitored in accordance with the State of Utah public drinking water rules and in cooperation with the local department having jurisdiction.

3.4 Any culinary system or portion thereof that is drained seasonally must be cleaned, flushed, and disinfected prior to use. Furthermore, a water sample of satisfactory bacteriologic quality, i.e. a sample showing not more than one coliform bacteria per 100 ml sample, must be obtained before being placed into service.

3.4.1 Systems operated on a seasonal basis may be required to sample for bacteriologic analysis at an accelerated frequency as determined by the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.5 In any mobile home park, the following requirements shall apply:

3.5.1 Water service lines shall be made available to each mobile home space in accordance with the requirements of the Utah Plumbing Code and as further required in the following sections.

3.5.2 Shut-off valves on water connections for individual mobile homes shall be of the inverted key pattern stop-and-waste type or an approved anti-siphon yard hydrant.

3.5.3 Water connections serving individual mobile homes shall be at least 4 inches above the surrounding surface and shall be separated at least 5 feet horizontally from the sewer riser for such mobile homes. Water and sewer lines serving mobile home connections shall be separated at least 10 feet horizontally. Water and sewer lines may be installed closer, provided the following is adhered to:

3.5.3.1 The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 18 inches above the top of the wastewater drainage line at its highest point, and in no instance less than 24 inches horizontal separation.

3.5.3.2 The water service pipe shall be placed on an undisturbed shelf excavated at one side of the common trench.

3.5.3.3 The number of joints in the service pipes shall be kept to a minimum. Materials and joints of both the water and sewer pipe shall be of a strength and durability, and so installed to prevent leakage under adverse conditions.

R392-401-4. Wastewater.

4.1 All wastewater shall be discharged to a public sewer system where accessible and within 300 feet of the mobile home park property line.

4.2 Where connection to a public sewer is not available, wastewater shall be discharged into a wastewater disposal system meeting requirements of the State of Utah rules for waste disposal. Unless water usage rates are available, design shall be

based on not less than 400 gallons per day per mobile home unit.

4.3 All plans for the construction or alteration of a wastewater disposal system shall initially be submitted to the local health department having jurisdiction. Where plan approval is required by law to be provided by the State Department of Environmental Quality, such plans will be forwarded by the local authority along with any appropriate comments. Construction or alteration of the disposal system shall not commence until the plans have been approved in writing by the appropriate health agency.

4.3.1 Sewer service shall be made available to each designated mobile home space in accordance with the State of Utah rules for waste disposal.

4.3.2 Sewer risers serving individual mobile homes shall be provided with tight covers when not in use.

4.3.3 A trap is prohibited between the sewer riser and sewer lateral.

4.3.4 The connection and connecting line between the mobile home drain outlet and the sewer riser shall be watertight and self-draining.

4.3.5 The rim of the sewer riser shall not extend more than 4 inches above adjacent ground surface elevations. Surface drainage shall be directed away from the sewer riser. (See also Section 3.5.3.)

R392-402-5. Plumbing, Service Building.

5.1 The minimum plumbing fixtures which shall be available to all park occupants are as follows:

TABLE

Plumbing Fixtures	Ratio of Plumbing Fixtures Per Number of Park Occupants*	
	Males	Females
Water Closets	1:50	1:25
Urinals	1:50	--
Lavatories	1:50	1:50
Shower**	1:35	1:35

*Or fraction thereof. The number of park occupants shall be calculated on the basis of 3.5 persons for each mobile home.

**Showers are optional, but if provided shall comply with the table. Water system requirements under Section 3.2 may be modified to compensate for the absence of showers upon approval of the Director.

Service Building

5.2 In any mobile home park which accepts patrons with dependent recreational vehicles or tents, adequate service building facilities shall be provided and shall meet the following requirements:

5.2.1 They shall be located not less than 15 feet and not more than 500 feet from any living spaces served.

5.2.2 They shall be of permanent construction, and be provided with adequate light, heat and ventilation.

5.2.3 They shall be properly maintained and operated with interiors of smooth, moisture resistant materials, to permit frequent washing and cleaning.

5.2.4 They shall be adequately equipped with lavatories and with flush type toilet fixtures to serve all mobile home parking spaces not otherwise provided with such facilities.

5.3 All plumbing in mobile home parks shall comply with provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code, and applicable local plumbing codes. (This section does not apply to individual mobile homes per se.)

5.4 Plumbing fixtures which normally require water for their operation shall be supplied with adequate potable water supply under pressure.

R392-402-6. Operation and Maintenance.

6.1 All buildings, rooms and equipment in service buildings and the grounds surrounding them shall be maintained in a clean and operable condition.

6.2 All necessary means shall be employed to eliminate or control any infestations of insects and rodents within all parts of any mobile home park. This shall include adequate screening, skirting, or other approved control of outside openings in structures intended for occupancy or for food storage.

6.3 Whenever provisions are made for the accommodation of any recreational vehicles, such as travel trailers, camp trailers, truck campers or motor homes, in any mobile home park, such accommodations must conform to the requirements of R392-301.

R392-402-7. Solid Wastes.

7.1 Solid wastes, originating in any mobile home park, shall be stored in a sanitary manner in approved, watertight containers with lids, or the equivalent, approved by the local health department. The containers shall be conveniently located and the contents shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the state or local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-402-8. Swimming Pools.

8.1 Any swimming pool, wading pool or therapy pool made available to occupants of a mobile home park shall comply with R392-302 and with applicable local regulations.

KEY: public health, mobile homes
1987 26-15-2
Notice of Continuation April 30, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-501. Labor Camp Sanitation.
R392-501-1. Definitions.

Director - shall mean the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health.

Labor Camp shall mean one or more buildings, structures, tents or related facilities together with surrounding grounds set aside for use as living quarters for groups of migrant laborers or temporary housing facilities intended to accommodate construction, mining or demolition workers, etc.

Service Building - shall mean a building housing toilets, lavatories, bathing facilities, a service sink, and may also include laundry and such other facilities as may be required.

Wastewater - shall mean discharges from all plumbing facilities such as rest rooms, kitchen, and laundry fixtures, either separately or in combination.

R392-501-2. General.

2.1 It shall be the duty of each person operating a labor camp in the State of Utah to carry out the provisions of these regulations. Such person should also have the duty of controlling the conduct of camp occupants to this end, and should make at least one daily inspection of the entire camp while in operation, for these purposes. All camp toilet and washroom facilities shall be inspected as necessary.

2.2 Severability - If any provision of this code, or its application to any person or circumstance is declared invalid, the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances, and the remainder of this code, shall not be affected thereby.

2.3 All applicable building, zoning, electrical, health, fire, and animal control codes and all local ordinances must be complied with.

2.4 Labor camp sites shall be constructed to provide adequate surface drainage and shall be isolated at least 100 feet from barnyards, corrals and any existing or potential health hazard or nuisance.

R392-501-3. Water Supply.

3.1 Potable water supply systems for labor camp occupants shall meet the requirements of the State of Utah rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies.

3.2 In addition to the requirements of the rules and regulations relating to public drinking water supplies, the design of water system facilities shall be based on the suppliers engineer's estimates of water demands, but shall in no case be less than the following:

Source Capacity -50 gallons per day per person.

Storage Volume - 25 gallons per person.

Distribution System Capacity shall maintain a water system pressure in excess of 20 psi at all points in the distribution system during peak hourly flow conditions. Non-community systems in remote areas can be exempted from this requirement, on a case-by-case basis, if flow from the system is always unregulated and free-flowing. The peak hourly flow should be calculated for the number of fixture units presented in the Utah Plumbing Code.

Other exceptions to the above requirements may be permitted on a case-by-case basis as permitted by the State of Utah public drinking water rules.

3.2.1 The source and storage requirements as indicated above do not include water demands for outside use or fire protection. However, if the culinary system is intended to provide water for such uses, the water requirements indicated above must be appropriately increased. Specific information on watering requirements (e.g. area of land to be irrigated) must be provided for Department of Health review.

3.3 Construction of a public drinking water supply system intended to serve occupants of any labor camp shall not commence until plans prepared by a licensed professional registered engineer (in accordance with Title 58, Chapter 22, Professional Engineers, and Land Surveyors Licensing Act) have been submitted to and approved in writing by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. Following construction, the system may not be placed in service until a final inspection is made by a representative of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality or local health department having jurisdiction.

3.3.1 All systems must be monitored in accordance with the State of Utah public drinking water rules, and in cooperation with the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.4 Any culinary system or portion thereof that is drained seasonally must be cleaned, flushed, and disinfected prior to use. Furthermore, a water sample of satisfactory bacteriologic quality, i.e. a sample showing not more than one coliform bacteria per 100 ml sample must be obtained before being placed into service.

3.4.1 Systems operated on a seasonal basis may be required to sample for bacteriologic analysis at an accelerated frequency as determined by the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

3.5 In any labor camp where it is infeasible to pipe water into the area, an alternate supply may be permitted upon approval of the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

R392-501-4. Wastewater Disposal.

4.1 All wastewater shall be discharged to a public sewer system where accessible and within 300 feet of the labor camp property line.

4.2 Where connection to a public sewer is not available, wastewater shall be discharged into a wastewater disposal system meeting requirements of the State of Utah rules for waste disposal. Unless water usage rates are available, design shall be based on not less than 50 gallons per day per person.

4.3 All plans for the construction or alteration of a wastewater disposal system shall initially be submitted to the local health department having jurisdiction. Where plan approval is required by law to be provided by the State Department of Environmental Quality, such plans will be forwarded by the local authority along with any appropriate comments. Construction or alteration of the disposal system shall not commence until the plans have been approved in writing by the appropriate health agency.

R392-501-5. Plumbing.

5.1 Adequate plumbing fixtures shall be available to all labor camp occupants as required below:

5.2 Wherever toilet facilities for males and females are located in the same building, and adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a sound-resistant wall. Direct line of sight to each rest room entrance shall be effectively obstructed.

5.3 Soap and toilet tissue in suitable dispensers, and individual towels or other approved hand drying facilities shall be provided in rest rooms. The use of common towels in connection with such facilities is prohibited except in single-family quarters.

5.4 Suitable waste receptacles with lids shall be provided for each rest room.

5.5 Plumbing fixtures which normally require water for their operation shall be supplied with an adequate potable water supply under pressure. Water will be provided for showers and lavatories at a minimum temperature of 90 degrees F.

5.6 In camps where dormitory type facilities are provided or where individual family units are not plumbed, sanitary type drinking fountains shall be conveniently located.

5.7 All service buildings shall:

5.7.1 Be located not less than 15 feet and not more than 500 feet from any sleeping quarters served.

5.7.2 Where practical, be of permanent construction, and be provided with adequate light, heat and ventilation.

5.7.3 Have interiors of smooth, moisture-resistant material, to permit frequent washing and cleaning.

5.7.4 Have all outer openings effectively screened.

5.7.5 Where electric power is available, service buildings shall be provided with outside lighting to indicate the location and entrance doorways of each.

5.8 Where water cannot be made available, exceptions to the above requirements may be granted upon approval of the Director or local health authorities having jurisdiction. Separate facilities for men and women are not required in single-family quarters.

5.9 All plumbing in labor camps shall comply with provisions of the Utah Plumbing Code, and applicable local plumbing codes.

5.10 Essential laundering facilities shall be available to camp occupants and if included as part of the labor camp facilities, shall provide for each 40 occupants, or fraction thereof, at least one laundry tray, washtub, or washing machine served with an adequate supply of water.

R392-501-6. Maintenance.

6.1 All buildings, rooms and equipment and the grounds surrounding them shall be maintained in a clean and operable condition and be protected from rubbish accumulation.

6.2 All necessary means shall be employed to eliminate and control any infestations of insects and rodents within all parts of any labor camp. This shall include approved screening or other control of outside openings in structures intended for occupancy or food service facilities.

6.3 Each structure made available for occupancy shall be of sound construction, shall assure adequate protection against weather, and shall include essential facilities to permit maintenance in a clean and operable condition. Comfort and safety of occupants shall be provided for by adequate heating, lighting, ventilation or insulation when necessary to reduce excessive heat. Total window area in permanent structures should be equal to at least 10 percent and in no case less than 5 percent of the floor area. Windows shall be openable or mechanical ventilation must be provided.

6.4 Each structure made available for occupancy shall comply with the requirements of the Uniform Building Code. This section shall not apply to tent camps.

6.5 In dormitory type facilities, beds shall be separated by a horizontal distance of at least five (5) feet, reducible to three (3) feet if beds are alternated head to foot, except in the case of double deck bunks, which shall have a minimum horizontal separation of six (6) feet under all circumstances. If suitable permanent partitions are installed between beds, spacing requirements may be modified upon approval of the Director or director of the local health department having jurisdiction.

6.6 Each bed, bunk, cot or other sleeping facility for use by occupants shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Mattresses, mattress covers, quilts, blankets, pillows, pillow slips, sheets, comforters, and other bedding shall be kept clean and in good repair. Bedding shall be made available to each occupant not furnishing his own. Pillows shall have pillow slips and sheets shall be large enough to completely cover mattresses. Bedding shall be changed daily or in between occupant use.

6.7 Floors, walls and ceilings in permanent and semi-permanent structures shall be of smooth, nonabsorbent, easily cleanable materials, kept clean and in good repair.

6.8 All combustion type room heating devices shall be supplied with proper vent pipes. Gas-fired facilities shall meet standards of the American Gas Association.

R392-501-7. Food Service.

7.1 All food, food service employees, ice, vending machines, food storage, preparation and serving facilities made available by the camp management except those restricted to individual or single-family quarters shall comply with R392-100.

7.2 Where occupant is permitted or required to cook his own food, a space for kitchen facilities shall be provided, and shall be equipped with a cooking stove in good working order and with adequate and sufficient fuel, a kitchen sink, a refrigerator and convenient storage space for food and necessary utensils. All food items provided by camp management shall be wholesome and suitable for human consumption.

R392-501-8. Solid Wastes.

8.1 Solid wastes originating in any labor camp shall be stored in a sanitary manner, in watertight containers with lids, or the equivalent, approved by the local health department. The containers shall be conveniently located and the contents shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the state or local health department having jurisdiction.

KEY: public health, migrant labor
1987 26-15-2
Notice of Continuation April 26, 2007

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-510. Utah Indoor Clean Air Act.
R392-510-1. Authority.

(1) This rule is authorized by Sections 26-1-30(2) and 26-15-12.

(2) This rule does not preempt other restrictions on smoking that are otherwise allowed by law.

R392-510-2. Definitions.

The definitions in Section 26-38-2 apply to this rule in addition to the following:

(1) "AABC" means the Associated Air Balance Council.

(2) "Act" means the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act.

(3) "Agent" means the person to which a building owner has delegated the maintenance and care of the building.

(4) "Area" means a three dimensional space.

(5) "Building" means an entire free standing structure enclosed by exterior walls.

(6) "Building owner" means the person(s) who has an ownership interest in any public or private building.

(7) "Employer" means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity which engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons.

(8) "Enclosed" means space between a floor and ceiling which is designed to be surrounded on all sides at any time by solid walls, screens, windows or similar structures (exclusive of doors and passageways) which extend from the floor to the ceiling.

(9) "Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Health or his designee.

(10) "Facility" means any part of a building, or an entire building.

(11) "HVAC system" means the collective components of a heating, ventilation and air conditioning system.

(12) "Local Health Officer" means the director of the jurisdictional local health department as defined in Title 26A, Chapter 1, or his designee.

(13) "NEBB" means the National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

(14) "Nonpublic workplace" means a workplace where only employees of a single employer are allowed to enter, and no others except persons who perform deliveries, repairs and similar services on an infrequent basis, may enter.

(15) "Nonsmoker" means a person who has not smoked a tobacco product in the preceding 30 days.

(16) "Operator" means a person who leases a place from a building owner or controls, operates or supervises a place.

(17) "Place" means any "place of public access", "publicly owned building or office", "private club" or "nonpublic workplace" as defined in Title 26, Chapter 38.

(18) "Work area" means a space, including inside a vehicle, which has the potential to be occupied by an individual at any time during the performance of his work duties, including all common areas in the workplace, and the three foot zone surrounding that location.

(19) "Workplace" means any enclosed space, including a vehicle, in which one or more individuals perform any type of service or labor for consideration of payment under any type of employment relationship. This includes such places wherein individuals gratuitously perform services for which individuals are ordinarily paid.

R392-510-3. Responsibility for Compliance.

Where this rule imposes a duty on a building owner, agent, or operator, each is independently responsible to assure compliance and each may be held liable for noncompliance.

R392-510-4. Exempt Places Not Required to Allow Smoking.

The owner, agent or operator of a place exempt under Section 26-38-3(2) is not required to allow smoking in the place.

R392-510-5. Smoking Prohibited Entirely in Places of Public Access.

(1) Places listed in Section 26-38-2(1)(a) through (i) are considered to be places of public access and smoking is prohibited in them except as provided for in Section 26-38-3(2).

(2) In a building with more than one tenant, smoking is permitted in nonpublic workplaces which meet the requirements of Sections R392-510-6, 7, 8, 10, 13, and 14.

(3) Nursing homes, residential health care facilities, assisted living facilities, and hospitals may have designated enclosed areas where smoking is permitted.

R392-510-6. Requirements for Smoking Permitted Areas.

(1) Any enclosed area where smoking is permitted must be designed and operated to prevent exposure of persons outside the area to tobacco smoke generated in the area.

(a) A smoking-permitted area shall be separately enclosed, have negative pressure of .01 inches of water or more relative to all surrounding smoking-prohibited areas sufficient to prevent air movement from the smoking-permitted area into the smoking-prohibited areas, and have a separate mechanical exhaust which will move air at a speed of 25 feet per minute as measured through the open door-frame and which exhausts directly to the outside.

(i) Section R392-510-6 does not apply to guest rooms exempted in Section 26-38-3(2)(d).

(ii) Large conference rooms rented or leased for private functions, in operation prior to March 22, 1994 and located in hotels or other convention centers are not considered to be smoking-prohibited areas unless so designated by the building owner, agent or operator.

(2) Any unenclosed area where smoking is allowed under Section 26-38-5(2)(c) must be operated so that tobacco smoke does not enter any work area of any nonsmoker in the workplace or any other workplace in the same building.

(3) A private club licensed under Title 32A, Chapter 5, Private Club Liquor Licenses, operating and sharing air space with an adjoining place of public access as of January 1, 1995 does not have to meet the requirements of Subsection R392-510-6(1)(a) if the adjoining place of public access is in operation or construction footers have been completed by January 1, 1995.

(4) A smoking area established under Section 26-38-5(2)(b) must be closed to public access and may not include any work area, except that cleaning and maintenance work may be conducted in the smoking-permitted area when no smoking is occurring.

(a) Single passenger vehicles may be designated as a smoking area.

(5) Smoking may be permitted in vehicles that are work areas when not occupied by nonsmokers.

(6) Two or more nonpublic workplaces located in the same building may share a smoking permitted area. Entry into the smoking permitted area is limited to employees of the participating nonpublic workplaces.

R392-510-7. HVAC System Documentation.

(1) If a building has a smoking-permitted area under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(ii), Section 26-38-3(2)(g), Section 26-38-5(2)(b), Subsection R392-510-5(3) or has more than one use or tenant, at least one of which is a tavern which permits smoking,

the building owner must obtain and keep on file a signed statement from an air balancing firm certified by the AABC or the NEBB, or an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene that the smoking permitted area meets the requirements of Subsections R392-510-6(1) and (2). If a building has a smoking-permitted area under Section 26-38-5(2)(c), the building owner must obtain and keep on file a signed statement from a mechanical engineer licensed by the State of Utah who has expertise in the design and evaluation of HVAC systems that the design of the HVAC system meets the requirements of Subsections R392-510-6(1) and (2), and a signed statement from an air balancing firm certified by the AABC or NEBB, or an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene that the as-built HVAC system performs as designed in the plan certified by the mechanical engineer.

(a) The building owner must provide the information required in Subsection R392-510-7(1) within three working days upon request from the operator, executive director or local health officer.

(b) The operator must provide the information required in Subsection R392-510-7(1) within five working days upon the request of the executive director or local health officer.

(c) The building owner must provide the HVAC operation specifications and maintenance guidelines to the HVAC operation and maintenance personnel or contractor. The maintenance guidelines must include the manufacturer's recommended procedures and time lines for maintenance of HVAC system components. If the manufacturer's recommended procedures for operation and maintenance of the HVAC system are not available, the building owner must obtain and use guidelines developed by a mechanical engineer licensed by the State of Utah who has expertise in the design and evaluation of HVAC systems or by a mechanical contractor licensed by the State of Utah who has expertise in the repair and maintenance of HVAC systems.

(d) The building owner must maintain HVAC inspection and maintenance records or logs for the three previous years and must make them available to the operator, executive director or local health officer within three working days of a request, except that in 1995, 1996 and 1997 the records or logs created after January 1, 1995 must be kept.

(e) The operator must make the record or logs required in Subsection R392-510-7(1)(d) available to the executive director or local health officer within five working days of a request.

(f) The records or logs required in Subsection R392-510-7(1)(d) must include:

(i) The specific maintenance and repair action taken, and reasons for actions taken;

(ii) The name and affiliation of the individual performing the work;

(iii) The date of the inspection or maintenance activity.

R392-510-8. Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems.

(1) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(ii), Section 26-38-3(2)(b), Section 26-38-3(2)(g) or Subsection R392-510-5(3) shall identify a person responsible for the operation and maintenance of the HVAC system.

(2) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(ii), Section 26-38-3(2)(b), Section 26-38-3(2)(g) or Subsection R392-510-5(3) must maintain and operate the HVAC system to meet the requirements of Subsections R392-510-6(1) and (2).

(3) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place where smoking is permitted under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(ii), Section 26-38-3(2)(b), Section 26-38-3(2)(g) or Subsection R392-510-5(3) must cause the HVAC system components to be inspected, adjusted, cleaned, calibrated or replaced as specified in the maintenance guidelines required in Subsection R392-510-7(1)(c). HVAC inspection and necessary maintenance activities must be conducted according to the manufacturers' recommendations. Operating experience may establish that more frequent maintenance activities are required.

(4) Visual or olfactory observation are sufficient to determine whether a smoking-permitted area meets the requirements of Section R392-510-6.

R392-510-9. Protection of Air Used for Ventilation.

(1) The building owner, agent, or operator of a place may not designate an outdoor smoking permitted area within 25 feet of any entrance-way, exit, open window, or air intake of a building where smoking is prohibited.

(a) If the location of an entrance-way, exit, open window or air intake to any smoking prohibited area or the location of a barrier, such as a wall, property line, parking lot or street, makes the 25-foot requirement impossible to meet, the policy must maximize the distance between the smokers and the entrance-way, exit, open window or air intake.

(b) Nursing homes, residential health care facilities, assisted living facilities, small health care facilities and hospitals with a certified swing-bed program may designate outdoor smoking areas closer than 25 feet for residents.

(c) Ashtrays may be placed near entrances only if they have easily readable signage indicating that the ashtray is provided for convenience only and the area around it is not a smoking area.

(2) An employer must establish a policy to prohibit employee smoking within 25 feet of any entrance-way, exit, open window, or air intake of a building where smoking is prohibited. If the location of an entrance-way, exit, open window, or air intake to any smoking prohibited area or the location of a barrier, such as a wall, property line, parking lot or street, makes the 25-foot requirement impossible to meet, the policy must maximize the distance between the smokers and the entrance-way, exit, open window or air intake.

(3) Subsections R392-510-9(1) and (2) do not apply to building entranceways or exits that consist of a vestibule with a self-closing outer door(s) and a separate self-closing inner door(s).

R392-510-10. Written Smoking Policies.

(1) An employer who operates a workplace that is not a place of public access or a publicly owned or operated building or office shall either:

(a) Establish; or

(b) Negotiate through the collective bargaining process if its employees are organized into a union and operating under a collective bargaining agreement;

a written smoking policy as required by Section 26-38-5.

(2) An employer required to develop a written smoking policy under Section 26-38-5 must make the policy available to the executive director or local health officer upon request.

(a) The front page of the policy shall list the telephone numbers of the local health department and the Utah Department of Health's Bureau of Environmental Services. The telephone numbers must be easily readable.

(b) The policy shall be conspicuously posted in a well traveled area of the workplace.

(3) All voting, as required in Section 26-38-5(2)(c), shall be by anonymous written ballot and conducted in a manner to assure the secrecy of the vote. The employer must arrange for at least two nonsmoking employees to monitor the vote counting and serve as witnesses. The employer must maintain a record of the vote, signed by the witnesses, on file at the facility and make it available to the executive director or local health officer upon request.

(4) An employer has the duty to assure that his employees

comply with the smoking policy of any place where an employee performs his work duties.

R392-510-11. Educational Activities Not Exempted.

(1) Educational facilities, as used in the Act, means any enclosed location used for instruction of people, including preschools, elementary and middle schools, junior and senior high schools, vocational schools, colleges and universities, and any other school or educational institution operated by a commercial enterprise or nonprofit entity, including hotel, motel, and convention center rooms, for the purpose of providing academic classroom instruction, trade, craft, computer or other technical or professional training, or instruction in dancing, artistic, musical or other cultural skills as well as all areas supportive of instruction including classrooms, lounges, lecture halls, study areas and libraries.

(2) Educational facilities are not included under the private function exclusion allowed under Section 26-38-3(2).

R392-510-12. Private Dwellings Which Are Places of Employment.

(1) A private dwelling is subject to these rules if an individual, who does not reside in the dwelling, is employed in the dwelling on a regular basis. This includes situations where an individual performs services such as:

(a) domestic services;

(b) secretarial services for a home-based business; or

(c) bookkeeping services for a home-based business.

(2) In a private dwelling in which a business or service is operated and into which the public enters for purposes related to the business or service smoking is prohibited in the business or service area when the public is present.

(3) A private dwelling meeting the criteria in Subsection R392-510-12(1) that does not have public access is a nonpublic workplace.

(4) A private dwelling in which an individual is employed on a nonregular basis only is not subject to these rules. This includes situations where individuals perform services such as:

(a) baby-sitting services;

(b) trade services for the owner of the dwelling or individuals residing in the dwelling such as those services performed by plumbers, electricians and remodelers;

(c) emergency medical services;

(d) home health services; and

(e) part-time housekeeping services.

R392-510-13. Signs and Public Announcements.

(1) Signs required in this section must be easily readable and must not be obscured in any way. The words "No Smoking" must be not less than 1.5 inches in height.

(a) In a place where smoking is prohibited entirely, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "No smoking is permitted in this establishment" or a similar statement, which shall also include the international no-smoking symbol, on all entrances or in a position clearly visible on entry into the place.

(b) In a place where smoking is partially allowed, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "No smoking is permitted except in designated areas" or a similar statement, which shall also include the international no-smoking symbol, on all entrances or in a position clearly visible on entry into the place.

(c) In a place where smoking is allowed in its entirety, the building owner, agent, or operator must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "This establishment is a smoking area in its entirety" or similar statement.

(d) The building owner, agent, or operator must post a sign at all smoking-permitted areas provided for under Section 26-38-3(2)(b),(c),(d) and (g). The sign must have the words, "smoking permitted" or similar wording and include the international smoking symbol.

(e) The building owner, agent, or operator must post a sign inside the exit of all smoking-permitted areas, if the exit leads to a smoking-prohibited area. The sign must have the words, "smoking not permitted beyond this point" or similar wording and include the international no-smoking symbol.

(f) The building owner, agent, or operator of an airport terminal, bus station, train station, or similar place must provide announcements on a public address system as often as necessary but not less than four times per hour during the hours that the place is open to the public, as follows:

(i) If smoking is not permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act prohibits smoking in the place.

(ii) If smoking is partially permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act requires smokers to smoke only in those areas specifically designated for smoking.

(g) The building owner, agent, or operator of a sports arena, convention center, special events center, concert hall or other similar place must provide announcements on a public address system prior to the beginning of any event, at intermissions, at the conclusion of the event and any other break in the program or event, as follows:

(i) If smoking is not permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act prohibits smoking in the place.

(ii) If smoking is partially permitted, the announcements shall convey that the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act requires smokers to smoke only in those areas specifically designated for smoking.

(h) The building owner, agent, or operator of a large place, such as an airport, university, hotel or motel, or sports arena may, in writing, request the assistance of the local health officer to establish an effective signage and public announcements plan. The local health officer may cause the plan to be modified at any time to protect nonsmokers from being exposed to tobacco smoke.

(i) At private functions where smoking is permitted by the sponsor of the function under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(ii), the sponsor of the function must conspicuously post a sign using the words, "This is a private function at which smoking is permitted. The public is not allowed" or a similar statement on all entrances or in a position clearly visible on entry into the place.

(j) Buildings that are places of worship operated by a religious organization are not required to post signs.

R392-510-14. Determination of Social Organizations.

In determining whether smoking is not prohibited under Section 26-38-3(2)(a)(i) because the building is owned, rented, leased, or otherwise operated by a social organization, the following are indicators that are helpful in determining whether there is a social organization that meets the statute's requirements. In most situations, no single indicator establishes the existence of a social organization. Likewise, no single indicator disproves, in most instances, that a social organization does not exist. The indicators are given as an aid to the local health departments and to the public to gain compliance with the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act. The indicators are not equally weighted. Except as otherwise noted, answers in the affirmative indicate that there is a bona fide social organization; answers in the negative, indicate that there is not.

(1) Is it an organization?

(a) Are there written bylaws or other document that establishes the organization?

(b) Are there regularly elected officers?

(c) Are there provisions for elections?

(d) Are there regular meetings of the officers?
(e) Are there regular meetings of the membership?
(f) Do members receive mailed notices of meetings?
(g) Is the organization a nonprofit corporation regulated by the Division of Corporation and Codes?
(h) Is there a membership fee sufficient to support a social organization and its independent activities?
(i) How long has the organization been in existence?
(j) Is the organization affiliated with a national or statewide organization?
(2) Does the organization operate as a social organization?
(a) Does the organization regularly communicate to its members through a newsletter or some other regular and formal method?
(b) Are there organized social activities at the meetings other than consuming that offered by the proprietor of the building?
(c) Is there a record of members?
(d) Is the organization established to carry out some social function other than that normally offered in the building?
(e) Is the membership fee used to carry out some function other than that of using the services normally offered in the building?
(f) Is the organization a separate legal entity registered with the state?
(3) Is there an arms-length relationship between the building owner or operator and the social organization using it?
(a) Is there an arms-length rental arrangement between the organization and the building owner or operator?
(b) Does the building owner or operator offer the building to others for rental?
(c) Does the organization have the ability to hold all its meetings in another building?
(d) Is the membership fee set by the organization acting as an independent entity apart from the building owner or operator?
(e) Do the members have an equal voice in the use of the membership fees?
(f) Is the building owner or operator the promoter, organizer, or an officer of the social organization? (Affirmative answer indicates no social organization.)
(g) Does the social organization own the building?
(h) If the organization is a regulated nonprofit corporation, but the building owner or operator is an officer, is the organization a registered IRC Section 501(c)(3) organization?
(4) Is the public excluded from the building during the time that the organization is using the building?
(a) Does joining the organization involve more than entering the premises and paying a small membership fee?
(b) Can an individual gain easy access and be served upon payment of a small membership fee? (Affirmative answer indicates no social organization.)
(c) Is the place operated essentially like a competitor that is a place of public access, except for the payment of a small membership fee or issuance of a membership? (Affirmative answer indicates no social organization.)

R392-510-15. Facilities Rented or Leased for Private Functions.

A facility exempted from the smoking prohibitions of Section 26-38-3(1) by reason of the private function exemption provisions of Section 26-38-3(2)(ii) must meet the following requirements for private functions at which smoking is allowed:
(1) The private function must be associated with a special event, ceremony, celebration, or meeting.
(2) The start and end dates and times of the private function must be definite and determined before the commencement of the private function.
(3) The private function may not be of a duration longer than two weeks.
(4) The private function must be limited to the attendees whom the private function sponsor has invited to the specific private function before the commencement of the private function and their guests. An invitation to members of a group or organization to attend all of the private functions scheduled at a facility does not meet the requirement that the attendees be invited to the specific private function before the commencement of the private function.
(5) The owner, operator, and sponsor of the private function must exclude the general public, including those willing to pay an entrance or membership fee at the time of entrance or service.
(6) A private function attendee may not sponsor or otherwise make as his guest for the private function a member of the general public or an individual not personally known by the invited attendee.
(7) An employee of the facility or of the group or organization holding the private function may not sponsor or otherwise make any individual his guest for the private function.
(8) The owner or operator of a facility rented or leased for a private function must maintain a record of the following for 2 years:
(a) start time and date of the private function;
(b) end time and date of the private function;
(c) the nature of the event.
(9) The persons responsible for maintaining the records required in Subsection R392-510-15(8) must make them available to the local health officer or Executive Director upon request.
(10) The owner or operator of a facility rented or leased for private functions more than 50% of the time that the facility is open may not advertise or represent the facility to be a restaurant, cafe, arcade, or other place of public access to which an individual may gain access without an individualized invitation specifically directed to him.
(11) A facility may not consecutively schedule individual private functions for the same attendees, organization or group in a manner that gives the same attendees, organization or group substantially continuous access to the facility during its operating hours. The facility may not schedule a private function for a group or organization within 48 hours of the end of a separate private function for the same group or organization at the facility.

R392-510-16. Discrimination.

(1) An employer may not discriminate or take any adverse action against an employee or applicant because that person has sought enforcement of the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 38, Rule R392-510, the smoking policy of the workplace or otherwise protests the smoking of others.
(2) Wherever a break room is designated to be a smoking area provided for under Section 26-38-5(2)(b), the employer must provide a separate smoking-prohibited break room that is at least equal in area and accessories.

KEY: public health, indoor air pollution, smoking, ventilation
August 19, 1996 26-1-30(2)
Notice of Continuation April 23, 2007 26-15-1 et seq.
26-38-1

R406. Health, Community and Family Health Services, WIC Services.
R406-100. Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children.
R406-100-1. Incorporation of Federal Regulations.

The State WIC Office adopts the standards of the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children provided in 7 CFR 246, 1996 edition, which is incorporated by reference.

R406-100-2. Processing Time Frames.

(1) The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(e)(2) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(a) Extensions of the processing time frames may be granted in the following circumstances:

(i) Clinics operating only 2 days a month or less.

(ii) In emergency situations when, for example, an employer in a particular geographic area engages in mass lay-offs of personnel.

(iii) In cases where there is difficulty in appointment scheduling a time variation of 30 days may be added to or subtracted from the certification intervals for all except pregnant or postpartum women.

(b) All potential Priority I applicants must be screened before potential Priority III applicants, and all potential Priority III applicants must be screened before all potential Priority VI applicants.

R406-100-3. Uncertified Waiting List.

(1) The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(e)(1) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(a) Uncertified Waiting List means a log of names of individuals who have applied for WIC benefits either by phone or walk in, but who have not been determined WIC eligible.

(b) When a clinic begins a priority system, the clinic must begin maintaining waiting lists by priority of individuals who visit or telephone the clinic to request program benefits. If screening appointments are not being taken, the clinic shall use the Uncertified Waiting List log. Applicants are to be placed on the highest potential priority of the uncertified log in chronological order by application date.

(c) For clinic convenience, there are three uncertified priority logs into which all potential applicants may be placed prior to certification. They are Priority I, III, and VI. Priorities II, IV, and V cannot be determined until after the certification process had been completed.

R406-100-4. Certified Waiting List.

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(e)(1) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) Certified Waiting List means chronological files of those persons who are determined by the State WIC Office to be WIC eligible, are assigned a priority, and are waiting for funds to become available so they can receive benefits.

(a) After applicants have been determined to be eligible through screening, and are certified, they are placed on the Certified Waiting List according to their highest potential priority. These files are to be placed by priority in chronological order by certification date.

(b) As case load decreases in each clinic, the clinic will send vouchering appointment letters to applicants who are certified and waiting. All individuals in the highest priorities must be served before individuals of a lower priority are served.

(c) All individuals within a priority must be served according to chronological date of their placement on the Waiting List.

R406-100-5. Residence.

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(b)(1) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

Each applicant must state that the address given to the clinic is the applicant's current address. The clinic's staff then determines that the address given is within the area served by the agency and within the jurisdiction of the state.

If the applicant is a member of a special population such as Indians or migrant farmworkers, and the address given is not within the county or group of counties served from this clinic, the applicant is eligible to be served from this clinic after the clinic has received approval from the State WIC Office to serve these populations.

R406-100-6. Inadequate Income.

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(c) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) Each applicant must submit income verification to the clinic regarding the family's income. This is usually determined by bringing in the previous month's gross income, or it may be an average of the yearly income.

(2) The clinic staff shall determine whether the gross income given is at or below 185% of the Income Poverty Level established by the federal government.

R406-100-7. Retention of WIC Files.

The standards of 7 CFR 246.25(a)(2) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

WIC files shall be maintained for federal or state auditors review for the following retention periods:

(1) Files of women participants shall be retained for a minimum four years following the end of the fiscal year that their files were closed.

(2) Files of infants and children shall be retained until the end of the fiscal year of the child's tenth birthday.

R406-100-8. Vendor Monitoring.

The standards of 7 CFR 246.12(i) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) The State WIC Office may conduct vendor monitoring on all high risk vendors.

(2) The State WIC Office shall determine high risk vendors based on the following criteria:

(a) vendor's redeemed prices are higher than price list;

(b) unusually large percentage of high priced food instruments by vendor;

(c) WIC business volume by vendor;

(d) participant complaints or complaints from the clinic or other vendors;

(e) food instrument redemption errors;

(f) accumulation of five or more sanctioning points as listed in each vendor's signed contract under the heading Vendor Sanctions;

(g) vendor out of compliance during monitoring visit/redemption analysis;

(h) complaints involving possible overcharging, fraud or any violation that would cause disqualification for food stamps.

(3) The United States Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, Instruction 806-4, which clarifies 7 CFR 246.12(f), and states that federal agencies have immunity from state claims or review. The Department of Health will not conduct on-site monitoring reviews of commissaries or require claims to be paid.

(4) Copies of Instruction 806-4 are available at the State WIC Office.

KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants*
August 1, 1997 **26-1-15**
Notice of Continuation April 27, 2007

R406. Health, Community and Family Health Services, WIC Services.
R406-200. Program Overview.
R406-200-1. Introduction and Background.

(1) Under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. Sec. 1786 et seq.), as amended, Congress has found that substantial numbers of pregnant, postpartum and breast-feeding women, infants and young children from families with inadequate income are a special risk with respect to their physical and mental health by reason of inadequate nutrition or health care, or both. The purpose of the program is to provide supplemental foods and nutrition education through clinics to eligible persons. The program serves as an adjunct to good health care, during critical times of growth and development, in order to prevent the occurrence of health problems and improve the health status of these persons.

(2) The Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC) is a supplemental foods and nutrition education program funded by U.S.D.A. and administered by the Utah State Department of Health, Division of Family Health Services through local health departments, Ute Indian Tribe, University of Utah Teen Mother and Child Program and Community Health Center Inc./Migrant Worker health Program.

(3) WIC provides specified nutritious food supplements and nutrition education to pregnant, postpartum and breast-feeding women, infants and children (up to five years of age) from families with inadequate income and who are determined by competent professionals (physicians, nutritionists, nurses and other trained health officials) to be at "nutritional risk".

(4) The following criteria shall be met to be eligible to receive supplemental foods:

(a) Category and Age:

(i) pregnant women for the duration of the pregnancy and up to six weeks postpartum;

(ii) breast-feeding women up to 12 months past delivery;

(iii) postpartum women up to six months past delivery;

(iv) infants and children up to five years of age.

(b) Residence: Residents of areas or members of populations served by the clinic and within the jurisdiction of the state.

(c) Income: Determined to be a member of a family or family group which has a gross income at or below 185% of the poverty guideline established by the federal government.

(d) Nutritional Risk: Certified by a competent professional authority on the staff of the clinic to be at nutritional need through a medical or nutritional assessment.

(5) Participants must be certified every six months to determine their eligibility for the program, unless the participant is a pregnant women. Pregnant women are certified for the duration of their pregnancy.

(6) Upon certification for the program, eligible women, infants and children are issued vouchers to use for obtaining prescribed supplemental foods.

(7) WIC participants may exchange their vouchers for prescribed foods at retail stores which have entered into signed vendor agreements with the State WIC Office. The voucher front is similar to a traveler's check and is countersigned by the WIC participant at the retailer's check-out counter. The voucher is then processed like any check through normal bank clearing procedures. WIC vouchers are to be issued once every 30 days and must be used within 30 days from the date of issue. Retailers must redeem any vouchers they receive within 60 days.

(8) The WIC Program represents more than just a voucher for food. A primary concern of the program is to deliver preventive health care. Through dietary counseling and nutrition education, participants may come to understand the relationship between good nutrition and their health. In addition, participants needing other health or social services are identified at the time of certification and referred to the appropriate agency.

(9) The "State Plan of Program Operation and Administration" is submitted annually to the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, for approval. Many inclusions are mandated by the WIC program regulations while others are details specific to Utah's program. The state plan outlines general details concerning the operation and administration of the WIC Program in the state of Utah. The "Utah State WIC Policies and Procedures Manual" deals specifically with areas of Program operation and administration.

(10) Copies of the state plan may be obtained from the State WIC Office.

KEY: nutrition, women, infants*, children
August 1, 1997 **26-1-15**
Notice of Continuation April 27, 2007

R406. Health, Community and Family Health Services, WIC Services.
R406-201. Outreach Program.
R406-201-1. Availability of WIC Program Benefits.

(1) Public Law 95-627 requires that the Utah State WIC Office in cooperation with participating local agencies publicize the availability of WIC program benefits to offices and organizations that deal with significant numbers of potentially eligible persons.

(2) Legislation has also mandated that the State WIC Office and clinics coordinate with the Food Stamp Program and the Expanded Food and Nutrition Program and other special counseling services that may affect the health and well-being of pregnant women and children.

KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants*
1993 **26-1-15**
Notice of Continuation April 27, 2007

R406. Health, Community and Family Health Services, WIC Services.
R406-202. Eligibility.
R406-202-1. Certification and Eligibility.

(1) The State WIC Office shall provide all clinics with:

(a) a uniform system for determining the eligibility of persons for the WIC program;

(b) uniform eligibility requirements and certification procedures;

(c) certification forms which shall be used to determine eligibility and document all nutritional risk, income and residency requirements for the certification process.

(2) The certification process is described as follows:

(a) When there are adequate program funds, each clinic will accept applications, determine eligibility and notify the applicants of their eligibility.

(b) When there are not funds available to provide program benefits, all applicants shall be placed on a waiting list and shall be notified, in writing, within 20 days of their application date. The application date is the date the applicant visits the clinic during clinic office hours to request program benefits.

KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants*
1993 **26-1-15**
Notice of Continuation April 27, 2007

R406. Health, Community and Family Health Services, WIC Services.
R406-301. Clinic Guidelines.
R406-301-1. Development and Implementation of Guidelines.

Each clinic approved for participation in the WIC program may develop clinic guidelines for more efficient and equitable program operations. However, in every instance, these guidelines must be approved by the State WIC Office prior to implementation by the clinic. All clinic guidelines must comply with federal and state WIC laws.

KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants*
1993 **26-1-15**
Notice of Continuation April 27, 2007

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program.
R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.

(2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

R414-1-2. Definitions.

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

(1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.

(2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance under the medical programs available through the Division.

(3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:

(a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and

(i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or

(ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients; or

(iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or

(vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or

(viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.

(b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.

(4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.

(5) "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.

(6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.

(7) "Department" means the Department of Health.

(8) "Director" means the director of the Division.

(9) "Division" means the Division of Health Care Financing within the Department.

(10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;

(b) serious impairment to bodily functions;

(c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or

(d) death.

(11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of diagnosis.

(12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.

(13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.

(14) "InterQual" means the McKesson InterQual Criteria, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.

(15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.

(16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18, UCA.

(17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.

(18) "Medically necessary service" means that:

(a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and

(b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.

(19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.

(20) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

(21) "Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization, qualified to perform services available under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.

(22) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.

(23) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.

R414-1-3. Single State Agency.

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

R414-1-5. State Plan.

(1) As a condition for receipt of federal funds under title XIX of the Act, the Utah Department of Health must submit a State Plan contract to the federal government for the medical assistance program, and agree to administer the program in accordance with the provisions of the State Plan, the requirements of Titles XI and XIX of the Act, and all applicable federal regulations and other official issuances of the United States Department of Health and Human Services. A copy of the State Plan is available for public inspection at the Division's

offices during regular business hours.

(2) The department adopts the Utah State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program, in effect September 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference.

R414-1-6. Services Available.

(1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:

(a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;

(b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic services;

(c) other laboratory and x-ray services;

(d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;

(e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;

(f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;

(g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere;

(h) podiatrist's services;

(i) optometrist's services;

(j) psychologist's services;

(k) interpreter's services;

(l) home health services:

(i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;

(ii) home health aide services by a home health agency; and

(iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

(m) private duty nursing services for children under age 21;

(n) clinic services;

(o) dental services;

(p) physical therapy and related services;

(q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;

(r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;

(s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;

(t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:

(i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and

(iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;

(v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;

(w) nurse-midwife services;

(x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;

(y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;

(z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;

(aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancy-related services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;

(bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and

(cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:

(i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;

(ii) transportation services;

(iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;

(iv) emergency hospital services; and

(v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.

(dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:

(i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and

(ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

R414-1-7. Aliens.

(1) Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Public Law 104-193 may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services, as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Aliens who are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services will have "Emergency Services Only Program" printed on their Medical Identification Cards, as noted in R414-3A.

R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.

The Medicaid agency has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E.

R414-1-12. Utilization Review.

(1) Utilization review provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals, and by members of the medical staff to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.

(2) The Department shall conduct hospital utilization review as outlined in the Superior Utilization Waiver state implementation plan, November 1997 edition, which is incorporated by reference in this rule.

(3) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation, 2004 edition, McKesson Health Solutions LLC, 275 Grove Street, Suite 1-110, Newton, MA 02466-2273, which is incorporated by reference in this rule, or by following other criteria and protocols outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180, of the Medicaid State Implementation Plan. Level of Care and Care Planning Criteria in effect at the time the service was rendered. This criteria is incorporated by reference in this rule. Other criteria and protocols outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180 of the State Plan, are also used to determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions.

(4) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services that are:

(a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;

(b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in R414-2B; or

(c) organ transplant services as described in R414-10A.

In these three exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Medicaid agency shall approve or deny claims based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in provider contracts that incorporate the Medicaid Provider Manuals.

(5) The Department may take remedial action as outlined in ATTACHMENT 4.19-A, Section 180, of the Medicaid State Implementation Plan for inappropriate services identified through utilization review.

(6) In accordance with 42 CFR 431, Subpart E, the Utilization Review Committee shall send written notification of remedial action to the provider.

R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

R414-1-14. Utilization Control.

(1) The Medicaid agency has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services available under the plan. The plan also safeguards against excess payments, assesses the quality of services, and provides for control and utilization of inpatient services as outlined in the Superior Utilization Waiver state implementation plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 456.

(2) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440.230(d), services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services under the Medicaid program, are not a covered benefit.

(3) Prior authorization is a utilization control process to verify that the client is eligible to receive the service and that the service is medically necessary. Prior authorization requirements are identified in Section I sub-section 9 of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual. Additional prior authorization instructions for specific types of providers is found in Section II of the Medicaid Provider Manual. All necessary medical record documentation for prior approval must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not followed the prior authorization instructions and obtained prior authorization for a service identified in the Medicaid Provider Manual as requiring prior authorization, the Department shall not reimburse for the service.

(4) The Medicaid agency may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the agency. Such requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the agency will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(5) If Medicaid pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or is not in compliance with state or federal policies and regulations, Medicaid will make a written request for a refund of the payment. Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in R410-14-6.

(6) Reimbursement for services provided through the Medicaid program must be verified by adequate records. If these services cannot be properly verified, or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, either the provider must promptly refund to the state any payments received for the undocumented services, or the state may elect to deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements. If the Department suspects fraud, it may refer cases for which records are not provided to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit for additional investigation and possible action.

R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.

The Medicaid agency has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

R414-1-16. Confidentiality.

State statute, Title 63, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5, impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are met.

R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The

agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

R414-1-20. Residency.

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

R414-1-25. Billing Codes.

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

R414-1-26. General Rule Format.

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

(4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.

(5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.

(6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.

(7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

KEY: Medicaid
May 16, 2006 **26-1-5**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 **26-18-1**

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-21. Physical and Occupational Therapy.
R414-21-1. Policy Statement.

(1) "Qualified" physical therapists and occupational therapists may provide services for Medicaid eligible individuals upon the order of a doctor of medicine, osteopathy, dentistry or podiatry.

(2) Non-licensed therapists, although they may have received the required academic training, may not provide services for Medicaid eligible recipients with the expectation of reimbursement from Medicaid.

R414-21-2. Authority and Purpose.

(1) Authority

(a) The provision of physical therapy and occupational therapy evaluation and treatment is authorized under the authority of the 42 CFR in the following Sections:

(i) 405.1718a Medicare Standard, Nursing Home patients;

(ii) 405.1718b Medicare Standard, Nursing Home equipment;

(iii) 405.1718c Medicare Standard, Nursing Home personnel;

(iv) 440.70(b)(4) Home health provisions of service;

(v) 440.110(a)(1)(2) Physical Therapy and 440.110(b)(1)(2)Occupational Therapy definitions and qualifications;

(vi) 442.486 Physical Therapy services, ICF/MR;

(vii) 442.487 ICF/MR records and evaluation.

(2) Purpose

(a) The purpose of the physical therapy and occupational therapy program is to increase the functioning ability of each handicapped Medicaid recipient whether the handicap is temporary or permanent.

(b) The rehabilitation goals must include evaluation of the potential of each individual patient, the factual statement of the level of functions present, the identification of the goal that may reasonably be achieved, and the predetermined space of time and concentration of services that would achieve the goal.

(c) The Medicaid program is designed to provide services within financial limitations. A desired level of function must be balanced with an achievable level of function within a defined length of time. The objectives of the program are to provide a scope of service, supplementary information, limitations, and instructions concerning prior authorizations, billing, and utilization which clearly direct the provider to accomplish the goals he has identified for the patient.

(d) The goal of the physical therapist and the occupational therapist is to improve the ability of the patient, through the rehabilitative process, to function at a maximum level.

(e) The objectives of the provider must include:

(i) The evaluation and identification of the existing problem, not an anticipated problem;

(ii) The evaluation of the potential level of function actually achievable;

(iii) The restoration, to the level reasonably possible, of functions which have been lost due to accident or illness;

(iv) The establishment, to the level reasonably possible, of functions which are lacking due to defects of birth.

(v) The eventual termination or transfer of the responsibility for identified procedures to family, guardians, or other care-givers.

R414-21-3. Definitions.

(1) Physical Therapy: means the treatment of a human being by the use of exercise, massage, heat or cold, air, light, water, electricity, or sound for the purpose of correcting or alleviating any physical or mental condition or preventing the development of any physical or mental disability, or the performance of tests of neuromuscular function as an aid to the diagnosis or treatment of any human condition, provided, however, that physical therapy shall not include radiology or electrosurgery.

(2) Physical Therapist: means a person who practices physical therapy. "Physical therapist," "physiotherapist" and "physical therapy technician" are equivalent terms and reference to any one of them in this rule shall include the others.

(3) Qualified Physical Therapist: means an individual who is:

(a) a graduate of a program of physical therapy approved by both the Council on Medical Education of the American Medical Association and the American Physical Therapy Association, or its equivalent;

(b) licensed by the State of Utah; and

(c) a provider for Medicaid.

(4) Occupational Therapy means treatment of a human being by the use of therapeutic exercise, ADL activities, patient education, family training, home environment evaluation, equipment measurement and fitting, and fine motor skills.

(5) Occupational therapist means a person who practices occupational therapy.

(6) Qualified Occupational Therapist means an individual who is:

(a) registered by the American Occupational Therapy Association: or

(b) a graduate of a program in occupational therapy approved by the committee on Allied Health Education and Accreditation of the American Medical Association and engaged in the supplemental clinical experience required before registration by the American Occupational Therapy Association. 42 CFR 440.110.

(c) licensed by the State of Utah; and

(d) a provider for Medicaid

(7) Rehabilitation: means the process of treatment that leads the disabled individual to attainment of maximum function.

(8) Rehabilitation Services: means the delivery of rehabilitative medical or remedial services recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts, within the scope of his practice under state law, for maximum reduction of physical or mental disability and restoration of a recipient to his best possible functional level. (42 CFR 440.130 (d).)

R414-21-4. Eligibility Requirements/Coverage.

Physical and occupational therapy services are available to categorically and medically needy individuals under Medicaid.

R414-21-5. Program Access Requirements.

Physical and occupational therapy services are available to categorically and medically needy individuals under Medicaid.

R414-21-6. Service Coverage.

(1) Providers of physical therapy shall offer an adequate program that provides services which utilize therapeutic exercise and the modalities of heat, cold, water, air, sound, massage and electricity; recipient evaluations and tests; and measurements of strength, balance, endurance, range of motion, and activities.

(a) Patients in need of physical therapy services are accepted for evaluation with a referral or recommendation by a physician, dentist, podiatrist or osteopath.

(b) Provision of services is with the expectation that the condition under treatment will improve in a reasonable and predictable time. Continuation of treatment beyond the maximum rehabilitative potential within a specified time will not be approved. Length of time and number of treatments will be predicated by Physical Therapy Association guidelines.

(c) All therapy services after the first ten sessions per client per provider per calendar year require prior authorization.

(2) Providers of occupational therapy shall offer an adequate program that provides services which utilize therapeutic modalities approved by the American Occupational Therapy Association.

(a) Patients in need of occupational therapy services are accepted for evaluation with a referral or recommendation by a physician, dentist, podiatrist or osteopath.

(b) Provision of services is with the expectation that the condition under treatment will improve in a reasonable and predictable time. Continuation of treatment beyond the maximum rehabilitative potential within a specified time will not be approved. Length of time and number of treatments will be predicated by Physical Therapy Association guidelines.

R414-21-7. Standards of Care.

(1) The services must be considered under accepted standards of medical practice to be a specific and effective treatment for the recipient's conditions.

(2) The services must be of a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the recipient must be such, that services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist. To constitute physical therapy, a service must, among other things, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the individual's illness. If an individual's expected rehabilitative potential would be insignificant in relation to the extent and duration of the physical therapy, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary. There must be an expectation that the recipient's condition will improve significantly in a reasonable (and generally predictable) period of time. If, at any point in the treatment of an illness, it is determined that the expectation will not materialize, the services will no longer be considered reasonable and necessary.

(3) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable. Requests will be reviewed and a determination made by Health Care Financing, Utilization Management Staff using guidelines provided by the American Physical Therapy Association and the American Occupational Therapy Association.

R414-21-8. Programs.

(1) Independent Physical Therapist licensed by Utah and practicing according to the provisions of this rule.

(2) Independent Occupational Therapist licensed by Utah and practicing according to the provisions of this rule.

(3) Physical Therapists and Occupational Therapists associated with a professional group in a hospital or clinic or rehabilitation center. This clinic situation will allow the physical therapy and occupational therapy programs to overlap. The clinic or rehabilitation center under the direction a physician will determine which therapy, P.T. or O.T., will be given. The total treatments for any diagnosis will be determined by the provisions of this rule.

R414-21-9. Limitations.

(1) General Limitations

(a) More than ten physical therapy services per calendar year per client per provider are not reimbursable without prior approval following the evaluation. All other services by the same billing provider require prior authorization.

(b) Physical therapy or occupational therapy treatments are limited to one per day.

(c) Independent Occupational Therapist: all services after the initial evaluation require prior authorization.

(d) Clinic or Rehabilitation Center Occupational Therapists: the first ten visits (combination of P.T./O.T. visits) do not require prior authorization. All other services beyond the initial ten visits require prior approval.

(e) The following services are not covered:

(i) Treatment for social or educational needs;

(ii) Treatment for patients who have stable chronic conditions which cannot benefit from physical therapy services;

(iii) Treatment for recipients where there is no documented potential for improvement;

(iv) Treatment for recipients who have reached maximum potential for improvement;

(v) Treatment for recipients who have achieved stated goals;

(vi) Treatment for non-diagnostic, non-therapeutic, routine, repetitive or reinforced procedures;

(vii) Treatment for CVA which begins more than 60 days after onset of the CVA;

(viii) Treatment for residents of ICF/MR;

(ix) Treatment in excess of one session or service per day.

(2) Specifications. Various physical therapy and occupational therapy modalities are included in the therapy procedure code. There are no specific procedure codes in the Medicaid program for such procedures as heat, cold, whirlpool, massage, air and sound therapy. Any modality the therapist chooses is acceptable under the one procedure code.

(a) Hot Pack, Hydrocollator, Infra-Red Treatments, Parafin Baths and Whirlpool Baths. Heat treatments of this type, including whirlpool baths, do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. However, in a particular case, the skills, knowledge, and judgment of a qualified physical therapist might be required for such treatments as baths where the recipient's condition is complicated by circulatory deficiency, areas of desensitization, open wounds, or other complications. Also, if such treatments are given prior to, but as an integral part of, a skilled physical therapy procedure, they would be considered part of the physical therapy service.

(b) Gait Training. Gait evaluation and training furnished a recipient whose ability to walk has been impaired by neurological, muscular, or skeletal abnormality, require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. However, if gait evaluation and training cannot reasonably be expected to improve significantly the patient's ability to walk, such services would not be considered reasonable or medically necessary. Repetitious exercises to improve gait or maintain strength and endurance and assist in walking are appropriately provided by supportive personnel such as aides or nursing personnel and do not require the skills of a qualified physical therapist.

(c) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave treatments. These modalities must always be performed by a qualified physical therapist.

(d) Range of Motion Tests. Therapeutic exercises which must be performed by or under the supervision of a qualified physical therapist, due either to the type of exercise employed or condition of the recipient, would constitute physical therapy. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of active treatment of a specific disease which has resulted in the loss or restriction of mobility (as evidenced by physical therapy notes showing the degree of motion lost and the degree to be restored). Such exercises, either because of their nature or condition of the recipient, may be performed safely and effectively by a qualified physical therapist briefly. Generally, range of motion exercises related to the maintenance of function do not require the skills of a qualified physical therapist and are not reimbursable.

(3) Home Health Limitations

(a) In a home health agency where the physical therapist is an employee of the agency or where there is a contractual arrangement with the therapist, the home health agency must follow the Medicaid guidelines.

(b) All therapy services, including the evaluation, require prior authorization.

(c) Occupational therapy is not a benefit in the home health program.

R414-21-10. Prior Authorization.

(1) Ten services per calendar year per client are reimbursable without prior approval following the evaluation.

(a) All other services by the same provider require prior authorization.

(b) All physical therapy treatment, therapies, or sessions require a prior approval beginning after the first ten services per client per calendar year per billing provider.

(2) Process. The evaluation does not require prior approval. The first ten services per patient per billing provider per calendar year do not require prior approval. Prior approval for therapy services after the first ten services per provider per calendar year require prior approval before the services begin. The request for prior approval for treatment should include a copy of the plan of treatment for the patient or a document which includes:

(a) the diagnosis, and the severity of the condition;

(b) the prognosis for progress;

(c) the expected goals and objectives for the recipient to attain;

(d) the detail of the method(s) of treatment;

(e) the frequency of treatment sessions, length of each session, and duration of the program.

(3) Prior Approval Procedure

(a) Prior approval requests will be evaluated for the number, frequency, and duration of treatments.

(i) The number of services approved will be based on the documented diagnosis, history and goals.

(ii) The frequency of services will be determined by the provider not to exceed one treatment per day.

(b) Reauthorization will require review by the patient's primary physician and will be dependent upon the medical necessity of the patient. Medicaid physician consultants will review and evaluate requests for continued service.

(4) Prior Approval Criteria

(a) Prior approval requests for treatment will be reviewed and approved or denied based on the following criteria:

(i) Services are for treatment of medically oriented disorders and disabilities.

(ii) Services are professionally appropriate under standards in the field, utilizing professionally appropriate methods and materials, in a professionally appropriate environment.

(iii) Services are provided with the expectation that the condition under treatment will improve in a reasonable and predictable time to the identified level.

(iv) Services are provided with a plan that explicitly states the methods to be used and the termination conditions.

(v) Services are requested for a patient suffering from CVA within 60 days of the CVA.

(5) Reauthorization

(a) When a reauthorization is necessary after the initial prior-approved sessions, a medical evaluation and documentation from the physician, as well as the therapist, must be attached to the prior authorization request. A new treatment plan is necessary defining the new goals. A new medical summary from the physician must also be attached. Additional requests should also include any supplemental data such as past treatment, progress made, family problems that may hinder progress, and a definite termination date. Medicaid physician consultants will review and evaluate requests for continued service in accordance with the process and criteria set forth in R414-21.

R414-21-11. Reimbursement for Services.

Physical therapy reimbursement procedure codes and instructions are found in the Physical Therapy Provider Manual.

KEY: Medicaid
July 2, 2003 **26-1-4.1**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 **26-1-5**
26-18-3

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-303. Coverage Groups.
R414-303-1. Authority and Purpose.

This rule is authorized by Utah Code Sections 26-1-5 and 26-18-3 and establishes Medicaid eligibility requirements for the following coverage groups:

(1) Aged;
(2) Blind;
(3) Disabled;
(4) Family;
(5) Institutional;
(6) Transitional;
(7) Child;
(8) Refugee;
(9) Prenatal and Newborn;
(10) Pregnant Women;
(11) DD/MR Home and Community Based Services Waiver;
(12) Aging Home and Community Based Services Waiver;
(13) Technologically Dependent Child Waiver/Travis C. Waiver;
(14) Persons with Brain Injury Home and Community Based Services Waiver;
(15) Personal Assistance Waiver for Adults with Physical Disabilities; and
(16) Cancer Program.

R414-303-2. Definitions.

The definitions in R414-1 and R414-301 apply to this rule. In addition:

(1) "Medicaid agency" means any one of the state departments that determine eligibility for one or more of the following medical assistance programs: Medicaid, the Primary Care Network, or the Covered-at-Work program.

(2) "Federal poverty guideline" means the U.S. federal poverty measure issued annually by the Department of Health and Human Services that is used to determine financial eligibility for certain means-tested federal programs. Any usage in this rule of the term poverty means the federal poverty guideline.

R414-303-3. A, B and D Medicaid and A, B and D Institutional Medicaid Coverage Groups.

(1) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to individuals as described in 42 CFR 435.120, 435.122, 435.130 through 435.135, 435.137, 435.138, 435.139, 435.211, 435.301, 435.320, 435.322, 435.324, 435.340, 435.350 and 435.541, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department provides coverage to individuals as described in 20 CFR 416.901 through 416.1094, 2002 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The Department provides coverage to individuals as required by 1634(b), (c) and (d), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X), and 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) through (iv)(I) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, which are incorporated by reference. The Department provides coverage to individuals described in Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, which is incorporated by reference. Coverage under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) is known as the Medicaid Work Incentive Program.

(2) Proof of disability includes a certification of disability from the State Medicaid Disability Office, Supplemental Security Income (SSI) status, or proof that a disabled client is recognized as disabled by the Social Security Administration (SSA).

(3) An applicant or recipient may request the State Medicaid Disability Office to review medical evidence to determine if the individual is disabled or blind. If the client has earned income, the State Medicaid Disability Office shall review medical information to determine if the client is disabled without regard to whether the earned income exceeds the Substantial Gainful Activity level defined by the Social Security Administration.

(a) If, within the prior 12 months, SSA has determined that the individual is not disabled, the Medicaid agency must follow SSA's decision. If the individual is appealing SSA's denial of disability, the State Medicaid Disability Office must follow SSA's decision throughout the appeal process, including the final SSA decision.

(b) If, within the prior 12 months, SSA has determined an individual is not disabled but the individual claims to have become disabled since the SSA decision, the State Medicaid Disability Office shall review current medical information to determine if the client is disabled.

(c) Clients must provide the required medical evidence and cooperate in obtaining any necessary evaluations to establish disability.

(d) Recipients must cooperate in completing continuing disability reviews as required by the State Medicaid Disability Office unless they have a current approval of disability from SSA. Medicaid eligibility as a disabled individual will end if the individual fails to cooperate in a continuing disability review.

(4) If an individual denied disability status by the Medicaid Disability Review Office requests a fair hearing, the Disability Review Office may reconsider its determination as part of fair hearing process.

(a) The individual may provide the Department additional medical evidence for the reconsideration.

(b) The reconsideration may take place before the date the fair hearing is scheduled to take place.

(c) The Department shall notify the individual of its decision upon reconsideration. Thereafter, the individual may choose to pursue or abandon his fair hearing rights.

(5) If the Department denies an individual's Medicaid application because it or SSA has determined that the individual is not disabled and that determination is later reversed on appeal and the individual has otherwise been eligible, the individual's eligibility shall extend back to the application that gave rise to the appeal.

(a) Eligibility cannot begin any earlier than the date of disability onset or the date that is three months before the date of application as defined in R414-306-4(2), whichever is later.

(b) If the individual is not receiving medical assistance at the time a successful appeal decision is made, the individual must contact the Medicaid agency to request the Disability Medicaid coverage.

(c) The individual must provide any verifications the Medicaid agency needs to determine eligibility for past or current months for which the individual is requesting medical assistance.

(d) If an individual is determined eligible for past or current months, but must pay a spenddown to receive coverage, the spenddown must be met before Medicaid coverage may be provided for those months.

(6) The age requirement for Aged Medicaid is 65 years of age.

(7) For children described in Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, the Department shall conduct periodic redeterminations to assure that the child continues to meet the SSI eligibility criteria as required by the section.

(8) Coverage for qualifying individuals described in Section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv)(I) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, is limited to the amount of funds allocated under Section 1933 of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, for a given year, or as

subsequently authorized by Congress. Applicants will be denied coverage when the uncommitted allocated funds are insufficient to provide such coverage.

(9) To determine eligibility under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII), if the countable income of the individual and the individual's family does not exceed 250% of the federal poverty guideline for the applicable family size, the Department shall disregard an amount of earned and unearned income of the individual, the individual's spouse, and a minor individual's parents that equals the difference between the total income and the Supplemental Security Income maximum benefit rate payable.

(10) The Department shall require individuals eligible under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) to apply for cost-effective health insurance that is available to them.

R414-303-4. Family Medicaid and Family Institutional Medicaid Coverage Groups.

(1) This section provides the eligibility criteria for Family Medicaid and Family Institutional Medicaid Coverage groups.

(2) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to individuals who are eligible as described in 42 CFR 435.110, 435.113 through 435.117, 435.119, 435.210 for groups defined under 201(a)(5) and (6), 435.211, 435.217, 435.223, and 435.300 through 435.310, 2003 ed. and Title XIX of the Social Security Act Sections 1902(e)(1), (4), (5), (6), (7), and 1931(a), (b), and (g) (1931 FM) in effect January 1, 2003, which are incorporated by reference.

(3) For unemployed two-parent households, the Department does not require the primary wage earner to have an employment history.

(4) A specified relative, as that term is used in the provisions incorporated into this section, other than the child's parents, may apply for assistance for a child. In addition to other Family Medicaid requirements, all the following applies to a Family Medicaid application by a specified relative:

(a) The child must be currently deprived of support because both parents are absent from the home where the child lives.

(b) The child must be currently living with, not just visiting, the specified relative.

(c) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative is also included in the Medicaid coverage group.

(d) If the specified relative is currently included in a 1931 Family Medicaid household, the child must be included in the 1931 FM eligibility determination for the specified relative.

(e) The specified relative may choose to be excluded from the Medicaid coverage group. If the specified relative chooses to be excluded from the Medicaid coverage group, the ineligible children of the specified relative must be excluded and the specified relative is not included in the income standard calculation.

(f) The specified relative may choose to exclude any child from the Medicaid coverage group. If a child is excluded from coverage, that child's income and resources are not used to determine eligibility or spenddown.

(g) If the specified relative is not the parent of a dependent child who meets deprivation of support criteria and elects to be included in the Medicaid coverage group, the following income provisions apply:

(i) The monthly gross earned income of the specified relative and spouse is counted.

(ii) $90 will be deducted from the monthly gross earned income for each employed person.

(iii) The $30 and 1/3 disregard is allowed from earned income for each employed person, as described in R414-304-6(4).

(iv) Child care expenses and the cost of providing care for an incapacitated spouse necessary for employment are deducted for only the specified relative's children, spouse, or both. The maximum allowable deduction will be $200.00 per child under age two, and $175.00 per child age two and older or incapacitated spouse each month for full-time employment. For part-time employment, the maximum deduction is $160.00 per child under age two, and $140.00 per child age two and older or incapacitated spouse each month.

(v) Unearned income of the specified relative and the excluded spouse that is not excluded income is counted.

(vi) Total countable earned and unearned income is divided by the number of family members living in the specified relative?s household.

(5) An American Indian child in a boarding school and a child in a school for the deaf and blind are considered temporarily absent from the household.

(6) Temporary absence from the home for purposes of schooling, vacation, medical treatment, military service, or other temporary purpose shall not constitute non-resident status. The following situations do not meet the definition of absence for purposes of determining deprivation of support:

(a) parental absences caused solely by reason of employment, schooling, military service, or training;

(b) an absent parent who will return home to live within 30 days from the date of application;

(c) an absent parent is the primary child care provider for the children, and the child care is frequent enough that the children are not deprived of parental support, care, or guidance.

(7) Joint custody situations are evaluated based on the actual circumstances that exist for a dependent child. The same policy is applied in joint custody cases as is applied in other absent parent cases.

(8) The Department imposes no suitable home requirement.

(9) Medicaid assistance is not continued for a temporary period if deprivation of support no longer exists. If deprivation of support ends due to increased hours of employment of the primary wage earner, the household may qualify for Transitional Medicaid described in R414-303-5.

(10) Full-time employment nullifies a person's claim to incapacity. To claim an incapacity, a parent must meet one of the following criteria:

(a) receive SSI;

(b) be recognized as 100% disabled by the Veteran's Administration, or be determined disabled by the Medicaid Disability Review Office or the Social Security Administration;

(c) provide, either on a Department-approved form or in another written document, completed by one of the following licensed medical professionals: medical doctor; doctor of Osteopathy; Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; Physician's Assistant; or a mental health therapist, which includes a psychologist, Licensed Clinical Social Worker, Certified Social Worker, Marriage and Family Therapist, Professional Counselor, or MD, DO or APRN engaged in the practice of mental health therapy, that states the incapacity is expected to last at least 30 days. The medical report must also state that the incapacity will substantially reduce the parent's ability to work or care for the child.

R414-303-5. 12 Month Transitional Family Medicaid.

The Department covers households that lose eligibility for 1931 Family Medicaid, in accordance with the provisions of Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Sections 1925 and 1931 (c)(2).

R414-303-6. Four Month Transitional Family Medicaid.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.112 and 435.115(f), (g) and (h), 2001 ed., and Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1931(c)(1) in effect January 1, 2001

which are incorporated by reference.

(2) Changes in household composition do not affect eligibility for the four month extension period. New household members may be added to the case only if they meet the AFDC or AFDC two-parent criteria for being included in the household if they were applying in the current month. Newborn babies are considered household members even if they were unborn the month the household became ineligible for Family Medicaid under Section 1931 of the Social Security Act. New members added to the case will lose eligibility when the household loses eligibility. Assistance shall be terminated for household members who leave the household.

R414-303-7. Foster Care and Independent Foster Care Adolescents.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.115(e)(2), 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Eligibility for foster children who meet the definition of a dependent child under the State Plan for Aid to Families with Dependent Children in effect on July 16, 1996, is not governed by this rule. The Department of Human Services determines eligibility for foster care Medicaid.

(3) The Department covers individuals who are 18 years old but not yet 21 years old as described in 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVII) of the Social Security Act. This coverage is the Independent Foster Care Adolescents program. The Department determines eligibility according to the following requirements.

(a) At the time the individual turns 18 years of age, the individual must be in the custody of the Division of Child and Family Services, or the Department of Human Services if the Division of Child and Family Services was the primary case manager, or a federally recognized Indian tribe, but not in the custody of the Division of Youth Corrections.

(b) Income and assets of the child are not counted to determine eligibility under the Independent Foster Care Adolescents program.

(c) Medicaid eligibility under this coverage group is not available for any month before July 1, 2006.

(d) When funds are available, an eligible independent foster care adolescent can receive Medicaid under this coverage group until he or she reaches 21 years of age, and through the end of that month.

R414-303-8. Subsidized Adoptions.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.115(e)(1), 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Eligibility for subsidized adoptions is not governed by this rule. The Department of Human Services determines eligibility for subsidized adoption Medicaid.

R414-303-9. Child Medicaid.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.222 and 435.301 through 435.308, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(2) The Department elects to cover all individuals under age 18 who would be eligible for AFDC but do not qualify as dependent children. Individuals who are 18 years old may be covered if they would be eligible for AFDC except for not living with a specified relative or not being deprived of support.

(3) If a child receiving SSI elects to receive Child Medicaid or receives benefits under the Home and Community Based Services Waiver, the child's SSI income shall be counted with other household income.

R414-303-10. Refugee Medicaid.

(1) The Department adopts 45 CFR 400.90 through 400.107, 2001 ed., which are modified by the Federal Register 60 FR 33584, published Wednesday, June 28, 1995, and 45 CFR 401, 2001 ed., all of which are incorporated by reference.

(2) Specified relative rules do not apply.

(3) Child support enforcement rules do not apply.

(4) The sponsor's income and resources are not counted. In-kind service or shelter provided by the sponsor is not counted.

(5) Initial settlement payments made to a refugee from a resettlement agency are not counted.

(6) Refugees may qualify for medical assistance for eight months after entry into the United States.

R414-303-11. Prenatal and Newborn Medicaid.

(1) The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV), (VI), (VII), 1902(a)(47) and 1902(l), in effect January 1, 2001, and Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902(k) in effect January 1, 1993, which are incorporated by reference.

(2) The following definitions apply to this section:

(a) "covered provider" means a provider that the Department has determined is qualified to make a determination of presumptive eligibility for a pregnant woman and that meets the criteria defined in Section 1920(b)(2) of the Social Security Act;

(b) "presumptive eligibility" means a period of eligibility for medical services for a pregnant woman based on self-declaration that she meets the eligibility criteria.

(3) The Department provides coverage to pregnant women during a period of presumptive eligibility if a covered provider determines, based on preliminary information, that the woman:

(a) is pregnant;

(b) meets citizenship or alien status criteria as defined in R414-302-1;

(c) has a declared household income that does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline applicable to her declared household size; and

(d) the woman is not covered by CHIP.

(4) No resource test applies to determine presumptive eligibility of a pregnant woman.

(5) A pregnant woman made eligible for a presumptive eligibility period must apply for Medicaid benefits by the last day of the month following the month the presumptive coverage begins.

(6) The presumptive eligibility period shall end on the earlier of:

(a) the day that the Medicaid agency determines whether the woman is eligible for Medicaid based on her application; or

(b) in the case of a woman who does not file a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month the woman was determined presumptively eligible, the last day of that following month.

(7) A pregnant woman may receive medical assistance during only one presumptive eligibility period for any single term of pregnancy.

(8) The Department elects to impose a resource standard on Newborn Medicaid coverage for children age six to the month in which they turn age 19. The resource standard is the same as other Family Medicaid Categories.

(9) The Department elects to provide Prenatal Medicaid coverage to pregnant women whose countable income is equal to or below 133% of poverty.

(10) At the initial determination of eligibility for Prenatal Medicaid applicants who have $5,000 or more of assets, the Department will require the applicant to pay four percent of countable resources to become eligible for Prenatal Medicaid. This payment amount shall not exceed $3,367. The payment must be met with cash; incurred medical bills and medical expenses are not allowed to meet this payment.

(a) In subsequent months, through the 60 day postpartum period, the Department disregards all excess resources.

(b) This resource payment applies only to pregnant women

covered under Sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001.

(c) No resource payment will be required when the Department makes a determination based on information received from a medical professional that social, medical, or other reasons place the pregnant woman in a high risk category.

(11) Children born after September 30, 1983, may qualify for the newborn program through the month in which they turn 19.

(12) A child who is 18 but not yet 19 and meets the criteria under 1902(l)(1)(D) cannot be made ineligible for coverage under the Newborn program because of deeming income or assets from a parent, even if the child lives in the parent's home.

R414-303-12. Pregnant Women Medicaid.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.116 (a), 435.301 (a) and (b)(1)(i) and (iv), 2001 ed. and Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(III) in effect January 1, 2001, which are incorporated by reference.

R414-303-13. DD/MR Home and Community Based Services Waiver.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.217 and 435.726, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1915(c) in effect January 1, 2001, which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Medicaid Eligibility for Developmentally Disabled Mentally Retarded (DD/MR) Home and Community-Based Services is limited to mentally retarded and developmentally disabled individuals. Eligibility is limited to those referred by the Division of Services to People with Disabilities (DSPD) or any DD/MR worker.

(3) Medicaid eligibility for DD/MR Home and Community-Based Services is limited to individuals who qualify for a regular Medicaid coverage group, except for individuals who only qualify for the Primary Care Network.

(4) A client's resources must be equal to or less than the regular Medicaid resource limit. The spousal impoverishment resource provisions for married, institutionalized individuals in R414-305-3 apply.

(5) All of the client's income is countable unless excluded under other federal laws that exclude certain income from being counted to determine eligibility for federally-funded, needs-based medical assistance.

(6) To determine countable earned income, the Department will deduct from the individual's earned income an amount equal to the substantial gainful activity level of earnings defined in Section 223(d)(4) of the Compilation of the Social Security Laws in effect January 1, 2001.

(7) The Department shall allow deductions for any health insurance or medical expenses for the waiver eligible client that are paid by the waiver client.

(8) The spousal impoverishment provisions for Institutional Medicaid income apply.

(9) The client obligation for the contribution to care, which may be referred to as a spenddown, will be the amount of income that exceeds the personal needs allowance after allowable deductions. The contribution to care must be paid to the Department.

(10) The Department shall count parental and spousal income only if the client is given a cash contribution from a parent or spouse.

(11) A client who transfers resources for less than fair market value for the purpose of obtaining Medicaid may be ineligible for an indefinite period of time. If the transfer occurred prior to August 11, 1993, the period of ineligibility shall not exceed 30 months.

R414-303-14. Aging Home and Community Based Services Waiver.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.217 and 435.726, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1915(c) in effect January 1, 2001, which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Medicaid eligibility for Aging Home and Community-Based Services is limited to individuals eligible for Aged Medicaid who could qualify for skilled nursing home care except that the spousal impoverishment resource limits apply. Eligibility is limited to those referred by the Division of Aging or a county aging worker.

(3) A client's resources must be equal to or less than the regular Medicaid resource limit. The spousal impoverishment resource provisions for married, institutionalized individuals in R414-305-3 apply.

(4) All income is counted, unless excluded under other federal laws that exclude certain income from being counted to determine eligibility for federally-funded, needs-based medical assistance. The client's contribution to care, which may be referred to as a spenddown, is determined counting only the client's income less allowable deductions.

(5) The spousal impoverishment provisions for Institutional Medicaid income apply. Income deductions include health insurance premiums, medical expenses, a percentage of shelter costs and an aging waiver personal needs deduction.

(6) A client who transfers resources for less than fair market value for the purpose of obtaining Medicaid may be ineligible for an indefinite period of time. If the transfer occurred prior to August 11, 1993, the period of ineligibility shall not exceed 30 months.

(7) The Department shall count a spouse's income only if the client is given a cash contribution from a spouse.

R414-303-15. Technologically Dependent Child Waiver/Travis C. Waiver.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.217 and 435.726, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1915(c) in effect January 1, 2001, which is incorporated by reference.

(2) The Department will operate this program statewide with a limited number of available slots.

(3) Eligibility for services under this waiver require that the individual meets the medical criteria established by the Department and the Division in Section Appendix C-4 of the Home and Community Based Waiver for Technology Dependent/Medically Fragile Children implementation plan effective on January 1, 1995 and renewed effective July 1, 2003 through June 30, 2008, which is incorporated by reference.

(4) To be eligible for admission to this waiver, the individual must be under age 21 at the time of admission to the waiver. An individual is considered to be under age 21 until the month after the month in which the twenty first birthday falls.

(5) Once admitted to the waiver, the individual can continue to receive waiver benefits and services as long as the individual continues to meet the medical criteria defined by the Department in R414-303-15(3), non-financial Medicaid eligibility criteria in R414-302, a Medicaid category of coverage defined in R414-303, and the income and resource criteria defined in R414-303-13, except that the earned income deduction is limited to $125.

(6) Income and resource eligibility requirements follow the rules for the DD/MR Home and Community Based Services Waiver found in R414-303-13, except that the earned income deduction is limited to $125.

R414-303-16. Persons with Brain Injury Home and Community Based Services Waiver.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.217 and 435.726, 2001 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1915(c) in effect January 1, 2001, which is incorporated by reference.

(2) The Department will operate this program statewide with a limited number of available slots.

(3) Eligibility for services under this waiver requires that the individual has medical needs resulting from a brain injury. This means that the individual must be in need of skilled nursing or rehabilitation services as a result of the damage sustained because of the brain injury. A medical need determination will be established through the Department of Human Services, Division of Services for People with Disabilities.

(4) To qualify for services under this waiver, the individual must be 18 years old or older. The person is considered to be 18 in the month in which the 18th birthday falls.

(5) All other eligibility requirements follow the rules for the Aging Home and Community Based Services Waiver found in R414-303-14.

(6) The spousal impoverishment provisions for Institutional Medicaid income apply, with one exception: An individual who has a dependent family member living in the home is allowed a deduction for a dependent family member even if the individual is not married or is not living with the spouse.

R414-303-17. Physical Disabilities Waiver.

(1) The Department adopts 42 CFR 435.726, 435.832 and 435.217, 2006 ed., which are incorporated by reference. The Department adopts Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1915(c) in effect January 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference.

(2) The Department operates this program statewide with a limited number of slots, and eligibility for this waiver is limited to individuals 18 years of age and over.

(3) The individual must meet non-financial criteria for Aged, Blind, or Disabled Medicaid.

(4) A client must qualify for a nursing home level of care. Eligibility is limited to those referred by the Division of Services to People with Disabilities and determined medically eligible by the Bureau of Medicare/Medicaid Program Certification and Resident Assessment.

(5) A client's resources must be equal to or less than $2000. The spousal impoverishment resource provisions for married, institutionalized clients in R414-305-3 apply to this rule.

(6) Countable income is determined using income rules of Aged, Blind, or Disabled Institutional Medicaid. All income is counted, unless excluded under other federal laws that exclude certain income from being counted to determine eligibility for federally-funded, needs-based medical assistance. After determining countable income, eligibility is determined counting only the gross income of the client.

(7) The client's income can not exceed three times the SSI benefit amount payable under Section 1611(b)(1) of the Social Security Act, except that individuals with income over this amount can spenddown to become eligible. To determine the spenddown amount, the income rules for non-institutionalized aged, blind or disabled individuals in R414-304 apply except that income is not deemed from the client's spouse.

(8) Transfer of resource provisions described in R414-305-6 apply to this rule.

(9) The Department does not pay for waiver services when an individual has home equity that exceeds the limit set forth by the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, Pub. L. 109-171.

(a) That limit is the minimum level allowed under the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005, Pub. L. 109-171.

(b) An individual who has excess home equity and meets eligibility criteria under a community Medicaid eligibility group is not disqualified from receiving Medicaid for services other than home and community-based waiver or nursing home services.

R414-303-18. Medicaid Cancer Program.

(1) The Department shall provide coverage to individuals described in 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2001, as amended by Pub. L. No. 106-354 effective October 24, 2000, which is incorporated by reference. This coverage shall be referred to as the Medicaid Cancer Program.

(2) Medicaid eligibility for services under this program will be provided to women who have been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act and are in need of treatment.

(3) A woman who is covered for treatment of breast or cervical cancer under a group health plan or other health insurance coverage defined by the Health Information Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of Section 2701 (c) of the Public Health Service Act, is not eligible for coverage under the program. If the woman has insurance coverage but is subject to a pre-existing condition period that prevents her from receiving treatment for her breast or cervical cancer or precancerous condition, she is considered to not have other health insurance coverage until the pre-existing condition period ends at which time her eligibility for the program ends.

(4) A woman who is eligible for Medicaid under any mandatory categorically needy eligibility group, or any optional categorically needy or medically needy program that does not require a spenddown or a premium, is not eligible for coverage under the program.

(5) A woman must be under 65 years of age to enroll in the program.

(6) Coverage for the treatment of precancerous conditions is limited to two calendar months after the month benefits are made effective.

(7) Coverage for a woman with breast or cervical cancer under 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII) ends when she is no longer in need of treatment for breast or cervical cancer. At each eligibility review, eligibility workers determine whether an eligible woman is still in need of treatment based on the woman's doctor's statement or report.

KEY: income, coverage groups, independent foster care adolescent

May 1, 2007 26-18-3

Notice of Continuation January 31, 2003 26-1-5

R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.
R414-38. Personal Care Service.
R414-38-1. Introduction and Authority.

Personal Care Service is an optional Medicaid Title XIX service, and is authorized by Section 1905(a)(18) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR 440.170(f), 1992 ed., which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

R414-38-2. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in R414-1, the following definitions also apply to this rule:

(1) "Home health agency" means a public agency or private organization which is licensed by the Department of Health under authority of Title 26, Chapter 21.

(2) "Relative" means a spouse, parent, step-parent, son, daughter, brother, sister, half-brother, half-sister, uncle, aunt, niece, nephew, first cousin, or any person denoted by the prefix "grand" or "great", or the spouse of any of the persons specified in this definition, even if the marriage has been terminated by death or dissolution.

R414-38-3. Client Eligibility Requirements.

Personal care service is available to categorically and medically needy individuals who meet the following conditions:

(1) The client is non-bedbound.

(2) The client is unable to perform two or more of the following personal care tasks:

(a) self-administration of medications due to memory lapse;

(b) body waste elimination, including the use of a urinal, commode, or bedpan;

(c) bathing or showering, including getting in or out of the tub or shower;

(d) skin care;

(e) ambulation, including use of cane, crutches, walker, wheelchair, or other assistive device;

(f) personal grooming, including oral care, hair care, shaving (with electric razor), dressing, and nail care;

(g) nutritional requirements, including meal planning, preparation, cleanup, and motivation to eat.

(3) The client's family is unable or unwilling to provide the extent of personal care service needed.

(4) The client needs personal care to:

(a) maintain the capacity to function, retard disease progression, or prevent regression and complications; or

(b) achieve satisfactory level of comfort and dignity during terminal stages of an illness; or

(c) receive assistance while recovering from an acute condition.

R414-38-4. Program Access Requirements.

(1) A physician must prescribe the necessary personal care services.

(2) Only a home health agency licensed in accordance with Title 26, Chapter 21, may provide personal care services.

(3) Only a personal care aide or home health aide (performing only personal care level tasks) who has obtained a certificate of completion from the State Office of Education, or a licensed practical nurse, or a registered nurse, may provide the personal care services.

(4) A licensed registered nurse must supervise the providing of personal care services.

(5) Personal care services are a covered service only for clients who receive these services in their residence, not in an institution.

(6) Initially, a licensed registered nurse must complete a personal care assessment to assess the client's functional level, the adaptability of the client's residence to the providing of personal care, and to identify family support systems or individuals willing to assume the responsibility for care when the client is unable to do so. A licensed registered nurse must also complete a personal care assessment at least at the required time of recertification (approximately every six months), or sooner if the client's condition warrants it.

R414-38-5. Service Coverage.

(1) Services provided by the personal care provider may include:

(a) reminding the client to take medication, and observing the client who is able to self-administer medication;

(b) providing minimal assistance with, or supervision of, bathing and personal hygiene including shampoo and hair care, skin care according to the client's plan of care, and shaving (with electric razor only);

(c) providing nail care as outlined in the client's plan of care;

(d) providing meal service, including special diets, meal planning, preparation, feeding if necessary, and cleanup;

(e) providing oral hygiene, including tooth or denture care;

(f) assisting with ambulation, including arm support, use of cane, crutches, walker, wheelchair, or other assistive device;

(g) assisting with bladder and bowel requirements or problems, including helping the client to and from the bathroom, or assisting non-bedbound clients with bedpan routines, but excluding assistance with enemas, suppositories, or ostomy care;

(h) making brief occasional trips outside the home for the client to receive medical examination or treatment, or for shopping to meet the client's health care or nutritional needs;

(i) taking proper measures for the client's safety and comfort, including good hand washing techniques, proper disposal of body waste, and explanation and application of smoking precautions;

(j) administering emergency first aid;

(k) observing and reporting significant changes in the client or the home environment;

(l) performing household services (if related to a medical need) as are essential to the client's health and comfort in the home, e.g., changing of bed linens, or rearranging furniture to enable the client to move about more easily in the home.

(2) Medicaid may not reimburse the home health agency for personal care services provided by the client's relatives.

(3) Providers may not provide personal care services for a client on the same day that Medicaid home health aide services are provided.

(4) Personal care services are limited to 60 hours per month.

R414-38-6. Plan of Care.

(1) The attending physician must write the orders on which the plan of care is established and certify the need for personal care services.

(2) The home health agency staff must develop the plan of care, in consultation with the attending physician and based upon the physician's orders, and deliver the personal care services according to this plan.

(3) The home health agency's licensed registered nurse must sign the plan of care, and incorporate it into the client's permanent record.

(4) The home health agency's licensed registered nurse must record and sign all of the physician's oral orders, and obtain the physician's signature on these orders.

(5) The home health agency staff must alert the attending physician promptly of any changes in the client's condition that suggest a need to alter the plan of care.

R414-38-7. Recertification.

The attending physician must review the total plan of care as often as the severity of the client's functional limitation requires, or at least once every six months. The home health agency's licensed registered nurse must sign this review.

R414-38-8. Supervision.

(1) The licensed registered nurse must make a supervisory visit to the client's residence at least once every two months, to assure that care is adequate and provided according to written instructions.

(2) The licensed registered nurse may make this visit either when the personal care aide is present to observe and assist, or when the personal care aide is absent, to assess relationships and determine whether goals are being met.

KEY: medicaid
1993 26-1-5
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 26-18-3

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-1. Adoption of Health Data Plan.
R428-1-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is promulgated in accordance with Title 26, Chapter 33a.

R428-1-2. Health Data Plan Adoption.

As required by Section 26-33a-104, the Health Data Committee adopts by rule the health data plan dated October 3, 1991.

KEY: health, health policy, health planning
1991 26-33a-104
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-2. Health Data Authority Standards for Health Data.
R428-2-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a.

R428-2-2. Purpose.

This rule establishes the reporting standards which apply to data suppliers, and the classification, control, use, and release of data received by the committee pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 33a.

R428-2-3. Definitions.

The following definitions apply to all of R428.

A. "Office" means the Office of Health Care Statistics within the Utah Department of Health, which serves as staff to the Utah Health Data Committee.

B. "Committee" means the Utah Health Data Committee created by Section 26-1-7.

C. "Data element" means the specific information collected and recorded for the purpose of health care and health service delivery. Data elements include information to identify the individual, the health care provider, the data supplier, the service provided, the charge for service, payer source, medical diagnosis, and medical treatment.

D. "Data release, disclosure, or disclose" means the disclosure or the communication of health care data to any individual or organization outside the committee, its staff, and contracting agencies.

E. "Data supplier" means a health care facility, health care provider, self-funded employer, third-party payer, health maintenance organization, or government department required to provide health data under rules adopted by the committee.

F. "Health Data Plan" means the plan developed and adopted by the Health Data Committee under Chapter 33a, Title 26, Section 104.

G. "Health care provider" means any person, partnership, association, corporation, or other facility or institution that renders or causes to be rendered health care or professional services as a physician, registered nurse, licensed practical nurse, nurse-midwife, dentist, dental hygienist, optometrist, clinical laboratory technologist, pharmacist, physical therapist, podiatrist, psychologist, chiropractic physician, naturopathic physician, osteopathic physician, osteopathic physician and surgeon, audiologist, speech pathologist, certified social worker, social service worker, social service aide, marriage and family counselor, or practitioner of obstetrics, and others rendering similar care and services relating to or arising out of the health needs of persons or groups of persons, and officers, employees, or agents of any of the above acting in the course and scope of their employment.

I. "Health data" means information relating to the health status of individuals, health services delivered, the availability of health manpower and facilities, and the use and costs of resources and services to the consumer.

H. "Identifiable health data" means any item, collection, or grouping of health data that makes the individual supplying or described in the health data identifiable.

J. "Individual" means a natural person.

K. "Order" means a committee action that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other interests of one or more specific persons, but not a class of persons.

L. "Report" means a compilation, study or data release developed from resource documents to display information in a simplified manner and designed to meet the needs of specific audiences or nontechnical users.

M. "Resource document" means contemplated tabulation formats defined in the Health Data Plan to display information, documents, or records containing measures relating to health care. These documents are classified as standard, special, and electronic.

R428-2-4. Technical Assistance.

The Office may provide technical consultation to a data supplier upon request and resource availability. The consultation shall be to enable a data supplier to submit health data according to R428.

R428-2-5. Data Classification and Access Requirements.

A. The Utah Health Data Authority Act, Section 108, specifically classifies all information, reports, statements, memoranda, or other data received by the committee as "strictly confidential." All data received under rules of the Utah Health Data Authority Act are strictly confidential. This strict classification means the committee's data are not public, and as such are exempt from the Classification and Release Requirements specified in the Government Records Access And Management Act, Chapter 2, Title 63, Utah Code Annotated. The committee shall establish guidelines for the protection, use and release of the data.

B. Persons having access to data under control of the committee shall not:

1. take any action that might provide information to any unauthorized individual or agency;

2. scan, copy, remove, or review any information to which specific authorization has not been granted;

3. discuss information with unauthorized persons which could lead to identification of individuals;

4. give access to any information by sharing passwords or file access codes.

C. Any person having access to data under control of the committee shall:

1. maintain the data in a safe manner which restricts unauthorized access;

2. limit use of the data to the purposes for which access is authorized;

3. report immediately any unauthorized access.

D. A failure to report known violations by others of responsibilities specified in 3 and 4 above is subject to the same punishment as a personal violation.

E. The Office shall deny a person access to the facilities, services and data as a consequence of any violation of the responsibilities specified in R428-2-5(C) and R428-2-5(D) above.

F. The committee may, pursuant to Chapter 33a, Title 26, Section 110, subject the person to legal prosecution for any unauthorized use, disclosure, or publication of its data.

R428-2-6. Security.

The Office shall implement procedures protecting data confidentiality. These procedures shall ensure the committee's health data against unauthorized access.

R428-2-7. Editing and Validation.

A. The data supplier shall review each health data record prior to submission. The review shall consist of checks for accuracy, consistency, completeness, and conformity.

B. The Office may subject health data to edit checks. The Office may require the data supplier to correct health data failing an edit check. The data supplier may perform data validation before public disclosure.

1. The Office may, by first class U.S. mail, return to the submitting data supplier all health data failing an edit check. The submitting data supplier shall correct all returned health data and resubmit all corrected health data to the Office within 35 calendar days of the date the Office mails the records.

2. Data validation gives the data supplier the right to

review, comment, and provide support for corrections of any information relating to its activities prior to public release. The data supplier shall return the validation document to the Office with comments and support for corrections within 35 calendar days of the date the Office mails the validation document. If the data supplier fails to return the information within the 35 day period, the committee may conclude that the information is correct and suitable for release.

3. The committee may note in its resource documents, reports, and publications that accurate appraisal of a certain category or entity cannot be presented because of a failure to comply with the committee's request for data, edit corrections, or data validation.

R428-2-8. Error Rates.

The committee may establish and order reporting quality standards based on non-reporting or edit failure rates.

R428-2-9. Data Disclosure.

A. The committee may release information, compilations, reports, statements, memoranda, or other data received or derived from its health data as specified in Chapter 33a, Title 26, Sections 107, 108, and 109. The Office may disclose the submitted data as resource documents or reports in either standard, special, or electronic format. The Office may prepare data for disclosure annually as standard or special resource documents specified in the health data plan. If the disclosure identifies a health care provider, the Office must adhere to the procedures specified in R428-2-9(B).

B. Prior to any release of a compilation, report, or resource document in which a health care provider is identified, the Office shall notify the data supplier and the health care provider by first class mail using the last known address. The data supplier and health care provider have the right to:

1. review the information to be disclosed and verify the accuracy of the information contained therein;

2. submit to the Office evidence of errors in the disclosure document;

3. develop written comments or alternate interpretations to the information reported for inclusion with the disclosure;

4. return the disclosure notice, evidence of errors, and comments within 35 calendar days of the date the Office mails the notice. The committee may interpret the failure to return the notice of disclosure within the designated time period as agreement that the reports are acceptable for release in any format outlined in the Health Data Plan.

5. the Office shall correct data it finds to be in error and provide data suppliers and health care providers notification of the corrections subject to the rights specified in R428-2-9(B).

C. The committee may allow exemptions to the notification procedures specified in R428-2-9(B):

1. The Office may release to the data supplier its data elements used to create compilations, reports, or resource documents without notification when a data supplier requests the data it supplied.

2. The Office may make additional disclosures to other requesters of compilations, reports, or resource documents previously reviewed under the procedures specified in R428-2-9(B).

D. The Office may, by its initiative, prepare and disclose special compilations, reports, studies or analyses relating to health care cost, quality, access, health promotion programs, or public health. These actions may be to meet legislative intent or upon request from individuals, government agencies, or private organizations.

E. The committee may make data available for disclosure in computer readable formats.

1. The public data set provides general health care data. The Director of the Office may approve written requests for the public data set without approval of the committee. Written requests must include the following:

a. the name, address, and telephone number of the requester;

b. a statement of the purpose for which the data will be used; and

c. the starting and ending dates for which data are requested.

2. The design of the research oriented data set is for bona fide research of health care cost, quality, access, health promotion programs, or public health issues. A research oriented data set is available by request to the committee. Requests for a research oriented data set must be accompanied by a completed request form as established by the committee. Request forms are included in Technical Manuals that are available from the Office. The committee requires documentation of the requester's:

a. need for the research oriented data set to conduct bona fide research;

b. intent to use the data to study, promote, or improve accessibility, quality, or cost-effective health care;

c. integrity and ability to safeguard the data from any breach of confidentiality;

d. competency to effectively use the data in the manner proposed;

e. affiliation with an institutional review board; and

f. guarantee that no further disclosure will occur without prior approval of the Office.

R428-2-10. Penalties.

Pursuant to Section 26-23-6, any person that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty not to exceed $3,000 upon an administrative finding of a first violation and up to $5,000 for a subsequent similar violation within two years. A person may also be subject to penalties imposed by a civil or criminal court, which may not exceed $5,000 or a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and a class A misdemeanor for any subsequent similar violation within two years.

KEY: health, health policy, health planning
August 14, 2002 **26-33a-104**
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-5. Appeal and Adjudicative Proceedings.
R428-5-1. Type of Proceeding.

A. The actions of the committee and requests for committee action are designated as formal adjudicative proceedings. The committee may at any time before a final order is issued in any adjudicative proceeding convert a formal adjudicative proceeding to an informal adjudicative proceeding, or an informal adjudicative proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding if:

1. conversion of the proceeding is in the public interest;
2. conversion of the proceeding does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

R428-5-2. Formal Proceedings.

A. The committee or its designated representative shall preside over a formal proceeding initiated by a notice of committee action or in response to a request for committee action.

B. The content of the notice of committee action shall comply with Section 63-46b-3(2). Formal hearings shall be held at the next regularly scheduled committee meeting unless prior arrangements are made for an alternate date and proper notice is provided all parties.

C. Within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of a notice of committee action, the respondent or his representative shall file with the Bureau and with each person known to have a direct interest a written, signed response that includes:

1. the agency's file number or other reference number;
2. the name of the adjudicative proceeding;
3. a statement of the relief or action sought;
4. a statement of the facts;
5. a statement summarizing the reasons for granting the relief requested.

D. A conference may be scheduled by the Director of the Bureau or the presiding officer to encourage settlement before the hearing.

E. The committee or its designated representative as presiding officer shall have the authority to issue subpoenas at their discretion.

F. Within a reasonable time after the hearing, or after the filing of any post-hearing papers permitted by the presiding officer, the presiding officer shall sign and issue an order that includes:

1. a statement of the presiding officer's findings of fact;
2. a statement of the presiding officer's conclusions of law;
3. a statement of the reasons for the presiding officer's decision;
4. a statement of any relief ordered by the agency;
5. a notice of the right to apply for committee reconsideration;
6. a notice of any right to administrative or judicial review available;
7. the time limits applicable to any reconsideration or review.

R428-5-3. Default and Reconsideration.

A. The presiding officer may enter an order of default against a party if:

1. a party in an informal adjudicative proceeding fails to participate in the adjudicative proceedings;
2. a party to a formal adjudicative proceeding fails to attend or participate in a properly scheduled hearing after receiving proper notice; or
3. a respondent in a formal adjudicative proceeding fails to file a response within the time frame specified in R428-5-1(3).
4. The order of default shall include a statement of the grounds for default and shall be mailed to all parties.
5. A defaulted party may seek to have the committee set aside the default order and any order in the adjudicative proceeding issued subsequent to the default order, by following the procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. A motion to set aside a default and any subsequent order shall be made to the presiding officer.
6. In an adjudicative proceeding begun by the agency, or in an adjudicative proceeding that has other parties besides the party in default, the presiding officer shall, after issuing the order of default, conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the party in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting party.
7. In an adjudicative proceeding that has no parties other than the committee and the party in default, the presiding officer shall, after issuing the order of default, dismiss the proceeding.

B. Any party may file a written request for reconsideration with the committee stating the specific grounds upon which relief is requested. The request must be filed within 20 days after:

1. the date that an Order of Review is issued in an informal adjudicative proceeding; or
2. the date that a request for review is denied; or
3. the date that a final order is issued in a formal adjudicative proceeding.
4. The request for reconsideration shall be filed with the committee and one copy shall be sent by mail to each party by the person making the request.
5. The committee may issue a written order granting or denying the request within 30 working days of filing of the request.
6. If the committee does not issue an order granting or denying the request within 30 working days after the request is filed, the request for reconsideration shall be considered denied.

R428-5-4. Judicial Review.

An aggrieved party may obtain judicial review of final committee action upon exhaustion of all available administrative remedies. The aggrieved party shall file a petition for judicial review of final agency action within 30 calendar days after the final committee action is issued or is considered to have been issued under R428-5-4.

R428-5-5. Declaratory Orders.

A. Any person or agency may petition for a committee declaratory ruling of rights, status, or other legal relations under a specific statute or rule by submitting a written petition. The petition shall contain the following information:

1. the specific statute or rule to be reviewed;
2. the situation or circumstances in which applicability is to be reviewed;
3. the reason or need for the applicability review;
4. the name, address, and telephone number where the petitioner can be contacted;
5. the date of submission and signature of the petitioner.

B. The committee or its authorized representative shall review and consider the petition and may issue a declaratory ruling setting forth:

1. the applicability or non-applicability of the specific statute or rule;
2. the reasons for the applicability or non-applicability of the specific statute or rule;
3. any requirements imposed on the agency, petitioner, or any other person as a result of the ruling.

C. The committee may as appropriate:

1. interview the petitioner;
2. consult with counsel or the Attorney General;

3. take any action the committee in its judgment deems necessary to provide that the petition receives adequate review and due consideration.

D. If the committee has not issued a declaratory order within 60 days after receipt of the petition, the petition is denied.

E. The committee will not issue a declaratory order concerning any action which could result in the Department imposing sanctions.

R428-5-6. Informal Proceedings.

A. The committee may convert a formal proceeding to informal as specified under R428-5. The Chairman of the committee or his designated representative shall act as presiding officer in an informal proceeding. No response or other pleading is required subsequent to the receipt of a notice of agency decision unless specifically requested and a hearing is not required to be held.

B. The presiding officer may schedule a conference to encourage settlement before issuing a decision.

C. Before issuing a final order in an informal proceeding, the presiding officer may convert the proceeding to a formal proceeding if such action is deemed to be in the public interest and does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

D. Unless a time frame is specified elsewhere in this chapter, the presiding officer shall, within a reasonable time of receipt of a request for agency action, issue a signed order in writing stating:

1. the decision;

2. the reasons for the decision;

3. notice of the right to any administrative or judicial review available;

4. the time limits for requesting review.

E. 1. Within 30 calendar days of the issuance of an order by the presiding officer, a party aggrieved by the decision may seek review of that order by filing a written request for review by the full committee. The request shall:

a. be signed by the party requesting review;

b. state the grounds for review and the relief requested;

c. be dated the date of mailing; and

d. be sent by mail to the presiding officer and to each party of the proceeding.

2. Within 15 calendar days of the mailing of the request for review, any party may file a response with the committee. A copy of the response must also be mailed to the presiding officer and each of the parties.

3. The committee may issue a notice granting or denying the request for review within 30 working days of filing of the request. If the committee does not issue a notice granting or denying the request within the 30 day period the request for review shall be considered denied.

4. If a review of the order is granted, the notice shall specify the date a hearing shall be conducted before the full committee.

5. Within a reasonable time from the completion of the hearing, the committee shall issue a written order on review which shall contain:

a. a designation of the statute or rule permitting or requiring review;

b. a statement of the issues reviewed;

c. findings of fact as to each of the issues reviewed;

d. conclusions of law as to each of the issues reviewed;

e. the reasons for the disposition;

f. whether the decision of the presiding officer or agency is to be affirmed, reversed, or modified, and whether all or any portion of the adjudicative proceeding is to be remanded;

g. a notice of any right of further administrative reconsideration or judicial review available; and

h. the time limit applicable to any review.

KEY: health, health policy, health planning
1991 **26-33a-104**
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-10. Health Data Authority Hospital Inpatient Reporting Rule.
R428-10-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a, and in accordance with the Health Data Plan.

R428-10-2. Purpose.

This rule establishes the reporting standards for inpatient discharge data by licensed hospitals. Inpatient discharge data are needed to develop and maintain a statewide hospital inpatient discharge data base.

R428-10-3. Definitions.

These definitions apply to rule R428-10.

(1) "Office" as defined in R428-2-3(A).

(2) "Discharge data" means the consolidation of complete billing, medical, and personal information describing a patient, the services received, and charges billed for a single inpatient hospital stay into a discharge data record.

(3) "Hospital" means a facility that is licensed under R432-100.

(4) "Level 1 data element" means a required reportable data element.

(5) "Level 2 data element" means a data element that is reported when the information is available from the patient's hospital record.

(6) "Patient Social Security number" is the social security number of the patient receiving inpatient care.

(7) "Record linkage number" is an irreversible, unique, encrypted number that will replace patient social security number. The Office assigns the number to serve as a control number for data analysis.

(8) "Uniform billing form" means the uniform billing form recommended for use by the National Uniform Billing Committee.

R428-10-4. Source of Inpatient Hospital Discharge Data Reporting.

The reporting source for hospital inpatient discharge data is Utah licensed hospitals.

(1) A hospital facility, either general acute care or specialty hospital, shall report discharge data records for each inpatient discharged from its facility.

(2) A hospital may designate an intermediary, such as the Utah Hospital Association, or may submit discharge data directly to the committee.

(3) Each hospital is responsible for compliance with these rules. Use of a designated intermediary does not relieve the hospital of its reporting responsibility.

(4) Each hospital shall designate a department within the hospital and a person responsible for submitting the discharge data records. This person shall also be responsible for communicating with the Office.

R428-10-5. Data Submittal Schedule.

Each hospital shall submit to the Office a single discharge data record for each patient discharged according to the schedule shown in Table 1, Hospital Discharge Data Submittal Schedule, or a schedule mutually agreed upon by the Office and hospital. For a patient with multiple discharges, each hospital shall submit a single discharge data record for each discharge. For a patient with multiple billing claims each hospital shall consolidate the multiple billings into a single discharge data record for submission after the patient's discharge.

TABLE 1
HOSPITAL DISCHARGE DATA SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

PATIENT'S DATE OF DISCHARGE IS BETWEEN	DISCHARGE DATA RECORD IS DUE BY
January 1 through March 31	May 15
April 1 through June 30	August 15
July 1 through September 30	November 15
October 1 through December 31	February 15

R428-10-6. Data Element Reporting.

Tables 2 and 3 display the reportable data elements by defined level. A hospital shall, as a minimum, report the required level 1 data elements shown in Table 2. Each hospital shall report level 2 data elements shown in Table 3 whenever the information is a part of the hospital's patient record. Beginning July 1, 1993, each patient social security number shall be reported as a level 2 (as available) data element. Beginning January 1, 1995, each hospital shall collect patient social security number as a level 1 (required) data element on the hospital discharge record, and report the patient social security number with the complete discharge record according to the submittal schedule. The Department shall adopt an encryption method to mask patient identity and replace patient social security number with a record linkage number as the control number. The Department may not retain the original record containing patient social security number and shall destroy the original record containing patient social security number after the Department assures the validity of the patient record. The Department of Health may conduct on-site audits to verify the accuracy of all submittals.

Each hospital shall submit the reported data elements on computer diskette, magnetic tape, or as an "electronic copy" of encounter or claim data, through the Utah Health Information Network or another compatible electronic data interchange network. The Office shall accept data that complies with data standards established in R590-164, Uniform Health Billing Rule. The Office shall provide to each hospital, a Hospital Inpatient Discharge Data Submittal Technical Manual which outlines the specifications, format, and types of data to report. The revised Submittal Technical Manual is effective on January 1, 1995.

TABLE 2
REQUIRED LEVEL 1
HOSPITAL INPATIENT DISCHARGE DATA ELEMENTS

CATEGORY	NAME
Provider	
1.	Provider identifier
Patient	
2.	Patient control number
3.	Patient's medical chart number
4.	Patient Social Security Number
5.	Patient's postal zip code for address
6.	Patient's date of birth
7.	Patient's gender
Service	
8.	Admission date
9.	Type of admission
10.	Source of admission
11.	Patient's status
12.	Statement covers period
Charge	
13.	Revenue codes
14.	Units of service
15.	Total charges by revenue code
Payer	
16.	Payer's identification
17.	Patient's relationship to insured
Diagnosis and Treatment	
18.	Principal diagnosis
19.	Other diagnosis codes
20.	External cause of injury code (E-code)
21.	Principal procedure code
22.	Other procedure codes
23.	Procedure coding method, required if coding is not ICD-9
Physician	
24.	Attending physician ID
25.	Other physicians' IDs
Other	

26. Type of bill

TABLE 3
WHEN DATA ELEMENT IS AVAILABLE FROM THE
HOSPITAL'S PATIENT RECORD
LEVEL 2
HOSPITAL INPATIENT DISCHARGE DATA ELEMENTS

CATEGORY	NAME
Patient	
1.	Patient marital status
Payer	
2.	Insured group name
Employer	
3.	Employment status code
4.	Employer name
5.	Employer location
Charge	
6.	Prior payments
7.	Patient Race and Ethnicity
8.	Estimated amount due
Payer	
9.	Certificate/Social Security Number/Health Insurance Claim/Identification Number
Physician	
10.	Resident ID
11.	Resident ID Type

R428-10-7. Exemptions, Extensions, and Waivers.

(1) Hospitals may submit requests for exemptions or waivers to the committee within 60 calendar days of the due date as listed in the hospital discharge data submittal schedule in R428-10-5, Table 1. Exemptions or waivers to the requirements of this rule may be granted for a maximum of one calendar year. A hospital wishing an exemption or waiver for more than one year must submit a request annually.

(2) Requests for extensions must be submitted to the Office at least ten working days prior to the due date as listed in the hospital discharge data submittal schedule. Extensions to the submittal schedule may be granted for a maximum of 30 calendar days. The hospital must separately request each additional 30 calendar day extension.

(3) The committee may grant exemptions or waivers when the hospital demonstrates that compliance imposes an unreasonable cost to the hospital. The Office may grant extensions when the hospital documents that technical or unforeseen difficulties prevent compliance. A petitioner requesting an exemption, extension, or waiver shall make the request in writing. A request for exemption, extension, or waiver must contain the following information:

(a) the petitioner's name, mailing address, telephone number, and contact person;

(b) the date the exemption, extension, or waiver is to start and end;

(c) a description of the relief sought, including reference to the specific sections of the rule;

(d) a statement of facts, reasons, or legal authority in support of the request; and

(e) a proposed alternative to the requirement.

(4) A form for exemption, extension, or waiver can be found in the technical manual available from the Office. Exemptions, extensions, or waivers may be granted for the following:

(a) Hospital exemption: All hospitals are subject to the reporting requirements. Reasons justifying an exemption might be a circumstance where the hospital makes no effort to charge any patient for service.

(b) Discharge data consolidation exemption: This exemption allows variation in the data consolidation requirement, such as allowing the hospital to submit multiple records containing the reportable data elements rather than a single consolidated discharge data record.

(c) Reportable data element exemption: Each request for a data element exemption must be made separately.

(d) Submission media exemption: This exemption allows variation in the submission media, such as a paper copy of the uniform billing form.

(e) Submittal schedule extension: The request must specifically document the technical or unforeseen difficulties that prevent compliance.

(f) Submission format waiver: This waiver allows variation in the submission format. Each request must state an alternative transfer electronic media, its format, and the record layout for the discharge data records. Granting of this waiver is dependent on the Office's ability to process the submittal media and format with available computer resources.

R428-10-8. Penalties.

Pursuant to Section 26-23-6, any person that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty not to exceed $3,000 upon an administrative finding of a first violation and up to $5,000 for a subsequent similar violation within two years. A person may also be subject to penalties imposed by a civil or criminal court, which may not exceed $5,000 or a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and a class A misdemeanor for any subsequent similar violation within two years.

KEY: health, hospital policy, health planning
February 27, 2004 26-33a-104
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007 26-33a-108

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-12. Health Data Authority Survey of Enrollees in Health Maintenance Organizations.
R428-12-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a (Utah Code Annotated) and in accordance with the Utah Health Plan Performance Measurement Plan.

R428-12-2. Purpose.

This rule establishes the process for the collection of HMO enrollee satisfaction data from Utah licensed health maintenance organizations. The data are needed to promote consumer choice in health plan selection and measure the quality of care provided by Utah licensed health maintenance organizations.

R428-12-3. Definitions.

These definitions apply to rule R428-12:

(1) "Office" as defined in R428-2-3A.

(2) "Health Maintenance Organization"(HMO) means any person licensed under Title 31A, Chapter 8.

(3) "Enrollee" means any individual who has entered into a contract with a health maintenance organization for health care or on whose behalf such an arrangement has been made.

(4) "Eligible Enrollee" means an enrollee who meets the following criteria:

(a) enrolled in the HMO as of January 1, of the year when the survey is conducted;

(b) continuously enrolled in the HMO for at least twelve months for commercial HMOs and six months for Medicaid HMOs prior to January 1 of the survey year, allowing one break in coverage for up to 45 days;

(c) not employed by the HMO, except that HMOs can choose to survey their employees, in which case a flag needs to be included in the sample frame so that they can be identified;

(d) has Utah zip code, except that HMOs can choose to survey their enrollees residing outside of Utah, in which case a flag needs to be included in the sample frame so that they can be identified; and

(e) Medicare is not the enrollee's primary payer.

(5) "Employee" means any person employed by a health plan or HMO.

(6) "NCQA" means the National Committee for Quality Assurance, a not-for-profit organization committed to evaluating and reporting on the quality of managed care plans.

(7) "Sampling Frame" means the HMO enrollment file as described in HEDIS 2002, Volume 3, Specifications for Survey Measures published by NCQA, which is incorporated by reference, for all eligible enrollees of the HMO. The sampling frame includes only records that meet the eligibility criteria in R428-12-3(4).

(8) "Sample file" means the data file containing records of selected eligible enrollees drawn by the survey agency from the HMO's sampling frame.

(9) "Aggregate statistics" means the total number of enrollees in the particular HMO by age and sex.

(10) "Survey agency" means an independent contractor on contract with the Office of Health Care Statistics.

R428-12-4. Creating the Sampling Frame.

(1) The sources for enrollment data are HMOs licensed in Utah. Each HMO shall include in the sampling frame all eligible enrollees. The HMO may not exclude any record except those that do not meet eligibility criteria as specified in R428-12-3(4).

(2) Each HMO shall create the sampling frame according to the format specified by HEDIS 2002, Volume 3, Specifications for Survey Measures published by NCQA.

(3) The sampling frame and procedures used by the reporting HMO are subject to audit by the Office of Health Care Statistics and by an NCQA certified auditor against aggregate statistics for the reporting HMO.

R428-12-5. Sampling Frame Submission.

(1) The HMO shall copy the sampling frame onto an electronic medium acceptable to the survey agencyand send it to the survey agency. If the HMO submits the sampling frame electronically, the HMO must encrypt and password protect the file.

(2) The HMO shall fill out the "Sample Description" sheet to be provided by the survey agency and send it with the diskette or other electronic file. Each HMO shall submit to the survey agency the sampling frame for its HMO products no later than the due date assigned by the survey agency.

R428-12-6. Submission of Aggregate Statistics.

The HMO shall submit to the Office of Health Care Statistics aggregate statistics from its total enrollment population, before screening to identify eligible enrollees, in the following format:

TABLE 2

For adult surveys:

Age	Male	Female
18-24	xxxxx	xxxxx
25-36	xxxxx	xxxxx
37-44	xxxxx	xxxxx
45-54	xxxxx	xxxxx
55-64	xxxxx	xxxxx
65-up	xxxxx	xxxxx

For child surveys:

<1	xxxxx	xxxxx
1-3	xxxxx	xxxxx
4-7	xxxxx	xxxxx
8-12	xxxxx	xxxxx
13-17	xxxxx	xxxxx

R428-12-7. Administration of Survey.

Each year, the Utah Department of Health, in consultation with health plans, will determine the target survey population and the scope of the survey.

R428-12-8. Penalties.

Pursuant to Section 26-23-6, any person that violates any provision of this rule may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty not to exceed $3,000 upon an administrative finding of a first violation and up to $5,000 for a subsequent similar violation within two years. A person may also be subject to penalties imposed by a civil or criminal court, which may not exceed $5,000 or a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and a class A misdemeanor for any subsequent similar violation within two years.

KEY: health maintenance organization, performance measurement, health care quality
August 14, 2002 26-33a-104
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007 26-33a-108

R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.
R428-20. Health Data Authority Request for Health Data Information.
R428-20-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a, and in accordance with the requirements of the Health Data Plan.

R428-20-2. Purpose.

This rule establishes guidelines by which data suppliers shall be required to provide health data information to the Office for the purpose of expanding the committee's health data plan.

R428-20-3. Definitions.

This definition is specific to R428-20.

A. "Health data information" means a description, specification, or translation of paper forms, computer records, computer record formats, medical chart formats, or procedures for data collection, recording, storage, and processing. Health data information does not mean the patient-specific entries or recordings contained in a paper form, computer record, or medical chart.

R428-20-4. Request for Health Data Information.

The Office may request health data information from any data supplier to accomplish the committee's purpose as stated in Section 26-33a-104.

R428-20-5. Time Limits for Response to Request for Information.

A. The data supplier shall respond to requests for health data information within 10 working days of the date the request is made by the Office.

B. Extensions to the 10 day response period may be granted by the Office to a maximum of 30 calendar days past the initial request date.

R428-20-6. Data Protection.

The health data information received in compliance with this rule shall not be released in any format. The health data information is classified as strictly confidential by Section 26-33a-108. The committee shall use the health data information only in support of the committee's purpose as stated in Section 26-33a-104.

KEY: health, health policy, health planning
1991 26-33a-104
Notice of Continuation April 3, 2007

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-100. General Hospital Standards.
R432-100-1. Legal Authority.
This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-100-2. Purpose.
The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through establishment and enforcement of the licensure standards. The rule sets standards for the construction and operation of a general hospital. The standards of patient care apply to inpatient, outpatient, and satellite services.

R432-100-3. Construction, Facilities, and Equipment Standards.
Hospitals shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-4-1 through R432-4-24.

R432-100-4. Hospital Swing-Bed and Transitional Care Units.
Hospitals with designated swing bed units or transitional care units shall comply with this section.
(1) In addition to R432-100, designated hospital swing beds shall comply with the following sections of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules: 150-4, 150-5, 150-11 through 150-17, 150-20, 150-22, and 150-24.
(2) Transitional Care Units shall be licensed as Nursing Care Facilities under a separate licensing category and shall conform to the requirements of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules.

R432-100-5. Governing Body.
(1) Each licensed hospital shall have a governing body hereinafter called the board.
(2) The board shall be legally responsible for the conduct of the hospital. The board is also responsible for the appointment of the medical staff.
(3) The board shall be organized in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws.
(a) The Articles or Bylaws shall specify:
(i) the duties and responsibilities of the board;
(ii) the method for election or appointment to the board;
(iii) the size of the board;
(iv) the terms of office of the board;
(v) the methods for removal of board members and officers;
(vi) the duties and responsibilities of the officers and any standing committees;
(vii) the numbers or percentages of members that constitute a quorum for board meetings;
(viii) the board's functional organization, including any standing committees;
(ix) to whom responsibility for operation and maintenance of the hospital, including evaluation of hospital practices, may be delegated;
(x) the methods established by the board for holding such individuals responsible;
(xi) the mechanism for formal approval of the organization, bylaws, rules of the medical staff and hospital departments; and
(xii) the frequency of meetings.
(4) The board shall meet not less than quarterly, and shall keep written minutes of meetings and actions, and distribute copies to members of the board.
(5) The board shall employ a competent executive officer or administrator and vest this person with authority and responsibility for carrying out board policies. The administrator's qualifications, responsibilities, authority, and accountability shall be defined in writing.
(6) The board, through its officers, committees, medical and other staff, shall:
(a) develop and implement a long range plan;
(b) appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;
(c) approve organization, bylaws, and rules of medical staff and hospital departments; and
(d) maintain a list of the scope and nature of all contracted services.

R432-100-6. Administrator.
(1) The administrator shall establish and maintain an organizational structure for the hospital indicating the authority and responsibility of various positions, departments, and services within the hospital.
(2) The administrator shall designate in writing a person to act in the administrator's absence.
(3) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the hospital.
(4) The administrator shall function as liaison between the board, the medical staff, the nursing staff, and departments of the hospital.
(5) The administrator shall advise the board in the formulation of hospital policies and procedures. The administrator shall review and revise policies and procedures to reflect current hospital practice.
(6) The administrator is responsible to see that hospital policies and procedures are implemented and followed.
(7) The administrator shall maintain a written record of all business transactions and patient services rendered in the hospital and submit reports as requested to the board.
(8) Patient billing practices shall comply with the requirements of 26-21-20 UCA.
(9) The administrator shall appoint a member of the staff to oversee compliance with the requirements of the Utah Anatomical Gift Act.

R432-100-7. Medical and Professional Staff.
(1) Each hospital shall have an organized medical and professional staff that operates under bylaws approved by the board.
(2) The medical and professional staff shall advise and be accountable to the board for the quality of medical care provided to patients.
(3) The medical and professional staff must adopt bylaws and policies and procedures to establish and maintain a qualified medical and professional staff including current licensure, relevant training and experience, and competency to perform the privileges requested. The bylaws shall address:
(a) the appointment and re-appointment process;
(b) the necessary qualifications for membership;
(c) the delineation of privileges;
(d) the participation and documentation of continuing education;
(e) temporary credentialing and privileging of staff in emergency or disaster situations; and
(f) a fair hearing and appeals process.
(4) The medical care of all persons admitted to the hospital shall be under the supervision and direction of a fully qualified physician who is licensed by the state. During an emergency or disaster situation a member of the credentialed and privileged staff must supervise temporary credentialed practitioners.
(5) An applicant for staff membership and privileges may not be denied solely on the ground that the applicant is a licensed podiatrist or licensed psychologist rather than licensed to practice medicine under the Utah Medical Practice Act or the Utah Osteopathic Medical Licensing Act.
(6) Membership and privileges may not be denied on any ground that is otherwise prohibited by law.
(7) Each applicant for medical and professional staff

membership must be oriented to the bylaws and must agree in writing to abide by all conditions.

(8) The medical and professional staff shall review each applicant and grant privileges based on the scope of their license and abilities.

(9) The medical and professional staff shall review appointments and re-appointments to the medical and professional staff at least every two years.

(10) During an emergency or disaster situation the hospital shall orient each temporary practitioner to the practioner's assigned area of the hospital.

R432-100-8. Personnel Management Service.

(1) The personnel management system is organized to ensure personnel are competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) There shall be written policies, procedures, and performance standards that include:

(a) job descriptions for each position or employee;

(b) periodic employee performance evaluations;

(c) employee health screening, including Tuberculosis testing in accordance with R386-702, The Communicable Disease Rule;

(d) policies to ensure that all employees receive unit specific training;

(e) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff receive continued competency training in current patient care practices;

(f) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff have current cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification; and

(g) policies to ensure that OSHA regulations regarding Blood Borne Pathogens are implemented and followed.

(3) All personnel shall be registered, certified or licensed as required by the Utah Department of Commerce within 45 days of employment.

(4) A copy of the current certificate, license or registration shall be available for Department review.

(5) All direct care and housekeeping staff shall receive annual documented inservice training in the requirements for reporting abuse, neglect, or exploitation of children or adults.

(6) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital, but shall not be included in the hospital staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with hospital volunteer policies, including patient rights and hospital emergency procedures.

(7) If the hospital participates in a professional graduate education program, there shall be policies and procedures specifying the patient care responsibilities and supervision of the graduate education program participants.

R432-100-9. Quality Improvement Plan.

(1) The Board shall ensure that there is a well-defined quality improvement plan designed to improve patient care.

(2) The plan shall be consistent with the delivery of patient care.

(3) The plan shall be implemented and include a system for the collection of indicator data.

(a) The plan shall include an incident reporting system to identify problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement of patient care.

(b) Incident reports shall be available for Department review.

(c) A system shall be implemented for assessing identified problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement.

(4) The plan shall implement actions that are designed to eliminate identified problems and improve patient care.

(5) Each hospital shall maintain a quality improvement committee. The quality improvement committee shall keep and make available for Department review written minutes documenting corrective actions and results.

(6) The quality improvement committee shall report findings and concerns at least quarterly to the board, the medical staff, and the administrator.

(7) Infection reporting shall be integrated into the quality improvement plan, and shall be reported to the Department in accordance with R386-702 Communicable Diseases.

R432-100-10. Infection Control.

Each hospital must implement a hospital-wide infection control program.

(1) The infection control program shall include at least the following:

(a) definitions of nosocomial infections;

(b) a system for reporting, evaluating, and investigating infections;

(c) review and evaluation of aseptic, isolation, and sanitation techniques;

(d) methods for isolation in relation to the medical condition involved;

(e) preventive, surveillance, and control procedures;

(f) laboratory services;

(g) an employee health program;

(h) orientation of all new employees; and

(i) documented in-service education for all departments and services relative to infection control.

(2) Infection control reporting data shall be incorporated into the hospital quality improvement process.

(3) There shall be written infection control policies and procedures for each area of the hospital, including requirements dictated by the physical layout, personnel and equipment involved.

(4) There shall be written policies for the selection, storage, handling, use, and disposition of disposable or reusable items. Single-use items may be reused according to hospital policy.

(a) Reusable items shall have specific policies and procedures for each type of reuse item.

(b) Reuse data shall be incorporated into the quality improvement process.

(c) Reuse data shall be incorporated in the hospital infection control identification and reporting process.

R432-100-11. Patient Rights.

(1) The facility shall inform each patient at the time of admission of patient rights and support the exercise of the patient's right to the following:

(a) to access all medical records, and to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard, photocopies of his record;

(b) to be fully informed of his medical health status in a language he can understand;

(c) to reasonable access to care;

(d) to refuse treatment;

(e) to formulate an advanced directive in accordance with the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102 ;

(f) to uniform, considerate and respectful care;

(g) to participate in decision making involved in managing his health care with his physician, or to have a designated representative involved;

(h) to express complaints regarding the care received and to have those complaints resolved when possible;

(i) to refuse to participate in experimental treatment or research;

(j) to be examined and treated in surroundings designed to give visual and auditory privacy; and

(k) to be free from mental and physical abuse, and to be free from chemical and (except in emergencies) physical restraints except as authorized in writing by a licensed practitioner for a specified and limited period of time or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or others.

(2) The hospital shall establish a policy and inform patients and legal representatives regarding the withholding of resuscitative services and the forgoing or withdrawing of life sustaining treatment and care at the end of life. This policy shall be consistent with state law.

R432-100-12. Nursing Care Services.

(1) There shall be an organized nursing department that is integrated with other departments and services.

(a) The chief nursing officer of the nursing department shall be a registered nurse with demonstrated ability in nursing practice and administration.

(b) Nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, and standards of nursing practice shall be approved by the chief nursing officer.

(c) A registered nurse shall be designated and authorized to act in the chief nursing officer's absence.

(d) Nursing tasks may be delegated pursuant to R156-31-603, Delegation of Nursing Tasks.

(2) Qualified registered nurses shall be on duty at all times to give patients nursing care that requires the judgment and special skills of a registered nurse. The nursing department shall develop and maintain a system for determining staffing requirements for nursing care on the basis of demonstrated patient need, intervention priority for care, patient load, and acuity levels.

(3) Nursing care shall be documented for each patient from admission through discharge.

(a) A registered nurse shall be responsible to document each patient's nursing care and coordinate the provision of interdisciplinary care.

(b) Nursing care documentation shall include the assessments of patient's needs, clinical diagnoses, intervention identified to meet the patient's needs, nursing care provided and the patients response, the outcome of the care provided, and the ability of the patient, family, or designated caregiver in managing the continued care after discharge.

(c) Patients shall receive prior to discharge written instructions for any follow-up care or treatment.

R432-100-13. Critical Care Unit.

(1) Hospitals that provide critical care units shall comply with the requirements of R432-100-13. Medical direction for the unit(s) shall be according to the scope of services provided as delineated in hospital policy and approved by the board.

(2) Critical care unit nursing direction shall be provided by a designated, qualified registered nurse manager who has relevant education, training and experience in critical care. The supervising nurse shall coordinate the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the critical care unit. The registered nurse manager shall have administrative responsibility for the critical care unit, assuring that a registered nurse who has advanced life support certification is on duty and in the unit at all times.

(3) Each critical care unit shall be designed and equipped to facilitate the safe and effective care of the patient population served. Equipment and supplies shall be available to the unit as determined by hospital policy in accordance with the needs of the patients.

(4) An emergency cart must be readily available to the unit and contain appropriate drugs and equipment according to hospital policy. The cart, or the cart locking mechanism, must be checked every shift and after each use to assure that all items required for immediate patient care are in place in the cart and in usable condition.

(5) The following support services shall be immediately available to the critical care unit on a 24-hour basis:

(a) blood bank or supply;

(b) clinical laboratory; and

(c) radiology services.

(6) If the hospital provides dialysis services, the dialysis services shall comply with R432-650 End Stage Renal Disease Facility Rules, sections R432-650-8, Required Staffing; and R432-650-13, Water Quality.

R432-100-14. Surgical Services.

(1) Surgical services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital. The relationship, objective, and scope of all surgical services shall be specified in writing.

(a) Administrative direction of surgical services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the administrator.

(b) Medical direction of surgical services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Qualified registered nurses shall supervise the provision of surgical nursing care.

(d) The operating room suites shall be directed and supervised by a qualified registered nurse. The supervisor shall have authority and responsibility for:

(i) assuring that the planned procedure is within the scope of privileges granted to the physician.

(ii) maintaining the operating room register; and

(iii) other administrative functions, including serving on patient care committees.

(e) The hospital shall establish a policy governing the use of obstetrical delivery and operating rooms to ensure that any patient with parturition imminent, or with an obstetrical emergency requiring immediate medical intervention to preserve the health and life of the mother or her infant, is given priority over other obstetrical and non-emergent surgical procedures.

(f) Qualified surgical assistants shall be used as needed in operations in accordance with hospital by-laws.

(g) Surgical technicians and licensed practical nurses may serve as scrub nurses under the direct supervision of a registered nurse, but may not function as circulation nurses in the operating rooms, unless the scrub nurse is a registered nurse.

(h) Outpatient surgical patients shall not be routinely admitted to the hospital as inpatients. A systematic review process shall evaluate patients who require hospitalization after outpatient surgery.

(2) A safe operating room environment shall be established, controlled and consistently monitored.

(a) Surgical equipment including suction facilities and instruments in good repair shall be provided to assure safe and aseptic treatment of all surgical cases.

(b) Traffic in and out of the operating room shall be controlled. There shall be no through traffic.

(c) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gases.

(d) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

(i) a call-in system;

(ii) a cardiac monitor;

(iii) a ventilation support system;

(iv) a defibrillator;

(v) an aspirator; and

(vi) equipment for cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

(3) The administration of anesthetics shall conform to the requirements of Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.

(4) Removal of surgical specimens shall conform with the requirements of Laboratory and Pathology Services, R432-100-22.

R432-100-15. Anesthesia Services.

(1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the institution. Anesthesia care shall be available on a 24-hour basis.

(a) Administrative direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(c) Anesthesia care shall be provided by anesthesiologists, other qualified physicians, dentists, oral surgeons, or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists who are members of the medical staff within the scope of their practice and license.

(i) A qualified physician, dentist or oral surgeon shall have documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and shall be able to perform at least the following:

(A) procedures commonly used to render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, obstetrical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;

(B) life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and

(C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.

(ii) The responsibilities and privileges of the person administering anesthesia shall be clearly defined by the medical staff.

(iii) Both the patient and the operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.

(iv) Medicaid certified hospitals shall comply with the requirements of 42 CFR 482.52(a), Subpart D, Anesthesia Services.

(2) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.

(3) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with hospital policy.

R432-100-16. Emergency Care Service.

(1) Each hospital shall evaluate and classify itself to indicate its capability in providing emergency care. Acute Hospitals and Critical Access Hospitals shall be classified as Type I, II or III. Type IV category may be used for Specialty Hospitals.

(a) Type I offers comprehensive emergency care 24 hours a day in-house, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on staff in the emergency care area. There shall be in-hospital support by members of the medical staff for at least medical, surgical, orthopedic, obstetric, pediatric, and anesthesia services. Specialty consultation shall be available within 30 minutes, or two-way voice communication is available for the initial consultation.

(b) Type II offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in the emergency care area, and with specialty consultation available within 30 minutes by members of the medical staff.

(c) Type III offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician available to the emergency care area within approximately 30 minutes through a medical staff call roster. Specialty consultation shall be available by request of the attending medical staff member by transfer to a type I or type II hospital where care can be provided.

(d) Type IV offers emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors; and to persons who may be unaware of, or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) The emergency service shall be organized and staffed by qualified individuals based on the defined capability of the hospital.

(a) Administrative direction of emergency services shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of emergency services shall be defined in writing and provided by one or more members of the medical staff. The medical staff shall provide back-up and on-call coverage for emergency services and as needed for emergency specialty services.

(c) The evaluation and treatment of a patient who presents himself or is brought to the emergency care area shall be the responsibility of a licensed practitioner and shall include an appropriate medical screening examination, stabilizing treatment, and, if necessary for definitive treatment, an appropriate transfer to another medical facility that has agreed to accept the patient for care.

(d) The priority by which persons seeking emergency care are seen by a physician may be determined by trained personnel using guidelines established by the emergency room director and approved by the medical staff.

(e) Rosters designating medical staff members on duty or on call for primary coverage and specialty consultation shall be posted in the emergency care area.

(f) A designated registered nurse who is qualified by relevant training, experience, and current competence in emergency care shall supervise the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the department.

(i) The number of nursing service personnel shall be sufficient for the types and volume of patients served.

(ii) Type I and II emergency departments shall have at least one registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification, and sufficient number of other nursing staff assigned and on duty within the emergency care area.

(iii) The emergency nurse supervisor shall participate in internal committee activities concerned with the emergency service.

(g) The emergency service shall be integrated with other departments in the hospital.

(i) Clinical laboratory services with the capability of performing all routine studies and standard analyses of blood, urine, and other body fluids shall be available. A supply of blood shall be available at all times.

(ii) Diagnostic radiology services shall be available at all times.

(h) The duties and responsibilities of all personnel, including physicians and nurses, providing care within the emergency service area shall be defined in writing.

(3) Each hospital shall define its scope of emergency services in writing and implement a plan for emergency care, based on community need and on the capability of the hospital.

(a) Each hospital shall comply with federal anti-dumping regulations as defined in CFR 489.20 and 489.24.

(b) The role of the emergency service in the hospital's disaster plans shall be defined.

(c) Each hospital must have a communication system that permits instant contact with law enforcement agencies, rescue squads, ambulance services, and other emergency services within the community.

(d) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the care, security, and control of prisoners or people to be detained for police or protective custody.

(e) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the provision of care to an unemancipated minor not accompanied by parent or guardian, or to an unaccompanied unconscious patient.

(f) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the evaluation and handling of alleged or suspected child or adult abuse cases. Criteria shall be developed to alert

emergency department and service personnel to possible child or adult abuse. The criteria shall address:

(i) suspected physical assault;

(ii) suspected rape or sexual molestation;

(iii) suspected domestic abuse of elders, spouses, partners and children;

(iv) the collection, retention, and safeguarding of specimens, photographs, and other evidentiary materials; and

(v) visual and auditory privacy during examination and consultation of patients.

(g) A list shall be available in the emergency department of private and public community agencies and resources that provide, arrange, evaluate and care for the victims of abuse.

(h) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the handling of hazardous materials and contaminated patients.

(i) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the reporting of persons dead-on-arrival to the proper authorities including the legal requirements for the collection and preservation of evidence.

(4) The hospital shall in a timely manner make reasonable effort to contact the guardian, parents, or next of kin of any unaccompanied minor, or any unaccompanied unconscious patient admitted to the emergency department.

R432-100-17. Perinatal Services.

(1) Each hospital shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall designate its capability to provide perinatal (antepartum, labor, delivery, postpartum and nursery) care in accordance with Level I basic, Level II specialty, or Level III sub-specialty or tertiary care as described in the Guidelines for Perinatal Care, Fifth Edition and the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Heath Care Facilities, 2001 Edition, which is incorporated by reference.

(a) A qualified member of the hospital staff shall provide administrative, medical and nursing direction and oversight for perinatal services according to each hospital's designated level of care, Level I, II or III.

(b) A qualified registered nurse shall be immediately available at all hours of the day and as well as sufficient numbers of trained competent staff to meet the designated level.

(c) Support personnel shall be available to the perinatal care service according to each hospital's designated level of care.

(2) Each hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for perinatal patients.

(3) The perinatal department shall include facilities and equipment for antepartum, labor and delivery, nursery, postpartum, and optional birthing rooms.

(a) Perinatal areas shall be located and arranged to avoid non-related traffic to and from other areas.

(b) The hospital shall isolate patients with infections or other communicable conditions. The use of maternity rooms for patients other than maternity patients shall be restricted according to hospital policy.

(c) Each hospital shall have at least one surgical suite for operative delivery.

(d) Equipment and supplies shall be immediately available and maintained for the mother and newborn, including:

(i) furnishings suitable for labor, birth, and recovery;

(ii) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;

(iii) mechanical suction and bulb suction;

(iv) resuscitation equipment;

(v) emergency medications, intravenous fluids, and related supplies and equipment;

(vi) a device to assess fetal heart rate;

(vii) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body temperature of the newborn;

(viii) a clock capable of showing seconds;

(ix) an adjustable examination light; and

(x) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements. The unit must be capable of administering oxygen and suctioning.

(e) The hospital shall maintain a delivery room record keeping system for cross referencing information with other departments.

(4) If birthing rooms are provided, they shall be equipped in accordance with 100-17(3(d)).

(5) The nursery shall include facilities and equipment according to its designated level of care: Level I - Basic Newborn Care; Level II - Specialty Continuing Care; and Level III - Sub-specialty or Tertiary Newborn Intensive Care including an individual bassinet for each infant; with space between bassinets as follows:

(a) Level I Basic: Full Term or Well Baby Nursery 24 inches between bassinets;

(b) Level II Specialty: Continuous Care Nursery 50 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets for Continuing Care nurseries;

(c) Level III Sub-specialty: Newborn Intensive Care Nursery 100 square feet per bassinet and four feet between bassinets.

(d) accurate scales; and

((e) a wall thermometer;

(6) The following equipment and supplies shall be available:

(a) an individual thermometer, or one with disposable tips, for each infant;

(b) a supply of medication shall be immediately available for emergencies;

(c) a covered soiled-diaper container with removable lining;

(d) a linen hamper with removable bag for soiled linen other than diapers;

(e) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements;

(f) oxygen, oxygen equipment, and suction equipment; and

(g) an oxygen concentration monitoring device.

(7) Temperature shall be maintained between 70-80 degrees Farenheit in the nursery area.

(8) Infant formula storage space shall be available that conforms to the manufacturer's recommendations. Only single-use bottles shall be used for newborn feeding.

(9) A suspect nursery or isolation area shall be available. Equipment and supplies shall be provided for the isolation area.

(a) Isolation facilities shall be used for any infant who:

(i) has a communicable disease;

(ii) is delivered of an ill mother infected with a communicable disease;

(iii) is readmitted after discharge from a hospital; or

(iv) is delivered outside the hospital.

(b) There shall be separate hand washing facilities for the isolation area.

(10) Each hospital shall comply with the following provisions:

(a) No attempt shall be made to delay the imminent, normal birth of a child;

(b) A prophylactic solution in accordance with R386-702-9 shall be instilled in the eyes of the infant within three hours of birth;

(c) Metabolic screening shall be performed in accordance with Section 26-10-6 and R398-1; and

(d) A newborn hearing screening shall be performed in accordance with R398-2.

R432-100-18. Pediatric Services.

(1) If the hospital provides pediatric services, those services shall be under the direction of a member of the medical staff who is experienced in pediatrics and whose functions and

scope of responsibility are defined by the medical staff.

(a) A pediatrics qualified registered nurse must supervise nursing care and must supervise the documentation of the implementation of pediatric patient care on an interdisciplinary plan of care.

(b) If the hospital provides a pediatric unit, it shall have an interdisciplinary committee responsible for policy development and review of practice within the unit. This committee must include representatives from administration, the medical and nursing staff, and rehabilitative support staff.

(c) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have written policies and procedures specifying the criteria for admission to the hospital and conditions requiring transfer when indicated. These policies and procedures shall be based upon the resources available at the hospital, specifically, in terms of personnel, space, equipment, and supplies.

(d) The hospital shall assess all pediatric patients for maturity and development. Information obtained from the maturity and development assessment must be incorporated into the plan of care.

(e) The hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for pediatric patients.

(f) The hospital shall provide a safe area for diversional play activities.

(2) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have equipment and supplies in accordance with the hospital's scope of pediatric services.

(3) The hospital shall have written guidelines for the placement or room assignment of pediatric patients according to patient acuity under usual, specific, or unusual conditions within the hospital. The guidelines shall address the use of cribs, bassinets, or beds; including the proper use of restraints, bed rails, and other safety devices.

(a) The hospital shall place infant patients in beds where frequent observation is possible.

(b) Pediatric patients other than infants shall be placed in beds to allow frequent observation according to each patient's assessed care needs.

(4) Personnel working with pediatric patients shall have specific training and experience relating to the care of pediatric patients.

(5) Orientation and inservice training for pediatric care staff shall include pediatric specific training on drugs and toxicology, intravenous therapy, pediatric emergency procedures, infant and child nutrition, the emotional needs and behavioral management of hospitalized children, child abuse and neglect, and other topics according to the needs of the pediatric patients.

R432-100-19. Respiratory Care Services.

(1) Administrative direction of respiratory care services shall be provided by a person authorized by the hospital administrator.

(2) The respiratory care service shall be under the medical direction of a member of the medical staff who has the responsibility and authority for the overall direction of respiratory care services.

(a) When the scope of services warrants, respiratory care services shall be supervised by a technical director who is registered or certified by the National Board For Respiratory Therapy, Inc., or has the equivalent education, training, and experience.

(b) The technical director shall inform physicians about the use and potential hazards in the use of any respiratory care equipment.

(3) Respiratory care services shall be provided to patients in accordance with a written prescription of the responsible licensed practitioner which specifies the type, frequency, and duration of the treatment; and when appropriate, the type and dose of medication, the type of diluent, and the oxygen concentration.

(a) The hospital must have equipment to perform any pulmonary function study or blood-gas analysis provided by the hospital.

(b) Resuscitation, ventilatory, and oxygenation support equipment shall be available in accordance with the needs of the patient population served.

R432-100-20. Rehabilitation Therapy Services.

(1) If rehabilitation therapy services are provided by the hospital, the services may include physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.

(a) Rehabilitation therapy services shall be directed by a qualified, licensed provider who shall have clinical responsibility for the specific therapy service.

(b) Patient services performed by support personnel, shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Rehabilitation therapy services may be initiated by a member of the medical staff or by a licensed rehabilitation therapist.

(i) A physician's written request for services must include reference to the diagnosis or problems for which treatment is planned, and any contraindications.

(ii) The patient's physician shall retain responsibility for the specific medical problem or condition for which the referral was made.

(2) Rehabilitation therapy services provided to the patient shall include evaluation of the patient, establishment of goals, development of a plan of treatment, regular and frequent assessment, maintenance of treatment and progress records, and periodic assessment of the quality and appropriateness of the care provided.

R432-100-21. Radiology Services.

(1) Each hospital shall provide an organized radiology department offering services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of radiology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of the department shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(i) If a radiologist is not the medical director of the radiology services, the services of a radiologist shall be retained on a part-time basis.

(ii) If a radiologist provides services on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall allow the radiologist to complete the necessary functions to meet the radiological needs of the patients and the medical staff.

(c) The radiologist is responsible to:

(i) maintain a quality control program that minimizes unnecessary duplication of radiographic studies and maximizes the quality of diagnostic information available;

(ii) develop technique charts that include part, thickness, exposure factors, focal film distances and whether a grid or screen technique; and

(iii) assure the availability of information regarding the purpose and yield of radiological procedures and the risks of radiation.

(d) At least one licensed radiologic technologist shall be on duty or available when needed.

(e) Diagnostic radiology services shall be performed only at the request of a member of the medical staff or other persons authorized by the hospital.

(f) If radiation oncology services are provided, the following applies:

(i) Physicians and staff who provide radiation oncology

services have delineated privileges;

(ii) The medical director of the radiation oncology services is a physician member of the medical staff who is qualified by education and experience in radiation oncology.

(2) Radiologic patient records shall be integrated with the hospital patient record.

(a) All requests for radiologic services shall contain the reasons for the examinations.

(b) Authenticated reports of these examinations shall be filed in the patient's medical record as soon as possible. Radiological film shall be retained in accordance with hospital policy.

(c) If requested by the attending physician and if the quality of the radiograph permits, the radiology department may officially enter the interpretations of the radiologic examinations performed outside of the hospital in the patient's medical record.

(d) Radiotherapy summaries shall be filed in the patient's medical record. A copy may be filed in the radiotherapy department. The radiotherapy summary shall be forwarded to the referring physician. Unless otherwise justified, the medical record of the patient receiving radiotherapy for treatment or palliation of a malignancy shall reflect the histologically substantiated diagnosis.

R432-100-22. Laboratory and Pathology Services.

(1) Each hospital shall provide laboratory and pathology services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(2) Laboratory and pathology services shall comply with the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). CLIA inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

(3) Laboratories certified by a Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) approved accrediting agency are determined to be in compliance with this section. Accrediting agency inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

R432-100-23. Blood Services.

(1) Hospital blood services are defined as follows:

(a) A "donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(b) A "transfusion service" means a facility that stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components, and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(c) A "blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(2) The hospital blood service shall establish and maintain an appropriate blood inventory in the hospital at all times, have immediate access to community blood services or other institutions, or have an up-to-date list of donors, equipment and trained personnel to draw and process blood.

(a) Blood or blood components must be collected, stored, and handled in such manner that they retain potency and safety.

(b) Blood or blood components must be properly processed, tested, and labeled.

(3) If the hospital operates a donor center, transfusion service or a blood bank the donor center, transfusion service, or blood bank must be accredited.

(a) Hospital blood banks and donor centers must be accredited by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

(b) Hospital transfusion services must be certified by the Health Care Financing Administration to meet Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), or any accrediting organization approved by the Health Care Financing Administration.

(4) Results of the accrediting organization survey, or current CLIA certification must be available for Department review.

R432-100-24. Pharmacy Services.

(1) The pharmacy of a hospital currently accredited and conforming to the standards of JCAHO shall be determined to be in compliance with these rules.

(a) If a hospital is not accredited by JCAHO, then the pharmacy of such hospital shall comply with rules in this section.

(b) The pharmacy department and service shall be directed by a licensed pharmacist.

(i) Competent personnel shall be employed in keeping with the size and activity of the department and service. If the hospital uses only a drug room and the size of the hospital does not warrant a full-time pharmacist, a consultant pharmacist may be employed.

(ii) The pharmacist shall be responsible for developing, supervising, and coordinating all the activities of the pharmacy.

(iii) Provision shall be made for access to emergency pharmaceutical services.

(iv) The pharmacist shall be trained in the specific functions and scope of the hospital pharmacy.

(2) Facilities shall be provided for the safe storage, preparation, safeguarding, and dispensing of drugs.

(a) All floor-stocks shall be kept in secure areas in the patient care units.

(b) Double-locked storage shall be provided for controlled substances. Electronically controlled storage of narcotics may be permitted if automated dispensing technology is utilized by the hospital.

(c) Medications stored at room temperatures shall be maintained within 59 and 80 degrees F.

(d) Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 and 46 degrees F.

(e) A current toxicology reference, and other references as needed for effective pharmacy operation and professional information shall be available.

(3) Records shall be kept of the transactions of the pharmacy and medication storage unit and coordinated with other hospital records.

(a) There shall be a recorded and signed floor-stock controlled substance count once per shift or the facility must use automated dispensing technology in accordance with R156-17b-619.

(b) Hospitals that utilize automated dispensing technology must implement a system for accounting of controlled substances dispensed by the automated dispensing system.

(c) The record shall list the name of the patient receiving the controlled substance, the date, type of substance, dosage, and signature of the person administering the substance.

(4) Written policies and procedures that pertain to the intra-hospital drug distribution system and the safe administration of drugs shall be developed by the director of the pharmaceutical department or service in concert with the medical staff.

(a) Drugs that are provided to floor units shall be administered in accordance with hospital policies and procedures.

(b) The medical staff in conjunction with the pharmacist shall establish standard stop orders for all medications not specifically prescribed as to time or number of doses.

(c) The pharmacist shall have full responsibility for dispensing of all drugs.

(d) There shall be a policy stating who may have access to the pharmacy or drug room when the pharmacist is not available.

(e) There shall be a documentation system for the accounting and replacement of drugs, including narcotics, to the emergency department.

(f) Medication errors and adverse drug reactions shall be reported immediately in accordance with written procedures including notification of the practitioner who ordered the drug.

R432-100-25. Social Services.

(1) In a hospital with an organized social services department, a qualified social worker shall direct the provision of social work services. If a hospital does not have a full or part-time qualified social worker, the administrator shall designate an employee to coordinate and assure the provision of social work services. The social worker, or designee shall be knowledgeable about community agencies, institutions, and other resources.

(2) In a hospital without an organized social services department, the hospital shall obtain consultation from a qualified social worker to provide social work services.

(3) The staff shall be oriented to help the patient make the best use of available inpatient, outpatient, extended care, home health, and hospice services.

(4) Social Services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the hospital.

R432-100-26. Psychiatric Services.

(1) If provided by the hospital, psychiatric services shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of service provided.

(a) If the hospital does not provide psychiatric services, the hospital must have procedures to transfer patients to a facility that can provide the necessary psychiatric services.

(b) Administrative direction of psychiatric services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(c) Medical direction of psychiatric services shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(d) Psychiatric services shall comply with the following sections of R432-101, Specialty Hospitals, Psychiatric:

(i) R432-101-13 Patient Security;

(ii) R432-101-14 Special Treatment Procedures;

(iii) R432-101-17 Admission and Discharge;

(iv) R432-101-20 Inpatient Services;

(v) R432-101-21 Adolescent or Child Treatment Programs;

(vi) R432-101-22 Residential Treatment Services;

(vii) R432-101-23 Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;

(viii) R432-101-24 Involuntary Medication Administration; and

(ix) R432-101-34 Partial Hospitalization Services.

(2) If outreach services are ordered by a physician as part of the plan of care or hospital discharge plan, the outreach services may be provided in a clinic, physician's office, or the patient's home.

R432-100-27. Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Services.

(1) A hospital may provide inpatient or outpatient substance abuse rehabilitation services. A hospital that provides substance abuse rehabilitation services shall be staffed to meet the needs of the patients or clients.

(a) Administrative direction shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(c) Nursing services shall be under the direction of a full-time registered nurse.

(d) Substance abuse counseling shall be under the direction of a licensed mental health therapist.

(e) A licensed substance abuse counselor may serve as the primary therapist under the direction of an individual licensed under the Mental Health Practice Act.

(f) An interdisciplinary team including the physician, registered nurse, licensed mental health therapist, and substance abuse counselor shall be responsible for program and treatment services. The patient or client may be included as a member of the interdisciplinary team.

(2) Substance abuse rehabilitation services shall include at least the following:

(a) Detoxification care shall be available for the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling, or nursing care.

(b) Counseling shall be available in at least one of the following areas: individual, group, or family counseling. In addition, there shall be provisions for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.

(c) Treatment services shall be coordinated with other hospital and community services to assure continuity of care through discharge planning and aftercare referrals. Counselors may refer patients or clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, and employment and educational counseling.

(d) A comprehensive assessment shall be documented that includes at least a physical examination, a psychiatric and psychosocial assessment, and a social assessment.

(3) The confidentiality of medical records of substance abuse patients and clients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines in 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(4) Residential treatment services may be provided under the direction of the medical director or his designee. Residential treatment services shall comply with R432-101-22.

R432-100-28. Outpatient Services.

(1) Outpatient care services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of services provided.

(2) Outpatient care shall meet the same standards of care that apply to inpatient care.

(3) Outpatient care includes hospital owned outpatient services, and hospital satellite services.

R432-100-29. Respite Services.

(1) A remote-rural general acute hospital with a federal swing bed designation may provide respite services to provide intermittent, time-limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for an individual.

(a) The hospital may provide respite care services and need comply only with the requirements of this section.

(b) If, however, the hospital provides respite care to an individual for longer than 14 consecutive days, the hospital must admit the individual as an inpatient subject to the requirements of this rule applicable to non-respite inpatient admissions.

(2) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate.

(3) The hospital shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(4) The hospital shall document the individual's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(5) The hospital must complete the following:
(a) a Level 1 Pre-admission Screening upon the person's admission for respite services; and
(b) a service agreement which will serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.
(6) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding the respite care patients which include:
(a) medication administration;
(b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;
(c) service agreement and admission criteria;
(d) behavior management interventions;
(e) philosophy of respite services;
(f) post-service summary;
(g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and
(h) handling patient funds.
(7) The facility shall provide a copy of the Resident Rights to the patient upon admission.
(8) The facility shall maintain a record for each patient who receives respite services which includes:
(a) a service agreement;
(b) demographic information and patient identification data;
(c) nursing notes;
(d) physician treatment orders;
(e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the patient in service;
(f) accident and injury reports; and
(g) a post-service summary.
(9) If a patient has an advanced directive, the facility shall file a copy of the directive in the record and inform staff.
(10) Retention and storage of records shall comply with R432-100-33.
(11) The hospital shall provide for confidentiality and release of information in accordance with R432-100-33.

R432-100-30. Pet Therapy.
(1) If a hospital utilizes pet therapy, household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters may be permitted.
(a) Pets must be clean and disease free.
(b) The immediate environment of the pets must be clean.
(c) Small pets shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.
(d) Pets that are not confined shall be kept under leash control or voice control.
(e) Pets that are kept at the hospital, or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including rabies, as recommended by a licensed veterinarian.
(f) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures in place which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis.
(2) Hospitals that permit pets to remain overnight shall have policies and procedures for the care, housing and feeding of such pets; and for the proper storage of pet food and supplies.
(3) Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety hazard or nuisance to others.
(4) Pets shall not be permitted in food preparation and storage areas.
(5) Persons caring for pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

R432-100-31. Dietary Service.
(1) There shall be an organized dietary department under the supervision of a certified dietitian or a qualified individual who, by education or specialized training and experience, is knowledgeable in food service management. If the latter is head of the department, there must be a registered dietitian on a full-time, regular part-time, or consulting basis.
(a) Direction of the dietary service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator. The director shall have the administrative responsibility for the dietary service.
(b) If the services of a certified dietitian are used on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall permit performance of all necessary functions to meet the dietary needs of the patients.
(c) There shall be food service personnel to perform all necessary functions.
(2) If dietetic services are provided by an outside provider, the outside provider shall comply with the standards of this section.
(3) A current diet manual approved by the dietary department and the medical staff shall be available to dietary, medical, and nursing personnel.
(a) The food and nutritional needs of patients shall be met in accordance with the physician's orders.
(b) Regular menus and modifications for basic therapeutic diets shall be written at least one week in advance and posted in the kitchen.
(c) The menus shall provide for a variety of foods served in adequate amounts at each meal.
(d) At least three meals shall be served daily with not more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast. If a substantial evening snack is offered, a 16-hour time span is permitted.
(e) A source of non-neutral exchanged water shall be provided for use in preparation of no sodium meals, snacks, and beverages.
(4) The dietary department shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rule R392-100.
(a) The dietary facilities and equipment shall be in compliance with federal, state, and local sanitation and safety laws and rules.
(b) Traffic of unauthorized individuals through food preparation areas shall be controlled.
(5) Written reports of inspections by state or local health departments shall be on file at the hospital and available for Department review.
(6) The dietitian or authorized designee is responsible for documenting nutritional information in the patient's medical record.
(7) Diets shall be ordered by a member of the medical staff and transmitted in writing to the dietary department.

R432-100-32. Telemedicine Services.
If a hospital participates in telemedicine, it shall develop and implement policies governing the practice of telemedicine in accordance with the scope and practice of the hospital.
(1) The policies shall address security, access and retention of telemetric data.
(2) The policies shall define the privileging of physicians and allied health professionals who participate in telemedicine.

R432-100-33. Medical Records.
(1) The hospital shall establish a medical records department or service that is responsible for the administration, custody and maintenance of medical records.
(a) The administrative direction of the department shall be established by the hospital administrator and correspond to the organizational structure and policies of the hospital.
(b) The medical records department shall retain the technical services of either a Registered Health Information Administrator or a Registered Health Information Technician through employment or consultation. If retained by consultation, visits shall be at least quarterly and documented through written reports to the hospital administrator.

(2) The medical records department shall provide secure storage, controlled access, prompt retrieval, and equipment and facilities to review medical records.

(a) Medical records shall be available for use or review by members of the medical and professional staff; authorized hospital personnel and agents; persons authorized by the patient through a consent form; and Department representatives to determine compliance with licensing rules.

(b) Medical records may be stored in multiple locations providing the record is able to be retrieved or accessed in a reasonable time period.

(c) If computer terminals are utilized for patient charting, the hospital shall have policies governing access and identification codes, security, and information retention.

(d) The hospital medical record shall be indexed according to diagnosis, procedure, demographic information and physician or licensed health practitioner. The indexes shall be current within six months following discharge of the patient.

(e) Original medical records are the property of the hospital and shall not be removed from the control of the hospital or the hospital's agent as defined by policy except by court order or subpoena.

(f) Medical records for persons who have received or requested admission to alcohol or drug programs shall comply with 42 CFR Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(3) All medical record entries shall be legible, complete, authenticated, and dated by the person responsible for ordering the service, providing or evaluating the service, or making the entry. Prepared transcriptions of dictated reports, evaluations and consultations must be reviewed by the author before authentication.

(a) The authentication may include written signatures, computer key, or other methods approved by the governing body and medical staff to identify the name and discipline of the person making the entry.

(b) Use of computer key or other methods to identify the author of a medical record entry is not assignable or to be delegated to another person.

(c) There shall be a current list of persons approved to use these methods of authentication. Hospital policies shall include appropriate sanctions for the unauthorized or improper use of computer codes.

(d) Verbal orders for the care and treatment of the patient shall be accepted and transcribed by qualified personnel and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(4) Patient records shall be organized according to hospital policy.

(a) Medical records shall be reviewed at least quarterly for completeness, accuracy, and adherence to hospital policy.

(b) Records of discharged patients shall be collected, assembled, reviewed for completeness, and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(c) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years. Medical records of minors shall be kept until the age of eighteen plus four years, but in no case less than seven years.

(d) The Hospital may destroy medical records after retaining them for the minimum time period. Prior to destroying medical records, the hospital must notify the public by publishing a notice in a newspaper of statewide distribution a minimum of once a week for three consecutive weeks to allow a former patient to access the patient's records.

(e) The hospital shall permanently retain a master patient/person index that shall include:

(i) the patient name;

(ii) the medical record number;

(iii) the date of birth;

(iv) the admission and discharge dates; and

(v) the name of each attending physician.

(f) If a hospital ceases operation, the hospital shall make provision for secure, safe storage and prompt retrieval of all medical records, patient indexes and discharges for the period specified in R432-100-33(4)(c). The hospital may arrange for storage of medical records with another hospital, or an approved medical record storage facility, or may return patient medical records to the attending physician if the physician is still in the community.

(5) A complete medical record shall be established and maintained for each patient admitted to, or who receives hospital services. Emergency and outpatient records shall document the service rendered, and shall contain other pertinent information in accordance with hospital policy.

(a) Each medical record shall contain patient identification and demographic information to include at least the patient's name, address, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.

(b) Each medical record shall contain initial or admitting medical history, physical and other examinations or evaluations. Recent histories and examinations may be substituted if updated to include changes that reflect the patient's current status.

(c) Each medical record shall contain admitting, secondary and principal diagnoses.

(d) Each medical record shall contain results of consultive evaluations and findings by persons involved in the care of the patient.

(e) Each medical record shall contain documentation of complications, hospital acquired infections, and unfavorable reactions to medications, treatments, and anesthesia.

(f) Each medical record shall contain properly executed informed consent documents for all procedures and treatments ordered for, and received by, the patient.

(g) Each medical record shall document that the facility requested of each admitted person whether the person has initiated an advanced directive as defined in the Personal Choice and Living Will Act, UCA 75-2-1102.

(h) Each medical record shall contain all practitioner orders, nursing notes, reports of treatment, medication records, laboratory and radiological reports, vital signs and other information that documents the patient condition and status.

(i) Each medical record shall contain a discharge summary including outcome of hospitalization, disposition of case with an autopsy report when indicated, or provisions for follow-up.

(j) Medical records of deceased patients shall contain a completed Inquiry of Anatomical Gift form or a modified hospital death form which has been approved by the Utah Department of Health as required by Section 26-28-6, UCA.

(k) Medical records of surgical patients shall contain a pre-operative history and physical examination; surgeon's diagnosis; an operative report describing a description of findings; an anesthesia report including dosage and duration of all anesthetic agents and all pertinent events during the induction, maintenance, and emergence from anesthesia; the technical procedures used; the specimen removed; the post-operative diagnosis; and the name of the primary surgeon and any assistants written or dictated by the surgeon within 24 hours after the operation.

(l) Medical records of obstetrical patients shall contain a relevant family history, a pre-natal examination, the length of labor and type of delivery with related notes, the anesthesia or analgesia record, the Rh status and immune globulin administration when indicated, a serological test for syphilis, and a discharge summary for complicated deliveries or final progress note for uncomplicated deliveries.

(m) Medical records of newborn infants shall contain the following documentation in addition to the requirements for obstetrical medical records:

(i) Documentation must include a copy of the mother's delivery room record. In adoption cases where the identity of

the mother is confidential, inclusion and access to the mother's delivery room record shall be according to hospital policy.

(ii) Documentation must include the date and hour of birth, period of gestation, sex, reactions after birth, delivery room care, temperature, weight, time of first urination, and number, character, and consistency of stools.

(iii) Documentation must include a record of the physical examination completed at birth and discharge, record of ophthalmic prophylaxis, and the identification number of the newborn screening kit, referred to in R398-1.

(iv) If the infant is discharged to any person other than the infant's parents, the hospital shall record the authorization by the parents, state agency, or court authority. and

(v) Documentation of the record and results of the newborn hearing screening according to Section 26-10-6, UCA and R398-2-6.

(n) Emergency department patient medical records shall be integrated into the hospital medical record and include time and means of arrival, emergency care given to the patient prior to arrival, history and physical findings, lab and x-ray reports, diagnosis, record of treatment, and disposition and discharge instructions.

(o) Patient medical social services records shall include a medical-social or psycho-social study of referred inpatients and outpatients; the financial status of the patient, social therapy and rehabilitation of patients, environmental investigations for attending physicians, and cooperative activities with community agencies.

(p) Medical records of patients receiving rehabilitation therapy shall include a written plan of care appropriate to the diagnosis and condition, a problem list, and short and long term goals.

(6) The medical records department shall maintain records, reports and documentation of admissions, discharges, and the number of autopsies performed.

(7) The medical records department shall maintain vital statistic registries for births, deaths, and the number of operations performed. The medical records department shall report vital statistics data in accordance with the Vital Statistics Act, Utah Health Code, (26-2, UCA).

R432-100-34. Central Supply Services.

(1) The central supply service supervisor shall be qualified for the position by education, training, and experience.

(2) The hospital shall provide space and equipment for the cleaning, disinfecting, packaging, sterilizing, storing, and distributing of medical and surgical patient care supplies.

(a) A hospital central service area shall provide for the following:

(i) A decontamination area which shall be separated by a barrier or divider to allow the receiving, cleaning, and disinfection functions to be performed separately from all other central service functions;

(ii) A linen assembly or pack-making area which shall have ventilation to control lint. The linen assembly or pack-making area shall be separated from the general sterilization and processing area.

(iii) The sterilization area shall contain hospital sterilizers with approved controls and safety features.

(b) The accuracy of the sterilizers' performance shall be checked by a method that includes a permanent record of each run.

(c) Sterilizers shall be tested by biological monitors at least weekly.

(d) If gas sterilizers are used, they shall be inspected, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) The storage area shall be separated into sterile and non-sterile areas. The storage area shall have temperature and humidity controls, and shall be free of excessive moisture and dust. Outside shipping cartons shall not be stored in this area.

(4) During each shift that the central service area is staffed, counter tops and tables shall be wiped with a broad spectrum disinfectant.

(5) All apparel worn in central supply shall be issued and laundered according to hospital policy.

R432-100-35. Laundry Service.

(1) Direction of the laundry service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator.

(2) Hospitals using commercial linen services shall require written assurance from the commercial service that standards in this subsection are maintained.

(a) Clean linen shall be completely packaged and protected from contamination until received by the hospital.

(b) The use of a commercial linen service does not relieve the hospital from its quality improvement responsibilities.

(3) Hospitals that maintain an in-house laundry service must have equipment, supplies and staff available to meet the needs of the patients.

(a) Soiled linen shall be collected in a manner to minimize cross-contamination. Containers shall be properly closed as filled and before further transport.

(i) Soiled linen shall be sorted only in a sorting area.

(ii) Handwashing is required after handling soiled linen and prior to handling clean items.

(iii) Employees handling soiled linen shall wear protective clothing which must be removed before leaving the soiled work area.

(iv) Soiled linen shall be transported separately from clean linen.

(b) The hospital shall maintain a supply of clean linen.

(i) Clean linen shall be handled and stored in a manner to minimize contamination from surface contact or airborne deposition.

(ii) Clean linen shall be stored in enclosed closet areas or carts.

(iii) Clean linen shall be covered during transport.

(4) The hospital is responsible to launder employee scrubs that are worn in the following areas:

(a) surgical areas;

(b) other areas as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

(5) If hospital employee scrubs are designated as uniforms that may be worn to and from work, policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented defining the scope and usage of scrubs as uniforms including hospital storage of employee scrubs, and provisions for hospital-provided scrubs in case of contamination.

R432-100-36. Housekeeping Services.

(1) There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, safe, sanitary, and healthful environment in the hospital.

(2) If the hospital contracts for housekeeping services with an outside service, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(3) The hospital shall provide safe, secure storage of cleaners and chemicals. Cleaners and chemicals stored in areas that may be accessible to patients shall be kept secure in accordance with hospital policy.

(4) Storage and supplies in all areas of the hospital shall be stored at least four inches off the floor, and at least 18 inches below the lowest portion of the sprinkler system.

(5) Personnel engaged in housekeeping or laundry services may not be engaged simultaneously in food service or patient care.

(6) If personnel work in food or direct patient care

services, hospital policy shall be established and followed to govern the transition from housekeeping services to patient care.

R432-100-37. Maintenance Services.

(1) There shall be maintenance services to ensure that hospital equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of hospital maintenance.

(b) If the hospital contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(c) A pest-control program shall be conducted to ensure the hospital is free from vermin and rodents.

(d) Entrances, exits, steps, ramps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition with regard to snow, ice and other hazards.

(2) All patient care equipment shall be tested, calibrated and maintained in accordance with the specifications from the manufacturer.

(a) Testing frequency and calibration documentation shall be available for Department review.

(b) Testing or calibration procedures conducted by an outside agency or service shall be documented and available for Department review.

(3) Hot water at public and patient faucets shall be delivered between 105 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

R432-100-38. Emergency and Disaster Plan.

(1) The hospital is responsible to assure the safety and well-being of patients. There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster. An emergency or disaster may include utility interruption such as gas, water, sewer, fuel or electricity interruption, explosion, fire, earthquake, bomb threat, flood, windstorm, epidemic, bio-terrorism event or mass casualty incident.

(2) The administrator or designee is responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with state and local emergency or disaster offices, to respond to emergencies or disasters. This plan shall be in writing and list the coordinating authorities by agency name and title. The plan shall be distributed or made available to all hospital staff to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(a) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary in coordination with local emergency or disaster management authorities. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(b) The administrator or designee is in charge of operations during any significant emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every reasonable effort to get to the hospital to relieve subordinates and take charge of the situation.

(c) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems shall be readily available to all hospital staff.

(3) The hospital's emergency response procedures shall address the following:

(a) evacuation of occupants to a safe place within the hospital or to another location;

(b) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants by alternate means regardless of setting;

(c) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the hospital during an emergency;

(d) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants when staff is reduced by an emergency; and

(e) maintenance of safe ambient air temperatures within the hospital.

(4) The hospital shall have an emergency plan that is current and appropriate to the operation and construction of the hospital. The plan shall be approved by the board and the hospital administrator.

(a) The hospital's emergency plan shall delineate:

(i) the person or persons with decision-making authority for fiscal, medical, and personnel management;

(ii) on-hand personnel, equipment, and supplies and how to acquire additional help, supplies, and equipment after an emergency or disaster;

(iii) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(iv) methods of communicating with local emergency agencies, authorities, and other appropriate individuals;

(v) the telephone numbers of individuals to be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(vi) methods of transporting and evacuating patients and staff to other locations; and

(vii) conversion of the hospital for emergency use.

(b) Emergency telephone numbers shall be accessible to staff at each nurses station.

(c) The hospital shall document emergency events and responses and record patients and staff evacuated from the hospital to another location. Any emergency involving patients shall be documented in the patient record.

(d) Simulated disaster drills shall be held semiannually for all staff. One disaster drill shall address a bio-terrorism or communicable disease event.

(e) Fire drills and fire drill documentation shall be in accordance with R710-4, State of Utah Fire Prevention Board.

(5) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel. The evacuation plan shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the hospital.

(6) A hospital may exceed its licensed capacity by up to 20% in response to a mass casualty event, or other unusual event, which causes a need for hospital beds that exceeds the current licensed hospital capacity of the affected geographic area.

(a) A hospital which exceeds its licensed capacity under this provision shall notify the Department within 72 hours of exceeding its licensed capacity. This notice shall be by fax or telephone call to the licensing agency.

(b) The Department may direct that the hospital reduce its patient census to its licensed capacity at any time.

R432-100-39. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities

April 11, 2007	**26-21-5**
Notice of Continuation October 16, 2002	**26-21-2.1**
	26-21-20

R444. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Laboratory Improvement.
R444-11. Rules for Approval to Perform Blood Alcohol Examinations.
R444-11-1. Definitions.

A. "CHEMIST" means any person conducting the blood alcohol determinations and meeting the minimum qualification of this rule.

B. "DIRECTOR" means the Director of the Division of Epidemiology and Laboratory Services.

C. "DEPARTMENT" means the Department of Health.

D. "LABORATORY" means any place in which examinations for the determination of blood alcohol level are performed.

E. "REVIEW" means a visit to a laboratory by a reviewer for the purpose of determining compliance with R444-11.

F. "REVIEWER" means a representative of the Director authorized to conduct a review.

G. "SUPERVISOR" means a person responsible for the performance of blood alcohol determinations, who meets the personnel requirements of this rule.

R444-11-2. Authorization and Administration.

A. Department - Powers and Duties

The Department, under the powers and duties conferred upon it by Section 26-1-30(2)(m), upon being assured that a laboratory wishing to become approved or to maintain approval status has satisfied the requirements for approval, as detailed below, shall approve such a laboratory to conduct examinations for the determinations of blood alcohol levels.

B. Responsibilities - Department

It shall be the responsibility of the Department to assist any laboratory in the State which desires to obtain approval to conduct examinations for the determination of blood alcohol levels to gain and maintain approval. Toward this end, the Department will offer training, laboratory reviews, procedure evaluation studies, and reference materials to any laboratory requesting the services.

C. Requirements for Approval

Any laboratory desiring to be approved to provide blood alcohol determinations must have official approval of the Department.

1. Approval is conditional on meeting the herein specified minimum standards for personnel and facilities, as well as the herein specified minimum technical standards for the procedures used to examine specimens submitted to that laboratory for the presence or absence of alcohol in the blood. In addition the laboratory shall:

a. successfully participate in an acceptable proficiency testing program offered or authorized by the Department;

b. report agreement with reference laboratories using the same or similar procedures. Standard methods of evaluation will be used;

c. maintain an on-going quality control program; and

d. agree to a not less than biennial review of the laboratory.

2. A laboratory is approved under this rule if the laboratory is Medicare-approved or holds a Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1967 (CLIA) certificate, under 42 CFR part 493, 1990 edition, which is incorporated by reference, for the specialty or subspecialty associated with the testing covered by this rule.

Failure to meet the minimum requirements, as determined by review or performance evaluation, shall be sufficient grounds for withdrawal of approval until the minimum standards can be met.

D. Initial Approval - Provisional Approval

A laboratory that has not been previously approved but that wishes to be considered for approval must request, in writing, a review of its facilities. The review will be to determine whether the laboratory and the affected personnel meet the minimum standards as established below. The reviewer shall report his findings to the Director and recommend action to be taken.

E. Full Approval - Period During Which Approval is Valid

After evaluation of the report of the reviewer, the Director may grant approval to the laboratory for one calendar year, subject to annual renewal, providing the laboratory continues to meet minimum standards as determined by procedural evaluation or on-site observations of both physical facilities and technical performance.

The approved laboratory shall notify the Director in writing when changes of personnel occur and shall submit a curriculum vitae on new personnel performing duties in the chemistry-toxicology laboratory. This notification shall be submitted within ten days of the status change.

F. Revocation of Approval

Approval of any laboratory may be revoked if:

1. the laboratory changes to a method other than that for which it has been approved without prior approval from the Department;

2. any person other than the person qualified to perform the testing is permitted to perform and report the results of blood alcohol determinations;

3. results of proficiency testing indicate a lack of ability to perform at satisfactory levels;

4. required minimum standards for performance of the examination are not maintained; or

5. safety standards are not maintained for personnel performing these examinations or personnel working in the surrounding laboratory environment.

G. Reinstatement of a Disapproved Laboratory

A laboratory that has lost approval because of a change in procedures or through the loss of qualified personnel may have approval reinstated by:

1. requesting a laboratory review during which processing of specimens and testing procedures will be observed by the reviewer;

2. providing all necessary information for the evaluating of credentials of new personnel assigned to the laboratory section in which blood alcohol determinations are made; and

3. continuing to participate, satisfactorily, in the proficiency testing program.

A laboratory that has lost approval through an unacceptable performance in proficiency testing may request a review to determine the reason for unacceptable performance.

Upon being assured by the reviewer that corrections leading to satisfactory and acceptable performance have been made, the Director may reinstate approval based on compliance with this rule.

H. Publishing Lists of Approved Laboratories - Reports

The Department shall publish at least annually a list of laboratories meeting the minimum standards established under this rule. Included on the list shall be the name and location of the laboratory, the name of the director, supervisor, and the chemist qualified to perform the examinations. This list shall be sent to all municipal, county, and state law enforcement agencies and laboratory directors in the state. The Department may publish semi-annual amendments to the list in a newsletter.

R444-11-3. Minimum Standards - Methods to be Employed.

The following minimum standards are as the basis for approval of a laboratory to conduct examinations for the determination of blood alcohol levels.

A. Personnel Qualifications

Minimum educational requirements for a person performing chemical examinations for the determination of blood alcohol levels shall be a recognized Bachelor of Arts or

Bachelor of Science Degree or equivalent degree issued after a full course of resident instruction in one or more established and accredited institutions of higher education, with major work for a degree in one or more fields of chemistry, as shown by a transcript of credits. A Bachelor Degree in the biological sciences may be accepted where related work experience has been acquired, providing that the earned degree includes a minimum of 25 quarter hours of courses in chemistry. In addition to the bachelor degree or equivalent, the supervising chemist shall have demonstrated proficiency in blood alcohol determinations as gained by attendance at pertinent courses or the equivalent in practical clinical chemical laboratory training and experience.

Persons who have successfully completed a regular four year course in an established and accredited college or university, with major work leading to a degree in medical technology, providing the course shall have included not less than 25 quarter hours of chemistry, may also meet the minimum personnel requirements, provided subsequent training has been acquired in the field of clinical chemistry.

A person who is and who has been performing blood alcohol determinations for not less than two years, but who does not meet the above requirements, may also be qualified providing that, as determined by the Division of Epidemiology and Laboratory Services Advisory Committee, the person has completed not less than one year of pertinent education beyond the high school level, or has received training through a training program, providing the person is shown to be competent to perform these examinations as demonstrated by an examination and satisfactory participation in a proficiency testing program offered or authorized by the Department, and providing that the person is employed under the full-time supervision of a person meeting the qualifications presented in R444-11-3A.

Registration by nationally recognized certifying boards may be accepted by the Director, on recommendation of the Division of Epidemiology and Laboratory Services Advisory Committee, in lieu of the bachelor degree.

Technical personnel unable to meet these requirements may assist in the preparation and processing of specimens, but may not be responsible for any of the definitive analyses.

B. Required and Recommended Minimum Standards for Laboratory Facilities

The facilities provided for blood alcohol determinations shall meet reasonable standards for the procedure selected. There shall be sufficient space to process and examine the specimens commensurate with the workload of the laboratory. Facilities shall be clean, well-lighted, properly ventilated and with adequate temperature control to meet the requirements for the test performed in the laboratory. Adequate and proper storage facilities shall be available for the reagents used in the testing and shall be convenient to the area in which the tests are performed.

C. Laboratory Equipment and Supplies

All equipment, reagents, and glassware necessary for the satisfactory performance of blood alcohol determinations shall be on hand or readily available on the premises. Equipment shall be in good working order. Included in this equipment shall be all items specified for the procedure selected as recorded in techniques published in recognized professional publications.

KEY: medical laboratories
1992 **26-1-30(2)(m)**
Notice of Continuation April 25, 2007

R547. Human Services, Juvenile Justice Services.
R547-14. Possession of Prohibited Items in Juvenile Detention Facilities.
R547-14-1. Definitions.

(1) "Juvenile detention facility" means a specific location that is operated directly or by contract by the Division of Juvenile Justice Services for delivery of services to youth, and in which:

(a) youth in the custody of the Division of Juvenile Justice Services are present; and

(b) public access is controlled.

(2) "Secure area" has the same meaning as provided in Section 76-8-311.1.

R547-14-2. Weapon Restrictions.

(1) No person, including a person licensed to carry a concealed firearm under Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7, Concealed Weapons, shall be permitted to enter a secure area of any juvenile detention facility with any items prohibited by UCA 76-8-311.1 or 76-8-311.3.

(2) The director or administrator of each juvenile detention facility shall:

(a) establish secure areas within the facility;

(b) prominently display the following notice at each entrance of a secure area:

"This is a secure area as defined in UCA 76-8-311.1. No person, including a person licensed to carry a concealed firearm under Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7, Concealed Weapons, shall be permitted to enter if that person has possession of any firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, explosive, or controlled substance. Violation of this prohibition is a third degree felony and violators are subject to prosecution. Firearms may be placed in secure weapons storage as provided by the facility."; and

(c) provide secure weapon storage at each entrance to a secure area facility.

KEY: prohibited items, prohibited devices, firearms, weapons

April 30, 2002	**76-8-311.1**
Notice of Continuation April 30, 2007	**76-8-311.3**
	76-10-523.5
	53-5-710

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-68. Insider Trading of Equity Securities of Domestic Stock Insurance Companies.
R590-68-1. Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3), which authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code, and Subsection 31A-5-303(3)(a), which allows the commissioner to adopt a rule to "define terms and prescribe conditions regarding securities held in the ordinary course of business and incident to the establishment of maintenance of a primary or secondary market."

R590-68-2. Definition of Certain Terms.

A. "Insurer" means any domestic stock insurance company with an equity security subject to the provisions of Section 31A-5-303.

B. "Act" means the Federal Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

C. "Officer" means a president, vice president, treasurer, actuary, secretary, controller and any other person who performs for the insurer functions corresponding to those performed by the foregoing officers.

D. "Equity security" means any stock or similar security; or any voting trust certificate or certificate of deposit for a security; or any security convertible, with or without consideration, into a security, or carrying any warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase a security; or warrant or right.

E. Securities "held of record."

1. For the purpose of determining whether the equity securities of an insurer are held of record by 100 or more persons, securities shall be considered "held of record" by each person who is identified as the owner of securities on records of security holders maintained by or on behalf of the insurer, subject to the following:

(a) where the records of security holders have not been maintained in accordance with accepted practice, any additional person who would be identified as an owner on these records if they had been maintained in accordance with accepted practice shall be included as a holder of record;

(b) securities identified as held of record by a corporation, a partnership, a trust whether or not the trustees are named, or other organization shall be included as so held by one person;

(c) securities identified as held of record by one or more persons as trustees, executors, guardians, custodians, or in other fiduciary capacities with respect to a single trust, estate or account shall be included as held of record by one person;

(d) securities held by two or more persons as co-owners shall be included as held by one person;

(e) each outstanding unregistered or bearer certificate shall be included as held of record by a separate person, except to the extent that the insurer can establish that, if securities were registered, they would be held of record, under the provisions of this rule, by a lesser number of person; and

(f) Securities registered in substantially similar names where the insurer has reason to believe, because of the address or other indications, represent the same person and may be included as held of record by one person.

2. Notwithstanding Subsection E.(1) of this section:

(a) securities held to the knowledge of the insurer, subject to a voting trust, deposit agreement or similar arrangement shall be included as held of record by the record holders of the voting trust certificates, certificates of deposit, receipts or similar evidences of interest in these securities; provided however, that the insurer may rely in good faith on information received in response to its request from a nonaffiliated insurer of the certificates or evidences of interest; and

(b) if the insurer knows or has reason to know that the form of holding securities of record is used primarily to circumvent the provisions of the Act, the beneficial owners of securities shall be considered the record owners.

E. "Class" means securities of an insurer which are of substantially similar character and the holders of which enjoy substantially similar rights and privileges.

R590-68-3. Transactions Exempted From the Operation of Section 31A-5-303.

Any acquisition or disposition of any equity security by a director or officer of an insurer within six months prior to the date on which the Act shall first become applicable with respect to the equity securities of the insurer shall not be subject to the operation of Section 31A-5-303.

R590-68-4. Filing of Statements.

Initial statements of beneficial ownership of equity securities required by Section 31A-5-303 shall be filed on Form A, entitled "Initial Statement of Beneficial Ownership of Equity Securities." The statements shall be prepared and ownership required by Section 31A-5-303, and shall be filed on Form B, entitled "Statement of Changes in Beneficial Ownership of Securities." Statements of changes in a beneficial ownership shall be filed in accordance with the requirements of the applicable form. These forms are available from the Insurance Department.

In determining, for the purpose of Section 31A-5-303, whether a person is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than ten per cent of any class of any equity security, the class shall consist of the total amount of the class outstanding, exclusive of any securities of the class held by or for the account of the insurer or a subsidiary of the insurer; except that for the purpose of determining percentage ownership of voting trust certificates or certificates of deposit for equity securities, the class of voting trust certificates or certificates of deposit shall consist of the amount of voting trust certificates or certificates of deposit issuable with respect to the total amount of outstanding equity securities of the class which may be deposited under the voting trust agreement or deposit agreement in question, whether or not outstanding securities have been so deposited. For the purpose of this section a person acting in good faith may rely on the information contained in the latest Convention Form Statement filed with the commissioner with respect to the amount of Securities of a class outstanding, or in the case of voting trust certificates or certificates of deposit, the amount issuable.

R590-68-5. Disclaimer of Beneficial Ownership.

Any person filing a statement may expressly declare, for the purpose of the Act, that the filing of the statement shall not be construed as an admission that a person is the beneficial owner of any equity securities covered by the statement.

R590-68-6. Exemptions from Section 31A-5-303.

A. During the period of 12 months following their appointment and qualification, securities held by the following persons shall be exempt from Section 31A-5-303:

1. executors or administrators of the estate of a decedent;
2. guardians or committees for an incompetent; and
3. receivers, trustees in bankruptcy, assignees for the benefit of creditors, conservators, liquidating agents, and other similar persons duly authorized by law to administer the estate or assets of other persons.

B. After the 12 month period following their appointment or qualification, the foregoing persons shall be required to file reports with respect to the securities held by the estates which they administer under Section 31A-5-303, and shall be liable for profits realized from trading securities pursuant to Section 31A-5-303, only when the estate being administered is a beneficial owner of more than ten per cent of any class of equity security of an insurer subject to the Act.

C. Securities reacquired by or for the account of an insurer and held by it for its account shall be exempt from Section 31A-5-303 during the time they are held by the insurer.

R590-68-7. Exemption From the Act of Securities Purchased or Sold by Odd-Lot Dealers.

Securities exempt from the provisions of the Act are purchased or sold by an odd-lot dealer:

(1) in odd lots so far as reasonably necessary to carry on odd-lot transactions; or

(2) in round lots to offset odd-lot transactions previously or simultaneously executed or reasonably anticipated in the usual course of business.

R590-68-8. Certain Transactions Subject to Section 31A-5-303.

The acquisition or disposition of any transferable option, put, call, spread or straddle shall be considered a change in the beneficial ownership of the security to which the privilege relates to require the filing of a statement reflecting the acquisition or disposition of the privilege. Nothing in this section, however, shall exempt any person from filing the statements required upon the exercise of the option, put, call, spread or straddle.

R590-68-9. Ownership of Securities Held in Trust.

A. Beneficial ownership of a security for the purpose of Section 31A-5-303 shall include:

1. the ownership of securities as a trustee where either the trustee or members of his immediate family have a vested interest in the income or corpus of the trust,

2. the ownership of a vested beneficial interest in a trust; and

3. the ownership of securities as a settlor of a trust in which the settlor has the power to revoke the trust without obtaining the consent of the beneficiaries.

B. Except as provided in Subsection C., beneficial ownership of securities solely as a settlor or beneficiary of a trust shall be exempt from the provisions of Section 31A-5-303 where less than 20% in market value of the securities having a readily ascertainable market value held by the trust, determined as of the end of the preceding fiscal year of the trust, consists of equity securities with respect to which reports would otherwise be required. Exemption is likewise accorded from Section 31A-5-303 with respect to any obligation which would otherwise be imposed solely by reason of ownership as settlor or beneficiary of securities held in trust, where the ownership, acquisition, or disposition of securities by the trust is made without prior approval by the settlor or beneficiary. No exemption pursuant to this subsection shall, be acquired or lost solely as a result of changes in the value of the trust assets during any fiscal year or during any time when there is no transaction by the trust in securities otherwise subject to the reporting requirements of Section 31A-5-303.

C. In the event that ten per cent of any class of any equity security of an insurer is held in a trust, that trust and the trustees shall be required to file the reports specified in Section 31A-5-303.

D. Not more than one report need be filed to report any holdings or with respect to any transaction in securities held by a trust, regardless of the number of officers, directors, or ten per cent stockholders who are either trustees, settlors, or beneficiaries of a trust, provided that the report filed shall disclose the names of trustees, settlors and beneficiaries who are officers, directors or ten per cent stockholders. A person having an interest only as a beneficiary of a trust shall not be required to file a report so long as he relies in good faith upon an understanding that the trustee of a trust will file whatever reports might otherwise be required of the beneficiary.

E. As used in this section the "immediate family" of a trustee means:

1. a son or daughter of the trustee, or a descendant of either;

2. a stepson or stepdaughter of the trustee;

3. the father or mother of the trustee, or an ancestor of either;

4. a stepfather or stepmother of the trustee; and

5. a spouse of the trustee.

For the purpose of determining whether any of the foregoing relations exists, a legally adopted child of a person shall be considered a child of the person by blood.

F. In determining, for the purposes of Section 31A-5-303, whether a person is the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of more than ten per cent of any class of any equity security, the interest of a person in the remainder of a trust shall be excluded from the computation.

G. No report shall be required by any person, whether or not otherwise subject to the requirement of filing reports under Section 31A-5-303, with respect to his indirect interest in portfolio securities held by:

1. a pension or retirement plan holding securities of an insurer whose employees generally are the beneficiaries of the plan; and

2. a business trust with over 25 beneficiaries.

H. Nothing in this section shall impose any duties or liabilities with respect to reporting any transaction or holding prior to its effective date.

R590-68-10. Exemption for Small Transactions.

A. Any acquisition of securities shall be exempt from Section 31A-5-303 where:

1. the person effecting the acquisition does not, within six months after, effect any disposition than by way of gift of securities of the same class; and

2. the person effecting an acquisition does not participate in acquisitions or in dispositions of securities of the same class having a total market value in excess of $3,000 for any six months' period during which the acquisition occurs.

B. Any acquisition or disposition of securities, by way of gift, where the total amount of gifts does not exceed $3,000 in market value for any six months' period, shall be exempt from Section 31A-5-303 and may be excluded from the computations prescribed in Subsection A.2.

C. Any person exempted by Subsection A. or B. of this section shall include in the first report filed by him, after a transaction within the exemption, a statement showing his acquisitions and dispositions for each six months' period or portion which has elapsed since his last filing.

R590-68-11. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303 of Transactions Which Need Not Be Reported Under Section 31A-5-303.

Any transaction which has been or shall be exempted from the requirements of Subsection 31A-5-303(1) shall, as it is otherwise subject to the provisions of Subsection 31A-5-303(2), be likewise exempted from Subsection 31A-5-303(2).

R590-68-12. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303 of Certain Transactions Effected in Connection With a Distribution.

A. Any transaction of purchase and sale, or sale and purchase, of a security which is effected in connection with the distribution of a substantial block of securities shall be exempt from the provisions of Subsection 31A-5-303(2), to the extent specified in this section as not included within the purpose of Section 31A-5-303, upon the following conditions:

1. the person effecting the transaction is engaged in the business of distributing securities and is participating in good faith in the ordinary course of business in the distribution of a

block of securities;

2. the security involved in the transaction is:

(A) a part of a block of securities and is acquired by the person effecting the transaction with a view to distribution from the insurer or other person on whose behalf securities are being distributed, or from a person who is participating in good faith in the distribution of a block of securities; or

(B) a security purchased in good faith by or for the account of the person effecting the transaction for the purpose of stabilizing the market price of securities of the class being distributed, or to cover an over-allotment or other short position created in connection with the distribution; and

3. other persons not within the purview of Section 31A-5-303, are participating in the distribution of a block of securities on terms at least as favorable as those on which a person is participating and to an extent at least equal to the aggregate participation of persons exempted from the provisions of Section 31A-5-303 by this section. However, the performance of the functions of manager of a distributing group and the receipt of a bona fide payment for performing these functions shall not preclude an exemption which would otherwise be available under this section.

B. The exemption of a transaction pursuant to this section, with respect to the participation of one party, shall not render the transaction exempt with respect to participation of any other party unless the other party also meets the conditions of this section.

R590-68-13. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303 of Acquisitions of Shares of Stock and Stock Options Under Certain Stock Bonus, Stock Option or Similar Plans.

Any acquisition of shares of stock, other than stock acquired upon the exercise of an option, warrant or right, pursuant to a stock bonus, profit sharing, retirement, incentive, thrift, savings or similar plan, or any acquisition of a qualified or a restricted stock option pursuant to a qualified or a restricted stock option plan, or a stock option pursuant to an employee stock purchase plan by a director or officer of an insurer issuing a stock or stock option, shall be exempt from the operation of Subsection 31A-5-303(2) if the plan meets the following conditions:

A. The plan has been approved, directly or indirectly:

(1) by the affirmative votes of the holders of a majority of the securities of the insurer present, or represented, and entitled to vote at a meeting duly held in accordance with the applicable laws of the State of Utah; or

(2) by the written consent of the holders of a majority of the securities of an insurer entitled to vote: provided, however, that if the vote or written consent was not solicited substantially in accordance with the proxy rules prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners in effect at the time of a vote or written consent, the insurer shall furnish in writing to the holders of record of the securities entitled to vote for the plan substantially the same information concerning the plan which would be required by rules so prescribed and in effect at the time information is furnished, if proxies to be voted with respect to the approval or disapproval of the plan, were then being solicited, on or prior to the date of the first annual meeting of security holders held subsequent to the later of:

(i) the date the Act first applies to insurer; or

(ii) the acquisition of an equity security for which exemption is claimed. Written information may be furnished by mail to the last known address of the security holders of record within 30 days prior to the date of mailing. Four copies of the written information shall be filed with, or mailed for filing to, the commissioner not later than the date on which it is first sent or given to security holders of the insurer. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "insurer" includes a predecessor corporation if the plan or obligations to participate were assumed by the insurer in connection with the succession.

B. If the selection of any director or officer of the insurer to whom stock may be allocated or to whom qualified, restricted or employee stock purchase plan stock options may be granted pursuant to the plan, or the determination of the number or maximum number of shares of stock which may be allocated to a director or officer or which may be covered by qualified, restricted or employee stock purchase plan stock options granted to any director or officer, is subject to the discretion of any person, then discretion shall be exercised only as follows:

1. with respect to the participation of directors:

(a) by the board of directors of the insurer, a majority of which board and a majority of the directors acting in the matter are disinterested persons;

(b) by, or only in accordance with the recommendations of a committee of three or more persons having full authority to act in the matter of the members of which committee are disinterested persons; or

(c) otherwise in accordance with the plan, if the plan:

(i) specifies the number or maximum number of shares of stock which directors may acquire or which may be subject to qualified, restricted or employee stock purchase plan stock options granted to directors and the terms upon which, and the times at which, or the periods within which, the stock may be acquired or the options may be acquired and exercised; or

(ii) sets forth, by formula or otherwise, effective and determinable limitations with respect to the foregoing, based upon earnings of the insurer, dividends paid, compensation received by participants, option prices, market value of shares, outstanding shares or percentages outstanding from time to time, or similar factors.

2. with respect to the participation of officers who are not directors:

(a) by the board of directors of the insurer or a committee of three or more directors; or

(b) by, or only in accordance with the recommendations of, a committee of three or more persons having full authority to act in the matter, of the members of which committee are disinterested persons.

For the purpose of this subsection, a director or committee member shall be considered a disinterested person only if the person is not eligible at the time the discretion is exercised, and has not at any time within one year prior to this, been eligible for selection as a person to whom stock may be allocated or to whom qualified, restricted, or employee stock purchase plan stock options may be granted pursuant to the plan, or any other plan of the insurer, or any of its affiliates entitling the participants to acquire stock, or qualified, restricted, or employee stock purchase plan stock options of the insurer, or any of its affiliates.

3. The provisions of this subsection shall not apply with respect to any option granted, or other equity security acquired, prior to the date that Subsections 31A-5-303(1)(2) and (3) first became applicable with respect to any class of equity securities of any insurer.

C. As to each participant or as to participants the plan effectively limits the aggregate dollar amount or the aggregate number of shares of stock which may be allocated, or which may be subject to qualified, restricted, or employee stock purchase plan stock options granted, pursuant to the plan. The limitations may be established on an annual basis, or for the duration of the plan, whether or not the plan has a fixed termination date, and may be determined either by fixed or maximum dollar amounts, or fixed or maximum numbers of shares or by formulas based upon earnings of the insurer, dividends paid, compensation received by participants, option prices, market value of shares, outstanding shares, or percentages outstanding from time to time, or similar factors which will result in an effective and determinable limitation.

These limitations may be subject to any provisions for adjustment of the plan or of stock allocable or portions outstanding to prevent dilution or enlargement of rights.

D. Unless the context otherwise requires, terms used in this section shall have the same meaning as in the Act and in Section 1 of this rule. In addition, the following definitions apply:

1. the term "plan" includes any plan, whether or not set forth in any formal written document or documents and whether or not approved in its entirety at one time.

2. The definition of the terms "qualified stock option" and "employee stock purchase plan" that are set forth in Sections 422 and 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, are to be applied to those terms where used in this section. The term "restricted stock option" as defined in Subsection 424(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, shall be applied to that term as used in this section, provided however, that for the purposes of this section an option which meets the conditions of that section, other than the date of issuance shall be considered a "restricted stock option."

R590-68-14. Exemption From Subsection 31A-5-303(2) of Certain Transactions in Which Securities Are Received by Redeeming Other Securities.

Any acquisition of an equity security, other than a convertible security or right to purchase a security, by a director or officer of the insurer issuing the security shall be exempt from the operation of Subsection 31A-5-303(2) upon condition that:

A. the equity security is acquired by way of redemption of another security of an insurer substantially all of whose assets, other than cash, or government bonds, consist of securities of the insurer issuing the equity security so acquired, and which:

1. represented substantially and in practical effect a stated or readily ascertainable amount of the equity security;

2. had a value which was substantially determined by the value of the equity security; and

3. conferred upon the holder the right to receive the equity security without the payment of any consideration other than the security redeemed.

B. no security of the same class as the security redeemed was acquired by the director or officer within six months prior to redemption or is acquired within six months after redemption; and

C. the insurer issuing the equity security acquired has recognized the applicability of Subsection (a) of this section by appropriate corporate action.

R590-68-15. Exemption of Long Term Profits Incident to Sales Within Six Months of the Exercise of an Option.

A. To the extent specified in Subsection B. of this section, the commissioner shall exempt as not included within the purposes of Subsection 31A-5-303(2) any transaction or transactions involving the purchase and sale, or sale and purchase, of any equity security where the purchase is pursuant to the exercise of an option or similar right either:

(1) acquired more than six months before its exercise; or

(2) acquired pursuant to the terms of an employment contract entered into more than six months before its exercise.

B. Regarding transactions specified in Subsection A., the profits inuring to the insurer shall not exceed the difference between the proceeds of sale and the lowest market price of any security of the same class within six months before or after the date of sale. Nothing in this section shall enlarge the amount of profit which would inure to the insurer in the absence of this section.

C. The commissioner also exempts, as not included within the purposes of Subsection 31A-5-303(2), the disposition of a security purchased in a transaction specified in Subsection A. of this section, pursuant to a plan or agreement for merger or consolidation, or reclassification of the insurer's securities, or for the exchange of its securities for the securities of another person which has acquired its assets, or which is in control, as defined in Subsection 368(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, of a person which has acquired its assets, where the terms of the plan or agreement are binding upon stockholders of the insurer except to the extent that dissenting stockholders may be entitled, under statutory provisions or provisions contained in the certificate of incorporation, to receive the appraised or fair value of their holdings.

D. The exemptions proved by this section shall not apply to any transaction made unlawful by Subsection 31A-5-303(3) or by any rules.

E. The burden of establishing market price of a security for the purpose of this section shall rest upon the person claiming the exemption.

R590-68-16. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303 of Certain Acquisitions and Dispositions of Securities Pursuant to Merger or Consolidations.

A. The following transactions shall be exempt from the provisions of Subsection 31A-5-303(2) as not included within the purpose of this section:

1. The acquisition of a security of an insurer, pursuant to a merger or consolidation, in exchange for a security of a company which, prior to merger or consolidation, owned 85% or more of the equity securities of companies involved in the merger or consolidation except, in the case of consolidation, the resulting company;

2. The disposition of a security, pursuant to a merger or consolidation of an insurer which, prior to merger or consolidation, owned 85% or more of the equity securities of companies involved in the merger or consolidation except, in the case of consolidation, the resulting company;

3. The acquisition of a security of an insurer, pursuant to a merger or consolidation, in exchange for a security of a company which, prior to merger or consolidation, held over 85% of the combined assets of the companies undergoing merger or consolidation, computed according to their book values prior to the merger or consolidations as determined by reference to their most recent available financial statements for a 12 month period prior to the merger or consolidation.

4. The disposition of a security, pursuant to a merger or consolidation, of an insurer which, prior to merger or consolidation, held over 85% of the combined assets of the companies undergoing merger or consolidation, computed according to their book values prior to merger or consolidation, as determined by reference to their most recent available financial statements for a 12 month period prior to the merger or consolidation.

B. A merger within the meaning of this section shall include the sale or purchase of substantially all the assets of one insurer by another in exchange for stock which is then distributed to the security holders of the insurer which sold its assets.

C. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an officer, director or stockholder shall make any purchase, other than a purchase exempted by this section, of a security in any company involved in the merger or consolidation and any sale, other than a sale exempted by this section, of a security in any other company involved in the merger or consolidation within any period of less than six months during which the merger or consolidation took place, the exemption provided by this section shall be unavailable to the officer, director, or stockholder.

R590-68-17. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303(2) of Certain Securities Received Upon Surrender of Similar Equity Securities.

Receipt by a person from an insurer of shares of stock of a

class having general voting power, upon the surrender by the person of an equal number of shares of stock of the insurer of a class which does not have general voting power, pursuant to provisions of the insurer's certificate of incorporation, for the purpose of an accompanied simultaneously or followed immediately by the sale of the shares so received, shall be exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(2) as a transaction not included within the purpose of the section, if the following conditions exist:

A. The person receiving shares is not an officer or director, or the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, immediately prior to the receipt of more than ten per cent of an equity security of the insurer;

B. The shares surrendered and the shares issued upon the surrender shall be of classes which are freely transferable and entitle the holders to participate equally per share in distributions of earnings and assets;

C. The surrender and issuance are made pursuant to provisions of a certificate of incorporation which require that the shares issued upon the surrender shall be registered upon issuance in the name of a person or persons, other than the holder of the shares surrendered, and may be required to be issued as of right only in connection with the public offering, sale and distribution of the shares and the immediate sale by the holder of the shares for that purpose, or in connection with a gift of the shares:

D. Neither the shares so surrendered, nor any shares of the same class, nor other shares of the same class as those issued upon the surrender, have been or are purchased, otherwise than in a transaction exempted by this section, by the person surrendering the shares within six months before or after the surrender or issuance.

R590-68-18. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303(2) of Certain Transactions Involving an Exchange of Similar Securities.

Any acquisition or disposition of securities made in an exchange of shares of a class or series of stock of an insurer for an equivalent number of shares of another class or series of stock of the same insurer, pursuant to a right of conversion under the terms of the insurer's charter or other governing instruments, shall be exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(2) if:

A. the shares surrendered and those acquired in exchange, evidence substantially the same rights and privileges except that, pursuant to the provisions of the insurer's charter or other governing instruments, the board of directors may declare and pay a lesser dividend per share on shares of the class surrendered than on shares of the class acquired in exchange, or may declare and pay no dividend on shares of the class surrendered; and

B. the transaction was effected in contemplation of a public sale of the shares acquired in the exchange; provided, that this section shall not be construed to exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(2), any purchase or sale of shares of the class surrendered, and any sale or purchase of shares of the class acquired in the exchange, otherwise than in the transaction of exchange exempted by this section, within a period of less than six months.

R590-68-19. Exemption of Certain Securities From Section 31A-5-303(3).

Securities shall be exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(3) to the extent necessary to render lawful under the section the execution by a broker of an order for an account in which he has no direct or indirect interest.

R590-68-20. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303(3) of Certain Transactions Effected in Connection With a Distribution.

Securities shall be exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(3) to the extent necessary to render lawful under this section any sale made by or on behalf of a dealer in connection with a distribution of a substantial block of securities, upon the following conditions:

A. the sale is represented by an over-allotment in which the dealer is participating as a member of an underwriting group, or the dealer or a person acting on his behalf intends in good faith to offset the sale with a security to be acquired by or on behalf of the dealer as a participant in an underwriting, selling or soliciting-dealer group of which the dealer is a member at the time of the sale, whether or not the security to be so acquired is subject to a prior offering to existing security holders or some other class of persons; and

B. other persons not within the purview of Section 31A-5-303(3), are participating in the distribution of the block of securities on terms at least as favorable as those on which the dealer is participating and to an extent at least equal to the aggregate participation of persons exempted from the provisions of Section 31A-5-303(3) by this section. However, the performance of the functions of manager of a distributing group and the receipt of a bona fide payment for performing these functions shall not preclude an exemption which would otherwise be available under this section.

R590-68-21. Exemption From Section 31A-5-303(3) of Sales of Securities to Be Acquired.

A. Whenever any person is entitled, as an incident to his ownership of an issued security and without the payment of consideration, to receive another security "when issued" or "when distributed," the security to be acquired shall be exempt from the operation of Section 31A-5-303(3), provided that:

(1) the sale is made subject to the same conditions as those attaching to the right of acquisition; and

(2) a person exercises reasonable diligence to deliver the security to the purchaser promptly after his right of acquisition matures; and

(3) a person reports the sale on the appropriate form for reporting transactions by persons subject to Section 31A-5-303(1).

B. This section shall not be construed as exempting transactions involving both a sale of a security "when issued" or "when distributed" and a sale of the security by virtue of which the seller expects to receive the "when-issued" or "when-distributed" security, if the two transactions combined result in a sale of more units than the aggregate of those owned by the seller plus those to be received by him pursuant to his right of acquisition.

R590-68-22. Arbitrage Transactions under Section 31A-5-303(3).

It shall be unlawful for any director or officer of an insurer to effect any foreign or domestic arbitrage transaction in any equity security of an insurer, unless he shall include the transaction in the statements required by Section 31A-5-303(1) and shall account to an insurer for the profits arising from the transaction, as provided in Section 31A-5-303(2). The provisions of Section 31A-5-303(3) shall not apply to arbitrage transactions. The provisions of the Act shall not apply to any bona fide foreign or domestic arbitrage transaction to the extent it is effected by any person other than the director or officer of the insurer.

KEY: insurance law
1994 **31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 13, 2007 **31A-5-303**

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-85. Individual Accident and Health Insurance and Individual and Group Medicare Supplement Rates.
R590-85-1. Purpose and Authority.

The purpose of this rule is to implement Subsections 31A-22-605(4)(e) and 31A-22-620(3)(e) by establishing minimum loss ratios and implementing procedures for the filing of all individual accident and health insurance and all Medicare supplement premium rates, including the initial filing of rates, and any subsequent rate changes. This rule is promulgated pursuant to the authority vested in the commissioner by Subsections 31A-2-201(3)(a) and 31A-2-201.1.

R590-85-2. Applicability and Scope.

(1) This rule shall apply to:

(a) all individual accident and health insurance policies except as excluded under Subsection 2; and

(b) certificates issued under group Medicare supplement policies.

(2) This rule does not apply to:

(a) policies subject to Chapter 30 that comply with Rule R590-167; and

(b) long-term care policies subject to Rule R590-148-22.

(3) The requirements contained in this rule shall be in addition to any other applicable rules previously adopted.

R590-85-3. Definitions.

(1) "Average Annual Premium Per Policy" means the average computed by the insurer based on an anticipated distribution of business by all applicable criteria having a price difference, such as age, sex, amount, dependent status, rider frequency, etc., except assuming an annual mode for all policies, for example, the fractional premium loading may not affect the average annual premium or anticipated loss ratio calculation.

(2) "Conditionally Renewable" (CR) means renewal can be declined by class, geographic area or for stated reasons other than deterioration of health.

(3) "Guaranteed Renewable" (GR) means renewal cannot be declined by the insurance company for any reason, but the insurance company can revise rates on a class basis.

(4) "Non-Cancelable" (NC) means renewal cannot be declined nor can the rates be revised by the insurance company.

(5) "Optionally Renewable" (OR) means renewal is at the option of the insurance company.

R590-85-4. General Requirements.

(1) When Rate Filing is Required.

(a) Every filing for a policy, certificate or endorsement affecting benefits shall be accompanied by a rate filing that complies with this rule.

(b) A rate filing is not required for an endorsement that has no rating effect.

(c) Any subsequent addition to or change in rates applicable to the policy or endorsement shall also be filed prior to use.

(2) General Contents of All Rate Filings. Each rate submission shall include:

(a) rate sheets for current and proposed rates, if applicable, that are clearly identified;

(b) actuarial memorandum describing the basis on which rates were determined, which includes:

(i) description of the policy, benefits, renewability, general marketing methods, and issue age limits;

(ii) description of how rates were determined, including a general description and source of each assumption used;

(iii) estimated average annual premium per policy for Utah;

(iv) anticipated loss ratio of the present value of the expected benefits to the present value of the expected premiums over the entire period for which rates are computed to provide coverage. Interest shall be used in the calculation;

(v) minimum anticipated loss ratio presumed reasonable in R590-85-5(1); and

(vi) signed certification by a qualified actuary which states that to the best of the actuary's knowledge and judgment the rate filing is in compliance with the applicable laws and rules of the state of Utah and the benefits are reasonable in relation to the premiums charged; and

(c) a statement that the rates have been filed with and approved by the home state. If approval is not required by the home state, then alternative information which includes a list of the states to which the rates were submitted, the date submitted, and any responses, must be included.

(3) Previously Filed Form. Filing a rate change for a previously filed rate shall include the following:

(a) a statement of the scope and reason for the change;

(b) a description of how revised rates were determined, including the general description and source of each assumption used;

(c) an estimated average annual premium per policy in Utah, before and after the proposed rate increase;

(d) a comparison of Utah and average nationwide premiums, for representative rating cells based on the Utah distribution of business;

(e) a comparison of revised premiums with current scale;

(f) a statement as to whether the filing applies to new business, in-force business, or both, and the reasons;

(g) a detailed history of national experience, which includes the data in Subsection 4(4) that shows on a yearly and durational basis:

(i) premiums received;

(ii) earned premiums;

(iii) benefits paid;

(iv) incurred benefits;

(v) increase in active life reserves;

(vi) increase in claim reserves;

(vii) incurred loss ratio;

(viii) cumulative loss ratio; and

(ix) any other available data the insurer may wish to provide;

(h) detailed history of Utah experience, which includes the data in Subsection 4(4) that shows on a yearly basis:

(i) earned premiums;

(ii) incurred benefits;

(iii) incurred loss ratio; and

(iv) cumulative loss ratio;

(i) anticipated nationwide future loss ratio, which includes:

(i) projected premiums;

(ii) projected claims; and

(iii) projected loss ratio; and

(iv) assumptions and calculations. Interest shall be used in the calculation;

(j) anticipated Utah future loss ratio, which includes:

(i) projected premiums;

(ii) projected claims; and

(iii) projected loss ratio; and

(iv) description of assumptions and calculations. Interest shall be used in the calculation;

(k) cumulative past and projected future loss ratio and description of the calculation;

(l) the number of policyholders residing in the state of Utah; and

(m) the date and magnitude of all previous rate changes.

(4) Experience Records

(a) An insurer shall maintain records of premiums collected, earned premiums, benefits paid, incurred benefits and reserves for each calendar year, for each policy form, and applicable endorsements. The records shall be maintained as

required for the Accident and Health Policy Experience Exhibit.

(i) Separate data may be maintained for each endorsement to the extent appropriate.

(ii) Experience under policies that provide substantially similar coverage may be combined. The data shall be for all years of issue combined, for each calendar year of experience since the year the form was first issued.

(b) A rate revision must provide the information required in Subsection (4)(a) on both a national and state basis.

(5) Evaluating Experience Data. In determining the credibility and appropriateness of experience data, due consideration must be given to all relevant factors, such as:

(a) statistical credibility of premiums and benefits, for example low exposure or low loss frequency;

(b) experience and projected trends relative to the kind of coverage, for example: persistency, inflation in medical expenses, or economic cycles affecting disability income experience;

(c) concentration of experience at early policy durations where select morbidity and preliminary term reserves are applicable and where loss ratios are expected to be substantially lower than at later policy durations; and

(d) the mix of business by risk classification.

(6) Implementation of a filed rate increase must be initiated within 12 months from the filed date. A company forfeits the right to implement an increase if they fail to initiate implementation within 12 months of the filed date.

(7) A filing may be rejected or prohibited if the company fails to submit all required information.

R590-85-5. Reasonableness of Benefits in Relation to Premium.

(1) With respect to a new form under which the average annual premium per policy is expected to be at least $200, the anticipated loss ratio shall be at least as great as shown below in this subsection:

(a) Medical Expense Coverage. The minimum loss ratio for:

(i) an optionally renewable form is 60%;

(ii) a conditionally renewable form is 55%;

(iii) a guaranteed renewable form is 55%; and

(iv) a non-cancelable form is 50%.

(b) Income Replacement. The minimum loss ratio for:

(i) an optionally renewable form is 60%;

(ii) a conditionally renewable form is 55%;

(iii) a guaranteed renewable form is 50%; and

(iv) a non-cancelable form is 45%.

(c) For a policy form, including endorsements, under which the expected average annual premium per policy is:

(i) $100 or more but less than $200, subtract five percentage points; or

(ii) less than $100 subtract 10 percentage points.

(d) For Medicare supplement policies, benefits shall be deemed reasonable in relation to premiums provided the anticipated loss ratio meets the requirements of Rule R590-146-14.

(2) Rate Changes. With respect to the filing of a rate change for a previously filed form, the standards of this subsection shall be met.

(a) Both (i) and (ii) as follows shall be at least as great as the standards in Subsection 5(1) and shall include interest in the calculation of benefits, premiums and present values:

(i) the anticipated loss ratio over the entire period for which the changed rates are computed to provide coverage; and

(ii) the ratio of (A) and (B); where

(A) is the sum of the accumulated benefits, from the original effective date of the form to the effective date of the change, and the present value of future benefits; and

(B) is the sum of the accumulated premiums from the original effective date of the form to the effective date of the change and the present value of future premiums, the present values to be taken over the entire period for which the changed rates are computed to provide coverage, and the accumulated benefits and premiums to include an explicit estimate of the actual benefits and premiums from the last date an accounting was made to the effective date of the change.

(b) If an insurer wishes to charge a premium for policies issued on or after the effective date of the change, which is different from the premium charged for the policies issued prior to the change date, then with respect to policies issued prior to the effective date of the change the requirements of Subsection R590-85-2(a) must be satisfied, and with respect to policies issued on and after the effective date of the change, the standards are the same as in Subsection 5(1), except that the average annual premium shall be determined based on an actual rather than an anticipated distribution of business.

(c) Companies must review their experience periodically and file rate changes, as appropriate, in a timely manner to avoid the necessity of later filing of exceptionally large rate increases. A rate filing requesting an increase may be prohibited if a company has failed to file rate changes in a timely manner.

R590-85-6. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provision of this rule 45 days from the rule's effective date.

R590-85-7. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or the application of it to any person is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of any provision to other persons or circumstances may not be affected.

KEY: insurance law

January 31, 2006	**31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007	**31A-22-605**
	31A-22-620

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-101. Appointment and Termination of Individuals Licensed as Agents, and Organizations Licensed as Agents by Insurers.
R590-101-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Insurance Commissioner under Subsection 31A-2-201(3), Utah Code (U.C.), to adopt rules to implement the provisions of the Utah Insurance Code, and specifically Subsection 31A-23-219(1), U.C.

R590-101-2. Purpose.

This rule is adopted for the purpose of stating the form to be used and the procedure to be followed by an insurer to appoint or terminate licensed individual agents and licensed organizations to conduct business on behalf of that insurer in this state.

R590-101-3. Definitions.

For the purpose of this rule the commissioner use the definitions as particularly stated in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-23-102.

R590-101-4. Rule.

A. Notice of Appointment. All insurers shall file with the commissioner a Certificate of Appointment for any individual agent and organization authorized to conduct business on behalf of the insurer in this state. It is not necessary to appoint individual agents who are listed as designees on an organization's license.

1. Appointment Procedure:

a. Complete a Certificate of Appointment form indicating either an individual or organization acting as an agent. Unless the form is completed in connection with a new application for licensure, the individual or organization must be properly licensed.

b. Identify on the form the date the appointment is to be effective. If an effective date is not specified, the effective date of appointment will be the date the form is received by the Insurance Department.

c. Immediately furnish the agent's copy of the Certificate of Appointment to the agent. The agent's copy does not need to be validated by the Insurance Department.

d. File the two remaining copies of the appointment form with the Insurance Department no later than ten days after the identified effective date of appointment.

2. The Insurance Department will register the appointment and return one copy of the form to the insurer as evidence of filing. The insurer shall keep this form throughout the term of appointment and at least an additional three years.

B. Notice of Termination. All insurers shall file with the commissioner a Notice of Termination of Appointment for any individual agent or organization previously authorized to conduct business on behalf of the insurer in this state.

1. Termination procedure:

a. Complete a Notice of Termination of Appointment form. Include the originally assigned six digit Certificate of Appointment number.

b. Furnish a copy of the form to the agent.

c. Retain one copy for company records for at least three years.

d. File the remaining copy with the Insurance Department. If a date of termination is entered on the form, the form must be filed with the department no later than ten days after that date. If the form is received by the department in excess of ten days after the listed termination date, the effective date of termination will be the date the form is received. If the date of termination is not completed the effective date of termination will be the date the form is received by the department.

C. The forms used for appointment and termination are available through the Insurance Department.

D. Renewal of Appointments. During each odd-numbered year each insurer will be mailed a duplicate list of all current agent appointments. On or before July 1 of that year all insurers shall return to the commissioner one copy of that list showing all individual and organization appointments to be continued in force.

E. Fees. For all Certificates of Appointment or Notices of Termination of Appointment submitted to the commissioner the insurer shall pay the statutory filing fee.

R590-101-5. Penalties.

Any insurer that fails to comply with the provisions of Section 31A-23-219, U.C., or with this rule will be subject to the forfeiture provisions set forth in Section 31A-2-308, U.C.A.

R590-101-6. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or the application of it to any person is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of any provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

KEY: insurance companies
1993 **31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 **31A-23-219**

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-108. Interest Rate During Grace Period or Upon Reinstatement of Policy.
R590-108-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Commissioner of Insurance under Sections 31A-2-201(3) to adopt rules to implement the provisions of the Utah Insurance Code, and specifically Sections 31A-22-402 and 31A-22-407(1) authorizing the commissioner to establish by rule the rate of interest an insurer may charge in a life insurance or annuity contract upon premiums due or overdue during a grace period or upon subsequent reinstatement of the contract.

R590-108-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish the rate of interest an insurer may charge upon premiums due under a life insurance or annuity contract during a grace period or upon subsequent reinstatement of the contract.

R590-108-3. Definitions.

For the purpose of this rule the commissioner adopts the definitions as particularly stated in Section 31A-1-301.

R590-108-4. Rule.

Under Sections 31A-22-402 and 31A-22-407(1), an insurer is authorized to impose and collect an interest charge upon payment of premiums due or overdue during a grace period or upon subsequent reinstatement of a life insurance policy or annuity contract. The rate of interest to be charged shall be the rate set within the policy, but may not exceed the rate of interest in the policy for policy loans. In the absence of a policy loan provision within the policy, the insurer may not impose or collect an interest charge in excess of the maximum interest rate of 8% as established for policy loans under Section 31A-22-420.

R590-108-5. Penalties.

Any insurer that fails to comply with the provisions of Sections 31A-22-402 and 31A-22-407(1), or with this rule shall be subject to the forfeiture provisions of Section 31A-2-308.

R590-108-6. Separability.

If any provisions of this rule or the application of it to any person is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of any provision to other persons or circumstances may not be affected.

KEY: insurance companies
1987 **31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 13, 2007 **31A-22-402**
31A-22-407

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-118. Licensing Examination Rule.
R590-118-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Commissioner of Insurance pursuant to Section 31A-2-201(3) authorizing rules to implement the Utah Insurance Code and Sections 31A-23-207(1), 31A-26-207(1) and 31A-23-211(5)(a) permitting the commissioner to require and provide for the administration of examinations for designated license classes.

R590-118-2. Purpose and Scope.

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of qualification examinations for licenses permitted in Sections 31A-23-207(1), 31A-26-207(1) and 31A-23-211(5)(a).

B. The rule shall apply to all designated prospective individual license classes under the Insurance Code except Surplus Lines and Managing General Agent, and for all lines of insurance except Credit Life and Disability.

R590-118-3. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule "Candidate Pass Ratio" is the proportion of individual candidates who successfully complete the examination, rather than the number of examinations attempted. Candidate rather than examination data is used to prevent the skewing of results caused by multiple failures by marginal candidates.

R590-118-4. Examination.

A. Requirement. Examinations shall be required to qualify candidates for all lines of insurance listed under Sections 31A-23-204 and 31A-26-204 except credit life and disability or other limited lines designated by the commissioner, and examinations shall also be required for the licensure classes of Agent, Broker, Consultant, and Adjuster. Surplus line and Managing General Agent licenses do not require an examination.

B. Administration. With the exception of NASD examinations for variable annuity licensure, all license examinations shall be administered, upon order of the commissioner, by an examination contractor according to Insurance Department specifications.

C. Procedures. Examination procedures are set forth in detail in a publication entitled "Utah Insurance Department Licensing Information Bulletin," which is available from the Insurance Department. An applicant must take and pass the examination for the type of license which is being applied for. The license application, examination registration form and the correct license fee, as required in Rule R590-102, must be submitted to the Insurance Department within 90 days of the examination pass date in order for a license to be issued. After 90 days, the examination must be retaken. Individuals currently licensed as agents who are applying for a broker or consultant license must request and receive approval from the Insurance Department before registering for an examination.

R590-118-5. Conditions or Exceptions.

A. This rule does not apply to applicants for Surplus Line Broker, Managing General Agent, Credit Life and Disability, or other limited agent licenses for lines of insurance designated by the commissioner.

B. The examination required of an agent or broker applicant for the applicable lines of insurance shall be waived by the commissioner if the applicant holds the designation of Fellow, Life Management Institute (FLMI), Chartered Life Underwriter (CLU) or Chartered Property Casualty Underwriter (CPCU).

C. The examination required of Life/Health Consultants shall be waived for holders of the following designations: Fellow, Life Management Institute (FLMI); Chartered Life Underwriter (CLU); Chartered Financial Consultant (ChFC); or Certified Financial Planner (CFP). The examination required of Property/Liability Consultants shall be waived for holders of the Chartered Property Casualty Underwriter (CPCU) designation.

D. An individual moving from another state to Utah must obtain a letter of clearance and complete the required examination process, which would take into account retaliatory requirements, within 90 days from the date the person's license was cancelled in their home state. If action is not taken until after the 90 day deadline the individual must meet all of the Utah resident licensing requirements.

E. If an individual moves from Utah to another state, becomes licensed in that state, and then moves back to Utah, the individual may request reinstatement of their Utah resident license. The license will be reinstated without the requirement of examination if reinstatement is within one year from the date the letter of clearance was issued by the Utah Insurance Department.

F. Section 31A-23-201(2) that permits the commissioner to recognize additional license classifications as to other types of insurance, and Section 31A-23-201(2) that permits the exemption, by the commissioner, of certain classes of persons from the requirements of licensure, are not the subject of this rule.

R590-118-6. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances may not be affected.

KEY: insurance, occupational licensing
October 1, 1996 **31A-23-206**
Notice of Continuation April 13, 2007 **31A-23-207**

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-120. Surety Bond Forms.
R590-120-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3) which authorizes rules to implement the Utah Insurance Code, and Subsection 31A-21-101(5) which authorizes rules exempting classes of insurance contracts from any or all provisions of Chapter 21, Title 31A of the Utah Code.

R590-120-2. Purpose and Scope.

The purpose of this rule is to exempt certain surety bond forms from the form filing requirements and other requirements of Chapter 21.

This rule shall apply to all insurers transacting surety insurance in this state.

R590-120-3. Rule.

(1) Surety insurance forms, except bail bond insurance forms, are exempt from the following provisions of Chapter 21: Sections 31A-21-106, 31A-21-201, 31A-21-303, 31A-21-308 and 31A-21-312.

(2) Bail bond surety forms used by surety insurers and bail bond surety companies must be filed in accordance with 31A-21-201.

R590-120-4. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstance may not be affected.

KEY: insurance rule
June 4, 1999 **31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007 **31A-21-101**

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-121. Rate Modification Plan Rule.
R590-121-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish criteria for the modification of manual rates through the application of insurer rate modification plans and to the reporting of pertinent information concerning the utilization of such plans, in order to determine whether rates developed thereunder meet the standards of the rating law. Such information may also be utilized to assist in monitoring competition in accordance with Section 31A-19a-201.

R590-121-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to the authority provided under Subsections 31A-2-201(3) and (4), General Duties and Powers; Section 31A-2-203, Examinations; Section 31A-2-204, Conduct of Examinations; Section 31A-2-205, Examination Expenses; Sections 31A-19a-201, 31A-19a-202 and 31A-19a-203, Rate Standards; and Section 31A-23a-402, Unfair Marketing Practices.

R590-121-3. Scope.

1. This rule applies to every authorized property and casualty insurer and every rate service organization required to file rates and supplementary information under Section 31A-19a-203.

2. This rule applies to those classes of insurance, monoline or packaged, commonly known as commercial vehicle, commercial general liability and commercial property, workers' compensation and employers' liability insurance. It does not apply to professional liability insurance, inland marine risks which, by general custom, are not written according to manual rules or rating plans, and consent-to-rate risks submitted under Subsection 31A-19a-203(6).

R590-121-4. Definitions.

For the purpose of this rule, the commissioner adopts the definitions as particularly set forth in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-19a-102, and in addition thereto the following:

1. "Experience rating plan" means any rating plan or system whereby a manual rate for insurance is adjusted or modified based on the past loss experience of the insured.

2. "Manual rate" means a rate, designed to apply on a generic basis to similar risks within the same market, filed with the department by an insurer or rate service organization and made part of the rating manual used by an insurer or rate service organization.

3. "Rate modification plan" means a rating plan or procedure which provides a listing of various risk characteristics or conditions and a range of modification factors which may be applied for those characteristics or conditions to the manual rate of a particular insurance risk. The effect of the modification factor is to increase (debit) or decrease (credit) the manual rate. Rate modification plans include plans commonly called Schedule Rating Plans and Individual Risk Premium Modification Plans.

R590-121-5. Rule.

1. Rate modification plans.

Rate modification plans, justified according to the standards herein, are allowed by the insurance code. The commissioner has determined that the use of unjustified rate modification plans is not reasonable, is not objective, and is unfairly discriminatory. The use of unjustified rate modifications plans in the rating of commercial property and casualty insurance risks located in Utah is prohibited. Pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(4), the commissioner may order the disapproval of any rate modification plan that does not establish reasonable standards for measuring probable variations in hazards, expenses, or both, as required by Subsection 31A-19a-202(3). Any insurer subject to such an order may request a hearing pursuant to Subsection 63-46b-5(1) within 30 days of the date of the order. The following elements shall be considered in determining whether or not a rate modification plan is justified:

a. rate modification plans must limit their application to maximum debits or credits of 25%. Modifications generated by loss experience or company expense experience are not subject to this limitation;

b. rate modification plans must be based only on rating characteristics not already reflected in the manual rates. The plans must clearly indicate the objective criteria to be used;

c. any rate modification plan designed to be applied simultaneously to property, liability, or vehicle coverage shall contain reasonable factors that give appropriate recognition to the distinct exposures involved in such coverages;

d. rate modification plans must provide that when a risk is rated above the manual rate (debited), an insured, applicant, or their agent or broker, upon request, will be advised by the insurer of the factors which resulted in the adverse rating so that the insured or applicant will be fairly apprized of any corrective action that might be appropriate with respect to the insurance risk;

e. An insurer's filing of changes or revisions to rate modification plans it previously filed may not result in the elimination of a debit or credit established under the prior plan for a risk currently insured by the insurer. Changes in established debits or credits for risks currently insured must be based on a change in the risk and not on a change in the provisions of a rate modification plan.

f. All initial and succeeding filing of rate modification plans must be submitted according to established filing procedures and must include a complete copy of the plan, even if only minor changes are being made. To facilitate the commissioner's analysis of the rate modification plan, the filing must also include a letter or filing memorandum from the insurer which provides: (1) a comparison of the proposed changes to any existing plan as currently filed; (2) reasons and justification for the proposed changes; and (3) a statement of the estimated number of Utah insureds affected by the changes and the estimated Utah premium dollar impact of the changes.

2. Application of rate modification plans.

The following elements shall be considered in determining whether or not the application of a rate modification plan is justified. The commissioner considers the misclassification of a risk to be a modification without justification:

a. rate modification plans must be used to acknowledge variance in risk characteristics and not merely to gain competitive advantage or for any other purpose;

b. once a company has filed a rate modification plan, its use is mandatory. The plan must be applied uniformly in a non-discriminatory manner for all eligible classes of risk even if the application of the plan results in a zero modification or no change in a previous modification applied;

c. once a rate modification plan has been applied to a risk and a credit or debit established, no changes in the established credit or debit can be made without appropriate justification and documentation;

d. individual underwriting files must contain the specific criteria and document the particular circumstances of the risk that support each debit or credit. This documentation must be present in the file to enable the commissioner to verify compliance with this rule. Documentation may include, but is not limited to, inspection reports, photographs, agent observations and findings, insured's formal safety plans, premises evaluations, and narrative reports covering other aspects of the risk;

e. Individual underwriting files must also contain

documentation of the underwriter's evaluation of the risk under the rate modification plan. This shall consist of a worksheet which describes in some fashion the risk characteristics of the filed plan and the range of credits or debits allowed for each risk characteristic. The completed worksheet shall contain the credits, debits, or both assigned to the risk characteristics by the underwriter and the sum of the credits and debits assigned. A narrative description of the underwriter's evaluation process shall be included in the worksheet. The worksheet shall list the date of the initial and any subsequent evaluation and the signature of the person(s) making the evaluation(s). A previous worksheet may be used where no change in the risk characteristics are indicated as long as a current date and signature are entered onto the worksheet.

3. Experience rating plans.

Experience rating plans shall be calculated from at least the last three years' premium and loss data. Premium and loss figures used in the calculation must be verifiable or justifiable.

4. Reporting of pertinent information.

On the request of the commissioner, an insurer authorized to write any insurance in this state to which this rule applies shall submit data to the commissioner establishing the relationship of the aggregate premiums actually charged policyholders by the insurer for each line of commercial insurance to the aggregate premium that would have been produced by the insurer's filed unmodified rates for that line of commercial insurance. A rate service organization may file the data on behalf of the insurer.

5. Rate compliance examinations.

To determine compliance with this rule the commissioner may order a rate compliance examination be made of any insurer to which this rule applies. Any examination permitted under this rule shall be conducted pursuant to Sections 31A-2-203 and 31A-2-204. All examinations and examination-related expenses shall be paid by the insurer, as provided by Section 31A-2-205.

R590-121-6. Penalties.

Any insurer that fails to comply with the provisions of this rule shall be subject to the forfeiture provisions of Section 31A-2-308.

R590-121-7. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision shall not be affected thereby.

R590-121-8. Dissemination.

Each insurer or rate service organization is instructed to distribute a copy of this rule to all personnel engaged in activities requiring knowledge of this rule, and to instruct them as to its scope and operation.

KEY: insurance law
1994
Notice of Continuation January 11, 2007

31A-2-201
31A-2-203
31A-19a-201
31A-19a-202
31A-19a-203
31A-23-302

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-126. Accident and Health Insurance Standards.
R590-126-1. Authority.

This rule is issued by the insurance commissioner pursuant to the following provisions of the Utah Insurance Code:

(1) Subsection 31A-2-201(3)(a) authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code;

(2) Sections 31A-2-202 and 31A-23a-412 authorize the commissioner to request reports, conduct examinations, and inspect records of any licensee;

(3) Subsection 31A-22-605(4) requires the commissioner to adopt rules to establish standards for disclosure in the sale of, and benefits to be provided by individual and franchise accident and health polices;

(4) Section 31A-22-623 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for dietary products for inborn metabolic errors;

(5) Section 31A-22-626 authorizes the commissioner to establish by rule minimum standards of coverage for diabetes for accident and health insurance;

(6) Subsection 31A-23a-402(8) authorizes the commissioner to define by rule acts and practices that are unfair and unreasonable; and

(7) Subsection 31A-26-301(1) authorizes the commissioner to set standards for timely payment of claims.

R590-126-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to provide reasonable standardization and simplification of terms and coverages of insurance policies in order to facilitate public understanding and comparison and to prohibit provisions which may be misleading or confusing in connection either with the purchase of such coverages or with the settlement of claims, and to provide for full disclosure in the sale of such insurance.

(2) Scope.

(a) This regulation applies to:

(i) all individual accident and health insurance policies and group supplemental health policies and certificates, delivered or issued for delivery in this state on and after January 1, 2006, that are not specifically exempted from this regulation, regardless of:

(A) whether the policy is issued to an association; a trust; a discretionary group; or other similar grouping; or

(B) the situs of delivery of the policy or contract; and

(ii) all dental plans and vision plans.

(b) This rule shall not apply to:

(i) employer accident and health insurance, as defined in Section 31A-22-502;

(ii) policies issued to employees or members as additions to franchise plans in existence on the effective date of this regulation;

(iii) Medicare supplement policies subject to Section 31A-22-620; or

(iv) civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services, Chapter 55, title 10 of the United States Code, CHAMPUS supplement insurance policies.

(3) The requirements contained in this regulation shall be in addition to any other applicable regulations previously adopted.

R590-126-3. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions of Section 31A-1-301 and Subsection 31A-22-605(2), the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule.

(1) "Accident," "accidental injury," and "accidental means" shall be defined to employ result language and shall not include words that establish an accidental means test or use words such as "external, violent, visible wounds" or similar words of description or characterization.

(a) The definition shall not be more restrictive than the following: "injury" or "injuries" means accidental bodily injury sustained by the insured person that is the direct cause of the condition for which benefits are provided, independent of disease or bodily infirmity or any other cause and that occurs while the insurance is in force.

(b) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the definition may exclude injuries for which benefits are paid under worker's compensation, any employer's liability or similar law, or a motor vehicle no-fault plan.

(2) "Adult Day Care" shall mean a facility duly licensed and operating within the scope of such license. Adult Day Care facility may not be defined more restrictively than providing continuous care and supervision for three or more adults 18 years of age and over for at least four but less than 24 hours a day, that meets the needs of functionally impaired adults through a comprehensive program that provides a variety of health, social, recreational, and related support services in a protective setting.

(3) "Certificate of Completion" shall mean a document issued by the Utah Board of Education to a person who completes an approved course of study not leading to a diploma, or to one who passes a challenge for that same course of study, or to one whose out-of-state credentials and certificate are acceptable to the Board.

(4) "Complications of Pregnancy" shall mean diseases or conditions the diagnoses of which are distinct from pregnancy but are adversely affected or caused by pregnancy and not associated with a normal pregnancy.

(a) "Complications of Pregnancy" include acute nephritis, nephrosis, cardiac decompensation, ectopic pregnancy which is terminated, a spontaneous termination of pregnancy when a viable birth is not possible, puerperal infection, eclampsia, pre-eclampsia and toxemia.

(b) This definition does not include false labor, occasional spotting, doctor prescribed rest during the period of pregnancy, morning sickness, and conditions of comparable severity associated with management of a difficult pregnancy.

(5) "Conditionally Renewable" means renewal can be declined by class, by geographic area or for stated reasons other than deterioration of health.

(6) "Convalescent Nursing Home," "extended care facility," or "skilled nursing facility" shall mean a facility duly licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(7) "Cosmetic Surgery" or "Reconstructive Surgery" shall mean any surgical procedure performed primarily to improve physical appearance.

(a) This definition does not include surgery, which is necessary:

(i) to correct damage caused by injury or sickness;

(ii) for reconstructive treatment following medically necessary surgery;

(iii) to provide or restore normal bodily function; or

(iv) to correct a congenital disorder that has resulted in a functional defect.

(b) This provision does not require coverage for preexisting conditions otherwise excluded.

(8) "Custodial Care" shall mean a Plan of Care, which does not provide treatment for sickness or injury, but is only for the purpose of meeting personal needs and maintaining physical condition when there is no prospect of effecting remission or restoration of the patient to a condition in which care would not be required. Such care may be provided by persons without nursing skills or qualifications. If a nursing care facility is only providing custodial or residential care, the level of care may be so characterized.

(9) "Disability Income" shall mean income replacement as defined in Section 31A-1-301.

(10) "Elimination Period" or "Waiting Period" means the length of time an insured shall wait before benefits are paid

under the policy.

(11) "Enrollment Form" shall mean application as defined in Section 31A-1-301.

(12) "Experimental Treatment" is defined as medical treatment, services, supplies, medications, drugs, or other methods of therapy or medical practices, which are not accepted as a valid course of treatment by the Utah Medical Association, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the American Medical Association, or the Surgeon General.

(13) "Group Supplemental Health Insurance" means group accident and health insurance policies and certificates providing hospital confinement indemnity, accident only, specified disease, specified accident or limited benefit health coverage.

(14) "Guaranteed Renewable" means renewal cannot be declined by the insurance company for any reasons, but the insurance company can revise rates on a class basis.

(15) "Home Health Agency" shall mean a public agency or private organization, or subdivision of a health care facility, licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(16) "Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who obtains a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency, or performance of simple procedures as an extension of physical, speech, or occupational therapy under the supervision of licensed therapists.

(17) "Home Health Care" shall mean services provided by a home health agency.

(18) "Homemaker" shall mean a person who cares for the environment in the home through performance of duties such as housekeeping, meal planning and preparation, laundry, shopping and errands.

(19) "Homemaker/Home Health Aide" shall mean a person who has obtained a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows performance of both homemaker and home health aide services, and who provides health care and other related services under the supervision of a registered nurse from the home health agency or under the supervision of licensed therapists.

(20) "Hospice" shall mean a program of care for the terminally ill and their families which occurs in a home or in a health care facility and which provides medical, palliative, psychological, spiritual, or supportive care and treatment and is licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(21) "Hospital" means a facility that is licensed and operating within the scope of such license. This definition may not preclude the requirement of medical necessity of hospital confinement or other treatment.

(22) "Intermediate Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which confinement is required.

(23) "Medical Necessity" means:

(a) health care services or products that a prudent health care professional would provide to a patient for the purpose of preventing, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms in a manner that is:

(i) in accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice in the United States;

(ii) clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site, and duration;

(iii) not primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician, or other health care provider; and

(iv) covered under the contract;

(b) when a medical question-of-fact exists medical necessity shall include the most appropriate available supply or level of service for the individual in question, considering potential benefits and harms to the individual, and known to be effective.

(i) For interventions not yet in widespread use, the effectiveness shall be based on scientific evidence.

(ii) For established interventions, the effectiveness shall be based on:

(A) scientific evidence;

(B) professional standards; and

(C) expert opinion.

(24) "Medicare" means the "Health Insurance for the Aged Act, Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 as Then Constituted or Later Amended."

(25) "Medicare Supplement Policy" shall mean an individual, franchise, or group policy of accident and health insurance, other than a policy issued pursuant to a contract under section 1876 of the federal Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. section 1395 et seq., or an issued policy under a demonstration project specified in 41 U.S.C. Section 1395ss(g)(1), that is advertised, marketed, or primarily designed as a supplement to reimbursements under Medicare for hospital, medical, or surgical expenses of persons eligible for Medicare.

(26) "Mental or Nervous Disorders" may not be defined more restrictively than a definition including neurosis, psychoneurosis, psychosis, or any other mental or emotional disease or disorder which does not have a demonstrable organic cause.

(27) "Non-Cancelable" means renewal cannot be declined nor can rates be revised by the insurance company.

(28) "Nurse" may be defined so that the description of nurse is restricted to a type of nurse, such as registered nurse, or licensed practical nurse. If the words "nurse" or "registered nurse" are used without specific instruction, then the use of such terms requires the insurer to recognize the services of any individual who qualifies under such terminology in accordance with applicable statutes or administrative rules.

(29) "Nurse, Licensed Practical" shall mean a person who is registered and licensed to practice as a practical nurse.

(30) "Nurse, Registered" shall mean any person who is registered and licensed to practice as a registered nurse.

(31) "Nursing Care" shall mean assistance provided for the health care needs of sick or disabled individuals, by or under the direction of licensed nursing personnel.

(32) "One Period of Confinement" shall mean consecutive days of in-hospital service received as an inpatient, or successive confinements when discharge from and readmission to the hospital occurs within a period of time of not more than 90 days or three times the maximum number of days of in-hospital coverage provided by the policy up to a maximum of 180 days.

(33) "Optionally Renewable" means renewal is at the option of the insurance company.

(34) "Partial Disability" shall be defined in relation to the individual's inability to perform one or more, but not all, of; the major, important, or essential duties of employment or occupation; customary duties of a homemaker or dependent; or may be related to a percentage of time worked or to a specified number of hours or to compensation.

(35) "Personal Care" shall mean assistance, under a plan of care by a home health agency, provided to persons in activities of daily living.

(36) "Personal Care Aide" shall mean a person who obtains a Certificate of Completion, as required by law, which allows that person to assist in the activities of daily living and emergency first aid, and who must be supervised by a registered nurse from the home health agency.

(37) "Physician" may be defined by including words such as qualified physician or licensed physician. The use of such terms requires an insurer to recognize and to accept, to the extent of its obligation under the contract, all providers of medical care and treatment when such services are within the scope of the provider's licensed authority and are provided

pursuant to applicable laws.

(38) "Preexisting Condition."

(a) Except as provided in Section (b), a preexisting condition shall not be defined more restrictively than the existence of symptoms which would cause an ordinarily prudent person to seek diagnosis, care or treatment within a two year period preceding the effective date of the coverage of the insured person or a condition for which medical advice or treatment was recommended by a physician or received from a physician within a two year period preceding the effective date of the coverage of the insured person.

(b) A specified disease insurance policy shall not define preexisting condition more restrictively than a condition which first manifested itself within six months prior to the effective date of coverage or which was diagnosed by a physician at any time prior to the effective date of coverage.

(39) "Probationary Period" shall mean the period of time following the date of issuance or effective date of the policy before coverage begins for all or certain conditions.

(40) "Residential Health Care Facility" shall mean a publicly or privately operated and maintained facility providing personal care to residents who require protected living arrangements which is licensed and operating within the scope of such license.

(41) "Residual Disability" shall be defined in relation to the individual's reduction in earnings and may be related either to the inability to perform some part of the major, important, or essential duties of employment or occupation, or to the inability to perform all usual duties for as long as is usually required.

(42) "Respite Care" shall mean provision of temporary support to the primary caregiver of the aged, disabled, or handicapped individual insured, by taking over the tasks of that person for a limited period of time. The insured may receive care in the home, or other appropriate community location, or in an appropriate institutional setting.

(43)(a) "Scientific evidence" means:

(i) scientific studies published in or accepted for publication by medical journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that submit most of their published articles for review by experts who are not part of the editorial staff; or

(ii) findings, studies or research conducted by or under the auspices of federal government agencies and nationally recognized federal research institutes.

(b) Scientific evidence shall not include published peer-reviewed literature sponsored to a significant extent by a pharmaceutical manufacturing company or medical device manufacturer or a single study without other supportable studies.

(44) "Sickness" means illness, disease, or disorder of an insured person.

(45) "Skilled Nursing Care" shall mean nursing services provided by, or under the supervision of, a registered nurse. Such care shall be for the purpose of treating the condition for which the confinement is required and not for the purpose of providing intermediate or custodial care.

(46) "Therapist" may be defined as a professionally trained or duly licensed or registered person, such as a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist, who is skilled in applying treatment techniques and procedures under the general direction of a physician.

(47)(a) "Total Disability" shall mean an individual who:

(i) is not engaged in employment or occupation for which he is or becomes qualified by reason of education, training or experience; and

(ii) is unable to perform all of the substantial and material duties of his or her regular occupation or words of similar import.

(b) An insurer may require care by a physician other than the insured or a member of the insured's immediate family.

(c) The definition may not exclude benefits based on the individual's:

(i) ability to engage in any employment or occupation for wage or profit;

(ii) inability to perform any occupation whatsoever, any occupational duty, or any and every duty of his occupation; or

(iii) inability to engage in any training or rehabilitation program.

(48)(a) "Usual and Customary" shall mean the most common charge for similar services, medicines or supplies within the area in which the charge is incurred.

(b) In determining whether a charge is usual and customary, insurers shall consider one or more of the following factors:

(i) the level of skill, extent of training, and experience required to perform the procedure or service;

(ii) the length of time required to perform the procedure or services as compared to the length of time required to perform other similar services;

(iii) the severity or nature of the illness or injury being treated;

(iv) the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in the locality; the amount charged for the same or comparable services, medicines or supplies in other parts of the country;

(v) the cost to the provider of providing the service, medicine or supply; and

(vi) other factors determined by the insurer to be appropriate.

(49) "Waiting Period" shall mean "Elimination Period."

R590-126-4. Prohibited Policy Provisions.

(1) Probationary periods.

(a) A policy shall not contain provisions establishing a probationary period during which no coverage is provided under the policy, subject to the further exception that a policy may specify a probationary period not to exceed six months for specified diseases or conditions and losses resulting from disease or condition related to:

(i) adenoids;

(ii) appendix;

(iii) disorder of reproductive organs;

(iv) hernia;

(v) tonsils; and

(vi) varicose veins.

(b) The six-month period in Subsection (1)(a) may not be applicable where such specified diseases or conditions are treated on an emergency basis.

(c) Accident policies may not contain probationary or waiting periods.

(d) A probationary or waiting period for a specified disease policy shall not exceed 30 days.

(2) Preexisting conditions.

(a) Except as provided in Subsections (b) and (c), a policy shall not exclude coverage for a loss due to a preexisting condition for a period greater than 12 months following the issuance of the policy or certificate where the application or enrollment form for the insurance does not seek disclosure of prior illness, disease or physical conditions or prior medical care and treatment and the preexisting condition is not specifically excluded by the terms of the policy or certificate.

(b) A specified disease policy shall not exclude coverage for a loss due to a preexisting condition for a period greater than six months following the issuance of the policy or certificate, unless the preexisting condition is specifically excluded.

(c) A hospital confinement indemnity policy shall not exclude a preexisting condition for a period greater than 12 months following the effective date of coverage of an insured

person unless the preexisting condition is specifically and expressly excluded.

(3) Hospital indemnity. Policies providing hospital confinement indemnity coverage shall not contain provisions excluding coverage because of confinement in a hospital operated by the federal government.

(4) Limitations or exclusions. A policy shall not limit or exclude coverage or benefits by type of illness, accident, treatment or medical condition, except as follows:

(a) abortion;

(b) acupuncture and acupressure services;

(c) administrative charges for completing insurance forms, duplication services, interest, finance charges, or other administrative charges, unless otherwise required by law;

(d) administrative exams and services;

(e) alcoholism and drug addictions;

(f) allergy tests and treatments;

(g) aviation;

(h) axillary hyperhidrosis;

(i) benefits provided under:

(i) Medicare or other governmental program, except Medicaid;

(ii) state or federal worker's compensation; or

(iii) employer's liability or occupational disease law.

(j) cardiopulmonary fitness training, exercise equipment, and membership fees to a spa or health club;

(k) charges for appointments scheduled and not kept;

(l) chiropractic;

(m) complementary and alternative medicine;

(n) corrective lenses, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof, but policies may not exclude required lens implants following cataract surgery;

(o) cosmetic surgery including gastric procedures; reversal, revision, repair or treatment related to a non-covered cosmetic surgery, except that cosmetic surgery shall not include reconstructive surgery when the service is incidental to or follows surgery resulting from trauma, infection or other diseases of the involved part; and reconstructive surgery because of congenital disease or anomaly of a covered dependent child that has resulted in a functional defect;

(p) custodial care;

(q) dental care or treatment, except dental plans;

(r) dietary products, except as required by R590-194;

(s) educational and nutritional training, except as required by R590-200;

(t) experimental and/or investigational services;

(u) felony, riot or insurrection, when the insured is a voluntary participant;

(v) foot care in connection with corns, calluses, flat feet, fallen arches, weak feet, chronic foot strain or symptomatic complaints of the feet, including orthotics. The exclusion of routine foot care does not apply to cutting or removal of corns, calluses, or nails when provided to a person who has a systemic disease, such as diabetes with peripheral neuropathy or circulatory insufficiency, of such severity that unskilled performance of the procedure would be hazardous;

(w) gene therapy;

(x) genetic testing;

(y) hearing aids, and examination for the prescription or fitting thereof;

(z) illegal activities, limited to losses related directly to the insured's voluntary participation;

(aa) incarceration, with respect to disability income policies;

(bb) infertility services, except as required by R590-76;

(cc) interscholastic sports, with respect to short-term nonrenewable policies;

(dd) mental or emotional disorders;

(ee) motor vehicle no-fault law, except when the covered person is required by law to have no-fault coverage, the exclusion applies to charges up to the minimum coverage required by law whether or not such coverage is in effect;

(ff) nuclear release;

(gg) preexisting conditions or diseases as allowed under Subsection R590-126-4(2), except for coverage of congenital anomalies as required by Section 31A-22-610;

(hh) pregnancy, except for complications of pregnancy;

(ii) refractive eye surgery;

(jj) rehabilitation therapy services (physical, speech, and occupational), unless required to correct an impairment caused by a covered accident or illness;

(kk) respite care;

(ll) rest cures;

(mm) routine physical examinations;

(nn) service in the armed forces or units auxiliary to it;

(oo) services rendered by employees of hospitals, laboratories or other institutions;

(pp) services performed by a member of the covered person's immediate family;

(qq) services for which no charge is normally made in the absence of insurance;

(rr) sexual dysfunction;

(ss) shipping and handling, unless otherwise required by law;

(tt) suicide, sane or insane, attempted suicide, or intentionally self-inflicted injury;

(uu) telephone/electronic consultations;

(vv) territorial limitations outside the United States;

(ww) terrorism, including acts of terrorism;

(xx) transplants;

(yy) transportation;

(zz) treatment provided in a government hospital, except for hospital indemnity policies;

(aaa) war or act of war, whether declared or undeclared; or

(bbb) others as may be approved by the commissioner.

(5) Waivers. This rule shall not impair or limit the use of waivers to exclude, limit or reduce coverage or benefits for specifically named or described preexisting diseases, physical condition or extra hazardous activity. Where waivers are required as a condition of issuance, renewal or reinstatement, signed acceptance by the insured is required.

(6) Commissioner authority. Policy provisions precluded in this section shall not be construed as a limitation on the authority of the commissioner to prohibit other policy provisions that in the opinion of the commissioner are unjust, unfair or unfairly discriminatory to the policyholder, beneficiary or a person insured under the policy.

R590-126-5. General Requirements.

(1) Policy definitions. No policy subject to this rule may contain definitions respecting the matters defined in Section R590-126-3 unless such definitions comply with the requirements of that section.

(2) Rights of spouse. The following provisions apply to policies that provide coverage to a spouse of the insured:

(a) A policy may not provide for termination of coverage of the spouse solely because of the occurrence of an event specified for termination of coverage of the insured, other than for nonpayment of premium.

(b) A policy shall provide that in the event of the insured's death the spouse of the insured shall become the insured.

(c) The age of the younger spouse shall be used as the basis for meeting the age and durational requirements of the noncancellation or renewal provisions of the policy. However, this requirement may not prevent termination of coverage of the older spouse upon attainment of stated age limit in the policy, so long as the policy may be continued in force as to the younger spouse to the age or for durational period as specified

in said definition.

(3) Cancellation, Renewability, and Termination.

The terms "conditionally renewable," "guaranteed renewable," "noncancellable," or "optionally renewable" shall not be used without further explanatory language in accordance with the disclosure requirements of Subsection R590-126-6(2).

(a) Conditionally renewable. The term "conditionally renewable" may be used only in a policy which the insured may have the right to continue in force by the timely payment of premiums at least to age 65, during which period the insurer has no right to make any unilateral change to the detriment of the insured while the policy is in force. However, the insurer, at its option, and by timely notice, may decline renewal for reasons stated in the policy, or may make changes in premium rates by classes.

(b) Guaranteed renewable. The term "guaranteed renewable" may be used only in a policy which the insured has the right to continue in force by the timely payment of premiums at least to age 65, during which period the insurer has no right to make any unilateral change to the detriment of the insured while the policy is in force, except that the insurer may make changes in premium rates by classes.

(c) Noncancellable. The term "noncancellable" may be used only in a policy that the insured has the right to continue in force by the timely payment of premiums until the age of 65, during which period the insurer has no right to make unilaterally any change in any provision of the policy to the detriment of the insured.

(d) Optionally renewable. The term "optionally renewable" may be used only in a policy which the insured may have the right to continue in force by the timely payment of premiums at least to age 65, during which period the insurer has no right to make any unilateral change in any provision of the policy while the policy is in force. However, the insurer, at its option, and by timely notice, may decline renewal of the policy or may make changes in premium rates by classes.

(e) Notice of nonrenewal shall be given 90 days prior to nonrenewal.

(f) A policy may not be cancelled or nonrenewed solely on the grounds of deterioration of health.

(g) Termination of the policy shall be without prejudice to a continuous loss that commenced while the policy or certificate was in force. The continuous total disability of the insured may be a condition for the extension of benefits beyond the period the policy was in force, limited to the duration of the benefit period, if any, or payment of the maximum benefits.

(4) Optional insureds. When accidental death and dismemberment coverage is part of the accident and health insurance coverage offered under the contract, the insured shall have the option to include all insureds under the coverage and not just the principal insured.

(5) Military service. If a policy contains a status-type military service exclusion or a provision that suspends coverage during military service, the policy shall provide, upon receipt of written request, for refund of premiums as applicable to the person on a pro rata basis.

(6) Pregnancy benefit extension. In the event the insurer cancels or refuses to renew a policy providing pregnancy benefits, the policy shall provide an extension of benefits for a pregnancy commencing while the policy is in force and for which benefits would have been payable had the policy remained in force. This requirement does not apply to a policy that is canceled for the following reasons:

(a) the insured fails to pay the required premiums in accordance with the terms of the plan; or

(b) the insured person performs an act or practice that constitutes fraud in connection with the coverage or makes an intentional misrepresentation of material fact under the terms of the coverage.

(7) Post hospital admission requirement. A policy providing convalescent or extended care benefits following hospitalization shall not condition the benefits upon admission to the convalescent or extended care facility within a period of less than 14 days after discharge from the hospital.

(8) Transplant donor coverage. A policy providing coverage for the recipient in a transplant operation shall also provide reimbursement of any medical expenses of a live donor to the extent that benefits remain and are available under the recipient's policy or certificate, after benefits for the recipient's own expenses have been paid.

(9) Recurrent disability. A policy may contain a provision relating to recurrent disabilities, but a provision relating to recurrent disabilities shall not specify that a recurrent disability be separated by a period greater than 6 months.

(10) Time limit for occurrence of loss.

(a) Accidental death and dismemberment benefits shall be payable if the loss occurs within 180 days from the date of the accident, irrespective of total disability.

(b) Disability income benefits, if provided, shall not require the loss to commence less than 30 days after the date of accident, nor shall any policy that the insurer cancels or refuses to renew require that it be in force at the time disability commences if the accident occurred while the coverage was in force.

(11) Specific dismemberment benefits shall not be in lieu of other benefits unless the specific benefit equals or exceeds the other benefits.

(12) A policy providing coverage for fractures or dislocations may not provide benefits only for "full or complete" fractures or dislocations.

(13) Specified disease, also known as critical illness, dread disease, etc., insurance sold in conjunction with another insurance product, including but not limited to life insurance or annuities, shall be in the form of a separate endorsement complying with all provisions of this rule. Specified Disease insurance shall not be incorporated into a life insurance policy or annuity contract.

(14) Notice of premium change. A notice of change in premium shall be given no fewer than 45 days before the renewal date.

R590-126-6. Required Provisions.

(1) Applications.

(a) Questions used to elicit health condition information may not be vague and must reference a reasonable time frame in relation to the health condition.

(b) Completed applications shall be made part of the policy. A copy of the completed application shall be provided to the applicant prior to or upon delivery of the policy.

(c) All applications shall contain a prominent statement by type, stamp or other appropriate means in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size type used for the headings or captions of sections of the application and in close conjunction with the applicant's signature block on the application as follows:

"The (policy) (certificate) provides limited benefits. Review your (policy)(certificate) carefully."

(d) Application forms shall provide a statement regarding the pre-existing waiting period and the requirements to receive any applicable credit for previous coverage.

(e) An application form shall include a question designed to elicit information as to whether the insurance to be issued is intended to replace any other accident and health insurance presently in force. A supplementary application or other form to be signed by the applicant containing the question may be used.

(f) All applications for dental and vision plans shall contain a prominent statement by type, stamp or other

appropriate means in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size type used for the headings or captions of sections of the application and in close conjunction with the applicant's signature block on the application as follows:

"The (policy) (certificate) provides (dental) (vision) benefits only. Review your (policy) (certificate) carefully."

(2) Renewal and nonrenewal provisions. Accident and health insurance shall include a renewal, continuation or nonrenewal provision. The language or specification of the provision shall be consistent with the type of contract to be issued. The provision shall be appropriately captioned, shall appear on the first page of the policy, and shall clearly state the duration, where limited, of renewability and the duration of the term of coverage for which the policy is issued and for which it may be renewed.

(3) Endorsement acceptance.

(a) Except for endorsements by which the insurer effectuates a request made in writing by the policyholder or exercises a specifically reserved right under the policy, all endorsements added to a policy after date of issue or at reinstatement or renewal that reduce or eliminate benefits or coverage in the policy shall require signed acceptance by the policyholder.

(b) After the date of policy issue, any endorsement that increases benefits or coverage with a concurrent increase in premium during the policy term, must be agreed to in writing signed by the policyholder, except if the increased benefits or coverage is required by law.

(4) Additional premium. Where a separate additional premium is charged for benefits provided in connection with endorsements, the premium charge shall be set forth in the policy or certificate.

(5) Benefit payment standard. A policy or certificate that provides for the payment of benefits based on standards described as usual and customary, reasonable and customary, or words of similar import shall include a definition of the terms and an explanation of the terms in its accompanying outline of coverage.

(6) Preexisting conditions. If a policy or certificate contains any limitations with respect to preexisting conditions, the limitations shall appear as a separate paragraph of the policy or certificate and be labeled as "Preexisting Condition Limitations."

(7) Accident Only Policies.

(a) An accident only policy or certificate shall contain a prominent statement on the first page of the policy or certificate, in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size of type used for headings or captions of sections in the policy or certificate, as follows:

Notice to Buyer: This is an accident only (policy)(certificate) and it does not pay benefits for loss from sickness. Review your (policy)(certificate) carefully.

(b) Accident only policies or certificates that provide coverage for hospital or medical care shall contain the following statement in addition to the notice above:

This (policy)(certificate) provides limited benefits. Benefits provided are supplemental and are not intended to cover all medical expenses.

(c) An accident-only policy providing benefits that vary according to the type of accidental cause shall prominently set forth in the outline of coverage the circumstances under which benefits are payable that are lesser than the maximum amount payable under the policy.

(8) Age limitation. If age is to be used as a determining factor for reducing the maximum aggregate benefits made available in the policy or certificate as originally issued, that fact shall be prominently set forth in the outline of coverage and schedule page.

(9) Disappearance. If a policy or certificate includes a disappearance benefit, payment must be made within the time limits provided by R590-192-9 when proof of loss, satisfactory to the company, is filed and it is reasonable to assume death occurred, but a body cannot be found.

(10) Conversion privilege. If a policy or certificate contains a conversion privilege, it shall comply, in substance, with the following: The caption of the provision shall read "Conversion Privilege" or words of similar import. The provision shall indicate the persons eligible for conversion, the circumstances applicable to the conversion privilege, including any limitations on the conversion, and the person by whom the conversion privilege may be exercised. The provision shall specify the benefits to be provided on conversion or may state that the converted coverage will be as provided on a policy form then being used by the insurer for that purpose.

(11) Specified Disease Insurance Buyers Guide. An insurer, except a direct response insurer, shall give a person applying for specified disease insurance, a buyer's guide filed with the commissioner at the time of enrollment and shall obtain recipient's written acknowledgement of the guide's delivery. A direct response insurer shall provide the buyer's guide upon request, but not later than the time that the policy or certificate is delivered.

(12) Specified disease policies or certificates shall contain on the first page or attached to it in either contrasting color or in boldface type, at least equal to the size type used for headings or captions of sections in the policy or certificate, a prominent statement as follows:

Notice to Buyer: This is a specified disease (policy) (certificate). This (policy) (certificate) provides limited benefits. Benefits provided are supplemental and are not intended to cover all medical expenses. Read your (policy) (certificate) carefully with the outline of coverage and the buyer's guide.

(13) Hospital confinement indemnity and limited benefit health policies or certificates shall display prominently by type, stamp or other appropriate means on the first page of the policy or certificate, or attached to it, in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size type used for headings or captions of sections in the policy or certificate the following:

Notice to Buyer: This is a (hospital confinement indemnity) (limited benefit health) (policy)(certificate). This (policy)(certificate) provides limited benefits. Benefits provided are supplemental and are not intended to cover all medical expenses.

(14) Basic hospital, basic medical-surgical, and basic hospital-medical surgical expense policies and certificates shall display prominently by type, stamp or other appropriate means on the first page of the policy or certificate, or attached to it, in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size type used for headings or captions of sections in the policy or certificate the following:

Notice to Buyer: This is a (basic hospital) (basic medical-surgical) (basic hospital/medical-surgical) expense (policy)(certificate). This (policy)(certificate) provides limited benefits and should not be considered a substitute for comprehensive health insurance coverage.

(15) Dental and vision coverage policies and certificates shall display prominently by type or stamp on the first page of the policy or certificate, or attached to it, in either contrasting color or in boldface type at least equal to the size type used for headings or captions of sections in the policy or certificate the following:

Notice to Buyer: This (policy) (certificate) provides (dental) (vision) coverage only.

R590-126-7. Accident and Health Standards for Benefits.

The following standards for benefits are prescribed for the categories of coverage noted in the following subsections. An accident and health insurance policy or certificate subject to this

rule shall not be delivered or issued for delivery unless it meets the required standards for the specified categories. This section shall not preclude the issuance of any policy or contract combining two or more categories set forth in Subsection 31A-22-605(5).

Benefits for coverages listed in this section shall include coverage of inborn metabolic errors as required by Section 31A-22-623 and Rule R590-194, and benefits for diabetes as required by Section 31A-22-626 and Rule R590-200, if applicable.

(1) Basic Hospital Expense Coverage.

Basic hospital expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides coverage for a period of not less than 31 days during a continuous hospital confinement for each person insured under the policy, for expense incurred for necessary treatment and services rendered as a result of accident or sickness, and shall include at least the following:

(a) daily hospital room and board in an amount not less than:

(i) 80% of the charges for semiprivate room accommodations; or

(ii) $100 per day;

(b) miscellaneous hospital services for expenses incurred for the charges made by the hospital for services and supplies that are customarily rendered by the hospital and provided for use only during any one period of confinement in an amount not less than either:

(i) 80% of the charges incurred up to at least $3000; or

(ii) ten times the daily hospital room and board benefits; and

(c) hospital outpatient services consisting of:

(i) hospital services on the day surgery is performed;

(ii) hospital services rendered within 72 hours after injury, in an amount not less than $250 per accident; and

(iii) x-ray and laboratory tests to the extent that benefits for the services would have been provided if rendered to an in-patient of the hospital to an extent not less than $200;

(d) benefits provided under Subsections (a) and (b) may be provided subject to a combined deductible amount not in excess of $200.

(2) Basic Medical-Surgical Expense Coverage.

Basic medical-surgical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides coverage for each person insured under the policy for the expenses incurred for the necessary services rendered by a physician for treatment of an injury or sickness for and shall include at least the following:

(a) surgical services:

(i) in amounts not less than those provided on a current procedure terminology based relative value fee schedule, up to at least $1000 for one procedure; or

(ii) 80% of the reasonable charges.

(b) anesthesia services, consisting of administration of necessary general anesthesia and related procedures in connection with covered surgical service rendered by a physician other than the physician, or the physician assistant, performing the surgical services:

(i) in an amount not less than 80% of the reasonable charges; or

(ii) 15% of the surgical service benefit; and

(c) in-hospital medical services, consisting of physician services rendered to a person who is a bed patient in a hospital for treatment of sickness or injury other than that for which surgical care is required, in an amount not less than:

(i) 80% of the reasonable charges; or

(ii) $100 per day.

(3) Basic Hospital/Medical-Surgical Expense Coverage.

Basic hospital/medical-surgical expense coverage is a policy of accident and health which combines coverage and must meet the requirements of both Subsections R590-126-7(1) and (2).

(4) Hospital Confinement Indemnity Coverage.

(a) Hospital confinement indemnity coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides daily benefits for hospital confinement on an indemnity basis.

(b) Coverage includes an indemnity amount of not less than $50 per day and not less than 31 days during each period of confinement for each person insured under the policy.

(c) Benefits shall be paid regardless of other coverage.

(5) Income Replacement Coverage.

Income replacement coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides for periodic payments, weekly or monthly, for a specified period during the continuance of disability resulting from either sickness or injury or a combination of both that:

(a) contains an elimination period no greater than:

(i) 90-days in the case of a coverage providing a benefit of one year or less;

(ii) 180 days in the case of coverage providing a benefit of more than one year but not greater than two years; or

(iii) 365 days in all other cases during the continuance of disability resulting from sickness or injury;

(b) has a maximum period of time for which it is payable during disability of at least six months except in the case of a policy covering disability arising out of pregnancy, childbirth or miscarriage in which case the period for the disability may be one month. No reduction in benefits shall be put into effect because of an increase in Social Security or similar benefits during a benefit period;

(c) where a policy provides total disability benefits and partial disability benefits, only one elimination period may be required;

(d) a policy which provides for residual disability benefits may require a qualification period, during which the insured shall be continuously totally disabled before residual disability benefits are payable. The qualification period for residual benefits may be longer than the elimination period for total disability;

(e) the provisions of this subsection do not apply to policies providing business buyout coverage.

(6) Accident Only Coverage.

Accident only coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides coverage, singly or in combination, for death, dismemberment, disability or hospital and medical care caused by accident. Accidental death and double dismemberment amounts under the policy shall be at least $1,000 and a single dismemberment amount shall be at least $500.

(7) Specified Accident Coverage.

Specified accident coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides coverage for a specifically identified kind of accident, or accidents, for each person insured under the policy for accidental death or accidental death and dismemberment, combined with a benefit amount not less than $1,000 for accidental death, $1,000 for double dismemberment and $500 for single dismemberment.

(8) Specified Disease Coverage.

Specified disease coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance that provides coverage for the diagnosis and treatment of a specifically named disease or diseases, and includes critical illness coverages. Any such policy shall meet these general provisions. The policy shall also meet the standards set forth in the applicable Subsections R590-126-7(8)(b), (c) or (d).

(a) General Provisions.

(i) Policy designation. Policies covering a single specified disease or combination of specified diseases may not be sold or offered for sale other than as specified disease coverage under this Subsection (8).

(ii) Medical diagnosis. Any policy issued pursuant to this section which conditions payment upon pathological diagnosis of a covered disease, shall also provide that if a pathological diagnosis is medically inappropriate, a clinical diagnosis will be accepted instead.

(iii) Related conditions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this rule, specified disease policies shall provide benefits to any covered person, not only for the specified disease, but also for any other condition or disease directly caused or aggravated by the specified disease or the treatment of the specified disease.

(iv) Renewability. Specified disease coverage shall be at least guaranteed renewable.

(v) Probationary period. No policy issued pursuant to this section may contain a probationary period greater than 30 days.

(vi) Medicaid disclaimer. Any application for specified disease coverage shall contain a statement above the signature of the applicant that no person to be covered for specified disease is also covered by any Title XIX program, designated as Medicaid or any similar name. Such statement may be combined with any other statement for which the insurer may require the applicant's signature.

(vii) Medical Care. Payments may be conditioned upon an insured person's receiving medically necessary care, given in a medically appropriate location, under a medically accepted course of diagnosis or treatment.

(viii) Other insurance. Benefits for specified disease coverage shall be paid regardless of other coverage.

(ix) Retroactive application of coverage. After the effective date of the coverage, or the conclusion of an applicable probationary period, if any, benefits shall begin with the first day of care or confinement, if such care or confinement is for a covered disease, even though the diagnosis is made at some later date.

(x) Hospice. Hospice care is an optional benefit, but if offered it shall meet the following minimum standards:

(A) eligibility for payment of benefits when the attending physician of the insured provides a written statement that the insured person has a life expectance of six months or less;

(B) fixed-sum payment of at least $50 per day; and

(C) lifetime maximum benefit of at least $10,000.

(b) Expense Incurred Benefits. The following benefit standards apply to specified disease coverage on an expense-incurred basis.

(i) Policy limits. A deductible amount not to exceed $250, an aggregate benefit limit of not less than $25,000 and a benefit period of not fewer than three years.

(ii) Copayment. Covered services provided on an outpatient basis may be subject to a copayment, which may not exceed 20%.

(iii) Covered Services. Covered services shall include the following:

(A) hospital room and board and any other hospital-furnished medical services or supplies;

(B) treatment by, or under the direction of, a legally qualified physician or surgeon;

(C) private duty nursing services of a registered nurse, or licensed practical nurse;

(D) x-ray, radium, chemotherapy and other therapy procedures used in diagnosis and treatment;

(E) blood transfusions, and the administration thereof, including expense incurred for blood donors;

(F) drugs and medicines prescribed by a physician;

(G) professional ambulance for local service to or from a local hospital;

(H) the rental of any respiratory or other mechanical apparatuses;

(I) braces, crutches and wheelchairs as are deemed necessary by the attending physician for the treatment of the disease;

(J) emergency transportation if, in the opinion of the attending physician, it is necessary to transport the insured to another locality for treatment of the disease;

(K) home health care with a written prescribed plan of care;

(L) physical, speech, hearing and occupational therapy;

(M) special equipment including hospital bed, toilette, pulleys, wheelchairs, aspirator, chux, oxygen, surgical dressings, rubber shields, colostomy and eleostomy appliances;

(N) prosthetic devices including wigs and artificial breasts;

(O) nursing home care for non-custodial services; and

(P) reconstructive surgery when deemed necessary by the attending physician.

(c) Per Diem Benefits. The following benefit standards apply to specified disease coverage on a per diem basis.

(i) Covered services shall include the following:

(A) hospital confinement benefit with a fixed-sum payment of at least $200 for each day of hospital confinement for at least 365 days, with no deductible amount permitted;

(B) outpatient benefit with a fixed-sum payment equal to one half the hospital inpatient benefits for each day of hospital or non-hospital outpatient surgery, radiation therapy and chemotherapy, for at least 365 days of treatment; and

(C) blood and plasma benefit with a fixed-sum benefit of at least $50 per day for blood and plasma, which includes their administration whether received as an inpatient or outpatient for at least 365 days of treatment.

(ii) Benefits tied to confinement in a skilled nursing home or home health care are optional. If a policy offers these benefits, they must equal the following:

(A) fixed-sum payment equal to one-half the hospital inpatient benefit for each day of skilled nursing home confinement for at least 180 days; and

(B) fixed-sum payment equal to one-fourth the hospital inpatient benefit for each day of home health care for at least 180 days.

(C) Any restriction or limitation applied to the benefits may not be more restrictive than those under Medicare.

(d) Lump Sum Benefits. The following benefit standards apply to specified disease coverage on a lump sum basis.

(i) Benefits shall be payable as a fixed, one-time payment, made within 30 days of submission to the insurer, of proof of diagnosis of the specified disease. Dollar benefits shall be offered for sale only in even increments of $1,000.

(ii) Where coverage is advertised or otherwise represented to offer generic coverage of a disease or diseases, e.g., "cancer insurance," "heart disease insurance," the same dollar amounts shall be payable regardless of the particular subtype of the disease, e.g., lung or bone cancer, with one exception. In the case of clearly identifiable subtypes with significantly lower treatment costs, e.g., skin cancer, lesser amounts may be payable so long as the policy clearly differentiates that subtype and its benefits.

(9) Limited Benefit Health Coverage.

Limited benefit health coverage is a policy of accident and health insurance, other than a policy covering only a specified disease or diseases, that provides benefits that are less than the standards for benefits required under this Section. These policies or contracts may be delivered or issued for delivery with the outline of coverage required by Section R590-126-8.

R590-126-8. Outline of Coverage Requirements.

(1) Basic Hospital Expense Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(1). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE I

(COMPANY NAME)

BASIC HOSPITAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED A SUBSTITUTE FOR COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Basic hospital expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage for hospital expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services and hospital outpatient services, subject to any limitations, deductibles and copayment requirements set forth in the policy. Coverage is not provided for physicians or surgeons fees or unlimited hospital expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts and number of days duration where applicable, contained in this policy, in the following order: daily hospital room and board; miscellaneous hospital services; hospital out-patient services; and other benefits, if any.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

(2) Basic Medical-Surgical Expense Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(2). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE II

(COMPANY NAME)

BASIC MEDICAL-SURGICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED A SUBSTITUTE FOR COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Basic medical-surgical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage for medical-surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for surgical services, anesthesia services, and in-hospital medical services, subject to any limitations, deductibles and copayment requirements set forth in the policy. Coverage is not provided for hospital expenses or unlimited medical-surgical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts and number of days duration where applicable, contained in this policy, in the following order:
surgical services;
anesthesia services;
in-hospital medical services; and
other benefits, if any.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

(3) Basic Hospital/Medical-Surgical Expense Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsections R590-126-7(3). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed.

TABLE III

(COMPANY NAME)

BASIC HOSPITAL/MEDICAL-SURGICAL EXPENSE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSIDERED A SUBSTITUTE FOR COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Basic hospital/medical-surgical expense coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage for hospital and medical-surgical expenses incurred as a result of a covered accident or sickness. Coverage is provided for daily hospital room and board, miscellaneous hospital services, hospital outpatient services, surgical services, anesthesia services, and in-hospital medical services, subject to any limitations, deductibles and copayment requirements set forth in the policy. Coverage is not provided for unlimited hospital or medical surgical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts and number of days duration where applicable, contained in this policy, in the following order:
daily hospital room and board;
miscellaneous hospital services;
hospital outpatient services;
surgical services;
anesthesia services;
in-hospital medical services; and
other benefits, if any.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

(4) Hospital Confinement Indemnity Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(4). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE IV

(COMPANY NAME)

HOSPITAL CONFINEMENT INDEMNITY COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO COVER ALL MEDICAL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of coverage. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Hospital confinement indemnity coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage in the form of a fixed daily benefit during periods of hospitalization resulting from a covered accident or sickness, subject to any limitations set forth in the policy. Coverage is not provided for any benefits other than the fixed daily indemnity for hospital confinement and any additional benefit described below.
A brief specific description of the benefits in the following order:
daily benefit payable during hospital confinement; and

duration of benefit.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefit.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.
Any benefits provided in addition to the daily hospital benefit.

(5) Income Replacement Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(5). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE V

(COMPANY NAME)

INCOME REPLACEMENT COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS
BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED
TO COVER ALL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Income replacement coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage for disabilities resulting from a covered accident or sickness, subject to any limitations set forth in the policy. Coverage is not provided for basic hospital, basic medical-surgical, or major medical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits contained in the policy.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservation of right to change premiums.

(6) Accident Only Coverage.

An outline of coverage in the form prescribed below shall be issued in connection with policies meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(6). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE VI

(COMPANY NAME)

ACCIDENT ONLY COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS
BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND NOT INTENDED
TO COVER ALL MEDICAL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE
Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of the coverage. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY)(CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Accident only coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, coverage for certain losses resulting from a covered accident ONLY, subject to any limitations contained in the policy. Coverage is not provided for basic hospital, basic medical-surgical, or major medical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(7) Specified Accident Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies or certificates meeting the standards of R590-126-7(7). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE VII

(COMPANY NAME)

SPECIFIED ACCIDENT COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS
BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED
TO COVER ALL MEDICAL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy)(Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of coverage. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Specified accident coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, restricted coverage paying benefits ONLY when certain losses occur as a result of specified accidents. Coverage is not provided for basic hospital, basic medical-surgical, or major medical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(8) Specified Disease Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies or certificates meeting the standards of Subsection R590-126-7(8). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE VIII

(COMPANY NAME)

SPECIFIED DISEASE COVERAGE

THIS (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) PROVIDES LIMITED BENEFITS
BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED
TO COVER ALL MEDICAL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE
Specified disease coverage is designed only as a supplement to a comprehensive health insurance policy and should not be purchased unless you have this underlying coverage. Persons covered under Medicaid should not purchase it. Read the Buyer's Guide to Specified Disease Insurance to review the possible limits on benefits in this type of coverage.
Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully--This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of coverage. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company.
It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Specified disease coverages designed to provide, to persons insured, restricted coverage paying benefits ONLY when certain losses occur as a result of specified diseases. Coverage is not provided for basic hospital, basic medical-surgical, or major medical expenses.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including dollar amounts.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(9) Limited Benefit Health Coverage.

Except for dental or vision plans, an outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with policies or certificates which do not meet the standards of Subsections R590-126-7(1) through (8). The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE IX

(COMPANY NAME)

LIMITED BENEFIT HEALTH COVERAGE

BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO COVER ALL MEDICAL EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
Limited benefit health coverage is designed to provide, to persons insured, limited or supplemental coverage.
A brief specific description of the benefits, including amounts.
A description of any provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(10) Dental Coverage.

An outline of coverage, in the form prescribed below, shall be issued in connection with dental plan policies and certificates. The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE X

(COMPANY NAME)

DENTAL COVERAGE

BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO COVER ALL DENTAL EXPENSES
OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully-This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
A brief specific description of the benefits.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay, or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(11) Vision Coverage.

An outline of coverage in the form prescribed below shall be issued in connection with vision plan policies and certificates. The items included in the outline of coverage must appear in the sequence prescribed:

TABLE XI

(COMPANY NAME)

VISION COVERAGE

BENEFITS PROVIDED ARE SUPPLEMENTAL AND ARE NOT INTENDED TO COVER ALL VISION EXPENSES

OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

Read Your (Policy) (Certificate) Carefully--This outline of coverage provides a very brief description of the important features of your policy. This is not the insurance contract and only the actual policy provisions will control. The policy itself sets forth in detail the rights and obligations of both you and your insurance company. It is, therefore, important that you READ YOUR (POLICY) (CERTIFICATE) CAREFULLY!
A brief specific description of the benefits.
A description of any policy provisions that exclude, eliminate, restrict, reduce, limit, delay or in any other manner operate to qualify payment of the benefits.
A description of policy provisions respecting renewability or continuation of coverage, including age restrictions or any reservations of right to change premiums.

(12) An insurer shall deliver an outline of coverage to an applicant or enrollee prior to or upon the sale of an individual accident and health insurance policy as required in this rule.

(13) If an outline of coverage was delivered at the time of application or enrollment and the policy or certificate is issued on a basis which would require revision of the outline, a substitute outline of coverage properly describing the policy or certificate must accompany the policy or certificate when it is delivered and contain the following statement in no less than 12 point type, immediately above the company name:

NOTICE: Read this outline of coverage carefully. It is not identical to the outline of coverage provided upon application, and the coverage originally applied for has not been issued.

(14) Outlines of coverage for hospital confinement indemnity, specified disease, or limited benefit policies, which are to be delivered to persons eligible for Medicare by reason of age shall contain the following language, which shall be printed on or attached to the first page of the outline of coverage:

THIS IS NOT A MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT POLICY. If you are eligible for Medicare, review the Guide to Health Insurance for People With Medicare available from the company.

(15) Where the prescribed outline of coverage is inappropriate for the coverage provided by the policy or certificate, an alternate outline of coverage shall be submitted to the commissioner for prior approval.

(16) Advertisements may fulfill the requirements for outlines of coverage if they satisfy the standards specified for outlines of coverage in this rule.

R590-126-9. Replacement of Accident and Health Insurance Requirements.

(1) Upon determining that a sale will involve replacement, an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, or its producer, shall furnish the applicant, prior to issuance or delivery of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (2). The insurer shall retain a copy of the notice. A direct response insurer shall deliver to the applicant, upon issuance of the policy, the notice described in Subsection (3). In no event, however, will the notices be required in the solicitation of the following types of policies: accident-only and single-premium nonrenewable policies.

(2) The notice required by Subsection (1) for an insurer, other than a direct response insurer, shall provide, in substantially the following form:

TABLE XII

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT
OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with a policy to be issued by (insert company name) Insurance Company. For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy. Health conditions which you may presently have, (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for

benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy.
You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage.
If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, be certain to truthfully and completely answer all questions on the application concerning your medical/health history. Failure to include all material medical information on an application may provide a basis for the company to deny any future claims and to refund your premium as though your policy had never been in force. After the application has been completed and before you sign it, reread it carefully to be certain that all information has been properly recorded.
The above "Notice to Applicant" was delivered to me on:
.....
(Date)
.....
(Applicant's Signature)

(3) The notice required by Subsection (1) for a direct response insurer shall be as follows:

TABLE XIII

NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT
OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to lapse or otherwise terminate existing accident and health insurance and replace it with the policy delivered herewith issued by (insert company name) Insurance Company. Your new policy provides 30 days within which you may decide without cost whether you desire to keep the policy.
For your own information and protection, you should be aware of and seriously consider certain factors that may affect the insurance protection available to you under the new policy.
Health conditions that you may presently have (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy.
You may wish to secure the advice of your present insurer or its producer regarding the proposed replacement of your present policy. This is not only your right, but it is also in your best interests to make sure you understand all the relevant factors involved in replacing your present coverage.
(To be included only if the application is attached to the policy). If, after due consideration, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, read the copy of the application attached to your new policy and be sure that all questions are answered fully and correctly. Omissions or misstatements in the application could cause an otherwise valid claim to be denied. Carefully check the application and write to (insert company name and address) within ten days if any information is not correct and complete, or if any past medical history has been left out of the application.
COMPANY NAME

R590-126-10. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provision of this rule January 1, 2006.

R590-126-11. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

KEY: health insurance
April 9, 2007
Notice of Continuation January 11, 2007

31A-2-201
31A-2-202
31A-21-201
31A-22-605
31A-22-623
31A-22-626
31A-23a-402
31A-26-301

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-146. Medicare Supplement Insurance Standards.
R590-146-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to the authority vested in the commissioner under Subsection 31A-22-620(3)(c), (d) and (e) requiring the commissioner to adopt rules to establish minimum standards for individual and group Medicare supplement insurance.

R590-146-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide for the reasonable standardization of coverage and simplification of terms and benefits of Medicare supplement policies; to facilitate public understanding and comparison of such policies; to eliminate provisions contained in such policies which may be misleading or confusing in connection with the purchase of such policies or with the settlement of claims; to provide for full disclosures in the sale of accident and sickness insurance coverages to persons eligible for Medicare; and to establish rating and reporting requirements.

R590-146-3. Applicability and Scope.

A. Except as otherwise specifically provided in Sections 7, 13, 14, 17 and 22, this rule shall apply to:

(1) all Medicare supplement policies delivered or issued for delivery in this state on or after the effective date of this rule; and

(2) all certificates issued under group Medicare supplement policies which certificates have been delivered or issued for delivery in this state.

B. This rule shall not apply to a policy or contract of one or more employers or labor organizations, or of the trustees of a fund established by one or more employers or labor organizations, or combination thereof, for employees or former employees, or a combination thereof, or for members or former members, or a combination, of the labor organizations.

R590-146-4. Definitions.

For purposes of this rule:

A. "Applicant" means:

(1) in the case of an individual Medicare supplement policy, the person who seeks to contract for insurance benefits, and

(2) in the case of a group Medicare supplement policy, the proposed certificateholder.

B. "Bankruptcy" means when a Medicare Advantage organization that is not an issuer has filed, or has had filed against it, a petition for declaration of bankruptcy and has ceased doing business in the state.

C. "Certificate" means any certificate delivered or issued for delivery in this state under a group Medicare supplement policy.

D. "Certificate form" means the form on which the certificate is delivered or issued for delivery by the issuer.

E. "Continuous period of creditable coverage" means the period during which an individual was covered by creditable coverage, if during the period of the coverage the individual had no breaks in coverage greater than 63 days.

F. "Creditable coverage" has the same meaning as provided in Section 31A-1-301.

G. "Employee welfare benefit plan" means a plan, fund or program of employee benefits as defined in 29 U.S.C. Section 1002, Employee Retirement Income Security Act.

H. "Insolvency" means when an issuer, licensed to transact the business of insurance in this state, has had a final order of liquidation entered against it with a finding of insolvency by a court of competent jurisdiction in the issuer's state of domicile.

I. "Issuer" includes insurance companies, fraternal benefit societies, health care service plans, health maintenance organizations, and any other entity delivering or issuing for delivery in this state Medicare supplement policies or certificates.

J. "Medicare" means the "Health Insurance for the Aged Act," Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965, as then constituted or later amended.

K. "Medicare Advantage plan" means a plan of coverage for health benefits under Medicare Part C as defined in U.S.C. 1395w-28(b)(1), and includes:

(1) coordinated care plans which provide health care services, including but not limited to health maintenance organization plans, with or without a point-of-service option, plans offered by provider-sponsored organizations, and preferred provider organization plans;

(2) medical savings account plans coupled with a contribution into a Medicare Advantage medical savings account; and

(3) Medicare Advantage private fee-for-service plans.

L. "Medicare supplement policy" means a group or individual policy of disability insurance or a subscriber contract of hospital and medical service associations or health maintenance organizations, other than a policy issued pursuant to a contract under Section 1876 of the federal Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 1395 et seq., or an issued policy under a demonstration project specified in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395ss(g)(1), which is advertised, marketed or designed primarily as a supplement to reimbursements under Medicare for the hospital, medical or surgical expenses of persons eligible for Medicare. "Medicare supplement policy" does not include Medicare Advantage plans established under Medicare Part C, Outpatient Prescription Drug plans established under Medicare Part D, or any Health Care Prepayment Plan, HCPP, that provides benefits pursuant to an agreement under Section 1833(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act.

M. "Policy form" means the form on which the policy is delivered or issued for delivery by the issuer.

N. "Secretary" means the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

R590-146-5. Policy Definitions and Terms.

No policy or certificate may be advertised, solicited or issued for delivery in this state as a Medicare supplement policy or certificate unless the policy or certificate contains definitions or terms, which conform to the requirements of this section.

A. "Accident," "accidental injury," or "accidental means" shall be defined to employ "result" language and shall not include words, which establish an accidental means test or use words such as "external, violent, visible wounds" or similar words of description or characterization.

(1) The definition shall not be more restrictive than the following: "Injury or injuries for which benefits are provided means accidental bodily injury sustained by the insured person which is the direct result of an accident, independent of disease or bodily infirmity or any other cause, and occurs while insurance coverage is in force."

(2) The definition may provide that injuries shall not include injuries for which benefits are provided or available under any workers' compensation, employer's liability or similar law, or motor vehicle no-fault plan, unless prohibited by law.

B. "Benefit period" or "Medicare benefit period" shall not be defined more restrictively than as defined in the Medicare program.

C. "Convalescent nursing home," "extended care facility," or "skilled nursing facility" shall not be defined more restrictively than as defined in the Medicare program.

D. "Health care expenses" means, for purposes of Section 14, expenses of health maintenance organizations associated with the delivery of health care services, which expenses are analogous to incurred losses of insurers.

E. "Hospital" may be defined in relation to its status, facilities and available services or to reflect its accreditation by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals, but not more restrictively than as defined in the Medicare program.

F. "Medicare" shall be defined in the policy and certificate. Medicare may be substantially defined as "The Health Insurance for the Aged Act, Title XVIII of the Social Security Amendments of 1965 as Then Constituted or Later Amended," or "Title I, Part I of Public Law 89-97, as Enacted by the Eighty-Ninth Congress of the United States of America and popularly known as the Health Insurance for the Aged Act, as then constituted and any later amendments or substitutes thereof," or words of similar import.

G. "Medicare eligible expenses" shall mean expenses of the kinds covered by Medicare Parts A and B, to the extent recognized as reasonable and medically necessary by Medicare.

H. "Physician" shall not be defined more restrictively than as defined in the Medicare program.

I. "Sickness" shall not be defined to be more restrictive than the following:

"Sickness means illness or disease of an insured person which first manifests itself after the effective date of insurance and while the insurance is in force."

The definition may be further modified to exclude sicknesses or diseases for which benefits are provided under any workers' compensation, occupational disease, employer's liability or similar law.

R590-146-6. Policy Provisions.

A. Except for permitted preexisting condition clauses as described in Subsections 7A(1) and 8A(1) of this rule, no policy or certificate may be advertised, solicited or issued for delivery in this state as a Medicare supplement policy if the policy or certificate contains limitations or exclusions on coverage that are more restrictive than those of Medicare.

B. No Medicare supplement policy or certificate may use waivers to exclude, limit or reduce coverage or benefits for specifically named or described preexisting diseases or physical conditions.

C. No Medicare supplement policy or certificate in force in the state shall contain benefits, which duplicate benefits provided by Medicare.

D. (1) Subject to Subsections 7 (A)(4), (5) and (7) and 8(A)(4) and (5), a Medicare supplement policy with benefits for outpatient drugs in existence prior to January 1, 2006 shall be renewed for current policyholders who do not enroll in Part D at the option of the policyholder.

(2) A Medicare supplement policy with benefits for outpatient prescription drugs shall not be issued after December 31, 2005. (3) After December 31, 2005, a Medicare supplement policy with benefits for outpatient prescription drugs may not be renewed after the policyholder enrolls in Medicare Part D unless:

(a) The policy is modified to eliminate outpatient prescription coverage for expenses of outpatient prescription drugs incurred after the effective date of the individual's coverage under a Part D plan, and;

(b) Premiums are adjusted to reflect the elimination of outpatient prescription coverage at the time of Medicare Part D enrollment, accounting for any claims paid, if applicable.

R590-146-7. Minimum Benefit Standards for Policies or Certificates Issued for Delivery Prior to July 30, 1992.

No policy or certificate may be advertised, solicited or issued for delivery in this state as a Medicare supplement policy or certificate unless it meets or exceeds the following minimum standards. These are minimum standards and do not preclude the inclusion of other provisions or benefits which are not inconsistent with these standards.

A. General Standards. The following standards apply to Medicare supplement policies and certificates and are in addition to all other requirements of this rule.

(1) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall not exclude or limit benefits for losses incurred more than six months from the effective date of coverage because it involved a preexisting condition. The policy or certificate shall not define a preexisting condition more restrictively than a condition for which medical advice was given or treatment was recommended by or received from a physician within six months before the effective date of coverage.

(2) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall not indemnify against losses resulting from sickness on a different basis than losses resulting from accidents.

(3) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall provide that benefits designed to cover cost sharing amounts under Medicare will be changed automatically to coincide with any changes in the applicable Medicare deductible amount and copayment percentage factors. Premiums may be modified to correspond with such changes.

(4) A "noncancellable," "guaranteed renewable," or "noncancellable and guaranteed renewable" Medicare supplement policy shall not:

(a) provide for termination of coverage of a spouse solely because of the occurrence of an event specified for termination of coverage of the insured, other than the nonpayment of premium; or

(b) be canceled or nonrenewed by the issuer solely on the grounds of deterioration of health.

(5)(a) Except as authorized by the commissioner of this state, an issuer shall neither cancel nor nonrenew a Medicare supplement policy or certificate for any reason other than nonpayment of premium or material misrepresentation.

(b) If a group Medicare supplement insurance policy is terminated by the group policyholder and not replaced as provided in Subsection (5)(d), the issuer shall offer certificateholders an individual Medicare supplement policy. The issuer shall offer the certificateholder at least the following choices:

(i) an individual Medicare supplement policy currently offered by the issuer having comparable benefits to those contained in the terminated group Medicare supplement policy; and

(ii) an individual Medicare supplement policy which provides only such benefits as are required to meet the minimum standards as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule.

(c) If membership in a group is terminated, the issuer shall:

(i) offer the certificateholder the conversion opportunities described in Subsection (b); or

(ii) at the option of the group policyholder, offer the certificateholder continuation of coverage under the group.

(d) If a group Medicare supplement policy is replaced by another group Medicare supplement policy purchased by the same policyholder, the issuer of the replacement policy shall offer coverage to all persons covered under the old group policy on its date of termination. Coverage under the new group policy shall not result in any exclusion for preexisting conditions that would have been covered under the group policy being replaced.

(6) Termination of a Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall be without prejudice to any continuous loss which commenced while the policy was in force, but the extension of benefits beyond the period during which the policy was in force may be predicated upon the continuous total disability of the insured, limited to the duration of the policy benefit period, if any, or to payment of the maximum benefits. Receipt of Medicare Part D benefits will not be considered in determining a continuous loss.

(7) If a Medicare supplement policy eliminates an outpatient prescription drug benefit as a result of requirements imposed by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, the modified policy shall be deemed to satisfy the guaranteed renewal requirements of this subsection.

B. Benefit Standards. Every issuer shall include the following benefits:

(1) coverage of Part A Medicare eligible expenses for hospitalization to the extent not covered by Medicare from the 61st day through the 90th day in any Medicare benefit period;

(2) coverage for either all or none of the Medicare Part A inpatient hospital deductible amount;

(3) coverage of Part A Medicare eligible expenses incurred as daily hospital charges during use of Medicare's lifetime hospital inpatient reserve days;

(4) upon exhaustion of all Medicare hospital inpatient coverage including the lifetime reserve days, coverage of 90% of all Medicare Part A eligible expenses for hospitalization not covered by Medicare subject to a lifetime maximum benefit of an additional 365 days;

(5) coverage under Medicare Part A for the reasonable cost of the first three pints of blood, or equivalent quantities of packed red blood cells, as defined under federal regulations, unless replaced in accordance with federal regulations or already paid for under Part B;

(6) coverage for the coinsurance amount of Medicare eligible expenses under Part B regardless of hospital confinement, subject to a maximum calendar year out-of-pocket amount equal to the Medicare Part B deductible, $100; and

(7) effective January 1, 1990, coverage under Medicare Part B for the reasonable cost of the first three pints of blood, or equivalent quantities of packed red blood cells, as defined under federal regulations, unless replaced in accordance with federal regulations or already paid for under Part A, subject to the Medicare deductible amount.

R590-146-8. Benefit Standards for Policies or Certificates Issued or Delivered on or After July 30, 1992.

The following standards are applicable to all Medicare supplement policies or certificates delivered or issued for delivery in this state on or after July 30, 1992. No policy or certificate may be advertised, solicited, delivered or issued for delivery in this state as a Medicare supplement policy or certificate unless it complies with these benefit standards.

A. General Standards. The following standards apply to Medicare supplement policies and certificates and are in addition to all other requirements of this rule.

(1) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall not exclude or limit benefits for losses incurred more than six months from the effective date of coverage because it involved a preexisting condition. The policy or certificate shall not define a preexisting condition more restrictively than a condition for which medical advice was given or treatment was recommended by or received from a physician within six months before the effective date of coverage.

(2) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall not indemnify against losses resulting from sickness on a different basis than losses resulting from accidents.

(3) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall provide that benefits designed to cover cost-sharing amounts under Medicare will be changed automatically to coincide with any changes in the applicable Medicare deductible amount and copayment percentage factors. Premiums may be modified to correspond with such changes.

(4) No Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall provide for termination of coverage of a spouse solely because of the occurrence of an event specified for termination of coverage of the insured, other than the nonpayment of premium.

(5) Each Medicare supplement policy shall be guaranteed renewable.

(a) The issuer shall not cancel or nonrenew the policy solely on the ground of health status of the individual.

(b) The issuer shall not cancel or nonrenew the policy for any reason other than nonpayment of premium or material misrepresentation.

(c) If the Medicare supplement policy is terminated by the group policyholder and is not replaced as provided under Subsection 8A(5)(e), the issuer shall offer certificateholders an individual Medicare supplement policy which, at the option of the certificateholder:

(i) provides for continuation of the benefits contained in the group policy; or

(ii) provides for benefits that otherwise meet the requirements of this subsection.

(d) If an individual is a certificateholder in a group Medicare supplement policy and the individual terminates membership in the group, the issuer shall:

(i) offer the certificateholder the conversion opportunity described in Subsection 8A(5)(c); or

(ii) at the option of the group policyholder, offer the certificateholder continuation of coverage under the group policy.

(e) If a group Medicare supplement policy is replaced by another group Medicare supplement policy purchased by the same policyholder, the issuer of the replacement policy shall offer coverage to all persons covered under the old group policy on its date of termination. Coverage under the new policy shall not result in any exclusion for preexisting conditions that would have been covered under the group policy being replaced.

(f) If a Medicare supplement policy eliminates an outpatient prescription drug benefit as a result of requirements imposed by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, the modified policy shall be deemed to satisfy the guaranteed renewal requirements of this subsection.

(6) Termination of a Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall be without prejudice to any continuous loss which commenced while the policy was in force, but the extension of benefits beyond the period during which the policy was in force may be conditioned upon the continuous total disability of the insured, limited to the duration of the policy benefit period, if any, or payment of the maximum benefits. Receipt of Medicare Part D benefits will not be considered in determining a continuous loss.

(7)(a) A Medicare supplement policy or certificate shall provide that benefits and premiums under the policy or certificate shall be suspended at the request of the policyholder or certificateholder for the period, not to exceed 24 months, in which the policyholder or certificateholder has applied for and is determined to be entitled to medical assistance under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, but only if the policyholder or certificateholder notifies the issuer of the policy or certificate within 90 days after the date the individual becomes entitled to assistance.

(b) If suspension occurs and if the policyholder or certificateholder loses entitlement to medical assistance, the policy or certificate shall be automatically reinstituted, effective as of the date of termination of entitlement, if the policyholder or certificateholder provides notice of loss of entitlement within 90 days after the date of loss and pays the premium attributable to the period.

(c) Each Medicare supplement policy shall provide that benefits and premiums under the policy shall be suspended, for the period provided by federal regulation, at the request of the policyholder if the policyholder is entitled to benefits under Section 226 (b) of the Social Security Act and is covered under a group health plan, as defined in Section 1862 (b)(1)(A)(v) of

the Social Security Act. If suspension occurs and if the policyholder or certificate holder loses coverage under the group health plan, the policy shall be automatically reinstituted, effective as of the date of lass of coverage, if the policyholder provides notice of loss of coverage within 90 days after the date of such loss and pays the premium attributable to the period, effective as of the date of termination of entitlement.

(d) Reinstitution of coverages:

(i) shall not provide for any waiting period with respect to treatment of preexisting conditions;

(ii) shall provide for resumption of coverage that is substantially equivalent to coverage in effect before the date of suspension. If the suspended Medicare supplement policy provided coverage for outpatient prescription drugs, reinstitution of the policy for Medicare Part D enrollees shall be without coverage for outpatient prescription drugs and shall otherwise provide substantially equivalent coverage to the coverage in effect before the date of suspension; and

(iii) shall provide for classification of premiums on terms at least as favorable to the policyholder or certificateholder as the premium classification terms that would have applied to the policyholder or certificateholder had the coverage not been suspended.

B. Standards for Basic, Core, Benefits Common to All Benefit Plans.

Every issuer shall make available a policy or certificate including only the following basic "core" package of benefits to each prospective insured. An issuer may make available to prospective insureds any of the other Medicare Supplement Insurance Benefit Plans in addition to the basic core package, but not in lieu of it.

(1) Coverage of Part A Medicare eligible expenses for hospitalization to the extent not covered by Medicare from the 61st day through the 90th day in any Medicare benefit period.

(2) Coverage of Part A Medicare eligible expenses incurred for hospitalization to the extent not covered by Medicare for each Medicare lifetime inpatient reserve day used.

(3) Upon exhaustion of the Medicare hospital inpatient coverage including the lifetime reserve days, coverage of 100% of the Medicare Part A eligible expenses for hospitalization paid at the applicable prospective payment system, PPS, rate or other appropriate Medicare standard of payment, subject to a lifetime maximum benefit of an additional 365 days. The provider shall accept the issuer's payment as payment in full and may not bill the insured for any balance.

(4) Coverage under Medicare Parts A and B for the reasonable cost of the first three pints of blood, or equivalent quantities of packed red blood cells, as defined under federal regulations, unless replaced in accordance with federal regulations.

(5) Coverage for the coinsurance amount, or in the case of hospital outpatient department services under a prospective payment system, the copayment amount of Medicare eligible expenses under Part B regardless of hospital confinement, subject to the Medicare Part B deductible.

C. Standards for Additional Benefits. The following additional benefits shall be included in Medicare Supplement Benefit Plans "B" through "J" only as provided by Section 9 of this rule.

(1) Medicare Part A Deductible: Coverage for the entire Medicare Part A inpatient hospital deductible amount per benefit period.

(2) Skilled Nursing Facility Care: Coverage for the actual billed charges up to the coinsurance amount from the 21st day through the 100th day in a Medicare benefit period for post hospital skilled nursing facility care eligible under Medicare Part A.

(3) Medicare Part B Deductible: Coverage for the entire Medicare Part B deductible amount per calendar year regardless of hospital confinement.

(4) 80% of the Medicare Part B Excess Charges: Coverage for 80% of the difference between the actual Medicare Part B charge as billed, not to exceed any charge limitation established by the Medicare program or state law, and the Medicare-approved Part B charge.

(5) 100% of the Medicare Part B Excess Charges: Coverage for all of the difference between the actual Medicare Part B charge as billed, not to exceed any charge limitation established by the Medicare program or state law, and the Medicare-approved Part B charge.

(6) Basic Outpatient Prescription Drug Benefit: Coverage for 50% of outpatient prescription drug charges, after a $250 calendar year deductible, to a maximum of $1,250 in benefits received by the insured per calendar year, to the extent not covered by Medicare. The outpatient prescription drug benefit may be included for sale or issuance in a Medicare supplement policy until January 1, 2006.

(7) Extended Outpatient Prescription Drug Benefit: Coverage for 50% of outpatient prescription drug charges, after a $250 calendar year deductible to a maximum of $3,000 in benefits received by the insured per calendar year, to the extent not covered by Medicare. The outpatient prescription drug benefit may be included for sale or issuance in a Medicare supplement policy until January 1, 2006.

(8) Medically Necessary Emergency Care in a Foreign Country: Coverage to the extent not covered by Medicare for 80% of the billed charges for Medicare-eligible expenses for medically necessary emergency hospital, physician and medical care received in a foreign country, which care would have been covered by Medicare if provided in the United States and which care began during the first 60 consecutive days of each trip outside the United States, subject to a calendar year deductible of $250, and a lifetime maximum benefit of $50,000. For purposes of this benefit, "emergency care" shall mean care needed immediately because of an injury or an illness of sudden and unexpected onset.

(9) Preventive Medical Care Benefit.

(a) Coverage for the following preventive health services not covered by Medicare:

(i) an annual clinical preventive medical history and physical examination that may include tests and services from Subsection (b) and patient education to address preventive health care measures; and

(ii) preventive screening tests or preventive services, the selection and frequency of which is determined to be medically appropriate by the attending physician.

(b) Reimbursement shall be for the actual charges up to 100% of the Medicare-approved amount for each service, as if Medicare were to cover the service as identified in American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminology, AMA CPT, codes, to a maximum of $120 annually under this benefit. This benefit shall not include payment for any procedure covered by Medicare.

(10) At-Home Recovery Benefit: Coverage for services to provide short term, at-home assistance with activities of daily living for those recovering from an illness, injury or surgery.

(a) For purposes of this benefit, the following definitions shall apply:

(i) "Activities of daily living" include, but are not limited to bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, transferring, eating, ambulating, assistance with drugs that are normally self-administered, and changing bandages or other dressings.

(ii) "Care provider" means a duly qualified or licensed home health aide or homemaker, personal care aide or nurse provided through a licensed home health care agency or referred by a licensed referral agency or licensed nurses registry.

(iii) "Home" shall mean any place used by the insured as a place of residence, provided that the place would qualify as a

residence for home health care services covered by Medicare. A hospital or skilled nursing facility shall not be considered the insured's place of residence.

(iv) "At-home recovery visit" means the period of a visit required to provide at-home recovery care, without limit on the duration of the visit, except each consecutive four hours in a 24-hour period of services provided by a care provider is one visit.

(b) Coverage Requirements and Limitations

(i) At-home recovery services provided shall be primarily services, which assist in activities of daily living.

(ii) The insured's attending physician shall certify that the specific type and frequency of at-home recovery services are necessary because of a condition for which a home care plan of treatment was approved by Medicare.

(iii) Coverage is limited to:

(I) no more than the number and type of at-home recovery visits certified as necessary by the insured's attending physician. The total number of at-home recovery visits shall not exceed the number of Medicare approved home health care visits under a Medicare approved home care plan of treatment;

(II) the actual charges for each visit up to a maximum reimbursement of $40 per visit;

(III) $1,600 per calendar year;

(IV) seven visits in any one week;

(V) care furnished on a visiting basis in the insured's home;

(VI) services provided by a care provider as defined in this section;

(VII) at-home recovery visits while the insured is covered under the policy or certificate and not otherwise excluded; and

(VIII) at-home recovery visits received during the period the insured is receiving Medicare approved home care services or no more than eight weeks after the service date of the last Medicare approved home health care visit.

(c) Coverage is excluded for:

(i) home care visits paid for by Medicare or other government programs; and

(ii) care provided by family members, unpaid volunteers or providers who are not care providers.

D. Standards for Plans K and L.

(1) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "K" shall consist of the following:

(a) coverage of 100 % of the part A hospital coinsurance amount for each day used from the 61st through the 90th day in any Medicare benefit period;

(b) coverage of 100% of the Part A hospital coinsurance amount for each Medicare lifetime inpatient reserve day used from the 91st through the 150th day in any Medicare benefit period;

(c) upon exhaustion of the Medicare hospital inpatient coverage, including the lifetime reserve days, coverage of 100% of the Medicare Part A eligible expenses for hospitalization paid at the applicable prospective payment system, PPS, rate, or other appropriate Medicare standard of payment, subject to a lifetime maximum benefit of an additional 365 days. The provider shall accept the issuer's payment as payment in full and may not bill the insured for any balance;

(d) medicare Part A Deductible: Coverage for 50% of the Medicare Part A inpatient hospital deductible amount per benefit period until the out-of-pocket limitation is met as described in Subsection (j);

(e) skilled Nursing Facility Care: Coverage for 50% of the coinsurance amount for each day used from the 21st day through the 100th day in a Medicare benefit period for post-hospital skilled nursing facility care eligible under Medicare Part A until the out-of-pocket limitation is met as described in Subsection (j);

(f) hospice Care: Coverage for 50% of the cost sharing for all Part A Medicare eligible expenses and respite care until the out-of-pocket limitation is met as described in Subsection (j);

(g) coverage for 50%, under Medicare Part A or B, of the reasonable cost of the first three pints of blood, or equivalent quantities of packed red blood cells, as defined under federal regulations, unless replaced in accordance with federal regulations until the out-of-pocket limitation is met as described in Subsection (j);

(h) except for coverage provided in Subsection (i) below, coverage for 50% of the cost sharing otherwise applicable under Medicare Part B after the policyholder pays the Part B deductible until the out-of-pocket limitation is met as described in Subsection (j) below;

(i) coverage of 100% of the cost sharing for Medicare Part B preventive services after the policyholder pays the Part B deductible; and

(j) coverage of 100% of all cost sharing under Medicare Part A and B for the balance of the calendar year after the individual has reached the out-of-pocket limitation on annual expenditures under Medicare Part A and B of $4000 in 2006, indexed each year by the appropriate inflation adjustment specified by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

(2) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "L" shall consist of the following:

(a) The benefits described in Subsections 146-8(D)(1)(a), (b), (c) and (i);

(b) The benefits described in Subsections 146-8 (D)(1) (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h), but substituting 75% for 50%; and

(c) The benefit described in Subsection 146-8 (D)(1)(j), but substituting $2000 for $4000.

R590-146-9. Standard Medicare Supplement Benefit Plans.

A. An issuer shall make available to each prospective policyholder and certificateholder a policy form or certificate form containing only the basic core benefits, as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule.

B. No groups, packages or combinations of Medicare supplement benefits other than those listed in this section may be offered for sale in this state, except as may be permitted in Section 10 of this rule.

C. Benefit plans shall be uniform in structure, language, designation and format to the standard benefit plans "A" through "J" listed in this section and conform to the definitions in Section 4 of this rule. Each benefit shall be structured in accordance with the format provided in Subsections 8B and 8C, or 8D and list the benefits in the order shown in this subsection. For purposes of this section, "structure, language, and format" means style, arrangement and overall content of a benefit.

D. An issuer may use, in addition to the benefit plan designations required in Subsection C, other designations to the extent permitted by law. Make-up of benefit plans:

(1) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "A" shall be limited to the basic, core, benefits common to all benefit plans, as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule.

(2) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "B" shall include only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible as defined in Subsection 8C(1).

(3) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "C" shall include only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, Medicare Part B deductible and medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (3) and (8) respectively.

(4) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "D" shall include only the following: The core benefit, as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, medically necessary emergency care in an foreign country and the at-home recovery benefit as

defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (8) and (10) respectively.

(5) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "E" shall include only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country and preventive medical care as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (8) and (9) respectively.

(6) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "F" shall include only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, the skilled nursing facility care, the Part B deductible, 100% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, and medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (3), (5) and (8) respectively.

(7) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit high deductible plan "F" shall include only the following: 100% of covered expenses following the payment of the annual high deductible plan "F" deductible. The covered expenses include the core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, the Medicare Part B deductible, 100% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, and medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (3), (5) and (8) respectively. The annual high deductible plan "F" deductible shall consist of out-of-pocket expenses, other than premiums, for services covered by the Medicare supplement plan "F" policy, and shall be in addition to any other specific benefit deductibles. The annual high deductible Plan "F" deductible shall be $1500 for 1998 and 1999, and shall be based on the calendar year. It shall be adjusted annually thereafter by the Secretary to reflect the change in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers for the 12-month period ending with August of the preceding year, and rounded to the nearest multiple of $10.

(8) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "G" shall include only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, 80% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country, and the at-home recovery benefit as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (4), (8) and (10) respectively.

(9) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "H" shall consist of only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, basic prescription drug benefit and medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (6) and (8) respectively. The prescription drug benefit shall not be included in a Medicare supplement policy sold after December 31, 2005.

(10) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "I" shall consist of only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, 100% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, basic prescription drug benefit, medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country and at-home recovery benefit as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (5), (6), (8) and (10) respectively. The outpatient prescription drug benefit shall not be included in a Medicare supplement policy sold after December 31, 2005.

(11) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "J" shall consist of only the following: The core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, Medicare Part B deductible, 100% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, extended prescription drug benefit, medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country, preventive medical care and at-home recovery benefit as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (3), (5), (7), (8), (9) and (10) respectively. The outpatient prescription drug benefit shall not be included in a Medicare supplement policy sold after December 31, 2005.

(12) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit high deductible plan "J" shall consist of only the following: 100% of covered expenses following the payment of the annual high deductible plan "J" deductible. The covered expenses include the core benefit as defined in Subsection 8B of this rule, plus the Medicare Part A deductible, skilled nursing facility care, Medicare Part B deductible, 100% of the Medicare Part B excess charges, extended outpatient prescription drug benefit, medically necessary emergency care in a foreign country, preventive medical care benefit and at-home recovery benefit as defined in Subsections 8C(1), (2), (3), (5), (7), (8), (9) and (10) respectively. The annual high deductible plan "J" deductible shall consist of out-of-pocket expenses, other than premiums, for services covered by the Medicare supplement plan "J" policy, and shall be in addition to any other specific benefit deductibles. The annual deductible shall be $1500 for 1998 and 1999, and shall be based on a calendar year. It shall be adjusted annually thereafter by the Secretary to reflect the change in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers for the twelve-month period ending with August of the preceding year, and rounded to the nearest multiple of $10. The outpatient prescription drug benefit shall not be included in a Medicare supplement policy sold after December 31, 2005.

(E) Medicare supplement plans mandated by The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003.

(1) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "K" shall consist of only those benefits described in Section 8D(1).

(2) Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan "L" shall consist of only those benefits described in Section 8D(2).

R590-146-10. Medicare Select Policies and Certificates.

A. This section shall apply to Medicare Select policies and certificates, as defined in this section. No policy or certificate may be advertised as a Medicare Select policy or certificate unless it meets the requirements of this section.

B. For the purposes of this section:

(1) "Complaint" means any dissatisfaction expressed by an individual concerning a Medicare Select issuer or its network providers.

(2) "Grievance" means dissatisfaction expressed in writing by an individual insured under a Medicare Select policy or certificate with the administration, claims practices, or provision of services concerning a Medicare Select issuer or its network providers.

(3) "Medicare Select issuer" means an issuer offering, or seeking to offer, a Medicare Select policy or certificate.

(4) "Medicare Select policy" or "Medicare Select certificate" mean respectively a Medicare supplement policy or certificate that contains restricted network provisions.

(5) "Network provider" means a provider of health care, or a group of providers of health care, which has entered into a written agreement with the issuer to provide benefits insured under a Medicare Select policy.

(6) "Restricted network provision" means any provision which conditions the payment of benefits, in whole or in part, on the use of network providers.

(7) "Service area" means the geographic area approved by the commissioner within which an issuer is authorized to offer a Medicare Select policy.

C. The commissioner may authorize an issuer to offer a Medicare Select policy or certificate, pursuant to this section and Section 4358 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, OBRA, of 1990 if the commissioner finds that the issuer has satisfied all of the requirements of this rule.

D. A Medicare Select issuer shall not issue a Medicare Select policy or certificate in this state until its plan of operation has been approved by the commissioner.

E. A Medicare Select issuer shall file a proposed plan of operation with the commissioner in a format prescribed by the commissioner. The plan of operation shall contain at least the following information:

(1) evidence that all covered services that are subject to restricted network provisions are available and accessible through network providers, including a demonstration that:

(a) services can be provided by network providers with reasonable promptness with respect to geographic location, hours of operation and after-hour care. The hours of operation and availability of after-hour care shall reflect usual practice in the local area. Geographic availability shall reflect the usual travel times within the community;

(b) the number of network providers in the service area is sufficient, with respect to current and expected policyholders, either:

(i) to deliver adequately all services that are subject to a restricted network provision; or

(ii) to make appropriate referrals; and

(c) there are written agreements with network providers describing specific responsibilities

(d) emergency care is available 24 hours per day and seven days per week;

(e) in the case of covered services that are subject to a restricted network provision and are provided on a prepaid basis, there are written agreements with network providers prohibiting the providers from billing or otherwise seeking reimbursement from or recourse against any individual insured under a Medicare Select policy or certificate. This subsection shall not apply to supplemental charges or coinsurance amounts as stated in the Medicare Select policy or certificate;

(2) a statement or map providing a clear description of the service area;

(3) a description of the grievance procedure to be utilized;

(4) a description of the quality assurance program, including:

(a) the formal organizational structure;

(b) the written criteria for selection, retention and removal of network providers; and

(c) the procedures for evaluating quality of care provided by network providers, and the process to initiate corrective action when warranted;

(5) a list and description, by specialty, of the network providers;

(6) copies of the written information proposed to be used by the issuer to comply with Subsection I;

(7) Any other information requested by the commissioner.

F.(1) A Medicare Select issuer shall file any proposed changes to the plan of operation, except for changes to the list of network providers, with the commissioner prior to implementing the changes.

(2) Any changes to the list of network providers shall be filed with the commissioner within 30 days of the change. The submission must include all network providers and clearly identify the new and discontinued providers.

G. A Medicare Select policy or certificate shall not restrict payment for covered services provided by non-network providers if:

(1) the services are for symptoms requiring emergency care or are immediately required for an unforeseen illness, injury or a condition; and

(2) it is not reasonable to obtain services through a network provider.

H. A Medicare Select policy or certificate shall provide payment for full coverage under the policy for covered services that are not available through network providers.

I. A Medicare Select issuer shall make full and fair disclosure in writing of the provisions, restrictions and limitations of the Medicare Select policy or certificate to each applicant. This disclosure shall include at least the following:

(1) an outline of coverage sufficient to permit the applicant to compare the coverage and premiums of the Medicare Select policy or certificate with:

(a) other Medicare supplement policies or certificates offered by the issuer; and

(b) other Medicare Select policies or certificates;

(2) a description, including address, phone number and hours of operation, of the network providers, including primary care physicians, specialty physicians, hospitals and other providers;

(3) a description of the restricted network provisions, including payments for coinsurance and deductibles when providers other than network providers are utilized. Except to the extent specified in the policy or certificate, expenses incurred when using out-of-network providers do not count toward the out-of-pocket annual limit contained in plans K and L;

(4) a description of coverage for emergency and urgently needed care and other out-of-service area coverage;

(5) a description of limitations on referrals to restricted network providers and to other providers;

(6) a description of the policyholder's rights to purchase any other Medicare supplement policy or certificate otherwise offered by the issuer; and

(7) a description of the Medicare Select issuer's quality assurance program and grievance procedure.

J. Prior to the sale of a Medicare Select policy or certificate, a Medicare Select issuer shall obtain from the applicant a signed and dated form stating that the applicant has received the information provided pursuant to Subsection I of this section and that the applicant understands the restrictions of the Medicare Select policy or certificate.

K. A Medicare Select issuer shall have and use procedures for hearing complaints and resolving written grievances from the subscribers. The procedures shall be aimed at mutual agreement for settlement and may include arbitration procedures.

(1) The grievance procedure shall be described in the policy and certificates and in the outline of coverage.

(2) At the time the policy or certificate is issued, the issuer shall provide detailed information to the policyholder describing how a grievance may be registered with the issuer.

(3) Grievances shall be considered in a timely manner and shall be transmitted to appropriate decision-makers who have authority to fully investigate the issue and take corrective action.

(4) If a grievance is found to be valid, corrective action shall be taken promptly.

(5) All concerned parties shall be notified about the results of a grievance.

(6) The issuer shall report no later than March 31 of each calendar year to the commissioner regarding its grievance procedure. The report shall be in a format prescribed by the commissioner and shall contain the number of grievances filed in the past year and a summary of the subject, nature and resolution of such grievances.

L. At the time of initial purchase, a Medicare Select issuer shall make available to each applicant for a Medicare Select policy or certificate the opportunity to purchase any Medicare supplement policy or certificate otherwise offered by the issuer.

M.(1) At the request of an individual insured under a Medicare Select policy or certificate, a Medicare Select issuer shall make available to the individual insured the opportunity to purchase a Medicare supplement policy or certificate offered by the issuer which has comparable or lesser benefits and which does not contain a restricted network provision. The issuer shall make the policies or certificates available without requiring evidence of insurability after the Medicare Select policy or certificate has been in force for six months.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, a Medicare supplement policy or certificate will be considered to have comparable or lesser benefits unless it contains one or more significant benefits not included in the Medicare Select policy or certificate being replaced. For the purposes of this subsection, a significant benefit means coverage for the Medicare Part A deductible, coverage for at-home recovery services or coverage for Part B excess charges.

N. Medicare Select policies and certificates shall provide for continuation of coverage in the event the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines that Medicare Select policies and certificates issued pursuant to this section should be discontinued due to either the failure of the Medicare Select Program to be reauthorized under law or its substantial amendment.

(1) Each Medicare Select issuer shall make available to each individual insured under a Medicare Select policy or certificate the opportunity to purchase any Medicare supplement policy or certificate offered by the issuer which has comparable or lesser benefits and which does not contain a restricted network provision. The issuer shall make the policies and certificates available without requiring evidence of insurability.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, a Medicare supplement policy or certificate will be considered to have comparable or lesser benefits unless it contains one or more significant benefits not included in the Medicare Select policy or certificate being replaced. For the purposes of this subsection, a significant benefit means coverage for the Medicare Part A deductible, coverage for at-home recovery services or coverage for Part B excess charges.

O. A Medicare Select issuer shall comply with reasonable requests for data made by state or federal agencies, including the United States Department of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of evaluating the Medicare Select Program.

R590-146-11. Open Enrollment.

A. An issuer shall not deny or condition the issuance or effectiveness of any Medicare supplement policy or certificate available for sale in this state, nor discriminate in the pricing of a policy or certificate because of the health status, claims experience, receipt of health care, or medical condition of an applicant in the case of an application for a policy or certificate that is submitted prior to or during the six month period beginning with the first day of the first month in which an individual is both 65 years of age or older and is enrolled for benefits under Medicare Part B. Each Medicare supplement policy and certificate currently available from an insurer shall be made available to all applicants who qualify under this section without regard to age.

B.(1) If an applicant qualifies under Subsection A and submits an application during the time period referenced in Subsection A and, as of the date of application, has had a continuous period of creditable coverage of at least six months, the issuer shall not exclude benefits based on a preexisting condition.

(2) If the applicant qualifies under Subsection A and submits an application during the time period referenced in Subsection A and, as of the date of application, has had a continuous period of creditable coverage that is less than six months, the issuer shall reduce the period of any preexisting condition exclusion by the aggregate of the period of creditable coverage applicable to the applicant as of the enrollment date. The Secretary shall specify the manner of the reduction under this subsection.

C. Except as provided in Subsection B and Sections 12 and 23, Subsection A shall not be construed as preventing the exclusion of benefits under a policy, during the first six months, based on a preexisting condition for which the policyholder or certificateholder received treatment or was otherwise diagnosed during the six months before the coverage became effective.

R590-146-12. Guaranteed Issue for Eligible Persons.

A. Guaranteed Issue.

(1) Eligible persons are those individuals described in subsection B who seek to enroll under the policy during the period specified in Subsection C, and who submit evidence of the date of termination, disenrollment, or Medicare Part D enrollment with the application for a Medicare supplement policy.

(2) With respect to eligible persons, an issuer shall not deny or condition the issuance or effectiveness of a Medicare supplement policy described in Subsection E that is offered and is available for issuance to new enrollees by the issuer, shall not discriminate in the pricing of such a Medicare supplement policy because of health status, claims experience, receipt of health care, or medical condition, and shall not impose an exclusion of benefits based on a preexisting condition under such a Medicare supplement policy.

B. Eligible Persons.

An eligible person is an individual described in any of the following subsections:

(1) The individual is enrolled under an employee welfare benefit plan that provides health benefits that supplement the benefits under Medicare; and the plan terminates, or the plan ceases to provide all such supplemental health benefits to the individual.

(2) The individual is enrolled with a Medicare Advantage organization under a Medicare Advantage plan under part C of Medicare, and any of the following circumstances apply, or the individual is 65 years of age or older and is enrolled with a program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly, PACE, provider under Section 1894 of the Social Security Act, and there are circumstances similar to those described below that would permit discontinuance of the individual's enrollment with such provider if such individual were enrolled in a Medicare Advantage plan:

(a) the certification of the organization, or plan under this part, has been terminated, or the organization or plan has notified the individual of an impending termination of such certification; or

(b) the organization has terminated or otherwise discontinued providing the plan in the area in which the individual resides, or has notified the individual of an impending termination or discontinuance of such plan;

(c) the individual is no longer eligible to elect the plan because of a change in the individual's place of residence or other change in circumstances specified by the Secretary, but not including termination of the individual's enrollment on the basis described in Section 1851(g)(3)(B) of the federal Social Security Act, where the individual has not paid premiums on a timely basis or has engaged in disruptive behavior as specified in standards under Section 1856, or the plan is terminated for all individuals within a residence area;

(d) the individual demonstrates, in accordance with guidelines established by the Secretary, that:

(i) the organization offering the plan substantially violated a material provision of the organization's contract under this part in relation to the individual, including the failure to provide an enrollee on a timely basis medically necessary care for which benefits are available under the plan or the failure to provide such covered care in accordance with applicable quality standards; or

(ii) the organization, or producer or other entity acting on the organization's behalf, materially misrepresented the plan's provisions in marketing the plan to the individual; or

(e) the individual meets such other exceptional conditions as the Secretary may provide."

(3)(a) The individual is enrolled with:

(i) an eligible organization under a contract under Section 1876 of the Social Security Act, Medicare cost;

(ii) a similar organization operating under demonstration project authority, effective for periods before April 1, 1999;

(iii) an organization under an agreement under Section 1833(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, health care prepayment plan; or

(iv) an organization under a Medicare Select policy; and

(b) The enrollment ceases under the same circumstances that would permit discontinuance of an individual's election of coverage in Section 12B(2).

(4) The individual is enrolled under a Medicare supplement policy and the enrollment ceases because:

(a)(i) of the insolvency of the issuer or bankruptcy of the nonissuer organization; or

(ii) of other involuntary termination of coverage or enrollment under the policy;

(b) the issuer of the policy substantially violated a material provision of the policy; or

(c) the issuer, or a producer or other entity acting on the issuer's behalf, materially misrepresented the policy's provisions in marketing the policy to the individual;

(5)(a) The individual was enrolled under a Medicare supplement policy and terminates enrollment and subsequently enrolls, for the first time, with any Medicare Advantage organization under a Medicare Advantage plan under part C of Medicare, any eligible organization under a contract under Section 1876 of the Social Security Act, Medicare cost, any similar organization operating under demonstration project authority, any PACE program under Section 1894 of the Social Security Act or a Medicare Select policy; and

(b) The subsequent enrollment under Subsection (a) is terminated by the enrollee during any period within the first 12 months of such subsequent enrollment, during which the enrollee is permitted to terminate such subsequent enrollment under Section 1851(e) of the federal Social Security Act; or

(6) The individual, upon first becoming eligible for benefits under part A of Medicare, enrolls in a Medicare Advantage plan under part C of Medicare, or in a PACE program under Section 1894 of the Social Security Act, and disenrolls from the plan or program by not later than 12 months after the effective date of enrollment.

(7) The individual enrolls in a Medicare Part D plan during the initial enrollment in Part D, was enrolled under a Medicare supplement policy that covers outpatient prescription drugs and the individual terminates enrollment in the Medicare supplement policy and submits evidence of enrollment in Medicare Part D along with the application for a policy described in Subsection E(4).

(8) The individual is enrolled under medical assistance under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Medicaid, and is involuntarily terminated outside of requirements of Subsection 8(A)(7)(a) and (b).

C. Guaranteed Issue Time Periods.

(1) In the case of an individual described in Subsection B(1), the guaranteed issue period begins on the later of:

(i) the date the individual receives a notice of termination or cessation of all supplemental health benefits or, if a noticed is not received, noticed that a claim has been denied because of a termination or cessation; or

(ii) the date that the applicable coverage terminates or ceases; and ends sixty-three days thereafter;

(2) In case of an individual described in Subsections B(2), B(3), B(5) or B(6), whose enrollment is terminated involuntarily, the guaranteed issue period begins on the date that the individual receives a notice of termination and ends sixty-three days after the date applicable coverage is terminated.

(3) In the case of an individual described in Subsection B(4)(a), the guaranteed issue period begins on the earlier of:

(i) the date that the individual receives a notice of termination, a notice of the issuer's bankruptcy or insolvency, or other such similar notice if any; and

(ii) the date that the applicable coverage is terminated, and ends on the date that is sixty-three days after the date the coverage is terminated.

(4) In case of an individual described in Subsections B(2), B(4)(b), B(4)(c), B(5) or B(6) who disenrolls voluntarily, the guaranteed issue period begins on the date that is sixty days before the effective date of the disenrollment and ends on the day that is sixty-three days after the effective date.

(5) In the case of an individual described in Subsection B(7), the guaranteed issue period begins on the date the individual receives notice pursuant to Section 1882(v)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act from the Medicare supplement issuer during the sixty-day period immediately proceeding the initial Part D enrollment period ends on the date that is sixty-three days after the effective date of the individual's coverage under Medicare Part D.

(6) In case of an individual described in Subsection B but not described in the preceding provisions of this subsection, the guaranteed issue period begins on the effective date of disenrollment and ends on that date that is sixty-three days after the effective date.

D. Extended Medigap Access for Interrupted Trial Periods

(1) In the case of an individual described in Subsection B(5), or deemed to be so described, pursuant to this subsection, whose enrollment with a plan or in a program described in Subsection B(6) is involuntarily terminated within the first twelve months of enrollment, and who, without an intervening enrollment, enrolls with another such organization or provider, the subsequent enrollment shall be deemed to be an initial enrollment described in Section 12B(5);

(2) In the case of an individual described in Subsection B(6), or deemed to be so described, pursuant to this Subsection, whose enrollment with a plan or in a program described in Subsection B(6) is involuntarily terminated within the first twelve months of enrollment, and who, without an intervening enrollments, enrolls in another such plan or program, the subsequent enrollment shall be deemed to be an initial enrollment described in Section 12B(6).

(3) For the purposes of Subsections B(5) and B(6), no enrollment of an individual with an organization or provider described in Subsection B(5)(a), or with a plan or in a program described in Subsection B(6), may be deemed to be an initial enrollment under this subsection after the two-year period beginning on the date on which the individual first enrolled with such an organization, provider, plan or program.

E. Products to Which Eligible Persons are Entitled

The Medicare supplement policy to which eligible persons are entitled under:

(1) Subsections 12B(1), (2), (3), (4), and (8) is a Medicare supplement policy which has a benefit package classified as Plan A, B, C, or F, including F with a high deductible, K or L offered by any issuer.

(2)(a) Subject to Subsection (b), Subsection 12B(5) is the same Medicare supplement policy in which the individual was most recently previously enrolled, if available from the same issuer, or, if not so available, a policy described in Subsection (1).

(b) After December 31, 2005, if the individual was most recently enrolled in a Medicare supplement policy with a outpatient drug benefit, a Medicare supplement policy described in this subsection is:

(i) the policy available from the same issuer but modified to remove outpatient prescription drug coverage; or

(ii) at the election of the policyholder, an A, B, C, F, including F with a high deductible, K or L policy that is offered by any issuer;

(3) Subsection 12B(6) shall include any Medicare supplement policy offered by any issuer.

(4) Subsection 12B(7) is a Medicare supplement policy that has a benefit package classified as Plan A, B, C, F, including F with a high deductible, K, or L, and that is offered and is available for issuance to new enrollees by the same issuer that issued the individual's Medicare supplement policy with outpatient prescription drug coverage.

F. Notification provisions.

(1) At the time of an event described in Subsection B of this section because of which an individual loses coverage or benefits due to the termination of a contract or agreement, policy, or plan, the organization that terminates the contract or agreement, the issuer terminating the policy, or the administrator of the plan being terminated, respectively, shall notify the individual of his or her rights under this section, and of the obligations of issuers of Medicare supplement policies under Subsection A. Such notice shall be communicated contemporaneously with the notification of termination.

(2) At the time of an event described in Subsection B of this section because of which an individual ceases enrollment under a contract or agreement, policy, or plan, the organization that offers the contract or agreement, regardless of the basis for the cessation of enrollment, the issuer offering the policy, or the administrator of the plan, respectively, shall notify the individual of his or her rights under this section, and of the obligations of issuers of Medicare supplement policies under Subsection 12A. Such notice shall be communicated within ten working days of the issuer receiving notification of disenrollment.

R590-146-13. Standards for Claims Payment.

A. An issuer shall comply with Section 1882(c)(3) of the Social Security Act, as enacted by Section 4081(b)(2)(C) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987, OBRA, 1987, Pub. L. No. 100-203, by:

(1) accepting a notice from a Medicare carrier on dually assigned claims submitted by participating physicians and suppliers as a claim for benefits in place of any other claim form otherwise required and making a payment determination on the basis of the information contained in that notice;

(2) notifying the participating physician or supplier and the beneficiary of the payment determination;

(3) paying the participating physician or supplier directly;

(4) furnishing, at the time of enrollment, each enrollee with a card listing the policy name, number and a central mailing address to which notices from a Medicare carrier may be sent;

(5) paying user fees for claim notices that are transmitted electronically or otherwise; and

(6) providing to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, at least annually, a central mailing address to which all claims may be sent by Medicare carriers.

B. Compliance with the requirements set forth in Subsection A above shall be certified on the Medicare supplement insurance experience reporting form.

R590-146-14. Loss Ratio Standards and Refund or Credit of Premium.

A. Loss Ratio Standards.

(1)(a) A Medicare supplement policy form or certificate form shall not be delivered or issued for delivery unless the policy form or certificate form can be expected, as estimated for the entire period for which rates are computed to provide coverage, to return to policyholders and certificateholders in the form of aggregate benefits, not including anticipated refunds or credits, provided under the policy form or certificate form:

(i) at least 75% of the aggregate amount of premiums earned in the case of group policies; or

(ii) at least 65% of the aggregate amount of premiums earned in the case of individual policies;

(b) The loss ratio shall be calculated on the basis of incurred claims experience or incurred health care expenses where coverage is provided by a health maintenance organization on a service rather than reimbursement basis and earned premiums for the period and in accordance with accepted actuarial principles and practices. Incurred health care expenses where coverage is provided by a health maintenance organization shall not include:

(i) home office and overhead costs;

(ii) advertising costs;

(iii) commissions and other acquisition costs;

(iv) taxes;

(v) capital costs;

(vi) administration costs; and

(vii) claims processing costs.

(2) All filings of rates and rating schedules shall demonstrate that expected claims in relation to premiums comply with the requirements of this section when combined with actual experience to date. Filings of rate revisions shall also demonstrate that the anticipated loss ratio over the entire future period for which the revised rates are computed to provide coverage can be expected to meet the appropriate loss ratio standards, and comply with the requirements of R590-85.

(3) For policies issued prior to July 30, 1992, expected claims in relation to premiums shall meet:

(a) the originally filed anticipated loss ratio when combined with the actual experience since inception;

(b) the appropriate loss ratio requirement from Subsections A(1)(a)(i) and (ii) when combined with actual experience beginning with the effective date of October 31, 1994 as set forth in Bulletin 94-8; and

(c) the appropriate loss ratio requirement from Subsections A(1)(a)(i) and (ii) over the entire future period for which the rates are computed to provide coverage.

B. Refund or Credit Calculation.

(1) An issuer shall collect and file with the commissioner by May 31 of each year the data contained in the applicable reporting form contained in Appendix A for each type in a standard Medicare supplement benefit plan.

(2) If on the basis of the experience as reported the benchmark ratio since inception - ratio 1, exceeds the adjusted experience ratio since inception - ratio 3, then a refund or credit calculation, is required. The refund calculation shall be done on a statewide basis for each type in a standard Medicare supplement benefit plan. For purposes of the refund or credit calculation, experience on policies issued within the reporting year shall be excluded.

(3) For the purposes of this section, policies or certificates issued prior to July 30, 1992, the issuer shall make the refund or credit calculation separately for all individual policies, including all group policies subject to an individual loss ratio standard when issued, combined and all other group policies combined for experience after the effective date of this rule. The first report shall be due by May 31 each year.

(4) A refund or credit shall be made only when the benchmark loss ratio exceeds the adjusted experience loss ratio and the amount to be refunded or credited exceeds a de minimis level. The refund shall include interest from the end of the calendar year to the date of the refund or credit at a rate specified by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, but in no event shall it be less than the average rate of interest for 13-week Treasury notes. A refund or credit against premiums due shall be made by September 30 following the experience year upon which the refund or credit is based.

C. Annual Filing of Premium Rates.

An issuer of Medicare supplement policies and certificates issued before or after the effective date of July 30, 1992 in this

state shall file annually its rates, rating schedule and supporting documentation including ratios of incurred losses to earned premiums by policy duration in accordance with the filing requirements and procedures prescribed by the commissioner. The supporting documentation shall also demonstrate in accordance with actuarial standards of practice using reasonable assumptions that the appropriate loss ratio standards can be expected to be met over the entire period for which rates are computed. The demonstration shall exclude active life reserves. An expected third-year loss ratio, which is greater than or equal to the applicable percentage, shall be demonstrated for policies or certificates in force less than three years.

(1)(a) As soon as practicable, but prior to the effective date of enhancements in Medicare benefits, every issuer of Medicare supplement policies or certificates in this state shall file with the commissioner, in accordance with the applicable filing procedures of this state appropriate premium adjustments necessary to produce loss ratios as anticipated for the current premium for the applicable policies or certificates. The supporting documents necessary to justify the adjustment shall accompany the filing.

(b) As soon as practicable, but prior to the effective date of enhancements in Medicare benefits, every issuer of Medicare supplement policies or certificates in this state shall file with the commissioner, in accordance with the applicable filing procedures of this state an issuer shall make premium adjustments necessary to produce an expected loss ratio under the policy or certificate to conform to minimum loss ratio standards for Medicare supplement policies and which are expected to result in a loss ratio at least as great as that originally anticipated in the rates used to produce current premiums by the issuer for the Medicare supplement policies or certificates. No premium adjustment which would modify the loss ratio experience under the policy other than the adjustments described herein shall be made with respect to a policy at any time other than upon its renewal date or anniversary date.

(c) If an issuer fails to make premium adjustments acceptable to the commissioner, the commissioner may order premium adjustments, refunds or premium credits deemed necessary to achieve the loss ratio required by this section.

(d) The Annual Filing of Premium Rates must be filed in compliance with R590-220-11.

(e) The Annual Filing of Premium Rates shall be filed no later than May 31 each year.

(2) Any appropriate riders, endorsements or policy forms needed to accomplish the Medicare supplement policy or certificate modifications necessary to eliminate benefit duplications with Medicare. The riders, endorsements or policy forms shall provide a clear description of the Medicare supplement benefits provided by the policy or certificate.

D. Public Hearings.

The commissioner may conduct a public hearing to gather information concerning a request by an issuer for an increase in a rate for a policy form or certificate form issued before or after the effective date of July 30, 1996 if the experience of the form for the previous reporting period is not in compliance with the applicable loss ratio standard. The determination of compliance is made without consideration of any refund or credit for the reporting period. Public notice of the hearing shall be furnished in a manner deemed appropriate by the commissioner.

R590-146-15. Filing of Policies, Certificates, and Premium Rates.

A. An issuer shall not deliver or issue for delivery a policy or certificate to a resident of this state unless the policy form or certificate form has been filed for use in accordance with filing requirements and procedures prescribed by the commissioner.

B. An issuer shall file any riders or amendments to policy or certificate forms to delete outpatient prescription drug benefits as required by the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 only with the commissioner in the state in which the policy or certificate was issued.

C. An issuer shall not use or change premium rates for a Medicare supplement policy or certificate unless the rates, rating schedule and supporting documentation have been filed for acceptance in accordance with the filing requirements and procedures prescribed by the commissioner, and Rule R590-85.

D.(1) Except as provided in Subsection (2) of this subsection, an issuer shall not file more than one form of a policy or certificate of each type for each standard Medicare supplement benefit plan.

(2) An issuer may offer, with the approval of the commissioner, up to four additional policy forms or certificate forms of the same type for the same standard Medicare supplement benefit plan, one for each of the following cases:

(a) the inclusion of new or innovative benefits;

(b) the addition of either direct response or producer marketing methods;

(c) the addition of either guaranteed issue or underwritten coverage;

(d) the offering of coverage to individuals eligible for Medicare by reason of disability.

(3) For the purposes of this section, a "type" means an individual policy, a group policy, an individual Medicare Select policy, or a group Medicare Select policy.

E.(1) Except as provided in Subsection (1)(a), an issuer shall continue to make available for purchase any policy form or certificate form issued after the effective date of this rule that has been approved by the commissioner. A policy form or certificate form shall not be considered to be available for purchase unless the issuer has actively offered it for sale in the previous 12 months.

(a) An issuer may discontinue the availability of a policy form or certificate form if the issuer provides to the commissioner in writing its decision at least 30 days prior to discontinuing the availability of the form of the policy or certificate. After receipt of the notice by the commissioner, the issuer may no longer offer for sale the policy form or certificate form in this state.

(b) An issuer that discontinues the availability of a policy form or certificate form pursuant to Subsection (a) shall not file a new policy form or certificate form of the same type for the same standard Medicare supplement benefit plan as the discontinued form for a period of five years after the issuer provides notice to the commissioner of the discontinuance. The period of discontinuance may be reduced if the commissioner determines that a shorter period is appropriate.

(2) The sale or other transfer of Medicare supplement business to another issuer shall be considered a discontinuance for the purposes of this section.

(3) A change in the rating structure or methodology shall be considered a discontinuance under Subsection (1) unless the issuer complies with the following requirements:

(a) The issuer provides an actuarial memorandum, in a form and manner prescribed by the commissioner, describing the manner in which the revised rating methodology and resultant rates differ from the existing rating methodology and existing rates.

(b) The issuer does not subsequently put into effect a change of rates or rating factors that would cause the percentage differential between the discontinued and subsequent rates as described in the actuarial memorandum to change. The commissioner may approve a change to the differential, which is in the public interest.

F.(1) Except as provided in Subsection (2), the experience of all policy forms or certificate forms of the same type in a standard Medicare supplement benefit plan shall be combined

for purposes of the refund or credit calculation prescribed in Rule R590-146-14.

(2) Forms assumed under an assumption reinsurance agreement shall not be combined with the experience of other forms for purposes of the refund or credit calculation.

R590-146-16. Permitted Compensation Arrangements.

A. An issuer or other entity may provide commission or other compensation to a producer or other representative for the sale of a Medicare supplement policy or certificate only if the first year commission or other first year compensation is no more than 200% of the commission or other compensation paid for selling or servicing the policy or certificate in the second year or period.

B. The commission or other compensation provided in subsequent renewal years shall be the same as that provided in the second year or period and shall be provided for no fewer than five renewal years.

C. No issuer or other entity may provide compensation to its producers or other producers and no producer may receive compensation greater than the renewal compensation payable by the replacing issuer on renewal policies or certificates if an existing policy or certificate is replaced.

D. For purposes of this section, "compensation" includes pecuniary or non-pecuniary remuneration of any kind relating to the sale or renewal of the policy or certificate including but not limited to bonuses, gifts, prizes, awards and finders fees.

R590-146-17. Required Disclosure Provisions.

A. General Rules.

(1) Medicare supplement policies and certificates shall include a renewal or continuation provision. The language or specifications of the provision shall be consistent with the type of contract issued. The provision shall be appropriately captioned and shall appear on the first page of the policy, and shall include any reservation by the issuer of the right to change premiums and any automatic renewal premium increases based on the policyholder's age.

(2) Except for riders or endorsements by which the issuer effectuates a request made in writing by the insured, exercises a specifically reserved right under a Medicare supplement policy, or is required to reduce or eliminate benefits to avoid duplication of Medicare benefits, all riders or endorsements added to a Medicare supplement policy after date of issue or at reinstatement or renewal which reduce or eliminate benefits or coverage in the policy shall require a signed acceptance by the insured. After the date of policy or certificate issue, any rider or endorsement which increases benefits or coverage with a concomitant increase in premium during the policy term shall be agreed to in writing signed by the insured, unless the benefits are required by the minimum standards for Medicare supplement policies, or if the increased benefits or coverage is required by law. Where a separate additional premium is charged for benefits provided in connection with riders or endorsements, the premium charge shall be set forth in the policy.

(3) Medicare supplement policies or certificates shall not provide for the payment of benefits based on standards described as "usual and customary," "reasonable and customary" or words of similar import.

(4) If a Medicare supplement policy or certificate contains any limitations with respect to preexisting conditions, such limitations shall appear as a separate subsection of the policy and be labeled as "Preexisting Condition Limitations."

(5) Medicare supplement policies and certificates shall have a notice prominently printed on the first page of the policy or certificate or attached thereto stating in substance that the policyholder or certificateholder shall have the right to return the policy or certificate within 30 days of its delivery and to have the premium refunded if, after examination of the policy or certificate, the insured person is not satisfied for any reason.

(6)(a) Issuers of accident and sickness policies or certificates which provide hospital or medical expense coverage on an expense incurred or indemnity basis to persons eligible for Medicare shall provide to those applicants a Guide to Health Insurance for People with Medicare in the form developed jointly by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) in a type size no smaller than 12 point type. Delivery of the Guide shall be made whether or not the policies or certificates are advertised, solicited or issued as Medicare supplement policies or certificates as defined in this rule. Except in the case of direct response issuers, delivery of the Guide shall be made to the applicant at the time of application and acknowledgment of receipt of the Guide shall be obtained by the issuer. Direct response issuers shall deliver the Guide to the applicant upon request but not later than at the time the policy is delivered.

(b) For the purposes of this section, "form" means the language, format, type size, type proportional spacing, bold character, and line spacing.

B. Notice Requirements.

(1) As soon as practicable, but no later than 30 days prior to the annual effective date of any Medicare benefit changes, an issuer shall notify its policyholders and certificateholders of modifications it has made to Medicare supplement insurance policies or certificates in a format acceptable to the commissioner. The notice shall:

(a) include a description of revisions to the Medicare program and a description of each modification made to the coverage provided under the Medicare supplement policy or certificate; and

(b) inform each policyholder or certificateholder as to when any premium adjustment is to be made due to changes in Medicare.

(2) The notice of benefit modifications and any premium adjustments shall be in outline form and in clear and simple terms so as to facilitate comprehension.

(3) The notices shall not contain or be accompanied by any solicitation.

C. MMA Notice Requirements.

Issuers shall comply with any notice requirements of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003.

D. Outline of Coverage Requirements for Medicare Supplement Policies.

(1) Issuers shall provide an outline of coverage to all applicants at the time application is presented to the prospective applicant and, except for direct response policies, shall obtain an acknowledgment of receipt of the outline from the applicant.

(2) If an outline of coverage is provided at the time of application and the Medicare supplement policy or certificate is issued on a basis which would require revision of the outline, a substitute outline of coverage properly describing the policy or certificate shall accompany the policy or certificate when it is delivered and contain the following statement, in no less than 12 point type, immediately above the company name:

"NOTICE: Read this outline of coverage carefully. It is not identical to the outline of coverage provided upon application and the coverage originally applied for has not been issued."

(3) The outline of coverage provided to applicants pursuant to this section consists of four parts: a cover page, premium information, disclosure pages, and charts displaying the features of each benefit plan offered by the issuer. The outline of coverage shall be in the language and format prescribed below in no less than 12-point type. All plans A-L shall be shown on the cover page, and the plans that are offered by the issuer shall be prominently identified. Premium information for plans that are offered shall be shown on the cover page or immediately following the cover page and shall be

prominently displayed. The premium and mode shall be stated for all plans that are offered to the prospective applicant. All possible premiums for the prospective applicant shall be illustrated.

(4) The Outline of Medicare Supplement Coverage, from the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, dated 1998, as incorporated by reference herein, is available for public inspection at the Insurance Department.

E. Notice Regarding Policies or Certificates Which Are Not Medicare Supplement Policies.

(1) Any accident and sickness insurance policy or certificate, other than a Medicare supplement policy a policy issued pursuant to a contract under Section 1876 of the Federal Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq., disability income policy; or other policy identified in Subsection 3B of this rule, issued for delivery in this state to persons eligible for Medicare shall notify insureds under the policy that the policy is not a Medicare supplement policy or certificate. The notice shall either be printed or attached to the first page of the outline of coverage delivered to insureds under the policy, or if no outline of coverage is delivered, to the first page of the policy, or certificate delivered to insureds. The notice shall be in no less than 12-point type and shall contain the following language:

"THIS (POLICY OR CERTIFICATE) IS NOT A MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT (POLICY OR CONTRACT). If you are eligible for Medicare, review the Guide to Health Insurance for People with Medicare available from the company."

(2) Applications provided to persons eligible for Medicare for the health insurance policies or certificates described in Subsection D(1) shall disclose, using the applicable statement in Appendix C, the extent to which the policy duplicates Medicare. The disclosure statement shall be provided as a part of, or together with, the application for the policy or certificate.

R590-146-18. Requirements for Application Forms and Replacement Coverage.

A. Application forms shall include the following questions designed to elicit information as to whether, as of the date of the application, the applicant currently has Medicare supplement Medicare Advantage, Medicaid coverage, or another health insurance policy or certificate in force or whether a Medicare supplement policy or certificate is intended to replace any other accident and sickness policy or certificate presently in force. A supplementary application or other form to be signed by the applicant and producer containing such questions and statements may be used.

TABLE I

(Statements)
(Boldface Type)

(1) You do not need more than one Medicare supplement policy.
(2) If you purchase this policy, you may want to evaluate your existing health coverage and decide if you need multiple coverages.
(3) You may be eligible for benefits under Medicaid and may not need a Medicare supplement policy.
(4) If, after purchasing this policy, you become eligible for Medicaid, the benefits and premiums under your Medicare supplement policy can be suspended, if requested, during your entitlement to benefits under Medicaid for 24 months. You must request this suspension within 90 days of becoming eligible for Medicaid. If you are no longer entitled to Medicaid, your suspended Medicare supplement policy or, if that is no longer available, a substantially equivalent policy, will be reinstituted if requested within 90 days of losing Medicaid eligibility. If the Medicare supplement policy provided coverage for outpatient prescription drugs and you enrolled in Medicare Part D while your policy was suspended, the reinstituted policy will not have outpatient prescription drug coverage, but will otherwise be substantially equivalent to your coverage before the date of the suspension.
(5) If you are eligible for, and have enrolled in a Medicare supplement policy by reason of disability and you later become covered by an employer or union-based group health plan, the benefits and premiums under your Medicare supplement policy can be suspended, if requested, while you are covered under the employer or union-based group health plan. If you suspend your Medicare supplement policy under these circumstances, and later lose your employer or union-based group health plan, your suspended Medicare supplement policy or, if that is no longer available, a substantially equivalent policy, will be reinstituted if requested within 90 days of losing your employer or union-based group health plan. If the Medicare supplement policy provided coverage for outpatient prescription drugs and you enrolled in Medicare Part D while your policy was suspended, the reinstituted policy will not have outpatient prescription drug coverage, but will otherwise be substantially equivalent to your coverage before the date of the suspension.
(6) Counseling services may be available in your state to provide advice concerning your purchase of Medicare supplement insurance and concerning medical assistance through the state Medicaid program, including benefits as a Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB) and a Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiary(SLMB).

Questions
(Boldface Type)

If you lost or are losing other health insurance coverage and received a notice from your prior insurer saying you were eligible for guaranteed issue of a Medicare supplement insurance policy, or that you had certain rights to buy such a policy, you may be guaranteed acceptance in one or more of our Medicare supplement plans. Please include a copy of the notice from your prior insurer with the application. PLEASE ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS.
(Please mark Yes or No below with an "X")
To the best of your knowledge,
(1)(a) Did you turn age 65 in the last 6 months?
Yes No
(b) Did you enroll in Medicare Part B in the last 6 months?
Yes No
(c) If yes, what is the effective date?
(2) Are you covered for medical assistance through the state Medicaid program?
(NOTE TO APPLICANT: If you are participating in a "Spend-Down Program" and have not met your "Share of Cost", please answer NO to
this question.)
YES NO
(a) Will Medicaid pay your premiums for this Medicare supplement
policy?
YES NO
(b) Do you receive any benefits from Medicaid OTHER THAN payments toward your Medicare Part B premium?
YES NO
(3)(a) If you had coverage from any Medicare plan other than original Medicare within the past 63 days, for example, a Medicare Advantage plan, or a Medicare HMO or PPO, fill in your start and end dates below. If you are still covered under this plan, leave "END" blank.
START / / END / /
(b) If you are still covered under the Medicare plan, do you intend to replace your current coverage with this new Medicare supplement policy?
YES NO
(c) Was this your first time in this type of Medicare plan?
YES NO
(d) Did you drop a Medicare supplement policy to enroll in the Medicare plan?
YES NO
(4)(a) Do you have another Medicare supplement policy in force?
YES NO
(b) If so, with what company, and what plan do you have (optional for Direct Mailers)?
.....
(c) If so, do you intend to replace your current Medicare supplement policy with this policy? YES NO
(5) Have you had coverage under any other health insurance within the past 63 days? (For example, an employer, union, or individual plan)
YES NO
(a) If so, with what company and what kind of policy?
.....
.....
.....
.....
(b) What are your dates of coverage under the other policy? If you are still covered under the other policy, leave "END" blank.

START / / END / /

B. Producers shall list any other health insurance policies they have sold to the applicant.

(1) List policies sold which are still in force.

(2) List policies sold in the past five years, which are no longer in force.

C. In the case of a direct response issuer, a copy of the application or supplemental form, signed by the applicant, and acknowledged by the insurer, shall be returned to the applicant by the insurer upon delivery of the policy.

D. Upon determining that a sale will involve replacement of Medicare supplement coverage, any issuer, other than a direct response issuer, or its producer, shall furnish the applicant, prior to issuance or delivery of the Medicare supplement policy or certificate, a notice regarding replacement of Medicare supplement coverage. One copy of the notice signed by the applicant and the producer, except where the coverage is sold without a producer, shall be provided to the applicant and an additional signed copy shall be retained by the issuer. A direct response issuer shall deliver to the applicant at the time of the issuance of the policy the notice regarding replacement of Medicare supplement coverage.

E. The notice required by Subsection D above for an issuer shall be provided in substantially the following form in no less than 12-point type:

TABLE II
NOTICE TO APPLICANT REGARDING REPLACEMENT
OF MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT INSURANCE

(Boldface Type)
(Insurance company's name and address)

SAVE THIS NOTICE! IT MAY BE IMPORTANT TO YOU IN THE FUTURE.
(Boldface Type)

According to (your application) (information you have furnished), you intend to terminate existing Medicare supplement insurance or Medicare Advantage and replace it with a policy to be issued by (Company Name) Insurance Company. Your new policy will provide 30 days within which you may decide without cost whether you desire to keep the policy.

You should review this new coverage carefully. Compare it with all accident and sickness coverage you now have. If, after due consideration, you find that purchase of this Medicare supplement or Medicare Advantage coverage is a wise decision, you should terminate your present Medicare supplement coverage.

You should evaluate the need for other accident and sickness coverage you have that may duplicate this policy.
STATEMENT TO APPLICANT BY ISSUER, PRODUCER (BROKER OR OTHER REPRESENTATIVE):

I have reviewed your current medical or health insurance coverage. To the best of my knowledge, this Medicare supplement policy will not duplicate your existing Medicare supplement or, if applicable, Medicare Advantage coverage because you intend to terminate your existing Medicare supplement coverage or leave your Medicare Advantage plan. The replacement policy is being purchased for the following reason(s) (check one):

..... Additional benefits.
..... No change in benefits, but lower premiums.
..... Fewer benefits and lower premiums.
..... My plan has outpatient prescription drug coverage and I am enrolling in Part D.
..... Disenrollment from a Medicare Advantage plan. Please explain reason for disenrollment. (optional only for Direct Mailer.) ..... Other. (please specify)

1. Note: If the issuer of the Medicare supplement policy being applied for does not, or is otherwise prohibited from imposing pre-existing condition limitations, please skip to statement 2 below. Health conditions which you may presently have (preexisting conditions) may not be immediately or fully covered under the new policy. This could result in denial or delay of a claim for benefits under the new policy, whereas a similar claim might have been payable under your present policy.

2. State law provides that your replacement policy or certificate may not contain new preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods or probationary periods. The insurer will waive any time periods applicable to preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods, or probationary periods in the new policy (or coverage) for similar benefits to the extent such time was spent (depleted) under the original policy.

3. If, you still wish to terminate your present policy and replace it with new coverage, be certain to truthfully and completely answer all questions on the application concerning your medical and health history. Failure to include all material medical information on an application may provide a basis for the company to deny any future claims and to refund your premium as though your policy had never been in force. After the application has been completed and before you sign it, review it carefully to be certain that all information has been properly recorded. (If the policy or certificate is guaranteed issue, this subsection need not appear.)

Do not cancel your present policy until you have received your new policy and are sure that you want to keep it.

.....
(Signature of Producer, Broker or Other Representative)

(Typed Name and Address of Issuer, Producer or Broker)

.....
(Applicant's Signature)
.....
(Date)

Signature not required for direct response sales.

F. Subsections 1 and 2 of the replacement notice, applicable to preexisting conditions, may be deleted by an issuer if the replacement does not involve application of a new preexisting condition limitation.

R590-146-19. Filing Requirements for Advertising.

An issuer shall, upon specific request from the commissioner, file for use a copy of any Medicare supplement advertisement intended for use in this state whether through written, radio, electronic, or television medium.

R590-146-20. Standards for Marketing.

A. An issuer, directly or through its producers, shall:

(1) establish marketing procedures to assure that any comparison of policies by its producers will be fair and accurate;

(2) establish marketing procedures to assure excessive insurance is not sold or issued.

(3) display prominently by type, stamp or other appropriate means, on the first page of the policy the following:

"Notice to buyer: This policy may not cover all of your medical expenses"

(4) inquire and otherwise make every reasonable effort to identify whether a prospective applicant or enrollee for Medicare supplement insurance already has accident and sickness insurance and the types and amounts of any such insurance; and

(5) establish auditable procedures for verifying compliance with this Subsection A.

B. In addition to the practices prohibited in Section 31A-23-302, the following acts and practices are prohibited:

(1) Twisting. Knowingly making any misleading representation or incomplete or fraudulent comparison of any insurance policies or insurers for the purpose of inducing, or tending to induce, any person to lapse, forfeit, surrender, terminate, retain, pledge, assign, borrow on, or convert an insurance policy or to take out a policy of insurance with another insurer.

(2) High pressure tactics. Employing any method of marketing having the effect of or tending to induce the purchase

of insurance through force, fright, threat, whether explicit or implied, or undue pressure to purchase or recommend the purchase of insurance.

(3) Cold lead advertising. Making use directly or indirectly of any method of marketing which fails to disclose in a conspicuous manner that a purpose of the method of marketing is solicitation of insurance and that contact will be made by an insurance producer or insurance company.

C. The terms "Medicare Supplement," "Medigap," "Medicare Wrap-Around" and words of similar import shall not be used unless the policy is issued in compliance with this rule.

R590-146-21. Appropriateness of Recommended Purchase and Excessive Insurance.

A. In recommending the purchase or replacement of any Medicare supplement policy or certificate a producer shall make reasonable efforts to determine the appropriateness of a recommended purchase or replacement.

B. Any sale of Medicare supplement policy or certificate that will provide an individual more than one Medicare supplement policy or certificate is prohibited.

C. An issuer shall not issue a Medicare supplement policy or certificate to an individual enrolled in Medicare Part C unless the effective date of the coverage is after the termination date of the individual's Part C coverage.

R590-146-22. Reporting of Multiple Policies.

A. On or before May 31 of each year, an issuer shall report the following information on the applicable reporting form contained in Appendix B for every individual resident of this state for which the issuer has in force more than one Medicare supplement policy or certificate:

(1) policy and certificate number; and

(2) date of issuance.

B. The items set forth above shall be grouped by individual policyholder.

R590-146-23. Prohibition Against Preexisting Conditions, Waiting Periods, Elimination Periods and Probationary Periods in Replacement Policies or Certificates.

A. If a Medicare supplement policy or certificate replaces another Medicare supplement policy or certificate, the replacing issuer shall waive any time periods applicable to preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods and probationary periods in the new Medicare supplement policy or certificate to the extent such time was spent under the original policy.

B. If a Medicare supplement policy or certificate replaces another Medicare supplement policy or certificate which has been in effect for at least six months, the replacing policy shall not provide any time period applicable to preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods and probationary periods for benefits similar to those contained in the original policy or certificate.

R590-146-24. Documents Incorporated by Reference.

The following filing documents are hereby incorporated by reference from the NAIC Model Regulation to Implement the NAIC Medicare Supplement Insurance Minimum Standards Model Act, September 2004:

(1) "MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT REFUND CALCULATION FORM;"

(2) "REPORTING FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF BENCHMARK RATIO SINCE INCEPTION FOR GROUP POLICIES;"

(3) "REPORTING FORM FOR THE CALCULATION OF BENCHMARK RATIO SINCE INCEPTION FOR INDIVIDUAL POLICIES;"

(4) "FORM FOR REPORTING MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT POLICIES;"

(5) "DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS;" and

(6) "OUTLINE OF MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT COVERAGE."

R590-146-25. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the provisions of this rule January 1, 2006.

R590-146-26. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or the application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

KEY: insurance
August 25, 2005 **31A-22-620**
Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-203. Health Grievance Review Process and Disability Claims.
R590-203-1. Authority.

This rule is specifically authorized by 31A-22-629(4) and 31A-4-116, which requires the commissioner to establish minimum standards for grievance review procedures. The rule is also promulgated pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(1) and 31A-2-201(3)(a) in which the commissioner is empowered to administer and enforce this title and to make rules to implement the provisions of this title. The authority to examine insurer records, files, and documentation is provided by 31A-2-203.

R590-203-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to ensure that insurer's grievance review procedures for individual and group health insurance and income replacement plans comply with the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure, 29 CFR 2560.503-1, and Utah Code Sections 31A-4-116 and 31A-22-629.

R590-203-3. Applicability and Scope.

(1) Except as provided in R590-203-3.(3), this rule applies to individual and group:

(a) policies issued or renewed and effective on or after January 1, 2001;

(b) income replacement policies;

(i) including short-term, and

(ii) long-term disability policies;

(c) health insurance; and

(d) health maintenance organization contracts.

(2) Long Term Care and Medicare supplement policies are not considered health insurance for the purpose of this rule.

(3) Income replacement, short-term and long-term disability policies, are exempt from R590-203-6.

R590-203-4. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule:

(1) "Consumer Representative" may be an employee of the insurer who is a consumer of a health insurance or an income replacement policy, as long as the employee is not:

(a) the individual who made the adverse determination; or

(b) a subordinate to the individual who made the adverse determination.

(2) "Health Insurance" means a contract of:

(a) health care insurance as defined in 31A-1-301; and

(b) health maintenance organization as defined in 31A-8-101.

(3) "Medical Necessity" means:

(a) health care services or products that a prudent health care professional would provide to a patient for the purpose of preventing, diagnosing or treating an illness, injury, disease or its symptoms in a manner that is:

(i) in accordance with generally accepted standards of medical practice in the United States;

(ii) clinically appropriate in terms of type, frequency, extent, site, and duration;

(iii) not primarily for the convenience of the patient, physician, or other health care provider; and

(iv) covered under the contract; and

(b) that when a medical question-of-fact exists medical necessity shall include the most appropriate available supply or level of service for the individual in question, considering potential benefits and harms to the individual, and known to be effective.

(i) For interventions not yet in widespread use, the effectiveness shall be based on scientific evidence.

(ii) For established interventions, the effectiveness shall be based on:

(A) scientific evidence;

(B) professional standards; and

(C) expert opinion.

(4)(a) "Scientific evidence" means:

(i) scientific studies published in or accepted for publication by medical journals that meet nationally recognized requirements for scientific manuscripts and that submit most of their published articles for review by experts who are not part of the editorial staff; or

(ii) findings, studies or research conducted by or under the auspices of federal government agencies and nationally recognized federal research institutes.

(b) Scientific evidence shall not include published peer-reviewed literature sponsored to a significant extent by a pharmaceutical manufacturing company or medical device manufacturer or a single study without other supportable studies.

R590-203-5. Adverse Benefit Determination.

(1) An insurer's adverse benefit determination review procedure shall be compliant with the adverse benefit determination review requirements set forth in the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure, 29 CFR 2560.503-1, effective January 20, 2001. This document is incorporated by reference and available for inspection at the Insurance Department and the Department of Administrative Rules.

(2) The provision of this rule and federal regulation applies to claims filed under individual or group plans on or after the first day of the first plan year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, but no later than January 1, 2003.

(3) An insurer's adverse benefit determination appeal board or body shall include at least one consumer representative that shall be present at every meeting.

R590-203-6. Independent and Expedited Adverse Benefit Determination Reviews for Health Insurance.

(1) An insurer shall provide an independent review procedure as a voluntary option for the resolution of adverse benefit determinations of medical necessity.

(2) An independent review procedure shall be conducted by an independent review organization, person, or entity other than the insurer, the plan, the plan's fiduciary, the employer, or any employee or agent of any of the foregoing, that do not have any material professional, familial, or financial conflict of interest with the health plan, any officer, director, or management employee of the health plan, the enrollee, the enrollee's health care provider, the provider's medical group or independent practice association, the health care facility where service would be provided and the developer or manufacturer of the service being provided.

(3) Independent review organizations shall be designated by the insurer, and the independent review organization chosen shall not own or control, be a subsidiary of, or in any way be owned or controlled by, or exercise control with a health insurance plan, a national, state, or local trade association of health insurance plans, and a national, state, or local trade association of health care providers.

(4) The submission to an independent review procedure is purely voluntary and left to the discretion of the claimant.

(5) An insurer's voluntary independent review procedure shall:

(a) waive any right to assert that a claimant has failed to exhaust administrative remedies because the claimant did not elect to submit a dispute of medical necessity to a voluntary level of appeal provided by the plan;

(b) agree that any statute of limitations or other defense

based on timeliness is tolled during the time a voluntary appeal is pending;

(c) allow a claimant to submit a dispute of medical necessity to a voluntary level of appeal only after exhaustion of the appeals permitted under 29 CFR Subsection 2560.503-1(c)(2), of the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for the Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure;

(d) upon request from any claimant, provide sufficient information relating to the voluntary level of appeal to enable the claimant to make an informed decision about whether to submit a dispute of medical necessity to the voluntary level of appeal. This information shall contain a statement that the decision to use a voluntary level of appeal will not effect the claimant's rights to any other benefits under the plan and information about the applicable rules, the claimant's right to representation, and the process for selecting the decision maker.

(e) An independent review conducted in compliance with Section 31A-22-629, and this rule, can be binding on both parties. A claimant's submission to a binding independent review is purely voluntary and appropriate disclosure and notification must be given as required by the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure, 29 CFR 2560.503-1.

(6) Standards for voluntary independent review:

(a) The insurer's internal adverse benefit determination process must be exhausted unless the insurer and insured mutually agree to waive the internal process.

(b) Any adverse benefit determination of medical necessity may be the subject of an independent review.

(c) The claimant has 180 calendar days from the date of the final internal review decision to request an independent review.

(d) An insurer shall use the same minimum standards and times of notification requirement for an independent review that are used for internal levels of review, as set forth in 29 CFR Subsection 2560.503-1(h)(3), (i)(2) and (j).

(7) An insurer shall provide an expedited review process for cases involving urgent care claims.

(8) A request for an expedited review of an adverse benefit determination of medical necessity may be submitted either orally or in writing. If the request is made orally an insurer shall, within 24 hours, send written confirmation to the claimant acknowledging the receipt of the request for an expedited review.

(9) An expedited review requires:

(a) all necessary information, including the plan's original benefit determination, be transmitted between the plan and the claimant by telephone, facsimile, or other available similarly expeditious method;

(b) an insurer to notify the claimant of the benefit review determination, as soon as possible, taking into account the medical urgency, but not later than 72 hours after receipt of the claimant's request for review of an adverse benefit determination; and

(c) an insurer to use the same minimum standard for timing and notification as set forth in 29 CFR Subsection 2560.503-1(h), 503-1(i)(2)(i), and 503-1(j).

(10) This section, R590-203-6, does not apply to income replacement policies, short term disability policies or long term disability policies.

R590-203-7. Income Replacement, Short-Term and Long-Term Disability, Adverse Benefit Determination Review.

(1) An insurer will notify a claimant of the benefit determination within 45 days of receipt of the claimant's request for review of an adverse benefit determination.

(2) The time period for making a determination on review may be extended for up to 45 days when necessary due to matters beyond the control of the insurer.

(3) If the time period is extended due to the claimant's failure to submit information necessary to decide a claim, the time period for making the benefit determination on review shall be tolled from the date on which the notification of the extension is sent until the date on which the claimant responds to the request for additional information.

(4) Upon request, relevant information free-of-charge, must be provided to the insured on any adverse benefit determination.

R590-203-8. File and Record Documentation.

An insurer selling health insurance or income replacement insurance, including short-term disability and long-term disability, shall make available upon request by the commissioner, or the commissioner's duly appointed designees, all adverse benefit determination review files and related documentation. An insurer shall keep these records for the current calendar year plus five years.

R590-203-9. Compliance.

(1) Insurers are to be compliant with the provisions of this rule and the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure, 29 CFR 2560.503-1, by July 1, 2002.

(2) The clarification changes made for income replacement and short-term and long-term disability policies are effective on the date these rule changes take effect.

R590-203-10. Relationship to Federal Rules.

If an insurer complies with the requirements of the Department of Labor, Pension and Welfare Benefits Administration Rules and Regulations for Administration and Enforcement: Claims Procedure, 29 CFR 2560.503-1, then this rule is not applicable to employer plans, except for Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of this rule. All individual plans will remain subject to this rule in its entirety.

R590-203-11. Severability.

If a provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of these provisions shall not be affected.

KEY: insurance

December 28, 2005	**31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation April 17, 2007	**31A-2-203**
	31A-4-116
	31A-22-629

R590. Insurance Administration.
R590-211. Underinsured Motorist Insurer Notification.
R590-211-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to the general rulemaking authority vested in the commissioner by Subsection 31A-2-201(3). The authority to set minimum standards by rule for the manner in which notification shall be given between the claimant or a claimant's representative and underinsured motorist insurer is provided in Subsection 31A-22-305(5)(a).

R590-211-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide the manner in which a claimant, or a claimant's representative, shall give notification once liability policy limits have been tendered.

R590-211-3. Scope.

This rule applies to property and casualty insurers transacting business in Utah.

R590-211-4. Rule.

Notification by a claimant or a claimant's representative shall include particulars for proper identification not limited to the following:

(a) name and address of the insured;
(b) policy number;
(c) date of loss;
(d) date of the payment; and
(e) amount of the payment.

Notification shall be sent or delivered to the underinsured carrier by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by facsimile, or by other electronic means which provides verification of delivery to addressee.

R590-211-5. Severability.

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

R590-211-6. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the provisions of this rule 45 days from the rule's effective date.

KEY: insurance
January 10, 2002 **31A-2-201**
Notice of Continuation December 28, 2006 **31A-22-305**

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-236. HIPAA Eligibility Following Receipt of a Certificate of Insurability or Denial by an Individual Carrier.
R590-236-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated and adopted pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(3), 31A-29-106(1)(f), and 31A-30-104(7).

R590-236-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide interpretation of the interplay between federal and state statutes that affect the protections provided by the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), Pub.L. 104-191, 110 Stat. 1962, to applicants that apply for coverage with HIPUtah and receive a certificate of insurability from HIPUtah, or denial of coverage by an individual carrier.

(2) The rule addresses the effective dates of coverage for HIPAA eligible applicants applying for coverage with an individual carrier or HIPUtah.

(3) The rule provides guidance for actual and potential interplay between HIPAA, Sections 31A-22-605.1, 31A-30-108, and 31A-29-111 to:

(i) individual carriers,

(ii) the HIPUtah pool administrator; and

(iii) HIPUtah applicants.

R590-236-3. Definitions.

As used in this rule:

(1) "Certificate of insurability" means a certificate issued by HIPUtah pursuant to Subsection 31A-29-111.

(2) "HIPAA" means the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, Pub.L. 104-191, 110 Stat. 1962.

(3) "HIPAA eligible" means an applicant who is eligible for coverage under the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. 104-191, 110 Stat. 1962.

(4) "HIPAA eligibility" means the eligibility required by the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, Pub. L. 104-191, 110 Stat. 1962.

(5) "HIPUtah" means the Utah Comprehensive Health Insurance Pool established by Section 31A-29-104.

(6) "Individual carrier" has the same meaning as defined in Subsection 31A-30-103.

(7) "Preexisting condition" means preexisting condition as defined in Subsection 31A-1-301.

(8) "Waiting period" means the period of time beginning on the date the HIPAA eligible submits a substantially complete application for coverage and ends on the date:

(a) coverage is effective;

(b) the application is denied by the insurer; or

(c) which the offer of coverage lapses without being accepted by the HIPAA eligible.

R590-236-4. HIPAA and Subsection 31A-22-605.1, Eligibility and Creditable Coverage.

(1) A HIPAA eligible must submit a substantially complete application no later than 63 consecutive days, excluding waiting periods, following termination of any preceding HIPAA qualified coverage, to preserve HIPAA rights.

(2) A HIPAA eligible cannot have a break in qualifying coverage of 63 or more consecutive days, except for applicable waiting periods to preserve HIPAA rights.

(3) HIPAA eligibles applying within the time period in R590-236-4(1) will receive creditable coverage toward a preexisting condition waiting period.

(4) A waiting period does not count in determining whether a break in qualifying coverage occurred.

R590-236-5. HIPAA and Subsection 31A-29-111(4)(a), 30-Day Provision.

(1) This section applies to a HIPAA eligible that has been denied by an individual carrier and is approved by HIPUtah.

(2) When a HIPAA eligible submits a substantially completed application to an individual carrier within the HIPAA 63-day time period and is denied coverage, to preserve HIPAA rights, the HIPAA eligible must make application to HIPUtah no later than:

(a) the remainder of the 63 consecutive day time period under HIPAA; or

(b) 30 consecutive days after denial by the individual carrier.

(3) Effective Dates.

(a) A HIPAA eligible applying within the time period in R590-236-5(2)(a), shall have an effective date with HIPUtah on the first day of the month following the submission of a substantially completed application, if the required premium is paid.

(b) A HIPAA eligible applying within the time period in R590-236-5(2)(b), shall have an effective date with HIPUtah on the first day of the month following the date of submission of a substantially completed application to the individual carrier who denied coverage immediately prior to the application to HIPUtah, if the required premium is paid.

(c) When a HIPAA eligible applies within both time periods in R590-236-5(2)(a) and (b), the HIPAA eligible shall choose the effective date provided in R590-236-5(3)(a) or (b).

R590-236-6. HIPAA and Subsection 31A-30-108(3)(e)(i), 30-Day Provision.

(1) This section applies to a HIPAA eligible who meets HIPUtah's eligibility requirements but does not meet HIPUtah's health underwriting criteria, having been previously denied by an individual carrier, and is issued a certificate of insurability under Section 31A-29-111.

(2)(a) A HIPAA eligible may reapply with the individual carrier who denied coverage immediately prior to HIPUtah's issuance of a certificate of insurability to preserve HIPAA rights, no later than:

(i) the remainder of the 63 consecutive day time period under HIPAA; or

(ii) 30 consecutive days after the date of issuance of a certificate of insurability.

(b) R590-236-6(2)(a) applies only to a HIPAA eligible that has:

(i) submitted a substantially completed application to an individual carrier within the HIPAA 63-day time period;

(ii) is denied coverage by an individual carrier; and

(iii) makes application to HIPUtah no later than:

(I) the remainder of the 63 consecutive day time period under HIPAA; or

(II) 30 consecutive days after denial by the individual carrier.

(3) Effective Dates.

(a) A HIPAA eligible applying within the time period in R590-236-6(2)(a)(i), shall have an effective date with the individual carrier on the first day of the month following the submission of a substantially completed application, if the required premium is paid.

(b) A HIPAA eligible applying within the time period in R590-236-6(2)(a)(ii), shall have an effective date with the individual carrier on the first day of the month following the original submission of a substantially completed application to the individual carrier who denied coverage immediately prior to the application to HIPUtah, if the required premium is paid.

(c) When a HIPAA eligible applies within both time periods in R590-236-6(2)(a)(i) and (ii), the HIPAA eligible shall choose the effective date provided in R590-236-6(3)(a) or

(b).

R590-236-7. HIPAA and Subsection 31A-30-108(3)(e)(ii)(B), 45-Day Provision.

(1) This section applies to a HIPAA eligible who applies first with HIPUtah, meets HIPUtah's eligibility requirements, but does not meet HIPUtah's health underwriting criteria and is issued a certificate of insurability under Section 31A-29-111.

(2) When a HIPAA eligible submits a substantially completed application to HIPUtah within the HIPAA 63-day time period and is issued a certificate of insurability, the HIPAA eligible may make application to an individual carrier no later than:

(a) the remainder of the 63 consecutive day time period under HIPAA; or

(b) 45 consecutive days after the date of issuance of a certificate of insurability by HIPUtah.

(3) Effective Dates.

(a) A HIPAA eligible qualifying under option R590-236-7(2)(a) shall have an effective date of the first of the month following the submission of the substantially completed application to an individual carrier, if the required premium is paid.

(b) A HIPAA eligible qualifying under R590-236-7(2)(b) shall have an effective date of the day following the submission of the substantially completed application to HIPUtah, if the required premium is paid.

(c) When a HIPAA eligible applies within both time periods in R590-236-7(2)(a) and (b), the HIPAA eligible shall choose the effective date provided in R590-236-7(3)(a) or (b).

R590-236-8. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application of the rule to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the rule to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected by such a determination.

R590-236-9. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the provisions of this rule immediately upon the effective date of the rule.

KEY: HIPAA eligibility
April 9, 2007 **31A-29-106**
31A-30-104
31A-2-201

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-239. Exemption of Student Health Centers From Insurance Code.
R590-239-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated and adopted pursuant to Subsection 31A-1-103(3)(d) and Section 31A-2-201.

R590-239-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to exempt student health centers established by institutions of higher education from regulation under the Utah Insurance Code.

(2) Health insurance from an insurer made available by an institution to its students is not exempt from provisions of the Utah Insurance Code under this rule, even if use of the institution's student health center is an integral part of the health care coverage under the insurer's policy.

R590-239-3. Definitions.

(1) All definitions in Section 31A-1-301 are incorporated by reference.

(2) "Board" means the State Board of Regents established in Section 53B-1-103.

(3) "Eligible recipient" means:

(a) an eligible student;

(b) a spouse of an eligible student;

(c) a child of, dependent of, or child placed for adoption with, an eligible student;

(d) the institution's officers, faculty, and employees; or

(e) upon application by the institution or the institution's student health center, other persons approved by written order of the commissioner.

(4) "Eligible student" is as defined by each institution, but shall, at a minimum, require that the student be enrolled with the institution.

(5) "Health care provider" means a person who provides health care services.

(6) "Health care services" means "health care," as defined in Section 31A-1-301.

(7) "Institution" means an institution of higher education or postsecondary educational institute that consists of the following:

(a) an institution described in Section 53B-1-102; or

(b) an institution of high education that has been accredited by the Northwest Commission on Colleges and Universities.

(8) "Student health center" means a facility that is operated to provide health care services to eligible recipients:

(a) by that institution or pursuant to contract with that institution;

(b) that employs health care providers, or contracts with health care providers, which may make referrals to other health care providers;

(c) is funded, at least in part, by payment from one of the following sources, which payment grants access to the student health center during the period of time for which the eligible student is registered:

(i) a fee assessed to and paid by each eligible student at registration, which; or

(ii) the tuition paid by the eligible student;

(d) may accept insurance payments, or assist users in completing claims forms for insurance claims; and

(e) may require eligible recipients to pay;

(i) an additional fee for each time the student health center is visited;

(ii) an additional fee for specialty services;

(iii) an additional fee for medical equipment; or

(iv) an additional fee for medication received at the student health center.

(9) "Utah Insurance Code" means Title 31A, Utah Code Annotated.

R590-239-4. Supporting Facts.

(1) Many institutions of higher education establish student health centers to provide for limited health care needs to eligible recipients. A student health center arranges for health care services to be provided by employing health care providers at the student health center, or by contracting with health care providers to provide health care services at the student health center or other facilities, which are usually located in close proximity to the institution's campus. The student health center may also contract with specialists to come to the student health center on a periodic basis, or to provide services off-campus when the student health center provides a referral to that specialist.

(2) The operation of the student health center is paid at least in part either out of funds generated by the tuition of eligible students or from a fee for that express purpose that each eligible student is required to pay at the beginning of the quarter, semester, or school year, usually at the same time tuition and other fees are required to be paid. In return, the eligible student has the right to receive these limited health care services at the student health center during the ensuing quarter, semester, or school year. Eligible students usually pay a nominal fee each time they use the facility.

(3) The student health center does not provide all services required of a health maintenance organizations under the definition of "basic health care services," but does enter into arrangements with at least some of the persons listed in the definition of a limited health plan to provide health care services to the institution's eligible recipients, 31A-8-101. Therefore, while a student health center is not within the definition of a health maintenance organization, it does come within the definition of limited health plan. As such, unless exempted by statute or administrative rule, a student health center is subject to regulation under the Insurance Code.

(4) Institutions have an interest in providing their eligible students with basic preventive and remedial health care in order to reduce the possibility that progress toward a degree will be impeded by unattended medical needs. In addition, institutions have an interest in mitigating the potential economic hardships placed on health care providers directly, and the public in general, from the institutions' eligible students receiving medical services and then not being able to pay for those services.

(5) To meet these basic medical needs of their students, and reduce any potential negative impact on local health care providers and the public, many institutions have established student health centers. Other than perhaps treating a visitor on campus occasionally on an emergency basis, student health centers provide health care services only to eligible students at institutions, and, in some cases, to other eligible recipients. Providing health care services or arranging for health care services for students is not the primary purpose of institutions of higher education; it is only incidental to the institutions' primary purpose, which is to educate those that matriculate with the institution. Student health centers are not established to enable the institutions of higher education to make a profit from providing health care services at the student health center.

(6) An institution is either a state institution under the direct control of, and supervised by, the Board, or it must be accredited by a regional accreditation organization. In order to be accredited, an institution must meet strict accounting standards, and be able to demonstrate it is financially solid. An institution must therefore comply with the strict accounting and financial requirements of the Board, or of a regional accrediting entity, which would include the need to reflect on the financial statements of the institution the liability for any risks the institution assumes, or costs the institutions may incur, for its student health center. Any shortfall in providing health care

services at the student health center would become the obligation of the institution. The institution can and must protect itself from financial shortfalls that could cause the providers to be left unpaid, and the students without health care services at the student health center; the institution does this by fixing the institution's liability either by employing the health care providers, or by contracting with health care providers for a fixed fee for the number of hours the health care provider is at the student health center, regardless of the number of patients/students the health care provider might see during that time. Since only limited health care services are provided at the student health center, there is little or no likelihood the institution will need to cover expenses such as major surgery, or extended hospital stays.

R590-239-5. Rule and Findings.

(1) Unless exempted from regulation by statute or by this rule, a student health center is a limited health plan, as defined in Chapter 8 of the Utah Insurance Code, and must comply with the provisions of the Utah Insurance Code.

(2) Health insurance made available to an institution's students through an insurer is not exempt from provisions of the Utah Insurance Code under this rule, even if:

(i) use of the institution's student health center is an integral part of the health care coverage offered to the institution's students; or

(ii) the health insurance offered to the institution's students requires initial treatment for any illness or injury be at the institution's student health center.

(3) Pursuant to Subsection 31A-1-103(3)(d)(i), the commissioner finds that student health centers established by institutions do not require regulation for the protection of the interests of the residents of this state and that student health centers are exempt from regulation under the Utah Insurance Code.

R590-239-6. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule 45 days from the rule's effective date.

R590-239-7. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

KEY: health insurance exemption
April 9, 2007 **31A-1-103**
31A-2-201

R592. Insurance, Title and Escrow Commission.
R592-4. Standards for Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.
R592-4-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Title and Escrow Commission pursuant to Section 31A-2-404.

R592-4-2. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth standards for minimum charges for escrow services on the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

(2) This rule applies to all title insurers, agencies and producers providing escrow services in Utah.

R592-4-3. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions of Sections 31A-1-301, 31A-2-402 and 31A-19a-102, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this rule:

(1) "Additional escrow work" means escrow settlement services that are rendered in excess of the escrow settlement services not specifically shown in the minimum escrow charges listed in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

(2) "Charge" means a dollar amount charged for a service rendered by a title insurer, title agency, or title producer.

(3) "Document Preparation" means the preparation or compilation of documents in connection with escrow services.

(4) "Escrow charge" means a dollar amount charged for an escrow service shown in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

(5) "Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services " means the standardized form submitted with a title escrow charge filing.

(6) "Escrow Services" means those services to settle real estate transactions.

(7) "Long-term Escrow" means For Benefit Of (FBO) accounts that are for the purpose of payment collection and administration of seller-financed transactions.

(8) "Mini Escrow" means an escrow settlement service done by a title agency to clear a title, obtain payoffs and record necessary closing documents for a lender that performs his or her own closing service.

(9) "Other Settlement Services" means additional services not specifically listed in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

R592-4-4. Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

(1) The Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services must be used when submitting:

(a) an initial Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services filing; or

(b) changes to a previously submitted Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services filing.

(2) All blank fields of the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services must be completed.

(3) If a filer does not perform a service, the blank field must show "N/A" or "Not Applicable."

R592-4-5. Charges.

(1) Escrow service charges.

(a) Escrow charge.

(i) In accordance with 31A-19a-209(3), no escrow charge may be filed or used that would cause the agency or producer to operate at less than the cost of doing the business of escrow.

(ii) Only minimum escrow charges shown in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services must be filed.

(b) Other settlement services charge.

(i) An Other Settlement Service charge will be used for services not specifically shown in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services.

(ii) An Other Settlement Service charge must be filed as a per hour charge.

(c) Document preparation charge. Only document charges shown in the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services must be filed.

(2) Other services which are not specifically listed on the Schedule of Minimum Charges for Escrow Services may be rendered provided a justifiable charge is made.

R592-4-6. Penalties.

A person found, after a hearing or other regulatory process, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

R592-4-7. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule 90 days from the rule's effective date.

R592-4-8. Severability.

If any provision of this rule or the application of it to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remaining provisions to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

KEY: title escrow charges
July 19, 2006 **31A-2-204**

R616. Labor Commission, Boiler and Elevator Safety.
R616-2. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules.
R616-2-1. Authority.

This rule is established pursuant to Title 34A, Chapter 7 for the purpose of establishing reasonable safety standards for boilers and pressure vessels to prevent exposure to risks by the public and employees.

R616-2-2. Definitions.

A. "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

B. "Boiler inspector" means a person who is an employee of:

1. The Division who is authorized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency and having received the Commission's certificate of competency; or

2. An insurance company writing boiler and pressure vessel insurance in Utah who is deputized to inspect boilers and pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

C. "Commission" means the Labor Commission created in Section 34A-1-103.

D. "Division" means the Division of Boiler and Elevator Safety of the Labor Commission.

E. "National Board" means the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

F. "Nonstandard" means a boiler or pressure vessel that does not bear ASME and National Board stamping and registration.

G. "Owner/user agency" means any business organization operating pressure vessels in this state that has a valid owner/user certificate from the Commission authorizing self-inspection of unfired pressure vessels by its owner/user agents, as regulated by the Commission, and for which a fee has been paid.

H. "Owner/user agent" means an employee of an owner/user agency who is authorized to inspect unfired pressure vessels by having met nationally recognized standards of competency, receiving the Commission's certificate of competency, and having paid a certification fee.

R616-2-3. Safety Codes and Rules for Boilers and Pressure Vessels.

The following safety codes and rules shall apply to all boilers and pressure vessels in Utah, except those exempted pursuant to Section 34A-7-101, and are incorporated herein by this reference in this rule.

A. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (2004).

1. Section I Rules for Construction of Power Boilers published July 1, 2004, the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005, and the 2006 Addenda published July 1, 2006.

2. Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers published July 1, 2004, the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005, and the 2006 Addenda published July 1, 2006.

3. Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels published July 1, 2004, the 2005 Addenda published July 1, 2005, and the 2006 Addenda published July 1, 2006.

B. Power Piping ASME B31.1 (2004), issued August 16, 2004.

C. Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers ASME CSD-1-1998; the ASME CSD-1a-1999 addenda, issued March 10, 2000; and the ASME CSD-1b (2001) addenda, issued November 30, 2001.

D. National Board Inspection Code ANSI/NB-23 (2004) issued December 31, 2004, the 2005 Addendum issued December 31, 2005, and the 2006 Addendum issued December 31, 2006.

E. NFPA 85 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code 2004 Edition.

F. Recommended Administrative Boiler and Pressure Vessel Safety Rules and Regulations NB-132 Rev. 4.

G. Pressure Vessel Inspection Code: Maintenance Inspection, Rating, Repair and Alteration API 510 Ninth Edition, June 2006. Except:

1. Section-8, and

2. Appendix-A.

R616-2-4. Quality Assurance for Boilers, Pressure Vessels and Power Piping.

A. Consistent with the requirements of the Commission and its predecessor agency since May 1, 1978, all boilers and pressure vessels installed on or after May 1, 1978 shall be registered with the National Board and the data plate must include the National Board number.

B. Pursuant to Section 34A-7-102(2), any boiler or pressure vessel of special design must be approved by the Division to ensure it provides a level of safety equivalent to that contemplated by the Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code of the ASME. Any such boiler or pressure vessel must thereafter be identified by a Utah identification number provided by the Division.

C. All steam piping, installed after May 1, 1978, which is external (from the boiler to the first stop valve for a single boiler and the second stop valve in a battery of two or more boilers having manhole openings) shall comply with Section 1 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or ASME B31.1 Power Piping as applicable.

D. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels installed in Utah before July 1, 1999 may be allowed to continue in operation provided the owner can prove the equivalence of its design to the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Nonstandard boilers or pressure vessels may not be relocated or moved.

E. Effective July 1, 1999, all boiler and pressure vessel repairs or alterations must be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "R" stamp from the National Board. Repairs to pressure relief valves shall be performed by an organization holding a valid Certificate of Authorization to use the "VR" stamp from the National Board.

R616-2-5. Code Applicability.

A. The safety codes which are applicable to a given boiler or pressure vessel installation are the latest versions of the codes in effect at the time the installation commenced.

B. If a boiler or pressure vessel is replaced, this is considered a new installation.

C. If a boiler or pressure vessel is relocated to another location or moved in its existing location, this is considered a new installation.

R616-2-6. Variances to Code Requirements.

A. In a case where the Division finds that the enforcement of any code would not materially increase the safety of employees or general public, and would work undue hardships on the owner or user, the Division may allow the owner or user a variance pursuant to Section 34A-7-102. Variances must be in writing to be effective, and can be revoked after reasonable notice is given in writing.

B. Persons who apply for a variance to a safety code requirement must present the Division with the rationale as to how their boiler or pressure vessel installation provides safety equivalent to the safety code.

C. No errors or omissions in these codes shall be construed as permitting any unsafe or unsanitary condition to exist.

R616-2-7. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Compliance Manual.

A. The Division shall develop and issue a safety code compliance manual for organizations and personnel involved in the design, installation, operation and maintenance of boilers and pressure vessels in Utah.

B. This compliance manual shall be reviewed annually for accuracy and shall be re-issued on a frequency not to exceed two years.

C. If a conflict exists between the Boiler and Pressure Vessel compliance manual and a safety code adopted in R616-2-3, the code requirements will take precedence.

R616-2-8. Inspection of Boilers and Pressure Vessels.

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Division to make inspections of all boilers or pressure vessels operated within its jurisdiction, when deemed necessary or appropriate.

B. Boiler inspectors shall examine conditions in regards to the safety of the employees, public, machinery, ventilation, drainage, and into all other matters connected with the safety of persons using each boiler or pressure vessel, and when necessary give directions providing for the safety of persons in or about the same. The owner or user is required to freely permit entry, inspection, examination and inquiry, and to furnish a guide when necessary. In the event an internal inspection of a boiler or pressure vessel is required the owner or user shall, at a minimum, prepare the boiler or pressure vessel by meeting the requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.146 "Permit Required Confined Spaces" and 29 CFR Part 1910.147 "Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout)".

C. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel complies with the safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be issued a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate.

D. If the Division finds a boiler or pressure vessel is not being operated in accordance with safety codes and rules, the owner or user shall be notified in writing of all deficiencies and shall be directed to make specific improvements or changes as are necessary to bring the boiler or pressure vessel into compliance.

E. Pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104, 34A-2-301 and 34A-7-102, if the improvements or changes to the boiler or pressure vessel are not made within a reasonable time, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

F. If the owner or user refuses to allow an inspection to be made, the boiler or pressure vessels is being operated unlawfully.

G. If the owner or user refuses to pay the required fee, the boiler or pressure vessel is being operated unlawfully.

H. If the owner or user operates a boiler or pressure vessel unlawfully, the Commission may order the boiler or pressure vessel operation to cease pursuant to Sections 34A-1-104 and 34A-7-103.

I. If, in the judgment of a boiler inspector, the lives or safety of employees or public are or may be endangered should they remain in the danger area, the boiler inspector shall direct that they be immediately withdrawn from the danger area, and the boiler or pressure vessel be removed from service until repairs have been made and the boiler or pressure vessel has been brought into compliance.

J. An owner/user agency may conduct self inspection of its own unfired pressure vessels with its own employees who are owner/user agents under procedures and frequencies established by the Division.

R616-2-9. Fees.

Fees to be charged as required by Section 34A-7-104 shall be adopted by the Labor Commission and approved by the Legislature pursuant to Section 63-38-3(2).

R616-2-10. Notification of Installation, Revision, or Repair.

A. Before any boiler covered by this rule is installed or before major revision or repair, particularly welding, begins on a boiler or pressure vessel, the Division must be advised at least one week in advance of such installation, revision, or repair unless emergency dictates otherwise.

B. It is recommended that a business organization review its plans for purchase and installation, or of revision or repair, of a boiler or pressure vessel well in advance with the Division to ensure meeting code requirements upon finalization.

R616-2-11. Initial Agency Action.

Issuance or denial of a Certificate of Inspection and Permit to Operate by the Division, and orders or directives to make changes or improvements by the boiler inspector are informal adjudicative actions commenced by the agency per Section 63-46b-3.

R616-2-12. Presiding Officer.

The boiler inspector is the presiding officer referred to in Section 63-46b-3. If an informal hearing is requested pursuant to R616-2-13, the Commission shall appoint the presiding officer for that hearing.

R616-2-13. Request for Informal Hearing.

Within 30 days of issuance, any aggrieved person may request an informal hearing regarding the reasonableness of a permit issuance or denial or an order to make changes or improvements. The request for hearing shall contain all information required by Sections 63-46b-3(a) and 63-46b-3(3).

R616-2-14. Classification of Proceeding for Purpose of Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

Any hearing held pursuant to R616-2-13 shall be informal and pursuant to the procedural requirements of Section 63-46b-5 and any agency review of the order issued after the hearing shall be per Section 63-46b-13. An informal hearing may be converted to a formal hearing pursuant to Section 63-46b-4(3).

KEY: boilers, certification, safety
April 24, 2007 34A-7-101 et seq.
Notice of Continuation November 30, 2006

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-1. Definition of Terms.
R652-1-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-1-4(2) which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to provide definitions which apply to all rules promulgated by the division unless otherwise provided.

R652-1-200. Definitions.

1. Animal unit (AU): is equal to one cow and calf or their equivalent.
2. Beneficiaries: the citizens of the state of Utah.
3. Beds of navigable lakes and streams: the lands lying under or below the "ordinary high water mark" of a navigable lake or stream.
4. Carrying capacity: the acreage required to adequately provide forage for an animal unit (AU) for a specified period without inducing range deterioration.
5. Commercial gain: compensation, in money, in services, or other valuable consideration rendered or products provided.
6. Comprehensive Management Plans: plans prepared for sovereign lands that guide the implementation of sovereign land management objectives.
7. Cultural Resources: prehistoric and historic materials, features, artifacts.
8. Cultural Resource Survey:
(a) Class I: literature and site files search.
(b) Class II: sample field surface survey or inspection.
(c) Class III: intensive field surface survey.
9. Director: the director of the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands
10. Division: Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands
11. Easements: a right to use or restrict use of land or a portion of a real property interest in the land for a particular purpose granted by the division to a qualified applicant including but not limited to transmission lines, canals and ditches, pipelines, tunnels, fences, roads and trails.
12. Management Plans: Comprehensive Management Plans, Resource Plans and Site-Specific Plans.
13. Ordinary high water mark: the high water elevation in a lake or stream at the time of statehood, uninfluenced by man-made dams or works, at which elevation the water impresses a line on the soil by covering it for sufficient periods to deprive the soil of its vegetation and destroy its value for agricultural purposes or other tests as may be applied by the courts. This "ordinary high water mark" may not have been adjudicated in the courts.
14. Paleontological Resources (fossils): the remains or traces of organisms, plant or animal, that have been preserved by various means in the earth's crust.
15. Paleontological Resource Survey: an evaluation of the scientific literature or previous paleontological survey reports to assess the potential for discovery or impact to fossils by a proposed development, followed by a pedestrian examination of the exposed geological formations suspected of containing fossils of significance.
16. Paleontological Site: an exposure of a geologic formation having fossil evidence of scientific value as determined by professional consensus.
17. Planning Unit: the geographical basis of a general or comprehensive management plan; a consolidated block of state land, or a group of isolated state land sections or parts thereof, or a combination of blocks and isolated sections which provide common management opportunities or which have common commercial gain, natural or cultural resource concerns.
18. Preliminary Development Plan: the submittal, both of maps and written material, which shall identify and determine the extent and scope on a proposed unit development of the entire acreage under application. It shall illustrate, in phases, the development of the entire acreage and include a time table of the estimated schedule of development. The preliminary development plan shall identify density, open space, environmental reserves, site features, services and utilities, land ownerships, local master planning, zoning compliance and basic engineering feasibility.
19. Preliminary Development Plat: a plat which shall outline and specify the number of dwelling units, the type of dwelling units, the anticipated location of the transportation systems and description of water and sewage systems for the developed area on a Unit Development Lease.
20. Range condition: the relation between current and potential condition of the range site.
21. Record of Decision: a written finding describing a division action, relevant facts, and the basis upon which the decision for action was made.
22. Resource Plans: a plan prepared for a specific resource, such as mining, timber, grazing or real estate.
23. Rights-of-Entry: a right to a specific, non-depleting land use granted by the division to a qualified applicant that is temporary in nature, generally not to exceed one year in duration, including but not limited to seismic and land surveys, research sites, access across sovereign lands, and other temporary types of land uses.
24. Significant site: any site which is designated by the Division of State History as scientifically worthy of specific management.
25. Site: archaeological and cultural sites are places of prehistoric and historic human activity including aboriginal mounds, forts, buildings, earth works, village locations, burial grounds, ruins, caves, petroglyphs, pictographs, or other locations which are the source of prehistoric cultural features and specimens.
26. Site Specific Plans: plans prepared for sovereign lands which provide direction for specific actions. Site-specific plans shall include Records of Decision in either narrative or summary form.
27. Sovereign lands: those lands lying below the ordinary high water mark of navigable bodies of water at the date of statehood and owned by the state by virtue of its sovereignty or land received in exchange for sovereign lands.
28. Survey Report: report of the various site files and field surveys or inspections.

KEY: administrative procedure, definitions
1993 65A-1-4(2)
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-3. Applicant Qualifications and Application Forms.
R652-3-100. Authority.

This rule implements Sections 65A-6-2 and 65A-7-1 which authorize the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to prescribe the applicant requirements and the form of application.

R652-3-200. Applicant Qualifications.

Any person qualified to do business in the state of Utah, and is not in default under the laws of the state of Utah, relative to qualification to do business within the state, or not in default on any previous obligation with the division, shall be a qualified applicant for lease or permit.

R652-3-300. Application Forms.

Application for the purchase, exchange, or use of sovereign lands or resources, shall be on forms provided by the division or exact copies of division forms.

R652-3-400. Application Processing.

Until a division executed instrument of conveyance, lease, permit or right is delivered or mailed to the successful applicant, applications for the purchase, exchange, or use of sovereign lands or resources shall not convey or vest the applicant with any rights. All applications for lease, sale, or exchange shall be subject to cancellation by the division prior to execution if in the best interest of the beneficiaries of that land. Applications shall be processed in accordance with the applicable rules in effect at the time the application was accepted except that the division may apply rule changes that become effective during the processing of an application if the application of the rule change is in the best interest of the beneficiary of the land. If the applicant objects to compliance with changes in the rules, then the applicant may elect to withdraw the application. For applications which are withdrawn or cancelled under this section 400, all fees shall be refunded to the applicant without penalty.

KEY: administrative procedure, residency requirements
1993 **65A-6-2**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 **65A-7-1**

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-4. Application Fees and Assessments.
R652-4-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-1-4(2) which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to adopt rules necessary to fulfill the purposes of Title 65A.

R652-4-200. Fee Schedule.

The fees are established by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands. A copy of the fee schedule is available at the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands offices.

KEY: administrative procedure, filing fees, rates
1989 65A-1-4(2)
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-5. Payments, Royalties, Audits, and Reinstatements.
R652-5-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-1-4(2) which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to adopt rules necessary to fulfill the purposes of Title 65A.

R652-5-200. Payments.

Payments include rentals, royalties or any other financial obligation owed under the terms of a lease, permit or any other agreement.

1. As a matter of convenience, the division allows parties other than the obligee to remit payments to the state on the obligee's behalf; however, this practice in no way relieves the obligee of any statutory or contractual obligations concerning the proper and timely payments or the proper and timely filing of reports. For practical reasons, the division often makes direct requests for reports and other records from parties other than the obligees. Payors should be aware that their actions subject leases to cancellation or subject delinquent royalties to interest charges. It is, therefore, in the best interest of all parties to cooperate in responsibly discharging their obligations to each other and to the state.

2. The obligee bears final responsibility for payments. In order to meet payment obligations of a lease, permit, or other financial contract with the division, payments must be received as defined in subsection 4 of this rule by the appropriate due dates and must be accompanied by the appropriate report.

3. When a change of payor(s) on a property is to occur, the most recent payor of record shall notify the division by letter prior to the change. This shall not be construed, however, to relieve the obligee of the ultimate responsibility.

4. Payments will be considered received if it is either delivered to the division, or if the postmark stamped on the envelope or other appropriate wrapper containing it, is dated on or before the due date. If the post office cancellation mark is illegible, erroneous, or omitted, the payment will be considered timely if the sender can establish by competent evidence that the payment was deposited in the United States mail on or before the date for filing or paying. If the due date or cancellation date falls upon a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the payment shall be considered timely if received as defined herein by the next business day.

5. Payments will be enforced even though a division order is incomplete or because of other irregularities.

6. Fifteen dollars will be charged on all checks returned by the bank.

7. Any financial obligation not received by its contractual due date will initiate a written cancellation notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. The cancellation date for any lease/permit or other contractual agreement unless otherwise specified in this rule, is defined as 30 days after the postmark date stamped on Post Office Form 3800, Receipt for Certified Mail. In the event payment is not received by the division on or before the cancellation date, the lease, permit or other contractual agreement will be subject to cancellation, forfeiture or termination without further notice.

A default in the payment of any installment of principal or interest due under the terms of any land purchase agreement not received by the division more than 30 days after the due date shall initiate a certified billing, return receipt requested. If all sums then due and payable are not received within 90 days after the mailing of the certified notice on Post Office Form 3800, the division may elect any of the remedies as outlined in R652-80-600(5). If the cancellation date falls on a weekend or holiday, payment will be accepted the next business day until 5 p.m.

8. A late penalty of 6% or $10, whichever is greater, shall be charged after failure to pay any financial obligation, excluding royalties as provided in R652-5-300(2), within the time limit under which such payment is due.

9. Rental payments received after the due date which do not include a late fee will be returned to the lessee by certified mail, return receipt requested. A check will only be accepted for the full amount due.

R652-5-300. Royalties.

1. Royalty Reports and Reporting Periods

(a) All royalty payments shall be made payable to the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and shall be accompanied by a certified royalty report on a form specified by the division. Check stubs or other report forms are unacceptable and do not satisfy the reporting requirement of this section.

(b) Any report not sufficiently complete and accurate to enable the division to deposit the royalty to the correct fund must be promptly corrected or amended by the payor. Failure to provide such a report may, after proper notification, subject the lease to cancellation.

2. Interest on Delinquent Royalties

Interest shall be compounded semiannually based on the average adjusted prime rate, rounded to the nearest full percent, for each six-month period computed from April to September and October to March, plus 4%. The interest rate will be subject to change at six month intervals every July 1st and January 1st. This interest rate will be applied to any delinquent royalties and will be in effect until payment is received. However, interest will not be assessed for prior period adjustments or amendments except for amounts of additional royalties due discovered during any audit action. Also, interest will not be accrued or billed for amounts less than $10.

R652-5-400. Audits.

The division shall have the right at reasonable times and intervals to audit the books and records of any lessee/permittee/payor and to inspect the leased/permitted premises and conduct field audits for the purpose of determining whether there has been compliance with the rules or the terms of agreement.

R652-5-500. Reinstatements.

1. The director may reinstate the following specific leases, permits, and easements, in the event of their cancellation, upon filing of a request for reinstatement, the payment of all late fees, reinstatement fees, and rental fees in arrears, based on a written finding that a reinstatement would be in the best interest of the beneficiaries:

(a) Special use leases issued using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation.

(b) Special use leases issued without using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation if:

i) there are no apparent competing interests,

ii) the cost of requiring a competitive process would be excessive in light of the potential revenue,

iii) a negotiated settlement appears to present greater opportunity for increased compensation than a competitive settlement, or

iv) there exists compelling reason establishing that the best interests of the trust would be met by waiving the competitive process.

(c) Grazing permits within 60 days of cancellation with the exception that grazing permits cancelled for reasons of non-payment of grazing fees may be reinstated by the director without a written finding.

(d) General permits within 60 days of cancellation.

(e) Easements within 60 days of cancellation provided that:

i) if the easement term is perpetual, then the easement shall be amended so that the term is 30 years beginning as of the original effective date. However, if the remaining number of

years on an easement so amended is less than 15, the ending date of the easement shall be set so that there will be 15 years remaining in the easement;

ii) if the easement term is not perpetual, easements shall be reinstated only for the balance of the original term; and

iii) the applicant for an easement reinstatement agrees to pay the difference between what was originally paid for the easement and what the division would charge for the easement at the time the request for reinstatement is submitted.

(f) Materials permits within 60 days of cancellation.

(g) Materials permits issued without using a competitive process within 60 days of cancellation if:

i) there are no apparent competing interests,

ii) the cost of requiring a competitive process would be excessive in light of the potential revenue,

iii) a negotiated settlement appears to present greater opportunity for increased compensation than a competitive settlement, or

iv) there exists compelling reason establishing that the best interests of the trust would be met by waiving the competitive process.

2. The director may reinstate any application for lease, permit, easement, exchange, or sale cancelled pursuant to R652-30-500(5)(a) or R652-40-700(4)(a) upon the filing of a request for reinstatement and the payment of applicable reinstatement fees, and based on a written finding that a reinstatement would be in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

KEY: administrative procedure
1994 **65A-1-4(2)**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-6. Government Records Access and Management.
R652-6-100. Purpose and Authority.

1. This rule provides procedures for appropriate access to division records.

2. This rule is authorized by Sections 63-2-204, 63-2-603, 63-2-904, 65A-1-10, and 65A-6-7.

R652-6-200. Definitions.

1. Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63-2-103.

2. In addition:

(a) Records officer: the individual designated by the director of the division as defined in Subsection 63-2-103(21) to work with the state archives in the care, maintenance, scheduling, designation, classification, disposal and preservation of records and shall be responsible for supervision of the records access activites of the records coordinators.

(b) Records coordinators: individuals designated by the division director to coordinate records access requests and to assist the public in gaining access to records maintained by the division. Records coordinators are located in the following:

i) State Office, 1594 W. North Temple, Suite 3520, PO Box 145703, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-5703.

ii) Central Area Office, 1660 S. Industrial Park Road, Suite 201, PO Box 505, Richfield, UT 84701.

iii) Southwestern Area Office, 585 N. Main St, Cedar City, UT 84720.

iv) Southeastern Area Office, 1165 S. Highway 191, Suite 6, Moab, UT 84532.

v) Bear River Area Office, 1780 N. Research Parkway, Suite 104, North Logan, UT 84341-1940.

vi) Northeastern Area Office, 152 East 100 North, Vernal, UT 84078.

R652-6-300. Allocation of Responsibility Within the Division.

The division is considered a governmental entity and the director of the division is considered the head of the government entity.

R652-6-400. Requests for Access.

1. Request for access to records shall be on a form provided by the division or in another legible written document which contains the following information: the requester's name, mailing address, daytime telephone, a description of the records requested that identifies the record with reasonable specificity, and if the record is not public, information regarding requester's status.

2. The request shall be submitted to the records officer or coordinator. The response to the request may be delayed if not properly directed.

3. The division shall deny a request for private, controlled, protected or limited access records if the request is not made in writing and does not contain information required in this section.

4. Notwithstanding the provision of subsection 63-2-204(1), the division may waive the requirement for a written request if the records requested are public, the records are readily accessible and the request is filled promptly by providing access or copying at the time the request is made.

R652-6-500. Other Requests.

1. For research purposes:

Access requests for private or controlled records for research purposes pursuant to Section 63-2-202(8), shall be made in writing and directed only to the records officer.

2. To amend a record:

An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of a document pertaining to him as maintained by the division pursuant to Section 63-2-603.

(a) The request to amend shall be made in writing to the records officer.

(b) Appeals of requests to amend a record shall be handled as informal hearings under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

3. To claim business confidentiality:

A request for protected records status based on a claim of business confidentiality may be made pursuant to Section 63-2-308. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the director or his designee. The request shall contain the claim of business confidentiality and a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim of business confidentiality.

4. To claim limited records status:

A lessee may claim that mineral information provided to the division should be protected under Section 65A-6-7.

(a) Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the director or his designee. The request shall contain a claim that the information provided the division is of a proprietary nature and a concise statement of reasons supporting the claim.

(b) If the division agrees the information is of a proprietary nature, the request shall be granted and the information shall receive limited records status until:

i) the lease is terminated and the division believes the release of the information is not detrimental to the trust; or

ii) the lessee or its successor in interest ceases to exist as an entity and the division believes the release of the information is not detrimental to the trust.

(c) A record granted limited records status under this section shall not be released to another party without written permission from the lessee providing the information during the period the limited records status is in effect.

(d) The division may make information provided limited records status under this section available for inspection, but not for copying, by the Utah Geological Survey or the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining if consultation is requested by the division, provided further that the confidentiality of such information is safeguarded.

R652-6-600. Denials.

1. If any access or status request is denied in whole or in part, a notice of denial shall be given to the requester in person or sent to the requester's address.

2. The notice of denial shall contain the information required in subsection 63-2-205(2).

R652-6-700. Appeal of Determination.

1. Any person aggrieved by an access or status request determination including a person not a party to the division proceeding may, within 30 days after the determination, appeal the determination to the director by submitting a notice of appeal either on a form provided by the division or another legible written document which contains the following information: the petitioner's name, mailing address and daytime telephone number (if available); and the relief sought.

2. Upon receiving the notice of appeal and review of relevant information including that submitted with the appeal and criteria prescribed in Sections 63-2-204, 63-2-603, 63-2-904, 65A-1-10 and 65A-6-7, the director may:

(a) uphold the original classification or status request determination; or,

(b) reclassify the record if he believes the original classification was incorrect; or,

(c) release the record regardless of its classification if the director believes that the interest of the public in obtaining access to the record outweighs the interest of the division in prohibiting access to the record.

R652-6-800. Fees.

1. A fee schedule for the direct and indirect costs of duplicating or compiling a record may be obtained from the records officer or any records coordinator located at the addresses provided in R652-6-200, Definitions.

KEY: GRAMA*, government documents, public records
March 14, 1997 65A-6-7
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 65A-1-10

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-20. Mineral Resources.
R652-20-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-6-2 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to establish rules for the issuance of mineral leases and management of state owned lands and mineral resources.

R652-20-200. Mineral Leases--Issuance.

Applications are made for and the division shall issue separate mineral leases on the following classifications of mineral substances:

1. Metalliferous Minerals - shall include Aluminum, Antimony, Arsenic, Beryllium, Bismuth, Chromium, Cadmium, Cerium, Columbium, Cobalt, Copper, Fluorspar, Gallium, Gold, Germanium, Hafnium, Iron, Indium, Lead, Mercury, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel, Platinum, Group Metals, Radium, Silver, Selenium, Scandium, Rare Earth Metals, Rhenium, Tantalum, Tin, Thorium, Tungsten, Thallium, Tellurium, Vanadium, Uranium, Ytterbium, and Zinc.

2. Oil, Gas, and Hydrocarbon - shall include oil, natural gas, elaterite, ozocerite, and other hydrocarbons (whether the same be found in solid, semi-solid, liquid, vaporous, or any other form) including tar, bitumen, asphaltum, and maltha, and other gases. The oil, gas, and hydrocarbon category shall not include coal, oil shale, or gilsonite.

3. Oil Shale - shall include any sedimentary rock containing kerogen.

4. Coal - shall include black or brownish-black solid fossil fuel that has been subjected to the natural processes of coalification and which falls within the classification of coal by rank: I anthracite, II Bituminous, III Sub-Bituminous, IV Lignitic.

5. Potash - shall include the chlorides, sulfates, carbonates, borates, silicates, and nitrates of potassium.

6. Phosphate - shall mean any phosphate rock containing one or more phosphate minerals such as calcium phosphate and shall include all phosphatized limestones, sandstones, shales, and igneous rocks.

7. Clay Minerals - Kaolin, Bentonite, Ball Clay, Fire Clay, Fuller Earth, Common Clay, and Shale.

8. Building Stone and Limestone - Flagstone, Granite, Quartzite, Sandstone, Slate, Marble, Travertine, Dolostone, and Limestone whether dimensioned crushed, or calcined.

9. Gemstone and Fossil - Agate, Amber, Beryl, Calcite, Chert, Coral, Corundum, Diamond, Feldspar, Garnet, Geodes, Jade, Jasper, Olivine, Opal, Pearl, Quartz, septarian Nodules, Spinel, Spodumene, Topaz, Tourmaline, Turquoise, and Zircon; and Coquina, Petrified Wood, Trilobites, and Other Fossilized Flora and Fauna.

10. Gypsum - Alabaster, Anhydrite, Gypsite, Satin Spar, and Selenite.

11. Gilsonite.

12. Volcanic Material - Lava Rock; Volcanic Pyroclastic Material including Ash, Blocks, Bombs, and Tuff; and Volcanic Glass Material including Perlite, Pitchstone, Pumice, Scoria, and Vitrophyre.

13. Industrial Sands - Abrasive Sands, Filler Sands, Foundry Sands, Frac Sands, Glass Sands, Lime Sands, Magnetic Sands, Silica Sands, and other uncommon sands used in industrial applications.

14. Mineral Salts (Great Salt Lake) - Refer to R652-20-3100, R652-20-3200.

R652-20-300. Non-Classified Minerals.

A person may make application for and the division may issue leases covering other minerals not included in R652-20-200 classifications. These leases are on terms and conditions as the division finds to be in the best interest of the state of Utah.

R652-20-400. Close Association Minerals.

A mineral lease issued as to any category shall include other minerals found in a close association with the expressly leased minerals when the expressly leased minerals cannot reasonably be mined or removed separately.

R652-20-600. Bed of Navigable Lake or River.

A mineral lease on any section of land lying in the bed of any navigable lake or river will normally only be issued inclusive of all lake or river bed lands available for lease within the section.

R652-20-700. Non-Contiguous Tracts.

A separate application is filed for each non-contiguous tract of land sought to be leased, unless all of the tracts sought to be leased fall entirely within a single township. This rule shall not apply to mineral salt leases within Great Salt Lake.

R652-20-800. Size of Leasable Tract.

Except for good cause shown, no mineral lease is issued for a tract less than a quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot, except where the land owned by the state within any quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot is less than the whole thereof, in which case the lease will be issued only on the entire area owned and available for lease by the state within the quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot.

R652-20-900. Lease Acreage Limitations.

Mineral leases are limited to no more than 2,560.00 acres or four sections. The acreage limitation shall not apply to mineral salt leases within Great Salt Lake (R652-20-3100).

R652-20-1000. Rentals and Royalties.

1. Rentals

(a) Rental for the first lease year is at the rate of $1 per acre, or fractional part thereof, per annum, regardless of percentage of state ownership in any given acre of land. Subsequent rental paying dates shall be on or before the annual anniversary date of the effective date of the lease, the effective date of the lease being the first day of the month following the date on which the lease is issued.

(b) Any overpayment of advance rental occurring from mineral lease applicant's incorrect listing of acreage of lands described in the application may be credited toward the applicant's rental account.

(c) Minimum annual rental on any mineral lease is $20.

(d) The division shall accept lease payments made by any party, but the acceptance of lease payments shall not be deemed to be a recognition of any interest of the payee in the lease.

2. Royalty Provisions

The following production royalty rates shall apply to all classified mineral leases, as listed in R652-20-200, issued on or after the effective date of the applicable adjusted royalty rate. Mineral leases entered into prior to the effective date of adjusted royalty rates shall retain the royalty rate as specified in the lease agreement.

(a) Royalty rates on substances under oil, gas, and hydrocarbon leases.

TABLE

Oil	12-1/2%	-	Sulfur	12-1/2%
Gas	12-1/2%	-	Other hydrocarbon substances	6-1/4%(1)

(1) The rental paid for the lease year shall be credited against production royalties as they accrue for that lease year, but not against advance or minimum royalties unless allowed by the mineral lease.

(2) During the first ten years of production and increasing annually thereafter at the rate of 1% to a maximum of 16-2/3%.

(b) Royalty rates on mineral commodities, coal, and solid hydrocarbons.

TABLE

Coal	8%	Phosphate	5%
Oil Shale (1)	5%	Potash and Associated Minerals	5%
Asphaltic/Bituminous Sands (2)	7%	Gypsum	5%
Gilsonite	10%	Clay	5%
Met. Minerals:		Geothermal Resources	10%
Fissionable	8%	Building Stone/Limestone (except 2% for calcined lime)	5%
Non-Fissionable	4%		
Gemstone/Fossil(3)	10%	Volcanic Materials	5%
Magnesium	1-1/2%	Industrial sands	5%
Salt (Sodium chloride) (4)	$0.50/dry ton		

(1) 5% during the first five years of production and increasing annually thereafter at the rate of 1% to a maximum of 12-1/2%.

(2) May be escalated after the first five years of production at the rate of 1% per annum to maximum of 12-1/2%.

(3) Requires payment of annual minimum royalty of $5 per acre.

(4) Beginning January 1, 2001, the royalty rate per ton will be adjusted annually by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities as provided under R652-20-1000(e) using 1997 as the base year.

(c) Notwithstanding the terms of oil, gas, and hydrocarbon lease agreements, gas and natural gas liquid reports, and their required royalty payments, are required to be received by the division on or before the last day of the second month succeeding the month of production. This extension of payment and reporting time for gas and NGL does not alter the payment and reporting time for oil and condensate royalty which must be received by the division on or before the last day of the calendar month succeeding the month of production, as currently provided in the lease form.

(d) Readjustment of salt royalties on royalty agreements negotiated before July 9, 1992.

i) The division is obligated to receive full value for the public trust resources leased to persons for profit. This obligation includes obtaining a fair royalty for salt produced from the waters of Great Salt Lake. The division shall readjust the royalty rate for sodium chloride on all royalty agreements negotiated prior to July 9, 1992. The royalty rate will be readjusted in accordance with analysis done by the Utah Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Office of Energy and Resource Planning and division staff and with a rule change approved by the Board of State Lands and Forestry on July 9, 1992 to increase the royalty on salt from $0.10 per ton to a rate per ton approximately equivalent to three percent of gross value of dry salt. The division has determined this rate to be $0.50 per dry ton. The royalty rate shall be phased in as provided in Subsections (ii) and (iii).

ii) Effective January 1, 1997, the royalty rate for sodium chloride shall be $0.20 per dry ton. Effective January 1, 1998 and on each January 1 thereafter, the royalty rate for sodium chloride shall be increased by the lesser of $0.10 per dry ton or $0.10 per dry ton times the percent of salt in brine by weight at the point of intake for each lessee divided by the percent of salt by weight derived from samples at sampling point LVG4 as measured by the Utah Geological Survey for the current year. The method for calculating the percent salt in brine from Utah Geological Survey and company data shall be determined by the division, but shall include a weighted average of samples taken at low and high water and of samples taken at different depths at the sampling point. The point of sampling for each producer shall be determined by the division after considering factors including the location of the intake canal, point of diversion for water rights, and placement of intake pumps.

iii) The annual adjustment under Subsection(ii) shall continue until the royalty rate for a lessee is $0.50 per dry ton or an amount per ton as determined under Subsection (e), whichever is greater, at which time subsequent annual adjustments shall be determined in accordance with Subsection (e).

(e) Effective January 1, 2001 or the date on which the royalty paid by a lessee reaches $0.50 per dry ton, whichever is later, the royalty rate for sodium chloride will be adjusted annually by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities using the following formula: $.50 times the Producer price index for Industrial Commodities for the current year divided by the Producer Price Index for Industrial Commodities for 1997.

R652-20-1100. Rental Credit.

The rental paid for the lease year shall be credited only against the production royalties as they accrue for that lease year.

R652-20-1200. Record of Application and Deficient Applications.

Applications for mineral leases, except in the case of simultaneous filing, are received for filing in the office of the division during office hours. Except as provided, all the applications received, whether by U.S. Mail or by personal delivery over the counter, are immediately stamped with the date of filing. If an application is determined to be deficient, it is returned to the applicant with instructions for its amendment or completion.

If the application is resubmitted in satisfactory form within 15 days from the date of the instructions, it shall retain its original filing time. If the application is resubmitted at any later time, it is deemed filed at the time of resubmission.

R652-20-1300. Order of Filing Conflict.

Except in cases of simultaneous filing, in the event that two or more applications for the same land bear a date stamp showing the said applications were filed at the same time, then the division shall determine which applicant is awarded a lease by public drawing.

R652-20-1400. Newly Acquired Lands.

The term "newly acquired lands" as used in this rule shall include those lands transferred to the state of Utah by the federal government. If these transferred lands are encumbered by a federal mineral lease at the time of transfer, they are deemed to be newly acquired as of the date when the lands first become available for leasing by the state and not as of the date when the encumbered lands are first transferred to the state.

R652-20-1500. Minimum Bid/Simultaneous Filing.

The bid shall at least equal the rental rate for the substance to be leased and shall be the rental for the first year of the lease.

R652-20-1600. Posting Dates/Simultaneous Filing.

Notices of the offering of lands for simultaneous filing will run for 15 working days and are posted at times to insure that all bid openings are on the last Monday of that month, or on the first business day following the last Monday of that month, if the last Monday falls on a legal state holiday.

R652-20-1700. Sealed Envelopes/Simultaneous Filing.

Applications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes marked for simultaneous filing.

R652-20-1800. Application Refund.

If application, or any part thereof, is rejected, money tendered for rental or rejected portion may be refunded or credited.

R652-20-1900. Application Withdrawal.

Should an applicant desire to withdraw his application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time the division approves the application, all money tendered by the applicant, except the filing fee, is refunded. If the request is received after approval, then, unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered is forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2000. Application Withdrawal Under Simultaneous Filing.

Applicants desiring to withdraw an application which has been filed under the simultaneous filing procedure, must make a written request. If the request is received before sealed bids for rental have been opened, all money tendered by the applicant, except the filing fee, shall be refunded. If the request is received after sealed bids for rental have been opened, and if the applicant's rental offer is high, then unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered is forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2100. Failure of State's Title.

Should it be found necessary to reject an application or to terminate an existing lease, excepting applications or leases approved through simultaneous leasing procedure, due to failure of state's land title, then only advance rental paid for the year in which title failure is discovered is refunded. All other advance rentals and fees paid on the application or lease are forfeited to the state.

R652-20-2200. Lease Provisions.

In order to affect the purposes of development of mineral resources owned by the state of Utah, the following provisions, terms and conditions shall apply to all mineral lessees/leases:

1. Preference Rights for Unleased Minerals--Any state mineral lessee who discovers any minerals on lands leased from the state of Utah which are not included within his lease shall have a preference right to a state mineral lease covering these unleased minerals, provided the unleased minerals at the time of discovery are not included within a mineral lease or mineral lease application of another party. The preference right lease is issued upon a lease form in current use by the state of Utah. The preference right lease is subject to the rental, royalty, and development requirements as provided in the lease form. The preference right shall not extend to any unleased minerals on state lands which have been withdrawn from mineral leasing. The preference right shall continue for a period of 60 days after the discovery of unleased minerals, provided the applicant notifies the division within the ten days after the discovery and makes application to lease the unleased minerals within 60 days after the date of discovery.

2. Lease Term Exclusion--If drilling operations are being diligently pursued on the leased premises at the end of the term, including any valid extension of any oil and gas lease, the term of the lease shall automatically extend for a term of two additional years. Upon written application by lessee and satisfactory showing of due diligence in prosecution of drilling operations, an extension rider is issued by the division. Application for extension rider shall be filed by the lessee within 30 days prior to expiration of the fixed term of any valid extension of the lease.

3. Cultural, Paleontological, and Biological Resources--The division may require the lessee to:

(a) provide a cultural, paleontological or biological survey on lands under mineral lease; and

(b) be responsible for reasonable mitigative actions as specified by the division. Surveys conducted in performance for another state or federal agency may be submitted to the division when the survey is also required by the division.

4. Geologic Data--Lessee or operator shall keep a log of geologic data accumulated or acquired by lessee within the land area described in the lease. This log shall show the formations encountered and any other geologic information reasonably required by lessor and shall be available upon request by the division. A copy of the log, as well as any data related to exploration drill holes, shall be deposited with the division upon termination of the lease.

5. Assignments, Subleases and Overriding Royalties

(a) Definitions

i) A total assignment is an assignment of undivided total interest.

ii) An interest assignment is an assignment of any working interest less than the undivided total, except overriding royalty interests.

iii) A partial assignment is an assignment of part of the lands in a lease and a segregation of the assigned lands into a separate lease.

(b) Any mineral lease may be assigned or subleased as to all or part of the acreage, to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified to hold a state lease, provided, however, that all assignments and subleases are approved by the division. No assignment or sublease is effective until approval is given. Any assignment or sublease made without approval is void.

(c) Unless otherwise authorized by the division, an assignment of a portion of a lease covering less than a quarter-quarter section, a surveyed lot, an assignment of a separate zone, or a separate deposit is not approved.

(d) An assignment or sublease shall take effect the first day of the month following the approval of the assignment or sublease by the division. The assignor or sublessor or surety, if any, shall continue to be responsible for performance of any and all obligations as if no assignment or sublease had been executed until the effective date of the assignment or sublease. After the effective date of any assignment of sublease, the assignee or sublessee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee or sublessee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

(e) A partial assignment of any lease shall segregate the assigned or retained portions thereof and, after the effective date, release or discharge the assignor from any obligation thereafter accruing with respect to the assigned lands. Segregated leases shall continue in full force and effect for the primary term of the original lease or as further extended pursuant to the terms of the lease.

(f) An assignment or transfer of a lease, interest herein, or of an overriding royalty must be a good and sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the serial number of the lease, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee, and the interest transferred.

(g) An assignment must affect or concern only one lease or a portion thereof, except for good cause shown.

(h) Any assignment which would create a cumulative overriding royalty in excess of the production royalty payable to the state as landowner of the state mineral lease will not be approved by the division. Any agreement to create or any assignment creating overriding royalties or payments out of production removed or sold from the leased lands is subject to the division, after notice and hearing, to require the proper parties thereto to suspend or modify the royalties or payments out of production in such a manner as may be reasonable when and during such period of time as they may constitute any undue economic burden upon the reasonable operations of this lease.

(i) Assignment instructions are as follows:

i) Prepare and execute the assignments in duplicate, complete with acknowledgments.

ii) Each copy of the assignment shall have attached thereto

an acceptance of assignment duly executed by the assignee.

iii) All assignments forwarded to or deposited with the division must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

6. Lease Amendments--When the division approves the amendment of existing mineral leases by substituting a new lease form for the existing form(s), the amended lease will retain the effective date of the original lease.

R652-20-2300. Lessee Rights.

Mineral exploration, oil and gas drilling, or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained within or above state mineral lease lands require surface rehabilitation of the disturbed area as approved by the division, and as required by the laws administered by the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

R652-20-2400. Operations Notification Period.

1. At least 60 days prior to the commencement of mineral exploration, mining or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained within or above a state mineral lease, lessee shall submit plans for operations to the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands. The division shall review and make an environmental assessment and endorse or stipulate changes in lessee's plan of operation within the review period. Where feasible, the division's review shall be conducted concurrently with those of other agencies. Review by another state or federal agency may be accepted by the division in lieu of a separate division review. Following review, the division may require the lessee to adopt a special rehabilitation program required by lessor for the particular property in question. Lessee shall not commence operations upon the land without a plan of operation approved by the division.

2. Before any operator or lessee shall commence actual drilling operations of any well or prior to commencing any surface disturbance associated with the activity on lands contained within a state mineral lease, the operator or lessee shall simultaneously file with the division a legible copy of the application for permit to drill (APD), as is filed with the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

The division will review any request for drilling operation and will grant approval, providing that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rules, order, or policy. Division approval of the application for permit to drill on mineral resources administered by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands is required prior to approval by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. Notice of approval by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands will be given in an expeditious manner to the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

3. All lessees or designated operators under state mineral leases have responsibility to be aware of notification requirements and operating rules promulgated by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining with regard to mineral exploration, mining, or oil and gas drilling on lands within the state of Utah. Lessees or operators shall fully comply with all the rules or requirements and provide timely notifications, mine plans, well completion reports, or other information as may be requested.

R652-20-2500. Multiple Mineral Development (MMD) Area Designation.

1. The division may designate any state land under its authority as a multiple mineral development area. In designated multiple mineral development areas the division may require, in addition to all other terms and conditions of the mineral lease, that the lessee furnish a bond or evidence of financial responsibility as specified by the division, to assure that the state and other mineral lessees shall be indemnified and held harmless from and against unreasonable and all unnecessary damage to mineral deposits or improvements caused by the conduct of the lessee on state lands. Written notice shall be given to all mineral lessees holding a mineral lease within the multiple mineral development area. Thereafter, in order to preserve the value of mineral resources the division may impose any reasonable requirements upon any mineral lessee who intends to conduct any mineral activity within the multiple mineral development area. The lessee is required to submit advance written notice of any activities to occur within the multiple mineral development area to the division and any other information that the division may request. All activities within the multiple mineral development area are to be deferred until the division has specified the terms and conditions under which the mineral activity is to occur and has granted specific permission to conduct the activity. The division may hold public meetings regarding the mineral development within the multiple mineral development area.

2. The division may grant a mineral lease extension under a multiple mineral development area designation, providing that the mineral lessee or operator requests an extension prior to the lease expiration date, and that the lessee or operator would have otherwise been able to request a lease extension as provided in Section 65A-6-4(4).

R652-20-2600. Term of Mineral Lease.

The term of all mineral leases included in any cooperative or unit plan of oil and gas development or operation in which the division has joined, or shall hereafter join, shall be extended automatically for the term of the unit or cooperative agreement. Rentals on leases so extended shall be at the rate specified in the lease, subject to the change in rates as may be demanded by the lessor on any lease readjustment date as authorized by the lease.

R652-20-2700. Lease Continuation.

Any lease which is eliminated from any such cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, or any lease which is in effect at the termination of the cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, unless relinquished, shall continue in effect for the fixed term of the lease, or for two years after its elimination from the plan or agreement or the termination thereof, whichever is longer, and so long thereafter as the leased substances are produced in paying quantities. Rentals under the lease shall continue at the rate specified in the lease.

R652-20-2800. Bonding.

1. Prior to commencement of any operations on a state mineral lease, the lessee or designated operator shall post with the division a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the division to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the lease.

2. The bond required for an oil and gas, geothermal, or minerals exploration project shall be:

(a) a statewide blanket bond in the minimum amount of $80,000 covering exploration operations on all state of Utah mineral leases held by lessee which shall be in an amount at least equal to the accumulative amount of individual project bonds as set forth below; or

(b) a project bond covering an individual exploration project involving one or more state of Utah mineral leases. The amount of the project bond will be determined by the division at the time lessee gives notice of proposed operations. This bond will not be less than $5,000 per acre of surface disturbance, or in the case of an oil and gas or geothermal well:

TABLE

WELL DEPTH	BOND AMOUNT
0- 3,000 ft.	$10,000
3,000-10,000 ft.	20,000
Greater than 10,000 ft.	40,000

3. The bond required for construction and operation of a

mine or minerals production plant shall be determined by the division on basis of an approved mining and reclamation plan or plan of development and operations. This bond may be posted with the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining providing written consent is first obtained from the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands. Existing project bonds on the same lease(s) may be incorporated into this mine or minerals production plant bond.

4. All bonds posted on mineral leases may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, and royalties, due the state as lessor; including:

(a) costs of reclamation, damages to the surface and improvements thereon, and any other costs which arise by operation of the lease and accrue to the lessor.

(b) lessee's compliance with all other terms and conditions of the lease, and rules, and policies relating thereto of the Board of State Lands and Forestry, Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, Board of Oil, Gas, and Mining, and Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

This bond shall be in effect even if the lessee or designated operator has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee(s), assignee(s), or subsequent operator(s), until the bond may be released by the state as lessor, or until the lessee or designated operator fully satisfies the above-described obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by a sublessee, assignee, or new designated operator.

5. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. The state will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificate of deposit in the name of "Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and lessee, c/o lessee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. The certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the division. The lessee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the lessee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

6. Any lessee or designated operator forfeiting a bond is denied approval of any future exploration or mining on state lands, except by compensating the state for previous defaults and posting the full bond amount estimated for reclamation or lease performance and reclamation on subsequent operations.

7. Bonds may be increased at any time in reasonable amounts as the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands may order, providing lessor first gives lessee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason for the increase.

8. The division shall waive the filing of a bond for any period during which a bond meeting the requirements of this section is on file with another agency.

R652-20-3000. Mineral Lease Application--Lake or Stream Bed.

1. Applications for mineral leases for lands within the bed of a lake or stream will be rejected unless:

(a) the lake or stream has been judicially determined to have been navigable at the time of statehood or was, in the reasonable judgment of the division, navigable at the time; or

(b) the issuance to applicant of a lease on the navigable lake or navigable stream bed would serve to protect the applicant as the owner, or holder of mineral rights, on abutting riparian uplands.

2. Any lessee or operator proposing, or conducting, exploration or mining operations in the bed of a navigable lake or stream shall, prior to the commencement of operations, file the notification and obtain such permits as may legally be required by any and all local, state, or federal governmental agencies, having jurisdiction over these activities. In no event will the lessee or operator cause pollution or salinity in any navigable lake or stream to exceed these limits which are set by ordinance, law or inter-governmental treaty.

R652-20-3100. Great Salt Lake--Salt and Other Mineral Resources.

1. Salts and other minerals in the waters of Great Salt Lake are reserved to the state and shall be sold only upon a royalty basis and under the terms and provisions as specified in the royalty agreement as herein provided for in this rule and all other terms and conditions as the division deems necessary in the best interest of the state.

2. The term "salts and other minerals" as used in this rule shall include all salts and other minerals contained in solution or suspension in the waters of Great Salt Lake, and shall not include salts or other minerals that have precipitated out or have settled on the bottom of the lake.

3. Royalty agreement applications shall be made upon forms provided by the division and shall be in accordance with the laws and rules governing applicant qualifications, application and lease form.

4. Royalty agreements for salts and other minerals contained in waters of Great Salt Lake, shall require the following advance royalty payment which may be applied against royalties which may thereafter accrue during the same calendar year for which the advance royalty is paid.

(a) $10,000 per annum for all royalty agreements in which the lessee therein also obtains a lease of land within Great Salt Lake.

(b) $5,000 per annum for all royalty agreements in which the lessee therein does not obtain a surface or mineral lease of state lands within Great Salt Lake.

c. Royalty agreements for sodium chloride salts shall require on or before January 1st of each year, an advance royalty of not less than $1,000, which sum may be applied against royalties which may thereafter accrue during the same calendar year for which the advance royalty is paid.

5. Royalties shall be paid upon a calendar year basis. The minimum royalty for the balance of the calendar-year in which the agreement is executed shall be prorated in proportion to the time remaining.

6. The gross market value of the products shipped, upon which the royalty payments are to be paid, shall not include amounts expended for bags, boxes, receptacles, or other costs directly related to or necessary in the shipping of any product.

7. Royalty agreements shall contain provisions necessary to effect the purpose of this rule, including: the rights of the vendee; the term of the royalty agreement; annual rental and royalties; rights reserved to the vendor; bonds; reporting of technical data; operation requirements; vendees consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the royalty agreement or as a result of operations carried on under the royalty agreement; procedures for notification; transfers of interest by vendee; establishment of water rights and water usage; discovery of other minerals; terms and conditions of royalty agreement forfeiture; protection of the state from liability from all actions of the vendee; and all other provisions that the division deems necessary to protect the interest of the state and to fulfill the purpose of this rule.

R652-20-3200. Mineral Salts Leases Within Great Salt Lake.

1. Mineral leases for mineral salts on land within Great Salt Lake, shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of this rule, and other applicable laws and rules governing the issuance of mineral leases on state owned lands or mineral resources.

2. Definitions: The term "state land within Great Salt

Lake", as used in this section, shall include all state lands lying within the exterior boundary lines of the meander-line around the lake as surveyed by the United States. The term "salts", as used in this section, shall mean, chlorides, sulphates, carbonates, boratex, silicates, oxides, nitrates and associated minerals existing at the surface and to the extent of their continuous depth, but shall not include the salts and other minerals contained in solution or suspension in the waters of Great Salt Lake as defined in R652-20-3100.

3. All mineral lessees granted a mineral salts lease under this section must have a royalty agreement as provided under R640-20-3100. This royalty agreement shall be a minimum royalty of $10,000.

4. Leases issued pursuant to this rule shall grant the lessee the right to mine, extract, or remove salts from the surface of the lands covered thereby, together with the right to use so much of the surface as is necessary for all purposes incident to the extraction of salts and other minerals from brines of Great Salt Lake or the surface of the lands covered by the lease.

5. These leases shall provide a rental of $1 per acre per annum and shall be coterminous with R652-20-3100. Ten years after date of issuance, the rental thereunder shall increase from $1 per acre to $2 per acre per annum.

6. Leases issued pursuant to this rule shall contain provisions necessary to affect the purpose of this rule, including, the following provisions: the rights of the lessee; the term of the lease; annual rental and royalties; rights reserved to the lessor; bonds; reporting of technical data; operation requirements; lessees consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of this lease or as a result of operations carried on under this lease; procedures for notification; transfers of interest by lessee; establishment of water rights and water usage; discovery of other minerals; terms and conditions of lease forfeiture; protection of the state from liability from all actions of the lessee; and all other provisions that the division deems necessary to protect the interest of the state and to fulfill the purpose of this rule.

R652-20-3400. Geothermal Steam Leases.

Geothermal steam resources contained in or under lands of the state of Utah are reserved to the state and shall be sold only upon a lease and royalty basis. Applications shall be made upon forms provided by the division and shall be subject to all applicable minerals management statutes and rules and the following provisions:

1. Geothermal steam leases are issued only on lands where the state of Utah owns both the surface and mineral rights, unless lessee agrees to accept as part of his lease agreement the "Addendum to Geothermal Steam Lease and Agreement", adopted by the Board of State Lands and Forestry on March 20, 1974.

2. Lessee shall file the required bond prior to the commencement of any operations on lands of the state.

R652-20-3600. Special Lease Agreement--Documentation.

1. Application for Special Lease Agreement for mineral lease on state lands held by other state agencies shall be in accordance with mineral rules applying to lands held by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, provided however, that Special Lease Agreement Applications shall be accompanied by the following documentation to be submitted by the applicant at the time of application for each tract of land contained in the application:

(a) A complete chain of title indicating all conveyances and mineral reservations.

(b) A plat map showing the exact location, dimensions, and legal description of the land.

(c) Written consent of the state agency using or holding the land.

2. Special Lease Agreement - Forms

Special Lease Agreements issued for mineral lease on state lands held by other state agencies shall be on forms approved by the division, provided however, that the state agency holding these lands may stipulate special terms and conditions to be added to the lease to mitigate impact of the lease or lessee's operations upon that state agency's land.

R652-20-4000. Readjustment Rule.

1. Any lease, except an oil, gas and hydrocarbon lease, which is subject to a readjustment provision may be readjusted as follows:

(a) Any term or condition of a lease may be readjusted including the rent, royalty, minimum rental, or minimum royalty provisions of the lease.

(b) The division shall give notice to the lessee at least one year prior to readjustment. Failure to give notice prior to a date a lease is eligible for readjustment shall not waive or prejudice the right of the division to readjust the lease at a later date.

(c) The readjusted terms shall become effective on the date specified by the division at the time the readjusted terms are sent to the lessee.

(d) Failure of the lessee to accept the terms of any readjustment shall be considered a violation of the provisions of the lease and shall subject the lease to forfeiture.

2. In the event of a conflict between this section and the terms of a readjustment provision in a lease, the lease terms shall supersede to the extent of the conflict.

KEY: royalties, salt, primary term, administrative procedures

March 26, 2007 65A-6-2

Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 65A-6-4(3)

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-30. Special Use Leases.
R652-30-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-7-1 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to prescribe standards and conditions for the leasing and development of surface resources on state lands.

R652-30-200. Surface Leasing of Sovereign Lands.

1. The division may issue special use leases for terms of up to 51 years for surface uses, excluding grazing, on all sovereign lands.

2. In exceptional cases, the division may issue leases for a term of up to 99 years when it has been determined that such a term would be in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

3. The division shall issue leases for the term most consistent with land management objectives found in R652-2. The term of a lease will not normally be for a period longer than specified below for a particular lease type.

(a) Military: ten years
(b) Agricultural: 20 years
(c) Recreational: 20 years
(d) Telecommunications: 20 years
(e) Commercial: 51 years
(f) Industrial: 51 years
(g) Residential: 51 years
(h) Governmental (Other than Military): 51 years

R652-30-300. Classifications of Special Use Leases.

Special use leases are classified either as standard or unit development special use leases. Applications may be made under the following categories.

1. Standard

The standard classification may include the following uses:

(a) Commercial: Restaurants, service stations, boating facilities, motels, retail businesses.

(b) Industrial: Testing sites, mining or extraction facilities, manufacturing plants.

(c) Residential: A lease on which the applicant intends, at the time of lease issuance, to establish a private, permanent home and legal domicile.

(d) Agricultural: Crop production, improved pasture lands.

(e) Recreational: Outdoor sports, picnicking facilities, open space, conservation zones, recreational cabin sites.

2. Unit Development Special Use Lease

The unit development lease may be issued when the proposed land use requires a planning and decision process beyond the scope of the standard special use lease procedures.

R652-30-310. Requests for Proposals.

1. The division may issue requests for proposals (RFP) for any sovereign land on which the director has determined the potential for development exists.

2. A proposal submitted in response to the RFP may be for sale, lease, joint development, or exchange and shall receive protected status until the director selects the preferred proposal.

3. Proposals will be evaluated on the criteria found in R652-30-500(2)(g).

4. Requests for proposals shall be advertised pursuant to R652-30-500(2)(d) as well as any other advertising methods which the director determines will increase exposure of the subject property to qualified applicants. The advertisement shall indicate where a person interested in submitting a proposal may obtain an information packet.

5. Proposals shall contain a non-refundable application and review fee as specified in R652-4.

6. Applicants selected in an RFP process shall be exempt from R652-30-500(2)(b) through R652-30-500(2)(e).

R652-30-400. Lease Rates.

1. The division shall receive at least fair market value for surface leases. Fair market value of the subject property shall be determined by the division based upon a market analysis including:

(a) the income-producing ability of the highest and best use of the property; and

(b) a market study of comparable values of similar properties.

2. Lease rates shall be based on fair market value. Lease rates may be determined by the division by:

(a) multiplying the fair market value of the subject property by the current division-determined interest rate.

(b) comparable lease data which may include percentage rent based on either net or gross income with a guaranteed minimum.

(c) using either a fixed rate per acre or a crop-share formula for agricultural leases providing that the rental rate is customary and reasonable. The division may require the lessee to acquire adequate crop insurance.

3. The division may periodically establish minimum lease rates for special use leases based on the costs incurred in administering the leases, and a desired minimum rate of return.

4. Rental Review Procedures for Special Use Leases

(a) Standard

i) Base rentals shall be adjusted as of the effective date specified in the respective lease through a lease review conducted by the division. Any lease which is reviewed within one year of the effective date specified in the lease shall be deemed to have been reviewed timely and any adjustment in base rentals shall be as of the effective date.

ii) Adjustments in base rentals may be based upon changes in the market value, changes in established indices, or other methods which may be appropriate and in the best interest of the beneficiaries. The determination of which method to use may be based upon an analysis of the cost effectiveness of performing the review.

iii) When using established indices, the rate of adjustment shall be the sum of the indices established for the years involved in the review period, unless the rate of adjustment exceeds a maximum adjustment rate, or fails to reach a minimum rate of adjustment as specified in the respective lease. If no maximum adjustment rate or minimum rate of increase is specified in the lease, then the percent change will increase or decrease according to the above described rate of adjustment.

iv) The index/indices used by the division shall reflect the percent of change to be required in the base rental of applicable leases. The index/indices may be amended at any time during the first quarter of the calendar year using information from any or all of the following sources:

(A) Changes in assessed value for the most current year for the appropriate category of land as published by the State Tax Commission

(B) The applicable component of the CPI-U

(C) The applicable Implicit Price Deflators for the Gross National Product

(D) Data from market analyses of comparable leases

(E) Public comment

v) A separate index shall be established for each of the following lease types:

(A) Commercial/industrial
(B) Residential
(C) Agricultural
(D) Recreational

vi) For the purpose of this rule, the Military, Telecommunications, and Governmental lease types shall be adjusted using the Industrial Index.

vii) The adjusted rental amount as determined pursuant to this rule shall be rounded to the nearest number evenly divisible

by $10.

(b) Unit Development

Rental adjustments for unit development leases shall be based upon changes in the market value of the property or the applicable index as may be appropriate as determined by the division.

(c) Suspension, Deferral, and Waiver of Lease Rental Adjustment

The director may suspend, defer, or waive the adjustment of base rentals in specific instances when justified by natural disasters or periods of economic crises, based on a written finding that the suspension, deferral, or waiver is in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

R652-30-500. Application Procedures.

1. Submittal

Applications for surface leases may be submitted to the Salt Lake Office, or area offices during office hours.

2. Competitive Leasing

(a) The division may advertise a parcel of land as open and available for lease.

i) The advertising shall be done pursuant to R652-30-500(2)(d) and R652-30-500(2)(e), as well as any additional advertising the director deems appropriate and shall be considered as a substitute for the competitive advertising process described in R652-30-500(2)(b).

ii) Applications received in response to division advertising will be evaluated pursuant to R652-30-500(2)(g).

(b) Upon receipt of any special use lease application, the division shall solicit competing lease applications except as provided for under R652-30-500(3). If the subject parcel meets the established criteria for sale then applications to purchase shall also be solicited.

(c) The applicant may request an exemption from R652-30-500(2)(b) by petitioning the director to provide for rules exempting that particular class of applications from the competitive process. Pursuant to this rule, the following classes of leases are exempt from the requirements of R652-30-500(2):

i) Communication sites within division approved Communication Site Locations.

ii) Mineral and oil and gas extraction facilities when the division does not own the mineral estate.

(d) Competing applications will be solicited through publication at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county in which the lease is offered. At least 30 days prior to auction or acceptance of a bid, certified notification will be sent to lessees/permittees of record, adjoining permittees/lessees and adjoining landowners. Notices will also be posted in the local governmental administrative building or courthouses.

(e) Notification and advertising shall include a general description of the parcel including township, range, and section, and any other information which may create interest in the parcel without violating the confidentiality of the initial application. The successful applicant shall bear the cost of the advertising.

(f) An applicant may claim that information provided to the division on the initial application except for the legal description and the lease type should be protected under Section 63-2-304(1) or 63-2-304(2). The claimant shall submit a written request for protected records status pursuant to R652-6-500(3). The appropriate information shall receive protected records status during the solicitation period.

(g) The division shall allow all applicants at least 20 days from the date of mailing of notice, as evidenced by the certified mail posting receipt (Postal Service Form 3800), within which to submit a sealed bid containing their proposal to lease, purchase or exchange the subject parcel. Applicants not submitting a proposal within the prescribed time period shall have their application(s) rejected. The sealed bid proposal for a lease shall contain the first year's rental. A sealed bid proposal for a sale shall contain 10% of the offer to purchase. These deposits are refundable if the applicant is not successful or if the applicant withdraws the application prior to the issuance of the record of decision. Competing bids are evaluated using the following criteria:

i) Income potential,

ii) Ability of proposed use to enhance adjacent state property,

iii) Proposed timetable for development,

iv) Ability of applicant to perform satisfactorily, and

v) Desirability of proposed use.

(h) The director shall select the preferred applicant based on R652-30-500(2)(g). If the preferred application is for a lease, it shall proceed through the review process as outlined in R652-30-500(5). If the preferred application is for an exchange, it shall be reviewed pursuant to R652-80-200.

(i) If a competing application received pursuant to R652-30-500(2) qualifies as a unit development lease as defined in R652-30-1100, the division shall extend the sealed bid proposal deadline to 120 days.

3. Non-competitive Leasing

Subsequent to completing public notification requirements of Subsection 65A-7-5(4)(c) and R361-1-4(E), the division may enter into surface leases through negotiation rather than a competitive process. The proposed use shall be evaluated using the criteria in R652-30-500(2)(g) with particular attention to its desirability in the context of contributing to the sovereign land management objectives in R652-2. This action shall be documented in a record of decision which shall be subject to consistency review pursuant to R652-9.

4. Application Requirements

(a) All applications shall be received with an application processing charge, a deposit to cover applicable advertising and appraisal costs, and the lease processing charge as established by the division which shall all be refunded if the subject parcel is withdrawn for planning purposes. The director may waive any of these charges when the application is to be processed non-competitively.

(b) The deposit to cover advertising, appraisal costs and the lease processing charge shall be forfeited if the lease is offered but not executed by the applicant.

5. Refunds and Withdrawals

(a) If an application for a surface lease is rejected, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, will be refunded.

(b) Should an applicant desire to withdraw the application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time that the application is considered for formal action, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee and any amounts expended on advertising or appraisals prior to the receipt of the withdrawal request, will be refunded. If the request for withdrawal is received after the application is approved, all monies tendered are forfeited to the division, unless otherwise ordered by the division for a good cause shown.

6. Application Review

(a) Upon receipt of an application, the division shall review the application for completeness. Applicants submitting incomplete applications shall be allowed 60 days to provide the required data. Incomplete applications not remedied within the 60-day period may be denied, and the application fee forfeited to the division.

(b) The lease must be executed by the applicant and returned to the division within 60 days from the date of applicant's receipt of the written lease. Leases not received within the 60-day period shall be subject to immediate cancellation without further notice.

R652-30-600. Special Use Lease Provisions.

Each lease shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management, including those provisions enumerated under Section 65A-7-6 and the following provisions: the rights of the lessee, rights reserved to the lessor; the term of the lease; annual rentals and royalties; reporting of technical and financial data; reservation for mineral exploration and development and other compatible uses; operation requirements; lessee's consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the lease or as a result of operations carried on under the lease; procedures of notification; transfers of lease interest by lessee; terms and conditions of lease forfeiture; and protection of the state from liability from all action of the lessee.

R652-30-610. Utah Lake Agricultural Leases.

The division will manage agricultural use on the bed of Utah Lake with substantial deference to the interests of immediate upland owners and existing individual boundary agreements. Notwithstanding Sections R652-30-400, 500 and 600 these leases will be issued in accordance with the following:

1. Agricultural leases will be negotiated for historical agricultural use on sovereign land.

2. Lease applications must be submitted to the division by October 1 annually for agricultural use the following season. The applicant shall specify the number of acres requested and provide proof of historical use satisfactory to the division. The director shall waive the application fee or credit the application fee against rental due.

3. Unless otherwise specified in a sovereign land boundary agreement agricultural leases shall be limited to a term of one year with an option to extend the lease for one year at a time. If a longer term is negotiated in a boundary agreement, the lessee shall apprise the division by October 1 annually of lessee's intent to use the land the following season.

4. Leases will be issued only to the immediate upland owner or to another person with the consent of the immediate upland owner.

5. The lessee may fence the sovereign lands under lease. The fence may extend lakeward only to the water's edge and must be withdrawn as the lake level rises.

6. The lease fee will be determined by the division and in consultation with interested parties, who are invited to provide any information that may be relevant in setting lease fees. The division's calculations will be based on acreage. The fee will be reviewed every three years and adjusted to reflect fair market value.

7. A lease issued pursuant to a boundary agreement shall terminate upon conveyance of the upland to another owner.

8. Crops must be harvested from sovereign land before October 1 annually. The land under lease shall be open to the public for waterfowl hunting, upland game hunting and traditional public uses.

9. No land leveling, ditching, or watercourse alteration on the sovereign land will be allowed.

10. Public trust values will be considered prior to issuance of a lease. Lands with significant wildlife, wetland or other values may be excluded from leasing.

11. Issuance of a lease does not exempt the lessee from jurisdictional authority and requirements administered by the US Army Corps of Engineers.

12. Agricultural practices which adversely affect water quality will not be allowed. Implementation of improper practices, as determined by the appropriate state or federal agency, shall subject the lease to termination.

R652-30-800. Bonding Provisions.

1. At the time of initial lease payment, the lessee may be required to post with the division a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the division to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the lease.

2. All bonds posted on surface leases may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, and royalties due to the lessor, also for costs of reclamation and for compliance with all other terms and conditions of the lease, and rules pertaining to the lease. The bond shall be in effect even if the lessee has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee, assignee, or subsequent operator until the lessee fully satisfies the lease obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by the sublessee or assignee.

3. Bonds may be increased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the division may order, provided lessor first gives lessee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason(s) for the increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the division:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. However, the state will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificate of deposit in the name of "Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and lessee, c/o lessee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. The certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the division, the lessee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the lessee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the division.

R652-30-900. Lease Assignments and Subleases.

1. Any special use lease may be assigned or subleased to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified to hold a state lease, provided, however, that all assignments and subleases are approved by the division; and no assignment or sublease is effective until approval is given. Any assignment or sublease made without such approval is avoidable at the division's option.

2. An assignment or sublease shall take effect the day of the approval of the assignment or sublease. On the effective date of any assignment or sublease, the assignee or sublessee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee or sublessee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment must be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the lease number, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee, and the interest transferred.

4. An assignment shall be executed according to division procedures.

5. Additional occupants of a telecommunication facility must abide by all the requirements of this rule. In addition, the division shall charge each communication site sublessee an amount equal to 50% of the current rental being charged the lessee.

6. As a condition of approval of assignments of sublease the division shall require:

(a) The assignee to accept the most current applicable lease form unless continuation of the existing form is clearly in the best interests of the beneficiaries.

(b) The lessee to be acceptable to the lessor.

R652-30-1000. Lease Amendments.

1. Special use leases issued using a competitive process may be amended as to the following terms and conditions with the lessee's consent, and with prior notice to the division, upon the payment of all appropriate processing and other charges, and

based on a written finding that the amendment would be consistent with the sovereign land management objectives found in R652-2.

(a) Purpose of the lease;

(b) Term of the lease;

(c) Rental or royalty amount;

(d) Rental or royalty due date; and,

(e) Decrease or increase in contiguous acreage, provided that total amended acreage cannot exceed 125% of the original acreage. If the total amended acreage exceeds 125% of the original acreage, the amendment must be advertised pursuant to R652-30-500(2).

2. Special use leases not issued using a competitive process may be amended as to the following terms and conditions with the lessee's consent, and with prior notice to the division, upon the payment of all appropriate processing and other charges, and based on a written finding that the amendment would be consistent with the sovereign land management objectives found in R652-2.

(a) Purpose of the lease;

(b) Term of the lease;

(c) Rental or royalty amount;

(d) Rental or royalty due date; and,

(e) Decrease or increase in contiguous acreage, when the amendment to increase acreage is advertised pursuant to R652-30-500(2).

R652-30-1100. Unit Development Lease.

Leasing processes not specifically described under this section shall be administered using standard special use lease rules.

1. Applicant eligibility

The unit development lease may be issued at the discretion of the division when a complex relationship between numerous potential uses under the proposed lease indicate a planning and decision process requiring continuing division involvement to facilitate division management objectives. Parties continuing to have an interest in developing sovereign lands after pre-application discussions with the division may either file a letter of interest (R652-30-1200), or file an application for a unit development lease.

2. Application procedure

Individuals wishing to lease land under a unit development lease shall file the following material with the local division office:

(a) The appropriate application fee pursuant to R652-4.

(b) A form, as specified by the division, indicating tentative approval from city or county planning officials.

(c) The applicant's public disclosure statement, as specified by the division.

(d) The applicant's Qualifications and Financial Responsibility Statement, as specified by the division.

(e) A preliminary development plan, as defined in R652-1-200(18).

3. Application Review and Acceptance

Upon receipt of an application, the division will review the documents to determine completeness. Applicants submitting incomplete applications shall be allowed 60 days to provide the required data. Applications not remedied within the 60-day period shall be rejected with the application fee forfeited to the state. Upon acceptance of an application, the applicant shall have 120 days within which to submit a preliminary development plan. During this 120-day period, the division shall solicit competing applications pursuant to R652-30-500(2)(b) and contract for an appraisal of the subject parcel. The appraisal shall divide the parcel into units of similarly valued lands and shall establish a specific value for each unit. The cost of this appraisal shall be borne by the ultimate lessee of the parcel. The division will also notify those individuals or groups who have filed letters of interest.

4. Lease Approval

Upon acceptance of an application following the competitive process, the division shall review the application and make a recommendation to the director to approve or deny the lease.

R652-30-1200. Letter of Interest.

1. Parties having a continued interest in developing a particular parcel of sovereign land, but who are not ready to commence the development at this time, may notify the division by a letter of interest stating the nature of continued interest.

2. The letter of interest shall remain in effect for a period not to exceed two consecutive years. Prior to the expiration of the two-year period, the interested party will be advised that the letter of interest is about to expire and that the party has the opportunity to renew under the current rules and fees.

3. The interested party shall include an address which will be used by the division for all correspondence with that party.

4. The interested party shall submit a non-refundable fee of $100 for each contiguous tract which does not exceed 640 acres.

5. The right acquired by the fee paid is limited to the right to be notified by the division as described in R652-30-1200(6).

6. When the division receives an application for sale, lease, material permit or exchange for a parcel of land for which a current letter of interest is on file, the division shall notify by certified mail all parties having letters of interest on file, regarding the subject property and the applicant.

7. Parties who have submitted a letter of interest shall have 30 days from the date the notification was sent in which to respond by submitting a competing application pursuant to R652-30-500(2). If no application is received from the party having filed a letter of interest, it will be assumed that the party has no further interest in the subject property.

KEY: administrative procedure, leases
July 13, 2000 **65A-7-1**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 **65A-7-5(4)**

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-40. Easements.
R652-40-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-7-8 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to establish rules for the issuance of easements on, through, and over any sovereign land, and to establish price schedules for this use.

R652-40-200. Easements Issued on Sovereign Lands.

1. The division may issue exclusive or non-exclusive easements on sovereign lands when the division deems it consistent with management objectives.

2. A conservation easement may be issued upon satisfaction of the sovereign land management objectives described under Section 65A-1-2 and R652-2.

R652-40-300. Easements Acquired by Application.

1. Easements across sovereign lands may be acquired only by application and grant made in compliance with these rules and the laws applicable thereto. No easement or other interest in sovereign lands may be acquired by prescription, by adverse possession, nor by any other legal doctrine except as provided by statute. All applications shall be made on division forms. The filing of an application form is deemed to constitute the applicant's offer to purchase an easement under the conditions contained in the conveyance document and these rules.

2. Pursuant to Section 72-5-203, applications shall be accepted for easements for roads in existence prior to January 1, 1992 for which easements were not in effect on that date. Easements issued under this section shall be subject to all applicable provisions of R652-40.

R652-40-400. Easement Charges.

1. The charge for any easement granted or renewed under these rules, including those granted to municipal or county governments or agencies of the state or federal government, shall be determined pursuant to R652-40-600.

2. The charge for easements issued to a subdivision of the state pursuant to R652-40-300(2) shall be subtracted from the aggregate pool of value collected from sovereign land receipts and other sources allocated for this purpose by the legislature pursuant to statute. Payments may be made over time.

3. The division may, when issuing easements pursuant to R652-40-300(2), also accept payment from sources other than the aggregate pool and may credit the value of benefits accruing to beneficiaries from continued maintenance of the easement and the value of access against accrued interest.

R652-40-500. Surveys.

Anyone desiring to perform a survey on sovereign land with the intent of filing an application for an easement, shall prior to entry for surveying activities, file with the division written notice of intent to conduct a survey of the proposed location of the easement. The notice, which may be in letter form, shall describe the proposed project, including the purpose, general location, potential resource disturbances of the proposed easement and survey, and projected construction time for any improvements. The notice shall contain an agreement to indemnify and hold the division harmless and any authorized lessees of the state of Utah harmless against liability and damages for loss of life, personal injury and property damage occurring due to survey activities and caused by applicant, his employees, his agents, his contractors or subcontractors and their employees. In lieu of an agreement the applicant may submit a surety bond in an amount agreeable to the director. The written notice shall be reviewed by the division. The division may require the applicant to obtain a right-of-entry agreement.

R652-40-600. Minimum Charges for Easements.

The division may establish price schedules for easements based on the cost incurred by the division in administering the easement and the fair-market value of the particular use.

R652-40-700. Application Procedures.

1. Time of Filing. Applications for an easement shall be received for filing in the office of the division during office hours. Except as provided, all applications received, whether by U.S. Mail or delivery over the counter, shall be immediately stamped with the exact date of filing.

2. Non-refundable Application Fees and Advertising Deposit. All applications shall be accompanied with a non-refundable application fee as specified in R652-4 and a deposit to cover applicable advertising costs. After review of the application, the division shall notify the applicant of the charges pursuant to R652-40-600. Failure to pay the charges within 60 days of mailing of notification shall cause the denial of the application.

3. Refunds and Withdrawals

(a) If an application for an easement is rejected, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, shall be refunded.

(b) Should an applicant desire to withdraw the application, the applicant shall make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time that the application is approved, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, shall be refunded. If the request for withdrawal is received after the application is approved, all monies tendered shall be forfeited to the division, unless otherwise ordered by the director for a good cause shown.

4. Application Review

(a) Upon receipt of an application, the division shall review the application for completeness. Applicants submitting incomplete applications shall be provided written notice of incompleteness and shall be allowed 60 days to cure the deficiency. Incomplete applications not remedied within the 60-day period may be denied.

(b) Application approval by the director constitutes acceptance of the applicant's offer.

(c) The easement shall be executed by the applicant and returned to the division within 60 days from the date of applicant's receipt of the written easement. Failure to execute and return the documents to the division within the 60-day period may result in cancellation of the conveyance and the discharge of any obligation of the division arising from the approval of the application.

R652-40-800. Term of Easements.

Easements granted under these rules shall normally be for no greater than a 30 year term. Longer or shorter terms may be granted upon application if the director determines that such a grant is in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

R652-40-900. Conveyance Documents.

1. Each easement shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management, including the following provisions: the rights of the grantee, rights reserved to the grantor; the term of the easement; payment obligations; reporting of technical and financial data; reservation for mineral exploration and development and other compatible uses; operation requirements; grantee's consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the easement or as a result of operations carried on under the easement; procedures of notification; transfers of easement interest by grantee; terms and conditions of easement forfeiture; and protection of the state from liability from all actions of the grantee.

2. In addition to the requirements of R652-40-900(1), conservation easements shall specify the resource(s) which is

being protected and the conditions under which the conservation easement may be terminated.

R652-40-1000. Bonding Provisions.

1. Prior to the issuance of an easement, or for good cause shown at any time during the term of the easement, upon 30 days' written notice, the applicant or grantee, as the case may be, may be required to post with the division a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the division to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the easement.

2. All bonds posted on easements may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, and royalties due to the grantor, also for costs of reclamation and for compliance with all other terms and conditions of the easement, and rules pertaining to the easement. The bond shall be in effect even if the grantee has conveyed all or part of the easement interest to a sublessee, assignee, or subsequent operator until the grantee fully satisfies the easement obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by the sublessee or assignee.

3. Bonds may be increased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the division may decide, provided grantor first gives grantee 30 days' written notice stating the increase and the reason(s) for the increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the division:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. However, the state will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificate of deposit in the name of "Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and Grantee, c/o Grantee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. The certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the division, the grantee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the grantee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the division.

R652-40-1100. Conflict of Use.

The division reserves the right to issue non-exclusive easements or other leases, or to dispose of the property by sale or exchange, on land encumbered by existing easements when compatible with the original grant.

R652-40-1200. Amendments.

Any holder of an existing easement desiring to change any of the terms of, or the alignment described in the grant shall make application following the same procedure as is used to make an application for a new easement. An amendment fee pursuant to R652-4 must accompany the amendment request.

R652-40-1210. Easement Conversion.

Easements issued for uses or purposes which would more appropriately be authorized by a special use lease shall be converted, whenever possible, to a special use lease. Any application for the conversion of an easement to a special use lease must follow the process outlined in R652-30-500(2)(g).

R652-40-1300. Renewal of Easement.

Prior to the expiration date of any easement heretofore or hereafter granted for a limited term of years, an application may be submitted for a renewal of the grant upon payment of the consideration as may then be required.

R652-40-1400. Removal of Sand and Gravel.

The removal of ordinary sand and gravel or similar materials from the land by grantee is not permitted except when the grantee has applied for and received a materials purchase permit.

R652-40-1500. Removal of Trees.

In the event the easement crosses forested sovereign land, no trees may be cut or removed unless and until a small forest product permit or a timber contract as provided for in division rules has been obtained.

R652-40-1600. Easement Assignments.

1. An easement may be assigned to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified under R652-3-200, provided that:

(a) the assignment is approved by the division;

(b) if the easement term is perpetual, the easement shall be amended so that the term is 30 years beginning as of the original effective date. However, if the remaining number of years on an easement so amended is less than 15 years, the ending date of the easement shall be set so that there will be 15 years remaining in the easement; and

(c) the assignor agrees to pay the difference between what was originally paid for the easement and what the division would charge for the easement at the time the application for assignment is submitted.

2. An assignment shall take effect the date of the approval of the assignment. On the effective date of any assignment, the assignee is bound by the terms of the easement to the same extent as if the assignee were the original grantee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment must be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the easement number, land involved, and the name and address of the assignee and, for the purpose of this rule shall include any agreement which transfers control of the easement to a third party.

4. An assignment shall be executed according to division procedures.

5. An assignment is not effective until approval is given by the division. Any assignment made without such approval is void.

R652-40-1700. Termination of Easement.

Any easement granted by the division across sovereign land may be terminated in whole or in part for failure to comply with any term or conditions of the conveyance document or applicable laws or rules. Upon determination by the director that an easement is subject to termination pursuant to the terms of the grant or applicable laws or rules, the director shall issue an appropriate instrument terminating the easement.

KEY: natural resources, management, surveys, administrative procedure
February 24, 2004 65A-7-8
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-50. Range Management.
R652-50-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-9-2 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to establish rules prescribing standards and conditions for the utilization of forage and related development of range resources on sovereign lands.

R652-50-200. Grazing Management.

Management of sovereign lands for grazing purposes is based upon grazing capacity which permits optimum forage utilization and seeks to maintain or improve range conditions. Grazing capacity shall be established after consideration of historical stocking rates, forage utilization, range condition, trend and climatic conditions.

R652-50-300. Applications.

Unless land has been withdrawn by the division from grazing or has been determined by the division to be unsuitable for grazing, applications shall be accepted for grazing rights upon all sovereign lands not otherwise subject to a grazing permit.

Sovereign lands may be declared unsuitable for grazing if there are determined to be conflicts with public trust administration.

R652-50-400. Permit Approval Process.

Applications shall be accepted on lands available for permitting under R652-50-300 or upon termination of an existing permit as follows:

1. On sovereign lands that are available for grazing, but are not subject to an existing permit, applications may be solicited through advertising or any other method the division determines is appropriate, including notification of adjacent landowners and other permittees in an allotment.

2. On sovereign lands subject to an expiring grazing permit, competing applications shall be accepted from January 2 to March 1, or the next working day if either of these days is a weekend or holiday, of the year in which the permit terminates.

3. If no competing applications are received, the person holding the expiring grazing permit shall have the right to renew the permit by submitting a completed application along with the first year's rent and other applicable fees.

4. Persons desiring to submit a competing application shall do so on forms acceptable to the division. Applications shall include payment in the amount of the non-refundable application fee, and the one-time bonus bid. Bids shall be refunded to unsuccessful applicants. Upon establishment of the yearly rental rate, the successful applicant shall be required to submit the first year's rental and other required fees.

5. Applications shall be evaluated by the division and shall be accepted only if the division determines that the applicant's grazing activity shall not create unmanageable problems of trespass, range management, or access.

(a) For purposes of this evaluation adjoining permittees and lessees, adjoining property owners, or adjoining federal permittees shall be considered acceptable as competing applicants unless specific problems are clearly demonstrated.

(b) Applicants not meeting the requirements in (a) above, whose uses would not unreasonably conflict with the uses of other permittees of sovereign lands in the area, shall nevertheless be accepted if the size of the grazing area, the access to the grazing area, and other factors demonstrate that the applicant is able to utilize the area without adverse impact on the range resources, or adjoining lands.

6. An existing permittee shall have a preference right to permit the property provided he agrees to pay an amount equal to the highest competing application.

R652-50-500. Grazing Fees and Annual Adjustments.

An annual fee shall be charged for the grazing of all livestock on sovereign lands. The grazing fee shall be established by the division and shall be reviewed annually and adjusted if appropriate.

R652-50-600. Grazing Permit Terms.

No grazing permit shall be issued for a period of time exceeding 15 years. Every grazing permit executed under these rules shall include the following terms and conditions:

1. Terms, conditions, and provisions that shall protect the interests of the beneficiaries with reference to securing the payment to the division of all amounts owed.

2. Terms, conditions, and provisions that shall protect the range resources from improper and unauthorized grazing uses.

3. Other terms, conditions, and provisions that may be deemed necessary by the division in effecting the purpose of these rules and not inconsistent with any of its provisions.

4. The division may cancel or suspend grazing permits, in whole or in part, after 30 days notice by certified mail to the permittee for a violation of the terms of the permit, or of these rules, or upon the issuance of a lease or permit, the purpose of which the division has determined to be a higher and better use, or disposal of the sovereign land. Failure to pay the required rental within the time prescribed shall automatically work a forfeiture and cancellation of the permits and all rights thereunder.

5. Locked gates on sovereign land without written approval are prohibited. If such approval is granted, keys shall be supplied to the division and other appropriate parties requiring access to the area as approved by the division, including those with fire and regulatory responsibilities.

6. Supplemental livestock feeding on state grazing lease lands may be permitted subject to written authorization by the division with the designation of a specific area, length of time, number and class of livestock, and subject to a determination that this shall not inflict long term damage upon the land. The division may assess an additional fee for authorized supplemental feeding. Emergency supplemental feeding shall be allowed for ten days prior to notification.

R652-50-610. Utah Lake Grazing Permits.

The division will manage grazing on the bed of Utah Lake with substantial deference to the interests of immediate upland owners and existing boundary agreements. Notwithstanding Sections R652-50-400, 500 and 600, grazing permits will be issued in accordance with the following:

1. Permit applications must be submitted to the division by October 1 annually for grazing the following season. The applicant shall specify the number of acres and the number and kind of livestock requested. The director may waive the application fee.

2. Unless otherwise specified in a sovereign land boundary agreement grazing permits shall be limited to a term of one year with an option to extend the permit for one year at a time.

3. Permits will be issued only to the immediate upland owner or to another person with the consent of the immediate upland owner. Existing permits will not be affected for the duration of their term.

4. The permittee shall fence-in livestock on lands under permit. The fence may extend lakeward only to the water's edge or reasonably beyond to restrain livestock and must be withdrawn for navigation safety as the lake level rises.

5. The grazing fee will be determined annually by the division in consultation with interested parties, who are invited to provide any information that may be relevant to setting the grazing fee. The division's calculations will be based on acreage.

6. A permit issued pursuant to a boundary agreement shall

terminate upon conveyance of the upland to another owner.

7. Livestock may not enter the permit area until a date specified annually by the director and must be removed from sovereign land before the opening date of the annual waterfowl season. The land under permit shall be open to the public for waterfowl hunting.

8. No supplemental feeding on sovereign land will be allowed.

R652-50-700. Reinstatements.

Sovereign land on which a grazing permit has been cancelled and which is ineligible for reinstatement pursuant to R652-5-500(1)(b) may be advertised as available pursuant to R652-50-400(2). If the advertisement does not bring forth any competing applications, or if the division does not advertise the property, the person previously holding the permit may apply for a new permit by submitting an application and all applicable fees including a fee equal to the reinstatement fee.

R652-50-800. Grazing Permits--Legal Effect.

Grazing permits transfer no right, title, or interest in any lands or resources held by the division, nor any exclusive right of possession and grant only the authorized utilization of forage.

R652-50-900. Non-Use Provisions.

The granting of non-use for sovereign lands shall be at the discretion of the division. The following criteria shall apply to all non-use requests:

1. The permittee shall submit an application for non-use in advance or, if the sovereign land is within a federal grazing allotment, as soon as notification of non-use is received from the applicable federal agency. The request shall be accompanied by the applicable application fee and by any appropriate documentation which is the basis for the request. In the event of approved grazing non-use, fees shall not be waived or refunded but shall be applied to the next year.

2. Non-use shall not be approved for periods of time exceeding one year.

3. Non-use may be approved in times of emergency conditions.

4. Non-use for personal convenience with no payment of fees shall not be approved.

R652-50-1000. Assignment and Subleasing of Grazing Permits.

1. Permittee shall not assign, partially assign, sublease, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise transfer, dispose or encumber any interest in the permit without the written consent of the division. To do so shall automatically, and without notice, work a forfeiture and cancellation of the permit. Consent for subleasing shall only be given if the sublease is compatible with the best interests of the beneficiaries and long-term management of the land and will not unreasonably conflict with the interests of other permittees in the area.

2. The division may assess an additional fee based upon either the fair market value of the permit or a flat fee per AUM for its approval of any assignment, partial assignment, or sublease which shall be based on the following criteria:

(a) Subleases in-lieu of a collateral assignment shall not be approved.

(b) An approved sublease shall be valid only for the remaining term of the permit.

3. Mortgage agreements or collateral assignments are for the convenience of the permittee. The term of a mortgage agreement or collateral assignment shall not exceed the remaining term of the permit. If the grazing permit is renewed, the permittee may also renew the mortgage agreement or collateral assignment of the permit pursuant to these rules.

R652-50-1100. Range Improvement Projects.

1. Range Improvement Projects shall be submitted for approval on appropriate application forms. Range Improvement Projects shall be approved or denied by the division based on a written finding.

2. All range improvement activity shall be approved by the division in writing before construction begins. Line cabins and similar structures shall not be authorized as range improvement projects and shall be authorized by a special use lease pursuant to R652-30.

3. Division authorization for range improvement projects shall be valid for periods of time not to exceed two years from the date the applicant is notified of the authorization. Extensions of time may be granted only in extraordinary circumstances.

4. Range improvements constructed or placed upon sovereign land without prior approval shall become the property of the division.

5. Range improvements shall not be authorized if they would be:

(a) located on a parcel that the division has determined has potential for sale, lease or exchange and the possibility exists that improvements may encumber these actions.

(b) located on a parcel designated for disposal by division action or through the comprehensive management planning process.

(c) a project or structure that does not fill a critical need or enhance the value of the resource.

6. Range improvements which are necessary to rehabilitate lands whose forage production has been diminished by poor grazing practices or poor stewardship of the permittee shall not be considered a reimbursable improvement but rather a requirement to keep the grazing permit in effect.

7. Authorized Range Improvement Projects shall be depreciated using schedules consistent with typical schedules published by the USDA Soil Conservation Service. In the event of disposal of the property, the issuance of a permit to a competing applicant, or withdrawal of the property, the permittee shall receive no more than the original cost minus the indicated depreciation costs; or in the alternative, shall be allowed 90 days to remove improvements pursuant to section 65A-7-6(6).

8. If the range improvement project is designed to increase carrying capacity, the permittee shall agree to pay for the increase in AUMs annually starting no later than two years after project completion. The division may allow any increase in fees to be phased-in at 20% per year.

9. The division may participate in cost-sharing of designated range improvement projects, or maintenance of existing range improvement projects, by providing funding in amounts and at rates determined by the division.

10. The division's cost/share portion of the project may be in the form of project materials. In these instances, the permittee shall be required to provide all necessary equipment and manpower to complete the project to specifications required by the division.

R652-50-1200. Additional Leases.

If the division determines that there is unused forage available on a parcel of sovereign land resulting from temporary conditions, it may issue an additional permit or permits. These permit(s) shall be issued in accordance to R652-50-400. Existing permittees shall have a first right of refusal to unused forage.

R652-50-1300. Rights Reserved to the Division.

In all grazing permits the division shall expressly reserve the right to:

1. issue special use leases, timber sales, materials permits,

easements, rights of entry and any other interest in the sovereign land.

2. issue permits for the harvesting of seed from plants on the sovereign land. If loss of use occurs from harvesting activities, a credit for the amount of loss shall be made to the following year's assessment.

3. enter upon and inspect the sovereign land or to allow scientific studies upon sovereign land at any reasonable time.

4. allow the public the right to use the sovereign land for purposes and periods of time permitted by division policy and division rules. However, nothing in these rules purports to authorize trespass on private land to reach sovereign land.

5. require that all water rights on sovereign land be filed in the name of the state and to require express written approval prior to the conveyance of water off sovereign land.

6. close roads for the purpose of range or road protection, or other administrative purposes.

7. dispose of the property without compensation to the permittee, subject to R652-50-1100(7).

8. terminate a grazing permit in order to facilitate higher and better uses of sovereign lands.

R652-50-1400. Trespass.

1. Unauthorized activities which occur on sovereign land shall be considered trespass and damages shall be assessed pursuant to 65A-3-1. These activities include:

(a) The use of forage at times and at places not authorized in the permit.

(b) The placement of numbers of livestock on the sovereign land which, if left on the sovereign land for the length of time allowed in the permit, would result in forage being used in excess of that authorized by the permit.

(c) Grazing or trailing livestock on or across sovereign land without a valid permit or right of entry.

(d) The dumping of garbage or any other material on the sovereign land.

2. The permittee shall cooperate with the division in taking civil action against the owners of trespass livestock on sovereign lands to recover damages for lost forage or other values.

R652-50-1500. Trailing Livestock Across Sovereign Land.

1. The trailing of livestock across sovereign land by a person not holding a grazing permit may be authorized if no other reasonable means of access is available.

2. Written approval in the form of a right of entry shall be obtained in advance from the division.

3. The authorization to trail livestock across sovereign land shall restrict and limit the route, the number and type of animals, and the time and duration, not to exceed two consecutive days of the trailing.

KEY: administrative procedure, range management
July 13, 2000 65A-9-2
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-60. Cultural Resources.
R652-60-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-2-2(1) which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to prescribe the management of cultural resources on sovereign lands. This rule outlines the manner by which the division shall, pursuant to Section 9-8-404, take into account the effect of sovereign land uses on any district, site, building, structure or specimen that is included in or eligible for inclusion in the State Register or National Register of Historic Places, and allow the State Historic Preservation Officer a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to the undertaking.

R652-60-200. Definitions.

For purposes of this rule:

1. "Area of potential effects" means the geographic area or areas established by the division within which an undertaking may cause changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist.

2. "Discovery property" means any site or archaeological resources that are encountered, found or otherwise made known during the course of land use conducted subsequent to approval of that use by the division.

3. "Historic property" means any prehistoric or historic district, site building or structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places. This term includes, for the purposes of this rule, artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such historic properties.

4. "Interested persons" means those organizations and individuals that are concerned with the effects of an undertaking on historic properties and have expressed their concern to the division.

5. "Local government" means any city, county, township, municipality or other general purpose subdivision of the state.

6. "National Register" means the National Register of Historic Places, maintained by the United States Secretary of the Interior.

7. "Survey" means in addition to the definition given in Section 9-8-302(15), possible limited subsurface disturbance for the purpose of identifying the presence, extent, type and quality of subsurface archaeological resources.

8. "Undertaking" means any sovereign land use that can result in changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such historic properties are located in the area of potential effects.

R652-60-400. Identifying Historic Properties.

1. Following the division's determination that a proposed sovereign land use constitutes an undertaking the division shall establish the undertaking's area of potential effects. Thereafter, the division shall review existing information about historic properties that may be affected by the undertaking. As part of this process, the division may seek information from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), Indian tribes, local governments, state or federal agencies or any other interested parties likely to have knowledge or concerns about cultural resources in the area. The division may delegate this collection of information to an appropriate person.

2. Based on this assessment, the division shall determine whether a field survey will be required to identify historic properties. The division shall notify the SHPO if a survey will not be required, or if the proposed survey is less than a Class III Cultural Resource Survey.

3. If the division determines that a field survey will be required, the division shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties that might be affected by an undertaking and shall gather sufficient information to evaluate the eligibility of these properties for the National Register.

R652-60-500. Evaluating Significance.

1. The division shall make a determination of the eligibility for the National Register for any site identified within the undertaking's area of potential effects.

2. The division shall consult the SHPO regarding the division's determination of eligibility. If the SHPO does not provide comment within 30 days of receipt, the SHPO is presumed to agree with the division's determination of eligibility.

3. If either no historic properties are present or the criteria for eligibility are not met for any identified sites, the division shall make a finding of No Historic Properties. This finding shall be referenced in writing when approving the proposed sovereign land use or other land use.

R652-60-600. Assessing Effects.

1. The division shall assess the effect of a proposed sovereign land use on historic properties in consultation with the SHPO. The division shall consider the views, if any, of interested persons in assessing the effect to historic properties. Based on this assessment, the division shall make a finding of effect and notify all interested persons of this finding.

2. Findings of Adverse Effect and No Adverse Effect may result in the requirement that a data recovery or treatment plan be prepared specifying the actions to be taken should the proposed use for sovereign lands be approved.

(a) The division may require that a data recovery, treatment or mitigation plan be prepared by the applicant.

(b) The director shall approve all data recovery, treatment or mitigation plans and assure their implementation.

R652-60-700. Planning for Discoveries.

1. If a discovery property is found during work associated with a sovereign land use work in the vicinity of the discovery property shall stop until such time as the discovery property has been evaluated and treated to the satisfaction of the division.

R652-60-800. Emergency Undertakings.

The division may waive cultural resource management considerations when responding to wildland fires, flood control and other emergency actions.

R652-60-900. Programmatic Agreements.

The division may enter into programmatic agreements with the SHPO, or with other state or federal agencies, and with local governments for compliance with Section 9-8-404 or other pertinent state or federal statutes. The division may also cooperate with federal agencies in federal programmatic agreements where practicable and appropriate.

R652-60-1000. Records.

1. The division shall submit one copy each of all site forms, survey and data recovery, treatment or mitigation reports prepared by the division to the SHPO.

2. Records and data containing site location information which could jeopardize the integrity of those sites shall be provided protected records status pursuant to Section 63-2-304(25).

R652-60-1100. Ownership and Management of Collections.

Collections recovered from sovereign lands shall be owned by the state and managed according to state law and the rules of the Utah Museum of Natural History.

KEY: cultural resources
December 19, 1996 **65A-2-2(1)**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007 **9-8-305**

9-8-404

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-70. Sovereign Lands.
R652-70-100. Authority.

This rule provides for the management and classification of the surface of sovereign lands in Utah, which include but are not limited to, the beds of Bear Lake, the Great Salt Lake, Utah Lake, the Jordan River, and the summer channel of the Bear River, and portions of the beds of the Green and Colorado Rivers. Should any other lakes or streams be declared navigable by the courts, the beds of such lakes or streams would fall under the authority of these rules. It also provides for the issuance of special use leases, general permits and easements on sovereign lands and the procedures and fees necessary to obtain these rights of use. This rule implements Article XX of the Utah Constitution, and Section 65A-10-1.

R652-70-200. Classification of Sovereign Lands.

Sovereign lands may be classified based upon their current and planned uses. A synopsis of some possible classes and an example of each class follows. For more detailed information, consult the management plan for the area in question.

1. Class 1: Manage to protect existing resource development uses. The Utah State Park Marinas on Bear Lake and on Great Salt Lake are areas where the current use emphasizes development.

2. Class 2: Manage to protect potential resource development options. For example, areas adjacent to Class 1 areas which have the potential to be developed.

3. Class 3: Manage as open for consideration of any use. This might include areas which do not currently show development potential but which are not now, or in the foreseeable future, needed to protect or preserve the resources.

4. Class 4: Manage for resource inventory and analysis. This is a temporary classification which allows the division to gather the necessary resource information to make a responsible classification decision.

5. Class 5: Manage to protect potential resource preservation options. Sensitive areas of wildlife habitat may fall into this class.

6. Class 6: Manage to protect existing resource preservation uses. Cisco Beach on Bear Lake is an example of an area where the resource is currently being protected.

R652-70-300. Categories of Leases, Permits, and Easements.

The division may issue Special Use Leases for terms of one to 51 years, and General Permits for terms of one to 30 years for surface uses, excluding grazing uses on sovereign lands. Grazing permits and mineral leases are considered separately under the range resource management rules and the mineral lease rules. Easement terms and conditions shall be prescribed in the particular easement document. Any lease, permit, or easement, issued by the division on sovereign lands, is subject to a public trust; and any lease, permit, or easement may be revoked at any time if necessary to fulfill public trust responsibilities.

1. Special Use Leases: Uses may include the following:

(a) Commercial: Income producing uses such as marinas, recreation piers or facilities, docks, moorings, restaurants, or gas service facilities.

(b) Industrial: Uses such as oil terminals, piers, wharves, mooring.

(c) Agricultural/Aquacultural: Any use which utilizes the bed of a navigable lake or stream to grow or harvest any plant or animal.

(d) Private Uses: Non-income producing uses such as piers, buoys, boathouses, docks, water-ski facilities, houseboats, moorings, not qualifying for a general permit under R652-70-300(2)(c).

2. General Permit: Uses may include the following:

(a) Public agency uses such as public roads, bridges, recreation areas, or wildlife refuges having a statewide public benefit.

(b) Public agency protective structures such as dikes, breakwaters and flood control workings.

(c) Private recreational uses such as any facility for the launching, docking or mooring of boats which is constructed for the use of the adjacent upland owner. An adjacent upland owner is defined as any person who owns adjacent upland property which is improved with, and used solely for a single-family dwelling.

3. Easements: Applications for easements not meeting the criteria of R652-70-300(2) shall follow the rules and procedures outlined in the division's rules governing the issuance of easements.

R652-70-400. Lease and General Permit Provisions.

The provisions for special use leases and general permits on sovereign lands shall be the same as those found in R652-30 Special Use Leases.

R652-70-500. Lease and General Permit Payments, and Audits.

The rules for lease and general permit payments and audits on sovereign lands are the same as those found in R652-30 Special Use Leases.

R652-70-600. Lease Rates.

1. Procedures for determining fair market value for surface leases are found in R652-30-400. Where these general procedures can not readily be applied, fair market value for sovereign lands may also be determined by multiplying the market value, as determined by the county assessor or, if none, then as determined by the State Tax Commission, of the adjacent upland by 30%.

2. Procedures for determining lease rates are described in R652-30 Special Use Leases. Lease rates for sovereign lands may also be determined by multiplying the fair market value, as determined by R652-70-600(1), by the current division - determined interest rate and then prorating that amount by a season of use adjustment as determined by the division.

3. Regardless of lease rate determined by R652-70-600(2), no Special Use Lease shall be issued for an amount less than the minimum lease rate determined by the division.

R652-70-700. Permit Rates.

1. No application fee shall be charged for public agency use of sovereign lands if the director determines that the agency use enhances public use and enjoyment of sovereign land.

2. No rental shall be charged for public agency use of sovereign lands if the director determines that a commensurate public benefit accrues from the use.

3. The division shall establish rental rates for any private recreational use of sovereign land as outlined under R652-70-300(2)(c). The adjacent upland owner shall also pay to the division, in accordance with its current fee schedule, the division's expenses in issuing a general permit.

4. The director may negotiate a filing fee for general permits with impacted governmental agencies. This would be a one-time package fee for currently existing uses of sovereign lands. Future application for use will be treated under the existing fee schedule or may be authorized by the amendment of an existing permit, after payment of an amendment fee pursuant to R652-4.

5. The director may enter into agreements with state agencies having regulatory authority on navigable lakes and rivers to allow these agencies to authorize public agency use of sovereign land provided that:

(a) the use is consistent with division policies and

coordinated with other activities of the division;

(b) the applicant has an existing general permit in good standing under which the proposed use can be placed pursuant to R652-70-700(3);

(c) a commensurate public benefit accrues from the use, as indicated by criteria provided in the agreement;

(d) the proposed use meets the criteria required by the state agency; and

(e) the proposed use is consistent with the principles of multiple use and sustained yield as defined in Section 65A-1-1.

R652-70-800. Applicant Qualifications.

Any person who is qualified to do business in the state of Utah, and is not in default under the laws of the state of Utah relative to qualifications to do business within the state, and not in default on any previous agreements with the division, shall be a qualified applicant for a lease, permit, or easement on sovereign land.

R652-70-900. Applications.

Application for a Special Use Lease or General Permit shall be on forms provided by the division or exact copies thereof. Applications must be accompanied by plans which include references to the relationship of the proposed use to the various water surface elevations of the lake or stream as well as the relationship of the proposed use to the lake or stream boundary and vicinity at the site of the proposed use. The application must also include a description of the proposal's relationship to the classification system found in the appropriate master plan and outlined in R652-70-200. Where applicable, applications must be accompanied by a copy of local building permits, a copy of the Army Corps of Engineer permit, and a copy of any additional permits required by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

R652-70-1000. Deficient Applications.

Incomplete applications, and applications not accompanied by filing fees when required, shall not be accepted for filing. The division will notify the applicant of any deficiency.

R652-70-1100. Additional Approvals.

Nothing in these rules shall excuse a person making an application for a general permit, lease, or easement from obtaining any additional approvals lawfully required by any local, state, or federal agency, including, local zoning boards, or any other local regulatory entity, the Division of Parks and Recreation, the State Engineer, the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, the United States Army Corps of Engineers, the United States Coast Guard, or any other local, state, or federal agency.

R652-70-1200. Dredging and Filling Requires Approval.

The placing of dredged or fill material, refuse or waste material, intended as or becoming fill material, on the beds of any navigable water in the state of Utah shall require written approval by the division.

R652-70-1300. Excavated or Dredged Channels, and Basins.

Excavated or dredged channels or basins will only be authorized by the director on a showing of reasonable necessity. Material removed during excavation or dredging shall be carried and deposited at a point above normal flood water levels, unless the applicant can satisfy the director that an alternative plan for disposition of the material is feasible and will not have an unreasonably adverse effect upon other values, including water quality. Additional conditions may be stipulated in the permit.

R652-70-1400. Approval Not Required to Repair Existing Facilities.

Approval is not required by the division to clean, maintain, or to make repairs to existing facilities authorized by a permit or lease in good standing. Approval is required to replace, enlarge, or extend the facilities, or for any activity which would disturb the surface of the bed of any navigable water, or which would cause any rock or sediment to enter a navigable body of water.

R652-70-1500. Docks, Piers, and Similar Structures.

All docks, piers, or similar structures shall be constructed to protrude as nearly as possible at right angles to the general shoreline and to not interfere with docks, piers, or similar structures presently existing or likely to be installed to serve adjacent facilities. The structures may extend to a length that will provide access to a water depth that will afford sufficient draft for water craft customarily in use on the particular body of water during the normal low water period.

R652-70-1600. Retaining Walls and Bulkheads.

Retaining walls and bulkheads will not be authorized below the ordinary high water mark without a showing of extraordinary need.

R652-70-1700. Breakwaters and Jetties.

1. Breakwaters and jetties will not be authorized below the normal low water mark without a showing of extraordinary need. This shall not apply to floating breakwaters secured by piling or other approved anchoring devices and used to protect private property from recurring wind, wave, or ice damage.

2. The director may approve streambank stabilization practices concurrently with the issuance of streambed alteration permits issued by the Division of Water Rights if the director determines that the proposed practice is consistent with public trust management.

R652-70-1800. Overhead Clearance.

Overhead clearance between the ordinary high water mark and any structure, pipeline, or transmission line must be sufficient to pass the largest vessel which may reasonably be anticipated to use the subject waters in the vicinity of the easement.

R652-70-1900. Camping and Motor Vehicles.

1. The division may restrict camping on the beds of navigable lakes and rivers. Except as provided elsewhere in this rule, motor vehicles are prohibited from driving or parking on these lands at all times, except that those areas supervised by the Division of Parks and Recreation or other enforcement entity, and posted as open to vehicle use, will be open to vehicle use.

2. In accordance with Subsections 65A-3-1(1)(b) and 76-3-204, those found in violation of this rule will be charged with a class B misdemeanor, with sentence, fine, or both to be determined by the local magistrate.

R652-70-2000. Existing Uses.

Every person using sovereign lands without a current permit or lease shall, within 60 days of notification by the division, submit an application as provided under R652-70-900.

R652-70-2100. Authorization of Existing Uses.

Authorization of the following uses may be recognized following compliance with Section R652-70-2000:

1. Uses existing on December 31, 1968, whether they were such as to be entitled to issuance of a permit or not.

2. Rights previously granted an applicant by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

R652-70-2200. Violations.

The following acts or omissions shall subject a person to a civil penalty as provided in Sections 65A-3-1(2) and 76-3-204:

1. A violation of the provisions of Section 65A-3-1(1);
2. A violation of any special order of the director applicable to the bed of a navigable water; or
3. Refusal to cease and desist from any violation in regards to the bed of a navigable water after having been notified to do so, in writing, by the director by personal service or certified mail, within the time provided in the notice, or within 30 days of service of the notice if no time is provided.

R652-70-2300. Management of Bear Lake Sovereign Lands.

(1) Lands lying below the ordinary high water mark of Bear Lake as of the date of statehood are owned by the state of Utah and shall be administered by the division as sovereign lands.

(2) Upon application for a specific use of state lands near the boundary of Bear Lake, or in the event of a dispute as to the ownership of the sovereign character of the lands near the boundary of Bear Lake, the division may evaluate all relevant historical evidence of the lake elevation, the water erosion along the shoreline, the topography of the land, and other relevant information to determine the relationship of the land in question to the ordinary high water mark.

(3) In the absence of evidence establishing the ordinary high water mark as of the date of statehood, the division shall administer all the lands within the bed of Bear Lake and lying below the level of 5,923.68 feet above mean sea level, Utah Power and Light datum, as being sovereign lands.

(4) The division, after notice to affected state agencies and any person with an ownership in the land, may enter into agreements to establish boundaries with owners of land adjoining the bed of Bear Lake; provided that the agreements shall not set a boundary for sovereign lands below the level of 5,923.68 feet above mean sea level.

(5) From October 1 through April 30, motor vehicle use and camping or picnicking will be allowed on the exposed lake bed with the following restrictions:

(a) Motor vehicles will not be allowed on lands administered by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(b) The established speed limit is 20 miles per hour.

(c) Except as necessary to launch or retrieve watercraft, motor vehicles are not allowed within 100 feet of the water's edge. Travel parallel to the water's edge is allowed, outside of the 100 foot zone.

(d) Camping and use of motorized vehicles are prohibited between the hours of 10 p.m. and 6 a.m.

(e) No campfires or fireworks are allowed.

(6) From May 1 through September 30, motor vehicle use and camping or picnicking will be allowed on the exposed lake bed with the following restrictions:

(a) Areas posted by the division are off limits to motorized vehicles.

(b) The established speed limit is 15 miles per hour.

(c) Except as necessary to launch or retrieve watercraft, motor vehicles are not allowed within 100 feet of the waters edge.

(d) Unless posted otherwise, or to access a camping or picnicking spot, no motor vehicles may travel parallel to the waters edge.

(e) Camping and use of motorized vehicles are prohibited between the hours of 10 p.m. and 7 a.m.

(f) No campfires or fireworks are allowed.

(7) In accordance with Subsections 65A-3-1(1)(b) and 76-3-204, those found in violation of this rule will be charged with a class B misdemeanor, with sentence, fine, or both to be determined by the local magistrate.

R652-70-2400. Recreational Use of Navigable Rivers.

1. Navigable rivers include the Bear River, Jordan River, and portions of the Green and Colorado rivers. On the Green River the navigable portions presently recognized as being owned by the state are generally described as from Dinosaur National Monument to the mouth of Sand Wash, and from the mouth of Desolation Canyon at Swazey's Rapid, also known as Twelve Mile Rapid, to the north boundary of Canyonlands National Park. On the Colorado River the navigable portions presently recognized as being owned by the state are generally described as from the mouth of Castle Creek to the east boundary of Canyonlands National Park and from the mouth of Cataract Canyon to the Arizona state line. Except as specified, this Section applies to recreational navigation on these waters.

2. Each group conducting an overnight float trip is required to possess and utilize a washable, reusable toilet system that allows for disposal of solid human body waste through an authorized sewage system.

3. All garbage, trash, human waste and pet waste must be carried off the river and disposed of properly.

4. For a float trip that takes place on the Colorado River between the mouth of Castle Creek and Potash, where toilet facilities and sewage and trash receptacles are available, these provided facilities may be used in lieu of reusable toilets and carrying out garbage, trash, and waste products.

5. The maximum group size for overnight river trips is limited to 25 persons. Two or more groups may not camp together if the resulting group size exceeds 25 persons at a campsite.

6. Each group on an overnight float trip is required to possess a durable metal fire pan at least 12 inches wide, with a lip of at least 1.5 inches around its outer edge, and to utilize this fire pan to contain campfires.

7. Only driftwood may be used as firewood. No cutting of firewood is allowed except in designated areas. Ashes and charcoal accumulated during a trip must be carried out and disposed of properly.

8. A right of entry permit from the division and a special recreation permit from the federal agency managing the land through which the river flows are required for commercial float trips.

9. For the Green River from Green River State Park to Canyonlands National Park, each noncommercial group floating the river shall have in the group's possession a valid interagency noncommercial river trip permit and shall abide by its terms. This permit will be issued free of charge by the Division, the Division of Parks and Recreation, the Bureau of Land Management, authorized outfitters and authorized private landowners. Subsection R652-70-2400(8) applies to commercial trips.

KEY: sovereign lands, permits, administrative procedures
May 20, 2005 65A-10-1
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-90. Sovereign Land Management Planning.
R652-90-100. Authority.

This rule implements Sections 65A-2-2 and 65A-2-4 which requires that planning procedures be developed for sovereign lands, and for the opportunity for the public to participate in the planning process.

R652-90-200. Scope.

This rule sets forth the planning procedures for natural and cultural resources on sovereign land as required by law. These procedures establish comprehensive land-management policies using multiple-use, sustained-yield principles in order to make the interest of the beneficiary paramount. Management plans shall guide the implementation of stated management objectives, and provide direction for land-use decisions and activities on sovereign lands. One or more of the following plans, as defined in R652-1-200, shall be implemented pursuant to 65A-2-2:

(1) Comprehensive management plans;
(2) Site-specific plans;
(3) Resource plans.

R652-90-300. Initiation of Planning Process.

1. A comprehensive planning process is initiated by the designation of a planning unit as planning priorities are established by the division.

2. Site-specific planning shall be initiated either by:

(a) an application for a sovereign land use, or

(b) the identification by the division of an opportunity for commercial gain in a specific area.

3. Resource management planning is initiated by identification by the division of a need for such a plan.

R652-90-400. Site-Specific Planning.

1. When the division conducts site-specific planning it shall consider:

(a) a comparative evaluation of the commercial gain potential of the proposed use with competing or existing uses;

(b) the effect of the proposed use on adjoining sovereign lands;

(c) an evaluation of the proposed use or action with regard to natural and cultural resources, if appropriate;

(d) the notification of, and environmental analysis of, the proposed use provided by the public, federal, state, and municipal agencies through the Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC) process; and

(e) any further notification and evaluations as required by applicable rules.

2. During the site-specific planning process, the director may determine that a comprehensive management plan be prepared. In making such a determination, the director may consider:

(a) the amount of public interest in the natural and cultural resources of the area;

(b) any unique attributes of the land;

(c) the potential for conflicts with other land uses; and

(d) the opportunities for commercial gain of the sovereign land resources by development of a comprehensive or resource management plan, exchange of the land or other options in lieu of those set forth in the application.

R652-90-500. Notification and Public Comment.

1. Once a planning unit is designated for a comprehensive management plan, notice shall be sent to the Office of Planning and Budget for inclusion in the RDCC agenda packet and, if appropriate, the weekly status report.

2. The division shall conduct at least one public meeting in the vicinity of a planning unit that has been designated for a comprehensive management plan.

(a) The meeting shall provide an opportunity for public comment regarding the issues to be addressed in the plan.

(b) The public meeting(s) shall be held at least two weeks after notice in a local newspaper.

(c) Notice of public meeting(s) shall be sent directly to lessees of record, local government officials and the Office of Planning and Budget for inclusion in the RDCC agenda packet and weekly status report. A mailing list shall be maintained by the division.

(d) Additional public meetings may be held.

3. Notice that a site-specific or resource planning effort is under way shall be given to:

(a) affected parties as required by rule for exchange, or lease;

(b) the Office of Planning and Budget for inclusion in the RDCC agenda packet and the weekly status report.

R652-90-600. Public Review.

1. Comprehensive management plans shall be published in draft form and sent to persons on the mailing list established under R652-90-400, the Office of Planning and Budget, and other persons upon request.

(a) A public comment period of at least 45 days shall commence upon receipt of the draft in the Office of Planning and Budget.

(b) All public comment shall be acknowledged pursuant to 65A-2-4(2).

(c) The division's response to the public comment shall be summarized in the final comprehensive management plan.

(d) Comments received after the public comment period shall be acknowledged but need not be summarized in the final plan.

2. Resource plans shall be published and made available upon request.

(a) Persons wishing to comment on these plans may do so at any time.

(b) The division shall acknowledge all written comments.

3. Upon completion of a site-specific planning process, the Record of Decision or other document summarizing final division action and relevant facts shall be provided to any persons requesting notice from the division.

R652-90-700. Interim Management.

1. Once the planning process is initiated, and for the purpose of effective interim management, the division may designate a primary intended land use or withdraw land in the planning unit from any or all surface or subsurface land use for the duration of the planning process or 18 months, whichever is less.

2. At the onset of a management planning process, a primary intended land use may be designated for land that is reasonably expected to be used for a combination of mineral, industrial, recreational, residential and other uses.

(a) During the planning process, surface actions which will adversely affect the primary intended land use shall be subject to a maximum term of five years and the prohibition of surface disturbance which will foreclose future use options.

(b) The primary intended land use may be changed during the planning process in response to new management opportunities.

3. Any application for activities covered by a current withdrawal shall be held in abeyance. At the conclusion of the planning process, the director may deny an application or any part thereof which is inconsistent with the completed plan, or continue to process all other applications which have been held in abeyance.

4. A lease which expires during the planning processes may be extended only for the duration of the withdrawal. Extensions granted under this provision are exempt from the

requirement of R652-30-1000.

R652-90-800. Multiple-Use Framework.

Comprehensive management plans shall consider the following multiple-use factors to achieve sovereign land-management objectives:

1. The highest and best use(s) for the sovereign land resources in the planning unit.

2. Present and future use(s) for the sovereign land resources in the planning unit;

3. Suitability of the sovereign lands in the planning unit for the proposed uses;

4. The impact of proposed use(s) on other sovereign land resources in the planning unit;

5. The compatibility of possible use(s) as proposed by general public comments, application from prospective users or division analysis; and

6. The uniqueness, special attributes and availability of resources in the planning unit.

R652-90-900. Joint Planning.

The division may participate in joint planning with other land management agencies.

R652-90-1000. Amendments to Management Plans.

1. The division shall follow the management direction, policies and land use proposals presented in comprehensive management plans. When unforeseen circumstances arise which may require a change in plans, the division shall adhere to the following procedure for amendments to comprehensive management plans:

(a) notify affected lessees, beneficiaries, local and other affected government entities;

(b) submit the proposed amendment to the RDCC for review and comment; and

(c) conduct a public meeting in the affected area to provide an opportunity for comment, after giving two weeks' notice in a local newspaper. The division shall acknowledge all written comments.

2. Resource plans may be amended by the division without public notice.

3. Site-specific plans may be amended by the director at any time following issuance provided that the amendment:

(a) does not materially affect any person's rights or obligations, and

(b) is consistent with existing policy or rule.

R652-90-1100. Termination of Planning.

Prior to issuance of a final planning document, a planning process may be suspended or terminated by the division.

R652-90-1200. Environmental Assessments.

1. The RDCC process provides an environmental assessment for purposes of sovereign land management. The public may comment on proposed sovereign land uses through the RDCC and other public notification processes.

2. Any additional environmental impact analysis shall be at the director's discretion based on a written determination that additional evaluation is consistent with division duties.

KEY: management, public meetings, environmental assessment, land use
February 15, 1996 65A-2-4
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-100. Materials Permits.
R652-100-100. Authority.

This rule implements Section 65A-7-1 which authorizes the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands to prescribe division objectives, standards and conditions for the issuance of materials permits and for conveyances for common varieties of sand, gravel, cinders, and similar materials on sovereign lands.

R652-100-200. Materials Permits Issued on Sovereign Lands.

The division may issue materials permits or may convey profits a prendre or similar interests on all sovereign lands when the division deems it consistent with division land use plans.

The division may issue materials permits when the sale of such materials would be exempt from sales tax under Sections 59-12-104(2) or 59-12-104(28).

The division may issue profits a prendre in all other instances using the procedures and provisions outlined in Sections R652-100-400, R652-100-500, R652-100-600, R652-100-1000, R652-100-1200, R652-100-1300 and R652-100-1500. The conveyance of a profit a prendre or similar interest in these materials will contain provisions to substantially conform to those found in Sections R652-100-300, R652-100-700, R652-100-800, and R652-100-900.

R652-100-300. Rentals and Royalties.

1. Rentals

(a) Rental rates shall be $10 per acre, or fractional part thereof, per annum.

(b) The minimum annual rental on material permits shall be determined periodically by the division.

2. Royalty Rates and Provisions

(a) The division shall charge full market value for all materials purchased under a materials permit. Market value shall be determined by the division through analysis of the local market.

(b) The division may annually establish minimum royalty rates for materials permits based on the type of material being removed.

(c) Royalty payments shall be remitted to the division on a quarterly basis and shall be accompanied by a division approved "Production and Settlement Transmittal Form".

R652-100-400. Application Procedures.

1. Application Filing

Applications for materials permits may be submitted to any office of the division during office hours.

2. Non-refundable Application Fees

All applications must be accompanied by a non-refundable application fee.

(a) If an application for a materials permit is rejected, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, will be refunded.

(b) Should an applicant desire to withdraw the application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time that the application is considered for formal action, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, will be refunded. If the request for withdrawal is received after the application is approved, all monies tendered are forfeited to the division, unless otherwise ordered by the division for a good cause shown.

3. Application Review

Upon receipt of an application, the division shall review the application for completeness. Applicants submitting incomplete applications shall be provided notice of deficiency by certified mail and shall be allowed 60 days to cure the deficiency. Incomplete applications not remedied within the 60-day period may be denied. The director may approve applications for materials permits pursuant to the criteria listed below. Action on applications not meeting the criteria listed below shall be deferred pending appropriate land use designation by the division. The director shall reject applications in those instances where the division declines to designate lands for that use.

(a) When land use designations or general management plans have been approved by the division and the application conforms with the designated use, or

(b) When the subject property has previously been included in a materials permit or sand and gravel mineral lease whether or not excavation occurred and whether or not reclamation work was done, or

(c) When expected royalty income exceeds the estimated fair market value of all sovereign land affected by the permit and the use of the subject property for materials extraction conforms to local planning and zoning ordinances.

4. Bid Solicitation Processes

(a) In the absence of any valid materials permit application, and pursuant to R652-100-400(3), the division may offer for simultaneous bid material permits when exposing the site to the market could reasonably be expected to produce materials sales. A notice of lands available for simultaneous filing for materials permits shall be made in a manner to reasonably solicit simultaneous bid applications. Notices of simultaneous filing shall contain the procedure by which the division shall award the permit.

(b) Upon receipt of any materials permit application the division shall solicit competing applications through publication at least once a week for two consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county in which the permit is offered. At least 30 days prior to bid opening, certified notification will be sent to permittees of record, adjacent permittees/lessees, and adjacent landowners. Notices will also be posted in the local governmental administrative building or the county courthouse. Notification and advertising shall include the legal description of the parcel and any other information which may create interest in the parcel. The successful applicant shall bear the cost of the advertising.

(c) The division shall allow all applicants at least 20 days from the date of mailing of notice, as evidenced by the certified mail posting receipt (Postal Service form 3800), within which to submit a sealed bid containing their proposal for the subject parcel. Competing bids will be evaluated using the criteria found in R652-30-500(2)(g) and R652-80-200.

(d) If no competing applications involving sale, lease or exchanges are received by the deadline published pursuant to R652-100-400(4)(b), then the division shall award the materials permit based on the following criteria:

i) amount of bonus bid.

ii) amount and rate of proposed materials extraction.

iii) other criteria and assurances of performances as the division shall require by permit or advertise prior to bidding.

R652-100-500. Permit Execution.

The permit must be executed by the applicant and returned to the division within 60 days from the date of applicant's receipt of the permit. Failure to execute and return the documents to the division within the 60-day period may result in cancellation of the permit and the discharge of any obligation of the division arising from the approval of the application.

R652-100-600. Terms of Materials Permits.

Materials permits issued under these rules shall normally be for no greater than a five year term. Longer or shorter terms may be granted upon application if the director determines that it would be in the best interest of the beneficiaries.

R652-100-700. Materials Permit Provisions.

Each materials permit shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management including, but not limited to, the following provisions: The rights of the permittee; rights reserved to the permitter; the term of the permit; payment obligations; transfers of permit interest by permittee; permittee's responsibility for reclamation; terms and conditions of permit forfeiture; and protection of the state from liability from all actions of the permittee.

R652-100-800. Bonding Provisions.

1. Prior to the issuance of a materials permit, or for good cause shown at any time during the term of the materials permit, upon 30 days written notice, the applicant or permittee, as the case may be, may be required to post with the division a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the division to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the permit.

2. All bonds posted on materials permits may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, and royalties due to the division, also for costs of reclamation and for compliance with all other terms and conditions of the permit, and rules pertaining to the permit. The bond shall be in effect even if the permittee has conveyed all or part of the permit interest to a sublessee, assignee, or subsequent operator until such time as the permittee fully satisfies the permit obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by the sublessee or assignee.

3. Bonds may be increased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the division may decide, provided the division first gives permittee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason(s) for such increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the division:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. However, the state will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificates of deposit in the name of "Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands and permittee, c/o permittee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. Such certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the division, the permittee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the permittee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the division.

R652-100-900. Insurance Requirements.

1. Prior to the issuance of a materials permit, the applicant may be required to obtain insurance of a type and in an amount acceptable to the division. Proof of insurance shall be in the form of a certificate of insurance containing sufficient information to satisfy the division that insurance provisions of the permit have been complied with.

2. Such insurance, if required, shall be placed with an insurer with a financial rating assigned by the Best Insurance Guide of A:X or higher, unless this requirement is waived in writing by the division.

3. The division shall retain the right to review the coverage, form, and amount of the insurance required at any time and to require permittee to obtain insurance sufficient in coverage, form, and amount to provide adequate protection upon 30 days written notice, proof of such insurance to be provided pursuant to R652-100-900(1).

R652-100-1000. Plans of Operation.

1. Prior to the commencement of any activity authorized by a materials permit the permittee shall be required to submit, for the director's approval, a plan of operations which shall include the following:

(a) A map or plat showing

i) the location and sequence of areas from which material is to be excavated;

ii) the location of any processing or stationary equipment or improvements which will be placed on the premises;

iii) transportation and access routes across the premises and adjacent properties;

iv) the location of any fuel storage tanks; and,

v) the location of stockpile areas.

(b) Elevation drawings of the premises before and after the excavation of materials.

(c) Reclamation plans prepared by any governmental agency, or if not acceptable to the director, as required by the director.

R652-100-1100. Existing Lease and Permit Conversion.

Existing sand and gravel leases and materials permits issued prior to the effective date of these rules and in good standing on such date shall continue for the term specified therein and shall be subject to the conditions and provisions contained therein; provided, however, the division may allow such lessees/permittees to convert such existing leases or permits to the new permit.

R652-100-1200. Materials Permit Assignments.

1. A materials permit may be assigned to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified under R652-3-200, provided that the assignments are approved by the division; and no assignment is effective until approval is given. Any assignment made without such approval is void.

2. An assignment shall take effect the day of the approval of the assignment. On the effective date of any assignment, the assignee is bound by the terms of the permit to the same extent as if such assignee were the original grantee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment must be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the easement number, and land involved, and the name and address of the assignee.

4. An assignment shall be executed according to division procedures.

R652-100-1300. Reclamation Requirements.

Following the completion of excavations, the division shall require reclamation measures to stabilize and restore natural surface conditions. Reclamation measures will generally consist of, but not necessarily be limited to, sloping and stabilization of highwalls, contouring of slopes at a ratio not greater than three feet horizontal for each one foot vertical, stabilization of access roads or the closure of access roads as determined by the division, replacement of natural topsoils, revegetation using a seed mixture and rate of application as may be specified by the division, removal of all trash and debris, and the prompt removal of all equipment, buildings, and structures owned by the permittee or permittee's agents.

R652-100-1400. Over-the-Counter Sales.

Materials permits may be issued on an "over-the-counter" basis in areas which have been designated by the director as open for such sales. The director may designate areas as open for such sales using any of the following criteria:

1. An existing pit which has not been fully reclaimed. Reclamation requirements for all or portions of existing pits may be waived by the director for the purpose of "over-the-counter" sales when the pit meets the remaining criteria.

2. Dry stream beds or similar sites where sand or gravel has accumulated, and the extraction of material will cause no degradation.

3. No sales shall be made in excess of a division-established maximum dollar amount. Sales made "over the counter" shall reflect market rates for similar sales.

R652-100-1500. Termination of Materials Permit.

Any materials permit issued by the division on sovereign land may be terminated in whole or in part for failure to comply with any term or condition of the permit or applicable laws or rules. Upon determination by the director that a materials permit is subject to termination pursuant to the terms of the permit or applicable laws or rules, the director shall issue an appropriate instrument terminating the permit.

R652-100-1600. Collection of Sales Tax.

The division shall require all permittees not exempt pursuant to Section 59-12-104 to remit sales taxes with the "Production and Settlement Transmittal Form" submitted pursuant to R652-100-300(2)(c).

KEY: administrative procedure, materials handling, permits
1993 65A-7-1
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-5. Taking Big Game.
R657-5-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking deer, elk, pronghorn, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat.

(2) Specific dates, areas, methods of take, requirements, and other administrative details which may change annually are published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation and the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

R657-5-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Antlerless deer" means a deer without antlers or with antlers five inches or shorter.

(b) "Antlerless elk" means an elk without antlers or with antlers five inches or shorter.

(c) "Antlerless moose" means a moose with antlers shorter than its ears.

(d) "Arrow quiver" means a portable arrow case that completely encases all edges of the broadheads.

(e) "Buck deer" means a deer with antlers longer than five inches.

(f) "Buck pronghorn" means a pronghorn with horns longer than five inches.

(g) "Bull elk" means an elk with antlers longer than five inches.

(h) "Bull moose" means a moose with antlers longer than its ears.

(i) "Cow bison" means a female bison.

(j) "Doe pronghorn" means a pronghorn without horns or with horns five inches or shorter.

(k) "Highway" means the entire width between property lines of every way or place of any nature when any part of it is open to the use of the public as a matter of right for vehicular travel.

(l) "Hunter's choice" means either sex may be taken.

(m) "Limited entry hunt" means any hunt published in the hunt tables of the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, which is identified as limited entry and does not include general or once-in-a-lifetime hunts.

(n) "Limited entry permit" means any permit obtained for a limited entry hunt by any means, including conservation permits, sportsman permits, cooperative wildlife management unit permits and limited entry landowner permits.

(o) "Once-in-a-lifetime hunt" means any hunt published in the hunt tables of the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, which is identified as once-in-a-lifetime, and does not include general or limited entry hunts.

(p) "Once-in-a-lifetime permit" means any permit obtained for a once-in-a-lifetime hunt by any means, including conservation permits, sportsman permits, cooperative wildlife management unit permits and limited entry landowner permits.

(q) "Ram" means a male desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

(r)(i) "Resident" for purposes of this rule means a person who:

(A) has been domiciled in the state of Utah for six consecutive months immediately preceding the purchase of a license or permit; and

(B) does not claim residency for hunting, fishing, or trapping in any other state or country.

(ii) A Utah resident retains Utah residency if that person leaves this state:

(A) to serve in the armed forces of the United States or for religious or educational purposes; and

(B) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(iii)(A) A member of the armed forces of the United States and dependents are residents for the purposes of this chapter as of the date the member reports for duty under assigned orders in the state if the member:

(I) is not on temporary duty in this state; and

(II) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(iv) A copy of the assignment orders must be presented to a wildlife division office to verify the member's qualification as a resident.

(v) A nonresident attending an institution of higher learning in this state as a full-time student may qualify as a resident for purposes of this chapter if the student:

(A) has been present in this state for 60 consecutive days immediately preceding the purchase of the license or permit; and

(B) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(vi) A Utah resident license or permit is invalid if a resident license for hunting, fishing, or trapping is purchased in any other state or country.

(vii) An absentee landowner paying property tax on land in Utah does not qualify as a resident.

(s) "Spike bull" means a bull elk which has at least one antler having no branching above the ears. Branched means a projection on an antler longer than one inch, measured from its base to its tip.

(t)(i) "Valid application" means:

(A) it is for a species that the applicant is eligible to possess a permit;

(B) there is a hunt for that species regardless of estimated permit numbers; and

(C) there is sufficient information on the application to process the application, including personal information, hunt information, and sufficient payment.

(ii) Applications missing any of the items in Subsection (a) may still be considered valid if the application is timely corrected through the application correction process.

R657-5-3. License, Permit, and Tag Requirements.

(1) A person may engage in hunting protected wildlife or in the sale, trade, or barter of protected wildlife or their parts in accordance with Section 23-19-1 and the rules or proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

(2) Any license, permit, or tag that is mutilated or otherwise made illegible is invalid and may not be used for taking or possessing big game.

R657-5-4. Age Requirements and Restrictions.

(1)(a) A person 14 years of age or older may purchase a permit and tag to hunt big game. A person 13 years of age may purchase a permit and tag to hunt big game if that person's 14th birthday falls within the calendar year for which the permit and tag are issued.

(2)(a) A person at least 14 years of age and under 16 years of age must be accompanied by his parent or legal guardian, or other responsible person 21 years of age or older and approved by his parent or guardian, while hunting big game with any weapon.

(b) As used in this section, "accompanied" means at a distance within which visual and verbal communication are maintained for the purposes of advising and assisting.

R657-5-5. Duplicate License and Permit.

(1) Whenever any unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration is destroyed, lost or stolen, a person may obtain a duplicate from a division office or online license agent, for five dollars or half of the price of the original license, permit, or certificate of registration, whichever is less.

(2) The division may waive the fee for a duplicate unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration provided the person did not receive the original license, permit, tag or certificate of registration.

R657-5-6. Hunting Hours.

Big game may be taken only between one-half hour before official sunrise through one-half hour after official sunset.

R657-5-7. Temporary Game Preserves.

(1)(a) A person who does not have a valid permit to hunt on a temporary game preserve may not carry a firearm or archery equipment on any temporary game preserve while the respective hunts are in progress.

(b) "Carry" means having a firearm on your person while hunting in the field.

(2) As used in this section, "temporary game preserve" means all bull elk, buck pronghorn, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, Rocky Mountain goat, limited entry buck deer areas and cooperative wildlife management units, excluding incorporated areas, cities, towns and municipalities.

(3) Weapon restrictions on temporary game preserves do not apply to:

(a) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Proclamation and Waterfowl Proclamation, respectively, and possessing only legal weapons to take upland game and waterfowl;

(b) livestock owners protecting their livestock;

(c) peace officers in the performance of their duties; or

(d) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

R657-5-8. Prohibited Weapons.

(1) A person may not use any weapon or device to take big game other than those expressly permitted in this rule.

(2) A person may not use:

(a) a firearm capable of being fired fully automatic; or

(b) any light enhancement device or aiming device that casts a beam of light.

R657-5-9. Rifles and Shotguns.

(1) The following rifles and shotguns may be used to take big game:

(a) any rifle firing centerfire cartridges and expanding bullets; and

(b) a shotgun, 20 gauge or larger, firing only 00 or larger buckshot or slug ammunition.

R657-5-10. Handguns.

(1) A handgun may be used to take deer and pronghorn, provided the handgun is a minimum of .24 caliber, fires a centerfire cartridge with an expanding bullet and develops 500 foot-pounds of energy at the muzzle.

(2) A handgun may be used to take elk, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat provided the handgun is a minimum of .24 caliber, fires a centerfire cartridge with an expanding bullet and develops 500 foot-pounds of energy at 100 yards.

R657-5-11. Muzzleloaders.

(1) A muzzleloader may be used during any big game hunt, except an archery hunt, provided the muzzleloader:

(a) can be loaded only from the muzzle;

(b) has open sights, peep sights, or a fixed non-magnifying 1x scope;

(c) has a single barrel;

(d) has a minimum barrel length of 18 inches;

(e) is capable of being fired only once without reloading;

(f) powder and bullet, or powder, sabot and bullet are not bonded together as one unit for loading;

(g) is loaded with black powder or black powder substitute, which must not contain nitrocellulose based somkeless powder.

(2)(a) A lead or expanding bullet or projectile of at least 40 caliber must be used to hunt big game.

(b) A 170 grain or heavier bullet, including sabots must be used for taking deer and pronghorn.

(c) A 210 grain or heavier bullet must be used for taking elk, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat, except sabot bullets used for taking these species must be a minimum of 240 grains.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a muzzleloader permit may not possess or be in control of any firearm other than a muzzleloading rifle or have a firearm other than a muzzleloading rifle in his camp or motor vehicle during a muzzleloader hunt.

(b) The provisions of Subsection (a) do not apply to:

(i) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Proclamation and Waterfowl Proclamation, respectively, and possessing only legal weapons to take upland game or waterfowl;

(ii) a person licensed to hunt big game species during hunts that coincide with the muzzleloader hunt;

(iii) livestock owners protecting their livestock; or

(iv) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

R657-5-12. Archery Equipment.

(1) Archery equipment may be used during any big game hunt, except a muzzleloader hunt, provided:

(a) the minimum bow pull is 40 pounds at the draw or the peak, whichever comes first; and

(b) arrowheads used have two or more sharp cutting edges that cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring;

(c) expanding arrowheads cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring when expanded, and

(d) arrows must be a minimum of 20 inches in length from the tip of the arrowhead to the tip of the nock, and must weigh at least 300 grains.

(2) The following equipment or devices may not be used to take big game:

(a) a crossbow, except as provided in Rule R657-12;

(b) arrows with chemically treated or explosive arrowheads;

(c) a mechanical device for holding the bow at any increment of draw;

(d) a release aid that is not hand held or that supports the draw weight of the bow; or

(e) a bow with an attached electronic range finding device or a magnifying aiming device.

(3) Arrows carried in or on a vehicle where a person is riding must be in an arrow quiver or a closed case.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained an archery permit may not possess or be in control of a firearm or have a firearm in his camp or motor vehicle during an archery hunt.

(b) The provisions of Subsection (a) do not apply to:

(i) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Proclamation and Waterfowl Proclamation, respectively, and possessing only legal weapons to take upland game or waterfowl;

(ii) a person licensed to hunt big game species during

hunts that coincide with the archery hunt;

(iii) livestock owners protecting their livestock; or

(iv) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

R657-5-13. Areas With Special Restrictions.

(1)(a) Hunting of any wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of all park areas, except those designated by the Division of Parks and Recreation in Rule R651-603-5.

(b) Hunting with rifles and handguns in park areas designated open is prohibited within one mile of all park area facilities, including buildings, camp or picnic sites, overlooks, golf courses, boat ramps, and developed beaches.

(c) Hunting with shotguns or archery equipment is prohibited within one-quarter mile of the areas provided in Subsection (b).

(2) Hunting is closed within the boundaries of all national parks and monuments unless otherwise provided by the governing agency.

(3) Hunters obtaining a Utah license, permit or tag to take big game are not authorized to hunt on tribal trust lands. Hunters must obtain tribal authorization to hunt on tribal trust lands.

(4) Military installations, including Camp Williams, are closed to hunting and trespassing unless otherwise authorized.

(5) In Salt Lake County, a person may not:

(a) hunt big game within one-half mile of Silver Lake in Big Cottonwood Canyon;

(b) hunt big game or discharge a shotgun or archery equipment within 600 feet of a road, house, or any other building; or

(c) discharge a rifle, handgun, shotgun firing slug ammunition, or muzzleloader within one mile of a cabin, house, or other building regularly occupied by people, except west of I-15 a muzzleloader may not be discharged within one-half mile of a cabin, house or other building regularly occupied by people.

(6) Hunting is closed within a designated portion of the town of Alta. Hunters may refer to the town of Alta for boundaries and other information.

(7) Domesticated Elk Facilities and Domesticated Elk Hunting Parks, as defined in Section 4-39-102(2) and Rules R58-18 and R58-20, are closed to big game hunting. This restriction does not apply to the lawful harvest of domesticated elk as defined and allowed pursuant to Rule R58-20.

(8) State waterfowl management areas are closed to taking big game, except as otherwise provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(9) Hunters are restricted to using archery equipment, muzzleloaders or shotguns on the Matheson Wetlands.

(10) A person may not discharge a firearm, except a shotgun or muzzleloader, from, upon, or across the Green River located near Jensen, Utah from the Highway 40 bridge upstream to the Dinosaur National Monument boundary.

R657-5-14. Spotlighting.

(1) Except as provided in Section 23-13-17:

(a) a person may not use or cast the rays of any spotlight, headlight, or other artificial light to locate protected wildlife while having in possession a firearm or other weapon or device that could be used to take or injure protected wildlife; and

(b) the use of a spotlight or other artificial light in a field, woodland, or forest where protected wildlife are generally found is prima facie evidence of attempting to locate protected wildlife.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to:

(a) the use of headlights or other artificial light in a usual manner where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife; or

(b) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take wildlife.

R657-5-15. Use of Vehicle or Aircraft.

(1)(a) A person may not use an airplane or any other airborne vehicle or device, or any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle, including snowmobiles and other recreational vehicles, except a vessel as provided in Subsection (c), to take protected wildlife.

(b) A person may not take protected wildlife being chased, harmed, harassed, rallied, herded, flushed, pursued or moved by an aircraft or any other vehicle or conveyance listed in Subsection (a).

(c) Big game may be taken from a vessel provided:

(i) the motor of a motorboat has been completely shut off;

(ii) the sails of a sailboat have been furled; and

(iii) the vessel's progress caused by the motor or sail has ceased.

(2)(a) A person may not use any type of aircraft from 48 hours before any big game hunt begins through 48 hours after any big game hunting season ends to:

(i) transport a hunter or hunting equipment into a hunting area;

(ii) transport a big game carcass; or

(iii) locate, or attempt to observe or locate any protected wildlife.

(b) Flying slowly at low altitudes, hovering, circling or repeatedly flying over a forest, marsh, field, woodland or rangeland where protected wildlife is likely to be found may be used as evidence of violations of Subsections (1) and (2).

(3) The provisions of this section do not apply to the operation of an aircraft in a usual manner, or landings and departures from improved airstrips, where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife.

R657-5-16. Party Hunting and Use of Dogs.

(1) A person may not take big game for another person, except as provided in Section 23-19-1 and Rule R657-12.

(2) A person may not use the aid of a dog to take, chase, harm or harass big game.

R657-5-17. Big Game Contests.

A person may not enter or hold a big game contest that:

(1) is based on big game or their parts; and

(2) offers cash or prizes totaling more than $500.

R657-5-18. Tagging.

(1) The carcass of any species of big game must be tagged in accordance with Section 23-20-30.

(2) A person may not hunt or pursue big game after any of the notches have been removed from the tag or the tag has been detached from the permit.

(3) The tag must remain with the largest portion of the meat until the animal is entirely consumed.

R657-5-19. Transporting Big Game Within Utah.

(1) A person may transport big game within Utah only as follows:

(a) the head or sex organs must remain attached to the largest portion of the carcass;

(b) the antlers attached to the skull plate must be transported with the carcass of an elk taken in a spike bull unit; and

(c) the person who harvested the big game animal must accompany the carcass and must possess a valid permit corresponding to the tag attached to the carcass, except as

provided in Subsection (2).

(2) A person who did not take the big game animal may transport it only after obtaining a shipping permit or disposal receipt from the division or a donation slip as provided in Section 23-20-9.

R657-5-20. Exporting Big Game From Utah.

(1) A person may export big game or their parts from Utah only if:

(a) the person who harvested the big game animal accompanies it and possesses a valid permit corresponding to the tag which must be attached to the largest portion of the carcass; or

(b) the person exporting the big game animal or its parts, if it is not the person who harvested the animal, has obtained a shipping permit from the division.

R657-5-21. Purchasing or Selling Big Game or Their Parts.

(1) A person may only purchase, sell, offer or possess for sale, barter, exchange or trade any big game or their parts as follows:

(a) Antlers, heads and horns of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold only on the dates published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game;

(b) Untanned hides of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold only on the dates published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game;

(c) Inedible byproducts, excluding hides, antlers and horns, or legally possessed big game as provided in Subsection 23-20-3(1)(d), may be purchased or sold at any time;

(d) tanned hides of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold at any time; and

(e) shed antlers and horns may be purchased or sold at any time.

(2)(a) Protected wildlife that is obtained by the division by any means may be sold or donated at any time by the division or its agent.

(b) A person may purchase or receive protected wildlife from the division, which is sold or donated in accordance with Subsection (2)(a), at any time.

(3) A person selling or purchasing antlers, heads, horns or untanned hides shall keep transaction records stating:

(a) the name and address of the person who harvested the animal;

(b) the transaction date; and

(c) the permit number of the person who harvested the animal.

(4) Subsection (3) does not apply to scouting programs or other charitable organizations using untanned hides.

R657-5-22. Possession of Antlers and Horns.

(1) A person may possess antlers or horns or parts of antlers or horns only from:

(a) lawfully harvested big game;

(b) antlers or horns lawfully obtained as provided in Section R657-5-21; or

(c) shed antlers or shed horns.

(2)(a) A person may gather shed antlers or shed horns or parts of shed antlers or shed horns only during the shed antler and shed horn season published in the Bucks, Bulls, Once-in-a-Lifetime, Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) No permit, license or Certificate or Registration is required to gather shed antlers and shed horns.

(3) "Shed antler" means an antler which:

(a) has been dropped naturally from a big game animal as part of its annual life cycle; and

(b) has a rounded base commonly known as the antler button or burr attached which signifies a natural life cycle process.

(4) "Shed horn" means the sheath from the horn of a pronghorn that has been dropped naturally as part of its annual life cycle. No other big game species shed their horns naturally.

R657-5-23. Poaching-Reported Reward Permits.

(1) For purposes of this section, "successful prosecution" means the screening, filing of charges and subsequent adjudication for the poaching incident.

(2) Any person who provides information leading to another person's successful prosecution for wanton destruction of a bull moose, desert bighorn ram, rocky mountain bighorn ram, rocky mountain goat, bison, bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn under Section 23-20-4 for any once-in-a-lifetime species or within any limited entry area may receive a permit from the division to hunt for the same species and on the same once-in-a-lifetime or limited entry area where the violation occurred, except as provided in Subsection (3).

(3)(a) In the event that issuance of a poaching-reported reward permit would exceed 5% of the total number of limited entry or once-in-a-lifetime permits issued in the following year for the respective area, a permit shall not be issued for that respective area. As an alternative, the division may issue a permit as outlined in Subsections (b) or (c).

(b) If the illegally taken animal is a bull moose, desert bighorn ram, rocky mountain bighorn ram, rocky mountain goat or bison, a permit for an alternative species and an alternative once-in-a-lifetime or limited entry area that has been allocated more than 20 permits may be issued.

(c) If the illegally taken animal is a bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn, a permit for the same species on an alternative limited entry area that has been allocated more than 20 permits may be issued.

(4)(a) The division may issue only one poaching-reported reward permit for any one animal illegally taken.

(b) No more than one poaching-reported reward permit shall be issued to any one person per successful prosecution.

(c) No more than one poaching-reported reward permit per species shall be issued to any one person in any one calendar year.

(5)(a) Poaching-reported reward permits may only be issued to the person who provides the most pertinent information leading to a successful prosecution. Permits are not transferrable.

(b) If information is received from more than one person, the director of the division shall make a determination based on the facts of the case, as to which person provided the most pertinent information leading to the successful prosecution in the case.

(c) The person providing the most pertinent information shall qualify for the poaching-reported reward permit.

(6) Any person who receives a poaching-reported reward permit must be eligible to hunt and obtain big game permits as provided in all rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board and the Wildlife Resources Code.

R657-5-24. Application Process for Premium Limited Entry, Limited Entry, Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit, Once-In-A-Lifetime Permits and Management Bull Elk, and Application Process for General Buck Deer, General Muzzleloader Elk and Youth General Any Bull Elk Permits.

(1)(a) A person may obtain only one permit per species of big game, including premium limited entry, limited entry, cooperative wildlife management unit, once-in-a-lifetime, conservation, sportsman, landowner and general permits, except antlerless permits as provided in the Antlerless Addendum and permits as provided in Rule R657-42.

(b) Hunting with a permit where payment has not been received for that permit constitutes a violation of hunting

without a valid permit.

(c) A person who applies for, or obtains a permit must notify the division of any change in mailing address, residency, telephone number, and physical description.

(2) Applications are available from license agents, division offices, and through the division's Internet address.

(3) A resident may apply in the big game drawing for the following permits:

(a) only one of the following:

(i) buck deer - premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit;

(ii) bull elk - premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit; or

(iii) buck pronghorn - limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit; and

(b) only one once-in-a-lifetime permit, including once-in-a-lifetime cooperative wildlife management unit permits, except as provided in Section R657-5-64(2)(b).

(4) A nonresident may apply in the big game drawing for the following permits:

(a) only one of the following:

(i) buck deer - premium limited entry and limited entry;

(ii) bull elk - premium limited entry and limited entry; or

(iii) buck pronghorn - limited entry; and

(b) only one once-in-a-lifetime permit.

(5) A resident or nonresident may apply in the big game drawing for:

(a)(i) a statewide general archery buck deer permit;

(ii) by region for general any weapon buck deer; or

(iii) by region for general muzzleloader buck deer.

(b) A youth may apply in the drawing as provided in Subsection (a) or Subsection R657-5-27(4), and for youth general any bull elk pursuant to Section R657-5-46.

(6) A person may not submit more than one application per species as provided in Subsections (3) and (4), and Subsection (5) in the big game drawing.

(7)(a) Applications must be mailed by the date prescribed in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game. Applications filled out incorrectly or received later than the date prescribed in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation may be rejected.

(b) If an error is found on an application, the applicant may be contacted for correction.

(8)(a) Late applications, received by the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation, will not be considered in the drawing, but will be processed, for the purpose of entering data into the division's draw database to provide:

(i) future preprinted applications;

(ii) notification by mail of late application and other draw opportunities; and

(iii) re-evaluation of division or third-party errors.

(b) The nonrefundable handling fee will be used to process the late application. Any permit fees submitted with the application will be refunded.

(c) Late applications received after the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation shall not be processed and shall be returned to the applicant.

(9) Any person who applies for a hunt that occurs on private land is responsible for obtaining written permission from the landowner to access the property. To avoid disappointment and wasting the permit and fee if access is not obtained, hunters should get permission before applying. The division does not guarantee access and does not have the names of landowners where hunts occur.

(10) Only a resident may apply for or obtain a resident permit and only a nonresident may apply for or obtain a nonresident permit, except as provided in Subsections R657-5-27(4).

(12) To apply for a resident permit, a person must be a resident at the time of purchase.

(13) The posting date of the drawing shall be considered the purchase date of a permit.

R657-5-25. Fees for Premium Limited Entry, Limited Entry, Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit, Once-In-A-Lifetime and Management Bull Elk Permits, and for General Buck Deer, General Muzzleloader Elk and Youth General Any Bull Elk Permits.

(1) Each premium limited entry, limited entry, cooperative wildlife management unit and once-in-a-lifetime application must include:

(a) the highest permit fee of any permits applied for;

(b) a nonrefundable handling fee for one of the following permits:

(i) buck deer;

(ii) bull elk; or

(iii) buck pronghorn; and

(c) the nonrefundable handling fee for a once-in-a-lifetime permit; and

(d) the nonrefundable handling fee, if applying only for a bonus point.

(2) Each general buck deer and general muzzleloader elk application must include:

(a) the permit fee, which includes the nonrefundable handling fee; or

(b) the nonrefundable handling fee per species, if applying only for a preference point.

R657-5-26. Applying as a Group for Premium Limited Entry, Limited Entry, Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit, Once-In-A-Lifetime and Management Bull Elk Permits, and for General Buck Deer, General Muzzleloader Elk and Youth General Any Bull Elk Permits.

(1)(a) Up to four people may apply together for premium limited entry, limited entry, and resident cooperative wildlife management unit deer, elk or pronghorn permits in the big game drawing and in the antlerless drawing.

(b) People may not apply together for management bull elk permits in the big game drawing as provided in R657-5-71(2)(b).

(c) Up to two youth may apply together for youth general any bull elk permits in the big game drawing.

(d) Up to ten people may apply together for general deer permits in the big game drawing.

(e) Youth applicants who wish to participate in the youth general buck deer drawing process as provided in Subsection R657-5-27(4), or the youth antlerless drawing process as provided in Subsection R657-5-59(3), must not apply as part of a group.

(2)(a) Applicants must indicate the number of hunters in the group by filling in the appropriate box on each application form.

(b) If the appropriate box is not filled out with the number of hunters in the group, each hunter in that group shall be entered into the drawing as individual hunters, and not as a group.

(3) Group applicants must submit their applications together in the same envelope.

(4) Residents and nonresidents may apply together.

(5)(a) Group applications shall be processed as one single application.

(b) Any bonus points used for a group application, shall be averaged and rounded down.

(6) When applying as a group:

(a) if the group is successful in the drawing, then all applicants with valid applications in that group shall receive a

permit;

(b) if the group is rejected due to an error in fees and only one species is applied for, then the entire group is rejected;

(c) if the group is rejected due to an error in fees and more than one species is applied for, the group will be kept in the drawing for any species with sufficient fees, using the draw order; or

(d) if one or more members of the group are rejected due to an error other than fees, the members with valid applications will be kept in the drawing, unless the group indicates on the application that all members are to be rejected.

(i) The applicant whose application is on the top of all the applications for that group, will be designated the group leader.

(ii) If any group member has an error on their application that is not corrected during the correction process, the reject box on the group leader's application will determine whether the entire group is rejected.

R657-5-27. Premium Limited Entry, Limited Entry, Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit, Once-In-A-Lifetime and Management Bull Elk Drawings, and General Buck Deer, General Muzzleloader Elk and Youth General Any Bull Elk Drawings.

(1)(a) Big game drawing results may be posted at the Lee Kay Center for Hunter Education, Cache Valley Hunter Education Center, division offices and on the division Internet address on the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) Applicants shall be notified by mail of draw results by the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) Permits for the big game drawing shall be drawn in the following order:

(a) premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer;

(b) premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk;

(c) limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn;

(d) once-in-a-lifetime;

(e) youth general buck deer;

(f) general buck deer; and

(g) youth general any bull elk.

(3) Any person who draws one of the following permits is not eligible to draw a once-in-a-lifetime permit:

(a) a premium limited entry, limited entry or Cooperative Wildlife Management unit buck deer;

(b) a premium limited entry, limited entry, or Cooperative Wildlife Management unit elk; or

(c) a limited entry or Cooperative Wildlife Management unit buck pronghorn.

(4)(a) Fifteen percent of the general buck deer permits in each region are reserved for youth hunters.

(b) For purposes of this section, "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season.

(c) Youth hunters who wish to participate in the youth drawing must:

(i) submit an application in accordance with Section R657-5-24; and

(ii) not apply as a group.

(d) Youth applicants who apply for a general buck deer permit as provided in Subsection (c), will automatically be considered in the youth drawing based upon their birth date.

(e) Preference points shall be used when applying.

(f) Any reserved permits remaining and any youth applicants who were not selected for reserved permits shall be returned to the general buck deer drawing.

(5) If any permits listed in Subsection (2)(a) through (2)(d) remain after the big game drawing after all choices have been evaluated separately for residents and nonresidents, a second evaluation will be done allowing cross-over usage of remaining resident and nonresident permit quotas.

R657-5-28. Premium Limited Entry, Limited Entry, Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit, Once-In-A-Lifetime and Management Bull Elk Application Refunds, and General Buck Deer, General Muzzleloader Elk and Youth General Any Bull Elk Application Refunds.

(1) Unsuccessful applicants who applied in the big game drawing with a check or money order will receive a refund in May.

(2)(a) Unsuccessful applicants who applied in the big game drawing with a credit or debit card will not be charged for a permit.

(b) Unsuccessful applicants who applied as a group will receive an equally distributed refund of money remaining after the successful applicants' permits are paid for.

(c) If group members have other financial arrangements between themselves, group members should be prepared to reallocate each group member's individual refunds among themselves.

(3) The handling fees are nonrefundable.

R657-5-29. Permits Remaining After the Drawing.

(1) Permits remaining after the big game drawing are sold only by mail or on a first-come, first-served basis beginning and ending on the dates provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

R657-5-30. Waiting Periods for Deer.

(1) A person who obtained a premium limited entry buck, limited entry buck or cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit through the big game drawing process during the preceding two years may not apply in the big game drawing for any of these permits during the current year.

(2) A person who obtains a premium limited entry buck, limited entry buck or cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit through the big game drawing process, may not apply for any of these permits again for a period of two years.

(3) A waiting period does not apply to:

(a) general archery, general any weapon, general muzzleloader, antlerless deer, conservation, sportsman, poaching-reported reward and dedicated hunter limited entry deer permits; or

(b) cooperative wildlife management unit or limited entry landowner buck deer permits obtained through the landowner.

R657-5-31. Waiting Periods for Elk.

(1) A person who obtained a premium limited entry, limited entry, management bull elk or cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit through the big game drawing process during the preceding four years may not apply in the big game drawing for any of these permits during the current year.

(2) A person who obtains a premium limited entry, limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit through the big game drawing, may not apply for any of these permits for a period of five years.

(3) A waiting period does not apply to:

(a) general archery, general any weapon, general muzzleloader, antlerless elk, cooperative wildlife management unit spike bull elk, conservation, sportsman, poaching-reported reward and dedicated hunter limited entry elk permits; or

(b) cooperative wildlife management unit or limited entry landowner bull elk permits obtained through the landowner.

(4) The waiting period imposed on a management bull elk permit will be removed if:

(a) the hunter complies with the mandatory reporting requirements in R657-5-71(6), and the animal harvested has five points or less on at least one antler.

R657-5-32. Waiting Periods for Pronghorn.

(1) A person who obtained a buck pronghorn permit through the big game drawing process in the preceding two years, may not apply in the big game drawing for a buck pronghorn permit during the current year.

(2) A person who obtains a buck pronghorn or cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn permit through the big game drawing, may not apply for any of these permits for a period of two years.

(3) A waiting period does not apply to:

(a) doe pronghorn, pronghorn conservation, sportsman and poaching-reported reward permits; or

(b) cooperative wildlife management unit or limited entry landowner buck pronghorn permits obtained through the landowner.

R657-5-33. Waiting Periods for Antlerless Moose.

(1) A person who obtained an antlerless moose permit or a cooperative wildlife management unit antlerless moose permit through the antlerless drawing process during the preceding four years, may not apply for an antlerless moose permit during the current year.

(2) A person who obtains an antlerless moose permit or a cooperative wildlife management unit antlerless moose permit through the antlerless drawing process in the current year, may not apply for an antlerless moose permit for a period of five years.

(3) A waiting period does not apply to cooperative wildlife management unit antlerless moose permits obtained through the landowner.

R657-5-34. Waiting Periods for Once-In-A-Lifetime Species.

(1) Any person who has obtained a permit for any bull moose, bison, Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, desert bighorn sheep, or Rocky Mountain goat may not apply for a once-in-a-lifetime permit for the same species in the big game drawing or sportsman permit drawing.

(2) A person who has been convicted of unlawfully taking a once-in-a-lifetime species may not apply for or obtain a permit for that species.

R657-5-35. Waiting Periods for Permits Obtained After the Drawing.

(1) Waiting periods provided in Sections R657-5-30 through R657-5-34 do not apply to the purchase of the remaining permits sold over the counter.

(2) However, waiting periods are incurred as a result of purchasing remaining permits after the drawing. Therefore, if a remaining permit is purchased in the current year, waiting periods will be in effect when applying in the drawing in following years.

R657-5-36. Waiting Periods for Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Permits and Landowner Permits.

(1)(a) A waiting period or once-in-a-lifetime status does not apply to purchasing limited entry landowner or cooperative wildlife management unit permits obtained through a landowner, except as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) Waiting periods are incurred for the purpose of applying in the big game drawing as a result of obtaining a cooperative wildlife management unit bull moose permit through a landowner.

R657-5-37A. Bonus Point System.

(1) Bonus points are used to improve odds for drawing permits.

(2)(a) A bonus point is awarded for:

(i) each valid unsuccessful application when applying for limited entry permits in the big game or antlerless drawing; or

(ii) each valid application when applying for bonus points in the big game or antlerless drawing.

(b) Bonus points are awarded by species for:

(i) premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer;

(ii) premium limited entry, limited entry, management bull elk, and cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk;

(iii) limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn;

(iv) all once-in-a-lifetime species; and

(v) antlerless moose.

(3) A person may apply for a bonus point for:

(a) only one of the following species:

(i) buck deer - premium limited entry, limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit;

(ii) bull elk - limited entry, management and cooperative wildlife management unit; or

(iii) buck pronghorn - limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit;

(iv) antlerless moose, and

(b) only one once-in-a-lifetime, including once-in-a-lifetime cooperative wildlife management unit.

(4)(a) A person may not apply in the drawing for both a premium limited entry or limited entry bonus point and a premium limited entry or limited entry permit.

(b) A person may not apply in the drawing for a once-in-a-lifetime bonus point and a once-in-a-lifetime permit.

(c) A person may not apply in the drawing for an antlerless moose bonus point and an antlerless moose permit.

(d) A person may not apply for a bonus point if that person is ineligible to apply for a permit for the respective species.

(e) A person may only apply for bonus points in the big game and antlerless drawings.

(f) Group applications will not be accepted when applying for bonus points.

(5)(a) Fifty percent of the permits for each hunt unit and species will be reserved for applicants with bonus points.

(b) Based on the applicant's first choice, the reserved permits will be designated by a random drawing number to eligible applicants with the greatest number of bonus points for each species.

(c) If reserved permits remain, the reserved permits will be designated by a random number to eligible applicants with the next greatest number of bonus points for each species.

(d) The procedure in Subsection (c) will continue until all reserved permits have been issued or no applications for that species remain.

(e) Any reserved permits remaining and any applicants who were not selected for reserved permits will be returned to the big game drawing.

(6)(a) Each applicant receives a random drawing number for:

(i) each species applied for; and

(ii) each bonus point for that species.

(7) Bonus points are forfeited if a person obtains a permit through the drawing for that bonus point species as provided in Subsection (2)(c), including any permit obtained after the drawing.

(8) Bonus points are not forfeited if:

(a) a person is successful in obtaining a conservation permit or sportsman permit;

(b) a person obtains a landowner or a cooperative wildlife management unit permit from a landowner; or

(c) a person obtains a poaching-reported reward permit.

(9) Bonus points may be reinstated if a hunter obtains a management bull elk permit and complies with R657-5-71(7).

(10) Bonus points are not transferable.

(11) Bonus points are averaged and rounded down when two or more applicants apply together on a group application.

(12)(a) Bonus points are tracked using social security numbers or division-issued customer identification numbers.

(b) The division shall retain paper copies of applications for three years prior to the current big game and antlerless drawings for the purpose of researching bonus point records.

(c) The division shall retain electronic copies of applications from 1996 to the current big game drawing for the purpose of researching bonus point records.

(d) Any requests for researching an applicant's bonus point records must be requested within the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(e) Any bonus points on the division's records shall not be researched beyond the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(f) The division may eliminate any bonus points earned that are obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

R657-5-37B. Preference Point System.

(1) Preference points are used in the big game and antlerless drawings to ensure that applicants who are unsuccessful in the drawing will have first preference in the next year's drawing.

(2)(a) A preference point is awarded for:

(i) each valid unsuccessful application when applying for a general buck deer, antlerless deer, antlerless elk, or doe pronghorn permit; or

(ii) each valid application when applying only for a preference point in the big game or antlerless drawing.

(b) Preference points are awarded by species for:

(i) general buck deer;

(ii) antlerless deer;

(iii) antlerless elk; and

(iv) doe pronghorn.

(3)(a) A person may not apply in the drawing for both a preference point and permit for the species listed in (2)(b).

(b) A person may not apply for a preference point if that person is ineligible to apply for a permit.

(c) Preference points shall not be used when obtaining remaining permits after the big game or antlerless drawing.

(4) Preference points are forfeited if a person obtains a general buck deer, antlerless deer, antlerless elk or doe pronghorn permit through the drawing.

(5)(a) Preference points are not transferable.

(b) Preference points shall only be applied to the big game and antlerless drawing.

(6) Preference points are averaged and rounded down when two or more applicants apply together on a group application.

(7)(a) Preference points are tracked using social security numbers or division-issued hunter identification numbers.

(b) The division shall retain copies of paper applications for three years prior to the current big game and antlerless drawings for the purpose of researching preference point records.

(c) The division shall retain copies of electronic applications from 2000 to the current big game drawing for the purpose of researching preference point records.

(d) Any requests for researching an applicant's preference point records must be requested within the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(e) Any preference points on the division's records shall not be researched beyond the time frames provided in Subsection (b) and (c).

(f) The division may eliminate any preference points earned that are obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

R657-5-38. General Archery Buck Deer Hunt.

(1) The dates of the general archery buck deer hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer may use archery equipment to take:

(a) one buck deer statewide within a general hunt area published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game; or

(b) a deer of hunter's choice within the Wasatch Front or Uintah Basin extended archery area as provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(d) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3)(a) A person who obtains a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may hunt within the Wasatch Front, Ogden or the Uintah Basin extended archery areas during the extended archery area seasons as provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game and as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) A person must complete the Archery Ethics Course annually to hunt the Wasatch Front, Ogden or Uintah Basin extended archery areas during the extended archery season.

(c) A person must possess an Archery Ethics Course Certificate of Completion while hunting.

(4) A person who has obtained a general archery deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except antlerless deer.

(5)(a) Any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt the statewide general archery, or by region the general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-8 through R657-5-12, respectively, for each respective season, provided that person obtains a general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer permit for a specified region.

(b) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the statewide general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-38(3).

(6) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Archers are cautioned to study rifle hunt tables and identify these areas described in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

R657-5-39. General Any Weapon Buck Deer Hunt.

(1) The dates for the general any weapon buck deer hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck permit may use any legal weapon to take one buck deer within the hunt area specified on the permit as published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general any weapon buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(c) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general any weapon buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer; and

(b) any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt the general archery, general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-8 through R657-5-12, respectively, for each respective season.

(i) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the statewide general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-38(3).

R657-5-40. General Muzzleloader Buck Deer Hunt.

(1) The dates for the general muzzleloader buck deer hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck permit may use a muzzleloader to take one buck deer within the general hunt area specified on the permit as published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general muzzleloader buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(c) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general muzzleloader buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer; and

(b) any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt the general archery, general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-8 through R657-5-12, respectively, for each respective season.

(i) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the statewide general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-38(3).

(4) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Muzzleloader hunters are cautioned to study the rifle hunt tables to identify these areas described in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

R657-5-41. Limited Entry Buck Deer Hunts.

(1) To hunt in a premium limited entry or limited entry area, hunters must obtain the respective limited entry buck permit. Limited entry areas are not open to general archery buck, general any weapon buck, or general muzzleloader buck hunting, except as specified in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A limited entry buck deer permit allows a person using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one buck deer within the area and season specified on the permit, except deer cooperative wildlife management units located within the limited entry unit.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a buck deer.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(4) A person who has obtained a limited entry buck permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except antlerless deer.

R657-5-42. Antlerless Deer Hunts.

(1) To hunt an antlerless deer, a hunter must obtain an antlerless deer permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless deer permit allows a person to take one antlerless deer, per antlerless deer tag, using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the antlerless addendum.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless deer permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained an antlerless deer permit may not hunt during any other antlerless deer hunt or obtain any other antlerless deer permit.

(4)(a) A person who obtains an antlerless deer permit and any of the permits listed in Subsection (b) may use the antlerless deer permit during the established season for the antlerless deer permit and during the established season for the permits listed in Subsection (b) provided:

(i) the permits are both valid for the same area;

(ii) the appropriate archery equipment is used if hunting with an archery permit;

(iii) the appropriate muzzleloader equipment is used if hunting with a muzzleloader permit.

(b)(i) General archery deer;

(ii) general muzzleloader deer;

(iii) limited entry archery deer; or

(iv) limited entry muzzleloader deer.

R657-5-43. General Archery Elk Hunt.

(1) The dates of the general archery elk hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) A person who has obtained a general archery elk permit may use archery equipment to take:

(i) one elk of hunter's choice on a general any bull elk unit, except on elk cooperative wildlife management units;

(ii) an antlerless elk or spike bull elk on a general spike bull elk unit, except on elk cooperative wildlife management units;

(iii) one elk of hunter's choice on the Wasatch Front or Uintah Basin extended archery areas as provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) A person who obtains a general archery elk permit may hunt within the Wasatch Front, Uintah Basin, Nebo-West

Desert, and Sanpete Valley extended archery areas during the extended archery area seasons as provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game and as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) A person must complete the Archery Ethics Course annually to hunt the extended archery areas during the extended archery season.

(c) A person must possess an Archery Ethics Course Certificate of Completion while hunting.

(4) A person who has obtained an archery elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-48(3).

(5) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Archers are cautioned to study the rifle hunt tables to identify these areas described in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

R657-5-44. General Season Bull Elk Hunt.

(1) The dates for the general season bull elk hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game within general season elk units, except in the following areas:

(a) Salt Lake County south of I-80 and east of I-15; and

(b) elk cooperative wildlife management units.

(2)(a) A person may purchase either a spike bull permit or an any bull permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a general season spike bull elk permit may take a spike bull elk on a general season spike bull elk unit. Any bull units are closed to spike bull permittees.

(c) A person who has obtained a general season any bull elk permit may take any bull elk, including a spike bull elk on a general season any bull elk unit. Spike bull units are closed to any bull permittees.

(3) A person who has obtained a general season bull elk permit may use any legal weapon to take a spike bull or any bull elk as specified on the permit.

(4) A person who has obtained a general season bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-48(3).

R657-5-45. General Muzzleloader Elk Hunt.

(1) The dates of the general muzzleloader elk hunt are provided in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game within the general season elk units, except in the following closed areas:

(a) Salt Lake County south of I-80 and east of I-15; and

(b) elk cooperative wildlife management units.

(2)(a) General muzzleloader elk hunters may purchase either a spike bull elk permit or an any bull elk permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader spike bull elk permit may use a muzzleloader take a spike bull elk on an any general spike bull elk unit. Any bull units are closed to spike bull muzzleloader permittees.

(c) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader any bull elk permit may use a muzzleloader take any bull elk on an any bull elk unit. Spike bull units are closed to any bull muzzleloader permittees.

(3) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-48(3).

R657-5-46. Youth General Any Bull Elk Hunt.

(1)(a) For purposes of this section "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the youth any bull elk season published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A youth may apply for or obtain a youth any bull elk permit.

(c) A youth may only obtain a youth any bull elk permit once during their youth.

(2) The youth any bull elk hunting season and areas are published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may take any bull elk, including a spike bull elk, on a general any bull elk unit. Spike bull elk units are closed to youth general any bull elk permittees.

(b) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may use any legal weapon to take any bull elk as specified on the permit.

(4) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Section R657-5-48(3).

(5) Preference points shall not be awarded or utilized when applying for, or in obtaining, youth general any bull elk permits.

R657-5-47. Premium Limited Entry and Limited Entry Bull Elk Hunts.

(1) To hunt in a premium limited entry or limited entry bull elk area, a hunter must obtain the respective premium limited entry or limited entry elk permit.

(2)(a) A premium limited entry bull elk permit allows a person, using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one bull elk within the area and to hunt all limited entry bull elk seasons specified in the hunt tables, published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, for the area specified on the permit, except elk cooperative wildlife management units located within a premium limited entry unit. Spike bull elk restrictions do not apply to premium limited entry elk permittees.

(b) A limited entry bull elk permit allows a person, using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one bull elk within the area and season specified on the permit, except elk cooperative wildlife management units located within a limited entry unit. Spike bull elk restrictions do not apply to limited entry elk permittees.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry, limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bull elk.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(4) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry or limited entry bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsections (4)(a) and R657-5-48(3).

R657-5-48. Antlerless Elk Hunts.

(1) To hunt an antlerless elk, a hunter must obtain an antlerless elk permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless elk permit allows a person to take one antlerless elk using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the

Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless elk permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3)(a) A person may obtain two elk permits each year, provided one or both of the elk permits is an antlerless elk permit.

(b) For the purposes of obtaining two elk permits, a hunter's choice elk permit may not be considered an antlerless elk permit.

(4)(a) A person who obtains an antlerless elk permit and any of the permits listed in Subsection (b) may use the antlerless elk permit during the established season for the antlerless elk permit and during the established season for the permits listed in Subsection (b) provided:

(i) the permits are both valid for the same area;

(ii) the appropriate archery equipment is used if hunting with an archery permit;

(iii) the appropriate muzzleloader equipment is used if hunting with a muzzleloader permit.

(b)(i) General archery deer;

(ii) general archery elk;

(iii) general muzzleloader deer;

(iv) general muzzleloader elk;

(v) limited entry archery deer;

(vi) limited entry archery elk;

(vii) limited entry muzzleloader deer; or

(viii) limited entry muzzleloader elk.

R657-5-49. Buck Pronghorn Hunts.

(1) To hunt buck pronghorn, a hunter must obtain a buck pronghorn permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a buck pronghorn permit may not obtain any other pronghorn permit or hunt during any other pronghorn hunt.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a buck pronghorn.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the Division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(4) A buck pronghorn permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one buck pronghorn within the area and season specified on the permit, except during the buck pronghorn archery hunt when only archery equipment may be used and on buck pronghorn cooperative wildlife management unit located within a limited entry unit.

R657-5-50. Doe Pronghorn Hunts.

(1) To hunt a doe pronghorn, a hunter must obtain a doe pronghorn permit.

(2)(a) A doe pronghorn permit allows a person to take one doe pronghorn, per doe pronghorn tag, using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless moose permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained a doe pronghorn permit may not hunt during any other pronghorn hunt or obtain any other pronghorn permit.

R657-5-51. Antlerless Moose Hunts.

(1) To hunt an antlerless moose, a hunter must obtain an antlerless moose permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless moose permit allows a person to take one antlerless moose using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management unit unless that person obtains an antlerless moose cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained an antlerless moose permit may not hunt during any other moose hunt or obtain any other moose permit.

R657-5-52. Bull Moose Hunts.

(1) To hunt bull moose, a hunter must obtain a bull moose permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a bull moose permit may not obtain any other moose permit or hunt during any other moose hunt.

(3) A bull moose permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one bull moose within the area and season specified on the permit, except in bull moose cooperative wildlife management units located within a limited entry unit.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained a bull moose permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bull moose.

(b) Bull moose permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

R657-5-53. Bison Hunts.

(1) To hunt bison, a hunter must obtain a bison permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a bison permit may not obtain any other bison permit or hunt during any other bison hunt.

(3) The bison permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take a bison of either sex within the area and season as specified on the permit.

(4)(a) An orientation course is required for bison hunters who draw a an Antelope Island bison permit. Hunters shall be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(b) The Antelope Island hunt is administered by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(5) A Henry Mountain cow bison permit allows a person to take one cow bison using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(6) An orientation course is required for bison hunters who draw Henry Mountain cow bison permits. Hunters will be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(7)(a) A person who has obtained a bison permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bison.

(b) Bison permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

R657-5-54. Desert Bighorn and Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep Hunts.

(1) To hunt desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, a hunter must obtain the respective permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit may not obtain any other desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit or hunt during any other desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep hunt.

(3) Desert bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain big horn sheep permits are considered separate once-in-a-lifetime hunting opportunities.

(4)(a) The desert bighorn sheep permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one desert bighorn ram within the area and season specified on the permit.

(b) The Rocky Mountain sheep permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one Rocky Mountain bighorn ram within the area and season specified on the permit.

(5) The permittee may attend a hunter orientation course. The division provides each permittee with the time and location of the course.

(6) All bighorn sheep hunters are encouraged to have a spotting scope with a minimum of 15 power while hunting bighorn sheep. Any ram may be legally taken, however, permittees are encouraged to take a mature ram. The terrain inhabited by bighorn sheep is extremely rugged, making this hunt extremely strenuous.

(7) Successful hunters must deliver the horns of the bighorn sheep to a division office within 72 hours of leaving the hunting area. A numbered seal will be permanently affixed to the horn indicating legal harvest.

(8)(a) A person who has obtained a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

(b) Desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

R657-5-55. Rocky Mountain Goat Hunts.

(1) To hunt Rocky Mountain goat, a hunter must obtain a Rocky Mountain goat permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a Rocky Mountain goat permit may not obtain any other Rocky Mountain goat permit or hunt during any other Rocky Mountain goat hunt.

(3) A Rocky Mountain goat of either sex may be legally taken on a hunter's choice permit. Permittees are encouraged to take a mature goat. A mature goat is a goat older than two years of age, as determined by counting the annual rings on the horn.

(4) The goat permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one goat within the area and season specified on the permit.

(5) All goat hunters are encouraged to have a spotting scope with a minimum of 15 power while hunting goats. The terrain inhabited by Rocky Mountain goat is extremely rugged making this hunt extremely strenuous. The goat's pelage may be higher quality later in the hunting season.

(6) A female-goat only permit allows a person to take one female-goat using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(7) An orientation course is required for Rocky Mountain goat hunters who draw female-goat only permits. Hunters will be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(8)(a) A person who has obtained a Rocky Mountain goat permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a Rocky Mountain goat.

(b) Rocky Mountain goat permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

R657-5-56. Depredation Hunter Pool Permits.

When deer, elk or pronghorn are causing damage, antlerless control hunts not listed in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game may be held as provided in Rule R657-44. These hunts occur on short notice, involve small areas, and are limited to only a few hunters.

R657-5-57. Antlerless Application - Deadlines.

(1) Applications are available from license agents, division offices, and through the division's Internet address.

(2) Residents may apply for, and draw the following permits, except as provided in Subsection (5):

(a) antlerless deer;

(b) antlerless elk;

(c) doe pronghorn; and

(d) antlerless moose.

(3) Nonresidents may apply in the drawing for, and draw the following permits, except as provided in Subsection (5):

(a) antlerless deer;

(b) antlerless elk;

(c) doe pronghorn; and

(d) antlerless moose, if permits are available during the current year.

(4) A youth may apply in the antlerless drawing as provided in Subsection (3) or Subsection R657-5-59(3).

(5) Any person who has obtained a pronghorn permit, or a moose permit may not apply for a doe pronghorn permit or antlerless moose permit, respectively, except as provided in Section R657-5-61.

(6) A person may not submit more than one application in the antlerless drawing per each species as provided in Subsections (2) and (3).

(7) Only a resident may apply for or obtain a resident permit and only a nonresident may apply for or obtain a nonresident permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-59(4) and Section R657-5-61.

(8)(a) Applications must be mailed by the date prescribed in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game. Applications filled out incorrectly or received later than the date prescribed in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game may be rejected.

(b) If an error is found on an application, the applicant may be contacted for correction.

(9)(a) Late applications, received by the date published in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation, will not be considered in the drawing, but will be processed for the purpose of entering data into the division's draw data base to provide:

(i) future preprinted applications;

(ii) notification by mail of late application and other draw opportunities; and

(iii) re-evaluation of division or third-party errors.

(b) The nonrefundable handling fee will be used to process the late application. Any permit fees submitted with the application will be refunded.

(c) Late applications received after the date published in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation shall not be processed and shall be returned to the applicant.

(10) Any person who applies for a hunt that occurs on private land is responsible for obtaining written permission from the landowner to access the property. To avoid disappointment and wasting the permit and fee if access is not obtained, hunters should get written permission before applying. The division does not guarantee access and does not have the names of landowners where hunts occur.

(11) To apply for a resident permit, a person must establish residency at the time of purchase.

(12) The posting date of the drawing shall be considered the purchase date of a permit.

R657-5-58. Fees for Antlerless Applications.

Each application must include the permit fee and a nonrefundable handling fee for each species applied for, except when applying with a credit or debit card, the permit fees and handling fees must be paid pursuant to Rule R657-42-8(5).

R657-5-59. Antlerless Big Game Drawing.

(1) The antlerless drawing results may be posted at the Lee Kay Center, Cache Valley Hunter Education Center, division offices and on the division Internet address on the date published in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) Permits are drawn in the order listed in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) Twenty percent of the antlerless deer, elk and doe pronghorn permits are reserved for youth hunters.

(b) For purposes of this section, "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season.

(c) Youth hunters who wish to participate in the youth drawing must:

(i) submit an application in accordance with Section R657-5-57; and

(ii) not apply as a group.

(d) Youth applicants who apply for an antlerless deer, elk, or doe pronghorn permit as provided in Subsection (c), will automatically be considered in the youth drawing based upon their birth date.

(e) Any reserved permits remaining and any youth applicants who were not selected for reserved permits shall be returned to the antlerless drawing.

(4) If permits remain after all choices have been evaluated separately for residents and nonresidents, a second evaluation will be done allowing cross-over usage of remaining resident and nonresident permit quotas.

R657-5-60. Antlerless Application Refunds.

(1) Unsuccessful applicants, who applied with a check or money order will receive a refund in August.

(2)(a) Unsuccessful applicants, who applied with a credit or debit card, will not be charged for a permit.

(b) Unsuccessful applicants, who applied as a group, will receive an equally distributed refund of money remaining after the successful applicants' permits are paid for in accordance with Section R657-5-26(6).

(3) The handling fees are nonrefundable.

R657-5-61. Over-the-Counter Permit Sales After the Antlerless Drawing.

Permits remaining after the drawing will be sold beginning on the date prescribed in the Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game on a first-come, first-served basis from division offices, through participating online license agents, and through the mail.

R657-5-62. Application Withdrawal or Amendment.

(1)(a) An applicant may withdraw their application for premium limited entry, limited entry, cooperative wildlife management unit, once-in-a-lifetime and management bull elk, and general buck deer and general muzzleloader elk permits from the big game drawing, or antlerless drawing provided a written request for such is received by the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) The applicant must send their notarized signature with a statement requesting that their application be withdrawn to the address published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) Handling fees will not be refunded.

(2)(a) An applicant may amend their application for the premium limited entry, limited entry, cooperative wildlife management unit and once-in-a-lifetime, and general buck deer and general muzzleloader elk permits from the big game drawing, or antlerless drawing provided a written request for such is received by the date published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) The applicant must send their notarized signature with a statement requesting that their application be amended to the address published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) The applicant must identify in their statement the requested amendment to their application.

(d) Handling fees will not be refunded.

(e) An amendment may cause rejection if the amendment causes an error on the application.

R657-5-63. Special Hunts.

(1)(a) In the event that wildlife management objectives are not being met for once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, or limited entry species, the division may recommend that the Wildlife Board authorize a special hunt for a specific species.

(b) The division will only utilize Subsection (1)(a) if the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation and Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game has been published and the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime and Antlerless drawings have been completed.

(2) The special hunt season dates, areas, number of permits, methods of take, requirements and other administrative details shall be provided in an addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum

of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3) Permits will be allocated through a special drawing for the pertinent species.

R657-5-64. Special Hunt Application - Deadlines.

(1) Applications are available from license agents and division offices.

(2)(a) Residents and nonresidents may apply.

(b) Any person who was unsuccessful in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime or Antlerless drawing may apply. However, any person who has obtained a permit may not apply, unless otherwise provided in this rule and the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) Applications must be mailed by the date prescribed in the addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game. Applications filled out incorrectly or received later than the date prescribed in the addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum of the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game may be rejected. Late applications will be returned unopened.

(b) If an error is found on an application, the applicant may be contacted for correction.

(4) Bonus points will be used in the special hunt drawings to improve odds for drawing permits as provided in Section R657-5-37. However, bonus points will not be awarded for unsuccessful applications in the special hunt drawings.

(5) Any person who obtains a special hunt permit is subject to all rules and regulations provided in this rule, the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation and Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, unless otherwise provided in Sections R657-5-63 through R657-5-68.

R657-5-65. Fees for Special Hunt Applications.

(1) Each application must include:

(a) the permit fee for the species applied for; and

(b) a nonrefundable handling fee.

(2)(a) Personal checks, money orders, cashier's checks and credit or debit cards are accepted from residents.

(b) Money orders, cashier's checks and credit or debit cards are accepted from nonresidents. Personal checks are not accepted from nonresidents.

(3)(a) Credit or debit cards must be valid at least 30 calendar days after the drawing results are posted.

(b) If applicants are applying as a group, all fees for all applicants in that group must be charged to one credit or debit card.

(c) Handling fees are charged to the credit or debit card when the application is processed. Permit fees are charged after the drawing, if successful.

(d) Payments to correct an invalid or refused credit or debit card must be made with a cashier's check or money order for the full amount of the application fees plus any permits requested.

(4) An application is voidable if the check is returned unpaid from the bank or the credit or debit card is invalid or refused.

R657-5-66. Special Hunt Drawing.

(1) The special hunt drawing results may be posted at the Lee Kay Center, Cache Valley Hunter Education Center and division offices on the date published in the addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation or Antlerless Addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) If permits remain after all choices have been evaluated separately for residents and nonresidents, a second evaluation will be done allowing cross-over usage of remaining resident and nonresident permit quotas.

R657-5-67. Special Hunt Application Refunds.

(1) Unsuccessful applicants, who applied on the initial drawing and who applied with a check or money order will receive a refund within six weeks after posting of the drawing results.

(2) Unsuccessful applicants, who applied with a credit or debit card, will not be charged for a permit.

(3) The handling fees are nonrefundable.

R657-5-68. Permits Remaining After the Special Hunt Drawing.

Permits remaining after the special hunt drawing may be sold by mail or on a first-come, first-served basis as provided in the addendum to the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime or Antlerless Addendum of the Wildlife Board for taking big game. These permits may be purchased by either residents or nonresidents.

R657-5-69. Carcass Importation.

(1) It is unlawful to import dead elk, mule deer, or white-tailed deer or their parts from the areas of any state, province, game management unit, equivalent wildlife management unit, or county, which has deer or elk diagnosed with Chronic Wasting Disease, except the following portions of the carcass:

(a) meat that is cut and wrapped either commercially or privately;

(b) quarters or other portion of meat with no part of the spinal column or head attached;

(c) meat that is boned out;

(d) hides with no heads attached;

(e) skull plates with antlers attached that have been cleaned of all meat and tissue;

(f) antlers with no meat or tissue attached;

(g) upper canine teeth, also known as buglers, whistlers, or ivories; or

(h) finished taxidermy heads.

(2)(a) The affected states, provinces, game management units, equivalent wildlife management units, or counties, which have deer or elk diagnosed with Chronic Wasting Disease shall be available at division offices and through the division's Internet address.

(b) Importation of harvested elk, mule deer or white-tailed deer or their parts from the affected areas are hereby restricted pursuant to Subsection (1).

(3) Nonresidents of Utah transporting harvested elk, mule deer, or white-tailed deer from the affected areas are exempt if they:

(a) do not leave any part of the harvested animal in Utah and do not stay more than 24 hours in the state of Utah;

(b) do not have their deer or elk processed in Utah; or

(c) do not leave any parts of the carcass in Utah.

R657-5-70. Chronic Wasting Disease - Infected Animals.

(1) Any person who under the authority of a permit issued by the division legally takes a deer or elk that is later confirmed to be infected with Chronic Wasting Disease may:

(a) retain the entire carcass of the animal;

(b) retain any parts of the carcass, including antlers, and surrender the remainder to the division for proper disposal; or

(c) surrender all portions of the carcass in their actual or constructive possession, including antlers, to the division and

receive a free new permit the following year for the same hunt.

(2) The new permit issued pursuant to Subsection (1)(c) shall be for the same species, sex, weapon type, unit, region, and otherwise subject to all the restrictions and conditions imposed on the original permit, except season dates for the permit shall follow the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game published in the year the new permit is valid.

(3) Notwithstanding other rules to the contrary, private landowners and landowner associations may refuse access to private property to persons possessing new permits issued under Subsection (1)(c).

R657-5-71. Management Bull Elk Hunt.

(1)(a) For the purposes of this section "management bull" means any bull elk with 5 points or less on at least one antler. A point means a projection longer than one inch, measured from its base to its tip.

(b) For purposes of this section "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the management bull elk archery season published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) For the purposes of this section "senior" means any person 65 years of age or older on the opening day of the management bull elk archery season published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) Management bull elk permits shall be distributed through the division's big game drawing. Thirty percent of the permits are allocated to youth, 30 percent to seniors and the remaining 40 percent to hunters of all ages.

(b) Group application shall not be accepted in the division's big game drawing for management bull elk permits.

(3) Waiting periods as provided in R657-5-31 are incurred as a result of obtaining management bull elk permits, except as provided in Subsection (7).

(4)(a) Bonus points shall be awarded when an applicant is unsuccessful in obtaining a management bull elk permit in the big game drawing.

(b) Bonus points shall be expended when an applicant is successful in obtaining a management bull elk permit in the big game drawing, except as provided in Subsection (7).

(5) Management bull elk permit holders may take one management bull elk during the season, on the area and with the weapon type specified on the permit. Management bull elk hunting seasons, areas and weapon types are published in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(6)(a) A person who has obtained a management bull elk permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a management bull elk.

(b) Management bull elk permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(7)(a) Management bull elk permit holders who successfully harvest a management bull elk, as defined in Subsection (1)(a), and have their animal inspected by the division, will have their bonus points reinstated and waiting period for limited bull elk removed.

(b) Successful hunters must deliver the head and antlers of the elk they harvest to a division office for inspection within 72 hours of leaving the hunting area.

(8) Management bull elk permit holders may not retain possession of any harvested bull elk that fails to satisfy the definition requirements in Subsection (1)(a).

(9) A person who has obtained a management bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Section R657-5-48(3).

R657-5-72. General Any Weapon Buck Deer and Bull Elk Combination Hunt.

(1) Permit numbers, season dates and unit boundary descriptions for the general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination hunt shall be established in the Bucks, Bulls and Once-In-A-Lifetime Proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A person who obtains a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit may use any legal weapon to take one buck deer and one bull elk during the season and within the unit specified on the permit.

(a) A general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit does not authorize the holder to hunt deer or elk within any cooperative wildlife management unit.

(3) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit may not hunt during any other deer or elk hunt or obtain any other deer or elk permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer, as provided in Subsection R657-5-42, and

(b) antlerless elk, as provided in Subsection R657-5-48.

(4)(a) Lifetime license holders may obtain a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit.

(b) Upon obtaining a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit, the lifetime license holder foregoes any rights to receive a buck deer permit for the general archery, general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer hunts as provided in Section 23-19-17.5.

(c) A refund or credit is not issued for the general archery, general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer permit.

KEY: wildlife, game laws, big game seasons
April 9, 2007 **23-14-18**
Notice of Continuation November 21, 2005 **23-14-19**
23-16-5
23-16-6

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-27. License Agent Procedures.
R657-27-1. Purpose and Authority.

Under Section 23-19-15, this rule provides the application procedures, standards, and requirements for wildlife license agents.

R657-27-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Agent hunting and fishing licenses online" means the web application that allows an online license agent to print wildlife documents on license paper.

(b) "Bond" means a surety bond to remain in full force and effect continuously and indefinitely, until canceled.

(c) "Computer hardware" means electronic equipment the division deems necessary to perform the minimum required functions of the division's online license sales application system that may include a central processing unit, cables, or router.

(d) "Deactivated license agent or deactivated" means a license agent that holds license agent status but is temporarily precluded from selling wildlife documents for failure to comply with this rule or any other laws or agreements regulating license agent activity.

(e) "License agent" means a person authorized by the division to sell wildlife documents.

(f) "License Agent Application" means a written request to be authorized by the division to sell wildlife documents.

(g) "License Agent Authorization" means an agreement between the division and a license agent, allowing a license agent to sell wildlife documents.

(h) "License paper" means designated paper issued by the division for the sole purpose of printing specified licenses or permits through the agent hunting and fishing licenses online sales system.

(i) "Location" means the building or structure from which a license agent is authorized to sell wildlife documents.

(j) "Online license agent" means a person authorized by the division to sell wildlife documents through the agent hunting and fishing licenses online sales system.

(k) "Presiding officer" means the hearing officer designated by the director of the division.

(l) "Remuneration" means money that a license agent receives for each wildlife document sold as provided in Section 23-19-15.

(m) "Wildlife documents" means licenses, permits and tags preprinted by the division or printed by the online license agent on license paper.

R657-27-3. License Agent Application.

(1) License agent applications may be obtained from the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake Office or downloaded from the division's website.

(2) License agent applications shall be considered from any person located within Utah or in close proximity to Utah.

(3) Applications shall be processed within 30 days.

(4) The applicant must:

(a) complete and return the application to the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake Office; and

(b) pay a non refundable application fee.

(5) A separate application and application fee must be submitted for each location where wildlife documents will be sold.

(6)(a) All new license agent applicants, and existing license agents must become online license agents by December 1, 2005.

(b) The division may provide assistance to new and existing license agents in becoming online license agents as provided in Subsection R657-27-4(1)(b),(1)(c) or (1)(d).

R657-27-4. License Agent Eligibility - Reasons for Application Denial - Term of Authorization.

(1) A new license agent must meet the criteria provided in Subsection (a), except as provided in Subsection (b) or (c).

(a) A license agent must:

(i) successfully complete a division-sponsored training session;

(ii) provide and maintain approved computer hardware capable of processing and printing licenses and permits in a permanent, clear, and a legible manner; and

(iii) sign a supplemental wildlife documents sales agreement as provided in Section R657-27-16.

(b) The division may provide a printer as required in Subsection (a)(ii) provided the license agent's projected sales is estimated to be at least one-thousand dollars per year.

(c) The division may provide assistance up to one-thousand dollars for computer hardware required in Subsection (a)(ii) provided:

(i) there is not a current, eligible license agent within 45 miles of the proposed license agent location; and

(ii) the estimated sales revenue from the proposed location will recover the cost of the computer hardware within six months of providing the computer hardware.

(d) The division may provide assistance for a data line connection and the associated ongoing expense of the data line connection provided:

(i) there is not a current, eligible license agent within 45 miles of the proposed license agent location; and

(ii) the division anticipates the monthly cost for the data line connection to be less than 20% of the estimated monthly collection from the license agent.

(e) The division shall annually review the ongoing expenses for a data line connection to ensure the license agent is eligible for the assistance allowed in Subsection (d).

(f) A license agent must remain a license agent for the division for at least six months to retain the computer hardware or printer as provided in Subsections (b) or (c).

(2) Use of the agent hunting and fishing licenses online system must be used in compliance with the users manual provided by the division.

(3) The division shall send the applicant a written notice stating the reason for denial.

(4) If the division approves the license agent application, a license agent authorization shall be sent to the applicant.

(5) The license agent authorization is not effective until:

(a) it is signed and notarized by the applicant; and

(b) signed by the director.

(6)(a) The license agent authorization must be received by the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake Office within 30 days of being mailed to the applicant.

(b) A separate application, application fee, and license agent authorization is required for each location where wildlife documents will be sold.

(7) Each license agent authorization shall be established for a term of five years.

(8) The division may deny a license agent application for any of the following reasons:

(a) A sufficient number of license agents already exist in the area;

(b) The applicant does not have adequate security including a safe or locking cabinet in which to store wildlife documents or license paper;

(c) The applicant has previously been authorized to sell wildlife documents or possess license paper and the applicant:

(i) failed to comply with the license agent authorization or any provision of statute or rule governing license agents; or

(ii) was deactivated or revoked by the division as a license

agent;

(d) The applicant provided false information on the license agent application;

(e) The applicant has been convicted of a wildlife related violation; or

(f) The applicant has been convicted, pleaded guilty, pleaded no contest, or entered into a plea in abeyance to a criminal offense that bears a reasonable relationship to the license agent's ability to competently and responsibly perform the functions of a license agent.

R657-27-5. Bond Requirement.

(1) After approval, but before the license agent authorization is executed, the division may require the applicant to post a reasonable bond payable to the division in an amount determined by the division.

(2) The division may require any existing license agent to obtain a reasonable bond in an amount determined by the division after providing the license agent 30 days written notice.

(3) The division may require a reasonable increase in the amount of the bond after providing the license agent 30 days written notice.

R657-27-6. License Agent Obligations.

(1) Each license agent must:

(a) comply with the requirement and provisions provided in Section 23-19-15;

(b) keep wildlife documents or license paper secure and out of the public view during business hours;

(c) keep wildlife documents or license paper in a safe or locked cabinet after business hours;

(d) display all signs and distribute proclamations provided by the division;

(e) have all sales clerks and management staff available for sales training;

(f) maintain a License Agent Manual provided by the division and make it available to the license agent's staff, including supplemental manuals and addendums; and

(g) retain agent copies of licenses and permits for 12 months following the month of sale, at which time agent copies of licenses and permits must be destroyed by burning, shredding or submitting to the division.

(2) If a license agent becomes delinquent on reporting or remission of proceeds Subsection (2)(a), (2)(b) or (2)(c) shall apply.

(a) The license agent must immediately submit all reports when due along with the remission of required proceeds.

(b) If the license sales report is submitted in accordance with Subsection (1)(a) but funds are not submitted with the report then the following applies:

(i) A repayment plan may be structured in an agreement that will allow repayment in equal monthly installments for up to six months at a payment level that will provide repayment of the principal along with an annual percentage interest rate (APR) of 12%. This APR shall be calculated back to the date that the payment should have been received in accordance with Subsection (1)(a);

(ii) If the ongoing monthly report and proceed submissions are not received for the future months, from the month of the agreement in accordance with Subsection (1)(a), then any agreement made in Subsection (2)(b)(i) may be terminated and all outstanding balances and accrued interest shall become due immediately, along with a penalty of 20% of the unpaid balance. Interest shall continue to accumulate on any unpaid balance, including the penalty, at the APR;

(iii) Activate the bond and collect all remaining funds in accordance with Section R657-27-5 and hold any remaining unpaid balances of penalty, ongoing interest, and principle amounts as a receivable from the license agent; or

(iv) If the license agent enters into an agreement with the division as provided in Subsection (2)(b)(i), and then violates the terms of that agreement, the division may begin the revocation process in accordance with Section R657-27-11.

(c) Nothing in this rule shall be construed as requiring the division to offer a repayment agreement to a license agent delinquent on report submissions or proceeds remissions before taking action to revoke license agent status.

(d) If the license agent does not submit a monthly report as provided in Subsection (1)(a), or if the license agent does not immediately pay the delinquent funds or fails to execute and abide by the terms of a repayment agreement as provided in Subsection (2)(b), the division may:

(i) change the license agent's status to deactivated;

(ii) withhold issuing additional wildlife document inventory;

(iii) withhold access to the agent hunting and fishing licenses online sales system;

(iv) collect the license agent's inventory of wildlife documents and license paper, and determine unaccounted inventory of wildlife documents and license paper;

(v) assess a monetary penalty for each wildlife document and piece of license paper unaccounted for as provided in Subsection R657-27-7(2);

(vi) take action to revoke license agent status;

(vii) create a receivable from the license agent that equals the amount due as determined in Subsection (1)(a) and charge a 20% late penalty on the entire balance, and accumulate the unpaid balance, included penalties, at a 12% APR from the due date of the earliest date in which a license agent failed to submit a report in accordance with Subsection (1)(a); or

(viii) activate the bond and collect all available funds remaining in accordance with Section R657-27-5 and hold any remaining unpaid balances of penalty, ongoing interest, and principle amounts as a receivable from the license agent.

(e) A deactivated license agent that has not been revoked may regain active status by paying all due balances in full, and providing a bond, provided the license agent is otherwise in compliance with this rule or any other laws or agreements regulating license agent activity.

R657-27-7. Lost or Stolen Wildlife Documents or License Paper.

(1) The license agent must act as bailee for purposes of safeguarding all wildlife documents or license paper issued to the license agent by the division.

(2)(a) The license agent must remit full payment, less remuneration, to the division for any wildlife documents lost, stolen, or unaccounted for unless otherwise relieved for good cause by the director.

(b) The online license agent must remit full payment for lost, stolen, or unaccounted license paper in the amount of $10 per sheet of license paper.

(c) Payments made to the division for any wildlife documents or license paper that are lost or unaccounted may be refunded if the wildlife documents or license paper are returned to the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake office by June 30 of the current state fiscal year.

R657-27-8. Audits.

(1) License agents are subject to an audit without prior notification anytime during normal business hours to assess financial and procedural compliance with statute, rule, and the terms of the license agent authorization.

(2) The division shall provide a written report to the license agent of any finding of noncompliance within five days of the completion of the audit.

R657-27-9. Checks Returned for Non-sufficient Funds.

If a check from a license agent is returned to the division for non-sufficient funds, the division may:

(1) require a license agent to remit payment for wildlife documents in the form of a cashiers check or money order;

(2) change the license agent status to deactivated;

(3) activate the bond; or

(4) submit the license agent's account to the Utah Office of Debt Collection for collection activity.

R657-27-10. Change of Business Ownership.

(1) License agent authorizations are nontransferable.

(2) The license agent must notify the division of any anticipated change of ownership of the license agent's business at least 30 days prior to the change of ownership.

(3) Prior to change of ownership, unless otherwise directed by the division in writing, the license agent must:

(a) remit payment for all wildlife documents sold minus remuneration; and

(b) return all unsold wildlife documents or license paper to the division.

R657-27-11. Revocation of License Agent Authorization.

(1) The presiding officer may revoke a license agent authorization pursuant to Chapter 46b, Title 63, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, if the presiding officer determines that the license agent or the license agent's employee:

(a) violated the terms of the license agent authorization;

(b) violated the terms of any supplemental wildlife document sales agreements with the division;

(c) fails to maintain a bond in accordance with Section R657-27-5;

(d) is found to have committed fraud regarding wildlife documents or license paper;

(e) violated any provision of Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code;

(f) violated any rule promulgated under Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code; or

(g) has been convicted, pleaded guilty, pleaded no contest, or entered into a plea in abeyance to a criminal offense that bears a reasonable relationship to the license agent's ability to competently and responsibly perform the functions of a license agent.

(2) The presiding officer may hold a hearing to determine matters relating to the license agent revocation if the license agent makes a written request for a hearing within 20 days after the notice of agency action is issued.

R657-27-12. Termination of License Agent Authorization by the License Agent.

(1) A license agent may terminate a license agent authorization by submitting a written request to the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake Office.

(2) Any request for termination must state the requested date of termination.

(3) On or before the effective date of termination the license agent must:

(a) discontinue selling wildlife documents;

(b) return all unsold wildlife documents or license paper to the division; and

(c) return to the division any signs, proclamations or other information provided by the division.

(4) On or before the 10th day of the month following the date of termination the license agent must remit payment for all wildlife documents minus remuneration to the division.

R657-27-13. Renewal Application of a License Agent Authorization.

(1) At the end of the five-year term of authorization to sell wildlife documents, the division shall provide a renewal notice and renewal application to the license agent.

(2)(a) The license agent must complete and return the renewal application to the Licensing Section in the Salt Lake Office within 30 days of being mailed to the license agent.

(b) The division will not charge a renewal application fee.

(3) If the license agent fails to return the renewal application within 30 days of being mailed, the division may:

(a) confiscate wildlife document inventories;

(b) not provide new wildlife document inventories; or

(c) interrupt use of the agent hunting and fishing licenses online system.

(2) The division may deny a license agent renewal application for any of the reasons provided in Section R657-27-4(1).

R657-27-14. Violation.

It is unlawful for a license agent to sell wildlife documents in violation of:

(1) the License Agent Authorization; or

(2) any supplemental wildlife document sales agreements executed with the division.

R657-27-15. Distribution of Preprinted Licenses and Permits.

(1) The division shall determine, in its sole discretion, the types and numbers of preprinted licenses and permits issued to a license agent.

(2) Certain licenses or permits may not be available for sale by a license agent, unless a license agent becomes an online license agent in accordance with Section R657-27-16.

R657-27-16. Supplemental Wildlife Document Sales Agreement.

(1) Upon approval of a license agent authorization, the division may enter into a supplemental wildlife document sales agreement with the license agent.

(2)(a) The license agent must:

(i) complete all information indicated in the agreement; and

(ii) sign and date the agreement.

(b) The agreement must be returned by mail or hand-delivery to any division office and must be received no later than the date indicated under the terms on the agreement form. Facsimiles will not be accepted.

(c) Agreements received after the date indicated on the agreement form may be returned.

(4)(a) The division may not enter into an agreement with any license agent who was given reasonable notice of the time period for entering into the agreement and fails to return a complete agreement to the division.

(b) The division may notify a license agent who has made an error in completing the agreement form and may afford an opportunity for correction. However, if the division is unable to contact the license agent within two weeks following the filing date indicated on the agreement and correct the error, the agreement shall be void and the license agent may not receive authorization to sell the wildlife documents covered by the supplemental agreement.

(5) By signing the agreement, the license agent agrees to abide by the terms of the agreement.

R657-27-17. License Agent Authorization and Supplemental Agreements Subject to Change.

(1) A license agent authorization or supplemental agreement issued or renewed by the division under this rule is a privilege and not a right. The license agent authorization or supplemental agreement authorizes the license agent to sell wildlife documents subject to all present and future conditions,

restrictions, and regulations imposed on such activities by the division, the Wildlife Board, or the State of Utah.

(2) A license agent authorization or supplemental agreement does not guarantee or otherwise legally entitle the license agent to any of the following:

(a) a minimum number of wildlife documents;

(b) a particular type or types of wildlife documents;

(c) access to any particular wildlife document distribution system; or

(d) any other right or opportunity advantageous to the license agent.

(3) The procedures, processes and opportunities outlined in this rule regulating license agents and the distribution of wildlife documents are all subject to future change, including discontinuation, by the division and the Wildlife Board.

KEY: licensing, wildlife, wildlife law, rules and procedures
July 2, 2004 23-19-15
Notice of Continuation April 4, 2007

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-43. Landowner Permits.
R657-43-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, this rule provides the standards and procedures for private landowners to obtain landowner permits for:

(a) taking buck deer within the general regional hunt boundary area where the landowner's property is located during the general deer hunt only; and

(b) taking bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn within a limited entry unit.

(2) In addition to this rule, any person who receives a landowner permit must abide by

Rule R657-5 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3) The intent of the general landowner buck deer permit is to provide an opportunity for landowners, lessees, or their immediate family, whose property provides habitat for deer, to purchase a general deer permit for the general regional hunt boundary area where the landowner's property is located.

(4) The intent of the limited entry landowner permit is to provide an opportunity for landowners, whose property provides habitat for deer, elk, or pronghorn, to be allocated a restricted number of permits for a limited entry bull elk, buck deer, or buck pronghorn unit, where the landowner's property is located. Allowing landowners a restricted number of permits:

(a) encourages landowners to manage their land for wildlife;

(b) compensates the landowner for providing private land as habitat for wildlife; and

(c) allows the division to increase big game numbers on specific units.

R657-43-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Eligible property" means:

(i) private land that provides habitat for deer, elk or pronghorn as determined by the division of Wildlife Resources;

(ii) private land that is not used in the operation of a Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit;

(iii) private land that is not used in the operation of an elk farm or elk hunting park;

(iv) land in agricultural use as provided in Section 59-2-502 and eligible for agricultural use valuation as provided in Sections 59-2-503 and 59-2-504; and

(v) for the purpose of receiving general buck deer permits, a minimum of 640 acres of private land owned or leased by one landowner within the general regional hunt boundary; or

(vi) private land, including crop land owned by members of a landowner association for limited entry permits.

(b) "Immediate family" means the landowner's or lessee's spouse, children, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father, mother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother, sister, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepchildren, and grandchildren.

(c) "Landowner" means any person, partnership, or corporation who owns property in Utah and whose name appears on a deed as the owner of eligible property or whose name appears as the purchaser on a contract for sale of eligible property.

(d) "Landowner association" means an organization of private landowners who own property within a limited entry unit, organized for the purpose of working with the division.

(e) "Lessee" means any person, partnership, or corporation whose name appears as the Lessee on a written lease, for at least a one-year period, for eligible property used for farming or ranching purposes, and who is in actual physical control of the eligible property.

(f) "Limited entry unit" means a specified geographical area that is closed to hunting deer, elk or pronghorn to any person who has not obtained a valid permit to hunt in that unit.

(g) "Voucher" means a document issued by the division to a landowner, landowner association, or Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit operator, allowing a landowner, landowner association, or Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit operator to designate who may purchase a landowner big game hunting permit from a division office.

R657-43-3. Qualifications for General Landowner Buck Deer Permits.

(1) The director, upon approval of the Wildlife Board, may establish a number of general landowner buck deer permits within each region to be offered to eligible landowners or lessees for the general deer hunting season only.

(2) Only private lands will be considered in qualifying for general landowner buck deer permits. Public or state lands are not eligible.

(3) Crop lands will be considered in qualifying for general landowner buck deer permits if the crop lands provide habitat for deer and contribute to meeting unit management plan objectives.

(4) General landowner buck deer permits are limited to resident or nonresident landownersor lessees, and members of their immediate family.

R657-43-4. Qualifications for Limited Entry Permits.

(1) The Director, upon approval of the Wildlife Board, may establish a number of bull elk, buck deer and buck pronghorn limited entry permits to be offered to an eligible landowner association.

(2) Limited entry landowner permits are available for taking buck deer, bull elk or buck pronghorn, and may only be used on designated limited entry units.

(3) Only private lands that do not qualify for Cooperative Wildlife Management Units will be considered for limited entry landowner permits. Public or state lands are not eligible.

(4) Only private lands that qualify as eligible property will be considered for limited entry landowner permits.

(5) Applications for limited entry landowner permits will be received from landowner associations only.

(6) Only one landowner association, per species, may be formed for each limited entry unit as follows:

(a) A landowner association may be formed only if a simple majority of landowners, representing 51 percent of the eligible private lands within the herd unit, enter into a written agreement to form the association.

(b) The association may not unreasonably restrict membership to other qualified landowners in the unit.

(c) Each landowner association must elect a chairperson to represent the landowner association.

(d) The landowner association chairperson shall act as liaison with the division and the Wildlife Board.

(e) A landowner or landowner association may not restrict legal established passage through private land to access public lands for the purpose of hunting.

R657-43-5. Application for General Landowner Buck Deer Permits.

(1) Applications for general landowner buck deer permits are available from division offices.

(2) Only one eligible landowner or lessee may submit an application for the same parcel of land within the respective general regional hunt boundary area.

(3) In cases where more than one application is received for the same parcel of land, all applications will be rejected.

(4) Applications must include:

(a) total acres owned within the respective general regional hunt boundary area;

(b) signature of the landowner; and
(c) location of the private lands, acres owned, county and region.
(5) In cases where the landowner's or lessee's land is in more than one general regional hunt boundary area, the landowner or lessee may select one of those regions from which to receive the permit.
(6) A $5 non-refundable handling fee must accompany each application.
(7) Applications will be available by January 7.
(8) Applications must be completed and returned to the regional division office.
(9) The signature on the application will serve as an affidavit certifying ownership.

R657-43-6. Application for Limited Entry Permits.
(1) Applications for limited entry landowner permits are available from division offices and from division wildlife biologists.
(2) Applications to receive limited entry landowner permits must be submitted by a landowner association for lands within the limited entry hunt unit where the private lands are located.
(3) Applications must include:
(a) total acres owned by the association within the limited entry hunting unit and a map indicating the privately owned big game habitat;
(b) signature of each of the landowners within the association including acres owned, with said signature serving as an affidavit certifying ownership;
(c) a distribution plan for the allocation of limited entry permits by the association;
(d) a copy of the association by-laws; and
(e) a $5 non-refundable handling fee.
(4) The division shall, upon request of the applicant, provide assistance in preparing the application.
(5) Applications must be completed and returned to the appropriate division office by September 1 annually.
(6) The division shall forward the application and other documentation to the Regional Wildlife Advisory Councils for public review.
(7) Recommendations by the Councils will then be forwarded to the Wildlife Board for review and action.
(8) Upon approval by the Wildlife Board, a Certificate of Registration will be issued to the landowner association.

R657-43-7. General Permits and Season Dates.
(1) The following number of general landowner buck deer permits may be available to a landowner or lessee:
(a) one general landowner buck deer permit may be issued for eligible property of 640 acres; and
(b) one additional general landowner buck deer permit may be issued for each additional 640 acres of eligible property.
(c) If an individual has both owned and leased eligible property, the acreage may be combined in determining the number of permits to be issued.
(2) Permittees may select only one general landowner buck deer permit (archery, rifle or muzzleloader) as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.
(3)(a) General landowner buck deer permits are for personal use only and may not be transferred to any other person.
(b) If the landowner or lessee is a corporation, the person eligible for the permit must be a shareholder, or immediate family member of a shareholder, designated by the corporation.
(4) Any person who is issued a general landowner buck deer permit under this rule is subject to all season dates, weapon restrictions and any other regulations as provided in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.
(5) The fee for a general landowner buck deer permit is the same as the fee for a general season, general archery or general muzzleloader buck deer permit.
(6) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow any person to obtain more than one general buck deer permit from any source or take more than one buck deer during any one year.
(7) Permits will be issued beginning in June, in the order that applications are received, and permits will continue to be issued until all permits for each region have been issued.

R657-43-8. Limited Entry Permits and Season Dates.
(1) Only bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn limited entry permits may be applied for by the landowner association.
(2)(a) The division and landowner chairperson shall jointly recommend the number of permits to be issued to the landowner association.
(b) When consensus between the landowner chairperson and the division is not reached, applications shall include justification for permit numbers for review by the Wildlife Regional Advisory Councils and the Wildlife Board.
(3) Permit numbers shall fall within the herd unit management guidelines. Permit numbers will be based on:
(a) the percent of private land big game habitat within the unit that is used by wildlife; or
(b) the percentage of use by wildlife on the private lands.
(4) Landowners receiving vouchers may personally use the vouchers or reassign the vouchers to any legal hunter.
(5) All landowners who receive vouchers, and transfer the vouchers to other hunters must:
(a) allow those hunters receiving the vouchers access to their private lands for hunting; and
(b) allow the same number of public hunters with valid permits, equal to the number of vouchers transferred, to access the landowner association's private land for hunting during the appropriate limited entry bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn hunting season, except as provided in Subsection (6).
(6)(a) Landowners who transfer vouchers to other hunters may deny public hunters access to the landowner association's private land for hunting by requesting, through the landowner association, a variance to Subsection (5)(b) from the Wildlife Board.
(b) The requested variance must be provided by the landowner association in writing to the division 30 days prior to the appropriate Regional Advisory Council meeting scheduled to review Rule R657-5 and the Bucks, Bulls and Once-in-a-lifetime proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.
(c) The variance request must be presented by the landowner association to the appropriate local Regional Wildlife Advisory Council. The local Regional Wildlife Advisory Council shall forward a recommendation to the Wildlife Board for consideration and action.
(7) Any person who is issued a limited entry landowner permit must follow the season dates, weapon restrictions and any other regulations governing the taking of big game as specified in Rule R657-5 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.
(8) A limited entry landowner permit authorizes the permittee to hunt within the limited entry unit where the eligible property is located.
(9) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow any person, including a landowner, to take more than one buck deer, one bull elk or one buck pronghorn during any one year.

R657-43-9. Limited Entry Permit Allocation and Fees.
(1) Upon approval of the Wildlife Board, the division shall issue vouchers to landowner associations that may be used to purchase limited entry permits from division offices.
(2) The fee for any limited entry landowner permit is the same as the cost of similar limited entry buck deer, bull elk or

buck pronghorn limited entry permits.

R657-43-10. Limited Entry Permit Conflict Resolution.

(1)(a) If landowners representing a simple majority of the private land within a landowner association are not able to resolve any dispute or conflict arising from the distribution of permits or other disagreement within its discretion and arising from the operation of the landowner association, the permits allocated to the landowner association shall be made available to the general public by the division.

(b) Landowner associations may be eligible to receive landowner permits in subsequent years if the landowner association resolves the conflict or dispute by a simple majority of the landowners.

(2) The division shall not issue landowner permits to a landowner association that has not complied with the provisions of this rule.

KEY: wildlife, landowner permits*, big game seasons*
June 4, 2001 23-14-18
Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 23-14-19

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-50. Error Remedy.
R657-50-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under the authority of Sections 23-14-19, 23-19-1, and 23-19-38 this rule is established to provide guidelines for identifying and resolving errors resulting in the:

(a) rejection of a wildlife document application;

(b) denial of a wildlife document; or

(c) incorrect issuance of a wildlife document.

(2) This rule provides standards and procedures in the identification and resolution of division errors, third party errors and petitioner errors.

R657-50-2. Policy.

(1)(a) The division receives hundreds of thousands of applications and issues tens of thousands of wildlife documents each year through a variety of distribution methods, including:

(i) drawings;

(ii) over-the-counter sales;

(iii) license agent sales; and

(iv) online sales.

(b) The application procedures and eligibility requirements for wildlife documents are set forth in Utah Code, Title 23, and Utah Administrative Code Rules, Title R657.

(c) The public must comply with the procedures and requirements set forth in the statutes and rules identified in Subsection (1)(b).

(d) The division recognizes, however, that errors may be made by the division in processing and issuing wildlife documents. Therefore, procedures are needed for evaluation, identification and resolution of errors.

(2)(a) The division may notify petitioners of rejection status for wildlife document applications completed incorrectly as provided under the applicable application correction procedures set forth in the respective statutes and rules identified in Subsection (1)(b).

(b) The division may use the data on file to correct rejection status applications. Ultimately, however, it is the responsibility of the petitioner to provide all necessary information as required on the application.

(3)(a) The division may mitigate division and third party errors when issuing wildlife documents by:

(i) extending a deadline;

(ii) issuing a refund on an erroneously collected fee;

(iii) issuing the correct wildlife document; or

(iv) authorizing an incorrectly issued wildlife document.

(b) Any mitigation efforts shall be subject to the division's determination that the petitioner shall not receive an unfair benefit from the mitigation.

(c) The division may not mitigate errors caused in whole or part by the petitioner's knowing violation of statute, rule or proclamation.

(d) This rule applies only to errors adversely effecting a petitioner that cannot be remedied through compliance with existing processes and procedures set in statute, rule or proclamation.

(e) The division may refund any fee collected in error.

R657-50-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2, and the applicable rules as provided in Section R657-50-1(b).

(2) In addition:

(a)(i) "Division error" means the division or one of its license agents erroneously:

(A) provides information to the petitioner, which the petitioner relied upon to their detriment in obtaining, or attempting to obtain a wildlife document;

(B) rejects a properly completed and accurate wildlife document application;

(C) incorrectly issues a wildlife document; or

(D) incorrectly denies issuing a wildlife document.

(ii) "Division error" does not include any error made by the division or its agents acting in reliance upon inaccurate information provided by the petitioner or any other individual acting in the petitioner's behalf.

(b) "Error Committee" means a committee established by the Director consisting of the Wildlife Chief, Administrative Services Chief, Licensing Coordinator, and Rules Coordinator, or their designees.

(c) "Landowner association operator" for purposes of this rule, means:

(i) a landowner association or any of its members eligible to receive limited entry landowner permits as provided in Rule R657-43; or

(ii) Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit (CWMU) landowner association or its designated operator as provided in Rule R657-37.

(d) "Landowner association operator error" means a landowner association operator whose error or mistake results in an incorrect voucher redemption.

(e) "Petitioner" means the person directly impacted by an error adversely effecting the opportunity to obtain or use a wildlife document.

(f) "Petitioner error" means the petitioner did not comply with the procedures and requirements to apply for or obtain a wildlife document. Petitioner error includes errors made by a person acting on the petitioner's behalf.

(g) "Rejection status" means the application will not be considered for a wildlife document due to:

(i) a petitioner error on the application;

(ii) the application lacking required information; or

(iii) the petitioner does not meet a specific requirement.

(h) "Third party error" means the petitioner has satisfied the procedures and requirements for obtaining a wildlife document, but the opportunity is lost due to an error by mail carrier services or financial institutions.

(i) "Voucher" means a document issued by the division to a landowner association member or landowner association operator, to designate who may purchase a CWMU big game hunting permit or a limited entry landowner permit from a division office.

(j) "Wildlife document" means any license, permit, tag, or certificate of registration issued by the division.

R657-50-4. Division Error Procedures.

(1) A division error, which results in the rejection or incorrect processing of an application to obtain a wildlife document through a drawing, may be handled as provided in Subsections (a) through (d).

(a) If the drawing has not been held, the division may extend the application deadline and evaluate the application as though filed timely.

(b) If the drawing is over and the wildlife document applied for is available, the division may issue the wildlife document.

(c) If the drawing is over and the wildlife document applied for is not available, the division must follow the procedures set forth in Subsection (6).

(d) If an application is for one or more persons applying as a group, the division may treat the remaining members of the group the same as the petitioner.

(2) A division error, which results in an application denial for wildlife documents other than those issued through a drawing, may be resolved by extending the application deadline and evaluating the application as though filed timely.

(3) A division error, which results in an impermissible surrender or exchange of a wildlife document may be resolved by extending the deadline necessary to validate the surrender or

exchange, provided:

(a) the petitioner has not participated in the activity authorized by the surrendered wildlife document; and

(b) the petitioner shall be substantially prejudiced if relief under this section is not granted.

(4) A division error, which results in the improper denial of a wildlife document, may be resolved as provided in Subsections (a) through (b).

(a) If the wildlife document erroneously denied is available, the division may issue the wildlife document.

(b) If the wildlife document erroneously denied is not available, the division must follow the procedures set forth in Subsection (6).

(5) A division error, which results in the erroneous issuance of a wildlife document may be resolved as provided in Subsections (a) through (b).

(a) If the wildlife document requested by the petitioner prior to or at the time of the error is currently available, the division may issue the wildlife document.

(b) If the wildlife document requested by the petitioner prior to or at the time of the error is currently not available, the division must follow the procedures set forth in Subsection (6).

(6) Procedures for issuing wildlife documents otherwise unavailable for distribution are as follows:

(a) If the petitioner would have received a wildlife document absent an error, or if the petitioner received a wildlife document because of an error, the division shall determine if an additional wildlife document beyond the applicable quota may be issued without detriment to the particular wildlife species in a specific hunt area.

(i) If issuing the additional wildlife document is not detrimental to the species in the hunt area, the division may issue the wildlife document, except as provided in Subsection (A).

(A) Only the Wildlife Board may approve issuing an additional permit for a once-in-a-lifetime hunt.

(B) Additional CWMU permits may not be issued.

(ii) If a wildlife document cannot be issued, the petitioner may be placed at the top of the alternate drawing list.

(iii) If a wildlife document is not issued under Subsection (i) or (ii), the division may issue a bonus point or preference point, whichever is applicable.

(iv) If a bonus point or preference point does not apply, the division may issue a refund of the wildlife document and handling fee.

(b) If the petitioner would not have received a wildlife document in a drawing, absent an error, the division may issue a bonus point or preference point, where applicable.

(c) If the wildlife document was applied for through a division drawing and the hunting season for that wildlife document is over, the division may:

(i) issue a bonus point or preference point for which the application was submitted, where applicable; or

(ii) issue a refund of the wildlife document and handling fee where bonus points or preference points do not apply.

R657-50-5. Third Party Errors.

(1) The division shall not be held responsible for third party errors, including those of a financial institution or postal service, however, the division may mitigate a third party error as provided under this section.

(2)(a) The petitioner must:

(i) provide proof to the satisfaction of the division that the error was due to a third party; and

(ii) provide written documentation from the third party verifying the error.

(b) If the petitioner cannot prove to the satisfaction of the division that the error was due to a third party, no mitigating action will be taken.

(3) Third party errors which result in the rejection or incorrect processing of an application to obtain a wildlife document through a drawing shall be handled as provided in Subsections (a) through (c).

(a) If the error is found prior to the drawing and there is sufficient time to complete the processing of the application before the drawing for which the application was submitted, the application shall be included in the drawing as though filed timely.

(b) If the error is found after the drawing or there is not sufficient time to complete the processing of the application before the drawing, and the petitioner's application is rejected because of the error, or the petitioner otherwise fails to obtain the wildlife document applied for, the division may issue a bonus point or preference point for the hunt applied for, where applicable.

(c) A refund of handling fees shall not be made for third party errors.

(4) A third party error, which results in a rejected application for a wildlife document issued outside of a drawing process, may be handled by extending the application deadline and evaluating the application as though filed timely.

(5) If an application is for one or more persons applying as a group, the division may treat the remaining members of the group the same as the petitioner.

R657-50-6. Landowner Association Operator Errors.

(1)(a) The division shall not be held responsible for landowner association operator errors, however, the division may mitigate a landowner association operator error as provided under this section.

(b) The petitioner must provide proof to the satisfaction of the division that the error was due to a landowner association operator.

(c) If the petitioner cannot prove to the satisfaction of the division that the error was due to a landowner association operator, the division will take no mitigating action.

(2) A landowner association operator error, which results in the incorrect processing of a voucher to obtain a wildlife document, shall be mitigated as provided in Rule R657-42-11(3).

R657-50-7. Petitioner Errors.

A petitioner error will not be corrected, except as provided in the applicable proclamations and rules under the Utah Administrative Code, Title R657.

R657-50-8. Limitations.

An error may be reviewed at any time, but a wildlife document may not be issued or exchanged after the season closure for the activity authorized by the particular wildlife document.

R657-50-9. Error Committee.

(1) The error committee shall:

(i) review complaints of errors on applications, vouchers, wildlife documents, and fees;

(ii) determine facts;

(iii) apply the provisions of this rule; and

(iv) recommend resolutions to the Director's Office or Wildlife Board.

(2) Any relief granted and decisions made pursuant to this rule shall be reviewed and approved by the Error Committee and is subject to review by the division Director.

KEY: wildlife, permits

August 3, 2004 **23-14-19**

Notice of Continuation April 4, 2007 **23-19-1**

23-19-38

R698. Public Safety, Administration.
R698-100. Possession of Firearms, Ammunition, Dangerous Weapons, Explosives, Chemical and Incendiary Devices in Olympic Venue Secure Areas.
R698-100-1. Purpose.

A. The purpose of this rule is to:

(1) Designate the locations of secure areas within Olympic venues where possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical, or incendiary device is prohibited between January 25, 2002 and April 1, 2002.

(2) Provide notice that a reasonable person would understand regarding:

(a) the location of the Olympic venue secure areas where possession of the items listed in Subsection R698-100-1.A.(1) is prohibited;

(b) the location of public access entrances and exits to the Olympic venue secure areas; and

(c) the penalties for violating Section 76-10-531, restriction of dangerous weapons in Olympic venue secure areas.

(3) Designate persons authorized to possess the items listed in Subsection R698-100-1.A.(1) in Olympic venue secure areas, including those persons exempted by Subsection 76-10-523(1).

R698-100-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-12-301.1, which requires the Olympic law enforcement commander to make rules designating Olympic venue secure areas, providing notice regarding their location, the location of public access entrances and exits at Olympic venue secure areas, and the penalties associated with violating Subsection 76-10-523(1), dealing with the restriction of dangerous weapons in Olympic venue secure areas.

R698-100-3. Definitions.

A. "Olympic Games" means the XIXth Olympic Winter Games and the VIIIth Paralympic Winter Games. Reference to "Olympic" or "Olympics" is intended to include the XIXth Olympic Winter Games and the VIIIth Paralympic Winter Games.

B. "Olympic venue" means:

(1) A specific location that is:

(a) secured by a perimeter and public access is controlled; and

(b) where spectators view Olympic events.

(2) A specific location designated for media.

(3) A specific location designated as official athlete housing not open to the general public.

C. "Olympic events" means competitions, practice sessions, performances, celebrations and other events which for public safety or law enforcement purposes are designated by the commander as connected with the Olympics or Olympic related whether recognized by the organizer as Olympic events or not.

D. "Olympic venue secure area" means:

(1) A specific location secured by a perimeter, where public access is controlled and where spectators view Olympic events where the possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical, or incendiary device is prohibited between January 25, 2002 and April 1, 2002. This includes areas designated as practice venues, performance or celebrations sites in connection with the Olympic Games, which are secured by a perimeter, where public access is controlled and where spectators are allowed to view practices, or performances, or celebrations or other Olympic related events.

(2) A specific location designated for media where the possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical or incendiary device is prohibited between January 25, 2002 and April 1, 2002.

(3) A specific location designated as official athlete housing not open to the general public where the possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical, or incendiary device is prohibited between January 25, 2002 and April 1, 2002.

(4) An area outside the secure perimeter extending for a reasonable distance necessary to ensure the security and safety of the venue, its access points and access control equipment and personnel, and participants, spectators, officials and others with authorized access to the venue.

E. "Explosive, chemical or incendiary device" is defined in Section 76-10-306(1)(a).

F. "Firearm" is defined in Section 76-10-501(9)(a).

G. "Dangerous weapon" is defined in Section 76-10-501(5)(a).

R698-100-4. Location of Olympic Venue Secure Areas: Designation.

A. The commander designates the following categories of venues, sites and locations as places within which Olympic venue secure areas, as that term is defined in Subsection R698-100-3.D., are located:

1. All of the competition venues;
2. All of the practice venues and locations;
3. All of the Olympic cultural event venues and locations;
4. Rice-Eccles/Olympic stadium;
5. Olympic celebration and performance sites, including, but not limited to, the Salt Lake Olympic Square;
6. International Broadcast Center/Main Media Center;
7. Athlete Village;
8. Any area officially designated by the commander for media or official athlete housing not open to the general public;
9. Any vehicle provided by the Salt Lake Organizing Committee for transportation to or from Olympic venue secure areas;
10. Any other Olympic venue secure area that meets the statutory requirements for such area and is designated by the commander in writing.

R698-100-5. Location of Olympic Venue Secure Areas: Notice.

A. The boundaries of the Olympic venue secure areas will be marked by signs posted at appropriate intervals on the perimeter of each venue secure area or by markings or other means, including, but not limited to fences or other barriers, placed to delineate the secure perimeter of the venue. The secure perimeter of the venue shall be identified in a manner providing notice reasonably likely to come to the attention of an intruder in language and in a form that a reasonable person would understand. Personal communication by a law enforcement officer or other person officially posted to monitor the perimeter will be sufficient for advising a person of the existence and location of the secure perimeter.

B. The signs, markings or other means, including personal communication, used to delineate the secure perimeter of a venue, in addition to giving reasonable notice regarding the location of the secure perimeter of the venue, will also give notice that a reasonable person would understand regarding the prohibition against entry into the venue secure area in possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical or incendiary device and the penalties associated with such unlawful entry.

C. Form of the notice is given in the following table:

TABLE

NOTICE
OLYMPIC VENUE SECURE AREA

ENTRY INTO THIS AREA IS PROHIBITED UNLESS AUTHORIZED. ALL ENTRY MUST BE THROUGH OFFICIAL VENUE ACCESS POINTS. UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY

IS PUNISHABLE AS A TRESPASS. UCA 76-6-206. ENTRY INTO THIS AREA IN POSSESSION OF ANY FIREARM, AMMUNITION, DANGEROUS WEAPON, EXPLOSIVE, CHEMICAL OR INCENDIARY DEVICE WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION IS ALSO PROHIBITED. VIOLATION OF THIS PROHIBITION IS PUNISHABLE BY FINE AND IMPRISONMENT AS PROVIDED IN UCA 76-10-531.

R698-100-6. Public Access Entrance and Exits: Notice.

A. Public access entrances and exits for each Olympic venue secure area will be clearly marked by signs or other means in language and by means that a reasonable person would understand.

B. Each public access entrance and exit for each Olympic venue secure area will have a sign posted giving notice in language that a reasonable person would understand regarding the prohibition against entry into the venue secure area in possession of a firearm, ammunition, dangerous weapon, or explosive, chemical or incendiary device and the penalties associated with such unlawful entry.

C. Form of the notice is given in the following table:

TABLE

NOTICE
OLYMPIC VENUE SECURE AREA

THIS IS AN OLYMPIC VENUE SECURE AREA. ENTRY IS RESTRICTED TO THOSE WHO ARE AUTHORIZED OR PERMITTED TO BE WITHIN THE AREA. UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY IS PUNISHABLE AS A TRESPASS. UCA 76-6-206. ENTRY INTO THIS AREA IN POSSESSION OF A FIREARM, AMMUNITION, DANGEROUS WEAPON, EXPLOSIVE, CHEMICAL OR INCENDIARY DEVICE WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION IS PROHIBITED. UNAUTHORIZED POSSESSION OF SUCH ITEMS WILL RESULT IN YOUR BEING DENIED ENTRY. VIOLATION OF THIS PROHIBITION IS PUNISHABLE BY FINE AND IMPRISONMENT AS PROVIDED IN UCA 76-10-531.

R698-100-7. Location of Secure Weapons Storage Areas: Notice.

The Olympic law enforcement commander elects not to provide secure weapons storage areas.

R698-100-8. Penalties for Violating Section 76-10-531: Notice.

A. Entry into an Olympic venue secure area in unauthorized possession of a firearm, ammunition or dangerous weapon is punishable as a Class B misdemeanor (a term of imprisonment not exceeding six (6) months; a fine not exceeding $1,000, or both). In addition, Utah law requires a surcharge of 85% of the fine to be added to any fine.

B. Entry into an Olympic venue secure area in unauthorized possession of an explosive, chemical or incendiary device is punishable as a felony of the first degree (a term of imprisonment not less than five years and which may be for life; a fine not exceeding $10,000 or both). In addition, Utah law requires a surcharge of 85% of the fine to be added to any fine.

R698-100-9. Exempted Person: Designation.

A. The following categories of individuals are exempt from the coverage of this rule:

1. Those individuals listed as exempt from weapons laws pursuant to Section 76-10-523(1)(a) through (g);

2. Members of the United States Armed Forces or members of a National Guard while properly engaged in duties related to the Olympic Games;

3. Members of the National Ski Patrol and employees of the Forest Service or private employees of the organizer or a venue while engaged in avalanche control or other safety related duties in connection with the Olympic Games so long as they are accompanied while in an Olympic venue secure area by a person exempt under Subsections 76-10-523(1)(a), (b) or (c);

4. Explosive ordnance disposal personnel while carrying out responsibilities related to the Olympic Games;

5. Fireworks handlers and support personnel accredited to an Olympic venue by the organizer who are authorized by law to possess and use fireworks, explosive devices and related materials during and in connection with an Olympic event as that term is defined by this rule, whose identity and credentials are made known to the Public Safety venue commander with responsibility for the venue or, if there is no venue commander, to the Olympic law enforcement commander or his designee prior to entry into any Olympic venue secure area, subject to the approval of the Public Safety venue commander or the Olympic law enforcement commander or his designee;

6. Performers and others accredited to an Olympic venue by the organizer who are authorized by law to possess and use firearms and ammunition during and in connection with an Olympic event as that term is defined by this rule, whose identity and credentials are made known to the Public Safety venue commander with responsibility for the venue or, if there is no venue commander, to the Olympic law enforcement commander or his designee prior to entry into any Olympic venue secure area, subject to the approval of the Public Safety venue commander or the Olympic law enforcement commander or his designee.

B. The commander may designate additional exemptions from the coverage of this rule as required during and in connection with the Olympic Games.

R698-100-10. Biathlon.

Athletes, coaches, trainers, equipment managers, armorers, and others who are accredited by the organizer, the International Olympic Committee, a National Olympic Committee, or the International Biathlon Union, as official participants or support personnel for the biathlon competitions held in connection with the Olympic Games, and who have accredited access to the biathlon competition venue for competition and training, are exempt from the requirements of this rule as they apply to any Olympic venue secure area associated with the biathlon competition for the period of the Olympic Games.

KEY: Olympics, security, firearm
December 19, 2001 **53-12-301.1**
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2007

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-7. Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines for Physicians.
R708-7-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and guidelines to assist health care professionals in determining who may be impaired, the responsibilities of the health care professionals, and the driver's responsibilities regarding their health as it relates to highway safety.

R708-7-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Sections 53-3-224, 53-3-303, 53-3-304, and 49 CFR 391.43.

R708-7-3. Definitions.

(1) "Board" means the Driver License Medical Advisory Board created in Section 53-3-303.

(2) "Division" means the Driver License Division.

(3) "Health care professional" means a physician or surgeon licensed to practice medicine in the state, or when recommended by the Medical Advisory Board, may include other health care professionals licensed to conduct physical examinations in this state.

(4) "Impaired person" means a person who has a mental, emotional, or nonstable physical disability or disease that may impair the person's ability to exercise reasonable and ordinary control at all times over a motor vehicle while driving on the highway. It does not include a person having a nonprogressive or stable physical impairment that is objectively observable and that may be evaluated by a functional driving examination.

R708-7-4. Health and Driving.

(1) Every driver operating a vehicle is individually responsible for their health when driving. Each applicant for a Utah driver license shall be required to answer personal health questions related to driving safety in accordance with recommendations made by the Driver License Medical Advisory Board pursuant to the provisions of Section 53-3-303(8). If the applicant experiences a significant health problem, the applicant is required to take a medical report form furnished by the division to a health care professional who provides all requested information, including a functional ability profile that reflects the applicant's medical condition.

(2) The health care professional will be expected to discuss the applicant's health as it may affect driving abilities and to make special recommendations in unusual circumstances. Based upon a completed functional profile, the division may deny driving privileges or issue a license with or without limitations in accordance with the standards described in this rule and lists, tables, and charts incorporated herein. Health care professionals have a responsibility to help reduce unsafe highway driving conditions by carefully applying these guidelines and standards, and by counseling with their patients about driving under medical constraints.

R708-7-5. Driver's Responsibilities.

(1) The 1979 Utah State Legislature has defined driver operating responsibilities in Section 53-3-303, related to physical, mental or emotional impairments of drivers. Drivers are:

(a) responsible to refrain from driving if there is uncertainty caused from having a physical, mental or emotional impairment which may affect driving safety;

(b) expected to seek competent medical evaluation and advice about the significance of any impairment that relates to driving vehicles safely; and

(c) responsible for reporting a "physical, mental or emotional impairment which may affect driving safety" to the Driver License Division in a timely manner.

R708-7-6. Health Care Professional's Responsibilities.

(1) Pursuant to Section 53-3-303, health care professionals shall:

(a) make reports to the division respecting impairments which may affect driving safety when requested by their patients. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for issuing a driver license remains with the director of the division;

(b) counsel their patients about how their condition affects safe driving. For example, if medication is prescribed for a patient which may cause changes in alertness or coordination, the health care professional shall advise the patient about how the medication can affect safe driving, and when it would be safe to operate a vehicle. Or, if a patient's visual acuity drops, the patient should similarly be advised, at least until corrective action has been taken to improve vision; and

(c) in accordance with Section 53-3-303(14)(b), be responsible for making available to their patients without reservation, their recommendations and appropriate information related to driving safety and responsibilities, whether defined by published guidelines or not.

R708-7-7. Driver License Medical Advisory Board.

(1) The Driver License Medical Advisory Board, as per Section 53-3-303, shall advise the director of the division and recommend written functional ability profile guidelines and standards for determining the physical, mental and emotional capabilities of applicants for licenses, appropriate to various driving abilities.

(2) In case of uncertainty of interpretation of these guidelines and standards, or in special circumstances, applicants may request a review of any division decision by a panel of board members. All of the actions of the director and board are subject to judicial review.

(3) In accordance with Section 53-3-303(8),the board shall administer the functional ability profile guidelines, which are intended to minimize such conflicts as the individual's desire to drive and the community's desire for highway safety.

R708-7-8. Persons Authorized to Complete Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report Form.

(1) Physicians and surgeons licensed to practice medicine may complete the entire Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report form.

(2) Nurse practitioners and physician assistants, and in accordance with 49 CFR 391.43, physician assistants, advanced practice nurses, doctors of chiropractic and other health care professionals, may perform physical examinations and report their findings on the Functional Ability Evaluation Medical Report form provided that:

(a) they are licensed by the state as health care professionals;

(b) the physical examination does not require advanced or complex diagnosis or treatment; and

(c) in the event that advanced or complex medical diagnostic analysis is required, the licensed health care professional, consistent with sound medical practices, will be expected to promptly refer the patient to the appropriate physician, surgeon or doctor of osteopathy for further evaluation and for completion of the functional ability evaluations certifications report in those categories.

R708-7-9. Functional Ability Profile Categories.

Functional ability of a driver to operate a vehicle safely may be affected by a wide range of physical, mental or emotional impairments. To simplify reporting and to make possible a comparison of relative risks and limitations, the Medical Advisory Board has adopted physical, emotional and behavioral functional ability profiles as defined in 12 separate categories, with multiple levels under each category.

R708-7-10. Use of the Functional Ability Profile.

(1) Health care professionals who evaluate their patients' health status for purposes of the patient obtaining a Utah driver license, shall report functional ability profiles on forms provided by the division.

(2) In assessing patient health and completing these report forms, health care professionals shall apply the standards and related information contained in the following lists, charts, and tables, which standards and guidelines are adopted and incorporated within this rule by reference, and are referred to in a booklet entitled, "Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines And Standards for Health Care Professionals", (November 2006 ed.). Specific categories are:

(a) "Category A" - diabetes and other metabolic conditions; narrative listing and table;

(b) "Category B" - cardiovascular; narrative listing and table;

(c) "Category C" - pulmonary; narrative listing and table;

(d) "Category D" - neurologic; narrative listing and table;

(e) "Category E" - epilepsy and other episodic conditions; narrative listing and table;

(f) "Category F" - learning, memory and communications; narrative listing and table;

(g) "Category G" - psychiatric or emotional conditions; narrative listing and table;

(h) "Category H" - alcohol and other drugs; narrative listing and table;

(i) "Category I" - visual acuity; narrative listing and table;

(j) "Category J" - musculoskeletal abnormality or chronic medical debility; narrative listing and table;

(k) "Category K" - alertness or sleep disorders; narrative listing and table; and

(L) "Category L" - hearing and balance; narrative listing and table.

(3) Copies of these guidelines are printed in a booklet and distributed by the division. These booklets may be obtained at no cost for health care professionals or $5 per booklet for all other individuals. Copies may be obtained in person or by written request to the Driver License Division Medical Section at P.O. Box 30560, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0560.

(4) Report forms completed by a health care professional and received by the division are to be used as a screening tool in assessing an individual's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle.

(a) Some profile levels as identified in the "Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines And Standards for Health Care Professionals", may result in the division requesting an individual to complete a driving skills test in order to demonstrate the ability to safely operate a motor vehicle before determining whether the individual will maintain the privilege to drive. In some cases when a privilege to drive is granted, driving restrictions may be required in order to ensure public safety.

(b) A health care professional may also request that the division evaluate an individual's driving skill level at the health care professional's discretion.

(5) The division shall notify an individual that their privilege to drive is denied upon receipt of the following:

(a) a medical report that is completed in the categories A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, or L, that is profiled at a level "8" in accordance with the "Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines And Standards for Health Care Professionals", or other documentation which indicates that the health care professional recommends that the individual does not drive; or

(b) a medical report that is completed in the category I that is profiled at a level "10" in accordance with the "Functional Ability in Driving: Guidelines And Standards for Health Care Professionals", or other documentation which indicates that the health care professional recommends that the individual does not drive.

(6) Upon receipt of a notice of denial of the privilege to drive, an individual may request a review of the division's decision by a panel of board members. All of the actions of the director and board are subject to judicial review.

KEY: administrative procedures, health care professionals, physicians

April 23, 2007 **53-3-224**
Notice of Continuation March 13, 2007 **53-3-303**
53-3-304
49 CFR 391.43

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-25. Commercial Driver License Applicant Fitness Certification.
R708-25-1. Authority.
This rule is authorized by Subsection 53-3-407.

R708-25-2. Fitness Certification Requirements.
(1) Every Commercial Driver License (CDL) applicant must either certify compliance with federal fitness standards contained in 49 CFR 391.41, 43, and 45 or certify that he/she is not subject to such standards. Each applicant who is subject to fitness standards contained in Part 391 (49 CFR), shall be required to show proof that he/she complies with the standards.
(2) Certain commercial drivers are, in accordance with Parts 390.3 and 391.2 of 49 CFR, required to have Commercial Driver Licenses, but are exempted from the federal fitness standards. Exempted are drivers who are employees of Federal, State or Local governments, drivers performing the private transportation of passengers, drivers transporting corpses or sick or injured people, drivers occasionally transporting personal property not for compensation nor in the furtherance of a commercial enterprise, drivers of vehicles used in farm custom harvesting operations, and drivers for apiarian industries.
(3) The Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) makes allowances for specific classes of drivers who cannot meet the federal fitness standards for interstate commerce to drive commercially in intrastate commerce, which allowances are articulated in federal rules granting express consent to states involved in approved pilot projects for the FMCSA. Under these conditions, the division may issue commercial Driver Licenses restricted to intrastate commerce with other appropriate restrictions when applicable, provided the applicant meets state medical standards which are consistent with the statutory provisions of Sections 53-3-302, 53-3-303, 53-3-304, and R708-7 and R708-8 of the Utah Administrative Code.
(4) Each Commercial Driver License applicant who is not exempted from the requirements of Part 391 (49 CFR) shall provide to the division, an official Department of Transportation fitness certificate or equivalent, in order to verify:
(a) That the applicant meets the U.S. Department of Transportation medical standards, and;
(b) That the fitness certificate or equivalent was issued pursuant to a current medical examination.
(5) If the division determines that the applicant's driving ability has been impaired physically or mentally, or if the applicant's condition does not otherwise comply with the certification requirements of the fitness certificate or equivalent, the division may refuse to process the application until the applicant meets the fitness standards.

KEY: physical examinations, licensing
1994 53-3-407(1)(c)
Notice of Continuation March 26, 2007

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-11. Procurement.
R850-11-100. Authorities.

This rule is authorized by Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act; Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Subsection 53C-1-201(3)(e).

R850-11-150. Purposes.

Subsection 53C-1-201(3)(e) permits the agency to be exempted from the Utah Procurement Code upon board approval and adoption of alternative procurement procedures. This rule provides alternative procurement procedures that the agency may follow when procuring any goods and services related to the administration of the agency or the management, development, leasing or sale of trust lands. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to prevent the agency from procuring goods and services pursuant to the Utah Procurement Code or other applicable law whenever deemed advisable by the agency, or in circumstances where this rule is not applicable.

R850-11-200. Definitions.

For the purposes of this rule:

1. Provider: means an individual or firm engaged in the business of providing goods or services deemed necessary by the agency.

2. Professional Services: any professional services related to the administration of the agency or the management, development, leasing or sale of trust lands, including management consulting, accounting, auditing, legal, engineering, land planning, marketing, environmental, geological, mining engineering, architectural, surveying, appraisal, archaeological, real estate brokerage, planning, or such other services as needed.

R850-11-300. Professional Services.

1. The agency may from time to time request providers of professional services to submit a statement of qualifications containing information that the agency deems relevant to the provider's ability to provide quality services and the provider's hourly rates. At least once annually, the agency will advertise statewide its intent to accept statements of qualifications, and will maintain a list of qualified providers with approved rates.

2. The purpose of prequalification is to provide the agency with basic information regarding providers for the agency's convenience. The agency is not required to solicit each or any prequalified provider for a particular service when it undertakes a procurement.

3. When the procurement of professional services is estimated to cost less than $20,000, the agency may select the provider directly from either the list of providers who have submitted annual statements of qualifications, or from other qualified providers if necessary.

4. When the procurement is estimated to exceed $20,000, a written request for proposal (RFP) shall be prepared which describes the agency's requirements and sets forth the evaluation criteria for the procurement. Consideration shall be given to publishing the RFP in a newspaper of general circulation or otherwise advertising the RFP to elicit additional responses from potential providers. The agency shall select the provider offering, as determined in the discretion of the director, the best combination of price, expertise, and other relevant factors. The director shall make a written determination, supported by the following reasons, that the selected provider is best qualified to provide the particular services being procured by the agency:

(a) competence to perform the services as reflected by technical training and education, general experience, experience in providing the required services and the qualifications and competence of persons who would be assigned to perform the services;

(b) ability to perform the services as reflected by workload and the availability of adequate personnel, equipment, and facilities to perform the services expeditiously;

(c) past performance as reflected by the services of the firm with respect to factors such as responsiveness, control of costs, quality of work, and an ability to meet deadlines; and

(d) a determination that the provider's fees are reasonable.

5. The agency may in its discretion issue contracts for professional services by competitive bid pursuant to R850-11-400 or R850-11-500 instead of utilizing the procedures in this section.

R850-11-400. Bidding Procedures - Other Procurements.

1. Competitive bids are not required for procurements under $3,000 unless the responsible agency staff member believes that the potential financial benefit to the trust beneficiaries from obtaining bids outweighs the staff time and costs associated with soliciting bids.

2. For procurements over $3,000 and less than $20,000, except for procurements of professional services undertaken pursuant to R850-11-300, the responsible agency staff member shall seek to obtain no less than two competitive bids. Bids may be solicited and received by telephone, but shall be noted in writing by the responsible agency staff member.

3. The provider offering the lowest bid shall be selected unless the director makes a written determination that a provider submitting a higher bid is better qualified to provide the particular services being procured by the agency.

4. Nothing in this rule shall prevent the agency from using existing statewide contracts for supplies, services and construction as set forth in R33-3-301(2).

R850-11-450. Bidding Procedures - Large Contracts.

1. For procurements anticipated to exceed $20,000, except for procurements of professional services undertaken pursuant to R850-11-300, the agency shall prepare a written request for proposals (RFP) or invitation to bid describing information required by the agency in evaluating the proposal, which may include a description of the services required, a statement of the provider's experience and qualifications, any performance schedule or deadlines, billing rates, bid specifications, and other information relevant to the particular project.

2. The responsible agency staff member shall seek to obtain at least three written responses to the RFP. Consideration shall be given to publishing the RFP in a newspaper of general circulation or otherwise advertising the RFP to elicit additional responses from potential providers.

3. The provider offering the lowest bid shall be selected unless the director makes a written determination, supported by detailed reasons, that a provider submitting a higher bid is better qualified to provide the particular services being procured by the agency.

R850-11-500. Sole Source Procurements.

Where the agency has identified a provider that has special familiarity or qualifications with respect to a project, or that has previously worked on a related project, the agency may hire the provider without soliciting bids from other providers if the director finds in writing that hiring the particular provider is in the best interests of the trust beneficiaries, and that the provider's fee is reasonable.

R850-11-600. Real Estate Brokerage Services.

1. The agency is not required to solicit bids for real estate brokerage services, and may list trust lands with a licensed Utah broker as it sees fit.

2. Where the agency has not listed a property with a broker, but has undertaken internal marketing efforts, the agency is authorized but not obligated to pay a commission or finder's

fee no greater than the prevailing market rates in the area to real estate brokers who have previously registered their client as directed by the agency, and who are the procuring cause of:

(a) the sale of trust lands; or

(b) a development transaction entered into by the agency pursuant to R850-140.

3. Commission amounts will be determined in the discretion of the agency based on type of transaction, prevailing market conditions, and any other relevant factors.

R850-11-700. Debt and Equity Investments.

Debt and equity investments made by the agency shall be exempt from the Utah Procurement Code, provided that such investments are part of a development transaction reviewed by the board and entered into by the agency pursuant to R850-140.

R850-11-800. Documentation.

The agency will determine, based on the type of service requested and complexity of the project, the level of contractual documentation necessary in order to adequately protect the best interests of the trust. Formal contract documentation shall be subject to approval as to form by a representative of the attorney general's office.

R850-11-900. Bonding for Construction Services.

1. For construction services costing $50,000 or higher, the agency shall require the chosen provider to deliver to the agency a performance bond and a payment bond in amounts equal to 100% of the price specified in the contract and executed by a surety company authorized to do business in this state or in any other form satisfactory to the agency;

2. For construction services costing less than $50,000, the agency may require a performance bond and a payment bond as described in R850-11-700(1) if it determines that requiring such bonds is in the best interests of the trust.

R850-11-1000. Conflicts of Interest.

The agency shall not enter into any contract with a provider which violates or, on account of the factual circumstances or person involved, gives the appearance of a conflict of interest or a potential violation of the Utah Public Officer's and Employee's Ethics Act.

R850-11-1100. Appeals.

Appeals of agency procurement decisions shall be governed by Part H of Title 63, Chapter 56. All initial appeals shall be directed to the director of the agency, with a copy to the Director of the Division of Purchasing. The disposition of any appeal shall take into account the intended purpose of Subsection 53C-1-201(3)(a)(iv), which is to provide the agency with broad discretion and flexibility in procurement to facilitate businesslike management of trust lands.

KEY: government purchasing
October 18, 2005 **53C-1-201(3)**
Notice of Continuation April 24, 2007

R856. Science Technology and Research Governing Authority (USTAR), Administration.
R856-1. Formation and Funding of Utah Science Technology and Research Innovation Teams.
R856-1-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to Title 63-38g-302(f).

R856-1-2. Scope of Rule.

This rule relates to all funds allocated to Utah Science Technology and Research innovation teams by the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority.

R856-1-3. Definitions.

(A) "Capital equipment" means an article of non-expendable tangible personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit.

(B) "Core operating support" means telephone administrative support and equipment, consumables, and other recurring support of Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team hire.

(C) "Executive director" means the person appointed by the governing authority under Section 63-38g-301.

(D) "Governing authority" means the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority created in Section 63-38g-301.

(E) "Program budget" means the budget proposed by each Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team and approved by the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority.

(F) "Start-up funds" means Utah Science Technology and Research money allocated to pay for Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team hire's recruiting, moving, capital equipment, laboratory and office space build-out, and other expenses necessary for Utah Science Technology and Research project.

(G) "Utah Science Technology and Research Project" means the buildings and activities described in Title 63-38g Part 2, Utah Science Technology and Research Project.

(H) "Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team" means the research teams recruited and hired through the Utah Science Technology and Research initiative to conduct science and technology research within the framework set forward by the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority.

(I) "Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team hire" means the researchers recruited and hired directly through the Utah Science Technology and Research initiative to conduct science and technology research within the framework set forward by the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority.

R856-1-4. Initial Allocation of Funds to Utah Science Technology and Research Innovation Team.

(A) 10% of program money is released for Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team when initial position is considered necessary and approved for by the governing authority.

(1) Total amount of program money is determined by pro forma program budget approved by the governing authority.

R856-1-5. Secondary Allocation of Funds to Utah Science Technology and Research Innovation Team.

(A) The remaining 90% of program money is eligible for release to Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team when a memorandum of understanding of first team hire is presented to the governing authority and the detailed program budget is deemed to be within the guidelines of the governing authority.

(B) Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team hire and the appropriate university representatives such as department head, dean, provost, or vice president for research will agree upon and enter into a memorandum of understanding detailing:

(1) capital equipment and other start-up requirements;

(2) salary and benefits requirements;

(3) core operating support requirements;

(4) how the expected Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team will be organized;

(5) Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team requirements and expectations;

(6) other points important to Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team hire and university.

R856-1-6. Ongoing Funding for Utah Science Technology and Research Innovation Team.

(A) Innovation team funding will have non-lapsing status based on the previous years funding, until:

(1) the governing authority cancels the Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team; or

(2) the governing authority approves a motion to reduce innovation team budget; or

(3) program changes are mutually proposed by the authorized university representative and the executive director and approved by the governing authority.

R856-1-7. Unused Funds for Utah Science Technology and Research Innovation Team.

(A) Utah Science Technology and Research innovation team funds allocated as start-up funds according to memorandum of understanding will have non-lapsing status between fiscal years for the first 3 fiscal years based on the date of the memorandum of understanding.

(1) Start-up funds unused after the first 3 fiscal years will revert back to the Utah Science Technology and Research General Fund.

(B) Core operating support and salary and benefit funds unused by the end of the fiscal year will have a threshold 10% automatic carry over into the subsequent fiscal year.

(1) Institutions may request carry forward of the unused funds over the 10% threshold subject to executive director approval.

KEY: STAR, technology funding, research funding
April 4, 2007 63-38g-302(f)

R856. Science Technology and Research Governing Authority (USTAR), Administration.
R856-2. Distribution of Utah Science Technology and Research Commercialization Revenues.
R856-2-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to Title 63-38g-302(f).

R856-2-2. Scope of Rule.

This rule relates to all revenues generated through the Utah Science Technology and Research Project.

R856-2-3. Definitions.

(A) "Commercialization revenues" means dividends, realized capital gains, license fees, royalty fees, and other revenues received by a university as a result of commercial applications developed from the project, less:

(1) the portion of those revenues allocated to the inventor; and

(2) expenditures incurred by the university to legally protect the intellectual property beyond that paid out of the outreach program.

(B) "Executive director" means the person appointed by the governing authority under Section 63-38g-301.

(C) "Governing authority" means the Utah Science Technology and Research Governing Authority created in Section 63-38g-301.

(D) "Utah Science Technology and Research Project" means the buildings and activities described in Title 63-38g Part 2, Utah Science Technology and Research Project.

R856-2-4. Collection and Allocation of Initial Commercialization Revenues Generated Through the University of Utah and Utah State University.

(A) The University of Utah and Utah State University will collect commercialization revenues generated through the Utah Science Technology and Research project conducted at each respective university.

(B) The University of Utah and Utah State University will report commercialization revenues to the executive director on an annual basis 45 days after the end of the fiscal year.

(1) Annually, the money will be distributed 2/3 to Utah State University and the University of Utah, with the monies distributed proportionately based upon which university conducted the research that generated the license fees and royalty fees; and 1/3 to the Centers of Excellence program created by Chapter 38f, Part 7, Centers of Excellence Act.

(C) The University of Utah and Utah State University will continue to report commercialization revenues until the total reaches $15,000,000; at which point the allocation described in R856-2-5 will be commenced:

R856-2-5. Collection and Allocation of Subsequent Commercialization Revenues Generated Through the University of Utah and Utah State University.

(A) Subsequent to the initial $15,000,000 of commercialization revenues received, the University of Utah and Utah State University will collect commercialization revenues generated through the Utah Science Technology and Research project conducted at each respective university, and will report commercialization revenues to the executive director on an annual basis.

(1) Annually, the money will be distributed 50% to Utah State University and the University of Utah with the monies distributed proportionately based upon which university conducted the research that generated the commercialization revenues; and 50% to the governing authority or other entity designated by the state to be used for:

(i) the Centers of Excellence program created by Chapter 38f, Part 7, Centers of Excellence Act;

(ii) replacement or maintenance of equipment in the research buildings;

(iii) recruiting and paying additional research teams;

(iv) construction of additional research buildings; and

(v) other activities approved by the governing authority.

(2) the University of Utah and Utah State University will collect revenues generated through the Utah Science Technology and Research project conducted at each respective university.

(3) the University of Utah and Utah State University will report commercialization revenues to the executive director on an annual basis.

(4) the University of Utah and Utah State University will deposit the commercialization revenues at their discretion until:

(i) commercialization revenues are allocated according to the schedule set by the governing authority.

KEY: STAR, commercialization revenues, distribution of revenues
April 4, 2007 63-38g-302(f)

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-6F. Franchise Tax.
R865-6F-1. Corporation Franchise Privilege - Right to Do Business - Nature of Liability and How Terminated Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 16-10a-1501 through 16-10a-1533.

A. The Utah franchise tax is imposed upon corporations qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah, whether or not they do business therein, and also upon corporations doing business in Utah, whether or not they are qualified or incorporated under the laws of Utah.

1. An unqualified foreign corporation doing business in this state is liable for Utah corporation franchise tax in the same amount as if it had duly applied for and received a certificate of authority to transact business in this state pursuant to Section 16-10a-1501.

2. An unqualified foreign corporation deriving income from this state, but not doing business in this state within the contemplation of the Utah corporation franchise tax law is subject to the Utah corporation income tax on income derived from this state under the provisions of Sections 59-7-201 to 59-7-207.

B. If a corporation received its corporate authority to do business in Utah prior to January 1, 1973, and is a member of an affiliated group filing a combined report under Section 59-7-402 or 59-7-403, and legally terminates its corporate authority, it must include its activity during the final year in the combined report of the group. The tax is imposed upon the income of the group rather than the income of the individual corporations.

C. A corporation that was incorporated, qualified, or that reinstated its corporate authority to do business in Utah after January 1, 1973 must file a corporation franchise tax return and pay the tax due with the return for the year in which it legally terminates its right to do business in this state. The Tax Commission shall not issue a tax clearance certificate until the final return has been filed and the amounts due for the final year are paid.

D. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a foreign corporation terminates its corporate existence or the privileges for which the franchise tax is levied (unless it continues to do business) on the date on which:

1. a certificate of withdrawal is issued under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1520;

2. its corporate existence is legally terminated in its home state, provided authoritative evidence of that termination is filed;

3. a certificate of revocation of its authority to transact business in this state is issued under the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1530 and 16-10a-1531; or

4. the corporate powers, rights, and privileges are forfeited under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

E. For Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, a corporation that is incorporated under the laws of this state terminates its corporate existence or the privilege of exercising its corporate franchise for which the franchise tax is levied on the date on which:

1. a certificate of dissolution is issued pursuant to a voluntary dissolution under the provisions of Section 16-10a-1401 or Sections 16-10a-1402 through 16-10a-1403;

2. a decree of dissolution is entered by the court pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1430 through 16-10a-1433;

3. a certificate of merger or of consolidation (which effects the termination of the separate corporate existence of the Utah corporation) is issued pursuant to the provisions of Sections 16-10a-1101 through 16-10a-1107; or

4. the corporate rights and privileges are suspended under the provisions of Section 59-7-534.

F. If the corporation continues to do business in this state subsequent to any of the above dates, it is liable for franchise tax, even though doing business is not authorized, or may even be prohibited, by law. A corporation cannot avoid the franchise tax by doing business without authority which, if legally done, would subject the corporation to the tax.

R865-6F-2. Establishment of Taxable Year and Filing the First Return Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-501 and 59-7-505.

A. The period for which a corporation must file its returns for corporation franchise tax purposes is the same period under which its income is computed pursuant to Section 59-7-501.

B. The first return may cover a period of less than 12-calendar months, but may not exceed 12-calendar months. The period must end on the last day of a calendar month, except that the Tax Commission will accept returns being made using the 52-53 week method of reporting under Section 441(f), Internal Revenue Code.

C. If a corporation elects for federal purposes to end its filing period on a date that does not fall on the last day of a calendar month, the filing period for the purposes of effective dates of Utah laws ends on the last day of the month nearest to the federal year end. The Utah net income is computed based on the filing period for federal purposes, notwithstanding the Utah filing period ends on the last day of the month.

D. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a domestic corporation, the first return period begins with the date of incorporation. Activity prior to date of incorporation must be reported on individual income or partnership returns or of such other entity as may be appropriate.

E. Except as provided in Section 59-7-505(8)(a), in the case of a foreign corporation, the first return period begins with the date the corporation is qualified to do business in Utah under Title 16, Chapter 10a, Part 15, or the date business within the state is commenced, whichever is the earlier.

R865-6F-6. Application of Corporation Franchise or Income Tax Acts to Qualified Corporations and to Nonqualified Foreign Corporations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-104.

A. Definitions.

1. "Ancillary activities" means those activities that serve no independent business function for the seller apart from their connection to the solicitation of orders.

2. "De minimis activities" means those activities that, when taken together, establish only a trivial connection with the taxing state. An activity conducted within Utah on a regular or systematic basis or pursuant to a company policy, whether or not in writing, shall not normally be considered trivial.

3. "In-home office" means an office or place of business located within the residence of the employee or representative of a company that satisfies the following conditions:

a) The office may not be publicly attributed to the company, or to the employee or representative of the company in an employee or representative capacity.

b) The use of the office shall be limited to soliciting and receiving orders from customers; transmitting orders outside the state for acceptance or rejection by the company; or for other activities that are protected under Public Law 86-272, 15 U.S.C. 381-384 (hereafter P.L. 86-272) and this rule.

c) Neither the company nor the employee or representative shall maintain a telephone listing or other public listing for the company within the state, nor use advertising or business literature indicating that the company or its employee or representative can be contacted at a specific address within the state. However, the normal distribution and use of business cards and stationery identifying the employee's or representative's name, address, telephone, and fax numbers and affiliation with the company shall not, by itself, be considered

as advertising or otherwise publicly attributing an office to the company or its employee or representative.

4. "Solicitation" means:

a) speech or conduct that explicitly or implicitly invites an order; and

b) activities that neither explicitly nor implicitly invite an order, but are entirely ancillary to requests for an order.

B. Every corporation doing business in Utah whether qualified or not, and every corporation incorporated or qualified in Utah whether or not doing business therein is subject to the Utah corporation franchise tax, unless exempted under the provisions of Section 59-7-102. If liability for the tax exists, the tax must be computed under the provisions of Section 59-7-104, at the rate provided by statute, but in no case shall the tax be less than the minimum tax prescribed.

C. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah which ship goods to customers in this state from points outside this state, pursuant to orders solicited but not accepted by agents or employees in this state, and which are not doing business in Utah are not taxable under the Utah Corporation Franchise Tax Act if:

1. they maintain no office nor stocks of goods in Utah, and

2. they engage in no other activities in Utah.

D. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah that make deliveries from stocks of goods located in this state are doing business in this state and are taxable under the Corporation Franchise Tax Act, even though they have no office or regular place of business in this state.

E. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax if performing the necessary duties to fulfill contracts or subcontracts in Utah, whether through their own employees or by furnishing of supervisory personnel.

F. Corporations that own real property within this state and rent or lease such properties to others are subject to the franchise tax whether or not qualified under the laws of this state. This also applies to corporations deriving royalty, lease, or rental income from properties located within this state, whether or not such properties are owned by the corporation.

G. Foreign corporations not qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise or income tax if they derive income from revenue-producing properties located in Utah or moving through Utah or from services performed by personnel in this state. This includes, but is not limited to, freight and transportation operations, sales of real property having a Utah situs, leasing or sales of franchises, sporting or entertaining events, etc.

H. Corporations that participate in joint ventures or working and operating agreements which are performed in this state are subject to the franchise tax whether qualified or not.

I. Foreign corporations qualified in Utah are subject to the franchise tax even though engaged solely in interstate commerce.

J. P.L. 86-272 restricts a state from imposing a net income tax on income derived within its borders from interstate commerce if the only business activity of the company within the state consists of the solicitation of orders for sales of tangible personal property, which orders are sent outside the state for acceptance or rejection, and, if accepted, are filled by shipment or delivery from a point outside the state. The term "net income tax" includes a franchise tax measured by net income. If any sales of tangible personal property are made from Utah into a state which is precluded by P.L. 86-272 from taxing the income of the seller, such sales remain subject to throwback to Utah pursuant to Section 59-7-318(2). Similarly, a sale into Utah from another state would not subject a corporation to the Utah tax if the corporation's activities do not exceed those allowed under P.L. 86-272.

1. Only the solicitation to sell personal property is afforded immunity under P.L. 86-272; therefore, the leasing, renting licensing or other disposition of tangible personal property, or transactions involving intangibles such as franchises, patents, copyrights, trade marks, service marks and the like, or any other type of property are not protected activities under P. L. 86-272. The sale or delivery and the solicitation for the sale or delivery of any type of service that is not either (1) ancillary to solicitation, or (2) otherwise set forth as a protected activity below is also not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule.

2. For the in-state activity to be a protected activity under P.L. 86-272, it must be limited solely to solicitation, except for de minimis activities and activities conducted by independent contractors as described below.

K. The following in-state activities, assuming they are not of a de minimis level, will constitute doing business in Utah under P.L. 86-272 and will subject the corporation to the Utah corporation franchise tax:

1. making repairs or providing maintenance or service to the property sold or to be sold;

2. collecting current or delinquent accounts, whether directly or by third parties, through assignment or otherwise;

3. investigating credit worthiness;

4. installation or supervision of installation at or after shipment or delivery;

5. conducting training courses, seminars, or lectures for personnel other than personnel involved only in solicitation;

6. providing any kind of technical assistance or service including engineering assistance or design service, when one of the purposes thereof is other than the facilitation of the solicitation of orders;

7. investigating, handling, or otherwise assisting in resolving customer complaints, other than mediating direct customer complaints when the sole purpose of such mediation is to ingratiate the sales personnel with the customer;

8. approving or accepting orders;

9. repossessing property;

10. securing deposits on sales;

11. picking up or replacing damaged or returned property;

12. hiring, training, or supervising personnel, other than personnel involved only in solicitation;

13. using agency stock checks or any other instrument or process by which sales are made within this state by sales personnel;

14. maintaining a sample or display room in excess of two weeks (14 days) at any one location within the state during the tax year;

15. carrying samples for sale, exchange or distribution in any manner for consideration or other value;

16. owning, leasing, using, or maintaining any of the following facilities or property in-state:

(a) repair shop;

(b) parts department;

(c) any kind of office other than an in-home office;

(d) warehouse;

(e) meeting place for directors, officers, or employees;

(f) stock of goods other than samples for sales personnel or that are used entirely ancillary to solicitation;

(g) telephone answering service that is publicly attributed to the company or to employees or agents of the company in their representative status;

(h) mobile stores, i.e., vehicles with drivers who are sales personnel making sales from the vehicles;

(i) real property or fixtures to real property of any kind.

17. consigning stocks of goods or other tangible personal property to any person, including an independent contractor, for sale;

18. maintaining, by either an in-state or an out-of-state resident employee, an office or place of business (in-home or otherwise) of any kind other than an in-home office;

(b) The maintenance of any office or other place of business in this state that does not strictly qualify as an in-home

office under this subsection shall, by itself cause the loss of protection under this rule.

(c) For purposes of this subsection it is not relevant whether the company pays directly, indirectly, or not at all for the cost of maintaining the in-home office.

19. entering into franchising of licensing agreements; selling or otherwise disposing of franchises and licenses; or selling or otherwise transferring tangible personal property pursuant to such franchise or license by the franchisor or licensor to its franchisee or licensee within the state;

20. shipping or delivering of goods into this state by means of private vehicle, rail, water, air or other carrier, irrespective of whether a shipment of delivery fee or other charge is imposed, directly or indirectly, upon the purchaser;

21. conducting any activity not listed as a protected activity below which is not entirely ancillary to requests for orders, even if such activity helps to increase purchases.

L. The following in-state activities will not cause the loss of protection for otherwise protected sales;

1. soliciting orders for sales by any type of advertising;

2. soliciting of orders by an in-state resident employee or representative of the company, so long as such person does not maintain or use any office or other place of business in the state other than an in-home office;

3. carrying samples and promotional materials only for display or distribution without charge or other consideration;

4. furnishing and setting up display racks and advising customers on the display of the company's products without charge or other consideration;

5. providing automobiles to sales personnel for their use in conducting protected activities;

6. passing orders, inquiries and complaints on to the home office;

7. missionary sales activities, i.e. the solicitation of indirect customers for the company's goods. For example, a manufacturer's solicitation of retailers to buy the manufacturer's goods from the manufacturer's wholesale customers would be protected if such solicitation activities are otherwise immune;

8. coordinating shipment or delivery without payment or other consideration and providing information relating thereto either prior or subsequent to the placement of an order;

9. checking of customer's inventories without a charge therefore if performed for reorder, but not for other purposes such as a quality control;

10. maintaining a sample or display room for two weeks (14 days) or less at any one location within the state during the tax year;

11. recruiting, training or evaluating sales personnel, including occasionally using homes, hotels or similar places for meetings with sales personnel;

12. mediating direct customer complaints when the purpose thereof is solely for ingratiating the sales personnel with the customer and facilitating requests for orders;

13. owning, leasing, using or maintaining personal property for use in the employee or representative's in-home office or automobile that is solely limited to the conducting of protected activities. Therefore, the use of personal property such as a cellular telephone, facsimile machine, duplicating equipment, personal computer and computer software that is limited to the carrying on of protected solicitation and activity entirely ancillary to such solicitation or permitted by the provisions of this rule shall not, by itself, remove the protection of P.L. 86-272.

M. P.L. 86-272 provides protection to certain in-state activities if conducted by an independent contractor that would not be afforded if performed by the company or its employees or other representatives.

1. Independent contractors may engage in the following limited activities in the state without the company's loss of immunity;

a) soliciting sales;

b) making sales;

c) maintaining an office.

2. Sales representatives who represent a single principal are not considered to be independent contractors and are subject to the same limitations as those provided under P.L. 86-272 and this rule.

3. Maintenance of stock of goods in the state by the independent contractor under consignment or any other type of arrangement with the company, except for purposes of display and solicitation, shall remove the protection.

N. The Tax Commission will apply the provisions of P.L. 86-272 and of this rule to business activities conducted in foreign commerce. Therefore, whether business activities are conducted by (i) a foreign or domestic company selling tangible personal property into a county outside of the United States from a point within this state or by (ii) either company selling such property into this state from a point outside of the United States, the principles under this rule apply equally to determine whether the sales transactions are protected and the company immune from taxation in either this state or in the foreign county, as the case might be, and whether, if applicable, the throwback provisions of Section 59-7-318(2) will apply.

O. The protection afforded by P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule do not apply to any corporation that is incorporated or domiciled in this state.

P. A company that registers or otherwise formally qualifies to do business within this state does not, by that fact alone, lose its protection under P.L. 86-272. Where, separate from or ancillary to such registration or qualification, the company receives and seeks to use or protect any additional benefit or protection from this state through activity not otherwise protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, such protection shall be removed.

Q. The protection afforded under P.L. 86-272 and the provisions of this rule shall be determined on a year by year tax basis. Therefore, if at any time during a tax year the company conducts activities that are not protected under P.L. 86-272 or this rule, no sales in this state or income earned by the company attributed to this state during any part of said tax year shall be protected from taxation for purposes of the corporate franchise tax.

R865-6F-8. Allocation and Apportionment of Net Income (Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act) Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Business and Nonbusiness Income Defined. Section 59-7-302 defines business income as income arising from transactions and activity in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations. In essence, all income that arises from the conduct of trade or business operations of a taxpayer is business income. For purposes of administration of the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act (UDITPA), the income of the taxpayer is business income unless clearly classifiable as nonbusiness income.

(a) Nonbusiness income means all income other than business income and shall be narrowly construed.

(b) The classification of income by the labels occasionally used, such as manufacturing income, compensation for services, sales income, interest, dividends, rents, royalties, gains, operating income, and nonoperating income, is of no aid in determining whether income is business or nonbusiness income. Income of any type or class and from any source is business income if it arises from transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of a trade or business. Accordingly, the critical element in determining whether income is business income or nonbusiness income is the identification of the transactions and activity that are the elements of a particular trade or business. In

general, all transactions and activities of the taxpayer that are dependent upon or contribute to the operation of the taxpayer's economic enterprise as a whole constitute the taxpayer's trade or business and will be transactions and activity arising in the regular course of business, and will constitute integral parts of a trade or business.

(c) Business and Nonbusiness Income. Application of Definitions. The following are rules for determining whether particular income is business or nonbusiness income:

(i) Rents from real and tangible personal property. Rental income from real and tangible property is business income if the property with respect to which the rental income was received is used in the taxpayer's trade or business or is incidental thereto and therefore is includable in the property factor under Subsection (7)(a)(i).

(ii) Gains or Losses from Sales of Assets. Gain or loss from the sale, exchange or other disposition of real or tangible or intangible personal property constitutes business income if the property while owned by the taxpayer was used in the taxpayer's trade or business. However, if the property was utilized for the production of nonbusiness income the gain or loss will constitute nonbusiness income. See Subsection (7)(a)(ii).

(iii) Interest. Interest income is business income where the intangible with respect to which the interest was received arises out of or was created in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the purpose for acquiring and holding the intangible is related to or incidental to trade or business operations.

(iv) Dividends. Dividends are business income where the stock with respect to which the dividends are received arises out of or was acquired in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business operations or where the purpose for acquiring and holding the stock is related to or incidental to the trade or business operations. Because of the regularity with which most corporate taxpayers engage in investment activities, because the source of capital for those investments arises in the ordinary course of a taxpayer's business, because the income from those investments is utilized in the ordinary course of the taxpayer's business and because those investment assets are used for general credit purposes, income arising from the ownership or sale or other disposition of investments is presumptively business income. This presumption may be rebutted if the taxpayer can prove that the investment is unrelated to the regular trade or business activities.

(v) Proration of Deductions. In most cases an allowable deduction of a taxpayer will be applicable only to the business income arising from the trade or business or to a particular item of nonbusiness income. In some cases an allowable deduction may be applicable to the business income and to nonbusiness income. In those cases the deduction shall be prorated among the business and nonbusiness income in a manner that fairly distributes the deduction among the classes of income to which it is applicable.

(vi) A schedule must be submitted with the return showing:

(A) the gross income from each class of income being allocated;

(B) the amount of each class of applicable expenses, together with explanation or computations showing how amounts were arrived at;

(C) the total amount of the applicable expenses for each income class; and

(D) the net income of each income class. The schedules should provide appropriate columns as set forth above for items allocated to this state and for items allocated outside this state.

(vii) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of prorating any such deduction used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(viii) If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the application or proration of any deduction, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Taxpayer," for purposes of this rule, is as defined in Section 59-7-101.

(b) "Apportionment" means the division of business income between states by the use of a formula containing apportionment factors.

(c) "Allocation" means the assignment of nonbusiness income to a particular state.

(d) "Business activity" refers to the transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of the trade or business of a taxpayer.

(e) "Gross receipts" are the gross amounts realized (the sum of money and the fair market value of other property or services received) on the sale or exchange of property, the performance of services, or the use of property or capital (including rents, royalties, interest and dividends) in a transaction that produces business income, in which the income or loss is recognized (or would be recognized if the transaction were in the United States) under the Internal Revenue Code. Amounts realized on the sale or exchange or property are not reduced for the cost of goods sold or the basis of property sold.

(i) Gross receipts, even if business income, do not include such items as, for example:

(A) repayment, maturity, or redemption of the principal of a loan, bond, or mutual fund or certificate of deposit or similar marketable instrument;

(B) the principal amount received under a repurchase agreement or other transaction properly characterized as a loan;

(C) proceeds from issuance of the taxpayer's own stock or from sale of treasury stock;

(D) damages and other amounts received as the result of litigation;

(E) property acquired by an agent on behalf of another;

(F) tax refunds and other tax benefit recoveries;

(G) pension reversions;

(H) contributions to capital (except for sales of securities by securities dealers);

(I) income from forgiveness of indebtedness; or

(J) amounts realized from exchanges of inventory that are not recognized by the Internal Revenue Code.

(ii) Exclusion of an item from the definition of "gross receipts" is not determinative of its character as business or nonbusiness income. Nothing in this definition shall be construed to modify, impair or supersede any provision of J.

(3) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a)(i) If the business activity with respect to the trade or business of a taxpayer occurs both within and without this state, and if by reason of that business activity the taxpayer is taxable in another state, the portion of the net income (or net loss) arising from the trade or business derived from sources within this state shall be determined by apportionment in accordance with Sections 59-7-311 to 59-7-319.

(ii) For purposes of determining the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to this state under Section 59-7-311:

(A) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(B), if a taxpayer does not make an election to double weight the sales factor under Subsection 59-7-311(3) and one or more of the factors listed in Subsection 59-7-311(2)(a) is missing, the fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined by adding the factors present and dividing that sum by the number of factors present.

(B) If a taxpayer has made an election to double weight the sales factor under Section 59-7-311(3) and if the sales factor is present, the denominator of the fraction described in Subsection (3)(a)(ii)(A) shall be increased by one.

(b) Allocation. Any taxpayer subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state shall allocate all of its nonbusiness income or loss within or without this state in accordance with Sections 59-7-306 to 59-7-310.

(4) Consistency and Uniformity in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner in which income has been classified as business income or nonbusiness income in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by a taxpayer for all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the classification of income as business or nonbusiness income, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(5) Taxable in Another State.

(a) In General. Under Section 59-7-303 the taxpayer is subject to the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA if it has income from business activity that is taxable both within and without this state. A taxpayer's income from business activity is taxable without this state if the taxpayer, by reason of business activity (i.e., the transactions and activity occurring in the regular course of the trade or business), is taxable in another state within the meaning of Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is taxable within another state if it meets either one of two tests:

(i) if by reason of business activity in another state the taxpayer is subject to one of the types of taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1), namely: a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, or a corporate stock tax; or

(ii) if by reason of business activity another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax, regardless of whether the state imposes that tax on the taxpayer. A taxpayer is not taxable in another state with respect to the trade or business merely because the taxpayer conducts activities in that state pertaining to the production of nonbusiness income.

(b) When a Taxpayer Is Subject to a Tax Under Section 59-7-305. A taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) if it carries on business activity in a state and that state imposes such a tax thereon. Any taxpayer that asserts that it is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in another state shall furnish to the Tax Commission, upon its request, evidence to support that assertion. The Tax Commission may request that the evidence include proof that the taxpayer has filed the requisite tax return in the other state and has paid any taxes imposed under the law of the other state. The taxpayer's failure to produce that proof may be taken into account in determining whether the taxpayer is subject to one of the taxes specified in Section 59-7-305(1) in the other state. If the taxpayer voluntarily files and pays one or more taxes when not required to do so by the laws of that state or pays a minimal fee for qualification, organization, or for the privilege of doing business in that state, but

(i) does not actually engage in business activity in that state, or

(ii) does actually engage in some business activity, not sufficient for nexus, and the minimum tax bears no relation to the taxpayer's business activity within that state, the taxpayer is not subject to one of the taxes specified within the meaning of Section 59-7-305(1).

(c) When a State Has Jurisdiction to Subject a Taxpayer to a Net Income Tax. The second test, that of Section 59-7-305(2), applies if the taxpayer's business activity is sufficient to give the state jurisdiction to impose a net income tax by reason of business activity under the Constitution and statutes of the United States. Jurisdiction to tax is not present where the state is prohibited from imposing the tax by reason of the provisions of Public Law 86-272, 15 U. S. C. A. Sec. 381-385 (P.L. 86-272). In the case of any state as defined in Section 59-7-302(6), other than a state of the United States or political subdivision of a state, the determination of whether a state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to a net income tax shall be made as though the jurisdictional standards applicable to a state of the United States applied in that state. If jurisdiction is otherwise present, the state is not considered as without jurisdiction by reason of the provisions of a treaty between that state and the United States.

(6) Apportionment Formula. All business income of the taxpayer shall be apportioned to this state by use of the apportionment formula set forth in Section 59-7-311. The elements of the apportionment formula are the property factor, see Subsection (7), the payroll factor, see Subsection (8), and the sales factor, see Subsection (9) of the trade or business of the taxpayer. For exceptions see Subsection (10).

(7) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) The property factor of the apportionment formula shall include all real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used during the tax period in the regular course of its trade or business. Real and tangible personal property includes land, buildings, machinery, stocks of goods, equipment, and other real and tangible personal property but does not include coin or currency.

(ii) Property used in connection with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the property factor. Property used both in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business and in the production of nonbusiness income shall be included in the factor only to the extent the property is used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business. The method of determining the portion of the value to be included in the factor will depend upon the facts of each case.

(iii) The property factor shall reflect the average value of property includable in the factor. Refer to Subsection (7)(f).

(b) Property Used for the Production of Business Income. Property shall be included in the property factor if it is actually used or is available for or capable of being used during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. Property held as reserves or standby facilities or property held as a reserve source of materials shall be included in the factor. For example, a plant temporarily idle or raw material reserves not currently being processed are includable in the factor. Property or equipment under construction during the tax period, except inventoriable goods in process, shall be excluded from the factor until the property is actually used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer. If the property is partially used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer while under construction, the value of the property to the extent used shall be included in the property factor.

(c) Consistency in Reporting. In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the manner of valuing property, or of excluding or including property in the property factor, used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification. If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the valuation of property and in the exclusion or inclusion of property in the property factor, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(d) Numerator. The numerator of the property factor shall include the average value of the real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period in the regular course of the trade or

business of the taxpayer. Property in transit between locations of the taxpayer to which it belongs shall be considered to be at the destination for purposes of the property factor. Property in transit between a buyer and seller that is included by a taxpayer in the denominator of its property factor in accordance with its regular accounting practices shall be included in the numerator according to the state of destination. The value of mobile or movable property such as construction equipment, trucks, or leased electronic equipment that are located within and without this state during the tax period shall be determined for purposes of the numerator of the factor on the basis of total time within the state during the tax period. An automobile assigned to a traveling employee shall be included in the numerator of the factor of the state to which the employee's compensation is assigned under the payroll factor or in the numerator of the state in which the automobile is licensed.

(e) Valuation of Owned Property.

(i) Property owned by the taxpayer shall be valued at its original cost. As a general rule original cost is deemed to be the basis of the property for state franchise or income tax purposes (prior to any adjustments) at the time of acquisition by the taxpayer and adjusted by subsequent capital additions or improvements thereto and partial disposition thereof, by reasons including sale, exchange, and abandonment. However, capitalized intangible drilling and development costs shall be included in the property factor whether or not they have been expensed for either federal or state tax purposes.

(ii) Inventory of stock of goods shall be included in the factor in accordance with the valuation method used for state tax purposes.

(iii) Property acquired by gift or inheritance shall be included in the factor at its basis for determining depreciation.

(f) Valuation of Rented Property.

(i) Property rented by the taxpayer is valued at eight times its net annual rental rate. The net annual rental rate for any item of rented property is the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for the property, less the aggregate annual subrental rates paid by subtenants of the taxpayer. See Subsection (10)(b) for special rules where the use of the net annual rental rate produces a negative or clearly inaccurate value or where property is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented at a nominal rental rate.

(ii) Subrents are not deducted when the subrents constitute business income because the property that produces the subrents is used in the regular course of the trade or business of the taxpayer when it is producing the income. Accordingly there is no reduction in its value.

(iii) Annual rental rate is the amount paid as rental for property for a 12-month period; i.e., the amount of the annual rent. Where property is rented for less than a 12-month period, the rent paid for the actual period of rental shall constitute the annual rental rate for the tax period. However, where a taxpayer has rented property for a term of 12 or more months and the current tax period covers a period of less than 12 months (due, for example, to a reorganization or change of accounting period), the rent paid for the short tax period shall be annualized. If the rental term is for less than 12 months, the rent shall not be annualized beyond its term. Rent shall not be annualized because of the uncertain duration when the rental term is on a month to month basis.

(iv) Annual rent is the actual sum of money or other consideration payable, directly or indirectly, by the taxpayer or for its benefit for the use of the property and includes:

(A) Any amount payable for the use of real or tangible personal property, or any part thereof, whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of sales, profits or otherwise.

(B) Any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rents, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other items that are required to be paid by the terms of the lease or other arrangement, not including amounts paid as service charges, such as utilities, and janitor services. If a payment includes rent and other charges unsegregated, the amount of rent shall be determined by consideration of the relative values of the rent and other items.

(v) Annual rent does not include:

(A) incidental day-to-day expenses such as hotel or motel accommodations, or daily rental of automobiles;

(B) royalties based on extraction of natural resources, whether represented by delivery or purchase. For this purpose, a royalty includes any consideration conveyed or credited to a holder of an interest in property that constitutes a sharing of current or future production of natural resources from that property, irrespective of the method of payment or how that consideration may be characterized, whether as a royalty, advance royalty, rental, or otherwise.

(vi) Leasehold improvements shall, for the purposes of the property factor, be treated as property owned by the taxpayer regardless of whether the taxpayer is entitled to remove the improvements or the improvements revert to the lessor upon expiration of the lease. Hence, the original cost of leasehold improvements shall be included in the factor.

(g) Averaging Property Values. As a general rule, the average value of property owned by the taxpayer shall be determined by averaging the values at the beginning and end of the tax period. However, the Tax Commission may require or allow averaging by monthly values if that method of averaging is required to properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's property for the tax period.

(i) Averaging by monthly values will generally be applied if substantial fluctuations in the values of the property exist during the tax period or where property is acquired after the beginning of the tax period or disposed of before the end of the tax period.

(ii) Example: The monthly value of the taxpayer's property was as follows:

TABLE

January	$ 2,000
February	2,000
March	3,000
April	3,500
May	4,500
June	10,000
July	15,000
August	17,000
September	23,000
October	25,000
November	13,000
December	2,000
Total	$120,000

The average value of the taxpayer's property includable in the property factor for the income year is determined as follows:

$120,000 / 12 = $10,000

(iii) Averaging with respect to rented property is achieved automatically by the method of determining the net annual rental rate of the property as set forth in Subsection (7)(f)(i).

(8) Payroll Factor.

(a) The payroll factor of the apportionment formula shall include the total amount paid by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for compensation during the tax period.

(b) The total amount paid to employees is determined upon the basis of the taxpayer's accounting method. If the taxpayer has adopted the accrual method of accounting, all compensation properly accrued shall be deemed to have been paid. Notwithstanding the taxpayer's method of accounting, at the election of the taxpayer, compensation paid to employees may be included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes. The

compensation of any employee on account of activities that are connected with the production of nonbusiness income shall be excluded from the factor.

(c) The term "compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services. Payments made to an independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee are excluded. Only amounts paid directly to employees are included in the payroll factor. Amounts considered paid directly include the value of board, rent, housing, lodging, and other benefits or services furnished to employees by the taxpayer in return for personal services.

(i) The term "employee" means:

(A) any officer of a corporation; or

(B) any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee. Generally, a person will be considered to be an employee if he is included by the taxpayer as an employee for purposes of the payroll taxes imposed by the Federal Insurance Contributions Act. However, since certain individuals are included within the term employees in the Federal Insurance Contributions Act who would not be employees under the usual common law rules, it may be established that a person who is included as an employee for purposes of the Federal Insurance Contributions Act is not an employee for purposes of this rule.

(ii)(A) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the treatment of compensation paid used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(B) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the treatment of compensation paid, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(d) Denominator. The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid everywhere during the tax period. Accordingly, compensation paid to employees whose services are performed entirely in a state where the taxpayer is immune from taxation, for example, by P.L. 86-272, are included in the denominator of the payroll factor.

(e) Numerator. The numerator of the payroll factor is the total amount paid in this state during the tax period by the taxpayer for compensation. The tests in Section 59-7-316 to be applied in determining whether compensation is paid in this state are derived from the Model Unemployment Compensation Act. Accordingly, if compensation paid to employees is included in the payroll factor by use of the cash method of accounting or if the taxpayer is required to report compensation under that method for unemployment compensation purposes, it shall be presumed that the total wages reported by the taxpayer to this state for unemployment compensation purposes constitute compensation paid in this state except for compensation excluded under H. The presumption may be overcome by satisfactory evidence that an employee's compensation is not properly reportable to this state for unemployment compensation purposes.

(f) Compensation Paid in this State. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests applied consecutively are met:

(i) The employee's service is performed entirely within the state.

(ii) The employee's service is performed entirely within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The word incidental means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's base of operations is in this state; or

(B) if there is no base of operations in any state in which some part of the service is performed, but the place from which the service is directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the base of operations or the place from which the service is directed or controlled is not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(iv) The term "base of operations" is the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee starts his work and to which he customarily returns in order to receive instructions from the taxpayer or communications from his customers or other persons or to replenish stock or other materials, repair equipment, or perform any other functions necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points. The term "place from which the service is directed or controlled" means the place from which the power to direct or control is exercised by the taxpayer.

(9) Sales Factor. In General.

(a) Section 59-7-302(5) defines the term "sales" to mean all gross receipts of the taxpayer not allocated under Section 59-7-306 through 59-7-310. Thus, for purposes of the sales factor of the apportionment formula for the trade or business of the taxpayer, the term sales means all gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of the trade or business. The following are rules determining sales in various situations.

(i) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in manufacturing and selling or purchasing and reselling goods or products, sales includes all gross receipts from the sales of goods or products (or other property of a kind that would properly be included in the inventory of the taxpayer if on hand at the close of the tax period) held by the taxpayer primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of its trade or business. Gross receipts for this purpose means gross sales, less returns and allowances and includes all interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to sales. Federal and state excise taxes (including sales taxes) shall be included as part of receipts if taxes are passed on to the buyer or included as part of the selling price of the product.

(ii) In the case of cost plus fixed fee contracts, such as the operation of a government-owned plant for a fee, sales includes the entire reimbursed cost, plus the fee.

(iii) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in providing services, such as the operation of an advertising agency, or the performance of equipment service contracts, or research and development contracts, sales includes the gross receipts from the performance of services including fees, commissions, and similar items.

(iv) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in renting real or tangible property, sales includes the gross receipts from the rental, lease or licensing of the use of the property.

(v) In the case of a taxpayer engaged in the sale, assignment, or licensing of intangible personal property such as patents and copyrights, sales includes the gross receipts therefrom.

(vi) If a taxpayer derives receipts from the sale of equipment used in its business, those receipts constitute sales. For example, a truck express company owns a fleet of trucks and sells its trucks under a regular replacement program. The gross receipts from the sales of the trucks are included in the sales factor.

(vii) In some cases certain gross receipts should be disregarded in determining the sales factor in order that the apportionment formula will operate fairly to apportion to this state the income of the taxpayer's trade or business. See

Subsection (10)(c).

(viii) In filing returns with this state, if the taxpayer departs from or modifies the basis for excluding or including gross receipts in the sales factor used in returns for prior years, the taxpayer shall disclose in the return for the current year the nature and extent of the modification.

(ix) If the returns or reports filed by the taxpayer with all states to which the taxpayer reports under UDITPA are not uniform in the inclusion or exclusion of gross receipts, the taxpayer shall disclose in its return to this state the nature and extent of the variance.

(b) Denominator. The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts excluded under Subsection (10)(c).

(c) Numerator. The numerator of the sales factor shall include gross receipts attributable to this state and derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business. All interest income, service charges, carrying charges, or time-price differential charges incidental to gross receipts shall be included regardless of the place where the accounting records are maintained or the location of the contract or other evidence of indebtedness.

(d) Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property (except sales to the United States government; see Subsection (9)(e) are in this state:

(A) if the property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state regardless of the f.o.b. point or other conditions of sale; or

(B) if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state and the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser.

(ii) Property shall be deemed to be delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the recipient is located in this state, even though the property is ordered from outside this state.

(iii) Property is delivered or shipped to a purchaser within this state if the shipment terminates in this state, even though the property is subsequently transferred by the purchaser to another state.

(iv) The term "purchaser within this state" shall include the ultimate recipient of the property if the taxpayer in this state, at the designation of the purchaser, delivers to or has the property shipped to the ultimate recipient within this state.

(v) When property being shipped by a seller from the state of origin to a consignee in another state is diverted while en route to a purchaser in this state, the sales are in this state.

(vi) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state of the purchaser, the sale is attributed to this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state.

(vii) If a taxpayer whose salesman operates from an office located in this state makes a sale to a purchaser in another state in which the taxpayer is not taxable and the property is shipped directly by a third party to the purchaser, the following rules apply:

(A) If the taxpayer is taxable in the state from which the third party ships the property, then the sale is in that state.

(B) If the taxpayer is not taxable in the state from which the property is shipped, the sale is in this state.

(e)(i) Sales of Tangible Personal Property to United States Government in this state.

(ii) Gross receipts from the sales of tangible personal property to the United States government are in this state if the property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage in this state. For purposes of this rule, only sales for which the United States government makes direct payment to the seller pursuant to the terms of a contract constitute sales to the United States government. Thus, as a general rule, sales by a subcontractor to the prime contractor, the party to the contract with the United States government, do not constitute sales to the United States government.

(f) Sales Other than Sales of Tangible Personal Property in this State.

(i) In general, Section 59-7-319(1) provides for the inclusion in the numerator of the sales factor of gross receipts from transactions other than sales of tangible personal property (including transactions with the United States government). Under Section 59-7-319(1), gross receipts are attributed to this state if the income producing activity that gave rise to the receipts is performed wholly within this state. Also, gross receipts are attributed to this state if, with respect to a particular item of income, the income producing activity is performed within and without this state but the greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state, based on costs of performance.

(ii) The term "income producing activity" applies to each separate item of income and means the transactions and activity directly engaged in by the taxpayer in the regular course of its trade or business for the ultimate purpose of obtaining gains or profit. Income producing activity does not include transactions and activities performed on behalf of a taxpayer, such as those conducted on its behalf by an independent contractor. Accordingly, the income producing activity includes the following:

(A) the rendering of personal services by employees or the utilization of tangible and intangible property by the taxpayer in performing a service;

(B) the sale, rental, leasing, or licensing or other use of real property;

(C) the rental, leasing, licensing or other use of intangible personal property; or

(D) the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property. The mere holding of intangible personal property is not, of itself, an income producing activity.

(iii) The term "costs of performance" means direct costs determined in a manner consistent with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with accepted conditions or practices in the trade or business of the taxpayer.

(iv) Receipts (other than from sales of tangible personal property) in respect to a particular income producing activity are in this state if:

(A) the income producing activity is performed wholly within this state; or

(B) the income producing activity is performed both in and outside this state and a greater proportion of the income producing activity is performed in this state than in any other state, based on costs of performance.

(v) The following are special rules for determining when receipts from the income producing activities described below are in this state:

(A) Gross receipts from the sale, lease, rental or licensing of real property are in this state if the real property is located in this state.

(B) Gross receipts from the rental, lease, or licensing of tangible personal property are in this state if the property is located in this state. The rental, lease, licensing or other use of tangible personal property in this state is a separate income producing activity from the rental, lease, licensing or other use of the same property while located in another state. Consequently, if the property is within and without this state during the rental, lease or licensing period, gross receipts attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time the property was physically present or was used in this state bears to the total time or use of the property everywhere during the period.

(C) Gross receipts for the performance of personal services are attributable to this state to the extent services are performed

in this state. If services relating to a single item of income are performed partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts for the performance of services shall be attributable to this state only if a greater portion of the services were performed in this state, based on costs of performance. Usually where services are performed partly within and partly without this state, the services performed in each state will constitute a separate income producing activity. In that case, the gross receipts for the performance of services attributable to this state shall be measured by the ratio that the time spent in performing services in this state bears to the total time spent in performing services everywhere. Time spent in performing services includes the amount of time expended in the performance of a contract or other obligation that gives rise to gross receipts. Personal service not directly connected with the performance of the contract or other obligations, as for example, time expended in negotiating the contract, is excluded from the computations.

(10) Special Rules:

(a) Section 59-7-320 provides that if the allocation and apportionment provisions of UDITPA do not fairly represent the extent of the taxpayer's business activity in this state, the taxpayer may petition for, or the tax administrator may require, in respect to all or any part of the taxpayer's business activity, if reasonable:

(i) separate accounting;

(ii) the exclusion of any one or more of the factors;

(iii) the inclusion of one or more additional factors that will fairly represent the taxpayer's business activity in this state; or

(iv) the employment of any other method to effectuate an equitable allocation and apportionment of the taxpayer's income.

(b) Property Factor.

The following special rules are established in respect to the property factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) If the subrents taken into account in determining the net annual rental rate under G.6.b) produce a negative or clearly inaccurate value for any item of property, another method that will properly reflect the value of rented property may be required by the Tax Commission or requested by the taxpayer. In no case however, shall the value be less than an amount that bears the same ratio to the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer for property as the fair market value of that portion of property used by the taxpayer bears to the total fair market value of the rented property.

(ii) If property owned by others is used by the taxpayer at no charge or rented by the taxpayer for a nominal rate, the net annual rental rate for the property shall be determined on the basis of a reasonable market rental rate for that property.

(c) Sales Factors.

The following special rules are established in respect to the sales factor of the apportionment formula:

(i) Where substantial amounts of gross receipts arise from an incidental or occasional sale of a fixed asset used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business, those gross receipts shall be excluded from the sales factor. For example, gross receipts from the sale of a factory or plant will be excluded.

(ii) Insubstantial amounts of gross receipts arising from incidental or occasional transactions or activities may be excluded from the sales factor unless exclusion would materially affect the amount of income apportioned to this state. For example, the taxpayer ordinarily may include or exclude from the sales factor gross receipts from such transactions as the sale of office furniture, and business automobiles.

(iii) Where the income producing activity in respect to business income from intangible personal property can be readily identified, that income is included in the denominator of the sales factor and, if the income producing activity occurs in this state, in the numerator of the sales factor as well. For example, usually the income producing activity can be readily identified in respect to interest income received on deferred payments on sales of tangible property, see Subsection (9)(a)(i), and income from the sale, licensing or other use of intangible personal property, see Subsection (9)(f)(ii)(D).

(A) Where business income from intangible property cannot readily be attributed to any particular income producing activity of the taxpayer, the income cannot be assigned to the numerator of the sales factor for any state and shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor. For example, where business income in the form of dividends received on stock, royalties received on patents or copyrights, or interest received on bonds, debentures or government securities results from the mere holding of the intangible personal property by the taxpayer, such dividends and interest shall be excluded from the denominator of the sales factor.

(B) Exclude from the denominator of the sales factor, receipts from the sales of securities unless the taxpayer is a dealer therein.

(iv) Where gains and losses on the sale of liquid assets are not excluded from the sales factor by other provisions under Subsections (10)(c)(i) through (iii), such gains or losses shall be treated as provided in this Subsection (10)(c)(iv). This Subsection (10)(c)(iv) does not provide rules relating to the treatment of other receipts produced from holding or managing such assets.

(A) If a taxpayer holds liquid assets in connection with one or more treasury functions of the taxpayer, and the liquid assets produce business income when sold, exchanged or otherwise disposed, the overall net gain from those transactions for each treasury function for the tax period is included in the sales factor. For purposes of this Subsection (10)(c)(iv), each treasury function will be considered separately.

(B) For purposes of this Subsection (10)(c)(iv), a liquid asset is an asset (other than functional currency or funds held in bank accounts) held to provide a relatively immediate source of funds to satisfy the liquidity needs of the trade or business. Liquid assets include:

(I) foreign currency (and trading positions therein) other than functional currency used in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business;

(II) marketable instruments (including stocks, bonds, debentures, options, warrants, futures contracts, etc.); and

(III) mutual funds which hold such liquid assets.

(C) An instrument is considered marketable if it is traded in an established stock or securities market and is regularly quoted by brokers or dealers in making a market. Stock in a corporation which is unitary with the taxpayer, or which has a substantial business relationship with the taxpayer, is not considered marketable stock.

(D) For purposes of this J.3.d), a treasury function is the pooling and management of liquid assets for the purpose of satisfying the cash flow needs of the trade or business, such as providing liquidity for a taxpayer's business cycle, providing a reserve for business contingencies, business acquisitions, etc. A taxpayer principally engaged in the trade or business of purchasing and selling instruments or other items included in the definition of liquid assets set forth herein is not performing a treasury function with respect to income so produced.

(E) Overall net gain refers to the total net gain from all transactions incurred at each treasury function for the entire tax period, not the net gain from a specific transaction.

(d) Domestic International Sales Corporation (DISC). In any case in which a corporation, subject to the income tax jurisdiction of Utah, owns 50 percent or more of the voting power of the stock of a corporation classified as a DISC under the provisions of Sec. 992 Internal Revenue Code, a combined filing with the DISC corporation is required.

(e) Partnership or Joint Venture Income. Income or loss

from partnership or joint venture interests shall be included in income and apportioned to Utah through application of the three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll and sales. For apportionment purposes, the portion of partnership or joint venture property, payroll and sales to be included in the corporation's property, payroll and sales factors shall be computed on the basis of the corporation's ownership interest in the partnership or joint venture, and otherwise in accordance with other applicable provisions of this rule.

R865-6F-14. Extent to Which Federal Income Tax Provisions Are Followed for Corporation Franchise Tax Purposes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-106, 59-7-108, 59-7-501, and 59-7-502.

A. It is the policy of the Tax Commission, in matters involving the determination of net income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes, to follow as closely as possible federal requirements with respect to the same matters. In some instances, of course, the federal and state statutes differ; and due to such conflict, the federal rulings, regulations, and decisions cannot be followed. Furthermore, in some instances, the Tax Commission may disagree with the federal determinations and does not consider them controlling for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes.

1. The items of major importance ordinarily allowed in conformity with federal requirements are:

a. depreciation (see rule R865-6F-9),

b. depletion,

c. exploration and development expenses,

d. intangible drilling costs,

e. accounting methods and periods (see rule R865-6F-2), and

f. Subpart F income.

2. The following are the major items which require different treatment under the state and federal statutes:

a. installment sales (see rule R865-6F-15),

b. consolidated returns (see rule R865-6F-4),

c. liquidating dividends,

d. municipal bond interest,

e. capital loss deduction,

f. loss carry-overs and carry-backs, and

g. gross-up on foreign dividends.

Note: The only reserves permitted in determining net-income for Utah corporation franchise tax purposes are depreciation, depletion, and bad debts.

R865-6F-15. Installment Basis of Reporting Income in Year of Termination Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-112.

A. The Corporation Franchise Tax Act allows a corporation, under certain conditions and under rules prescribed by the Tax Commission, to report income arising from the sale or other disposition of property on a deferred or so-called installment basis. Thus, a gain technically realized at the time the sale is made may, at the election of the taxpayer, be reported on a deferred basis in accordance with the law and the following sections of this rule. The rule allowing deferment of reporting such income is only one of postponement of the tax, and not one of exemption from a tax otherwise lawfully due. Thus, the privilege of deferment is terminated if the taxpayer ceases to be subject to tax prior to the reporting of the entire amount of installment income. When a taxpayer elects to report income arising from the sale or other disposition of property as provided in Section 59-7-112, and the entire income therefrom has not been reported prior to the year that the taxpayer ceases to be subject to the tax imposed under the Utah Corporation Income and Franchise Tax Acts, the unreported income is included in the return for the last year in which the taxpayer is subject to the tax. This rule applies to all corporations which elect to report on the installment basis. If a corporation on this basis desires to dissolve or to withdraw, it must comply with the provisions hereof prior to issuance of the tax clearance certificate.

B. Income reported under the provisions of Section 59-7-112 and this rule shall be subject to the same treatment in the allocation of income; i.e., specific allocation or apportionment, as would have been accorded the original income from the sale under the provisions of the Uniform Division of Income for Tax Purposes Act. In case such income is subject to apportionment, the apportionment fraction for the year in which the income is reported applies rather than the year in which the sale was made.

R865-6F-16. Apportionment of Income of Long-Term Construction Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 321.

(1) When a taxpayer elects to use the percentage-of-completion method of accounting, or the completed contract method of accounting for long-term contracts, and has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income derived from such long- term contracts from sources within this state is determined pursuant to this rule.

(2) Business income is apportioned to this state by a three-factor formula consisting of property, payroll, and sales--regardless of the method of accounting for long-term contracts elected by the taxpayer. The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(a) Percentage-of-completion method. Under this method of accounting for long-term contracts, the amount included each year as business income from each contract is the amount by which the gross contract price (which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract completed during the income years) exceeds all expenditures made during the income year in connection with the contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures.

(b) Completed-contract method. Under this method of accounting, business income derived from long-term contracts is reported for the income year in which the contract is completed. A special computation is required to compute the amount of business income attributable to this state from each completed contract. All receipts and expenditures applicable to the contracts, whether complete or incomplete at the end of the income year, are excluded from other business income, which are apportioned by the regular three-factor formula of property, payroll, and sales.

(3) Property factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the property factor is determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-312, 59-7-313, and 59-7-314 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable:

(a) The average value of the taxpayer's cost (including materials and labor) of construction in progress, to the extent these costs exceed progress billings, are included in the denominator of the property factor. The value of those construction costs attributable to construction projects in this state are included in the numerator of the property factor. It may be necessary to use monthly averages if yearly averages do not properly reflect the average value of the taxpayer's equity.

(b) Rent paid for the use of equipment directly attributable to a particular construction project is included in the property factor at eight times the net annual rental rate, even though the rental expense may be capitalized into the cost of construction.

(c) The property factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is

computed for each income year, even though under the completed-contract method of accounting business income is computed separately.

(4) Payroll factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the payroll factor are determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Compensation paid to employees attributable to a particular construction project is included in the payroll factor even though capitalized into the cost of construction.

(b) Compensation paid to employees who, in the aggregate, perform most of their services in a state to which their employer does not report them for unemployment tax purposes, is attributed to the state where the services are performed. For example, a taxpayer engaged in a long-term contract in State X sends several key employees to that state to supervise the project. The taxpayer, for unemployment tax purposes reports these employees to State Y where the main office is maintained and where the employees reside. For payroll factor purposes and in accordance with Section 59-7-316 and the rule thereunder, the compensation is assigned to the numerator of State X.

(c) The payroll factor is computed in the same manner for all long-term-contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year, even though under the completed contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(5) Sales Factor. In general, the numerator and denominator of the sales factor shall be determined as set forth in Sections 59-7-317, 59-7-318, and 59-7-319 and the rules thereunder. However, the following special rules are also applicable.

(a) Gross receipts derived from the performance of a contract are attributable to this state if the construction project is located in this state. If the construction project is located partly within and partly without this state, the gross receipts attributable to this state are based upon the ratio which construction costs for the project in this state incurred during the coming year bears to the total of such construction costs for the entire project during the income year. Progress billings are ordinarily used to reflect gross receipts and must be shown in both the numerator and denominator of the sales factor.

(b) If the percentage-of-completion method is used, the sales factor includes only that portion of the gross contract price which corresponds to the percentage of the entire contract which was completed during the income year. For example, a construction contractor which had elected the percentage-of-completion method of accounting entered into a $9,000,000 long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it estimated that the project was 30 percent completed. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year is $2,700,000 (30 percent of $9,000,000), regardless of whether the taxpayer uses the accrual method or the cash method of accounting for receipts and disbursements.

(c) If the completed-contract method of accounting is used, the sales factor includes the portion of the gross receipts (progress billings) received under the cash basis or accrued, whichever is applicable, during the income year attributable to each contract. For example, a construction contractor which elected the completed-contract method of accounting entered into a long-term construction contract. At the end of its current income year (the second since starting the project) it had billed, and accrued on its books a total of $5,000,000 of which $2,000,000 had accrued in the first year the contract was undertaken, and $3,000,000 in the current (second) year. The amount of gross receipts included in the sales factor for the current income year is $3,000,000. If the taxpayer keeps its books on the cash basis, and as of the end of its current income year has received only $2,500,000 of the $3,000,000 billed during the current year, the amount of gross receipts to be included in the sales factor for the current year is $2,500,000.

(d) The sales factor, except as noted above in Subsections (5)(b) and (c), is computed in the same manner for all long-term contract methods of accounting and is computed for each income year--even though under the completed-contract method of accounting, business income is computed separately.

(6) The total of the property, payroll, and sales percentages is divided by three to determine the apportionment percentage which is then applied to business income to establish the amount apportioned to this state.

(7) The completed-contract method of accounting provides that the reporting of income (or loss) is deferred until the year the construction project is completed. In order to determine the amount of income which is attributable to sources within this state, a separate computation is made for each contract completed during the income year, regardless of whether the project is located within or without this state. The amount of income from each contract completed during the income year apportioned to this state is added to other business income apportioned to this state by the regular three-factor formula, and that total together with all nonbusiness income allocated to this state becomes the measure of tax for the income year. The amount of income (or loss) from each contract which is derived from sources within this state using the completed-contract method of accounting is computed as follows.

(a) In the income year the contract is completed, the income (or loss) therefrom is determined.

(b) The income (or loss) determined at Subsection (7)(a) is apportioned to this state by the following method:

(i) a fraction is determined for each year the contract was in progress (the numerator of which is the amount of construction costs paid or accrued each year the contract was in progress, and the denominator of which is the total of all construction costs for the project);

(ii) each fraction determined in Subsection (7)(b)(i) is multiplied by the apportionment formula percentage for that particular year;

(iii) these factors are totaled; and

(iv) the total income is multiplied by this combined percentage, and the resulting income (or loss) is the amount of contract business income assigned to this state.

(c) A corporation using the completed-contract method of accounting is required to include income derived from sources within this state from contracts within or without this state or income from incomplete contracts in progress outside this state in the year of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business pursuant to Subsection (7)(d).

(d) The amount of income (or loss) from each such contract apportioned to this state is determined as if the percentage-of-completion method of accounting were used for all such contracts on the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business. The amount of business income (or loss) for each such contract is the amount by which the gross contract price from each such contract from the commencement thereof to the date of withdrawal, dissolution, or cessation of business exceeds all expenditures made during such period in connection with each such contract. Beginning and ending material and supplies inventories must be appropriately accounted for in reporting expenditures in connection with each contract.

R865-6F-18. Exemptions from Corporate Franchise and Income Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-101 and 59-7-102.

A. The following definitions apply to the exemption for corporate franchise and income tax for a farmers' cooperative.

1. "Member" means a person who shares in the profits of a cooperative association and is entitled to participate in the management of the association.

2. "Producer" means a person who, as owner or tenant, bears the risk of production and receives income based on farm production rather than fixed compensation.

B. In order to claim an exemption from corporate franchise and income tax provided for by Section 59-7-102, a corporation must submit to the Tax Commission form TC-161, Utah Registration for Exemption from Corporate Franchise or Income Tax, along with any information that form requires, for the Tax Commission's determination that the corporation satisfies the requirements of Section 59-7-102.

C. A corporation shall notify the Tax Commission of any change that affects its tax exempt status under Section 59-7-102.

D. For purposes of the Section 59-7-102 exemption for a farmers' cooperative, an association, corporation, or other organization similar to an association, corporation, or other organization of farmers or fruit growers includes establishments primarily engaged in growing crops, raising animals, harvesting timber, and harvesting fish and other animals from a farm, ranch, or their natural habitat.

R865-6F-19. Taxation of Trucking Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and end of the income tax year. The Tax Commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the trucking company's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865- 6F-8(1).

(c) "Mobile property" means all motor vehicles, including trailers, engaged directly in the movement of tangible personal property.

(d) "Mobile property mile" means the movement of a unit of mobile property a distance of one mile, whether loaded or unloaded.

(e) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments, except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto, or partial dispositions); or if the property has no such basis, or if the valuation of the property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(f) "Property used during the course of the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(g) "Trucking company" means a corporation engaged in or transacting the business of transporting freight, merchandise, or other property for hire.

(h) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(i) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property" means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a trucking company has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the trucking company's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the income year.

(a) In the determination of the numerator of the property factor, all property, except mobile property, shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile property located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the mobile property's miles within this state bear to the total miles of mobile property within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the compensation paid within this state during the income year by the taxpayer for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel, except those performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(8).

(b) With respect to personnel performing services within and without this state, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed within this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business that produce business income shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year.

(a) The total state revenue of the taxpayer, other than revenue from hauling freight, mail, and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year from hauling freight, mail, and express shall be:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from any shipment that both originates and terminates within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from movements or shipments passing through, into, or out of this state as determined by the ratio that the mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within this state bear to the total mobile property miles traveled by the movements or shipments within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the Tax Commission or its agents.

(8) This rule requires apportionment of income to this state if during the course of the income tax year, the trucking company:

(a) owned or rented any real or personal property in this state;

(b) made any pickups or deliveries within this state;

(c) traveled more than 25,000 mobile property miles within this state, provided that the total mobile property miles

traveled within this state during the income tax year exceeded three percent of the total mobile property miles traveled in all states by the trucking company during the period; or (d) made more than 12 trips into this state.

R865-6F-22. Treatment of Loss Carrybacks and Carryforwards Spanning a Change in Reporting Methods Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-402 and 59-7-403.

A. For purposes of this rule, "worldwide year" means a year in which a corporation filed a worldwide combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(34) and 59-7-403.

B. For purposes of this rule, "water's edge year" means a year in which a corporation filed a combined report as set forth in Sections 59-7-101(33) and 59-7-402.

C. A corporation that receives permission from the Tax Commission to change its filing method to the water's edge method after having elected the worldwide method will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any worldwide year as a condition precedent to making that change. Any losses generated in a subsequent water's edge year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the water's edge method, but must be carried to a post-change water's edge year.

D. A corporation that elects the worldwide filing method subsequent to adoption of this rule will be required to forfeit any unused loss carryovers that were generated in any water's edge year. Any losses generated in a subsequent worldwide year may not be carried back against income earned in any year prior to the change to the worldwide election method, but must be carried to a post-change worldwide year.

R865-6F-23. Utah Steam Coal Tax Credit Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-604.

A. Definitions.

1. "Permitted mine" means a mine for which a permit has been issued by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining pursuant to Title 40, Chapter 10, Coal Mining and Reclamation.

2. "Purchaser outside of the United States" means any company that purchases coal for shipment outside of the fifty states or the District of Columbia.

B. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit for taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 1993, sales to a purchaser outside of the United States must exceed the permitted mine's sales to a purchaser outside of the United States in the taxable year beginning on or after January 1, 1992, regardless of any change in ownership of the mine.

C. To qualify for the steam coal tax credit the coal must be exported outside of the United States, within a reasonable period of time. A reasonable period of time is considered to be within 90 days after the end of the tax year.

R865-6F-24. Attribution of Sales of Tangible Property to the Sales Factor for Apportionment of Business Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-317.

A. For purposes of 15 U.S.C. Section 381, the phrase "activities within such state by or on behalf of such person" means the activities of any member of a unitary business as that term is defined in Section 59-7-302.

B. If the activity in this state of any member of a unitary business exceeds the activity protected by 15 U.S.C. Section 381, sales of tangible property into this state, from an out-of-state location by any member of the unitary business shall be included in this state's sales factor numerator under Section 59-7-317.

C. If any member of a unitary business is taxable in another state under Section 59-7-305, sales of tangible property from a Utah location, into that state by any member of the unitary business shall not be thrown back to this state as ordinarily provided under Section 59-7-318.

D. This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1992.

R865-6F-26. Historic Preservation Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-609.

A. Definitions:

1. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" includes architectural, engineering, and permit fees.

2. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" does not include movable furnishings.

3. "Residential" as used in Section 59-7-609 applies only to the use of the building after the project is completed.

B. Taxpayers shall file an application for approval of all proposed rehabilitation work with the Division of State History prior to the completion of restoration or rehabilitation work on the project. The application shall be on a form provided by the Division of State History.

C. Rehabilitation work must receive a unique certification number from the State Historic Preservation Office in order to be eligible for the tax credit.

D. In order to receive final certification and be issued a unique certification number for the project, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The project approved under B. must be completed.

2. Upon completion of the project, taxpayers shall notify the State Historic Preservation Office and provide that office an opportunity to review, examine, and audit the project. In order to be certified, a project shall be completed in accordance with the approved plan and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

3. Taxpayers restoring buildings not already listed on the National Register of Historic Places shall submit a complete National Register Nomination Form. If the nomination meets National Register criteria, the State Historic Preservation Office shall approve the nomination.

4. Projects must be completed, and the $10,000 expenditure threshold required by Section 59-7-609 must be met, within 36 months of the approval received pursuant to B.

5. During the course of the project and for three years thereafter, all work done on the building shall comply with the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

E. Proof of State Historic Preservation Office certification shall be made by:

1. receiving an authorization form from the State Historic Preservation Office containing the certification number;

2. attaching that authorization form to the tax return for the year in which the credit is claimed.

F. Credit amounts shall be applied against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the tax year in which the project receives final certification under D.

G. Credit amounts greater than the amount of Utah corporate franchise tax due in a tax year shall be carried forward to the extent provided by Section 59-7-609.

H. Carryforward historic preservation tax credits shall be applied against Utah franchise tax due before the application of any historic preservation credits earned in the current year and on a first-earned, first-used basis.

I. Original records supporting the credit claimed must be maintained for three years following the date the return was filed claiming the credit.

R865-6F-27. Order of Credits Applied Against Utah Corporate Franchise Tax Due Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 9-2-413, 59-6-102, 59-7-601 through 59-7-614, and 59-13-202.

A. Taxpayers shall deduct credits authorized by Sections 9-2-413, 59-6-102, 59-7-601 through 59-7-614, and 59-13-202 against Utah corporate franchise tax due in the following order:

1. nonrefundable credits;

2. nonrefundable credits with a carryforward;
3. refundable credits.

R865-6F-28. Enterprise Zone Corporate Franchise Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 9-2-401 through 9-2-415.

A. Definitions:

1. "Business engaged in retail trade" means a business that makes a retail sale as defined in Section 59-12-102.

2. "Construction work" does not include facility maintenance or repair work.

3. "Employee" means a person who qualifies as an employee under Internal Revenue Service Regulation 26 CFR 31.3401(c)(1).

4. "Public utilities business" means a public utility under Section 54-2-1.

5. "Qualifying investment" in the case of a business firm that is a member of a unitary group, does not include an investment made by that business firm in plant, equipment, or other depreciable property of another member of the unitary group.

6. "Transfer" pursuant to Section 9-2-411, means the relocation of assets and operations of a business, including personnel, plant, property, and equipment.

7. "Unitary group" is as defined in Section 59-7-101.

B. For purposes of the investment tax credit, an investment is a qualifying investment if:

1. The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the credit is taken is located within the boundaries of the enterprise zone.

2. The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the investment tax credit is taken is in a business that is operational within the enterprise zone.

C. The calculation of the number of full-time positions for purposes of the credits allowed under Section 9-2-413(1)(a) through (d) shall be based on the average number of employees reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the four quarters prior to the area's designation as an enterprise zone.

D. To determine whether at least 51 percent of the business firm's employees reside in the county in which the enterprise zone is located, the business firm shall consider every employee reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the tax year for which an enterprise zone credit is sought.

E. A business firm that conducts non-retail operations and is engaged in retail trade qualifies for the credits under Section 9-2-413 if the retail trade operations constitute a de minimis portion of the business firm's total operations.

F. An employee whose duties include both non-construction work and construction work does not perform a construction job if the construction work performed by the employee constitutes a de minimis portion of the employee's total duties.

G. Corporate franchise tax credits may not be used to offset or reduce the $100 minimum tax per corporation.

H. Records and supporting documentation shall be maintained for three years after the date any returns are filed to support the credits taken. For example: If credits are originally taken in 1988 and unused portions are carried forward to 1992, records to support the original credits taken in 1988 must be maintained for three years after the date the 1992 return is filed.

I. If an enterprise zone designation is revoked prior to the expiration of the period for which it was designated, only tax credits earned prior to the loss of that designation will be allowed.

R865-6F-29. Taxation of Railroads Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Average value" of property means the amount determined by averaging the values of real and personal property at the beginning and ending of the income tax year. The Tax Commission may require the averaging of monthly values during the income year or other averaging as necessary to reflect properly the average value of the railroad's property.

(b) "Business and nonbusiness income" are as defined in R865-6F-8(1).

(c) "Car-mile" means a movement of a unit of car equipment a distance of one mile.

(d) "Locomotive" means a self-propelled unit of equipment designed solely for moving other equipment.

(e) "Locomotive-mile" means the movement of a locomotive a distance of one mile under its own power.

(f) "Net annual rental rate" means the annual rental rate paid by the taxpayer less any annual rental rate received by the taxpayer from subrentals.

(g) "Original cost" means the basis of the property for federal income tax purposes (prior to any federal income tax adjustments except for subsequent capital additions, improvements thereto or partial dispositions). If the original cost of property is unascertainable under the foregoing valuation standards, the property is included in the property factor at its fair market value as of the date of acquisition by the taxpayer.

(h) "Property used during the income year" means property that is available for use in the taxpayer's trade or business during the income year.

(i) "Rent" does not include the per diem and mileage charges paid by the taxpayer for the temporary use of railroad cars owned or operated by another railroad.

(j) "Value of owned real and tangible personal property" means the original cost of owned real and tangible personal property.

(k) "Value of rented real and tangible personal property" means the product of eight times the net annual rental rate of rented real and tangible personal property.

(2) When a railroad has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the railroad's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8),and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F- 8(9).

(4) The denominator of the property factor shall be the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the income year. The numerator of the property factor shall be the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within this state during the income year.

(a) In determining the numerator of the property factor, all property except mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Mobile or movable property such as passenger cars, freight cars, locomotives and freight containers located within

and without this state during the income year shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that locomotive-miles and car-miles in the state bear to the total of locomotive-miles and car-miles both within and without this state.

(5) The denominator of the payroll factor is the total compensation paid within and without this state by the taxpayer during the income year for the production of business income. The numerator of the payroll factor is the amount of compensation paid within this state during the income year for the production of business income.

(a) With respect to all personnel except engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator as provided in R865-6F-8(8).

(b) With respect to engine men and trainmen performing services on interstate trains, compensation shall be included in the numerator of the payroll factor in the ratio that their services performed in this state bear to their services performed within and without this state.

(c) Compensation for services performed in this state shall be deemed to be the compensation reported or required to be reported by employees for determination of their income tax liability to this state.

(6) In general, all revenue derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state that produce business income, except per diem and mileage charges that are calculated by the taxpayer, shall be included in the denominator of the revenue factor. The numerator of the revenue factor is the total revenue of the taxpayer within this state during the income year.

(a) The total revenue of the taxpayer in this state during the income year, other than revenue from hauling freight, passengers, mail and express, shall be attributable to this state in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(b) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling freight, mail and express shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from shipments that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from each movement or shipment passing through, into, or out of this state is determined by the ratio that the miles traveled by the movement or shipment in this state bears to the total miles traveled by the movement or shipment from point of origin to destination.

(c) The total revenue of the taxpayer attributable to this state during the income year for the numerator of the revenue factor from hauling passengers shall be attributable to this state as follows:

(i) Intrastate: all receipts from the transportation of passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, that both originate and terminate within this state; and

(ii) Interstate: that portion of the receipts from the transportation of interstate passengers, including mail and express handled in passenger service, determined by the ratio that passenger miles in this state bear to the total of passenger miles within and without this state.

(7) The taxpayer shall maintain the records necessary to identify mobile property and to enumerate by state the mobile property miles traveled by mobile property. These records are subject to review by the Tax Commission or its agents.

R865-6F-30. Higher Education Savings Incentive Program Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 53B-8a-112, 59-7-105, and 59-7-106.

(1) "Trust" means the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust created pursuant to Section 53B-8a-103.

(2) The trustee of the trust shall file a form TC-675H, Statement of Account with the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust, with the commission, for each trust account owner. The TC-675H shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

(a) the amount contributed to the trust by the account owner; and

(b) the amount disbursed to the account owner pursuant to Section 53B-8a-109.

(3) The trustee of the trust shall file form TC-675H with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

(4) The trustee of the trust shall provide each trust account owner with a copy of the form TC-675H on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675H is based.

(5) The trustee of the trust shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675H for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-6F-31. Taxation of Publishing Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Outer-jurisdictional property" means certain types of tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in the business of publishing, licensing, selling or otherwise distributing printed material, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(b) "Print" or "printed material" means the physical embodiment or printed version of any thought or expression, including a play, story, article, column or other literary, commercial, educational, artistic or other written or printed work. The determination of whether an item is or consists of print or printed material shall be made without regard to its content. Printed material may take the form of a book, newspaper, magazine, periodical, trade journal, or any other form of printed matter and may be contained on any medium or property.

(c) "Purchaser" and "subscriber" mean the individual, residence, business or other outlet that is the ultimate or final recipient of the print or printed material. Neither term shall mean or include a wholesaler or other distributor of print or printed material.

(d) "Terrestrial facility" shall include any telephone line, cable, fiber optic, microwave, earth station, satellite dish, antennae, or other relay system or device that is used to receive, transmit, relay or carry any data, voice, image or other information that is transmitted from or by any outer-jurisdictional property to the ultimate recipient thereof.

(2) When a taxpayer in the business of publishing, selling, licensing or distributing books, newspapers, magazines, periodicals, trade journals, or other printed material has income from sources both within and without this state, the amount of business income from sources within this state shall be determined pursuant to this rule. In those cases, the first step is to determine what portion of the taxpayer's income constitutes business income and what portion constitutes nonbusiness income. Nonbusiness income is directly allocable to specific states and business income is apportioned among the states in which the business is conducted and pursuant to the property, payroll, and sales apportionment factors set forth in this rule. The sum of the items of nonbusiness income directly allocated to this state, plus the amount of business income apportioned to this state, constitutes the amount of the taxpayer's entire net income subject to tax in this state.

(3) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-

6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(4) All real and tangible personal property, including outer-jurisdictional property, whether owned or rented, that is used in the business shall be included in the denominator of the property factor.

(5)(a) All real and tangible personal property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used within this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor.

(b) Outer-jurisdictional property owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in this state during the tax period shall be included in the numerator of the property factor in the ratio that the value of the property attributable to its use by the taxpayer in business activities within this state bears to the value of the property attributable to its use in the taxpayer's business activities within and without this state.

(i) The value of outer-jurisdictional property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the number of uplinks and downlinks, or half-circuits, used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive in this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the number of uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits used for transmissions within and without this state.

(ii) If information regarding uplink and downlink or half-circuit usage is not available or if measurement of activity is not applicable to the type of outer-jurisdictional property used by the taxpayer, the value of that property attributed to the numerator of the property factor of this state shall be determined by the ratio that the amount of time, in terms of hours and minutes of use, or other measurement of use of outer-jurisdictional property that was used during the tax period to transmit from this state and to receive within this state any data, voice, image or other information bears to the total amount of time or other measurement of use that was used for transmissions within and without this state.

(iii) Outer-jurisdictional property shall be considered to have been used by the taxpayer in its business activities within this state when that property, wherever located, has been employed by the taxpayer in any manner in the publishing, sale, licensing or other distribution of books, newspapers, magazines or other printed material, and any data, voice, image or other information is transmitted to or from this state either through an earth station or terrestrial facility located within this state.

(A) One example of the use of outer-jurisdictional property is when the taxpayer owns its own communications satellite or leases the use of uplinks, downlinks or circuits or time on a communications satellite for the purpose of sending messages to its newspaper printing facilities or employees. The states in which any printing facility that receives the satellite communications are located and the state from which the communications were sent would, under this rule, apportion the cost of the owned or rented satellite to their respective property factors based upon the ratio of the in-state use of the satellite to its usage within and without the state.

(B) Assume that ABC Newspaper Co. owns a total of $400,000,000 of property and, in addition, owns and operates a communication satellite for the purpose of sending news articles to its printing plant in this state, as well as for communicating with its printing plants and facilities or news bureaus, employees and agents located in other states and throughout the world. Also assume that the total value of its real and tangible personal property that was permanently located in this state for the entire income year was valued at $3,000,000. Assume also that the original cost of the satellite is $100,000,000 for the tax period and that of the 10,000 uplinks and downlinks or half-circuits of satellite transmissions used by the taxpayer during the tax period, 200 or 2% are attributable to its satellite communications received in and sent from this state. Assume further that the company's mobile property that was used partially within this state, consisting of 40 delivery trucks, was determined to have an original cost of $4,000,000 and was used in this state for 95 days. The total value of property attributed to this state is determined as follows:

TABLE

Value of property permanently in state =	$3,000,000
Value of mobile property:	
95/365 or (.260274) x $4,000,000 =	$1,041,096
Value of leased satellite property used in-state:	
(.02) x $100,000,000 =	$2,000,000
Total value of property attributable to state =	$6,041,096
Total property factor percentage:	
$6,041,096/$500,000,000 =	1.2082%

(6) The payroll factor shall be determined in accordance with Sections 59-7-315 and 59-7-316.

(7) The denominator of the sales factor shall include the total gross receipts derived by the taxpayer from transactions and activity in the regular course of its trade or business, except receipts that may be excluded under R865-6F-8(10)(c).

(8) The numerator of the sales factor shall include all gross receipts of the taxpayer from sources within this state, including the following:

(a) Gross receipts derived from the sale of tangible personal property, including printed materials, delivered or shipped to a purchaser or a subscriber in this state; and

(b) Except as provided in Subsection (8)(b)(ii), gross receipts derived from advertising and the sale, rental, or other use of the taxpayer's customer lists or any portion thereof shall be attributed to this state as determined by the taxpayer's circulation factor during the tax period. The circulation factor shall be determined for each publication of printed material containing advertising and shall be equal to the ratio that the taxpayer's in-state circulation to purchasers and subscribers of its printed material bears to its circulation to purchasers and subscribers within and without the state.

(i) The circulation factor for an individual publication shall be determined by reference to the rating statistics as reflected in such sources as Audit Bureau of Circulations or other comparable sources, provided that the source selected is consistently used from year to year for that purpose. If none of the foregoing sources are available, or, if available, not in form or content sufficient for these purposes, the circulation factor shall be determined from the taxpayer's books and records.

(ii) When specific items of advertisements can be shown, upon clear and convincing evidence, to have been distributed solely to a limited regional or local geographic area in which this state is located, the taxpayer may petition, or the Tax Commission may require, that a portion of those receipts be attributed to the sales factor numerator of this state on the basis of a regional or local geographic area circulation factor and not upon the basis of the circulation factor provided by Subsection (8)(b)(i). This attribution shall be based upon the ratio that the taxpayer's circulation to purchasers and subscribers located in this state of the printed material containing specific items of advertising bears to its total circulation of printed material to purchasers and subscribers located within the regional or local geographic area. This alternative attribution method shall be permitted only upon the condition that receipts are not double counted or otherwise included in the numerator of any other state.

(iii) If the purchaser or subscriber is the United States government or if the taxpayer is not taxable in a state, the gross receipts from all sources, including the receipts from the sale of printed material, from advertising, and from the sale, rental or

other use of the taxpayer's customer lists, or any portion thereof that would have been attributed by the circulation factor to the numerator of the sales factor for that state, shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor of this state if the printed material or other property is shipped from an office, store, warehouse, factory, or other place of storage or business in this state.

R865-6F-32. Taxation of Financial Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Billing address" means the location indicated in the books and records of the taxpayer on the first day of the taxable year, or on the later date in the taxable year when the customer relationship began, where any notice, statement or bill relating to a customer's account is mailed.

(b) "Borrower or credit card holder located in this state" means:

(i) a borrower, other than a credit card holder, that is engaged in a trade or business that maintains its commercial domicile in this state; or

(ii) a borrower that is not engaged in a trade or business, or a credit card holder, whose billing address is in this state.

(c) "Commercial domicile" means:

(i) the place from which the trade or business is principally managed and directed; or

(ii) if a taxpayer is organized under the laws of a foreign country, or of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States, that taxpayer's commercial domicile shall be deemed for the purposes of this rule to be the state of the United States or the District of Columbia from which that taxpayer's trade or business in the United States is principally managed and directed. It shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal, that the location from which the taxpayer's trade or business is principally managed and directed is the state of the United States or the District of Columbia to which the greatest number of employees are regularly connected or out of which they are working, irrespective of where the services of those employees are performed, as of the last day of the taxable year.

(d) "Compensation" means wages, salaries, commissions, and any other form of remuneration paid to employees for personal services that are included in the employee's gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code. In the case of employees not subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code, the determination of whether payments constitute gross income under the federal Internal Revenue Code shall be made as though those employees were subject to the federal Internal Revenue Code.

(e) "Credit card" means a credit, travel, or entertainment card.

(f) "Credit card issuer's reimbursement fee" means the fee a taxpayer receives from a merchant's bank because one of the persons to whom the taxpayer has issued a credit card has charged merchandise or services to the credit card.

(g) "Employee" means, with respect to a particular taxpayer, any individual who, under the usual common law rules applicable in determining the employer-employee relationship, has the status of an employee of that taxpayer.

(h) "Financial institution" means:

(i) any corporation or other business entity registered under state law as a bank holding company or registered under the Federal Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, or registered as a savings and loan holding company under the Federal National Housing Act, as amended;

(ii) a national bank organized and existing as a national bank association pursuant to the provisions of the National Bank Act, 12 U.S.C. Sections21 et seq.;

(iii) a savings association or federal savings bank as defined in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12 U.S.C. Section 1813(b)(1);

(iv) any bank, industrial loan corporation, or thrift institution incorporated or organized under the laws of any state;

(v) any corporation organized under the provisions of 12 U.S.C. Sections611 through 631.

(vi) any agency or branch of a foreign depository as defined in 12 U.S.C. Section3101;

(vii) a production credit association organized under the Federal Farm Credit Act of 1933, all of whose stock held by the Federal Production Credit Corporation has been retired;

(viii) any corporation whose voting stock is more than 50 percent owned, directly or indirectly, by any person or business entity described in Subsections (1)(h)(i) through (vii), other than an insurance company taxable under Title 59, Chapter 9, Taxation of Admitted Insurers;

(ix) a corporation or other business entity that derives more than 50 percent of its total gross income for financial accounting purposes from finance leases. For purposes of this subsection, a "finance lease" shall mean any lease transaction that is the functional equivalent of an extension of credit and that transfers substantially all of the benefits and risks incident to the ownership of property. The phrase shall include any direct financing lease or leverage lease that meets the criteria of Financial Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 13, Accounting for Leases, or any other lease that is accounted for as a financing lease by a lessor under generally accepted accounting principles. For this classification to apply:

(A) the average of the gross income in the current tax year and immediately preceding two tax years must satisfy the more than 50 percent requirement; and

(B) gross income from incidental or occasional transactions shall be disregarded;

(x) any other person or business entity, other than an insurance company, a credit union exempt from the corporation franchise tax under Section 59-7-102, a real estate broker, or a securities dealer, that derives more than 50 percent of its gross income from activities that a person described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix) is authorized to transact.

(A) For purposes of this subsection, the computation of gross income shall not include income from non-recurring, extraordinary items; and

(B) The Tax Commission is authorized to exclude any person from the application of Subsection (1)(h)(x) upon receipt of proof, by clear and convincing evidence, that the income-producing activity of that person is not in substantial competition with those persons described in Subsections (1)(h)(ii) through (vii) and (1)(h)(ix).

(i) "Gross rents" means the actual sum of money or other consideration payable for the use or possession of property.

(i) Gross rents includes:

(A) any amount payable for the use or possession of real property or tangible property whether designated as a fixed sum of money or as a percentage of receipts, profits or otherwise;

(B) any amount payable as additional rent or in lieu of rent, such as interest, taxes, insurance, repairs or any other amount required to be paid by the terms of a lease or other arrangement; and

(C) a proportionate part of the cost of any improvement to real property, made by or on behalf of the taxpayer, that reverts to the owner or lessor upon termination of a lease or other arrangement. The amount included in gross rents is the amount of amortization or depreciation allowed in computing the taxable income base for the taxable year. However, where a building is erected on leased land by or on behalf of the taxpayer, the value of the land is determined by multiplying the gross rent by eight and the value of the building is determined in the same manner as if owned by the taxpayer.

(ii) Gross rents does not include:

(A) reasonable amounts payable as separate charges for water and electric service furnished by the lessor;

(B) reasonable amounts payable as service charges for janitorial services furnished by the lessor;

(C) reasonable amounts payable for storage, provided those amounts are payable for space not designated and not under the control of the taxpayer; and

(D) that portion of any rental payment applicable to the space subleased from the taxpayer and not used by the taxpayer.

(j) "Loan" means any extension of credit resulting from direct negotiations between the taxpayer and the taxpayer's customer, or the purchase, in whole or in part, of an extension of credit from another.

(i) Loan includes participations, syndications, and leases treated as loans for federal income tax purposes.

(ii) Loan does not include properties treated as loans under Section 595 of the federal Internal Revenue Code, futures or forward contracts, options, notional principal contracts such as swaps, credit card receivables, including purchased credit card relationships, non-interest bearing balances due from depository institutions, cash items in the process of collection, federal funds sold, securities purchased under agreements to resell, assets held in a trading account, securities, interests in a real estate mortgage investment conduit as defined in Section 860D of the Internal Revenue Code, or other mortgage-backed or asset-backed security, and other similar items.

(k) "Loans secured by real property" means that fifty percent or more of the aggregate value of the collateral used to secure a loan or other obligation, when valued at fair market value as of the time the original loan or obligation was incurred, was real property.

(l) "Merchant discount" means the fee, or negotiated discount, charged to a merchant by the taxpayer for the privilege of participating in a program whereby a credit card is accepted in payment for merchandise or services sold to the card holder.

(m) "Participation" means an extension of credit in which an undivided ownership interest is held on a pro rata basis in a single loan or pool of loans and related collateral. In a loan participation, the credit originator initially makes the loan and then subsequently resells all or a portion of it to other lenders. The participation may or may not be known to the borrower.

(n) "Person" means an individual, estate, trust, partnership, corporation, and any other business entity.

(o) "Principal base of operations" means:

(i) with respect to transportation property, the place of more or less permanent nature from which that property is regularly directed or controlled; and

(ii) with respect to an employee, the place of more or less permanent nature from which the employee regularly:

(A) starts his work and to which he customarily returns in order to receive instructions from his employer;

(B) communicates with his customers or other persons; or

(C) performs any other functions necessary to the exercise of his trade or profession at some other point or points.

(p)(i) "Real property owned" and "tangible personal property owned" mean real and tangible personal property, respectively:

(A) on which the taxpayer may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes; or

(B) property to which the taxpayer holds legal title and on which no other person may claim depreciation for federal income tax purposes, or could claim depreciation if subject to federal income tax.

(ii) Real and tangible personal property do not include coin, currency, or property acquired in lieu of or pursuant to a foreclosure.

(q) "Regular place of business" means an office at which the taxpayer carries on business in a regular and systematic manner and is continuously maintained, occupied, and used by employees of the taxpayer.

(r) "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any foreign country.

(s) "Syndication" means an extension of credit in which two or more persons fund and each person is at risk only up to a specified percentage of the total extension of credit or up to a specified dollar amount.

(t) "Taxable" means:

(i) a taxpayer is subject in another state to a net income tax, a franchise tax measured by net income, a franchise tax for the privilege of doing business, a corporate stock tax, including a bank shares tax, a single business tax, an earned surplus tax, or any tax imposed upon or measured by net income; or

(ii) another state has jurisdiction to subject the taxpayer to taxes regardless of whether that state actually imposes those taxes.

(u) "Transportation property" means vehicles and vessels capable of moving under their own power, such as aircraft, trains, water vessels and motor vehicles, as well as any equipment or containers attached to that property, such as rolling stock, barges, and trailers.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A financial institution whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state, or a financial institution whose business activity is taxable within this state and is a member of a unitary group that includes one or more financial institutions where any member of the group is taxable without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306. A financial institution organized under the laws of a foreign country, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a territory or possession of the United States, whose effectively connected income, as defined under the federal Internal Revenue Code, is taxable both within this state and within another state, other than the state in which it is organized, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as modified by this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(c) Each factor shall be computed according to the cash or accrual method of accounting as used by the taxpayer for the taxable year.

(d) If a unitary group of corporations filing a combined report includes one or more corporations meeting the definition of financial institution and one or more corporations that do not meet that definition, the provisions of this rule regarding the calculation of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the apportionment fraction shall apply only to those corporations meeting the definition of financial institution. Those corporations not meeting the definition of financial institution shall compute their apportionment data based on rule R865-6F-8 or such other industry apportionment rule adopted by the Tax Commission that may be applicable. The apportionment data of all members of the unitary group shall be included in calculating a single apportionment fraction for the unitary group. The numerators and denominators of the property, payroll, and receipts factors of the financial institutions shall be added to the numerators and denominators, respectively, of the property, payroll, and sales factors of the nonfinancial institutions to determine the property, payroll, and sales factors of the unitary group.

(3) Receipts Factor.

(a) In general. The receipts factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer in this state

during the taxable year and the denominator of which is the receipts of the taxpayer within and without this state during the taxable year. The method of calculating receipts for purposes of the denominator is the same as the method used in determining receipts for purposes of the numerator. The receipts factor shall include only those receipts that constitute business income and are included in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(b) Receipts from the lease of real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of real property owned by the taxpayer and receipts from the sublease of real property, if the property is located within this state.

(c) Receipts from the lease of tangible personal property.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (3)(d), the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from the lease or rental of tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer if the property is located within this state when it is first placed in service by the lessee.

(ii) Receipts from the lease or rental of transportation property owned by the taxpayer are included in the numerator of the receipts factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of receipts that shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor are determined by multiplying all the receipts from the lease or rental of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, that property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(d) Interest from loans secured by real property.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property if the property is located within this state. If the property is located both within this state and one or more other states, the receipts described in this subsection are included in the numerator of the receipts factor if more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is located within this state. If more than fifty percent of the fair market value of the real property is not located within any one state, the receipts described in this subsection shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the borrower is located in this state.

(ii) The determination of whether the real property securing a loan is located within this state shall be made as of the time the original agreement was made, and any and all subsequent substitutions of collateral shall be disregarded.

(e) Interest from loans not secured by real property. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property if the borrower is located in this state.

(f) Net gains from the sale of loans. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains from the sale of loans. Net gains from the sale of loans includes income recorded under the coupon stripping rules of Section 1286 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(i) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The amount of net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of loans not secured by real property included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the net gains by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(g) Receipts from credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and receipts from fees charged to card holders, such as annual fees, if the billing address of the card holder is in this state.

(h) Net gains from the sale of credit card receivables. The numerator of the receipts factor includes net gains, but not less than zero, from the sale of credit card receivables multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(i) Credit card issuer's reimbursement fees. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all credit card issuer's reimbursement fees multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(g), and the denominator of which is the taxpayer's total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from credit card receivables and fees charged to card holders.

(j) Receipts from merchant discount. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from merchant discount if the commercial domicile of the merchant is in this state. The receipts shall be computed net of any cardholder charge backs, but shall not be reduced by any interchange transaction fees or by any issuer's reimbursement fees paid to another for charges made by its card holders.

(k) Loan servicing fees.

(i) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(d), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans secured by real property.

(ii) The numerator of the receipts factor includes loan servicing fees derived from loans not secured by real property multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the amount included in the numerator of the receipts factor pursuant to Subsection (3)(e), and the denominator of which is the total amount of interest and fees or penalties in the nature of interest from loans not secured by real property.

(iii) In circumstances in which the taxpayer receives loan servicing fees for servicing either the secured or the unsecured loans of another, the numerator of the receipts factor shall include those fees if the borrower is located in this state.

(l) Receipts from services. The numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from services not otherwise apportioned under this section if the service is performed in this state. If the service is performed both within and without this state, the numerator of the receipts factor includes receipts from services not otherwise apportioned under this section if a greater proportion of the income-producing activity is performed in this state based on cost of performance.

(m) Receipts from investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities.

(i) Interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities shall be included in the receipts factor.

(ii) Investment assets and activities and trading assets and activities include investments securities, trading account assets, federal funds, securities purchased and sold under agreements to resell or repurchase, options, futures contracts, forward contracts, notional principal contracts such as swaps, equities, and foreign currency transactions.

(iii) The receipts factor shall include the following investment and trading assets and activities:

(A) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest from federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements exceeds interest expense on federal funds purchased and securities sold under repurchase agreements.

(B) The receipts factor shall include the amount by which interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book, and foreign currency transactions, exceed amounts paid in lieu of interest, amounts paid in lieu of dividends, and losses from those assets and activities.

(iv) The numerator of the receipts factor includes interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities and from trading assets and activities described in Subsection (3)(m) that are attributable to this state.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities in the investment accounts attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all such income from assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the assets properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains, and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(iv)(A) and (3)(m)(iv)(B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of those trading assets that are properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the average value of all those assets.

(D) For purposes of this subsection, average value shall be determined using the rules for determining the average value of tangible personal property set forth in Subsections (4)(c) and (d).

(v) In lieu of using the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(iv), the taxpayer may elect, or the Tax Commission may require in order to fairly represent the business activity of the taxpayer in this state, the use of the method set forth in this subsection.

(A) The amount of interest, dividends, net gains, but not less than zero, and other income from investment assets and activities in the investment account attributed to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying all income from those assets and activities by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(B) The amount of interest from federal funds sold and purchased and from securities purchased under resale agreements and securities sold under repurchase agreements attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount of those funds and securities described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(A) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those funds and securities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those funds and securities.

(C) The amount of interest, dividends, gains and other income from trading assets and activities, including assets and activities in the matched book and arbitrage book and foreign currency transactions, but excluding amounts described in Subsections (3)(m)(v)(A) or (B), attributable to this state and included in the numerator is determined by multiplying the amount described in Subsection (3)(m)(iii)(B) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the gross income from those trading assets and activities properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state and the denominator of which is the gross income from all those assets and activities.

(vi) If the taxpayer elects or is required by the Tax Commission to use the method set forth in Subsection (3)(m)(v), the taxpayer shall use this method on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the Tax Commission to use, or the Tax Commission requires, a different method.

(vii) The taxpayer shall have the burden of proving that an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity was properly assigned to a regular place of business outside of this state by demonstrating that the day-to-day decisions regarding the asset or activity occurred at a regular place of business outside this state. Where the day-to-day decisions regarding an investment asset or activity or trading asset or activity occur at more than one regular place of business and one regular place of business is in this state and one regular place of business is outside this state, that asset or activity shall be considered to be located at the regular place of business of the taxpayer where the investment or trading policies or guidelines with respect to the asset or activity are established. Unless the taxpayer demonstrates to the contrary, policies and guidelines shall be presumed to be established at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(n) All other receipts. The numerator of the receipts factor includes all other receipts pursuant to the rules set forth in Rule R865-6F-8(9) and (10).

(o) Attribution of certain receipts to commercial domicile.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(ii), all receipts that would be assigned under this section to a state in which the taxpayer is not taxable shall be included in the numerator of the receipts factor if the taxpayer's commercial domicile is in this state.

(ii)(A) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions, and if any member of the unitary group is subject to the taxing jurisdiction of this state, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group shall be included in the numerator of this state's receipts factor as provided in Subsections (3)(a) through (n) rather than being attributed to the commercial domicile of the financial institution as provided in Subsection (3)(o)(i).

(B) If a unitary group includes one or more financial institutions whose commercial domicile is in this state, and if any member of the unitary group is taxable in another state under section 59-7-305, the receipts of each financial institution in the unitary group that would be included in the numerator of the other state's receipts factor under Subsections (3)(a) through (n) may not be included in the numerator of this state's receipts

factor.

(4) Property Factor.

(a) In General.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer that is located or used within this state during the taxable year, and the average value of the taxpayer's loans and credit card receivables that are located within this state during the taxable year, and the denominator of which is the average value of all that property located or used within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Property included. The property factor shall include only property the income or expenses of which are included, or would have been included if not fully depreciated or expensed, or depreciated or expensed to a nominal amount, in the computation of the apportionable income base for the taxable year.

(c) Value of property owned by the taxpayer.

(i) For taxpayers that do not elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor, the value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(ii) For taxpayers that elect to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor:

(A) The value of real property and tangible personal property owned by the taxpayer is the original cost or other basis of that property for federal income tax purposes without regard to depletion, depreciation or amortization.

(B) Loans are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a loan is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the loan charged off is not outstanding. A specifically allocated reserve established pursuant to regulatory or financial accounting guidelines that is treated as charged-off for federal income tax purposes shall be treated as charged-off for purposes of this rule.

(C) Credit card receivables are valued at their outstanding principal balance, without regard to any reserve for bad debts. If a credit card receivable is charged-off in whole or in part for federal income tax purposes, the portion of the receivable charged-off is not outstanding.

(d) Average value of property owned by the taxpayer. The average value of property owned by the taxpayer is computed on an annual basis by adding the value of the property on the first day of the taxable year and the value on the last day of the taxable year and dividing the sum by two.

(i) If averaging on this basis does not properly reflect average value, the Tax Commission may require averaging on a more frequent basis, or the taxpayer may elect to average on a more frequent basis.

(ii) When averaging on a more frequent basis is required by the Tax Commission or is elected by the taxpayer, the same method of valuation must be used consistently by the taxpayer with respect to property within and without this state and on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior permission from the Tax Commission to use a different method, or the Tax Commission requires a different method of determining average value.

(e) Average value of real property and tangible personal property rented to the taxpayer.

(i) The average value of real property and tangible personal property that the taxpayer has rented from another and are not treated as property owned by the taxpayer for federal income tax purposes, shall be determined annually by multiplying the gross rents payable during the taxable year by eight.

(ii) If the use of the general method described in this subsection results in inaccurate valuations of rented property, any other method that properly reflects the value may be adopted by the Tax Commission or by the taxpayer when approved in writing by the Tax Commission. Once approved, that other method of valuation must be used on all subsequent returns unless the taxpayer receives prior approval from the Tax Commission to use a different method, or the Tax Commission requires a different method of valuation.

(f) Location of real property and tangible personal property owned or rented to the taxpayer.

(i) Except as described in Subsection (4)(f)(ii), real property and tangible personal property owned by or rented to the taxpayer are considered located within this state if they are physically located, situated, or used within this state.

(ii) Transportation property is included in the numerator of the property factor to the extent that the property is used in this state.

(A) The extent an aircraft will be deemed to be used in this state and the amount of value that shall be included in the numerator of this state's property factor is determined by multiplying the average value of the aircraft by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of landings of the aircraft in this state and the denominator of which is the total number of landings of the aircraft everywhere.

(B) If the extent of the use of any transportation property within this state cannot be determined, the property will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which the property has its principal base of operations.

(C) A motor vehicle will be deemed to be used wholly in the state in which it is registered.

(g) Location of Loans.

(i) A loan is considered located within this state if it is properly assigned to a regular place of business of the taxpayer within this state.

(ii) A loan is properly assigned to the regular place of business with which it has a preponderance of substantive contacts. A loan assigned by the taxpayer to a regular place of business without the state shall be presumed to have been properly assigned if:

(A) the taxpayer has assigned, in the regular course of its business, the loan on its records to a regular place of business consistent with federal or state regulatory requirements;

(B) the assignment on its records is based upon substantive contacts of the loan to the regular course of business; and

(C) the taxpayer uses the records reflecting assignment of loans for the filing of all state and local tax returns for which an assignment of loans to a regular place of business is required.

(iii) The presumption of proper assignment of a loan provided in Subsection (4)(g)(ii) may be rebutted upon a showing by the Tax Commission, supported by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur at the regular place of business to which it was assigned on the taxpayer's records. When the presumption has been rebutted, the loan shall then be located within this state if:

(A) the taxpayer had a regular place of business within this state at the time the loan was made; and

(B) the taxpayer fails to show, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan did not occur within this state.

(iv) In the case of a loan assigned by the taxpayer to a place without this state that is not a regular place of business, it shall be presumed, subject to rebuttal by the taxpayer on a showing supported by the preponderance of the evidence, that the preponderance of substantive contacts regarding the loan occurred within this state if, at the time the loan was made the taxpayer's commercial domicile, as defined in this rule, was within this state.

(v) To determine the state in which the preponderance of substantive contacts relating to a loan have occurred, the facts and circumstances regarding the loan at issue shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, and consideration shall be given to activities such as the solicitation, investigation, negotiation, approval, and administration of the loan.

(A) Solicitation. Solicitation is either active or passive.

(I) Active solicitation occurs when an employee of the taxpayer initiates the contact with the customer. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employee is regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of the employee were actually performed.

(II) Passive solicitation occurs when the customer initiates the contact with the taxpayer. If the customer's initial contact was not at a regular place of business of the taxpayer, the regular place of business, if any, where the passive solicitation occurred is determined by the facts in each case.

(B) Investigation. Investigation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer determine the credit-worthiness of the customer as well as the degree of risk involved in making a particular agreement. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(C) Negotiation. Negotiation is the procedure whereby employees of the taxpayer and its customer determine the terms of the agreement, such as amount, duration, interest rate, frequency of repayment, currency denomination, and security required. The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(D) Approval. Approval is the procedure whereby employees or the board of directors of the taxpayer make the final determination whether to enter into the agreement.

(I) The activity is located at the regular place of business at which the taxpayer's employees are regularly connected or working out of, regardless of where the services of those employees were actually performed.

(II) If the board of directors makes the final determination, the activity is located at the commercial domicile of the taxpayer.

(E) Administration. Administration is the process of managing the account.

(I) Administration includes bookkeeping, collecting the payments, corresponding with the customer, reporting to management regarding the status of the agreement and proceeding against the borrower or the security interest if the borrower is in default.

(II) The activity is located at the regular place of business that oversees this activity.

(h) Location of credit card receivables. For purposes of determining the location of credit card receivables, credit card receivables shall be treated as loans and shall be subject to the provisions of Subsection (4)(g).

(i) Period for which properly assigned loan remains assigned. A loan that has been properly assigned to a state shall, absent any change of material fact, remain assigned to that state for the length of the original term of the loan. Thereafter, the loan may be properly assigned to another state if the loan has a preponderance of substantive contact to a regular place of business in that state.

(j) Each taxpayer shall make an initial election on whether to include the property described in Subsections (4)(g) through (i) within the property factor. The initial election is the election made or the filing position taken on the first return filed after the effective date of this rule. This election is irrevocable for a period of three years from the time the initial election is made, except in the case where a substantial ownership change occurs and commission approval is obtained to change the election. After the initial three-year period, the election may be revocable only with the prior approval of the commission and shall require the showing of a significant change in circumstance.

(5) Payroll factor.

(a) In general. The payroll factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total amount paid in this state during the taxable year by the taxpayer for compensation and the denominator of which is the total compensation paid by the taxpayer both within and without this state during the taxable year. The payroll factor shall include only that compensation included in the computation of the apportionable income tax base for the taxable year.

(b) Compensation relating to nonbusiness income and independent contractors. The compensation of any employee for services or activities connected with the production of nonbusiness income, and payments made to any independent contractor or any other person not properly classifiable as an employee, shall be excluded from both the numerator and denominator of this factor.

(c) When compensation paid in this state. Compensation is paid in this state if any one of the following tests, applied consecutively, is met:

(i) The employee's services are performed entirely within this state.

(ii) The employee's services are performed both within and without the state, but the service performed without the state is incidental to the employee's service within the state. The term "incidental"means any service that is temporary or transitory in nature, or that is rendered in connection with an isolated transaction.

(iii) If the employee's services are performed both within and without this state, the employee's compensation will be attributed to this state:

(A) if the employee's principal base of operations is within this state;

(B) if there is no principal base of operations in any state in which some part of the services are performed, but the place from which the services are directed or controlled is in this state; or

(C) if the principal base of operations and the place from which the services are directed or controlled are not in any state in which some part of the service is performed but the employee's residence is in this state.

(6) This rule is effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

R865-6F-33. Taxation of Telecommunications Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Call" means a specific telecommunications transmission as described in Subsection (1)(f).

(b) "Channel termination point" means the point at which information can enter or leave the telecommunications network.

(c) "Communications channel" means a communications path, which can be one-way or two-way, depending on the

channel, between two or more points. The path may be designed for the transmission of signals representing human speech, digital or analog data, facsimile, or images.

(d) "Outerjurisdictional property" means tangible personal property, such as orbiting satellites, undersea transmission cables and the like, that are owned or rented by the taxpayer and used in a telecommunications business, but that are not physically located in any particular state.

(e) "Private telecommunications service" means a dedicated telephone service that entitles the subscriber to the exclusive or priority use of a communications channel or groups of communications channels from one or more channel termination points to another channel termination point.

(f) "Telecommunications" means the electronic transmission of voice, data, image, and other information through the use of any medium such as wires, cables, electromagnetic waves, light waves, or any combination of those or similar media now in existence or that might be devised, but telecommunications does not include the information content of any such transmission.

(g) "Telecommunications service" means providing telecommunications, including services provided by telecommunication service resellers, for a charge and includes telephone service, telegraph service, paging service, personal communication services and mobile or cellular telephone service, but does not include electronic information service or Internet access service.

(2) Apportionment and Allocation.

(a) A corporation engaged in the business of telecommunications that is taxable both within and without this state, shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) All business income shall be apportioned to this state by multiplying that income by the apportionment percentage. The apportionment percentage is determined by adding the taxpayer's receipts factor, property factor and payroll factor and dividing that sum by three. If one of the factors is missing, the remaining factors are added and that sum is divided by two. If two of the factors are missing, the remaining factor is the apportionment percentage. A factor is missing if both its numerator and denominator are zero.

(c) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8) and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(3)(a) Property Factor.

(b) Outerjurisdictional property that is used by a taxpayer in providing a telecommunications service shall be attributed to this state based on the ratio of property within this state used in providing that service, to property everywhere used in providing the service, exclusive of property not located in any state. The term "property" as used herein refers to property includable in the property factor of the Utah apportionment fraction as defined in Tax Commission rule R865-6F-8(7).

(4) Sales Factor Numerator.

(a) The following sales and receipts from telecommunications service other than interstate or international private telecommunications service, shall be included in the Utah sales and receipts numerator:

(i) receipts derived from charges for providing telephone "access" from a location within Utah. "Access" means that a call can be made or received from a point within this state. An example of this type of receipt is a monthly subscriber fee billed with reference to equipment located in Utah;

(ii) receipts derived from charges for unlimited calling privileges, if the charges are billed by reference to equipment located in Utah;

(iii) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that originate and terminate in Utah;

(iv) receipts derived from charges for individual toll calls that either originate or terminate in Utah and are billed by reference to a customer or equipment located in Utah;

(v) receipts derived from any other charges if the charges are not includable in another state's sales factor numerator under that state's law, and the customer's billing address is in Utah.

(b) Gross receipts derived from providing interstate and international private telecommunications services shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the segment of the interstate or international channel between each termination point is separately billed, 100 percent of the charge imposed at each termination point in this state and for service in this state between those points is includable in the Utah sales factor. In addition, 50 percent of the charge imposed for service between a channel termination point outside this state and a point inside the state shall be included in the Utah sales factor. For purposes of this paragraph, termination points shall be measured by the nearest termination point inside the state to the first termination point outside the state.

(ii) If each segment of the interstate or international channel is not separately billed, the Utah sales shall be the same portion of the interstate or international channel charge that the number of channel termination points within this state bears to the total number of channel termination points within and without this state.

R865-6F-34. Qualified Subchapter S Subsidiaries Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-701.

A. "Qualified subchapter S subsidiary" means a qualified subchapter S subsidiary as defined in Section 1361(b), Internal Revenue Code.

B. For purposes of Title 59, Chapter 7, Part 7, a qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be treated in the same manner as it is treated for federal tax purposes under Section 1361(b), Internal Revenue Code.

C. An S corporation that owns one or more qualified subchapter S subsidiaries must take into account the activities of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary in determining whether the S corporation parent is doing business in Utah. For purposes of this determination, all of a subsidiary's activities will be attributed to the S corporation parent.

D. For purposes of Title 59, Chapter 7, Part 7:

1. the Utah property, payroll, and sales of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be added, respectively, to the Utah property, payroll, and sales of the S corporation parent to determine the numerators of the property, payroll, and sales factors; and

2. the total property, payroll, and sales of each qualified subchapter S subsidiary shall be added, respectively, to the total property, payroll, and sales of the S corporation parent to determine the denominators of the property, payroll, and sales factors.

E. Except as provided in D., the apportionment fraction for an S corporation shall be calculated based on Sections 59-7-311 through 59-7-321 and as provided in Tax Commission rule R865-6F-8.

R865-6F-35. S Corporation Determination of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-7-703.

(1) For purposes of Section 59-7-703(2)(b)(i), "items of income or loss from Schedule K of the 1120S federal form" shall be calculated by:

(a) adding back to the line on the Schedule K labeled "Income/loss reconciliation" the amount included on that schedule for:

(i) charitable contributions; and

(ii) total foreign taxes paid or accrued.

(b) If the S corporation was not required to complete the line labeled "Income/loss reconciliation" on the Schedule K, a pro forma calculation of the amounts for charitable contributions and foreign taxes paid or accrued, and of the amount that would have been entered on the "Income/loss reconciliation" line shall be used for purposes of this rule.

(2) The amount that the S corporation shall withhold for nonresident shareholders shall be computed as follows:

(a) The deduction shall be equal to 15 percent of the Utah income attributable to nonresident shareholders.

(b) The deduction in Subsection (2)(a) shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

(3) The tax shall be computed using the maximum Utah individual income tax rate applied to the combined nonresident shareholders' share of the S corporation's income after deduction of the amount allowed under Subsection (2).

(4) An S corporation with nonresident shareholders shall complete Schedule N of form TC-20S, and shall provide the following information for each nonresident shareholder:

(a) name;

(b) social security number;

(c) percentage of S corporation held; and

(d) amount of Utah tax paid or withheld on behalf of that shareholder.

R865-6F-36. Taxation of Registered Securities or Commodities Broker or Dealer Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-7-302 through 59-7-321.

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Brokerage commission income" means income earned by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer from the purchase and sale of securities or commodities by the broker or dealer:

(i) for which the broker or dealer does not take title; and

(ii) as an agent for a customer's account.

(b) "Commodity" is as defined in Section 475(e)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(c) "Principal transaction" means a transaction where the registered securities or commodities broker or dealer acts as a principal or underwriter for the broker or dealer's own account, rather than as an agent for the customer.

(d) "Registered securities or commodities broker or dealer" means a corporation registered as a broker or dealer with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission.

(e) "Security" is as defined in Section 475(c)(2), Internal Revenue Code.

(f) "Securities or commodities used to produce income" means securities or commodities that are purchased and held by a registered securities or commodities broker or dealer as a principal or underwriter for resale to its customers.

(2) Apportionment and allocation.

(a) A registered securities or commodities broker or dealer whose business activity is taxable both within and without this state shall allocate and apportion its net income as provided in this rule. All items of nonbusiness income shall be allocated pursuant to the provisions of Section 59-7-306.

(b) The fraction by which business income shall be apportioned to the state shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-6F-8(3) and (6). Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the property factor shall be determined in accordance with R865-6F-8(7), the payroll factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(8), and the sales factor in accordance with R865-6F-8(9).

(3) Property factor.

(a) The property factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the average value of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used, or available for use, within this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year that are held for resale exclusively through a branch, office, or other place of business in this state. The denominator is the average value of the total of the taxpayer's real and tangible personal property owned or rented and used within and without this state during the taxable year, plus the average value of all securities or commodities used to produce income during the taxable year.

(b) Securities or commodities used to produce income shall be valued at original cost.

(4) Sales factor.

(a) The sales factor is a fraction, the numerator of which is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within this state during the taxable year. The denominator is the total revenue that is derived from transactions and activities in the regular course of the taxpayer's trade or business within and without this state during the taxable year.

(b) Brokerage commission income shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Brokerage commission income shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the customer that is paying the commission is located in Utah. A customer is located in Utah if the mailing address of the customer as it appears in the broker or dealer's records is in Utah.

(c) Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be included in the numerator of the sales factor if the sale is made through a branch, office, or other place of business in Utah. Gross receipts from principal transactions shall be determined after the deduction of any cost incurred by the taxpayer to acquire the securities or commodities.

(d) Other gross receipts such as margin interest on brokerage accounts and account maintenance fees shall be included in the denominator of the sales factor, and, if the customer that is paying the amounts or fees is located in Utah based on the customer address as it appears in the broker or dealer's records, in the numerator of the sales factor.

R865-6F-37. Disclosure of Reportable Transactions and Material Advisor List Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309.

(1) A taxpayer shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by:

(a) marking the box on the taxpayer's corporate franchise or income tax return indicating that the taxpayer has filed federal form 8886 with the Internal Revenue Service; and

(b) providing the commission a copy of the form described in Subsection (1)(a) upon the request of the commission.

(2)(a) A material advisor shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by attaching a copy of the federal form 8264, and any additional information that the material advisor submitted to the Internal Revenue Service, to the form prescribed by the commission.

(b) A material advisor shall provide the commission the information described in Subsection (2)(a) within 60 days after the form 8264 was required to be filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(3)(a) The list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall satisfy the requirement for the list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under Section 59-1-1307.

(b) If more than one material advisor is required to maintain a list of persons in accordance with Section 59-1-1307, the material advisor that maintained the list required by 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall maintain the list required by

Section 59-1-1307.

KEY: taxation, franchises, historic preservation, trucking industries
April 16, 2007
Notice of Continuation March 8, 2007

9-2-401
through
9-2-415
16-10a-1501
through
16-10a-1533
53B-8a-112
59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309
59-6-102
59-7-101
59-7-102
59-7-104
through
59-7-106
59-7-108
59-7-109
59-7-110
59-7-112
59-7-302
through
59-7-321
59-7-402
59-7-403
59-7-501
59-7-502
59-7-505
59-7-601
through
59-7-614
59-7-608
59-7-701
59-7-703
59-10-603
59-13-202

R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.
R865-9I. Income Tax.
R865-9I-2. Determination of Utah Resident Individual Status Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-103.

A. Domicile.

1. Domicile is the place where an individual has a permanent home and to which he intends to return after being absent. It is the place at which an individual has voluntarily fixed his habitation, not for a special or temporary purpose, but with the intent of making a permanent home.

2. For purposes of establishing domicile, an individual's intent will not be determined by the individual's statement, or the occurrence of any one fact or circumstance, but rather on the totality of the facts and circumstances surrounding the situation.

a) Tax Commission rule R884-24P-52, Criteria for Determining Primary Residence, provides a non-exhaustive list of factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile.

b) Domicile applies equally to a permanent home within and without the United States.

3. A domicile, once established, is not lost until there is a concurrence of the following three elements:

a) a specific intent to abandon the former domicile;

b) the actual physical presence in a new domicile; and

c) the intent to remain in the new domicile permanently.

4. An individual who has not severed all ties with the previous place of residence may nonetheless satisfy the requirement of abandoning the previous domicile if the facts and circumstances surrounding the situation, including the actions of the individual, demonstrate that the individual no longer intends the previous domicile to be the individual's permanent home, and place to which he intends to return after being absent.

B. Permanent place of abode does not include a dwelling place maintained only during a temporary stay for the accomplishment of a particular purpose. For purposes of this provision, temporary may mean years.

C. Determination of resident individual status for military servicepersons.

1. The status of a military serviceperson as a resident individual or a nonresident individual is determined as follows, based on the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940, 50 U.S.C. 574.

a) A resident individual in active military service does not lose his status as a resident individual if the resident individual's absence from the state is a result of military orders.

b) A nonresident individual in active military service who is stationed in Utah does not become a resident individual for income tax purposes if the nonresident individual's presence in Utah is due solely to military orders.

2. Subject to federal law, an individual in active military service may change from a resident individual to a nonresident individual or from a nonresident individual to a resident individual if he establishes that he satisfies the conditions of A.3.

3. A nonresident individual serviceperson is exempt from Utah income tax only on his active service pay. All other Utah source income received by the nonresident individual serviceperson is subject to Utah income tax as provided by Section 59-10-116.

4. The spouse of an individual in active military service generally is considered to have the same residency status as that individual for purposes of Utah income tax.

R865-9I-3. Credit for Income Tax Paid by an Individual to Another State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-1003.

(1) A Utah resident taxpayer is required to report his entire state taxable income pursuant to Section 59-10-1003 even though part of the income may be from sources outside this state.

(2) Except to the extent allowed in Subsection (4), a resident taxpayer may claim the credit provided in Section 59-10-1003 by:

(a) filing a resident Utah return showing the computation of tax based on total income before any credit for taxes in another state;

(b) completing form TC-40A, Credit For Income Tax Paid To Another State, for each state for which a credit is claimed; and

(c) attaching any schedule completed under Subsection (2)(b) to the individual income tax return.

(3) A part-year resident taxpayer may claim credit on that portion of income subject to both Utah tax and tax in another state. The credit is claimed in the same manner as claimed by a full-year resident, but only for that portion of the year that the nonresident taxpayer was living in Utah. Form TC-40A, Credit For Income Tax Paid To Another State, must be completed and attached to the individual income tax return for each state for which a credit is claimed.

(4) For only those states in which a resident professional athlete has participated in his team's composite return or simplified withholding, a resident professional athlete may claim the credit provided in Section 59-10-1003 by:

(a) filing a resident Utah return showing the computation of tax based on total income before any credit for taxes in another state; and

(b) attaching a summary, prepared by the team or the team's authorized representative, indicating both the amount of the athlete's income allocated to all other states in which the athlete has participated in his team's composite return or simplified withholding, and the amount of income tax paid by the athlete to those states.

(5) The credit allowable on the Utah return for taxes paid to any other state shall be the smaller of the following:

(a) the amount of tax paid to the other state; or

(b) a percentage of the total Utah tax. This percentage is determined by dividing the total federal adjusted gross income into the amount of the federal adjusted gross income taxed in the other state.

(6) A taxpayer claiming a credit under Section 59-10-1003 shall retain records to support the credit claimed.

R865-9I-4. Equitable Adjustments Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-115.

A. Every taxpayer shall report and the Tax Commission shall make or allow such adjustments to the taxpayer's state taxable income as are necessary to prevent the inclusion or deduction for a second time on his Utah income tax return of items involved in determining his federal taxable income. Such adjustments shall be made or allowed in an equitable manner as defined in Utah Code Ann. 59-10-115 or as determined by the Tax Commission consistent with provisions of the Individual Income Tax Act.

B. In computing the Utah portion of a nonresident's federal adjusted gross income; any capital losses, net long-term capital gains, and net operating losses shall be included only to the extent that these items were not taken into account in computing the taxable income of the taxpayer for state income tax purposes for any taxable year prior to January 2, 1973.

R865-9I-6. Returns by Husband and Wife When One is a Resident and the Other is a Nonresident Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-119.

A. Except as provided in B., a husband and wife, one being a nonresident and the other a resident, who file a joint federal income tax return, but separate state income tax returns shall determine their separate state taxable income as follows:

1. First, the amount of the total federal adjusted gross income ("FAGI") pertaining to each spouse shall be determined.

Any adjustments that apply to both spouses shall be divided between the spouses in proportion to the respective incomes of the spouses.

2. Next, each spouse is allocated a portion of each deduction and add back item.

a) To determine this allocation, each spouse shall:

(1) divide his or her own FAGI by the combined FAGI of both spouses and round the resulting percentage to four decimal places; and

(2) multiply the resulting percentage by the deductions and add back items.

b) The deductions and add back items allowed are as follows:

(1) state income tax deducted as an itemized deduction on federal Schedule A;

(2) other items that must be added back to FAGI on the state income tax return;

(3) itemized or standard deduction;

(4) state exemption for dependents;

(5) one-half of the federal tax liability;

(6) state income tax refund included on line 10 of the federal income tax return; and

(7) other state deductions.

3. Each spouse shall claim his or her full state personal exemption.

4. Each spouse shall determine his or her separate tax using the Utah tax rate schedules applicable to a husband and wife filing separate returns.

B. A husband and wife, one being a nonresident and the other a resident, may use an alternate method of calculating their separate state taxable incomes than the method provided in A. if they can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Tax Commission that the alternate method more accurately reflects their separate state taxable incomes.

R865-9I-7. Change of Status As Resident or Nonresident Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-120.

A. Definitions.

1. "Part-year resident" means an individual that changes status during the taxable year from resident to nonresident or from nonresident to resident.

2. "FAGI" means federal adjusted gross income, as defined by Section 62, Internal Revenue Code.

B. The state taxable income of a part-year resident shall be a percentage of the amount that would have been state taxable income if the taxpayer had been a full-year resident as determined under Section 59-10-112. This percentage is the Utah portion of FAGI divided by the total FAGI, not to exceed 100 percent.

C. The Utah portion of a part-year resident's FAGI shall be determined as follows:

1. Income from wages, salaries, tips and other compensation earned while in a resident status and included in the total FAGI shall be included in the Utah portion of the FAGI.

2. Dividends actually or constructively received while in resident status shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI. Any dividend exclusion shall be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI using the percentage of excludable dividends received while in resident status, compared to the total excludable dividends.

3. All interest actually or constructively received while in resident status shall be included in the Utah portion of the FAGI.

4. All FAGI derived from Utah sources while in a nonresident status, as determined under Section 59-10-117, shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

D. Income or loss from businesses, rents, royalties, partnerships, estates or trusts, small business corporations as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 1371(b), and farming shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI:

1. if the activities involved were concluded, or the taxpayer's connection with them terminated before or at the time of change from resident to nonresident status; or

2. if the activities were commenced or the taxpayer joined them at the time or after the change from nonresident to resident status.

Otherwise, such income or loss shall be included in the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent derived from Utah sources as determined under Section 59-10-117.

E. Moving expenses deducted on the federal return may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent that they are for moving into Utah and within Utah.

F. Employee business expenses may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI only to the extent that they pertain to the production of income included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

G. Payments by a self-employed person to a retirement plan that reduce the total FAGI may be deducted from the Utah portion of FAGI in the same proportion that the related self-employment income is included in the Utah portion of FAGI.

H. Other income, losses or adjustments applicable in determining total FAGI may be allowed or included in the Utah portion of his FAGI only when the allowance or inclusion is fair, equitable, and would be consistent with other requirements of the act or these rules as determined by the Tax Commission.

R865-9I-8. Proration When Two Returns Are Required Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-121.

A. Two returns are not required when an individual changes status as resident or nonresident. Ordinarily, the total of the taxable income that would be reported on two returns will be included in one return.

B. Only in unusual circumstances as determined by the Tax Commission will the preparation of two returns be allowed or required. In this event, the returns shall be prepared in a fair and equitable manner as approved or prescribed by the Tax Commission consistent with Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-121 and other pertinent provisions.

R865-9I-9. Taxable Year Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-122.

A. If a taxpayer's taxable year is changed to a taxable period of less than 12 months as required by Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-122 and if he is required to convert his income for the period to an annual basis for federal income tax purposes, the taxpayer shall convert his income for the period of less than a year to an annual basis for computing his state income tax.

B. Unless the Tax Commission determines a different method consistent with requirements of the act is necessary or appropriate, the income tax of the taxpayer for the period of less than 12 months shall be computed as follows:

1. determine the state taxable income applicable to the fractional part of the year and multiply this amount by 12;

2. divide the product by the number of months in the period to arrive at the state taxable income on an annualized basis;

3. compute the tax applicable to the state taxable income as annualized;

4. divide the tax as computed on the annualized state taxable income by 12; and

5. multiply the result by the number of months in the period involved.

R865-9I-10. Adjustments Between Taxable Years After Change in Accounting Methods Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-124.

A. If a taxpayer's state taxable income for any taxable year

is computed under a method of accounting different from the method under which such income was computed for the previous year, the taxpayer shall attach a statement to his return setting forth all differences. This statement shall specify the amounts duplicated or omitted in full or in part as a result of such change. The Tax Commission shall make or allow any necessary adjustments to prevent double inclusion or exclusion of an item of gross income, or double allowance or disallowance of an item of deduction or credit.

R865-9I-11. Share of A Nonresident Estate or Trust, or Its Beneficiaries In State Taxable Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207.

A. In determining the respective shares of the beneficiaries and of the estate or trust referred to in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207, consideration shall be given to the net amount of the modifications described in Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-115. This is particularly true for those that relate to items of income, gain, loss, and deduction and that also enter into the definition of distributable net income. Otherwise, any methods different from those prescribed in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-207 of the act shall be used only if approved or directed by the Tax Commission as being necessary to prevent a substantial inequity in the allocation of such shares.

R865-9I-12. Fiduciary Adjustment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-210.

A. The net amount of the modifications described in Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-115 that relate to items of income or deduction of an estate or trust may be determined and used as the fiduciary adjustment. Otherwise, any methods different from those prescribed in Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-210 shall be used only if approved or directed by the Tax Commission as being more appropriate and equitable in specific cases.

R865-9I-13. Nonresident's Share of Partnership or Limited Liability Company Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-116, 59-10-117, 59-10-118, and 59-10-303.

A. Nonresident partners and nonresident members shall keep adequate records to substantiate their determination or to permit a determination by the Tax Commission of the part of their adjusted gross income that was derived from or connected with sources in this state.

B. Partnerships and limited liability companies may file form TC-65, Utah Partnership/Limited Liability Company Return of Income, as a composite return on behalf of nonresident partners or nonresident members that meet all of the following conditions:

1. Nonresident partners or nonresident members included on the return may not have other income from Utah sources. Resident partners and resident members may not be included on the composite return.

2. A schedule shall be included with the return listing all nonresident partners or nonresident members included in the composite filing. The schedule shall list all of the following information for each nonresident partner or nonresident member:

a) name;

b) address;

c) social security number;

d) percentage of partnership or limited liability company income;

e) Utah income attributable to that partner or member.

3. Nonresident partners or nonresident members that are entitled to mineral production tax withholding credits, agricultural off-highway gas tax credits, or other Utah credits, may not be included in a composite filing, but must file form TC-40NR, Nonresident or Part-year Resident Form Individual Income Tax Return.

C. The tax due on the composite return shall be computed as follows:

1. A deduction equal to 15 percent of the Utah taxable income attributable to nonresident partners or nonresident members included in the composite filing shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

2. The tax shall be computed using the maximum tax rate applied to Utah taxable income attributable to Utah sources.

D. The partnership's or limited liability company's federal identification number shall be used on the form TC-65 in place of a social security number.

R865-9I-14. Requirement of Withholding Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-401, 59-10-402, and 59-10-403.

A. Except as otherwise provided in statute or this rule, every employer shall withhold Utah income taxes from all wages paid:

1. to a nonresident employee for services performed within Utah,

2. to a resident employee for all services performed, even though such services may be performed partially or wholly without the state.

B. If the services performed by a resident employee are performed in another state of the United States, the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States that requires withholding on wages earned, the withholding tax for Utah shall be the Utah tax required to be withheld less the tax required to be withheld under the laws, rules, and regulations of that other state, District of Columbia, or possession of the United States.

C. If the duties of a nonresident employee involve work both within and without the state, tax is withheld from that portion of the total wages that is properly allocable to Utah. The method of allocation is subject to review by the Tax Commission and may be subject to change if it is determined to be improper.

D. Income tax treatment of rail carrier and motor carrier employees is governed by 49 U.S.C. Section 14503.

E. Withholding required under Section 59-10-402 is required for all wages that are:

1. subject to withholding for federal income tax purposes;

2. paid to individuals who are deemed employees as determined by the Tax Commission, using Internal Revenue Service guidelines.

F. The number of exemptions claimed for federal withholding shall be the number of exemptions claimed for state withholding purposes.

G. Employers should use Utah income tax withholding schedules or tables published by the Tax Commission in computing the amount of state income tax withheld from their employees.

R865-9I-15. Employees Incurring No Income Tax Liability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-403.

A. With reference to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-403, an employer shall not be required to deduct and withhold Utah income taxes from wages paid to an employee who has filed a Federal Withholding Certificate, Form W-4E.

R865-9I-16. Collection and Payment of Withholding Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-406.

A. Legible copies of the federal Form W-2 must contain the following information:

1. the name and address of the employee and employer;

2. the employer's Utah withholding tax account number;

3. the amount of compensation;

4. the amounts of federal and Utah state income tax

withheld;

5. the social security number of the employee;

6. the word "Utah" either printed or stamped thereon in such a way as to clearly indicate the tax withheld was for Utah in accordance with Utah law, as distinguished from any other state or jurisdiction; and

7. other information required by the commission.

B. Sufficient copies of the W-2 form must be furnished to each employee to enable attachment of a legible copy to the state income tax return.

C. If a tax required under Section 59-10-402 is not withheld by an employer, but is later paid by the employee:

1. the tax required to be withheld under Section 59-10-402 shall not be collected from the employer; and

2. the employer shall remain subject to penalties and interest on the total amount of taxes that the employer should have withheld under Section 59-10-402.

R865-9I-17. Time for Filing Withholding Tax Returns and Payment of Withholding Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-406 and 59-10-407.

A. This rule provides exceptions to the statutory requirement that an employer shall file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes quarterly.

B. An employer may elect to file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes on an annual basis for a calendar year in which the employer:

1. files a federal Schedule H; or

2. withholds less than $1,000.

C. The annual withholding return and payment under B. are due by January 31 of the year succeeding the year for which the payment and return apply.

D. An employer withholding an average of $1,000 or more per month shall file withholding tax returns and pay withholding taxes on a monthly basis.

E. The monthly withholding return and payment under D. are due as prescribed in Section 59-10-407.

R865-9I-18. Taxpayer Records, Statements, and Special Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-501.

A. Every taxpayer shall keep adequate records for income tax purposes of a type which clearly reflect income and expense, gain or loss, and all transactions necessary in the conduct of business activities.

B. Records of all transactions affecting income or expense, or gain or loss, and of all transactions for which deductions may be claimed, should be preserved by the taxpayer to enable preparation of returns correctly and to substantiate claims. All such records shall be made available to an authorized agent of the Tax Commission when requested, for review or audit.

R865-9I-19. Returns By Husband and Wife Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-503.

A. In the year a married person dies, the surviving spouse may file a joint Utah return if a joint federal return was filed except in cases where one spouse was a resident and the other a nonresident. In these cases, separate returns may be required (see Section 59-10-503(1)(b) and Rule R865-9I-6).

R865-9I-20. Returns Made By Fiduciaries and Receivers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-504.

A. Returns by fiduciaries and receivers shall be made in accordance with forms and instructions provided by the Tax Commission. The fiduciary of any resident estate or trust or of any nonresident estate or trust having income derived from Utah sources and who is required to make a return for federal income tax purposes shall make and file a corresponding return for state income tax purposes.

1. Each return shall include a listing of the beneficiaries and their distributable shares of the state taxable income.

2. In the case of a nonresident estate or trust, the return shall include detailed information showing how the amount of income derived from or connected with Utah sources was determined.

B. The fiduciary is required to pay the taxes on the income taxable to the estate or trust. Liability for payment of the tax attaches to the executor or administrator up to his discharge. If the executor or administrator failed to file a return as required by law or failed to exercise due diligence in determining and satisfying the tax liability, the liability is not extinguished until the return is filed and paid.

C. Liability for the tax also follows the estate itself. If by reason of the distribution of the estate and the discharge of the executor or administrator, it appears that collection of tax cannot be made from the executor or administrator, each legatee or distributee must account for his proportionate share of the tax due and unpaid to the extent of the distributive share received by him.

R865-9I-21. Return By Partnership Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-507 and 59-10-514.

(1) Every partnership having a nonresident partner and income derived from sources in this state shall file a return in accordance with forms and instructions provided by the Tax Commission.

(2) If the partnership has income derived from or connected with sources both inside and outside Utah and if any partner was not a resident of Utah, the portion derived from or connected with sources in this state must be determined and shown.

(a) The Utah portion must be determined and shown for each item of the partnership's, and each nonresident partner's, distributive shares of income, credits, deductions, etc., shown on Schedules K and K-1 of the federal return.

(b) The Utah portion may be shown:

(i) alongside the total for each item on the federal schedules K and K-1; or

(ii) on an attachment to the Utah return.

(3) A partnership, all of whose partners are resident individuals, shall satisfy the requirement to file a return with the commission by:

(a) maintaining records that show each partner's share of income, losses, credits, and other distributive items; and

(b) making those records available for audit.

R865-9I-22. Signing of Returns and Other Documents Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-512.

A. Any return, statement, or other document shall be signed as required by specific provisions of the act or as prescribed by forms or instructions furnished by the Tax Commission.

B. All returns filed with the Tax Commission must be signed by the taxpayer or his duly authorized agent as provided by law. Unsigned returns are not valid returns for income tax purposes and if unsigned, the benefits of proper filing may be denied the taxpayer.

C. Returns may be filed on forms prescribed and furnished by the Tax Commission, or in lieu thereof, on reproduced or facsimile copies, provided that the same information required on the printed form for the same year is provided and the paper used for such substitute return is equal in durability and weight to 20 lb. bond. Paper more brittle or lighter in weight than that specified is not acceptable as a replacement for the regular reporting forms. The use of paper of lesser quality for supporting schedules is permitted, providing the schedules are clear and legible.

R865-9I-23. Extension of Time to File Returns Pursuant to

Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-516.

A. A completed form TC-546, Prepayment of Income Tax, must accompany the prepayment amount required by Section 59-10-516, if the prepayment is not in the form of withholding, payments applied from previous year refunds, or credit carryforwards.

B. Interest shall be charged on any additional tax due shown on the return in accordance with Section 59-1-402. Interest is calculated from the original due date of the return to the date the tax is paid and applies even when an extension of time to file the return exists.

C. Utah residents in military service, stationed outside the United States, shall be granted an extension of time to file to the 15th day of the fourth month after their return to the United States, or their discharge date, whichever is earlier.

R865-9I-24. Timely Mailing Treated As Timely Filing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-517.

A. With reference to Section 59-10-517(3)(b), the provisions of that statute that apply to registered mail shall also apply in ordinary circumstances to certified mail.

R865-9I-30. Limitations on Assessment and Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-536.

A. If a taxpayer elects to defer a determination as to applicability of the presumption that the activity is being engaged in for profit as set forth in I.R.C. Section 183(d), he shall notify the Tax Commission in writing of such election. He must also consent to assessment of tax pertaining to such activity at any time within the five- or seven-year period plus a reasonable additional period.

1. In addition, the taxpayer shall immediately furnish to the Tax Commission a copy of every waiver of the running of the statute of limitations that he may give to the Internal Revenue Service, and he shall at the same time give his consent in writing that the waiver shall also apply to the time allowed for assessment of tax by the Tax Commission.

2. The taxpayer must notify the Tax Commission of any audit actions or determinations made by the Internal Revenue Service with respect to such activity.

R865-9I-33. Reporting Miscellaneous Income Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-501.

A. Legible copies of the federal Form 1099 or other special forms for reporting rents, royalties, interest, remuneration, etc., from Utah sources not subject to federal withholding must be open to inspection and gathering of information by authorized representatives of the Tax Commission or submitted to the Tax Commission upon request. These forms must show the name, address, social security number, and other pertinent information pertaining to each taxpayer, resident or nonresident of Utah, the amount and purpose of the distribution clearly shown.

R865-9I-34. Property Tax Relief For Individuals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1201 through 59-2-1220.

A. "Household" is determined as follows:

1. For purposes of the homeowner's credit under Section 59-2-1208, household shall be determined as of January 1 of the year in which the claim under that section is filed.

2. For purposes of the renter's credit under Section 59-2-1209, household shall be determined as of January 1 of the year for which the claim is filed under that section.

B. "Nontaxable income" includes:

1. the amount of a federal child tax credit received under Section 24 of the Internal Revenue Code that exceeded the taxpayer's federal tax liability; and

2. the amount of a federal earned income credit received under Section 32 of the Internal Revenue Code that exceeded the taxpayer's federal tax liability.

C. "Nontaxable income" does not include:

1. federal tax refunds;

2. the amount of a federal child tax credit received under Internal Revenue Code Section 24 that did not exceed the taxpayer's federal tax liability;

3. the amount of a federal earned income credit received under Internal Revenue Code Section 32 that did not exceed the taxpayer's federal tax liability;

4. payments received under a reverse mortgage;

5. payments or reimbursements to senior program volunteers under United States Code Title 42, Section 5058; and

6. gifts and bequests.

D. "Property taxes accrued" does not mean that taxes can be accumulated for two or more years and then claimed in one year.

E. A claimant who pays property taxes on a mobile home and pays rent on the land on which the mobile home is situated shall be eligible for a homeowner's credit for the property tax paid on the mobile home and a renter's credit for the rent paid on the land.

F. State welfare assistance is not considered as public funds for the payment of rent, and will not preclude a rebate. However, assistance payments must be included in income.

G. Where housing assistance payments are involved under the Housing and Community Development Act, Title II, Section 8:

1. only that portion of the rent paid by the tenant may be claimed under the terms of the Circuit Breaker Act; and

2. that portion of the rent paid by the federal government to the landlord will not be considered as part of the household income since it is not subject to a claim for rebate.

H. Persons claiming a property tax exemption under Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11 are not precluded from claiming a homeowner's or renter's credit.

R865-9I-37. Enterprise Zone Individual Income Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 63-38f-401 through 63-38f-414.

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Business engaged in retail trade" means a business that makes a retail sale as defined in Section 59-12-102.

(b) "Construction work" does not include facility maintenance or repair work.

(c) "Employee" means a person who qualifies as an employee under Internal Revenue Service Regulation 26 CFR 31.3401(c)(1).

(d) "Public utilities business" means a public utility under Section 54-2-1.

(e) "Transfer" pursuant to Section 63-38f-411, means the relocation of assets and operations of a business, including personnel, plant, property, and equipment.

(2) For purposes of the investment tax credit, an investment is a qualifying investment if:

(a) The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the credit is taken is located within the boundaries of the enterprise zone.

(b) The plant, equipment, or other depreciable property for which the investment tax credit is taken is in a business that is operational within the enterprise zone.

(3) The calculation of the number of full-time positions for purposes of the credits allowed under Section 63-38f-413(1)(a) through (d) shall be based on the average number of employees reported to the Department of Workforce Services for the four quarters prior to the area's designation as an enterprise zone.

(4) To determine whether at least 51 percent of the business firm's employees reside in the county in which the enterprise zone is located, the business firm shall consider every employee reported to the Department of Workforce Services for

the tax year for which an enterprise zone credit is sought.

(5) A business firm that conducts non-retail operations and is engaged in retail trade qualifies for the credits under Section 63-38f-413 if the retail trade operations constitute a de minimis portion of the business firm's total operations.

(6) An employee whose duties include both non-construction work and construction work does not perform a construction job if the construction work performed by the employee constitutes a de minimis portion of the employee's total duties.

(7) Records and supporting documentation shall be maintained for three years after the date any returns are filed to support the credits taken. For example: If credits are originally taken in 1988 and unused portions are carried forward to 1992, records to support the original credits taken in 1988 must be maintained for three years after the date the 1992 return is filed.

(8) If an enterprise zone designation is revoked prior to the expiration of the period for which it was designated, only tax credits earned prior to the loss of that designation will be allowed.

R865-9I-39. Subtraction from Federal Taxable Income for a Dependent Child With a Disability or an Adult With a Disability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-114 and 59-10-501.

A. A taxpayer that claims the deduction from income for a dependent child with a disability or an adult with a disability allowed under Section 59-10-114 shall complete form TC-40D, Disabled Exemption Verification, as evidence that the taxpayer qualifies for the deduction.

B. The form described under A. shall be:

1. completed for each year for which the taxpayer claims the deduction; and

2. retained by the taxpayer.

R865-9I-41. Historic Preservation Tax Credits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-108.5.

A. Definitions

1. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" includes architectural, engineering, and permit fees.

2. "Qualified rehabilitation expenditures" does not include movable furnishings.

3. "Residential" as used in Section 59-10-108.5 applies only to the use of the building after the project is completed.

B. Taxpayers shall file an application for approval of all proposed rehabilitation work with the Division of State History prior to the completion of restoration or rehabilitation work on the project. The application shall be on a form provided by the Division of State History.

C. Rehabilitation work must receive a unique certification number from the State Historic Preservation Office in order to be eligible for the tax credit.

D. In order to receive final certification and be issued a unique certification number for the project, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The project approved under B. must be completed.

2. Upon completion of the project, taxpayers shall notify the State Historic Preservation Office and provide that office an opportunity to review, examine, and audit the project. In order to be certified, a project shall be completed in accordance with the approved plan and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.

3. Taxpayers restoring buildings not already listed on the National Register of Historic Places shall submit a complete National Register Nomination Form. If the nomination meets National Register criteria, the State Historic Preservation Office shall approve the nomination.

4. Projects must be completed, and the $10,000 expenditure threshold required by Section 59-10-108.5 must be met, within 36 months of the approval received pursuant to B.

5. During the course of the project and for three years thereafter, all work done on the building shall comply with the Secretary of the Interior's standards for Rehabilitation.

E. Upon issuing a certification number under D., the State Historic Preservation Office shall provide the taxpayer an authorization form containing that certification number.

F. Credit amounts shall be applied against Utah individual income tax due in the tax year in which the project receives final certification under D.

G. Credit amounts greater than the amount of Utah individual income tax due in a tax year shall be carried forward to the extent provided by Section 59-10-108.5.

H. Carryforward historic preservation tax credits shall be applied against Utah individual income tax due before the application of any historic preservation credits earned in the current year and on a first-earned, first-used basis.

I. Original records supporting the credit claimed must be maintained for three years following the date the return was filed claiming the credit.

R865-9I-42. Order of Credits Applied Against Utah Individual Income Tax Due Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-6-102, 59-13-202, Title 59, Chapter 10, and 63-38f-413.

Taxpayers shall deduct credits authorized by Sections, 59-6-102, 59-13-202, Title 59, Chapter 10, and 63-38f-413 against Utah individual income tax due in the following order:

(1) nonrefundable credits;

(2) nonrefundable credits with a carryforward;

(3) refundable credits.

R865-9I-44. Compensation Received by Nonresident Professional Athletes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-116, 59-10-117, and 59-10-118.

A. The Utah source income of a nonresident individual who is a member of a professional athletic team includes that portion of the individual's total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team during the taxable year which, the number of duty days spent within the state rendering services for the team in any manner during the taxable year, bears to the total number of duty days spent both within and without the state during the taxable year.

B. Travel days that do not involve either a game, practice, team meeting, promotional caravan or other similar team event are not considered duty days spent in the state, but shall be considered duty days spent within and without the state.

C. Definitions.

1. "Professional athletic team" includes any professional baseball, basketball, football, soccer, or hockey team.

2. "Member of a professional athletic team" shall include those employees who are active players, players on the disabled list, and any other persons required to travel and who do travel with and perform services on behalf of a professional athletic team on a regular basis. This includes coaches, managers, and trainers.

3. "Duty days" means all days during the taxable year from the beginning of the professional athletic team's official preseason training period through the last game in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete.

a) Duty days shall also include days on which a member of a professional athletic team renders a service for a team on a date that does not fall within the period described in 3., for example, participation in instructional leagues, the Pro Bowl, or other promotional caravans. Rendering a service includes conducting training and rehabilitation activities, but only if conducted at the facilities of the team.

b) Included within duty days shall be game days, practice days, days spent at team meetings, promotional caravans, and

preseason training camps, and days served with the team through all postseason games in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete.

c) Duty days for any person who joins a team during the season shall begin on the day that person joins the team, and for a person who leaves a team shall end on the day that person leaves the team. If a person switches teams during a taxable year, a separate duty day calculation shall be made for the period that person was with each team.

d) Days for which a member of a professional athletic team is not compensated and is not rendering services for the team in any manner, including days when the member of a professional athletic team has been suspended without pay and prohibited from performing any services for the team, shall not be treated as duty days.

e) Days for which a member of a professional athletic team is on the disabled list shall be presumed not to be duty days spent in the state. They shall, however, be included in total duty days spent within and without the state.

4. "Total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team" means the total compensation received during the taxable year for services rendered:

a) from the beginning of the official preseason training period through the last game in which the team competes or is scheduled to compete during that taxable year; and

b) during the taxable year on a date that does not fall within the period in 4.a), for example, participation in instructional leagues, the Pro Bowl, or promotional caravans.

5. "Total compensation" includes salaries, wages, bonuses, and any other type of compensation paid during the taxable year to a member of a professional athletic team for services performed in that year.

a) Total compensation shall not include strike benefits, severance pay, termination pay, contract or option-year buyout payments, expansion or relocation payments, or any other payments not related to services rendered to the team.

b) For purposes of this rule, "bonuses" subject to the allocation procedures described in A. are:

(1) bonuses earned as a result of play during the season, including performance bonuses, bonuses paid for championship, playoff or bowl games played by a team, or for selection to all-star league or other honorary positions; and

(2) bonuses paid for signing a contract, unless all of the following conditions are met:

(a) the payment of the signing bonus is not conditional upon the signee playing any games for the team, or performing any subsequent services for the team, or even making the team;

(b) the signing bonus is payable separately from the salary and any other compensation; and

c) the signing bonus is nonrefundable.

D. The purpose of this rule is to apportion to the state, in a fair and equitable manner, a nonresident member of a professional athletic team's total compensation for services rendered as a member of a professional athletic team. It is presumed that application of the provisions of this rule will result in a fair and equitable apportionment of that compensation. Where it is demonstrated that the method provided under this rule does not fairly and equitably apportion that compensation, the commission may require the member of a professional athletic team to apportion that compensation under a method the commission prescribes, as long as the prescribed method results in a fair and equitable apportionment.

1. If a nonresident member of a professional athletic team demonstrates that the method provided under this rule does not fairly and equitably apportion compensation, that member may submit a proposal for an alternative method to apportion compensation. If approved, the proposed method must be fully explained in the nonresident member of a professional athletic team's nonresident personal income tax return for the state.

E. Nonresident professional athletes shall keep adequate records to substantiate their determination or to permit a determination by the Tax Commission of the part of their adjusted gross income that was derived from or connected with sources in this state.

F. Professional athletic teams shall file a composite return, on a form prescribed by the commission, on behalf of nonresident professional athletes that meet all of the following conditions.

1. Nonresident professional athletes included on the return may not have other income from Utah sources. Resident professional athletes may not be included on a composite return.

2. A schedule shall be included with the return, listing all nonresident professional athletes included in the composite filing. The schedule shall list all of the following information for each nonresident professional athlete:

a) name;

b) address;

c) social security number;

d) Utah income attributable to that nonresident professional athlete.

3. Nonresident professional athletes that are entitled to mineral production tax withholding credits, agricultural off-highway gas tax credits, or other Utah credits, may not be included in a composite filing, but must file form TC-40NR, Non or Part-year Resident Individual Income Tax Return.

4. Participating team members must acknowledge through their election that the composite return constitutes an irrevocable filing and that they may not file an individual income tax return in the taxing state for that year.

G. The tax due on the composite return shall be computed as follows.

1. A deduction equal to 15 percent of the Utah taxable income attributable to nonresident professional athletes included in the composite filing shall be allowed in place of a standard deduction, itemized deductions, personal exemptions, federal tax determined for the same period, or any other deductions.

2. The tax shall be computed using the maximum tax rate applied to Utah taxable income attributable to Utah sources.

H. The professional athletic team's federal identification number shall be used on the composite form in place of a social security number.

I. This rule has retrospective application to January 1, 1995.

R865-9I-46. Medical Savings Account Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 31A-32a-106 and 59-10-114.

A. Account administrators required to withhold penalties from withdrawals pursuant to Section 31A-32a-105 shall hold those penalties in trust for the state and shall submit those withheld penalties to the commission along with form TC-97M, Utah Medical Savings Account Reconciliation.

B. In addition to the requirements of A., account administrators shall file a form TC- 675M, Statement of Withholding for Medical Savings Account, with the commission, for each account holder. The TC-675M shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

1. the beginning balance in the account;

2. the amount contributed to the account;

3. the account's earnings;

4. distributions for qualified medical expenses;

5. distributions for non-medical expenses not subject to penalty;

6. distributions for non-medical expenses subject to penalty;

7. the amount of penalty required to be withheld and remitted to the state;

8. the account administrator's administrative fee charged

to the account; and

9. the ending balance in the account.

C. The account administrator shall file forms TC-97M and TC-675M with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

D. The account administrator shall provide each account holder with a copy of the form TC-675M on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675M is based.

E. The account administrator shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675M for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-9I-47. Withholding and Payment of Income Tax for Members of the Armed Services Receiving Combat Pay Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-10-408 and 59-10-522.

A. Income excluded from federal adjusted gross income as combat pay shall be exempt from the withholding requirements of Sections 59-10-401 through 59-10-407.

B. Utah residents receiving combat pay qualify for an extension of time to pay income taxes for a period not to exceed the extension for filing returns provided in Tax Commission rule R865-9I-23(C).

R865-9I-48. Adoption Expenses Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

A. For purposes of the deduction for adoption expenses under Section 59-10-114, adoption expenses include:

1. medical expenses associated with prenatal care, childbirth, and neonatal care;

2. fees paid to reimburse the state under Section 35A-3-308;

3. fees paid to an attorney or placement service for arranging the adoption;

4. all actual travel costs incurred exclusively for the purpose of completing adoption arrangements; and

5. living expenses of the birth mother if paid by the adoptive parents as part of their adoption expenses and if in conformance with Section 76-7-203.

B. Adoption expenses do not include:

1. food, clothing, or other routine expenses associated with the child's care, other than necessary medical expenses, that arise before the adoption is final;

2. foster care expenses incurred prior to the application for adoption; or

3. legal expenses arising from custody actions subsequent to the finalization of the adoption.

C. Qualified adoption expenses may be deducted regardless of whether the adoption process is terminated.

D. The income tax deduction under Section 59-10-114 applies to the actual qualified adoption expenses of the birth mother, the legal guardian of the birth mother or another individual acting on behalf of the birth mother, or the adoptive parents.

E. Reimbursed adoption expenses for which a taxpayer has taken the state income tax deduction, must be added to the taxpayer's gross income in the tax year in which the expenses are reimbursed.

R865-9I-49. Higher Education Savings Incentive Program Tax Deduction Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 53B-8a-112 and 59-10-114.

(1) "Trust" means the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust created pursuant to Section 53B-8a-103.

(2) The trustee of the trust shall file a form TC-675H, Statement of Account with the Utah Educational Savings Plan Trust, with the commission, for each trust account owner. The TC-675H shall contain the following information for the calendar year:

(a) the amount contributed to the trust by the account owner; and

(b) the amount disbursed to the account owner pursuant to Section 53B-8a-109.

(3) The trustee of the trust shall file form TC-675H with the commission on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the forms are based.

(4) The trustee of the trust shall provide each trust account owner with a copy of the form TC-675H on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year on which the TC-675H is based.

(5) The trustee of the trust shall maintain original records supporting the amounts listed on the TC-675H for the current year filing and the three previous year filings.

R865-9I-50. Addition to Federal Taxable Income for Interest Earned on Bonds, Notes, and Other Evidences of Indebtedness Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

The addition to federal taxable income required under Section 59-10-114 for interest earned on bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness acquired on or after January 1, 2003 applies to:

A. interest on individual bonds, notes, or other evidences of indebtedness purchased by a resident or nonresident individual on or after January 1, 2003; and

B. for bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness held in a bond fund owned by a resident or nonresident individual, the portion of interest attributable to individual bonds, notes, and other evidences of indebtedness purchased by the bond fund on or after January 1, 2003.

R865-9I-51. Withholding Tax License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-405.5.

(1) The holder of a license issued under Section 59-10-405.5 shall notify the commission:

(a) of any change of address of the business;

(b) of a change of character of the business, or

(c) if the license holder ceases to do business.

(2) The commission may determine that a person has ceased to do business or has changed that person's business address if:

(a) mail is returned as undeliverable as addressed and unable to forward;

(b) the person fails to file four consecutive monthly or quarterly withholding tax returns, or two consecutive annual withholding tax returns;

(c) the person fails to renew its annual business license with the Department of Commerce; or

(d) the person fails to renew its local business license.

(3) If the requirements of Subsection (2) are met, the commission shall notify the license holder that the license will be considered invalid unless the license holder provides evidence within 15 days that the license should remain valid.

(4) A person may request the commission to reopen a withholding tax license that has been determined invalid under Subsection (3).

(5) The holder of a license issued under Section 59-10-405.5 shall be responsible for any withholding tax, interest, and penalties incurred under that license whether those taxes and fees are incurred during the time the license is valid or invalid.

R865-9I-52. Subtractions For Health Care Insurance and For Premiums For Long-Term Care Insurance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-10-114.

A subtraction from federal taxable income under Subsection 59-10-114(2) for health care insurance and for premiums for long-term care insurance shall be determined in

the manner that provides the greatest possible subtraction under Subsection 59-10-114(2).

R865-9I-53. Disclosure of Reportable Transactions and Material Advisor List Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309.

(1) A taxpayer shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by:

(a) marking the box on the taxpayer's individual income tax return indicating that the taxpayer has filed federal form 8886 with the Internal Revenue Service; and

(b) providing the commission a copy of the form described in Subsection (1)(a) upon the request of the commission.

(2)(a) A material advisor shall disclose a reportable transaction to the commission by attaching a copy of the federal form 8264, and any additional information that the material advisor submitted to the Internal Revenue Service, to the form prescribed by the commission.

(b) A material advisor shall provide the commission the information described in Subsection (2)(a) within 60 days after the form 8264 was required to be filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(3)(a) The list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall satisfy the requirement for the list of persons a material advisor is required to maintain under Section 59-1-1307.

(b) If more than one material advisor is required to maintain a list of persons in accordance with Section 59-1-1307, the material advisor that maintained the list required by 26 C.F.R. Sec. 301.6112-1 shall maintain the list required by Section 59-1-1307.

KEY: historic preservation, income tax, tax returns, enterprise zones

April 16, 2007
Notice of Continuation March 20, 2007

31A-32A-106
53B-8a-112
59-1-1301 through 59-1-1309
59-2-1201 through 59-2-1220
59-6-102
59-7-3
59-10
59-10-103
59-10-108 through 59-10-122
59-10-108.5
59-10-114
59-10-124
59-10-127
59-10-128
59-10-129
59-10-130
59-10-207
59-10-210
59-10-303
59-10-401 through 59-10-403
59-10-405.5
59-10-406 through 59-10-408
59-10-501
59-10-503
59-10-504
59-10-507
59-10-512
58-10-514
59-10-516
59-10-517
59-10-522
59-10-533
59-10-536
59-10-602
59-10-603
59-10-1003
59-13-202
59-13-302
63-38f-401 through 63-38f-414

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-200. Family Employment Program.
R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with no more than one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least $500 per month in the Utah labor market.

(3) If a household has at least one incapacitated parent, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(b) 100% disabled by VA; or

(c) by submitting a written statement from:

(i) a licensed medical doctor;

(ii) a doctor of osteopathy;

(iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(v) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(d) the written statement in paragraph (c) of this subsection must be based on a current physical examination of the parent, not just a review of parent's medical records.

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning $500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or parent must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the parent requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, that parent is not included in the household and none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent who is included in the household must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

(a) who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year;

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA;

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA;

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401;

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461;

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA;

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA,

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA;

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c); or

(j) who is a certified victim of trafficking.

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS), of immigration status. Victims of trafficking can provide proof from the Office of Refugee Resettlement.

R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements of income, assets, and participation in addition to the eligibility requirements found in R986-100.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

(4) All clients who are required to complete a negotiated employment plan as provided in R986-200-206 must attend a FEP orientation meeting within 30 days of submitting his or her application for assistance. Attendance at the orientation meeting can only be excused for reasonable cause as defined in R986-200-212(8). The application for assistance will not be complete until the client has attended the meeting.

R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit and the income and assets of all people in the household

assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents and stepparents, unless expressly excluded in this section, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged or his name must appear on the birth record. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established and can only be rebutted by a DNA test;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court order regarding custody of the children, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual living arrangements of the children and not on the custody order. If the child lives in the home 50% or more of the time, the child must be included in the household assistance unit and duty of support completed. It is not an option to exclude the child. This is true even if the court awarded custody to the other parent or the court ordered joint custody. If the child lives in the household less than 50% of the time, the child cannot be included in the household. It is not an option to include the child. This is true even if the parent applying for financial assistance has been awarded custody by the court or the court ordered joint custody. If financial assistance is allowed, a joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for unemployment, SSA, Workers Compensation, VA, or any other benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the individual to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. Pursuing these benefits includes cooperating fully and providing all the necessary documentation to insure receipt of benefits. If the individual is already receiving assistance from the Department and it is found he or she is not cooperating fully to obtain benefits from another source, the individual will be considered to not be participating in his or her employment plan. If the individual is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined. If an individual's application for SSA benefits is denied, the individual must fully cooperate in prosecuting an appeal of that SSA denial at least to the Social Security ALJ level.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to be included in the financial assistance payment are still required

to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and stepchildren even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

(a) reaches age 18;

(b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation;

(c) is emancipated by marriage or court order;

(d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States; or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(8) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(9) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(10) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(11) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(12) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not cooperating, the Department will commence reconciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the reconciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(13) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a reduction period outlined in R986-200-212, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit;

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(14) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(15) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

(i) birth certificates;

(ii) medical records;

(iii) Department records;

(iv) records from another state or federal agency;

(v) court records; or

(vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of, and provide verification for, each eligible activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance. A list of what will be considered acceptable documentation is available at each employment center.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

(11) The number of hours of participation in subsection (3)(c) of this section will not be lower than 30 hours per week. All 30 hours must be in eligible activities. 20 of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center.

(12) In the event a client has barriers which prevent the client from 30 hours of participation per week, or 20 hours in priority activities, a lower number of hours of participation can be approved if:

(a) the Department identifies and documents the barriers which prevent the client from full participation; and

(b) the client agrees to participate to the maximum extent possible to resolve the barriers which prevent the client from participating.

R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36-month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension;

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24-month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate a minimum of 30 hours per week in eligible activities. Twenty of those 30 hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

R986-200-212. Reconciling Disputes and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails, without reasonable cause, to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts reconciliation through the following process:

(1) The employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. If compliance is not resolved the counselor will move to the second phase.

(2) In the second phase, the employment counselor will request a meeting with the client, the employment counselor, the counselor's supervisor and any other Department or allied entity representatives, if appropriate, who might assist in encouraging participation. If the client does not attend the meeting, the meeting will be held in the client's absence. A formal meeting with the client is not required for a third or subsequent occurrence. If a resolution cannot be reached, one of the following will occur:

(a) for the first occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be reduced by $100 for one month. The reduction will occur in the month following the month the determination was made. If the client does not participate during the $100 reduction month, financial assistance will be terminated beginning the month following the $100 reduction month.

(b) for the second occurrence, the client's financial assistance payment will be terminated and the client will be ineligible for financial assistance for one month. If the client re-applies during the one month termination period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the one month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(c) for the third and subsequent occurrences the client's financial assistance will be terminated beginning with the month following the determination by the employment counselor that the client is not participating. The client will be ineligible for financial assistance for two months and if the client re-applies during the two month period, the new application will be denied for non-participation. If the client re-applies after the two month termination period, the client must successfully complete a two week trial participation period before financial assistance will be approved.

(3) A client must demonstrate a genuine willingness to participate during the two week trial period.

(4) The occurrences are life-time occurrences and it does not matter how much time elapses between occurrences. If a client's assistance was reduced as provided in (2)(a) of this section three years ago, for example, the next occurrence will be treated as a second occurrence.

(5) The two week trial period may be waived only if the client has cured all previous participation issues prior to re-application.

(6) The provisions of this section apply to clients who are eligible for and receiving financial assistance during an extension period as provided in R986-200-218.

(7) A child age 16-18 who is not a parent and who is not participating will be removed from the financial assistance grant on the first and all subsequent occurrences. The financial assistance will continue for other household members provided

they are participating. If the child successfully completes a two week trial period, the child will be added back on to the financial assistance grant.

(8) Reasonable cause under this section means the client was prevented from participating through no fault of his or her own or failed to participate for reasons that are reasonable and compelling.

(9) If a client is also receiving food stamps and the client's is disqualified for non-participation under this section, the client will also be subject to the food stamp sanctions found in 7CFR 273.7(f)(2) unless the client meets an exemption under food stamp regulations.

R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known;

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home;

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and stepsisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great- great-great;

(i) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(j) the spouse of any person listed above;

(k) the former spouse of any person listed above; and

(l) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated.

(2) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(3) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated,

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives. This is true even for a parent who has had his or her parental rights terminated;

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative;

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(4) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(5) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(6) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly for each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(7) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(8) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) Both parents must participate in eligible activities for a combined total of 60 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. At least 50 of those hours must be in priority activities. A list of approved priority and eligible activities is available at each employment center. Parents in a FEPTP household who are refugees are not restricted to those activities on the approved priority or eligible activities list for the first three months of FEPTP eligibility but the parents are still

required to participate for a combined total of 60 hours per week.

(4) Both parents are required to participate every week as defined in the employment plan, unless the parent can establish reasonable cause for not participating. Reasonable cause is defined in rule R986-200-212(8),

(5) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by both parents. The amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size prorated based on the number of hours which the parents participated up to a maximum of 60 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(6) If it is determinated by the employment counselor that either one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately.

(7) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP. However, if the client requests a hearing within ten days of the termination, payment of financial assistance based on participation of both parents in eligible activities can continue during the hearing process as provided in R986-100-134.

(8) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for all other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

R986-200-216. Diversion.

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

(a) the applicant's employment history;

(b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate full-time employment;

(c) the applicant's housing stability; and

(d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment may not exceed three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made and the client later decides to reapply for financial assistance within three months of the date of the original application, the initial application date will be used and the amount of the diversion payment previously issued will be prorated over the three months and subtracted from the payment(s) to which the household unit is eligible.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

R986-200-217. Time Limits.

(1) Except as provided in R986-212-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when a parent client received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed;

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits;

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second and all subsequent diversion periods within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance; or

(f) months when a parent client received transitional assistance.

R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed for up to 20% of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the

following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100% disabled;

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Workers' Compensation benefits;

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA Section 58-60-102, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition;

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday;

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete within the 36 month time limit but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved;

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay;

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services;

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment;

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Dependent for the purposes of this paragraph means a person who the parent claims as a dependent on his or her income tax filing. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a health care professional listed in subparagraph (1)(a)(v) or (vi) of this section is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the parent will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the parent is required to be in the home full-time or part-time; or

(h) is currently receiving assistance under one of the exceptions in this section and needs additional time to obtain employment. A client can only receive assistance for one month under this subparagraph. If the Department determines that granting an exception under this subparagraph adversely impacts its federally mandated participation rate requirements or might otherwise jeopardize its funding, the one month exception will not be granted.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(e) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment; or

(f) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if:

(a) during the previous two months, the parent client was employed for no less than 20 hours per week. The employment can consist of self-employment if the parent's net income from that self-employment is at or above minimum wage; and

(b) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under Sections (1) or (2) of this rule, an additional extension can be granted under the provisions of those sections.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection, establishment, and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including food stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

(8) Exceptions are subject to a review at least once every six months.

R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test. Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185% of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis;

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis;

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities;

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of $300 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of $200 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed $300 per family for one month's rent payment or $500 per family for one month's mortgage payment, and $200 for one month's utilities payment.

R986-200-220. Mentors.

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

(a) develop life skills;

(b) implement an employment plan; or

(c) obtain services and support from:

(i) the volunteer mentor;

(ii) the Department; or

(iii) civic organizations.

R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, mobile homes and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed $2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over $1,000, then only that item is counted toward the $2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) a maximum of $8,000 equity value of one vehicle. The entire equity value of one vehicle equipped to transport a disabled individual is exempt from the asset limit even if the vehicle has a value in excess of $8,000;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

(7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;

(8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe;

(9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;

(10) life estates;

(11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;

(12) for refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;

(13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;

(14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of $1,500 per member of the household;

(a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the $1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at $1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.

(b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a maximum of $1,500. Any amount over $1,500 is considered an asset;

(15) any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and

(16) any other property exempt under federal law.

R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.

(1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the

proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.

(2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.

(1) The assets of a disqualified household member are counted.

(2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.

(3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.

(4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.

(5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in accordance with R986-200-243.

R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.

(2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:

(a) children; and

(b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.

(3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.

(4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed in section R986-200-239.

(5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.

(6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

R986-200-235. Unearned Income.

(1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.

(2) Countable unearned income includes:

(a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;

(b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;

(c) unemployment insurance;

(d) strike or union benefits;

(e) VA allotment;

(f) income from the GI Bill;

(g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;

(h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;

(i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;

(j) inheritances;

(k) life insurance benefits;

(l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed $30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit. The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Income to tribal members derived from privately owned land is not exempt;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something, such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of $30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student, living stipends and money earned from an assistantship program is counted as income; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

R986-200-236. Earned Income.

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps*Vista living allowances are not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry. A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self-employment to determine net income;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

(a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;

(b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and

(c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or equal to 185% of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185% of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of $100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) fifty percent of the remaining earned income after deducting the work expense allowance as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months; and

(c) after deducting the amounts in paragraphs (a) and (b)

of this subsection, if appropriate, the following deductions can be made:

(i) a dependent care deduction as described in subsection (3) of this section; and

(ii) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100% of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100% of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household was not eligible for the 50% deduction under paragraph (2)(b) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

(i) in school or training full-time, or

(ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the State Legislature and available at all Department offices.

R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive $60 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

(a) work experience sites of at least 20 hours a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week;

(b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program; or

(c) employment of 20 hours or more a week and other eligible activities that together total 30 hours per week.

(2) An additional payment of $15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of $300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

(5) A Department Regional Director or designee may approve assistance, as funding allows, for the emergency needs of a non-resident who is transient, temporarily stranded in Utah, and who does not intend to stay in Utah.

R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100% of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100% of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under subsection (2) of this section. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible Aliens.

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (7) of this section, the income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20% from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of $175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100% of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.

(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.

R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to achieve self-sufficiency without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes and other needs associated with training.

R986-200-246. Transitional Cash Assistance.

(1) Transitional Cash Assistance, (TCA) is offered to help FEP and FEPTP customers stabilize employment and reduce recidivism.

(2) To be eligible for TCA a client must;

(a) have been eligible for and have received FEP or FEPTP during the month immediately preceding the month during which TCA is requested or granted. The FEP or FEPTP assistance must have been terminated due to earned or unearned income and not for nonparticipation under R986-200-212. If the immediately preceding month was during a diversion period, the client is not eligible for TCA, and

(b) be employed an average of 30 hours per week for FEP households. The parents in a FEPTP household cannot combine hours for TCA. Each parent must be employed 30 hours per week.

(3) TCA is only available if the customer verifies employment averaging the minimum required in subparagraph (2)(b) of this section.

(4) TCA is available for a maximum of three months.

(a) The assistance payment for the first two months of TCA is based on household size. All household income, earned and unearned, is disregarded.

(b) Payment for the third month is one half of the payment available in (4)(a) of this section.

(5) If initial verification is provided and a client is paid one month of TCA but the client is unable to provide documentation to support that initial verification, no further payments will be made under TCA but the one month payment will not result in an overpayment.

(6) A client can only receive TCA once in any 24 month period. This time limit applies regardless of how many months of TCA a client received.

(7) TCA does not count toward the 36 month time limit found in R986-200-217.

KEY: family employment program
May 1, 2007 35A-3-301 et seq.
Notice of Continuation September 14, 2005

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-900. Food Stamps.
R986-900-901. Authority for Food Stamps and Applicable Rules.

(1) Food stamps provide assistance to eligible individuals in accordance with the requirements found in: The Food Stamp Act of 1977 as amended (7 USC 2011 et seq); 7 CFR 271 through 7 CFR 283; and PRWORA and its amendments. The complete text of all applicable federal laws and regulations can be found at the United States Department of Agriculture web site at: http://www.fns.usda.gov/fsp/. Federal regulations are also available at most public libraries, on the Internet at: http://access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_00/7cfrv4_00.html, at the Department of Workforce Services, Division of Employment Development, Appeals Division 2nd Floor, 140 E 300 S, Salt Lake City UT, 84145; or at the Division of Administrative Rules, 4120 State Office Building, Salt Lake City UT, 84114. The state maintains a policy manual describing the benefits and eligibility requirements for receipt of food stamps. The policy manual is available on the Department's Internet web site. The provisions of 7 CFR 271 through 7 CFR 283 (2000) are incorporated herein by reference.

(2) The provisions of R986-100 apply to food stamps except where specifically noted otherwise.

R986-900-902. Options and Waivers.

The Department administers the Food Stamp Program in compliance with federal law with the following exceptions or clarifications:

(1) The following options not otherwise found in R986-100 have been adopted by the Department where allowed by the applicable federal law or regulation:

(a) The Department has opted to hold hearings at the state level and not at the local level.

(b) The Department does not offer a workfare program for ABAWDs (Able Bodied Adults Without Dependents).

(c) An applicant is required to apply at the local office which serves the area in which they reside.

(d) The Department has opted to use the Simplified Standard Utility Allowance found in 7 USC 2014(e)(7)(C)(iii) as amended by 2002 H.R. 2646 known as Section 4104 of the Farm Bill. The Department has a mandatory standard utility allowance. This means the customer is eligible for an appropriate utility allowance at the time of application and eligibility for the appropriate allowance is re-determined at recertification or if the household moves to a different place of residence. The customer does not have the choice of using "actual" utility expenses. The Department has three utility standards that are updated annually and are available upon request. This Farm Bill option allows households in subsidized housing and households in shared living arrangements to receive the full appropriate utility allowance.

(e) The Department does not use photo ID cards. ID cards are available upon request to homeless, disabled, and elderly clients so that the client is able to use food stamp benefits at a participating restaurant.

(f) The state has opted to provide food stamp benefits through the use of an electronic benefit transfer system known as the Horizon Card.

(g) The Department counts diversion payments in the food stamp allotment calculation.

(h) The Department has opted to exempt individuals from mandatory participation in Food Stamp Employment and Training activities in counties that have been designated as Labor Surplus Areas by the Department of Labor. These counties change each year based on Department of Labor statistics and a list of counties is available from the Department. They are the same counties as referenced in subsection (2)(a) below.

(i) The Department has opted to use Utah's TANF vehicle allowance rules in conjunction with the Food Stamp Program vehicle allowance regulations at 7 CFR 273.8, as authorized by Pub. L. No. 106-387 of the Agriculture Appropriations Act 2001, Food Stamp Act of 1977, 7 USC 2014.

(j) The Department has opted to count all of an ineligible alien's resources and all but a pro rata share of the ineligible alien's income and deductible expenses as provided in 7 CFR 273.11(c)(3)(ii)(A).

(k) A client may waive his or her right to an administrative disqualification hearing.

(l) A client may deduct actual, allowable expenses from self employment, or may opt to deduct 40% of the gross income from self employment to determine net income.

(m) The Department has opted to allign food stamps with FEP in determining how to count educational assistance income. That income is counted for food stamps as provided in R986-200-235(3)(q).

(n) The Department has opted to do simplified reporting as provided in 7 CFR 273.12(a)(1)(vii).

(o) The Department has opted to operate a Mini Simplified Food Stamp Program under 7 CFR 273.25. Under this option, a client receiving food stamps and FEP or FEPTP, must participate as required in R986-200-210. A client found ineligible due to non-compliance under R986-200-212 will also be subject to the food stamp sanctions found in 7CFR 273.7(f)(2) unless the client meets an exemption under food stamp regulations.

(2) The Department has been granted the following applicable waivers from the Food and Nutrition Service:

(a) Certain Utah counties have been granted a waiver which exempts ABAWDs from the work requirements of Section 824 of PRWORA. The counties granted this waiver change each year based on Department of Labor statistics. A list of counties granted this waiver is available from the Department.

(b) The Department requires that a household need only report changes in earned income if there is a change in source, the hourly rate or salary, or if there is a change in full-time or part-time status. A client is required to report any change in unearned income over $25 or a change in the source of unearned income.

(c) The Department uses a combined Notice of Expiration and Shortened Recertification Form. Notice of Expiration is required in 7 CFR 273.14(b)(1)(i). The Recertification Form is found under 7 CFR 273.14(b)(2)(i).

(d) The Department conducts the Family Nutrition Education Program for individuals even if they are otherwise ineligible for food stamps.

(e) The Department may deduct overpayments that resulted from an IPV from a household's monthly entitlement.

(f) If the application was received before the 15th of the month and the client has earned income, the certification period can be no longer than six months. The initial certification period may be as long as seven months if the application was received after the 15th of the month.

(g) A household which had its food stamps terminated can be reinstated during the calendar month following the month assistance was terminated without completing a new application if the reason for the termination is fully resolved. The reason for the termination does not matter. Assistance will be prorated to the date on which the client reported that the disqualifying condition was resolved if verification is received within ten days of the report. Assistance is reinstated for the remaining months of the certification period and the certification period must not be changed.

(h) If the Department is unable to obtain proper documentary evidence from an employer, the Department may use Utah quarterly wage data as the primary verification of

income when calculating overpayments.

(i) The Department will hold disqualification hearings by telephone.

(j) All households certified for 12 months or less would have their recertification interviews conducted by telephone, rather than in person, unless the household requests an in-person interview or the Department determines that an in-person interview is necessary to resolve issues that would be better facilitated face-to-face.

KEY: food stamps, public assistance
May 1, 2007 **35A-3-103**
Notice of Continuation September 14, 2005

R994. Workforce Services, Unemployment Insurance.
R994-306. Charging Benefit Costs to Employers.
R994-306-101. Reduction in Force Separations.

When a worker is separated due to a reduction of the workforce, regardless of business conditions requiring the separation, the worker is eligible for benefits and the employer is liable for charges. This is true even if the separation is the end of a temporary assignment or seasonal employment and both parties agreed to the arrangement at the time of hire.

R994-306-201. Notice to Employers and Time Limitation for Protests.

All base period employers and all employers for which a claimant worked after the base period but prior to when the claim is filed, shall be notified prior to the payment of benefits that a claim has been filed.

(a) All employers who receive this notice may protest payment of benefits to former employees and all contributing employers may request relief of charges.

(i) All protests and requests must be made in writing to the Department within ten days after the notice is issued and must state in detail the circumstances which are alleged by the employer to justify a denial of benefits to the claimant, or relief of charges to the employer.

(ii) If the employer's request for relief of charges would justify the relief requested but the employer fails to provide separation information within the time limits of the request or to make a timely protest against the payment of benefits, the employer's request to be relieved of those charges will be adjudicated pursuant to R994-306-202.

R994-306-202. Relief of Charges Decisions.

When an employer makes a written request for relief of charges, a decision is made as to the employer's liability for benefit costs.

(a) The employer is notified of the decision and if an appeal is not filed, the decision becomes final and binding on both the employer and the Department.

(b)(i) A request for relief of charges or appeal that is filed after the expiration of the applicable time limit may be considered by the Department if:

(A) the employer has good cause for the late request or appeal as provided in R994-508-104;

(B) relief of charges was denied due to a mistake as to the facts and the Department did not rely on the requesting or appealing employer's failure to submit correct information in determining a claimant's eligibility for benefits. However, the Department will not consider such a request after September 30 with respect to benefits paid in the fiscal year that ended the prior June 30, even if there was a mistake as to facts.

(c) If the Department fails to give the relief of charges granted by a previous decision, the employer must request a correction of this error in accordance with Section R994-303-103.

R994-306-301. Benefit Cost Calculation Errors.

(1) Employers will be notified of benefit costs as they accrue at the end of each quarter. The notice used is called the "Statement of Unemployment Benefit Costs" (Form 66). This statement notifies the employer of the amount of benefits paid during the preceding quarter and gives the employer an opportunity to advise the Department of any errors. Upon written request from the employer, corrections will be made for all quarters not yet used to determine the employer's contribution rate. The following are examples which may occur:

(a) The employer is charged for costs for which the Department should have granted relief in accordance with Section R994-307-101.

(b) The employer did not receive prior notice that a claim had been filed or the determination of the claimant's eligibility and therefore did not have an opportunity to request relief of charges.

R994-306-401. Annual Notice of Contribution Rate.

(1) When the "Contribution Rate Notice" (Form 45) is issued at the end of the year, as per Subsection R994-303-103, the employer will have 30 days to protest the rate. When this decision, which establishes the contribution rate for the next year, becomes final it will not be changed even upon a showing of a mistake as to facts.

KEY: unemployment compensation, rates
January 1, 2002 **35A-4-303**
Notice of Continuation June 11, 2003 **35A-4-306**
35A-4-405(2)(a)
35A-4-502(1)(b)